UNIV OF
TORONTO
LIBRARY

Lydgate's Troy Book.

Early English Text Society,

Extra Series, XCVII.

1906.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

Lydgate's Troy Book.

A.D. 1412–20.

EDITED FROM THE BEST MANUSCRIPTS
WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

HENRY BERGEN

PH.B. (YALE), PH.D. (MUNICH).

PART I.

PROLOGUE, BOOK I., AND BOOK II.

(WITH SIDE-NOTES BY DR. FURNIVALL.)

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LIMITED,
DRYDEN HOUSE, 43, GERRARD STREET, SOHO, W.
1906.

PR
1119
E E
no 97,
etc

Extra Series, XCVII.

RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON AND BUNGAY.

DEDICATED TO

Professor Joseph Schick.

CONTENTS.

ADDENDA ET CORRIGENDA.

Page 16, ,, 149, *insert comma before and after* platly
,, 16, ,, 160, *insert comma before* God *and after* wot
,, 21, ,, 328, *insert comma after* fate
,, 25, ,, 452, surqued[r]ye *should be* surquedye
,, 25, ,, 467, *insert comma before and after* pleynly
,, 30, ,, 630, *for* halowed *read* halved*. (*Add note:* 630. halved] halowed C.)
,, 41, ,, 1012, *insert comma after* hede
,, 51, note 1, *for* leaf 13 *d read* leaf 14 *d*
,, 53, note 1, *for* leaf 14 *a read* leaf 15 *a*
,, 78, ,, 2247, for *in* read in
,, 185, ,, 1422 (side-note), *for* paiently *read* patiently

INTRODUCTORY NOTE.

THE *Troy Book* was begun in the late autumn of 1412,[1] and finished in the summer, or early fall, of 1420.[2] It is a very much amplified version in decasyllabic couplets of the prose Latin *Historia Destructionis Troiae* of Guido delle Colonne[3] (about 1287), and was undertaken, the author tells us, at the desire of Prince Henry, afterwards Henry V.[4] The work consists of a *Prologue* of 384 lines, of five *Books*, containing respectively 4436, 8706, 5764, 7108, and 3612 lines, an *Envoy* of 91 lines, addressed to Henry V., and the *Verba translatoris ad librum suum* of 16 lines,—a total of 30,117 lines. The last 307 lines of Book V., although an integral part of the text, may be said roughly to form an Epilogue, also addressed to Henry V. The Prologue and five Books are written in Chaucer's heroic verse; the Envoy is of thirteen stanzas of seven five-beat lines, rhyming *ababbcc* (Chaucer's rhyme royal), and the *Verba translatoris* of two stanzas of eight lines, rhyming *ababcdcd*.

The text of this edition is based on the Brit. Mus. MS. *Cotton, Augustus* A. iv. (C), collated with the Brit. Mus. MS. *Arundel* 99 (A) and the Bodleian MSS. *Digby* 232 (D 2) and *Digby* 230 (D 1). The two British Museum MSS. and Digby 232 are the oldest and best that have been preserved to us, and date approximately from the end of the first quarter of the fifteenth century. Digby 230 is somewhat inferior to the others, and considerably later (about 1470).

[1] As Professor Skeat has pointed out in a letter to *The Academy* of May 7, 1892, Lydgate tells us that it was "about 4 o'clock in the afternoon of Monday, October 31, 1412." See Prologue, 121–148.

[2] Comp. the above letter to *The Academy* and the foot-note on the second page of my *Description and Genealogy of the Manuscripts and Prints of Lydgate's Troy Book* (dissertation), Bungay, 1906. A revised edition of the latter will appear in Part III. of the present work.

[3] Guido's book was in turn a condensed version of the *Roman de Troie* of Benoît de Sainte More (about 1160), ed. Joly, Paris, 1870. Comp. H. Dunger, *Die Sage vom trojanischen Kriege in den Bearbeitungen des Mittelalters und ihren antiken Quellen*, Leipzig, 1869; Gustav Koerting, *Dictys und Dares*, Halle, 1874; Wilhelm Greif, *Die mittelalterlichen Bearbeitungen der Trojanersage*, Marburg, 1886; also Dr. Sommer's introduction to his edition of Caxton's Lefevre. A detailed study of the sources of Lydgate's *Troy Book* by Herr Ernst Gaerth is in preparation. It will probably be printed in Part III. of this edition.

[4] Comp. Prologue, 69–118.

All deviations from the text of the Cotton MS. are either marked with asterisks and noted at the bottom of the page, or enclosed in brackets. In each case, whatever coincidences C may share with other MSS. (excepting of course the added silent *e*'s and a few graphical variations, whose presence or absence in any particular MS. signifies nothing) are also given. Thus, if the reading of no other MS. than C occurs in a foot-note explanatory of an asterisk, and if a word enclosed in brackets is accompanied by no foot-note at all, it is to be understood that the variant or omission in question occurs in C alone. I have silently omitted the dots which are sometimes written over the *y*'s, all ornamental hooks and flourishes, and all marks of punctuation. Although proper names and words beginning sentences are uniformly[1] printed with capital letters, such capital letters as occur in the MS. have been allowed to stand. The punctuation has been a matter of considerable difficulty. Sudden changes of construction or lapses of grammatical sequence are generally indicated by dashes. As my chief endeavour has been to bring out the author's meaning, the stopping has been done according to expediency rather than to rule.

In collating the text with the other MSS., I have noted all variations except those of a purely graphical nature and a few others, such as *gentillesse* : *gentilnesse*, *euery* : *euerich*, *her* : *their*, *a* : *o*, *an* : *on* (one), *seyen* : *sawe*, *sythe* : *sythes* : *sythens*, *azen* : *azens*, which, although constantly occurring, are of small importance to the student of Lydgate's language, and involve no doubtful questions of metre. Of the orthographical variants I have preserved all that are of exceptional interest or explanatory use.

The chapter-headings have been transcribed from the British Museum MS. *Royal* 18. D. ii. (about 1460) by Dr. Furnivall, to whom I am also greatly indebted for the side-notes and head-lines. The text is being collated in type with the Cotton MS. with most painstaking care by Miss Violet Furnivall; and to the invaluable and unremitting assistance which Professor Schick has given me in reading the proofs is due the elimination of more than one editorial *faux pas* and the clearing up of many an ambiguous or otherwise difficult passage.

Although this is not the place for a discussion, philological or

[1] For certain inconsistencies in the matter of capital letters and hyphens in Book I., and for the retention in the side-notes of various unnecessary apostrophes (Dr. Furnivall's *em*'s and *tho*'s are quite able to take care of themselves without apostrophizing), I must beg the reader's indulgence.

otherwise, of the *Troy Book*, I shall, nevertheless, take advantage of the present opportunity to insert a few words of explanation in regard to the structure of the verse: for unless forewarned of Lydgate's peculiar methods of treating the decasyllabic rhymed couplet, it is possible that the reader may meet with some difficulty in scanning the lines (ahem) correctly.

Starting out from Professor Schick's examination of the metre of the *Temple of Glas* as a basis, we find the following distinct varieties of line in the *Troy Book*:

1. The regular decasyllabic line, with or without an extra syllable at the end (Schick's type A):

Pro. 1. Ŏ mýghtȳ Márs | thăt wýth thȳ stérnĕ lýght
„ 18. Of werre and stryf | in many sondry rewmys
„ 23. Wyth whom whylom | þou wer at meschef take

Further examples are Prologue 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, etc. The great majority of lines in the *Troy Book* are of this type.

That Lydgate (like Chaucer) did not take his caesuras very seriously is evident; for there are many regular lines in which there is no distinct pause after the fourth syllable. Thus:

Prologue 11. Ŏf cólŏur schéwȳng lýche thĕ fýrȳ glédĕ
„ 20. But in the Bolĕ is thy power lorn
„ 22. Now for the louĕ of Wlcanus wyf
„ 25. And for the louĕ of thy Bellona
„ 26. That wyth the dwellyth by-ȝownd Cirrea
„ 33. For to conveye it wyth thyn influence
„ 37. And hast of manhod the magnificence
„ 40. But maketh Clyo for to ben my muse
„ 47. That werĕ moder vn-to Orpheus

Also Pro. 53, 55, 64, 66, 69, 74, 75, 76, 78, 89, 93, 94, 95, 97, etc.

2. Like the above, but with an extra syllable before the caesura (Schick's type B):

Prologue 98. Thĕ rótȳs vértŭ | þŭs cán thĕ frúte rĕnéwe
„ 105. Whyche me comaunded | the drery pitus fate
„ 133. Hĭr cóld ărýsȳng | ĭn Óctŏbre gán tŏ dýȝt
„ 140. Ŏur émȳspérĭe | to put out of affraye
„ 149. Wher was remembrid | of auctours vs be-forn
„ 191. For vertu only | eschewe to don amys
„ 236. Ănd hów Ĕdíppŭs | with teris ful pytous
Book I. 568. Mĕthámŏrphósĕos | his famus dedis twelue[1]

[1] See also I. 3701.

Other examples are, Prologue 198, 241, 272, 276, 294; Book I. 8, 47, 70, 80, 104, 243, 275, 298, etc. Inasmuch as type B may often be made regular—according to our notions of Middle English prosody—by slurring over the syllable before the caesura (especially the *es* and *is* of the plural of nouns and the *ed*'s, *eth*'s, etc. of verbs) its identification is not always certain. Thus:

Prologue 84. Sŏ hé ĕnióyĕth | ĭn vertu̯ŏus besÿnéssĕ
,, 85. In al that longeth | to manhood dare I seyn
,, 141. Wyth briȝt kalendis | of Phebus vpryst schene
,, 142. Out of the boundis | Prŏsérpĭná the quene
,, 209. By lenthe of ȝeris | þe noble worthi fame
,, 218. And énlŭmýnĕd | with many corious flour
,, 230. On Stace loketh | and þer ȝe may it rede
,, 264. They han contreved | by false transumpcioun
Book I. 87. But in this mater | I holde no sermoun

To my mind, the extra syllable ought to be sounded in all the above lines with the possible exception of Pro. 209, 264, and I. 87. The identity of others—and the same difficulty is to be encountered in reading any type of line—is dependent upon the sounding of final *e*'s and the like elsewhere than directly before the caesura; and in order to classify these with any degree of certainty, one must be on very familiar terms indeed with Lydgate's language and methods of versification. The following are a few simple examples:

Prologue 156. Thĕ whíchĕ sérpĕnt | ŏf ágĕ bý prŏcéssĕ
,, 116. That of the story | þe trouth[ë] we nat mys
,, 143. Wher Pluto dwelleth | þe dirk[ë] regioun
,, 186. Nor of a tyraunt | the trouthë to expresse
,, 263. Throuȝ veyn[ë] fables | whiche of entencioun

3. Lines in which a syllable is missing directly after the caesura (Schick's type C):

Prologue 9. Ĭrówś ănd wóod | ánd măléncŏlýk
,, 16. To loke vp-on | inly furious
,, 17. And causer art | wyth thy fery bemys
,, 24. So helpe me now | only for hyr sake
,, 58. And maistresse art | to musicyens
,, 81. To fyn only | vertu for to swe
,, 123. It was the ȝere | sothly for to seyne (also 125)
,, 130. Tressed lyche gold | as men myȝt[e] se
,, 139. Is callyd than | messanger of day

Thus Prologue 151, 157, 184, 192, 214, 220, 233, 242, 250, 251, 255, 270, 285, etc.

As type C may sometimes be altered into type A by the insertion of a syllable at the caesura, there is also a possibility that such syllables, originally written by Lydgate, have occasionally disappeared in the process of transcription. Thus, in Pro. 233: Til Thebes was | brouȝt vn-to ruyne, Lydgate may have written *y-brouȝt* instead of *brouȝt*, and Pro. 16: To loke vp-on | inly furious, may have had *so* before *inly*. Unfortunately neither the *y-* nor the *so* occurs in the best MSS., and I have made it a rule not to meddle with the caesura: for one thing, we are never certain whether or not the interference is justified, and if once begun and systematically carried out there would be no end to it; and for another, some of the most effective and powerful lines in the *Troy Book* are of this type.

4. Lines in which the first syllable is omitted (Schick's type D):

Prologue 150. Óf thĕ déde | thĕ vérrĭe tréwĕ córn
,, 158. Of the trouth | to make vs for to faille
,, 221. Besied hem | and feythfully travaylled
,, 229. Crop and rote | riȝt as it was in dede
,, 239. At the fest | of fires funeral

Additional examples are, Pro. 266, 279, 335, 345; Book I. 1, 7, 20, 30, 66, 86, 94, 147, 180, 181, 196, 206. Here too it often happens that there is no distinct pause where we generally look for the caesura:

Prologue 5. Thát wýth schýnýng óf thý strémĕs rédĕ
,, 13. As the levene that alyȝteth lowe
,, 135. In the myddes of the Scorpion
,, 144. And the furies haue her mansioun
,, 173. And y-dymmed with his sodeyn schoures
,, 179. In her daies whan thei wer alyue

Thus, Prologue 197, 201, 223, 284, 295, 311, Book I. 6, 12, 16, 33, 49, 58, 73, 77, 86, 97, 106, 127, 132, 136, 141, 150, 210, 211, etc.

5. A combination of B and D—the first syllable omitted and an extra beat added before the caesura:

Prologue 41. Wýth hĭr sústrĕn | thăt ón Pĕrnásŏ dwélle
,, 65. That in makyng | more skylle can than I
,, 326. Of the story | as men in bokys fynde
Book I. 21. For this peple | distroied were serteyn
,, 23. Ful unwarly | as Guydo list discryve
,, 70. Where the apostel | so mochel hadde a-doo

Book I. 89. Nor in fables | no more as now soiourne
„ 118. Crovne and septre | with all the regalye
„ 176. To his vncle | ne was he nat grucchyng

Other examples are, Book I. 300, 404, 499, 559, 620, 672, 854, 1202, 1328, 1679, 1700, 1946, 2607, 2619, 2905, 2916, 3298, 3326, 3352, 3368, 3449, 3710, 4323, 4329; Book II. 9, 292, etc. Just as B may sometimes be transformed into A by slurring, syncope, elision, and the like, so may the above type of line apparently be transformed into D:

Prologue 57. Sugrest tongis of rethoricyens
„ 100. Lyche his fader of maneris and of name
„ 212. And diffaced the palme laureat
„ 326. Of the story as men in bokys fynde
Book I. 42. To the goddes with humble sacrifyse
„ 75. That this fable of amptis was contreved
„ 610. And þe boundes þei named ben of alle
„ 612. As for markys alle other for to lette
„ 785. And of sparkys þat ben of syȝt[e] smale

6. A combination of C and D—the first syllable missing together with the one directly following the caesura:

Book I. 31. Whér thĭs kýng | róomĭng tó ănd fró
„ 308. And his breth | wers than pestilence
„ 314. Was the fyn | of this hiȝe emprise
„ 833. After whom | ȝif I schal nat feyne
„ 1358. Chargyng hem | in al maner way
„ 1468. þat saue dethe | þer is no passage
„ 1546. Of þe king | and his renoun reysed

Further examples are Book I. 1828, 2026, 2499, 2937, 2965, 3250, 3832, 3872, 4347, Book II. 1140, 1535, 1587, 1710, 1711, 1845, 2011, 2127, 2358, 2518, 2519, 2610, 2725, 2904, 2966, 3950, 5686, 6229, 6261, 6297, 6428, 6445, 6543, 6759, 6993, 7026, 7109, 7226, 7526, 7864, etc.

Lines with a trisyllabic first measure (Schick's type E), or with a double thesis after the caesura, are very rarely to be met with in the *Troy Book*[1]; in fact, I have only come across one example of each, although it is quite possible that one or two more may be revealed by a more thorough examination of the text. They are as follows:

[1] The fact that such lines are so rare in the earlier works—there are no certain examples in the *Temple of Glas*—and that they are comparatively frequent in the late *Falls of Princes*, ought to be of some value in establishing the chronology of Lydgate's writings.

Book II. 8156. Wĭth ăn húndrĭd þóusănd Tróyĕns & ȝĭt mó
„ I. 3437. Óf hĭs féris | tŏ þĕ présĕnce óf thĕ kýng (D 1 omits þe)

Instances of weak words and unaccented syllables having to support the arsis are on the whole not very frequent, certainly less so than would appear at first sight. Among others we have:

Book I. 848. Gán ĕnhábĭte þé lŏnd óf Cĕcýle
„ 4323. Tŏ þé cĭté þĕi táke hĕr wéyĕ áftĕr (: rafter)

I should prefer, however, to read:

Tó þĕ cítĕ | þĕi táke hĕr wéyĕ áftĕr

Book II. 2732. Ŏf iúst rĕpórt | á mănlíĕr mán

It is also possible to read:

Ŏf iúst[ĕ] répŏrt | á mănlíĕr mán

But the line is not a good one, twist and turn it as we will.

Book II. 4431. Ănd óf hĭs tálĕ þé kýng máde ăn ende
„ 5645. Ă lárgĕ tómbe ănd á státúe ă-lófte
„ 6547. Wĭth á prŏwde mán tŏ bé cŏnféděrát
(Comp. also 7009 and 7018.)

Book II. 6648. Óf hĭr hád | măkéd dĕlýuĕráunce
„ 7030. Fŏr óftĕ ít fălléth ă wróng ĭs wróuȝt
„ 7925. Fŏr móst ĕxpléit | bé nĭȝt príuĕlý
„ IV. 4750. þăt bésĭ árte | þé kýng tó ĕxcíte

Lines are also occasionally to be found which may apparently be read either as C or D merely by shifting the accent from the first to the second syllable and *vice versâ*. Examples are:

Prologue 19. Whŏs lórdschýpe ís | móst ĭn Cáprýcórn (C)
„ Whós lŏrdschýpe ĭs móst ĭn Cáprýcórn (D)
„ 281. Thér-fŏr hé wăs tó hĕm fáuŏuráble (D)
Thĕr-fór hĕ wás | tó hĕm fáuŏuráble (D)
Book I. 165. Bút fŏr þát hĕ wás bŭt ȝónge ănd sklénděr (D)
Bŭt fór þăt hé | wás bŭt ȝónge ănd sklénděr (C)
„ 193. Thăt nó măn mýȝt | ás bý sýgne ĕspíe (C)
Thát nŏ mán mýȝt ás bý sýgne ĕspíe (D)

By adding a silent *e* to *myȝt* we have type A:

Thăt nó măn mýȝtĕ ás bý sýgne ĕspíe

Book I. 1501. Ŏf hír þăt ís | tó mĕ móst ĕntére (C)
Óf hĭr þát ĭs tó mĕ móst ĕntére (D)
„ 2353. Fírst hŏw þát Ĭ schál þĭs púrpŏs fýn (D)
Fĭrst hów þăt Í | schál þĭs púrpŏs fýn (C)

Although in each instance I prefer the form first given, the question is not an easy one for us to decide, obvious as it may have been to the early fifteenth century reader.

Hopelessly bad lines, by which I mean such as have more than twelve syllables, do not occur in the *Troy Book*. On the other hand, Prologue 101 :

In sothfastnesse this no tale is

would appear to have but four beats; for *tale is* is dissyllabic and rhymes with *Walys*. In I. 719 :

For-weried after [her] trauaille,

the omission of *her* may safely be put down to the carelessness of the scribes; for a little farther on (727) the identical line is repeated with *her*. Other four-beat lines there are none, so far as I have been able to discover.

That thirteen, or, for that matter, sixteen syllable lines are to be found in greater or lesser profusion in late manuscripts,[1] is no more than is to be expected; and had we no other evidence than texts that fairly bristle with corruptions, there would indeed be some reason for our doubting—in spite of the unanimous testimony of Lydgate's contemporaries, who were far better judges of Middle English verse than we are—the ability of the author of the *Troy Book* to handle his five-beat couplets with the skill of a Lancastrian schoolboy. Fortunately, in the case of the *Troy Book* we are not thrown back upon the ignorance and bumptiousness of late fifteenth, or early sixteenth, century copyists and editors. The violent prejudice which has occasionally been exhibited against Lydgate's metre seems to have had its origin in poor texts or editions printed from only one text,[2] which, even when good, is no more than human—every copyist like every editor has his personal equation—and Lydgate's own words to the effect that he "took no heed neither of short nor long."[3] On editions printed from only one text, when other texts are to be had, no words need be wasted; and as for Lydgate's heedlessness of quantity and unaccented syllables, considering that he was neither a Latin nor a French poet, but an Englishman, writing in his own tongue, it matters little, so long as he paid due regard to the swing

[1] For further details, see the account of MS. Digby 230 and of the 1555 print in my *Description*, etc. *of the Manuscripts and Prints*.

[2] The practice of printing type fac-similes of what are apparently the best MSS. of the works of a Middle English poet is scarcely more helpful to our knowledge of the texts than fair to the author, who is thus made responsible for whatever omissions, gratuitous emendations, carelessnesses and other unedifying performances it suited the scribes' fancy to indulge in.

[3] Book II. 181 ff.

of his dominant five beats. Indeed, his somewhat arbitrary inclusion or omission of unaccented syllables shows plainly enough that the tendency he followed (quite aside from his merits or demerits as a metrist) was to return from Chaucer's and Gower's syllabic purism to the rougher and readier traditional usage of his countrymen.

Although an elaborate analysis of the poem is given in the side-notes to this and the succeeding volume, the following general survey of the contents of the *Troy Book* may nevertheless prove of some use as an aid to the reader in getting his bearings. Practically the whole of Book I. is taken up with the expedition of the Argonauts, beginning with Jason's parentage and ending with the destruction of Old Troy, the death of King Laomedon, and the carrying off of his daughter Hesione to Greece by Telamon Ajax. Worthy of note are the entertaining and original account of the Labours of Hercules (573 ff.), the love-story of Jason and Medea, which begins about line 1564, Guido's animadversions on women, apropos of Medea, Lydgate's amusing reproof of Guido (2072 ff.), the description of the magic charms given to Jason by Medea as a means of avoiding the dangers of the conquest of the Golden Fleece (2988 ff.), of Jason's battle with the Brazen Bulls (3260 ff.), and of the virtues of the stone "Achates" (3320 ff.).

After some introductory remarks on the vicissitudes of the goddess Fortuna, Book II. begins with a description of Priam and his family, and a highly interesting account of the rebuilding of Troy (479 ff.). Antenor is sent on a peaceful but unsuccessful mission to Greece for the recovery of Hesione (1295 ff.), and on his return Priam decides (1745 ff.)—against the better judgment of Hector, Helenus, and Pentheus, who tells of his father's having prophesied the fall of Troy (3161 ff.), and to the horror of Cassandra, who foretells disaster—to send Paris to make reprisals. After burning a castle and sacking the Temple of Venus, Paris returns with Helen and marries her (3755 ff.), at which Cassandra makes such a violent uproar that she has to be bound fast and locked up in prison (4190 ff.). The sorrow of the forsaken Menelaus (4255 ff.) is somewhat relieved by the decision of the Greeks to assist him to take vengeance and recover his wife. A detailed description of the personal appearance and manners of the Greek and Trojan leaders follows (4509). It is here that the famous eulogy of Chaucer occurs (4677–4735). The Greek ships and forces are

conscientiously enumerated (5067 ff.), and Achilles is dispatched to Delos to consult the oracle, where he is joined by the Trojan priest Calchas (5391 ff. 5936). A long and entertaining digression on idolatry is inserted here. Finally the Greeks set out for Troy; Achilles defeats and mortally wounds Teuthras, king of Mysia, whither he has been sent by Agamemnon for provisions, and the book ends with the Greek army encamped on the Plain of Troy. Passages of special interest (in addition to the elaborate description of the rebuilding of Troy) are the amusing account of Antenor's reception by the princes of Greece (1295–1700), the Vision of Paris (2369–2809), a fresh outburst on Guido's part against women, apropos of Helen (3536 ff.), and Lydgate's unfailing reply, Paris's wedding feast (4179 ff.), and Cassandra's dideos when she heard of it (4190–4252). The fine lines spoken by Agamemnon to comfort Menelaus (4337–4427) are among the best in the *Troy Book*, especially 4379 ff. The digression on false gods (5404–5940) is also of unusual interest, in particular the account of Bacchus and of Lucifer.

Book III. has mainly to do with the battles fought by the two armies before the walls of Troy, and is consequently rather less varied in contents than either Book I. or II. The Trojan and Greek commanders and the force assigned to each are first enumerated and described (119–715), and Chaucer is praised (550 ff.). Patroclus is slain by Hector (781), and the first battle ends (1950). Cassandra is again heard from (2238), and shut up in gaol for the second time because of her disagreeable noise. The wondrous archer, half horse, half man, whose eyes blazed like a furnace-mouth, is described (3433 ff.), and slain by Diomedes (3506), and Cressida is to be restored to her father (3672). Hector visits Achilles (3755), and it is agreed to by them to pay off all scores in single combat—the Greeks to break the siege and depart to their homes if Hector wins. Although Priam is willing, neither army will hear of it. The story of Troilus and Cressida is carried on intermittently for several hundred lines (4077 ff.). Chaucer and his book of Troilus and Cressida are mentioned at 4197 ff., and Petrarch at 4251. A fresh outburst of Guido's against women (4270) causes Lydgate's heart to bleed for ire (4350). At 4770 Ilion is described. Andromache's dream (4889) and the death of Hector (5335 ff.) are followed by an interesting lament (5423 ff.). The book ends with the embalming of Hector's body and his peculiar burial (5579 ff.).

Book IV. is also largely made up of more or less monotonous

descriptions of battles, and by reason of its in part extreme prolixity is perhaps the least interesting of all. It begins with a congratulatory address by Agamemnon on the death of Hector. Palamedes objects to Agamemnon's leadership, and is elected "emperor" of the Greek forces in his stead (312). Achilles disapproves because his advice was not consulted. The Trojans arm themselves, and Priam excels all in valour. Achilles visits Troy (546) and falls in love at first sight with Polyxena. Priam is willing to agree to the marriage on condition that it lead to a permanent peace (869), but the Greeks won't consent (1135 ff.), and Achilles sulks. Palamedes mortally wounds Deiphobus with a spear, and Paris pierces Palamedes's throat with an arrow (1286 ff.). Agamemnon is re-elected general (1616). Troilus unhorses Diomedes (2060) and upbraids him for his love of Cressida. Achilles lends the Greeks his Myrmidons (2198), but refuses to accompany them to battle. Troilus twice puts the Greeks to flight, and cuts up the Myrmidons so badly that Achilles in wrath throws over Polyxena and sallies forth against the Trojans (2539 ff.). He treacherously puts Troilus to death (2760) and ties him to the tail of his horse. Lydgate remonstrates with Homer for having praised Achilles (2784 ff.), and the death of Troilus is lamented. Achilles is assassinated in the Temple of Apollo at Troy by Paris (3168 ff.), and Paris and Ajax Telamon slay one another in battle (3520 ff.). The Queen of the Amazons, who loved Hector, comes to help the Trojans (3759 ff.) with 1000 maidens armed in bright steel, and performs marvels of strength. Achilles' son Pyrrus joins the Greeks (3974), is knighted by Agamemnon, and fights with Penthesilea (4133). Ajax Telamon,[1] already slain by Paris (3520), turns up again, apparently none the worse for it (4248); Pyrrus gives Penthesilea her death wound (4336), and the author scolds the [illegible] Mars for his delight in murder and death (4440). Anchyses, [illegible]eas, Antenor, and Polydamas plot to betray Troy to the Greeks [illegible] their own lives and possessions may be saved (4538 ff.). In [illegible]te of Priam's suspicions and attempt to have them assassinated by [illegible]sphimacus, they carry through their scheme. Thonante is bribed [illegible] Callihand the Palladium over to the Greeks (5735 ff.), which gives [illegible]gate a welcome opportunity for a digression on the avariciousness [illegible] fiests (5867 ff.). Calchas suggests the expedient of the Horse [illegible]ass (6023 ff.), the Greeks enter Troy (6296 ff.), and general [illegible]

81. [illegible]
97. st[illegible]
98. fr[illegible] sen[illegible]
101. sothefast[illegible]

[1] [illegible]ave been Young Ajax Telamon, son of Old Ajax and Hesione [illegible] 2038 ff.), whom Paris slew. But Lydgate is not very explicit.

destruction follows. The book closes with a fresh lament and an interesting digression on idolatry (6931 ff.).

In Book V. is told the fate of the surviving Greeks and Trojans. Ajax Telamon and Ulysses quarrel over the Palladium, and Ajax is found murdered in his tent (276). Pyrrus vows to avenge his death on Ulysses, who takes to his ships, after handing over the Palladium to Diomedes. The Greeks are reconciled to Antenor (340), but threaten Eneas for having concealed Polyxena (359 ff.). Eneas returns to Troy, falls out with Antenor, and both are exiled (508). The Greeks are shipwrecked (618 ff.). King Naulus is made to believe that his son Palamedes was murdered by Ulysses and Diomedes with the knowledge and approval of Agamemnon and Menelaus (697 ff.), and in his desire for vengeance sets up false lights on the hills to lure the homeward-bound Greek ships to his rocky coasts; 200 of them are destroyed. Agamemnon is murdered (1011 ff.), the adventures of Diomedes and of Eneas are described (1434 ff.), and the vengeance of Orestes (1467 ff.). Ulysses relates the story of his wanderings to king Idomeneus (1781 ff.), and the history of his life is continued (2110, 2314). The story of Pyrrus, son of Achilles, is next told, and his vengeance on Adrastus. Pyrrus is slain by Orestes (2795). The book closes with the final adventures and death of Ulysses, the statistics of the Trojan war, and an informal epilogue.

Of her goodnesse to haue compassioun
Wher as I erre in my translacioun. 68
For God I take hyȝly to wyttenesse
That I this wirk of hertly lowe humblesse
Toke vp-on me of entencioun,
Devoyde of pride and presumpcioun, 72
For to obeie with-oute variaunce
My lordes byddyng fully and plesaunce,
Whiche hath desire, sothly for to seyn,
Of verray knyȝthod to remembre ageyn 76
The worthynes, ȝif I schal nat lye,
And the prowesse of olde chiualrie,
By-cause he hath Ioye and gret deynte
To rede in bokys of antiquite, 80
To fyn* only, vertu for to swe
Be example of hem, and also for to eschewe
The cursyd vice of slouthe and ydelnesse. [leaf 1 c]
So he enioyeth in vertuous besynesse, 84
In al that longeth to manhood, dar I seyn,
He besyeth euere, and ther-to is so fayn
To hawnte his body in pleies marcyal,
Thoruȝ excersice texclude slouthe at al, 88
After the doctrine of Vygecius.
Thus is he bothe manful and vertuous,
More passyngly þan I can of hym write:
I wante connyng his hiȝe renoun tendite, 92
So moche of manhood men may in hym sen.
And for to witen whom I wolde mene,
The eldest sone of the noble kyng,
Henri the firþe, of knyȝthood welle & spryng, 96
In whom is schewed of what stok he grewe;
The rotys vertu þus can the frute renewe—
In euery part the tarage is the same,
Lyche his fader of maneris and of name, 100
In sothefastnesse, this no tale is,
Callid Henry ek, the worthy prynce of Walys,

Lydgate undertakes his work

only to obey Prince Henry,

who is fond of old books,

and desires to imitate valiant men.

This Prince is manly and virtuous,

the eldest son of King Henry IV,

whom he is like.

81. fyn] fynde C. 93. men] mon D 2.
97. stok] þat D 2.
98. frute] sent A, fent D 2—renewe] remew D 2.
101. sothefastnesse] sothnesse A.

Prince Henry

To whom schal longe by succession
For to gouerne Brutys Albyoun— 104

bade me translate the Siege and Destruction of Troy,

Whyche me comaunded the drery pitus fate
Of hem of Troye in englysche to translate,
The sege also and the destruccioun,
Lyche as the latyn maketh mencioun, 108

as told by Guido,

For to compyle, and after Guydo make,
So as I coude, and write it for his sake,
By-cause he wolde that to hyȝe and lowe
The noble story openly wer knowe 112
In oure tonge, aboute in euery age,
And y-writen as wel in oure langage
As in latyn and in frensche it is;
That of the story þe trouth[e] we nat mys 116
No more than doth eche other nacioun:
This was the fyn of his entencioun.

and I undertook to do it in his honour,

The whyche emprise anoon I gynne schal
In his worschip for a memorial. 120
And of the tyme to make mencioun,
Whan I be-gan of this translacioun,
It was the ȝere, sothely for to seyne,

in 14 Henry IV, A.D. 1412,

Fourtene complete of his fadris regne, 124
The tyme of ȝere, schortly to conclude,
Whan twenty grees was Phebus altitude,
The hour whan he made his stedis drawe
His rosen chariet lowe vnder the wawe 128
To bathe his bemys in the wawy see,
Tressed lyche gold, as men myȝt[e] see,
Passyng the bordure of oure occian;

when the moon rose in October.

And Lucyna, of colour pale and wan, [leaf 1 *d*] 132
Hir cold* arysyng in Octobre gan to dyȝt,
Tenchace the dirknesse of the frosty nyȝt,
In the myddes of the scorpion;
And Esperus gan to wester dovn, 136
To haste hir cours ageyn þe morwe graye;
And Lucifer, the nyȝt to voyde a-waye,
Is callyd than, messanger of day,
Our emysperye to put out of affraye 140

107. 2*nd* the] *om.* A, D 2. 133. cold] coldyng C, D 2.

Wyth briȝt kalendis of Phebus vpryst* schene
Out of the bou*n*dis Proserpina the quene,
Wher Pluto dwelleth, the dirk[e] regiou*n*,
And the furies haue her mansiou*n*; 144
Til after sone Appollo lyst nat tarie
To take soiour in the Sagittarie.
Whyche tyme I gan the prolog to beholde
Of Troye Boke, I-made be dayes olde, 148 Then, in 1412, I lookt at the Prolog of the Troy Book,
Wher was remembrid, of auctours * vs be-forn,
Of the dede the* verreie trewe corn,
So as it fil seuerid from the chaf:
For in her honde they hilde for a staf 152 written by truthful men.
The trouthe only, whyche thei han compyled
Vn-to this fyn, that we wer nat begyled
Of necligence thoruȝ forȝetilnesse.
The whiche serpent of age by processe 156
Engendred is fersly vs tassaille,
Of the trouth to make vs for to faille;
For ner[e] writers, al wer out of mynde,
Nat story only, but of nature and kynde 160 Without writers,
The trewe knowyng schulde haue gon to wrak,
And from science oure wittes put a-bak, knowledge would have died:
Ne hadde oure elderis cerched out and souȝt
The sothefast pyth, to ympe it in oure thouȝt, 164
Of thinges passed, for-dirked of her hewe,
But thoruȝ writyng þei be refresched newe, they enable us
Of oure auncetrys left to vs by-hynde;
To make a merour only to oure mynde, 168
To seen eche thing trewly as it was, to see things as they really were,
More bryȝt and clere þan in any glas.
For ner her writyng nowe memorial,
Dethe w*ith* his swerde schulde haue slay[e]n al, 172 and stop Death dimming the brightness of heroes' fame.
And y-dymmed w*ith* his sodeyn schoures
The gret[e] prowes of thise conquerouris,
And dirk[ed] eke the briȝtnesse of her fame,
That schyneth ȝet by report of her name; 176

141. vpryst] vpriȝt C. 144. furies] fuyres D 2.
149. auctours] auntou*rs* C. 150. 2*nd* the] of the C.
152. hilde] holde A. 157. fersly] fresshly A.
169. trewly] nowe trewly D 1.

Books tell the truth about men

For vn-to vs her bokes represent
With-out[e] feynynge þe weie þat þei went
In her daies, whan thei wer alyue.
Ageyn the trouthe who so euere stryue, 180
Or counterplete or make any debate, [leaf 2 *a*]
The sothe is rad of hiȝe or lowe estate,
With-oute fauour, who so list take hede;

after their deaths.

For after deth clerkis lityl drede 184
After desert for to bere witnesse,
Nor of a tyraunt the trouthe to expresse,
As men disserue, with-oute excepciou*n*;
With lak or prys þei graunt hem her guerdou*n*. 188

So every one should live for Virtue.

Wherfore me semeth eu*er*y maner man
Schulde be his live in al that eu*er* he can
For vertu only eschewe to don amys;
For after dethe, pleynly as it is, 192
Clerkis wil write, and excepte noon,
The pleyn[e] trouthe whan a man is goon.

Of old,

And by olde tyme for her writing trewe
Thei cherisched werne of lordes þat hem knewe, 196

writers were honoured.

And honoured gretly in tho dawes;

They told the truth about lords' noble deeds.

For they enacted and gilte w*ith* her sawes
Her hyȝe renou*n*, her manhood and prowes,
Her knyȝthood eke and her worthynes, 200
Her tryvmphes also and victories,
Her famous conquest and her songe glories,
From poynt to poynt rehersyng al þe trouthe,
With-out[e] fraude, necligence, or slowthe 204
Thei dide her labour and her besynesse.

But for them,

For elles certeyn the grete worthynesse
Of her dedis hadde ben in veyn;

Time would

For-dirked age elles wolde haue slayn 208
By lenthe of ȝeris þe noble worthi fame
Of conquerours, and pleynly of her name

have dimd the golden letters

For-dymmed eke the lettris aureat,
And diffaced the palme laureat, 212

182. hiȝe or lowe] lowe or hiȝe D 1. 190. be] in A.
196. Thei] The D 1. 199. 2*nd* her] *om.* D 1.
201. victories] victorious D 1. 202. glories] glorius D 1.
208. For-dirked] For derke D 1.

Whiche þat þei wan by kny3thod i*n* her dayes, — of their knightly acts,
Whos fretyng rust newe and newe assayes
For to eclipse the honour and the glorie
Of hi3e prowes, whiche clerkis in memorie — 216 which now clerks
Han trewly set thoru3 diligent labour,
And enlumyned with many corious flour
Of rethorik, to make vs comprehende
The trouthe of al, as it was in kende; — 220
Besied hem and feythfully travaylled
Agayn al that þat age wolde assaylled,
In her bokes eu*er*y thyng I-set,
And w*ith* the keye of remembrau*n*ce it schet, — 224 have preserved.
Whiche lasteth 3et, and dureth eu*er* in oon.
Recorde of Thebes, þ*at* was so long a-goon, — The ruin of Thebes
Of whiche the rueyne and* distruccio*un*
3e may beholde by gode inspeccio*un*, — 228 you may read
Crop and rote, ri3t as it was in dede,
On Stace loketh, and þer 3e may it rede: [leaf 2 *b*] — in Statius, who tells the deaths of the brothers
How Polynece and Ethiocles,
The brether two, ne kowde nat lyue in pees — 232 Polynices and Eteocles,
Til Thebes was brou3t vn-to ruyne,
And al the maner how thei dide fyne;
The deth also of worthi Tydeus, — and Tideus.
And how Edippus, w*ith* teris ful pytous, — 236
Wepte oute his eyne, and al his drery peyen,
And how the smokys dep*ar*tid wer in tweyen,
At the fest of fires funeral—
In gret[e] Stace 3e may reden al— — 240
The fyre engendered by brotherly hatrede,
Wher-thoru3 þat deth was þe cruel mede,
In verray sothe, of many worthi man,
Lyche as myn auctor wel reherse can. — 244 So also old authors tell the story of Troy,
Of Troye also, þat was of latter 3eres,
By dillygence of cronyc[u]leris
3e may beholde in her wrytyng wel
The stryfe, the werre, þe sege and eu*er*ydel, — 248 and its siege.

218. many] many a D 1. 220. in] *om.* D 1.
222. assaylled] have failed D 1. 227. and] of C, & þe D 1.
233. vn-to] in to A. 238. in] oon A, on D 2.
245. dillygence of] dilligence grete of wyse D 1.

Ryȝte as it was, so many ȝeres passyd.

This Troy story is still

Whos story ȝit age hath nouȝt diffaced,
Nor cruel deth, with his mortal strokys;
For maugre deth, ȝe may beholde in bokys 252
The story fully rehersed new and newe,

fresh and living.

And freschely floure of colour and of hewe
From day to day, quyk & no thyng feynt.
For clerkys han this story so depeynt, 256

Neither Death nor Age can kill it.

That deth nor age, by no maner weye,
The trouthe may not maken for to deye;
Al-be that so*m*me han the trouth[e] spared
In her writyng, and pleynly not declared 260
So as it was, nor tolde out feithfully,
But it transformed in her poysy
Thoruȝ veyn[e] fables, whiche of entencio*un*
They han contreved by false transumpcio*un* 264
To hyde trouthe falsely vnder cloude,

And tho' Homer lied about it,

And the sothe of malys for to schroude,
As Omer dide, the whiche in his writyng
I-feyned hathe ful many diuers thyng 268

Guido has set it right.

That neu*er* was, as Guydo lyst deuise,
And thingys done in a-nother wyse
He hathe transformed than þe trouþe was,

For Homer pretended that the Gods helpt the Greeks;

And feyned falsly that goddis in þis caas 272
The worthi Grekis holpen to werreye
Ageyn Troyens, and howe þ*a*t þei wer seye
Lyche lyfly men amonge hem day by day.
And in his dites, þat wer so fresche & gay 276
With sugred wordes vnder hony soote,
His galle is hidde lowe by the rote,
That it may nouȝt outewarde ben espied. [leaf 2 *c*]

whose ally he was.

And al for he with Grekis was allied, 280
Ther-for he was to hem fauourable

This was wrong of Homer.

In myche thing, whiche is nouȝt co*m*mendable
Of hem þat lyst to demen after ryȝt;

Love blinded him.

For in makyng, loue hath lost his syȝt, 284
To ȝeue a pris wher noon is disserued,
Cupide [is] blynde, whos domys ben obseruyd

254. And] Of D 1. 256. this] þe D 1.
267. the] *om.* D 1. 268. ful many] many a D 1.

More after lust than after equite,
Or after resou*n* how the trouth[e] be. 288
For singulerte and false affecci*ou*n
Reyseth * ful ofte by veyn[e] lausiou*n* — Many a man gets praise, who deserves none,
A man to worschip þat disserueth noon,
By false reporte, and þus ful many oon 292
With-oute merit hath his fame blowe—
Wher of another þe renou*n* is vnknowe, — while better men are neglected.
That in armys hath meruelles wrouȝt,
Of whom par-aunter speketh no man nouȝt— 296
For fauour only is fostered more than ryȝt,
That hyndered hath many [a] worþi knyȝt.
Ovide also poetycally hath closyd
Falshede with trouthe, þat makeþ men ennosed 300 — Ovid has mixt falsehood with truth,
To whiche parte þat þei schal hem holde—
His mysty speche so hard is to vnfolde,
That it* entriketh rederis that it se.
Virgile also, for loue of Enee, 304 — and Vergil wrote only part of the truth,
In Eneydos rehersyth moche thyng,
And was in party trewe of his writyng,
Exsepte only that hym lyst som whyle — because he followd
The tracys folwe of Omeris stile; 308 Homer.
And of þis sege wrot eke Lollius,
But to-forn alle, Dares Frigius — But Dares Frigius and Dites,
Wrot moste trewly after þat he fonde,
And Dytes eke of the Grekys lond. 312
They were p*r*esent and seyen eu*er*ydel, — who were present at the fights, told the truth.
And as it fel they write trewe and wel,
Eche in his tonge, by swyche consonaunce,
That in her bokys was no variaunce, 316
Whiche after wern vn-to Athenes brouȝt,
And by processe serched oute and souȝt
By dillygence of oon Cornelius, — Cornelius
Whyche was nevewe vn-to Salustius, 320
Of Rome y-born, whiche dide his dever dewe

288. how] how þat D 1. 290. Reyseth] Rysed C.
293. blowe] y-blowe D 1. 295. hath] haþ many D 1.
296. speketh] wirkeþ D 1. 298. hyndered] hindriþ D 1.
299. poetycally] Poete ytally A. 301. schal] shulde D 1.
303. it] he C. 306. of] in D 1. 309. þis] the D 1.
313. They] For they A.

translated em,

Hem to translate, and the tracys sewe
Of thise auctours by good avisement.
But by-cause he sette [al] his entent 324

but was too brief, and doesn't tell the origin of the strife,

For to be brefe, he lefte moche be-hynde
Of the story, as men in bokys fynde,
The firste mevyng and cause original,
What was the gynnyng and rote in special, [leaf 2 *d.*] 328
Ne how thei come by lond or by navie,
How firste the sparke was kyndeled of envie
A-twyxe Grekis and hem of Troye town,
Of whiche Cornelye maketh no mencioun, 332
Of her schippes nor of her vitaille,
Nor how þat Grece is called Gret Ytaille,
And the lasse, as bokys verrefye,
Is named now the londe of Romanye, 336

or how many kings and rulers saw the overthrow of Troy,

What noumbre of kynges and of dukes went
Towarde the sege, al of oon assent,
To wynne worschip & for excersise
Of armys only, in ful knyȝtly wyse, 340
Abydyng there to sen the versioun
Of the cite and noble Yllyoun,
Nor what the maner was of her armure,
Nor at the sege who lengest dide * endure, 344
In what wyse eche other dide assaile,
Nor how often thei metten in bataille,

or died there.

How mony worthi loste ther his lyf
Thorouȝ olde hatrede wrouȝt vp with newe st[r]if, 348
Nor of her dethe he dateth nat the ȝere,
For his writyng was particuler;
With-oute frute he was compendious,
This forseyde Romeyne, this Cornelius. 352
Wherfore but late in comparisoun,

So another author of high renown,

Ther was an auctour of ful hiȝe renoun
That besied hym the tracys for to swe
Of Dite and Dares, & cast hym nat transmwe 356

328. What was the gynnyng] That was bigynnynge D 1.
329. 2*nd* by] *om.* D 2. 341. versioun] euersioun D 1.
344. lengest dide] dide lengest C.
347. loste ther his] there loste here D 1.
348. Thorouȝ] þogh D 2.—with] *om.* A—strif] *om.* D 2.
353. in] as in D 1.

In al the story a worde as in sentence,
But folweth hem by swyche convenience,
That in effecte the substaunce is the same;
And of Columpna Guydo was his name, 360 Guido of Colonna,
Whiche had in writyng passyng excellence.
For he enlvmyneth by crafte & cadence illumind the noble story by his eloquence,
This noble story with many fresche colour
Of rethorik, and many riche flour 364
Of eloquence to make it sownde bet
He in the story hath ymped in and set,
That in good feythe I trowe he hath no pere, and has no equal.
To rekne alle þat write of this matere, 368
As in his boke ȝe may beholde and se.
To whom I seie, knelyng on my knee:
Laude and honour & excellence of fame, All honour to him!
O Guydo maister, be vn-to thi name, 372
That excellest * by souereinte of stile
Alle that writen this mater to compile.
Whom I schal folwe as nyȝe as euer I may, Him, I shall follow,
That God me graunt it be vn-to the pay 376
Of hym for whom I haue vndertake [leaf 2* *a*.]
So as I can this story for to make,
Preynge to alle þat schal it rede or se, begging my readers to correct me where need is.
Wher as I erre for to amenden me, 380
Of humble herte and lowe entencioun
Commyttyng al to her correccioun,
And ther-of thanke; my wille is þat þei wynne,
For thoruȝ her support þus I wil begynne. 384

[¶ Explicit prologus][1]

365. bet] þe bette D 1. 367. hath] had D 1.
368. of] in A, on D 2. 369–162 *of Book I. are missing in* A.
371. &] with D 1. 373. excellest] excellent C.
375. nyȝe] moche D 1. 378. this] þe D 1.
380. for] *om.* D 2, D 1.
[1] The above rubric occurs in both D 2 and D 1.

BOOK I.

Here bigynneth þe first boke of Troy: howe Esone resygned þe Crowne of Thesaly to Pellee.[1]

In Thessaly,

IN þe regne & lond of Thesalye,
The whiche is now y-named Salonye,

Peleus was King,

Ther was a kyng callyd Pelleus,
Wys & discrete & also vertuous. 4
The whiche, as Guydo lyst to specefie,
Helde the lordschipe and the regallye
Of this yle, as gonernour and kyng,

and his folk were Myrmidons,

Of whiche [þe] pepil, by record of writyng, 8

as Ovid tells.

Myrundones were called in tho dawes,
Of whom Ovyde feyneth in his sawes,
Methamorphoseos, where as ȝe may rede
How þis peple sothfastly in dede, 12
So as myn auctor maketh mencioun,

They were all destroyd by lightning,

Were brouȝt echon to destructioun
With sodeyn tempest and *with* fery levene
By the goddys sent down from þe heuene; 16
For they of Ire, *with*-oute more offence,

sword and pestilence,

With the swerde & stroke of pestilence
On this yle whylom toke vengaunce,
Lyche as it is putte in remembraunce. 20
For this peple distroied were serteyn
With thonder dent and *with* haiel and reyn,
Ful unwarly, as Guydo list discryve;
For ther was noon of hem lefte a-lyue 24
In al the lond, that the violence
Escape myȝte of this pestilence

except the King, who went

Excepte the kyng, þe whiche went allone

1. &] of the D 1. 2. y-named] named D 2, enamed D 1.
11. where] here D 1. 16. þe] *om.* D 2, D 1.
19. whylom toke] toke so*m*me tyme D 1. 21. this] þe D 1.
27. þe] *om.* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 8 *a*.

In-to a wode for to make his mone, [leaf 2* *b*] 28 into a wood,
Sool by hym silfe, al disconsolate,
In a place that stood al discolat,
Wher this kyng, rooming to and fro,
Compleynynge ay of his fatal woo 32
And the harmys þat he dide endure—
Til at the laste, of caas or aventure,
Besyde an holt he sawe wher stode a tre where he saw a tree
Of ful gret heȝt and large of quantite, 36
Holwe by the rote, as he kowde knowe,
Wher as he sawe, by the erthe lowe,
Of amptis crepe passyng gret plente, with an ants' nest in its
With whiche syȝte he felle dovn on his kne 40 root.
And made his preyer in his paynym wyse
To the goddes with humble sacrifyse, He prayd his Gods to
Vp-on his wo and gret aduersite
Only of mercy for to haue pyte, 44
To turne thise amptis in-to forme of man. turn these ants into men.
Thus gan he praye, *with* colour pale and wan,
His lond tenhabite whiche stondeth disolat,
And he alone, awaped and amaat, 48
Comfortles of any creature,
Hym to releue of that he dide endure.
And, as Ovide maketh mencioun,
That Iubiter herde his orisoun, 52 Jupiter heard his prayer,
And hath swiche rowth on hym at þe laste,
That he anoon fulfilled his requeste,
And of his myȝte, whiche þat is devine,
His grace he made from heuene for * to schyne 56
Benyngnely vn-to the erthe dovn,
That a sodeyn transmutacioun changed the ants into
Was made of amptis to forme of men anon, men,
Whiche on her feet gonne streȝt to goon 60 who went to Thessaly,
To Thesalye and salue ther the kyng,
And lyche his liges token her dwellynge and dwelt in Egee (Ægina),
With-Inne a cite called tho Egee,
As in Ovide ȝe may beholde and see. 64
The whiche people for her worthines,

31. this] þe D 1. 55. is] *om.* D 2.
56. for] so for C, so D 1. 57. dovn] a doun D 1.

and were cald Myrmidons,

For her strenthe and gret[e] hardynes
Myrundones so longe haue boor the name—

as St. Matthew's life says.

As in the lyfe ȝe reden may the same 68
Of seynt Mathewe, how thei be called soo,
Where the apostel so mochel hadde a-doo—

On account of their work and foresight,

Whiche for wisdam & prudent aduertence,
Besy labour and wilful dilligence, 72
By for-seynge and discrecioun,
As I suppose* in myn opinioun,

this fable of the ants was invented.

That this fable of amptis was contreved,
Whiche by her wysdam han so myche achevid 76
Thoruȝ her knyȝthod, who so list to loke [leaf 2* c]
Her manly dedis thoruȝ-out Troie boke.
In al meschef so wel thei han hem born
That þei ful wysly prouided wern to-forn 80
Or that it fil, bothe in werre and pees;

They were always provident, like the ants.

For [illegible] slouthe þei wer nat rek[e]les,
But [illegible] ampte teschewen ydelnesse
I[illegible] so ful of besynesse— 84
Or [illegible] com, to sauen hir fro colde
Sc[illegible]e astored hath hir holde.
But i[illegible]his mater I holde no sermoun,
I wil no longer make digressioun, 88
Nor in fables no more as now soiourne,
But there I lefte I wyl agayn retourne,
Of Pelleus ferther to procede:

King Peleus had a wife Tedite,

Wiche kyng, forsothe, in story as I rede, 92
And as myn auctor lysteth to endyte,
Had a wyf that called was Tedite;

and from them Achilles was descended,

Of whiche two, platly this no les,
The manly man, the hardy Achilles,* 96
So as Guydo lesteth to termyne,
Descended was, sothly as by lyne,
Most renomed of manhood and of myȝt

the best of the Greeks,

Amonges Grekis, and the beste knyȝt 100

70. a-doo] to do D 1. 72. Besy] By besy D 1.
74. suppose] schal suppose C. 80. to-forn] beforn D 1.
88. wil] nyl D 2, nel D 1. 92. I] we D 1.
94. called] clepid D 1—Tedite] Thedite D 1.
95. this] þis iȝ D 1.
96. *misplaced in* C *at top of column and marked* b; 95 *is marked* a.

I-holde in sothe, thoruȝ-oute al her lond,
In worthines preued of his hond.
Whos cruelte Troiens sore aboutȝt,
So passynge Merueilles *in* armys þer he wrou[ȝ]t 104 who wrought marvels in arms.
Duryng the sege, as ȝe schal after here,*
Paciently ȝif ȝe liste to here.*
But Pelleus, that I spak of a-forne,
A brother hadde of o moder born, 108 King Peleus had a brother
That hyȝte Eson, so fer y-ronne in ȝeris, Eson,
That he of luste hath lost al his desyris,
So fer he was y-cropen in-to age,
Þat al his witte was turned to dotage; 112 who lost his wits,
For bothe mynde and memorial
For-dulled wern and dirked so at al,
That verrailly his discrecioun
Was hym biraftе, in conclusioun. 116
Wherfor the regne and lond of Thesalye,
Crovne and septre with al the regalye, and therefore gave up the crown of Thessaly to Peleus, his next heir.
He hath resygned his brother for to queme,
Estate royal and also diademe: 120
By-cause he was croked, lame, & blynde,
And to gouerne loste bo[illegible]e wit & mynde,
So febled was his celle retentif
And fordirked his ymaginatif, 124
That lost were bothe memorie and resoun;
For whiche he made a resygnacion
To his brother, next heyr by degre, [leaf 2* d]
And next allye of his affinite. 128
But as somme auctours in her bokys seyn, But some say that Eson was cured by Medea's potions,
To ȝouthe he was restored new ageyn
By crafte of Medee, the gret sorceresse,
And renewed to his lustynesse; 132
For with hyr herbes and hir pociouns,*
Sotyl wyrchyng[es] of confecciouns,
By que[i]ntyse eke of hir instrumentys,

101. I-holde] Holden D 1. 105. lere] here C.
106. here] lere C.
107. spak of] of spak D 2, of speke D 1—a-forne] by-forne D 2, beforn D 1. 111. y-cropen] cropen D 2, D 1.
122. bo[illegible]e] hath D 1. 123. febled] feble D 1.
133. pociouns] porciouns C. 135. of] and D 2.

With hir charmys and enchauntementys,* 136

as she made a drink which

Sche made a drynke, in bokys as is * tolde,
In whiche a ȝerde that was drye and olde

caused a dry rod at once to blossom,

Withoute abod anoon as she it * caste
To blosme and budde it be-gan as faste, 140
Turne grene and fresche for to beholde.

and restored Eson's body and wits.

And þoruȝ þis drinke sche hath fro ȝeris olde
Eson restored vn-to lusty age,
And was of witte & resou*n* eke as sage 144
As eu*er* he had his lyve ben a-forn.

Eson's son was Jason,

The whiche Eson, of his wyfe y-born,
Hadde a son, and Iason was his name,
In wirk of whom Nature nas to blame; 148
For sche hir crafte platly and konnyng
Spent vp-on hym hooly in wirkyng,
Whan sche hym made, w*ith* hert[e], wil, & þouȝt,
That of hir crafte behynde was ryȝt nouȝt. 152
To rekne his schap and also his fayrnes,
His strenthe, his bewte, and his lyflynes,
His gentilles and wyse gou*er*naunce,
How large he was, and of dalliaunce 156

the goodliest man living,

The most[e] goodly þat men koude knowe,
In al his port bothe to hyȝe and lowe;
And with al þis avise and tretable—
That of konnyng God wot I am nat able 160
For to discryve * his vertues by and by.
For as myn auctor telleth feithefully,

and belovd of all.

He was beloued so of old and ȝonge,
That thoruȝ þe londe is his * honour sprynge; 164
But for þat he was but ȝonge and sklender,
Of age also inly grene and tender,
He was co*m*mitted to the gouernaille

He servd his uncle Peleus loyally,

Of Pelleus, to whom with-oute faille 168
In eu*er*y thyng he was as servisable,
As diligent in chambre and at table,

136. enchauntementys] hir enchauntementys C, D 1.
137. is] it is C, D 1. 139. she it] it is C.
141. for] on D 1. 149. and] & here D 1.
150. hooly] only D 1. 153. also] *om.* D 1.
161. discryve] discreye C. 164. þe] þis D 1—his] þe C.
170. and] as D 1.

As euere was any childe or man
Vn-to his lorde, in al þat euer he can 172
Devise in herte of feithful obeyschaunce;
So þat in chere nor in countenaunce,
Inwarde in herte nor outwarde in schewyng,
To his vncle ne was he nat gruechyng; [leaf 3 *a*] 176
Al-be he had holly in his hande
The worthi kyngdam and þe riche lande
Of this Iason, and the eritage,
Only for he was to ȝonge of age. 180
Vn-to whom Pelleus dide his peyne
Ageyn[es] herte falsely for to feyne,
To schewen other þan he mente in herte,
And kepte hym cloos, þat no þing hym asterte, 184
Lyche an addre vnder flouris fayre,
For to his herte his tonge was contrarie:
Benyngne of speche, of menyng a serpente,
For vnder colour was the tresoun blente, 188
To schewe hym goodly vn-to his allye;
But inwarde brent of hate and of envie
The hoote fyre, & ȝit ther was no smeke,
So couertly the malys was y-reke, 192
That no man myȝt as by sygne espie
Toward Iason in herte he bare envie.
And merveil noon, for hit was causeles,
Saue he dradde þat he for his encres 196
And for * his manhood likly was tateyne
For to succede in his faders reigne,
Whiche Pelleus uniustly ocupieth;
And day be day cast and fantasieth 200
How his venym may be som pursute
Vppon Iason be fully execute.
Her-on he museth euery hour and tyme,
As he þat dradde to sen an hasty pryme 204
Folowen a chaunge, as it is wont to done,

tho' Peleus had Jason's land.

But Peleus was a hypocrite,

and tho' civil to Jason hated him,

fearing that he'd want his realm.

173. Devise] Demvre A.
176. To] *om.* A, Toward D 2. 177. holly] oonly D 1.
182. falsely] fully D 1. 184. asterte] of sterte A.
190. 2*nd* of] *om.* D 1. 191–194 *are omitted in* D 1.
195. hit] þi D 2. 196. 2*nd* he] *om.* D 1.
197. for] for for C. 200. cast] castith D 1.

Sodeynly after a newe moone;

So Peleus plotted,

He caste weyes and compasseth sore,
And vnder colour alwey more and more 208
His felle malys he gan to close and hide,
Lyche a snake that is wont to glyde
With his venym vnder fresche floures;
And as the sonne is hoot a-fore þise schoures, 212
So of envie hattere bran the glede.
Vp-on a tyme he þouȝte * to procede
To execute his menynge euery del,
In porte a lambe, in herte a lyoun fel, 216
Dowble as a tygre sliȝly to compasse,

with gall in his heart, and sugar in his face, Jason's death.

Galle in his breste and sugre in his face,
That no man hath to hym suspeciou*n*,
Howe he purveieth the destruccio*un* 220
Of his nevewe, and *þat with*-Inne a whyle,
Pretendyng loue, al-be the fyn was gyle.
His malys was I-schette so vnder keye,
*Þ*at his entent [ther] can no man be-wreye; 224
It was conceled & closed i*n* secre,* [leaf 3 *b*]
Vnder the lok of pryve Enmyte,
And that in soth greued hym þe more:
Vp-on hym silf þe anger frat so sore, 228
Abydyng ay til [vn-to] his entent
He fynde may leyser conuenient
Vp-on his purpos platly to procede
For to parforme it fully vp in dede. 232

Jason had no idea of this.

Wher-of Iason hath ful lytel rouȝt—
His vncle and he [ne] wer not in o thouȝt—
Of whos menyng was no conuenience,
For malys was coupled *with* Innocence; 236

The cause was covetousness,

And grownde of al, [so] as I can diuise,
Was the Ethik of false couetise,

207. caste] castith D 1, casteþ D 2.
212. a-fore] aftir A—a-fore þise] aȝens his D 1.
213. bran] bre*n*nyth D 1. 214. a] *om.* A—þouȝte] souȝt C.
219. to hym] *om.* D 1.
222. al-be] al þouȝ D 1—was] were D 1.
223. I-schette] shitte D 1. 225. secre] secrete C.
231. platly] pleinly D 1.
234. ne wer not] were not boþe D 1.
236. coupled] encoupled D 1.

Whiche fret so sore, falsly for to wynne,
As crop and rote of euery sorowe and synne, 240 — which is the worst of all sins,
And cause hath ben, syth[en] goo ful ȝore,
That many a rewme hath a-bouȝt ful sore
The dredful venym of couetyse, allas! — and has ruind many lands.
Lat hem be war, þat stonden in this caas, 244
To thinke a-forne & for to haue in mynde
That al falshed draweth to an ende:
For thouȝe it bide and last a ȝer or two,
The ende in soth schal be sorwe and wo 248
Of alle þat ben false and envious.
Here-of no more, but forthe of Pelleus
I wil ȝow telle, þat hath so long[e] souȝt
Vp-on þis thing, til þer wer to hym brouȝt 252 — To Peleus was brought tidings of a
Tidynges newe, & þat so merveillous,
That he astonyed was and alle his hous,
Of a mervaille that new[e]ly was fal
Besyde Troye, the plage oriental: 256
How in Colchos, as the tydyng cam, — Ram in Colchos,
With-Inne an Ile enclosed was a Ram
Whiche bare his flees ful richely of golde; — which had a fleece of gold.
And for the richesse, it was kepte in holde 260
With gret avis and gret[e] diligence,
That no man myȝt ther-to doon offence.
And in this Ile ther was a gouernour,
A noble kynge, a worthi weriour, 264 — The king of Colchos was Cethes (Æetes),
That Cethes hiȝt: wis, discret, and sage,
Whiche was also [y-]ronne fer in age,
That in his* tyme, as bokys can deuise,
Had vnder-fonged many gret emprise 268
In pes and werre, & moche worschip wonne;
And he was sone also to the sonne, — son of the Sun.
That ȝaf hym eure to honour to atteyne,
So as poetis lusteth for to feyne. 272
Touching his line, I leue as now þe grete;
And of this Ram my purpos is tentrete, [leaf 3 c] — This gold-fleeced Ram

242. a-bouȝt] bouȝt D 1. 252. þer] it D 1. 256. the] in þe D 1.
257. tydyng] tidinges D 1. 258. enclosed] closed D 1.
262. doon] doon noon A. 266. y-ronne fer] ferre I-ronne D 1.
267. That] And A—his] this C. 269. moche] moste D 1.
274. tentrete] to trete D 1.

was under the charge of Mars,

That was co*m*mytted, I dar ȝow wel assure,
To the kepyng and the besy cure 276
Of cruel Mars, the myȝty god of werre,
Whiche with þe stremes of his rede sterre
And influence of his deite,

who set as guards to it, wild Bulls with brass hoofs

Ordeyned hath, by ful gret cruelte, 280
This Ram to kepe, bolys ful vnmylde,
With brasen feet, ramegous and wylde,
And ther-w*ith*-al ful fel and dispitous,
And of nature wood and furious, 284
To hurte and sleen eu*er*e of o desyre.

and fiery breaths to burn all who heard them.

Out of whos mouthe leuene & wylde fire,
Lyche a flawme euere blasid oute
To brenne al hem þ*at* stode* nyȝ aboute; 288
Eke of her eyen þe lokys moste orible
To [a] furneis the stremys wer visible.

So whoever would get the Ram

And who that* wolde, [to] encrese his glorie,
This Ram of golde wynnen by victorie, 292

must first conquer the Bulls,

Firste he moste of verray force and myȝt
Vn-to outraunce with thise bolys fiȝt,
And hem venquysche, aldirfirst of alle,
And make hem humble as any oxe i*n* stalle 296
Vn-to the ȝoke, and do hem ere þe londe;
Of verray manhood, þis most he take on ho*n*d.

and then a Serpent

And after þ*at* he moste also endure
With a serpent of huge and gret stature, 300
With-out[e] fauour, pleynly haue a-do,
To outraunce eke, w*ith*-oute wordis mo.
þe wiche serpent, schortly for to telle,

like a fiend of Hell,

Was lyche a fende comen out of helle, 304
Ful of venym and of cruel hate;
And w*ith* skalys hard as any plate
He armyd was, to sto[n]den at diffence;

with poisonous breath,

And his breth wers than pestilence 308
Infecten wolde environ al þe eyre
In iche place wher was his repeire.

275. assure] ensure D 1.
278. his] þe D 1. 280. ful] *om.* D 1.
288. stode] stonde C, stonde*n* D 1. 289. þe] *om.* D 1.
291. that] so C. 294. Vn-to] Vn to þe D 1.
306. skalys] his scales D 1.

He was so ful of corrupcioun,
And so dredful of infecciou*n*, 312
That deth in sothe, schortly to deuise,
Was the fyn of this hiȝe emprise
To swyche as wolde þis querel take on hond,
I-lyche in oon, bothe to fre and bonde, 316
But if he koude þe bet hym silf diffende.
And of his conquest þis was eke the ende:
Þat whan he had þe myȝty serpent slawe,
He most anoon, by custom and by lawe, 320
Out of his hed his tethe echon arace,
And thane sowe hem in the silf[e] place
Where the oxes herid hadde aforn; [leaf 3 *d*]
Of whiche sede ther sprang a wonder corn: 324
Knyȝtes armyd, passyng of gret myȝte,
Eu*e*ryche w*ith* other redy for to fyȝte
Til eche his brother hadde brouȝt to grou*n*de
By mortail fate & ȝoue his deþis wounde. 328
This was the ende of hem eu*e*rychon;
For in sothnesse of al þer was noon
That lyue myȝt by that fatal lawe
Any lenger in soth than his felawe. 332
And by þis weye, dredful and perillous,
Who desyreth to be victorious,
He moste passe and manly it endure,
And how so falle take his auenture. 336
Of noon estat was noon excepciou*n*,
Chese who so wele; for this conclusiou*n*
He may not skape for fauour ne for mede,
Who euer gynne, avise hym wel I rede: 340
For by the statute of the kyng he may,
Who so that wele, entren and assay;
But after þat he onys hath by-gonne
He may nat chese til he haue lost or wonne. 344
ȝet, as so*m*me of þis Ram expresse,

so that all triers will meet their death.

Then, when the Serpent was slain,

its teeth must be sown,

and armed knights would spring up and fight one another.

All triers who began the enterprise had to go on till they lost or won.

312. infecciou*n*] foule inspecciou*n* D 1. 318. of] *om.* D 1.
320. 2*nd* by] the A. 321. tethe] teche D 1.
323. oxes] oxen D 1—aforn] to forn D 1.
330. was] nas D 1.
334. Who] Who þat D 1. 339. ne] or D 1.
342. so] *om.* D 1. 345. so*m*me] so*m*me clerkis D 1.

This Golden Fleece was made by sorcery,

And of þis flees also bere witnesse,
It was no thyng but golde & gret tresour,
That Cethes kyng, with ful hyȝe labour, 348
Made kepe it by incantaciou*n*s,
By sorserye and false illucions,
þat was spoke of in rewmys fer aboute;

and many men riskt and lost their lives to win it.

For whyche many put her lyf* i*n* doute, 352
Of hyȝe desyr thei hadde for to wynne
þe gret[e] tresour þat was shette w*ith*-Inne
Colchos lond, as ȝe haue herde deuise;
Whos pursute roos oute of couetise, 356
Grou*n*de & rote of wo and al meschau*n*ce,
By veyn reporte hem silf[e] to avaunce;
For whiche þei put hem silf* in Iupartye,
With-out[e] reskuse likly for to dye. 360
þer was noon helpe, ne noon sleyȝt of armys
þat vaille myȝt ageyn þe cursed charmys;
þei wer so strong and supersticious,
þat many worthi, i*n* knyȝthood ful famous, 364
Enhasted werne vn-to her dethe, allas,
þat list euparten her lyues in þis cas.
And þis lasteth til afterwarde be-fel
þat Pelleus platly herde tel 368
þe gret[e] meschefes and destruccio*u*ns
In Colchos wrouȝt on sondry nacio*u*ns,
þat pursued* þe au[n]tres to conquere—

Peleus knew all this,

Til Pelleus so ferforthe gan enquere, [leaf 4 *a*] 372
þat he knewe holly how þe treuthe was;

and schemed how he might make Jason undertake the adventure.

And in his herte anoon he gan compas,
How he myȝt by any sleyȝt[e] make
His nevewe Iason for to vndirtake 376
þis hiȝe emprise in Colchos for to wende,
By whiche weye best he myȝt hym schende;
And [gan] pretend a colour fresche of hewe,

346. þis] his A. 348. kyng] þe kyng D 1—hyȝe] greet D 1.
352. lyf] lyues C—her lyf] he*m* silf D 1.
359. silf] silue*n* C—in] in *gret* D 1. 362. vaille] auaille D 1.
366. euparten] to iuparte D 1—lyues] lif D 1.
367. lasteth] lasted D 1. 369. meschefes] mescheef D 1.
371. pursued] pursute C.
374. And] As D 1—anoon he gan] he gan anoon D 1.
379. gan] bigan D 1.

I-gilt outward so lusty and so newe, 380
As þer wer no tresou*n* hydde with-Inne;
And sawe it was tyme to begynne
On his purpos, þei first he made it queynte,
And gan w*ith* asour & w*ith* golde to peynte 384
His gay wordys in sownynge glorious,
Knowyng Iason was ȝonge and desyrous
Vn-to swyche thing, and lyȝtly wolde enclyne.
Therfor he thouȝt þat he nolde fyne 388
Pleynly to wirke to his confusiou*n*,
And made anoon a conuocaciou*n*
Of his lordys and his baronye, — He first cald his nobles together,
Aboute enviro*un* the londe of Thesalye, 392
For tassemble estates of degre
Of al his rewme w*ith*-In þe chefe cite.
For to holde a counseil outterly he caste, — to a council;
Þer-by tacheve his desire as faste; 396
And so his court contwneth daies thre;
Til at þe laste his hidde iniquyte
He gan out rake, þ*at* hath ben hid so longe,
For he ne myȝte no leng*er* forthe prolonge 400
Þe venym hid, þat frat so at his herte,
In so slyȝe wyse þ*at* no man myȝt aduerte
Vp-on no syde but þ*at* he mente wel.
For þe tresou*n* was cured eu*er*ydel 404
And curteyned vnder trecherye;
For he this thing so slyȝly gan to guye — and then he slyly hid his treachery
At pr[i]me face þat no man myȝt[e] deme
By any worde, as it wolde seme, 408
In cher, in port, by signe or* daliaunce,
But þ*at* he cast knyȝtly for tavaunce — by pretending to further Jason in honour.
His ȝonge nevewe, as by lyklynesse,
To hiȝe honour of manhood and prowesse. 412
For of þe entent, of whiche he gan p*ur*pose,

383. þei] þouȝ D 1. 384. to] it A.
392. londe] londes D 1. 394. his] þis D 2—þe] *om.* D 1.
395. he] *om.* A. 397. contwneth] contuned A.
399. hath ben] he haþ D 1.
403. þ*at*] al D 1—mente] myght D 2.
405. curteyned] contreued D 1. 406. slyȝly] hiȝly D 1
409. 2*nd* in] or D 1—or] of C. 410. for] *om.* D 1.
412. and] & of D 1.

Þe tixte was hyd, but no thing þe glose,
Whiche was co*n*ueied so with flaterye,
Þat the peple cowde not espye 416
Lytel or nouȝt of his entent with-Inne.

Peleus starts by praising Jason,

For whiche anoon to preyse hy*m* þei be-gynne,
Þat he suche hono*ur* to his nevewe wolde;
For w*ith* swyche cher he be-gan vnfolde 420
To-forn hem al his entencio*un*, [leaf 4 b]
Þat he hath voided al suspecio*un*
From al þat wern assemblid in þe place;
And toward Iason he torne gan his face 424
Ful lovyngly in countenau*n*ce and chere,
And to hym seide, þat alle myȝten here
Thoruȝ-out þe courte, wha*n* maked was silence,
Þus word by worde platly in sentence: 428
"Cosyn Iason, take hed what I schal seyn,
For þe I am so inly glad and feyn
And supprised w*ith* myrth[e] þoruȝ myn herte,
That it enchaseth & voideth al my smerte, 432
For to considere in myn inspecciou*n*
Of þi ȝowthe þe disposicio*un*,
Þe whiche, schortly for to comp*r*ehende,

flatters him for his virtue and manliness,

Saue to* vertu to no thyng doth entende, 436
Vn-to worschip and to gentilnesse,
To manly fredam and to hyȝe largesse,
Þat verraily, wher I wake or wynke,
My Ioye is only ther-on for to thinke. 440
My silf I holde so passynge fortunat,
And al my londe, of hiȝe and lowe estat,
Þat lykly arn in hono*ur* for to flete,

and keeping the land in peace.

And to lyuen in reste and in quiete 444
Thoruȝ thi support and þi sowpoaille,
Whos manhod may so mochel vs availle,
By lyklyhed, and so moche amende,
In verray sothe to saue vs and diffende 448
Agayn al tho, as I can descryue,

421. his] this A. 425. lovyngly] benignely D 1.
431. þoruȝ] þoruȝ out D 1.
432. smerte] hert D 2. 436. to] vn to C.
445. sowpoaille] supposaylle A.
446. may so mochel vs] vs may so moche D 1.

þat of malys wolde ageyn vs stryue
Or rebelle in any maner weye,
Of surqued[r]ye or pride to werreye 452
Our worthines, assured in tranquille,
From al assaut of hem þat wolde vs ille,
For to perturbe oure noble estat rial,
Ageyn[e]s whom, whan þou art oure wal, 456 Peleus says Jason is their shield against attack,
Our myȝty schelde, and protecciou*n*:
þus deme I fully in myn oppiniou*n*,
For of þin age, þi witte. þi prouidence,
þi knyȝtly hert, þi manly excellence, 460
Reported ben, and þin hyȝe renou*n*,
In many londe and many regiou*n*
þis rou*n*de worlde aboute in circuyt;
How myȝt I [þanne] stonde in better plyȝt, 464
For þin hono*ur*, lyche as it is fou*n*de,
To my worschip so hiȝly doth rebou*n*de,
þat I wolde pleynly and nat cesse,
ȝiffe I koude, helpe to encresse 468 and he wants to heighten
þin hiȝe renou*n* y-wis in eu*er*y hour,
And ther-vppon spendyn my tresour. [leaf 4 c]
þis hiȝe desyre, with-outen any faille,
Of enteer loue me doth so sore assaille, 472
þat nyȝt nor day I may haue no reste;
And al schal turne I hope for the beste,
For to enhaunce þin honour to þe heuene, his renown above the
Aboue þe pole and þe sterres seuene. 476 Pole and the Seven Stars.
To whiche þing I haue a weye espied,
As I my witte þer-to haue applied,
þis is to mene, what schulde I leng*er* dwelle,
My dere cosyn, as I schal the telle: 480
ȝif it so wer by manhood sou*er*eyne, If Jason can win the Fleece of Gold,
Of þi knyȝthood þat [þou] durst atteyne
þe flees of gold to conquere be þi strenthe,
Whiche is spoke of so fer in brede and lenthe, 484

456. whan] *om.* D 2. 459. prouidence] evydence D 2.
462. and] in D 1. 466. my] myche D 2—hiȝly] hiȝe D 1.
467. wolde] wolde fayne D 1. 468. to] for to soone D 1.
471. faille] fable D 2. 472. enteer] hertly D 2.
478. I] *om.* A. 479. dwelle] seyn D 1.
480. the telle] be ful feyn D 1. 484. of] *om.* D 2.

And retourne hom in body safe and sounde;
ȝif þis conquest myȝt in the* be founde,
þat þou durstest acheuen þis emprise,

Peleus will rejoice,

More hertes Ioye koude I nat deuise 488
In al þis worlde; for sothly at the best,
My rewme and I set wer þan in rest:

and all folk will dread him.

For, For þi manhod alle wolde vs drede.
Wherfore, cosyn, of knyȝthood and manhed 492
Take vp-on þe my prayer and requeste,
And here my trouthe, & take it for beheste.

Peleus will give Jason his outfit,

What euer nedeth in meyne or costage,
I wil my silf toward þis viage 496
Ordeyne I-nowȝ in harneys and array,
þat nouȝt schal faylen þat is to þi pay;
And, more-ouer, I pleynly the ensure,
þat ȝif I se þou do þi besy cure, 500
þis hiȝe emprise for to bringe aboute,
þou schalt nat fere nor [I-]be in doute,

and Thessaly after his death.

After my day, by successiou*n*,
For to be kyng of this regiou*n*, 504
And holy han septre and regalie.

He begs Jason to undertake the adventure.

Wherfor, Iason, lyfte vp þin hertis eye,
Thenke þi name schal longe be recorded
Thoruȝ-oute þe worlde; wherfor be accor[ded] 508
With-in þi silf, and pleynly nat ne spare
Of þin entent þe somme to declare."
Whan Iason had his vncle vndirstonde,

Jason gladly does so,

He reioyseth for to take on honde 512
þis dredful labo*ur*, w*ith*-out avisement;

not suspecting his uncle's deceit.

He nouȝt adu*er*teth þe menyng fraudelent,
þe prevy poysou*n* vnder sugre cured,
Nor how to galle w*ith* hony he was lured, 516
þe dirke deceyt, þe cloudy fals engyn,

485. in] *om.* D 1. 486. myȝt in the] in the may C.
490. set] *om.* A—in] at D 1. 491. 2*nd* For] *om.* D 1.
494. beheste] the best A, þe beste D 1.
496. þis] þat D 1.
497. I-nowȝ] yow A—harneys] armes A.
498. is] shal D 1. 502. nor I-be] nou*þer* be D 1.
507. longe be] be longe D 1—be] be of D 2.
508. Thoruȝ-oute] Thoruȝ D 1. 510. to] for to D 1.
511. *new* ¶ A, D 1. 512. for] hi*m* for D 1.

I-gilt w*ith*-oute, but vnder was venym,
Wher-to Iason hath noon aduertence; [leaf 4 *d*]
Þe kyng, he wende, of clene conscience, 520
With-out[e] fraude, had al þis þing I-ment;
Wher-for anoon he ȝeveth ful assent
At wordis fewe, and pleynly gan to seie
His vncles wyl þat he wolde obeye; 524
He was accorded, in conclusiou*n*,
With humble herte and hool intenciou*n*.
Wher-of þe kyng resseyueth swyche gladnesse,
Þat he vnnethe myȝt it out expresse; 528
But ryȝt as fast dide his besy peyne
For þis Iorney in hast for to ordeyne.
And for as moche as Colchos, þe cuntre,
Enclosed was aboute with a see, 532
And *þat* no man, how longe þat he striue,
With-out[e] schip theder may ariue,
To his p*re*sence anoon he dide calle
Famous Argus, þat koude most of alle 536
To make a schip, & first þat art y-fou*n*de
To seille w*ith* by see* fro lond to londe,
Þe whiche hath wrouȝt a schip by sotil craft,
Which was þe first þat eu*er* wawe rauȝt, 540
To haue entre; and Argon bar þe name.
Gramariens recorde ȝit the same,
Þat eche gret schip, firste for þat mervail,
Is called so, whiche proudly bare hir seil, 544
As þis boke doth vs specifye,
How it be-fel forth of þis navie.
Whan al was redi, meyne and vitaille,
Þei bide nouȝt but wynde for to saille; 548
And many worthi was in þat companye,
Of noble byrth, and of gret allye,
In þat viage redy for to goon,
Bothe for loue and worschip of Iason. 552

Jason thinks Peleus true,
and says he'll do his will.
Peleus is very glad,
and prepares for Jason's voyage.
He gets Argus, the first ship-builder,
to build the Argon, and fit it out.
Many worthies join Jason,

518. I-gilt] Engilte D 1. 521. I-ment] mente D 1.
524. vncles] vncle D 1. 527. Wher-of] Wherfore D 1.
530. 2*nd* for] *om.* D 1. 537. y-fou*n*de] fonde D 1.
538. see] þe see C. 539. wrouȝt] made D 1.
543. firste] ȝit D 1. 545. vs] vs here D 1.
545–548 *are repeated after* 548 *in* D 1; *the word* vacat *is written in the margin.*

including Hercules,

Amonges whiche þe grete Hercules,
Of force, of myȝt, of strenthe pereles;
And he begete was vppon Almene,
So inly fayr and wo*m*manly to sene, 556
Of Iubiter, and þat ful long a-gon,
Takyng lyknesse of Amphytrion;
Down fro heuene, for al his deyete,
He was ravisched þoruȝ lust of hir bewte; 560
For he hir loued w*ith* hert and hool entent.
And of hem two, sothly by discent,

the most renowned hero,

Cam Hercules, þe worthi fam*us* knyȝte,
Most renomed of manhood and of myȝte, 564
Whiche i*n* his tyme was so merveillous,
So excellent, and so victoryous,
Þat Ouyde lyst recorde hym silue,

who performed his Twelve Labours:

Methamorphoseos, his fam*us* dedis twelue, [leaf 5 *a*] 568
Whiche ben remembrid ther in special,
In his honour for a memorial.
And to reherse hem in order by and by,
ȝif ȝe list here, I purpose outterly: 572

1. he slew Antheon,

He slouȝe Antheon in þe eyr on heyȝt,
And many geant, what w*ith* myȝt & sleiȝte,
He outraide, for al her lymes rude;

2. and the Hydra, 3. bound Cerberus,

þe serpent Ydre he slouȝ eke in Palude, 576
And Cerberus þe hownde he bond so sore,
At helle ȝatis þat he barke no more,
And made hym voide his venym in þ*at* strif,
And vpwarde ȝaf hym suche a laxatyf, 580
Þat al þe worlde his brethe contagyous
Infected hath; it was so venymous.
And with o wynde he wolde re*n*ne a stadye;

4. drove away the Harpies, 5. kild the Centaurs, 6. and the Nemean Lion,

He fledde arpies, briddes of̄ Archadye, 584
And slouȝ centauris, þe bestis monstruous;
þe feerse lyon he byrafte his hous;
Þis [is] to seyen, whan þat he was slawe,
Out of his skyn he hath hy*m* stripte & flawe, 588

7. got the

With cruel herte, þoruȝ his hiȝe renou*n*;

558. of] of the D 1. 567. recorde] recorde it D 1.
572. here] to here D 1. 578. barke] brak A.
584. fledde] kacchyd A, chasid D 1—arpies] Aripes D 1.

þe goldene applys he bare fro þe dragou*n* ;
þe fyry cat he slouȝ with-out[e] more ;
And of Archadye, þe cruel tuschy boor ; 592
And at the last, on his schulders square,
Of verray myȝt þe firmament he bare.
But for þat I may not rekne[n] al
His passyng dedis, whiche ben historial, 596
Redeth Ovide, and þer ȝe schal hem fynde ;
Of his trivmphes how he maketh mynde,
þoruȝ-out þe worlde how he hy*m* honour fette,
And of þe pelers at Gades* þat he sette, 600
Whiche Alysaundre of Macedonye kyng,
þat was so worthi her in his lyvyng,
Rood in his conqueste, as Guydo lyst to write,
With al his hooste proudly to visite ; 604
Be-ȝownde whiche no land is* habitable,
Nor see to saille sothly couenable :
So fer it is by-ȝonde þe occian,
þat schipman noon ferþer [no] skyl[le] can ; 608
Sibellys streytes Maryners it calle,
And þe bou*n*des, þei named ben of alle,
Of Hercules, for he hym silf hem sette,
As for markys alle other for to lette 612
Ferther to passe, as Guydo maketh mynde ;
And þe place is callyd, as I fynde,
Syracenyca, as fyn of his labour,
Or Longa Saphi, recorde of myn auctour. 616
Of þis mater more what schulde I seyn ; [leaf 5 *b*]
For vnto Iason I wil retourne a-geyn,
þat in al haste dothe hym redy make,
Of his vncle whan he hath leue take, 620
Toward þe see, and Hercules y-fere,
With alle his men, anoon as ȝe schal here.
The tyme of ȝer, whan þe schene so*n*ne
In his spere was so fer vp ronne, 624

Golden Apples of the Hesperides, 8. slew the fiery Cat, and 9. the Erymanthian Boar, 10. carried the Firmament on his shoulders.

He set up the Pillars at Gades,

But I'll return to Jason.

When the

591. cat] Chat D 2, D 1.
599. þoruȝ-out] Thoruȝ D 1—hy*m* honour] þe hono*ur* hy*m* D 1.
600. Gades] Gates C. 605. no land is] is no land C.
608. no] *om.* D 1. 609. it] hem D 1.
610. þei named ben] be they namyd ek A.
614. callyd] clepid D 1. 620. take] I-take D 1.
621. y-fere] in fere D 1.

sun has past Gemini

Þat he was passid þe sygne of Gemeny,
And had his chare whirled vp so hyȝ,
Thoruȝ þe drauȝt of Pirous so rede,
Þat he had made in þe crabbis hede 628
His mansioun, and his see ryal,
Wher halowed is þe standyng estyval
Of fresche Appollo with his golden wayn;
Whan heerdemen in hert[e] ben so fayn 632
For [þe] hete to shroude hem in þe schade,
Vnder þis braunchis and þise bowis glade;
Whan Phebus bemys, þat so bryȝt[e] schyne,
Descended ben ryȝt as any lyne, 636
And cause þe eyre be reflecciou*n*
To ben ful hoot, þat lusty fresche sesou*n*,
Whan cornys gynne i*n* þe felde to sede;

and grass is wont to be mowd in June,

And þe grasys in the grene mede 640
From ȝer to ȝer ben of custom mowe,
And on þe pleyn cast and leide ful lowe,
Til þe moystour consumed be a-way,
On holt and heth þe mery somerys day— 644

Jason,

At whiche tyme þis ȝong[e] knyȝt Iason

Hercules, and their friends

With Hercules is to schip[pe] goon;
And with hem eke, as I reherse can,
Of Grekys eke [ful] many a lusty man, 648
Schiped echon with ryal apparaille.
And whan þei wer crossed vnder saille,
With-Inne þe schip, whiche þ*a*t Argus made,
Whiche was so stawnche it myȝt no wat*er* lade, 652
Þei gan to seille and had[de] wynd at wille;
Þe schip gan breke þe sturdy wawys ille
Vppon þe see, and so bothe day and nyȝte

set sail for Colchos,

To Colchos-ward þei helde þe weye ryȝt, 656
Guying her cours by the lode sterre,
Wher þei seille by costys neȝe or ferre.

Philoctetes being captain.

For Philotetes was her alder guyde,
Þat koude a-forn so prudently prouide, 660

625. sygne of] *om.* A. 628. had] hath A.
632. herte] her to A. 637. be] by hir D 1.
640. grasys] graces D 1. 641. ben] by D 1. 645. þis] the A.
646. goon] so goon D 1. 647. hem] hym D 1.
648. a] *om.* A, D 2. 657. Guying] Begynnyng D 1.

Of verray insiȝt to cast a-forn and se
Tempest or wynd, bothe on lond and* see,
Or whan ther schulde trouble of stormys fal;
For he was mayster pleynly of hem alle 664
In schipman crafte, and chose her gouernour,
And koude hem warne aforn of euery shour [leaf 5 c]
That schulde falle, whan sterrys dide apere.
And specialy, as Guydo doth vs lere, 668
Þis Philotetes, whiche was no fool,
Hadde moste his syȝt erect vn-to þe pool,
His aduertence and clere inspectioun,
To þe sterrys and constellacioun, 672
Which þe axtre rounde aboute goon,
Þat clerkis calle þe Septemtryon.
For as þe pool y-called Arthicus
Euere in on appereth vn-to vs, 676
Ryȝt so in sothe, who can loke aryȝt,
Antharticus is schrouded from our syȝt.
But to schipmen þat ben discrete and wyse,
Þat list her cours prudently deuise 680
Vp-on þe see, haue suffisaunce y-nowe
To guye her passage by Arthouris Plowe;
For it to hem is direcciou*n*
Vn-to þe costis of euery regioun, 684
With help only of nedle and of stoon,
Þei may nat erre what costys þat þei gon.
For maryners þat ben discrete and sage,
And expert ben of her loodmanage 688
By straunge costys for to seille ferre,
Guyen her cours only by þe sterre
Whiche þat Arthour compasseth environ*n*;
Þe whiche cercle and constellacioun 692
I-called is the cercle Artofilax:

Philoctetes attended to the North Pole,

and piloted the ship by Arthur's Plough.

662. or] & D 1—and] or C.—*This line is misplaced at bottom of column in* D 2, *and marked* b; 661 *is marked* a.
663. of stormys] or tempest D 1.
673. Which] With A, D 2—axtre] axil tree D 1.
675. y-called] called D 1. 677. can] þat can D 1.
683. is] is trewe D 1. 685. *2nd* of] *om.* A.
686. þat] *om.* D 2.
692. *misplaced at bottom of column in* D 2.
693. I-called is] The whiche D 2.

Who knoweth it nedeth no more to axe.
For it to schipmen on þe sterry nyȝt
Iis suffisaun*t*, whan þei sen his lyȝt. 696

Poets say of the poles that

And as poetis of þis poolis tweyne
In her bokys lyketh for to feyne,
And in her dytees declaren vn-to vs:

Calixtone and her son Archadius were turned to stars:

Calixtone and Archadius, 700
Hir oune sone, wern y-stellefied
In þe heuene and y-deified;
For that Iuno to hir hadde envie,
With Iubiter whan sche dide hir espie. 704
For whiche sche was in-to a bere turned,
And for hir gilt sche hath in erthe morned,
Til in-to heuene, Naso can ȝow telle,
Sche was translated, et*er*nally to dwelle 708
Amongis sterrys, wher as sche is stallyd,

she was cald *Ursa Major*, and her son *Ursa Minor*.

And Vrsa Maior is of clerkys callyd;
So as hir sone, for his* worthi fame,
Of Vrsa Mynor bereth ȝet þe name. 712
Of whiche þe course myȝt[e] nat asterte
Philotetes, þat was þe mooste experte
Of alle schipmen þat eu*er* I herde telle; [leaf 5 *d*]
For of konyng he myȝt bere þe belle. 716
And whan þe Grekys had[de] long[e] be
Fordryue and cast, seilyng in þe se,
For-weried after [her] trauaille,
þei cast [t]arive, ȝif it wolde availle, 720
Hem to refresche and disporte in Ioye,
Vp-on þe bou*n*dys of þe lond of Troye.

Howe Iason arryved bysyde Troy withe Hercules for to refresshe him and his menye.[1]

They reach the coast of Troy.

Whan Hercules and Iasou*n* on his hond,
Out of her schip taken han þe lond, 724

701, 702. D 1 *omits the* y *in the participle.*
703. Iuno to hir hadde] Iove had to hir D 1.
704. With] Whiche D 1.
709. as] þat D 1—stallyd] estalled D 1. 711. his] hir C.
714. mooste] more D 1. 717. be] y be D 1.
719. after] moche after here D 1—her] *om.* A, D 2.
720. tarive] arive D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 11 *c*.

And with hem eke her knyȝtes eu*e*rychon,
þat fro þe see ben to lond[e] goon,
For-weried after her trauaille;
And þei in sothe come to arivaille 728 The Greeks land at Symeonte, a port near Troy.
At Symeonte, an hauene of gret renou*n*,
þat was a lyte* by-syde Troye town—
And þei wer glad to ben in sikirnesse
From storm and tempest after werynesse; 732
For þei ne ment tresou*n*, harm, nor gyle,
But on þe stronde to resten hem a while;
To hynder no wyȝt, of no maner age,
Nor in þat Ile for to do damage 736
To man [n]or beste, wher-eu*e*re þat þei goo,
But for to abyde þer a day or two
Hem to refresche, and repeire a-noon
Whan þat þe rage of þe see wer goon. 740
And whiles þei [vp-]on þe stronde leye,
þei no thyng dide but disporte and playe,
And bathe & wasche hem in þe fresche ryu*er*, They bathe, and drink
And drank watrys þat were swote & clere, 744 fresh water,
þat sprange lyche cristal in þe colde welle,
And toke riȝt nouȝt, but it were to selle.
It was no þing in her entencious*n*
Vn-to no wyȝte to done offencious*n*, 748 and do offence to no one,
For to moleste or greuen ony wyȝt;
But þe ordre of Fortunys myȝt
Hath eu*e*re envy þat men lyue in ese, tho' Fortune
Whos cours enhasteth vnwarly to dissese. 752
For sche was cause, God wotte, causeles,
þis gery Fortune, þis lady reccheles,
þe blynde goddesse of transmutacious*n*,
To turne her whele by reuolucious*n* 756
To make Troyens vniustly for to wene makes the Trojans think they mean harm.
þat Grekys werne arived hem to tene.
So þat þe cause of þis suspecious*n*
Hath many brouȝt vn-to destruccious*n*. 760

727. her] here grete D 1.
728. in] for D 2—to arivaille] to þe ryuaille D 1.
730. a lyte] alyte C.
736. damage] outrage D 1. 741. vp-on] on D 1.
743. bathe & wasche] baþed he*m* & freisshid D 1. 757. for] *om.* D 1.

Unjust suspicion

Ful many worthi of kynges and of p*r*inces
Þoruȝ-oute þe worlde, rekned in provinces,
Werne by þis sclawnder vn-to myschief* brouȝt,
For thing, allas, þat was neu*er* thouȝt. [leaf 6 *a*] 764

was the cause of the destruction of Troy,

For it was cause and occasiou*n*
Þat þis cite and þis royal town
Distroied was, as it is pleynly fownde,
Whos walles hiȝe were bete down to grou*n*de. 768
And many [a] man and many [a] worþi knyȝte
Were slawe þer, and many lady bryȝte
Was wydowe made by duresse of þis werre,
As it is kouthe and reported ferre; 772
And many mayde in grene & tender age
Be-lefte wer sool, in þat grete rage,
Behynd her fadris, allas, it falle schulde!

merely that Fortune should take vengeance on it.

And for no þing but þat Fortune wolde 776
Schewen her myȝt and her cruelte,
In vengau*n*ce takyng vp-on þis cite.
Allas, þat eu*er*e so worþi of estate
Schulde for lytel fallen at debate! 780
Whan it is gon*n*e it is not lyȝt to staunche:
For of griffyng of a lytel braunche,
Ful sturdy trees growe[n] vp ful ofte;
Who clymbeth hyȝe may not falle softe; 784
And of sparkys þat ben of syȝt[e] smale,
Is fire engendered þat devoureth al;

Slight quarrels grow into war.

And a quarel, first of lytel hate,
Encauseth flawme of contek and debate, 788
And of envie to sprede a-brod ful ferre.
And þus, allas, in rewmys mortal werre
[Is] First be-gonne, as men may rede and see,
Of a sparke of lytel enmyte, 792
Þat was not stau*n*chid first whan it was* go*n*ne.
For whan þe fyre is so fer y-ronne,

761. 2*nd* of] *om.* D 1. 763. myschief] deth C.
765. and] of D 1. 770, 773. many] many a D 1.
772. As] And D 1. 776. þat] for D 1.
778. þis] þat D 1. 785. sparkys] sparkles D 1.
787. And a quarel] Also of wrath D 1—quarel] gnast A, D 2.
790. allas in rewmys] in rewmes allas D 1.
792. sparke] sparkle D 1. 793. first] *om.* D 1—2*nd* was] is C.
794. y-ronne] ronne D 1.

þat it enbraseth hertis by hatrede
To make hem brenne, hoot as any glede, 796 — The end of dispute is the sword and death,
On ouþer party þoruȝ his cruel tene,
þer is no stau*n*che but scharp[e] swerdys kene,
þe whiche, allas, consumeth al and sleth;
And þus þe fyne of enmyte is deth. 800
þouȝ þe gynnyng be but casuel,
þe fret abydyng is passyng[ly] cruel
To voide rewmys of reste, pees, and Ioye,
As it fil whilom of þis worthi Troye. 804 — as in the case of Troy.
It doth me wepe of þis case sodeyne;
For eu*er*y wyȝt ouȝte to compleyne,
þat lytel gylte schulde haue swyche ve*n*gau*n*ce,
Except p*ar*cas þoruȝ goddys puruyaunce, 808
þat þis mescheffe schulde after be
Folwyng p*er*-chaunse of gret felicite.
For Troy[e] brouȝt vn-to destruccioun. — But happiness followd, for Troy's ruin was Rome's start,
Was þe gynnyng and occasioun— 812
In myn auctor as it is specified— [leaf 6 *b*]
þat worthi Rome was after edefied
By þe of-spryng of worþi Eneas,
Whilom fro Troye whan he exiled was. 816
þe whiche Rome, rede and ȝe may se,
Of al þe worlde was hed and chef cite,
For þe passyng famous worthinesse.
And eke whan Troye was brouȝt i*n* distresse, 820
And þe wallis cast and broke down,
It was in cause þ*a*t many regioun — and the rise of many cities.
Be-gonne was, and many gret cite:
For þis Troyan, þis manly man Enee, 824 — For Eneas said to Italy, and won it, conquerd it.
By sondri sees gan so longe saille,
Til of fortune he com in-to Ytaille,
And wan þat lond, as bookes tellen vs.
With whom was eke his sone Askanius, 828

801. gynnyng] begynny*n*g D 1.
802. fret abydyng] abidinge hete D 1.
804. whilom] so*m*time D 1. 811. vn-to] to D 1.
812. gynnyng and] begynnynge & þe D 1.
814. after] aftwarde D 1. 816. Whilom] So*m*me tyme D 1.
819. passyng famous] famous passnge A, fam*us* passinge D 1.
820. was brouȝt] brought was A. 822 many] many a D 1.
827. wan] whan D 2, D 1.

His successors were Ascanius, Silvius, and Brute, who won Britain from the Giants.

Þat after Enee next be-gan succede
The lond of Ytaille iustly to possede;
And after hym his sone Silvius,
Of whom cam Brute, so passyngly fam*us*. 832
After whom, ȝif I schal nat feyne,
Whilom þis lond called was Breteyne;
For he of geau*n*tys þoruȝ his manhood wan
Þis noble yle, and it first be-gan. 836

His mate Francus built the town of

From Troye also, with þis ilke Enee,
Cam worthi Fraucus, a lord of hiȝe degre,
Whiche vp-on Rone, tencressen his renou*n*,
Bilt in his tyme a ful royal tovn, 840

France, while

Þe whiche sothly, his honour to avaunce,
After his name he made calle Fraunce;
And þus be-gan, as I vnderstond,
Þe name first of þat worthi lond. 844

Anthenor founded Venice,

And Anthenor, departyng from Troyens,
Gan first þe cite of Venycyens;

and Sycanus Sicily.

And Sycanus, w*ith*-Inne a lytel while,
Gan enhabite þe lond of Cecyle. 848
And after partyng of þis Sycanus,
His worthi brother, called Syculus,
So as I fynde, regned in þat yle;
And after hym it called was Cecille. 852

Eneas

But Eneas is to Tuscy goon,
It tenhabite with peple riȝt anoon;

started Naples,

And in Cecille he Naplis first be-gan,
To whiche ful many Neopolitan 856
Longeth þis day, ful riche & of gret myȝt.

and Diomedes,

And Diomedes, þe noble worþi knyȝt,
Whan Troye was falle w*ith* his toures faire,
As to his regne he cast[e] to repaire, 860
His leges gan to feynen a querele
A-geyn[e]s hym, and schop hem to rebelle; [leaf 6 *c*]
And of malys and conspiraciou*n*,

829. next be-gan] dooth by lyne A, doth the lyne D 1.
834. Whilom] So*m*metyme D 1.
839. Rone] Rome A, Seyne D 1. 842. calle] calle it D 1.
846. Gan] Bigan D 1. 848. Gan] Bygan D 1.
849. partyng] þe dep*ar*tinge D 1. 853. to] vn to D 1.
857. of gret] moche of D 1. 861. to feynen] for to feyne A.

refused by his own subjects,

obtaind Calabria. There, his Greek followers were changed into birds by Circe.

But some books say this change was made by Venus, because Diomedes aimd a mortal dart at her son Eneas.

And yearly these birds fly to Diomedes's tomb, and stay there for a day.

Þei hym with-hilde bothe sept*er* & crovn,
Her duete and her olde lygau*n*ce,
And hym denye trouþe and obeissance.
Wher-for a-noon, so as bokes telle,
With al his folke he went[e] for to dwelle
Vn-to Callabre, and gan it to possede.
And [þer] þe kny3tes of þis Dyomede,
Þat fro Troye han him* þider swed,
To forme of briddes wern ano*n* t*r*ansmwed
By Cyrces crafte, dou3ter of þe sonne,
And in þe eyr to fleen anoon þei go*n*ne,
And called ben, in Ysidre as I rede,
Amonges Grekys briddes of Dyomede.
But as som bokys of hem ber witnesse,
Þis chau*n*ge was made be Ven*us* þe goddesse,
Of wrath sche had to þis worthi kny3te;
Only for sche sawe hym onys fy3te
With Eneas, hir owne sone dere.
At whiche tyme, as þei fau3t I-fere,
And Diomede with a darte I-grou*n*de
Gan hame at hym a dedly mortal wou*n*de,
His moder Ven*us* gan anoon hym schroude
Vnder a skye and a mysty cloude,
To sauen hym þat tyme fro meschau*n*ce.
And for þis skyl Ven*us* took vengau*n*ce:
In-to briddes to turne his meyne.
And in þat forme fro 3er to 3er þei fle
Vn-to his towmbe, wher as* he is graue.
So vp-on hym a mynde* 3it þei haue,
Þat of custom for a remembrau*n*ce,
A rite þei holde and an observau*n*ce
At his exequies, þise briddes eu*er*ychon,
A dayes space, and þe*n*nys nou3t ne gon.
And ouer-more, as it to hem is dwe,
Þei loue Grekis, and platly þei eschewe
Latyns alle, for ou3t þat may be-tyde:

871. him] hem C. 880. Only] Sothly D 1.
882. I-fere] in fere D 1, D 2. 889. his] al his D 1.
890. þat] the A. 891. as] þat C. 892. a mynde] amynde C.
897. ouer-more] over that D 1—it to hem is] it is to hem D 1.
898. 1*st* þei] To A.

These Greek-changed birds avoid Latins.

For þei present, a-noon þei flen aside ; 900
And eche from other, as bokys vs assure,
þis briddes knowe, only of nature,
Grekys and Latyns kyndely assonder,
Whan þei hem seen : þe whiche is swiche a wo*n*der* 904
Vn-to my witte, þ*a*t I can nouȝt espie
þe causys hid of swiche sorcerye—

(This was due to sorcery and false enchantment.)

But wel I wot, þouȝ my wit be blent,
þat rote of al was fals enchau*n*tement. 908
But of our feithe we ouȝte to defye
Swiche apparencis schewed to þe eye,
Whiche of þe fende is but illusiou*n*— [leaf 6 *d*]

When Troy was destroyd,

Her-of no more. & þus whan Troie tovn 912
Euersed was, and I-brouȝt to nouȝt,

many cities were built.

Ful many cite was I-bilt and wrouȝt,
And many lond and many riche tovn
Was edified by thocasiou*n* 916
Of þis werre, as ȝe han herde me telle.
Whiche to declare now I may not dwelle
From point to point, lyche as bokis seyn,

I now go back to Jason, who landed at Symeonte with Hercules (p. 33).

For to Iason I wil resorte ageyn, 920
þat londed is with worthi Hercules
At Symeonte, þe hauene þat he* ches,
As I haue tolde, to reste hem & cou*n*forte,
And for not elles but only to disporte. 924

Its king, Lamedon,

But to þe kyng, regnyng in Troye town,
þat was þat tyme called Lamedown,

was told that some Greeks had landed in his territory,

Of fals envy reported was and tolde,
How certeyn Grekis wern of herte bolde 928
To entre his lond, þe whiche þei nat knewe,
Wel arrayed in a vessel newe.
Whiche to arryve had[de] no lycence,
And hem purpose [for] to doon offence, 932
Be liklyhed, and his lond to greue :
For þei of pryde, with-oute*n* any leue

904. a wo*n*der] awo*n*der C. 906. causys] cause is D 1.
909. But] And D 1. 913. I-brouȝt] brouȝte D 1.
915. many] many a (*twice*) D 1.
919. bokis] my bookes D 1. 920. resorte] retorne D 1.
922. he] þei C. 925. regnyng in] þ*a*t tyme of D 1.
931. arryve] arrive þ*e*re D 1.

Or safcondyte, han þe stronde y-take;
And swiche maistries on þe lond þei make, 936
As in her power wer alle man*er* thyng,
Havyng no rewarde pleynly to þe kyng; without regard to him.
Of his estat take þei noon hede.
Of swyche straungeris gretly is to drede, 940
ȝiffe men be laches outher necligent
Fully to wit what is her entent,
But furthe prolong, & no pereil caste:
Swiche sodeyn þi*ng* wolde be wist as faste, 944
And nat differrid til þe harme be do;
It wer wisdam þat it were seie to: So folk in Troy said this must be seen to.
Men may to long suffryn and abyde
Of necligence for to lete slyde 948
For to enqueren of her gou*er*naunce.
Þis was þe speche and þe dalyaunce,
Eu*er*yche to other by relaciou*n*,
In eu*er*y strete thoruȝ-oute Troye tovn. 952
So*m*me rovnyng & so*m*me spak a-brood;
And þis speche so longe þer a-bood
From on to a-nother, sothly, þ*a*t þe sovn
Reported was to kyng Lamedovn, 956 Accordingly King Lamedon
As ȝe han herde, þe whiche of wilfulnesse,
With-out[e] cou*n*sail or avisenesse,
To hast[i]ly maked hath his sonde,
To wit how þei wern hardy for to londe [leaf 7 *a*] 960
Be-syde his leue, of presumpciou*n*.
Wher-fore he bad, in conclusiou*n*,
With-oute abood sone to remwe,
Or finally þei schulde nat eschewe 964
To be compellid, mavgre who seith nay.
And so þe kyng, vp-on a certeyn day,
In haste hath sent his embassatour sent his Ambassador to Jason,
Vn-to Iason, of Grekys gouernour, 968
Þat novther thouȝt harme nor vylonye,

940. gretly] greet A. 941. outher] or be D 1.
943. furthe] for to D 1. 944. wolde] shulde D 1.
945. be] were D 1. 950. and] of A.
952. thoruȝ-oute] thorugh A. 953. rovnyng] rowned D 1.
955. a-nother] othir D 1. 957. þe] *om.* D 1.
960. for] *om.* D 1. 962. in] as in D 1.

But Innocent, with his companye,
Disported hym endelong þe stronde,
And eu*er* hath do sethen he cam to londe. 972
And of þe charge þat he on hym leyde,
and told him And word by word to Iason how he seide,
As in effecte with eu*er*y circumstau*n*ce,
Þis was þe so*m*me pleinly in substau*n*ce: 976

Howe Kenge Lamedon, by vndiscret cou*n*cele, sent his messeng*er* to Iason to go owt of his lande.[1]

"The wise, worthi, moste fam*us* of renou*n*,
þe myȝty kyng, þe noble Lamedou*n*,
Hath vn-to ȝow his message sent,
Of whiche theffect, as in sentement, 980
he was surprised at his (Jason's) coming, Is þis in sothe: þat he hath mervaille
In-to his* londe of ȝour ariuaille,
Bryngyng w*ith* ȝow Grekys nat a fewe,
And haue no condyte with* ȝow [for] to schewe, 984
Protecciou*n*, pleynly, nor lycence,
In preiudise of his magnificence.
Wherfore he hath on me þe charge leyde,
And wil to ȝow þ*a*t it be platly seyde, 988
and bade him leave the land at once þat ȝe anoon, with-oute more delay,
With-out[e] noyse, or any more affray,
Of Troye lond þe bowndis þat ȝe leve;
Or ȝow and ȝoures he casteth for to greve. 992
And bet it is with ese to departe,
or the lives of him and his folk would be in danger. þan of foly ȝour lyues to Iuparte,
In any wyse, for lak of prouidence,
Ageyns his wille to make resistence, 996
Outher of pride or of wilfulnesse,
For to be bolde w*ith*-oute avisenesse
To interrupte his felicite;
For he desyreth in tranquillite 1000
To holde his regne, w*ith*-oute p*ar*turbau*n*ce.

972. sethen] sith D 2, D 1.
974. to Iason how he] howe he to Iason D 1.
975. in effecte] infecte D 1. 981. hath] haþ moche D 1.
982. his] þis C. 984. with] for C.
985. nor] or D 2, ne no D 1.
986. his] his hiȝe D 1. 997. or] ouþir D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 12 *d*.

In whos p*er*sone is made swyche aliaunce
Atwen his manhood & royal mageste,
þat þei nyl suffre noon of no degre 1004
Tenpugne his quiete i*n* any man*er* wyse,
Wherfore I consaille, as ȝe seme wyse,
To taken hede vn-to þat I seye,
And his byddyng noȝt to disobeie, 1008 King Lamedon's Ambassador advises Jason to go at once.
Liste ȝe offende his kyngly excellence. [leaf 7 *b*]
For ȝe schal fynde in experience,
With-oute feynyng, sothe al þat I telle;
Take hede þerfor, I may no leng*er* dwelle 1012
Fro*m* poynt to poynt, syth ȝe be wis and sage,
For þis is hool þeffecte of my massage."
Whan Iason herd of þe massanger Jason
þise wordes alle, he gan chaunge cher, 1016
And kepte hym cloos, w*ith* sobre contenau*n*ce,
And was nat hasty for Ire nor greuau*n*ce;
For no rancour he cauȝte of his tale,
Saue in his face he gan to wexe pale, 1020
Long abydyng or ouȝt he wolde seyn.
And or he spak any worde ageyn
Vn-to hym þat from þe kyng was sent,
He gan disclose þe so*m*me of his entent 1024 consults his folk, telling
Vn-to his foolke stondyng ronde aboute;
For vn-to hem he discurede oute
þe message hool, firste whan he abreide,
And worde by worde þus to hem he seyde: 1028 them how

Off the Answer of Iason to the messeng*er* of Lamedown.[1]

"Sirs," he seyth, "to ȝow be it knowe—
Taketh hede, I praye, both hyȝ and lowe—
How Lamedou*n*, þat is kyng of Troye, King Lamedon
Hath sent to vs a wonderful envoye, 1032
Chargynge in haste to hyȝe oute of his lond; has bidden them quit his land,

1003. Atwen] Bitwene D 1. 1004. nyl] wil D 1.
1012. þerfor] þer of D 1. 1015. *new* ¶ A, D 1.
1020. pale] al pale D 1. 1026. oute] it oute D 1.
1028. hem he] hi*m* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 13 *b* (misplaced after line 1084).

And axeth how we vp-on þe stronde
For to arive hadden hardinesse,
With-oute leue : seth here * his gentillesse, 1036
And his fredam, þe whiche is nat a lite !
How lyche a kyng þ*at* he can hym quite
Vn-to strau*n*gerys þat entren in his Ile
For nou3t, God wot, but for a litel while 1040

tho they came only to refresh themselves.

Hem to refresche, and departe anoon,
Lyche as 3e can recorde*n* eu*er*ychon,
And bere witnes, bothe alle and so*m*me.
Allas, fredam, wher is it now be-com ? 1044
Where is manhood, and gentilnesse also,

Surely a king of honour

Whiche in a kyng to-gidre bothe two
Schulde of custom han her restyng place ?
And wher is honour, þ*at* schulde also enbrace 1048
A lordis hert, whiche of kny3tly ry3t,
Of manly fredam, w*ith* alle his fulle my3t,
Schulde strau*n*geris refresche and reconforte,
þat aftir-ward þei my3t of hym reporte 1052
Largesse expert, manhood, and gentillesse,
þat þei han fou*n*den in his worthinesse.
For 3iffe noblesse wer of his allye,
And fredam eke knyt with his regalye, 1056
So as longeth to honour of a kyng,

should have told his people to comfort strangers.

He schulde haue chargid, first of al[le] thing, [leaf 7 *c*]
His worthi liges, with al þ*at* my3t[e] plese,
To haue schewed þe comfort and þe ese, 1060
With al hir my3t and her besy cure,
Vn-to strau*n*geris þat of aventure
Wern in þe see dryuen and dismaied,
And of our comfort nat ben euel [a]payed. 1064

Had Lamedon come to Greece

For 3if þat he in any cas semblable,
Outher by fortune þat is variable,
By sort or happe, þ*at* may not be wiþ-stonde,
Arived had in-to Grekys londe, 1068

1036. here] hir C. 1037. þe] *om.* D 1.
1038. can] gan D 1. 1041. and] and to A.
1043. bere] *om.* A—bothe] *om.* A.
1047. of custom han] haue of custome D 1.
1053. manhood] fredom D 1. 1058. alle] any D 1.
1060. 2*nd* þe] *om.* A.

More honestly,* lyche to his degre,
He schulde of vs haue resseived be,
Lyche as it longeth vn-to genterie.
But syth þat he, for ou3t I can espie, 1072
Hath fredam, honour, and humanite
Atonys made oute of his courte to fle,
Chose dishonour and late worschip goon—
þer is no more, but we schal eu*er*ychon, 1076
þat he hath chosen help[e] to fulfille,
Whan power schal nat be lyke his wille;
þis [is] to seyne, and sothe it schal be founde,
þat his dede schal on hym silfe* rebounde— 1080
Sith of malys he hath þis werke be-gon*ne*—
Paraventure or þe somer sonne
þe sodiak hath thries gon aboute.
For late hym trust, & no þing be*n* in doute, 1084
We schal hym serue w*ith* swyche as he hath sou3t;
For 3if I lyue it schal be dere abou3t,
Al-be þer-of I sette as now no tyde.
And in his* lond I nyl no lenger byde 1088
Til I haue leiser better to soiorne."
And w*ith* þat worde he gan anoon to turne
With manly face and a sterne chere
Sodeynly vn-to þe massangere, 1092
þat fro þe kyng was vn-to hym* sent;
And in þis wyse he scheweth his entent:

he'd have been well receivd.

But as Lamedon has chosen dishonour,

it shall rebound on him,

and he'll get punishment.

So Jason ironically tells Lamedon's Ambassador

How Iason and Hercules toke displeasure with Kyng Lamedowne of Troye, gyuyng his messang*er* knowlege of their next co*m*mynge to gyue hym batayle For his vndiscreet co*m*maundeme*n*t.[1]

"My frende," q*uo*d he, "I haue wel vnderstande
þe massage hool, þat þou toke on honde, 1096
Of þi kyng to bryng[en] vn-to vs

1069. honestly] honestlyche C.
1076. þer] That D 1. 1078. Whan] Th*a*nne D 1.
1080. schal on hym silfe] on hym silfe schal C.
1085. he] *om.* D 2. 1088. his] þis C, D 2—byde] abide D 2.
1092. Sodeynly] Al sodeinly D 1.
1093. was vn-to hym] vn-to hym was C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 13 *c.*

Riȝt now vnwarly; & syth it standeth þus,
þat I haue his menyng euerydel
that he remembers Lamedon's gifts — From point to point, & vnderstonde it wel— 1100
For word by worde I haue it plein conseived,
And þe ȝiftes þat we han resseived
On his by-halue in our gret[e] nede,
I wil remembre, and take riȝt gode hede 1104
To euery þing þat þou hast vs brouȝt.
For trust[e] wel þat I forȝete it nouȝt,
But enprente it surly in my mynde; [leaf 7 *d*]
And with al þis, how goodly þat we fynde 1108
and goodness, þe gret[e] bounte in al maner thing,
With-in þis lond of Lamedoun þi* kyng:
and his welcome. His wolcomyng and his gret[e] cher,
And goodly* sond þat þou bryngist her, 1112
Nat accordyng [vn-]to oure entent;
For God wel wot, þat we neuer ment
Jason never meant him any harm, Harme vn-to hym, nor pleinly no damage
To noon of his of no maner age. 1116
And her-vppon þe goddis inmortal,
þat of kynde ben celestial,
Vn-to recorde with al myn hert I take;
And touchyng þis my borwys I hem make, 1120
In witnessyng we ment[e] noon offence,
Ne toke nat, as by violence,
With-in his rewme of womman, child, nor man;
And so þou maist reporte ȝif þou can— 1124
but was driven by storm to land, But for þat we, fordriueu in þe se,
Compellid wern of necessite
For to ariue, as þou haste herd me seyn,
Only to reste vs her vp-on þe pleyn, 1128
With-oute more, vn-to a certeyn day,
and meant soon to leave. And after-ward to holde furþe our way
Vp-on our Iorneye, & make no tariyng,

1100. it] *om.* D 2. 1101. plein] *om.* D 2, pleinly D 1.
1106. truste] truste me D 2—truste wel þat] trusteþ D 1.
1107. surly] sothly D 1. 1110. þi] þe C, D 1.
1112. And] *om.* D 1—goodly] þe goodly C.
1118. ben] bene ay D 1. 1122. nat] no þing D 1.
1123. his] þis D 1. 1125. fordriuen] dryven A—in] were in D 1.
1131. make] to make D 2.

Liche as þou maist recorde to þi kyng— 1132
And seye hym eke he schal þe tyme se
Þat he par-avnter schal mow þanked be,
Whan tyme comyth, by vs or by som other:
Go furthe þi waye, & seie hy*m* þ*us*, my brother." 1136
And þan anoon, as Iason was in pes,
Þe manly kny3t, þe worþi Hercules,
Whan he had herd þis þing fro poynt to point,
He was anoon brou3t i*n* swyche disioint 1140
Of hasty rancour and of sodeyn Ire,
Þe whiche his hert almost set afire,
Þat sodeynly, as he abreyde abak,
Of hi3 disdeyn euen þus he spak, 1144
With cher askoyn vn-to þe messanger,
And seide, "felaw, be no þing in wer
Of our abidyng, but be ri3t wel certeyn,
Þat or Tytan his bemys reise ageyn, 1148
We schal depart and to schip[pe] goon;
Þat of oure men þer schal nat leuen oon
W*ith*-Inne þis lond, &, God to-forn, to-morwe.
And her-vp-on haue her my feith to borwe; 1152
For we no lenger schal holden her soiour,
For elles-wher we schal make our retour
To-morwe erly in þe daw[e]nyng,
Vp peyne of repref; and so go seie þi* kyng. [leaf 8 *a*] 1156
And or thre 3ere, 3if God vs graunt[e] lyf,
Maugre who gruccheþ or makeþ any strif,
Vn-to þis lond we schal a-geyn retourne,
And caste anker a while to soiourne: 1160
Take hede, þerfore, and note wel þe tyme;
A newe chau*n*ge schal folwen of þis pryme—
And þa*n*ne his power schal not so large st*r*ecche;
Of his saufconduit lytel schal we recche. 1164
I seie þe platly, as is oure entent,
We wil not haue [vn-]to his maundement

Hercules threatens Lamedon's Ambassador.

The Greeks will set sail next day,

but before 3 years they'll return,

and not ask leave to land.

1132. recorde] reporte D 1. 1134. mow] *om.* D 1.
1144. euen] anoon D 1. 1153. soiour] soio*ur*ne D 1.
1154. retour] retourne D 1. 1156. þi] þe C, D 1.
1159. retourne] teto*ur*ne D 1.
1161. þerfore] therof A.
1166. haue vn-to] haste þ*an*ne for D 1.

But lytel reward, and we þ*a*t day abide;

Hercules's threats to King Lamedon.

For takyng leue schal be set a-syde, 1168
Be-cause he hath now be-go*n*ne a play
Which we schal quite—be God, ȝif [þat] I may!—
Þat torne schal in-to his owne schame;
And spare nouȝt to seie þi * kyng þe same." 1172

Lamedon's Ambassador

Þis massanger þan gan ageyn replye,
And seide, "syr, ȝe may me not denye
Of honeste my massage to declare;
A-vise ȝow, for I wil not spare 1176
Þe kynges sonde pleynly for to telle.
And wher-so be ȝe* lyst to goon or dwelle,
Ȝe may ȝit chese, who so be lefe or lothe;
Ȝe haue no cause with me to be wroth; 1180
For it sit not vn-to ȝour worthines,
Yffe ȝe take hede be weye of gentilnes,
Of manassyng swiche arwes for to schete;

deprecates Hercules's menaces,

For more honest it were ȝoure þretyng lete, 1184
And kepe secrete til ȝe ben at ȝour large.
For certeinly no parcel of my charge
Is to * striue with ȝow or debate.
But bet it is by-tymes þan to late, 1188
Þat ȝe be war for harme þ*a*t myȝt[e] fale.

and says he doesn't want the Greeks killd.

And for my parte, I saie vn-to ȝow alle,
It were pite þat ȝe distroied were,
Or any man hyndre schulde or dere 1192
So worþi p*er*sones, in any maner wise,
Whiche ben so likly to be discret & wise;
And list w*ith* wordis as now I do ȝou greue,
I saye no more, I take of ȝow my leue." 1196

1167. reward] rewarde ȝeve þ*er* of D 1.
1169. Be-cause] For cause D 1—now] *om.* D 1—play] newe play D 1.
1171. in-to] vnto D 2, to D 1.
1172. þi] þe C, D 1. 1173. Þis] The D 1.
1178. be ȝe] ȝe be C—wher-so be ȝe lyst to goon] weþir it so be ȝe liste goo D 1.
1179. ȝit] it D 1.
1184. For] *om.* D 1—lete] for to lete D 1.
1185. secrete] secre D 2, D 1. 1187. to] for to C, D 1.
1189. fale] befalle D 1.
1192. hyndre schulde] shulde hyndir A.

Howe Iason and Hercules departede from the bowndes of Troy towarde Calcos londe.[1]

The nyȝt ypassed, at springyng of þe day, — At dayspring,
Whan þat þe larke with a blissed* lay
Gan to salue the lusty rowes rede
Of Phebus char, þat so freschely sprede — 1200
Vp-on þe bordure of þe orient;
And Aurora, of hert and hool entent,
With þe swetnes of hir siluer schoures
Bedewed had þe fresche somer floures, — 1204
And made þe rose with new[e] bawme flete, — [leaf 8 b]
þe sote lillye and þe margarete
For to vnclose her tender leuys white, — when the lily and daisy open,
Oppressed hertes with gladnes to delyte — 1208
þat drery wern aforn of nyȝtes tene;
And hony-souklis amonge þe buschis grene
Enbamed hadde environ al þe Eyr;
Longe or Titan gan maken his repeire, — 1212
With þe briȝtnes of his bemys merye
For to reioische al oure Emysperye:
For longe a-forn, or he dide arise,
þis worthi Iason in ful hasty wyse, — 1216
And his felawe Hercules also, — Jason and Hercules bid their sailors
I-charged han hir schipmen haue a-do
To hale vp anker and hem redy make;
And bad in haste euery man to take — 1220
þe riȝt[e] weye vn-to schippe a-noon.
For in sothnes, þis manly man Iason — go aboard,
þouȝt he was not stuffid of meyne
To gynne a werre on Troye þe cite; — 1224
For he was not, schortly to conclude, — as they've not men enough to make war on Troy.
Egal in noumbre nor in multitude,
As for þat tyme, a werre to be-gynne.
It was not likly þat he schulde wynne — 1228

1197. ypassed] passid D 1. 1198. a blissed] a blisful D 1, ablissed C.
1205. newe] þe newe D 1. 1207. to vnclose] vnto cloose A.
1218. I-charged] Charged D 1—hir] for D 2.
1224. gynne] begynne D 1—on Troye þe cite] vn to Troye cite D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18 D. ii. leaf 14 *a*.

Victorie as tho, for þei wer but a fewe;
And it is not holsom a man to hewe
Abouen his hed, whan it is ouere hiȝe,
List þe chippis wil fallen in his eye. 1232
Wherfore of Frygye þei leue þe costis blyue;
The Greeks set sail, þei lifte vp sail; þe schip be-gan to driue;
þe wynde was good; þe goddys fauo*ur*able;
Fortune her frende, þouȝ sche be variable. 1236
and reach Colchos. And þus to Colchos safe þei ben y-come,
And vn-to londe, boþen al and some,
þei ben arived in a lytel space;
For in þe see þei haue fou*n*den grace 1240
Of Neptun*us*, þat caused hem as blive,
As I seide her, at Colchos for tarive.
On this isle the chief city is Now in þis Ile, and þis * litel londe,
þat Colchos hiȝt, ȝe schal vnderstonde, 1244
How þat þer was a rial * chef cite,
In al þat reigne moste of dignyte,
Of worthines, of ryches, and of fame,
Jachonitos, And Iachonytos þat tyme bar þe name— 1248
Chevest of alle, to spekyn of b̄ildyng,
And stretes large and corious howsyng,
And þer-w*ith*-al dyched wel with-oute,
Strong[e] wallid & toured rou*n*de aboute, 1252
Of huge heiȝte and aboue * batailled,
Maskued also, lyst þei wer assailed, [leaf 8 *c*]
With many palys, staatly and royal,
and in it King For [þer] þe sete was most principal, 1256
þe kyng to abide bet þan elles-wher;
And þat tyme it happed hym be þere.
Cethes dwells. And he was callyd Cethes, as I rede,
Ful renomed of knyȝthood and manhede, 1260
And had aboute hym a wel beseyn meyne,
Lyche as was sytting vn-to his degre;

1234. lifte vp] make good D 1.
1243. *new* ¶ D 2, D 1—þis] in þis C. 1245. a rial] arial C.
1246. þat] þe A—moste] chefe D 1.
1249. 2*nd* of] of in D 1. 1250. 2*nd* and] wiþ D 1.
1253. aboue] aboute C—batailled] enbatailled D 1.
1254. Maskued] Magecold A, Maskewed D 2, D 1.
1261. aboute hym] *om.* D 2.

And euery-wher, londys environ*n*,
Þe fame spradde of his hiȝe renoun. 1264
And al aboute þis myȝti chefe cite, Round Jachonitos
Wher as Cethes helde his royal se,
Wer fresche ryuers, of whiche þe wat*er* clene are rivers,
Liche cristal schon ageyn þe sonne schene, 1268
Fair[e] playnes, as Guydo bereth witnes, plains,
And holsom hylles ful of lustines, hills,
And many laye and many lusty welle. wells,
And þer wer eke, my a*u*ctor can ȝou telle, 1272
Ful many a parke, ful feir and fresche to sene, parks,
And many wode & many medowe grene, woods,
W*ith* sondri floures amonge þe herbes meynt, and flowers,
Whiche on her stalke nature hath depeynt 1276
With sondri hewes, w*ith*-Innen and w*ith*-oute,
After þe sesou*n* of * somer cam aboute.
For fyschyng, foulyng, & haukyng eke also, There's fowling,
For venerie and huntyng bothe two, 1280 hunting,
Þe place was inly delittable;
Of corn and greyne passyngly greable, grains,
And plenteuous in al maner thing.
For þer men herde þe briddes freschely syng 1284 and birds-song.
In tyme of ȝere in her armonye,
Þat þe noyse and soote melodye
On fresche braunches, ful delicious,
Reioische wolde þise folkis amerous, 1288
Who*m* louys brond hath fired to þe hert,
And adawen of her peynes smert,
Þat certeinly whan þ*at* * grene ver
I-passed were, ay fro ȝer to ȝer, 1292
And May was com, þe monyth of gladnes, In May,
And fresche Flora, of flouris emp*er*es,
Hadde clad þe soile new at her devise,

1263. londys] in londes D 1.
1267. Wer] Where D 1. 1271. many] many a (*twice*) D 1.
1272. wer] wher D 2. 1273. a] *om.* A.
1274. many] many a (*twice*) D 1.
1275. amonge þe] & wiþ D 1. 1278. of] as C.
1280. two] *om.* D 2. 1282. passyngly] so passi*n*gly D 1.
1283. in] of D 1. 1286. noyse] voyse D 1.
1287. On] Of D 1. 1291. þ*at*] þe D 1, þ*at* þei C.
1292. I-passed] Epassid D 1.

Jachonitos is like Paradise.

Þis noble place was like a paradyse. 1296
And Ceres, goddesse of largesse and foysou*n*,
Swyche plente ȝaf vn-to þat regioun,
Of flesche, fische, vyn, vitaille, and corne,
Þat þe licour of her ful[le] horne 1300
Vp-on þat lond so gan reine and snowe,

All folk have enough.

Þat alle estatis, bothe hiȝe and lowe,
Ladden her lyf in sou*er*eyn suffisaunce,* [leaf 8 *d*]
With al þat Nature coude or myȝt avaunce 1304
Þis litel Ile with her giftes grete,
Lyche as to-forn ȝe haue herde me trete.
For þer was plente, & þer was abu*n*daunce,
And þer was al þat myȝt[e] do plesaunce 1308
To any herte, and al co*m*modite.
And so bifel, that to þis cite

To it come Jason and Hercules;

Iason is come, and with hym Hercules,
And after hem * foloweth al þe pres, 1312

and their fine men march two and two

Ful wel arraied and rially beseyn,
Armys enclosed to-gydre tweyn & tweyn—
A peple chose as it wer for þe nonys;
And þer-with-al of brawnys & of bonys, 1316
Eu*er*yche of hem of makyng and fasiou*n*
Ful wel complete by proporciou*n*,
ȝong of age and of good stature,
Of cou*n*tenau*n*ce sad and ful demwre, 1320
Þat eu*er*y wyȝt had[de] gret plesaunce
To sen þe maner of her gou*er*naunce:
So ȝong, so fresche, hardy [and] meke also.

to King Cethes's palace, gazed at by his folk.

And al attonys þei to þe paleys goo 1324
With swiche a cher, þ*a*t eu*er*yche hath disport
To sen þe maner of her noble port.
So gentilmanly þei demened were,
Þat þe peple gan presen eu*er*y-where 1328
To sen þis * strau*n*geris, lyche þe Grekis gyse,
Demene hem silfe in so thrifty wyse;

1299. fische] of fisshe D 2, & fisshe D 1.
1301. gan] coude D 1. 1303. suffisaunce] sufficiaunce C.
1310. cite] faire citee D 1.
1312. hem] him C, hem two D 1. 1319. age] her age D 1.
1320. Of] And of D 2. 1321. gret] ful gret D 1.
1329. þis] þe C.

And of desyre þe peple nolde cesse
Abouten hem to gadren and empresse, 1332
And to enquere what þei myȝt[e] be,
The Colchians ask who the strange Greeks are,
þat of newe *with* swiche rialte
Ben sodeynly entred in-to towne.
þus eu*er*yche wolde *with* his felawe * rowne; 1336
þei wern so rude to staren and to gase,
and stare at them, as townish folk do.
To gape & loke,* as it wer on a mase;
þis townysche folk do so comownly
On eu*er*y þing þat falleth sodeinly. 1340
But how þat Cethes, liche a worthi kyng,
Wha*n*ne þat he herde first of her comyng,
Receyveth hem and hooly þe maner,
ȝiffe þat ȝe liste, anoon ȝe schal [it] here. 1344

Howe Kenge Cethes of Calcos wirshipffully ressavith Iason and Hercules into his Cytee Called Iaconythes, wher þe Flees of golde was.[1]

Wha*n* þ*a*t þe kyng hath sothly vnderstonde
King Cethes
How þe Grekis comen wer to* londe,
And how Iason was also þer-with-al,
Borne by discent of þe blood roial 1348
Of Thessalye, and likly to ben eyr,
If he by grace haue ageyn repeyr,
þe aventures acheved of Colchos,
þe kyng anoon out of his se a-roos [leaf 9 *a*] 1352
rises and goes
Of gentilnes, in al þe haste he may,
In godely wyse to mete hem on þe way,
to meet them.
And hem receyveth *with* chere ful benyngne;
And vn-to hem anoon he doth assigne 1356
His offyceris tawayte hem nyȝt and day,
Chargyng hem in al maner way,

1331. nolde] nolde not D 1.
1335. towne] the tou*n* D 1. 1336. felawe] felawes C.
1338. loke] to loke C—a] þe D 1.
1345. kyng hath sothly] ki*n*g Cethes haþ D 1.
1346. to] on C. 1347. also] eke D 1.
1351. aventures] auenture D 1. 1354. hem] hym D 1.
1357. tawayte] to wayte D 2, to waite D 1.
1358. maner way] þ*a*t eu*er*e he may D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 13 *d*.

K. Cethes orders that Jason and his men are to have all they want.

Þat what-so-euer may to hem don ese,
Or any þing þat may hem queme or plese, 1360
Þat þei it haue in foysoun and plente,
Euerych of hem, lyche to his degre.
Þus he comaundeth in al maner þing.
And þan anoon þis noble worthi kyng, 1364
As he þat was of fredam a * merour,
Thoruȝ many halle and many riche tour,
By many tourn and many diuerse way,
By many gre made of marbil grey, 1368
Hath hem conveied a ful esy pas,
Til he hem brouȝt þer his chambre was,

He receives them in his chamber,

Wher he with hem helde his daliaunce.
And þer anoon with euery circumstaunce 1372
Of manly fredam, he made to hem chere;
And in his chambre, englasid briȝt and clere,
Þat schon ful schene with golde & with asure
Of many ymage þat was þer in picture, 1376
He hath commaunded to his officeris,
Only in honour of hem þat were * straungeris,

gives them wine,

Spicys and wyn, and after þat anoon,
Þe ȝonge fresche, þe lusty man Iason, 1380
As faste gan be lycens of þe kyng
For to declare þe cause of his comyng.
But first þe kyng, with gret rialte,

takes his royal seat,

Ascendid is in-to his royal se, 1384
Clothis of gold hanged environ
After þe custom of þat regioun,
Þat to be-holde it was a noble syȝte,
Stondyng aboute many [a] worthi knyȝte 1388
And many squier and many gentil man
Ful wel be-seyn; and þe kyng riȝt than,

and bids Jason

Vn-to Iason, stondyng in presence,
Comaunded hath of his magnificence, 1392

1359. may to hem] to hem may D 1. 1365. a] and C.
1366. 1st many] many an D 1.
1367. many] many a (*twice*) D 1. 1368. many] many a D 1.
1372. þer] þanne D 1. 1375. schene] clene A.
1376. many] many an D 1. 1378. were] ben C.
1385. Clothis] Wiþ cloþes D 1.
1389. many] many a (*twice*) D 1. 1391. in] in his D 1.

With Hercules to sitte dovn by-syde,
And Iason þan no lenger liste abyde
Of his comyng þe cause for to schewe,
þeffecte of whiche was þis in wordis fewe— 1396
Saue Iason, or he his tale gan,
Ful wel avised, and cherid lyche a man,
Conceyved hath and noted wonder wel
From point to point his mater eu*er*ydel, 1400
And nat for-gat a word in al his speche; [leaf 9 *b*]
But evene lik as rethorik doth teche,
He gan his tale so by crafte conveie
To make þe kyng, to þat he wolde seie, 1404
Condescende, and rather to encline
For tassent þat he myȝt[e] fyne
Of his comyng þe knyȝtly hiȝe emprise,
þus worde by worde as I schal her deuise: 1408

and Hercules sit beside him, and tell him why they've come to his land.

Howe Iason purposede his instance in þe presence of Kenge Cethes of Colcos to gra*n*te him licence to darreyn batel for þe flees of golde.[1]

"Ryȝt worthi p*r*ince, present in þis place,
Only w*ith* support of ȝour hiȝe grace,
And ȝour goodnes, most excellent and digne,
With pacience of ȝour fauour benigne, 1412
Disple[se] it not þat I may seyn and schewe,
And declare with wordys but a fewe
þe fynal grou*n*de and cause of my comyng;
So þat ȝe list, whiche ben so noble * a kyng, 1416
In goodly wyse, with-oute more offence,
Benygnely to ȝeven audience
To my request, and [þat] ȝe nat disdeyne

So Jason says, if King Cethes will but listen to his request,

1393. dovn] dou*n* there D 1.
1397. gan] bigan D 1. 1399. wonder wel] eu*er*y dele D 1.
1400. eu*er*ydel] wo*n*der wele D 1.
After 1402, D 1 *inserts two lines*:
fful benignely & in humble wise
As men may leren writen of the wise.
1403. He gan] Bigan D 1.
1405. Condescende] To condessende D 1. 1408. her] *om.* D 1.
1409. Ryȝt worthi] Myȝty D 1. 1416. noble] worþi C.
1418. ȝeven] ȝeue me D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 14 *a*.

he wants leave to get

Goodly to graun*te* þat I may atteyne 1420
In þis Ile, ȝif it may availe,

the Fleece of Gold.

þe flees of gold frely for tassaile,
As þe goddys in þis auenture
List to ordeyne for my fatal ewere. 1424
In whom lyth al, pleynly, and fortune,
For to gouerne thinges in comowne,
In werre and pees, conquest and victorie,
And of armys þe renoun and þe glorie, 1428
Discomfeture & bringyng to outraun*ce*—
Al lyth in hem to hyndren or avaunce—
Ageynes whos myȝt no mortal man may chese.

Win or lose,

But for al þis, wheþer I wynne or lese, 1432
Or life or dethe be fyn * of my labour,
ȝiffe þat ȝe list to done me þis fauour,
To geve me leue and no more delaie,

he'll try for it,

I am acorded fully for to assaye, 1436
Liche as þe statut maketh mencioun.
Me liste to make noon excepcioun,
Vp-on no syde fauour for to fynde;
But as þe Rytys pleynly make mynde, 1440
What euer falle, I schal hem vnderfonge,
Lawly besechyng þat ȝe nat prolonge
My purpos now, and maketh no delay,

if Cethes 'll fix a day for his start.

But of ȝour grace setteth me a day 1444
Myn emprise þat I may acheve;
For myn abood stant vp-on ȝour leue—
Seith but a worde of graun*t*yng at þe leste,
And þan I haue þe fyn of my requeste." 1448
And whan þe kyng had herd * ceryously
þentent of Iason, seide * so manfully, [leaf 9 *c*]
He stynt a litel, and kepte hym clos a while;

1420. þat] & þat D 1. 1421. ȝif] ȝif þat D 1.
1422. for] *om.* D 1. 1423. in] leste in D 1.
1424. List] For me D 1—for] and for D 1.
1425, 26 *are omitted in* D 2.
1430. Al] As D 1—avaunce] tavaunce A.
1431. Ageynes] Ageyn D 2.
1432. wheþer] where A, wher D 2. 1433. fyn] myn C.
1434. ȝe] ȝou D 1. 1436. for] *om.* D 1.
1441. vnderfonge] vnderstoun*de* D 2.
1447. Seith] Set A—of] or A—of graun*t*yng] and graun*te*þ D 1.
1449. herd] herkned C. 1450. seide] þ*at* seide C.

Til at þe laste he goodly gan to smyle 1452 K. Cethes tells Jason of the danger of his quest.
Toward Iason, and seyd[e] to hym þus:
"Iason," quod he, "þouȝ þou be desyrous
To vnderfonge þis passyng hiȝe emprise,
Mi counsail is, liche as I schal deuise, 1456
Ful pruden[t]ly for to caste a-forne
þe mortal pereyl, or þat þou be lorne;
For in þis þing þer is a lawe set
Be enchauntement, þat may nat be let 1460
Nor remedied, for fauour nor for mede.
For deth in soth, who so taketh hede, His death will be
Is þe guerdoun platly or þei twynne,
Of all þat caste hem þe flees of gold to wynne. 1464
For help is noon in manhod nor fortune;
þe streyte weye is so importune,
So dredful eke, and so ful of rage,
þat saue dethe, þer is no passage, 1468 the end of it.
Of victorie þe palme to conquere.
For sothly, Iason, as I schal þe lere,
Founded of old by merueillous wyrkyng
Ben þe statutes of þis mortal þing; 1472
So sore bounde vnder my regalye
þat þe rigour I may nat modefye.
Wherfore, Iason, or þou * þis þing attame, To prevent any one
Liste afterward on me wer laide þe blame 1476 blaming him,
Of þi lesyng or destructioun,
Of feythful hert and trewe entencioun
I warne þe, my siluen for to quite; K. Cethes warns Jason
So þat no man iustly schal me wyte, 1480
þouȝe þou of ȝouþe & of wilfulnes
þi silfe distroye, with-out avisenes,
Syth I aforne, of þis perillous cas, of his perilous adventure.
From point to point haue tolde þe al þe cas. 1484
Be now avised, and put no faute in me,
For þe surplus frely lyth * in þe,
Of al þis þing, siþen þou maist chese;

1453. Toward] Towardes D 2, D 1—to] vn to D 2.
1460. þat] wiche D 1. 1461. nor] or D 1.
1464. hem] *om.* A. 1475. þou] þat þou C.
1483. I aforne] Iason A. 1485. in] on D 2.
1486. frely lyth] lyth frely C.

And wher-so [be], þat þou wy*n*ne or lese, 1488
No man to me it iustly * may arrette:
For þe lawe þ*a*t Mars hym silfe sette,
No man can do more than the Gods ordain.
No mortal man of due ri3t may passe;
For hi3e nor lowe get noon other grace, 1492
Þan * þe goddys list for hym ordeyne,
What eu*er*e he be þat cast hym to darreyne
Þis diu*er*se þing, moste furious of drede.
Jason has been warnd.
Wherfore, Iason, how-eu*er* þat þou spede, 1496
I haue to þe openly declared
Holly þe pereil, and for no fauour spared,
As fer in sothe as resou*n*, wil, and ri3t; [leaf 9 *d*]
For þou wost wel, it lyth nat i*n* my my3t 1500
For to debarre, or any man to lette,
Þat of manhood kny3tly cast to sette
Vp-on þis þing, as þou hast herde me telle.
What schulde I leng*er* in þis mater dwelle, 1504
Iit wer but vayn, for now þou knowest al.
He must beware of Fortune;
Be war of hir þat turneth as a bal;
For at þis tyme þou gest no more of me—
but he may do as he likes.
Do as þou list, I putte þe choyse in the." 1508
And w*ith* þat word the kyng ros vp anoon,
Vp-on þe tyme whan he schulde goon
Vn-to his mete, and Iason by his syde,
As 3e schal here, 3if 3e liste abide.* 1512

Howe Kenge Cethes sent for his doughtire Medea to chere his stra*n*gers, to his owne damage.[1]

K. Cethes's officials
The tyme aprocheþ, & ga*n* to nei3e*n* faste,
Þat officeris ful besely hem caste
prepare a meal.
To make redy, with al her fulle cure,
And in þe halle þe bordis for to cure; 1516

1488. wher-so] wheþer D 1. 1489. it iustly] iustly it C, D 1.
1493. þan] þat C. 1500. nat] *om.* D 1.
1501. 2*nd* to] *om.* D 1. 1502. of] *om.* D 2.
1512. 2*nd* 3e] 3ou D 1—abide] to abide C, D 1.
After 1512, D 1 *inserts two lines:*

I shal reherse þoru3 my simplenesse
Howe Iason dide his kny3tly besinesse.

1513. *No new* ¶ *in* D 2—aprocheþ] aproched D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 15 *c*.

For by þe dyal þe hour þei gan to marke,
þat Phebus southward was reised *in* his arke
So hiȝe alofte þat it drowe to noon,
þat it was tyme for þe kyng to goon 1520
Vn-to his mete and entren in-to halle.
And Cethes þanne, *with* his lordis alle, K. Cethes,
And *with* his knyȝtes aboute hym eu*er*ecchon,
With Hercules, and also with Iason, 1524 with Hercules and Jason,
Is set to mete in his roial se, sit at meat.
And eu*er*ych lord, lyche to his degre.
But firste of alle, þis worþi man Iason
Assigned was, by þe kynge anoon, 1528
For to sitten at his owne borde;
And Hercules, þat was so gret a lorde,
Was set also faste by his syde.
And þe marchal no lenger list abide 1532
Tassigne estatis wher þei schulde be,
Liche as þei wern of hiȝe or * low degre;
And after þat, on scafold hiȝe a-lofte, Music is playd on a scaffold.
þe noyse gan, lowde & no þing softe, 1536
Both of trompetis and of clariouneris.
And þer-*with*-alle þe noble officeris
Ful þriftely serued han þe halle,
Liche as þe sesou*n* þat tyme dide falle, 1540
With alle deintes þat may rekned be; Dainties are servd.
þat sothfastly þe foysou*n* and plente
Of knyȝtly fredam vn-to hiȝe and lowe,
So fulsomly gan to reyne and snowe, 1544
þat þoruȝ þe halle was þe manhod preised The King is praisd.
Of þe k[i]ng, and his renou*n* reysed,
þat can his gestis, sothly for to seye,
Whan þ*a*t hym liste, cheren and festeye [leaf 10 *a*] 1548
So liche a kyng, and in so þrifty wyse,

1517. gan] bigan A. 1518. southward] out ward D 2.
1524. also with] worthi D 1. 1528 *follows* 1526 *in* D 1.
1527] ffor to wasshen & siþen for to goon D 1.
1528. was] eke weren D 1. 1529. For to sitten] To sitte D 1.
1532. no lenger list abide] list no lenger bide D 1.
1533. Tassigne] To signe D 1.
1534. hiȝe or low] lowe or hih A—or] and C, D 1.
1535. a-lofte] on lofte D 1. 1536. gan] be ga*n* D 1.
1544. fulsomly] foisounly D 1.

With al deinte þat man can deuise.

The feast is so fine that

For at þis feste and solempnite,
þe Grekis myȝt þe grete nobley se 1552
Of kyng Cethes, and þe worthines,
And by reporte þer-of bere witnes
Wher-so þei com, after al her lyue.

I can't describe all its courses.

I want[e] co*n*nynge, by ordre to discrive 1556
Of eu*er*y cours þe diu*er*sytes,
þe straunge sewes and þe sotiltes
þat wer þat day seruid in þat place.
Hath me excused, þouȝ I liȝtly passe, 1560
þouȝ I can not al in ordre seyn;
Myn englische is to rude and eke to pleyn
For to enditen of so hiȝe a þing.

King Cethes

But forthe I wil reherse how þe kyng 1564
To schewe his gestis his nobley ou*er* al,

sends for his beautiful daughter,

Hath for his douȝter sent in special,
And bad sche schulde forth anon be brouȝt.
þe whiche in soth, þouȝ men had[de] souȝt 1568
þis world þoruȝ-out, I do ȝou plein assure,*
Men myȝt haue fou*n*de no fairer creature,
More wo*m*manly of port nor of manere,
Nor more demwr, nor sadder of hir chere, 1572
Whos bewte was not likly for to fade.
And whan sche cam þe Grekis for to glade,
þe halle in soth sche walkyth vp and down,
Of wo*m*manhed and pure affecciou*n* 1576
To make chere vn-to þe[se] gestis newe.

rosy Medea, in whom

And þus Medea w*ith* hir rosene hewe,
And w*ith* freschenes of þe lyle white,
So entermedled of kynde be delite, 1580
þat Nature made in hir face sprede

white and red

So egally þe whyte with þe rede,

1550. deinte] deintees D 1—man] men D 1.
1562. 1*st* to] so D 1—eke] al D 1.
1565. nobley] nobles D 2, nobilte D 1.
1566. special] Especial A.
1569. plein] pleynly A, *om.* D 1—assure] ensure C, D 1.
1573. likly] liche D 1. 1577. þese] his A.
1578. hir] *om.* A. 1579. w*ith*] w*ith* þe D 1.
1580. be] with D 1. 1581. sprede] spede D 2.

þat þe medelyng, in conclusiou*n*,
So was ennewed by proporciou*n*, 1584
þat finally excesse was þer noon,
Of neuer * nouþer; for bothe two in oon — are joind
So Ioyned wer, longe to endure,
By thempres þat callyd is Nature. 1588 — by Nature.
For sche hir made lyke to hir deuise,
þat to biholde it was a paradys,
In verray soth, bothe to oon and alle,*
Of olde and ȝong syttyng in the halle. 1592
þer-to sche was, as by successiou*n*, — Medea is Cethes's heir.
Born to be eyr of þat regiou*n*,
After hir fader, by discent of lyne,
ȝif sche abide and dure after his fyne; 1596
Syth he ne hadde by riȝt[e] to succede [leaf 10 *b*]
Non eyr male þat I can of rede.
Sche was also, þe bok maketh mencio*un*,
Wexe vn-to ȝeris of discrecio*un*, 1600
Able for age maried for to be; — She is fit for marriage,
And not-w*ith*-standyng also ek þat sche
Was of bewte and of wo*m*manhede, — lovely,
On þe faireste þat I can of rede, 1604
ȝit [n]oon of bothe han * hir ȝouthe let,
þat to clergye hir desire was set
So passyngly, þat in special,
In alle þe artis called liberal 1608 — learned in liberal arts,
Sche was expert & knowyng at þe beste;
It was hir ewre to kon*ne* what hir liste.
Of swyche a wo*m*man herde I neu*er* telle.
At Elicon sche drank so of þe welle, 1612
þat in hir tyme was þer noon semblable
I-fou*n*de in soth, ne noon þat was so able
To conceyve by studie and doctrine.
And of naturis disputen and te*r*myne 1616
Sche koude also, and þe causis fynde } — and can find the cause of all created things.
Of alle þinges formed as by kynde; }
Sche hadde in lernyng so hir tyme spent,

1583. in] as in D 1. 1586. neuer] nor C, A.
1591. alle] to alle C. 1605. han] han not C.
1614. I-fou*n*de] Founden D 1.

Medea is

Þat sche knewe of þe firmament 1620
Þe trewe cours, and of þe sterris alle,
And by her mevyng what þat schulde falle,

expert in Astronomy, Necromancy,

So expert sche was in astronomye.
But most sche wrouȝt by nygromaunceye, 1624
With exorȝismes and coniurisons;

Illusion-making,

And vsed also to make illusions
With hir charmys seide in sondri wyse;
And with rytis of diuerse sacrifice, 1628
Encens and rikelis cast in-to þe fire,
To schewe þinges liche to hir desyre—
With gotis hornys and with mylke and blod,
Whan þe mone was equat and stood 1632
In þe fifþe or þe * seuenþe hous,
And was fortuned with lokyng gracious,
To chese an hour þat were conuenient
And fortunat, by enchauntement, 1636
To make and werke sondry apparences:

and Heavenly Influences.

So wel sche knewe þe heuenly influences
And aspectis, bothe wroþe and glade;
For sche by hem alle her þingis made 1640
Þat appartene to swyche experimentis.
For whan hir list, by hir enchauntementis,

She can make storms, thunder and lightning,

Sche koude make þe wyndes for to blowe,
To thondre and liȝte & to hayle and snowe, 1644
And frese also, to greue men with peyne;

rain and earthquakes, and can

And sodeinly sche coude make it reyne, [leaf 10 c]
Schewe what wedir þat hir liste to haue,
And gasten men with sodein erthe-quave,* 1648

turn day into night.

And turne þe day vnwarly vn-to nyȝt;
And þanne anoon make þe sonne briȝt
Schewe his bemys, ful persyng and ful schene,

1620. of] eke of D 1. 1628. diuerse] sundry D 1.
1633. 2nd þe] in þe C—seuenþe] sixthe A, D 1.
1634. lokyng] lookes D 1.
1637. and werke] a werke of D 1—apparences] apparens A.
1638. influences] influens A.
1645. frese] to frese D 1.
1647. Schewe] And shewe D 1.
1648. gasten] castyn A—erthe-quave] erthe quake C.
1649. vn-to] to þe D 1—nyȝt] the nyght A.
1651. Schewe] To shewe D 1.

With goldene hornys, to voyde nyȝtes tene; 1652
And reyse floodis, *with* many dredful wowe;
And whan hir list sche koude hem eft *with*-drawe.
Eke ȝonge trees to sere, rote and rinde,
And afterward make hem, agein[es] kynde, 1656
With lusty brau*n*chis blosme and budde newe;
Also in wynt*er* *with* flouris fresche of hewe
Araye þe erþe and tapite hym * in grene,
þat to beholde a Ioye it was to sene; 1660
With many colour schewyng ful diu*er*se,
Of white and rede, grene, ynde, and pers,
þe day[e]s[y]e with hir riche croune,
And oþer floures, þat wynt*er* made froune, 1664
Vp-on her stalke freschely for tapere.
And sodeinly, with a dedly chere,
Sche koude somer in-to wynt*er* torne,
Causyng þe day *with* mystes [for] to morne *; 1668
And olde men sche koude make ȝong,
And eft ageyn, or any her * was sprong.
Sche koude hem schew boþe in hed & berd
Ful hor and grey, in craft sche was so lered. 1672
And trees *with* frute sche koude make bare
Of rynde and lef, to do men on hem stare;
Clipse þe mone and þe briȝt[e] sonne,
Or naturally þei hadde her cours y-ro*n*ne 1676
To hem approprid, whiche þei may not passe;
For ȝif þat Titan his cours by kynde trace,
Whan he meveth vnder þe cliptik lyne,
þe clips mote folowe, as auctours list diffyne: 1680
So þat þer be, by hir discripciou*n*,
Of bothe tweyne ful co*n*iunccciou*n*,
And þat þe sonne *with* his bemys rede

Medea can raise and sink floods,

make plants bear flowers in winter,

and turn summer into winter.

She can eclipse the moon and sun,

1652. to] and D 1. 1659. hym] hem C, D 1.
1660. a Ioye it was] it was a Ioie D 1. 1665. for] *om.* D 1.
1668. morne] morme C.
1670. her] hor C—was] wer A, were D 1.
1671. hed] here D 1. 1673. koude] koude eke D 1, D 2.
1674. Of] On D 1—to do men] for men shulde D 1.
1676. y-ro*n*ne] ro*n*ne D 1.
1678. his] by D 1—by] his D 1.
1679. cliptik] ecliptik D 1. 1680. clips] eclips D 1.
1681. be] *om.* D 1. 1682. tweyne] twoo D 1.

and alter their sites in the sky.

Haue his dwellyng in þe dragou*n* hede, 1684
And þe mone be * set eke in þe tail,
As by nature, þan it may nat feil

(Really, Eclipses

þat þer mote falle Eclips of verray nede,
In sondri bokys liche as ȝe may rede, 1688
Be-cause of certein intersecaciou*n*s
Of diuerse cercles, and reuoluciou*n*s,*
þat maked ben in þe heuene alofte,

are causd

Whiche causen vs for to faylen ofte 1692
Of þe fresche comfortable stremys
þat ben to vs yschad fro Phebus bemys.
For þe mone hath made deuisiou*n* [leaf 10 *d*]
By hir sodeyn interposiciou*n*, 1696

by forces above that we can't see.)

þat of oure siȝt þe stremys visual
May nat be-holde, nor I-sen at al,
Nor to oure lust fully comp*r*ehende,
How Appollo is in his chare schynende, 1700
As we wer wont a-fornhand for to se.
But of al þis þe grete Tholome,
Kyng of Egypte, telleth þe cause why,
With-Inne his boke ful compendyously, 1704
Bothe of Eclips and coniu*n*cciou*n*,
And whi þei falle by natural mociou*n*.

But tho Ovid tells all these fables about Medea,

But of Medee, þouȝ þis clerke Ouide,
Tencrese hir name vp-on eu*er*y syde, 1708
List in his fables swyche þinges telle,
þouȝ he of poetis was þe spring & welle:

God forbid that we should believe 'em!

Yit God forbede we schulde ȝif credence
To swyche feynyng, or do so hiȝe offence; 1712
Syth of nature muste be denyed
Al swyche affermyng, and also be*n* diffied
Of eu*er*y cristen * stedefast in bileue.
For certeinly it wolde hiȝly greue 1716

1685. be] by C.
1690. reuoluciou*n*s] reuelaciou*n*s D 1—*This line is misplaced in* C *after* 1692; 1689 *is marked* a *and* 1690 b *in the margin.*
1696. hir] his A. 1702. grete] wise grete D 1.
1703 *is omitted in* D 2—cause] causes D 1.
1705. and] and of þe D 1. 1709. þinges] þing to D 1.
1710. þe] boþe D 1—&] *om.* D 2. 1712. do] to do D 2.
1713. muste] it moste D 1—denyed] devided A.
1715. cristen] cristen ma*n* C. 1716. wolde] wele D 1.

Our conscience, in any wise wene,
Ageyn[e]s kynd, whiche is so hiȝe a quene,
þat any wyȝt or lyvyng creature
Scholde haue power, I do ȝow pleyn assure, 1720
So cursede þinges super*s*ticious
To do or worche, to kynde contrarious.
For God almyȝti, Iuge of Iuges alle,
Hath sette a lawe, [þe] whiche may nat falle, 1724
Amonge planetis p*er*petuelly tendure,
A-forn ordeyned in his eternal cure,
þe whiche may nat, as clerkys list te*r*myne,
Vp-on no syde bowe nor decline; 1728
But as þei wern from discord or debat
Eternally yformed and creat,
Thoruȝ þe fynger of his sapience,
Alwey to meve in her intelligence 1732
Lyche as þei ben to his lordschip bovnde.
For neue*r* ȝit ne was eclips y-fovnde,
þe mone not beynge in coniu*n*ccciou*n*,
As I haue tolde, saue in þe passiou*n*; 1736
þe whiche eclips was ageyn[e]s kynde;
Nature her knot þat tyme dide vnbynde,
Whan Goddis sone starfe vp-on þe rode.
þe so*n*ne of life was dirked for oure goode, 1740
Whan heuene and erþe w*ith* hiȝe compu*n*ccciou*n*
Han signes schewed of lamentaciou*n*,
By erþequaves liȝt turned to * dyrknes,
And dede bodies vpward gan hem dresse [leaf 11 *a*] 1744
From her tombis ageyn fro deth to lyue;
Stoon and roche a-sonder gonne * riue;
In þe temple þe veil was kut on two;
And signes many wern I-schewed tho— 1748
þat for wonder and tokenes merveilous,

No creature can control Nature.

God has set a Law which planets must obey.

Sun and Moon were never darkend, save at Christ's Passion,

when He died on the Cross,

and the dead rose from their graves.

1717. wene] to wene D 1. 1720. pleyn] pley*n*ly D 1.
1722. To do] That done D 1. 1724. whiche] whiche *þat* D 1.
1728. nor] nouther (*one stroke of the* u *missing*) D 1.
1729. debat] bate D 1. 1730. yformed and] formed or D 1.
1733. to] vn to D 1.
1734. ne] *om.* D 1—y-fovnde] founde D 1.
1738. knot] kinde D 1. 1743. to] in to C, D 1.
1746. gonne] gan C, D 1—riue] to rive D 1.
1747. on] a D 1.

When Dionisius the Areopagite

Þe grete worþi Dionisius,
Whiche at Athens, as clerkis of hym wryte,
Was called in scolis Ar[y]opagite, 1752

saw the day darkt,

Þat whan he sawe—þis noble famus clerke—
Þe briȝt[e] day sodeynly so derke—
Al-þei he were a paynym in þo dawes,
And was infecte with rytys of her lawes, 1756
As * he þat was most chef and principal
Of philisophres, for to rekne al—
Yet * þat tyme, astonyed in his mynde,

he said, 'Either the God of Nature dies, or this round world shall be dissolvd.'

Seide platly: "ouþer [þe] god of kynde 1760
Suffreth þe dethe, ouþer—out of doute—
þis rounde worlde whiche is so large aboute
Schal be dissoluid and y-brouȝt to nouȝt
By sodeyn chawnge, hasty as a thouȝt." 1764
By his clergie he knewe no better skylle.
¶ For God þat may al chaungen at his wille,
And hath power of swiche coaccioun,*
Vnder whos myȝt and disposicioun * 1768
Is lawe of kynde constreyned, soth to seie,
From point to point lowly to obeye
In euery þing þat hym list ordeyne—

God can restrain the elements, as when He made the Sun stand still for Joshua at Gibeon.

Of elementis he may þe cours restreyne, 1772
As holy writ witnesseþ: ȝe may se
How at þe requeste of worþi Iosue,
Þe briȝt[e] sonne stood at Gabaon
A dayes space in O degre, and schoon, 1776
Schewyng þis tokne to his trewe knyȝt,
Fynally for to ȝeue hym lyȝt,
Þat he myȝt by his hiȝe prowes
His cruel foon manfully oppresse, 1780

1750. Dionisius] daun Dionisius D 1.
1752. Aryopagite] the Ariapogite D 1.
1755. Al-þei] Al be D 1—were] *om.* D 2.
1757. As] And C. 1759. Yet] Þet C.
1760. ouþer] þat ouþer D 1.
1761. ouþer out of] with oute any D 1.
1762. þis] Or ellis þis D 1—rounde] *om.* D 1.
1763. and] ouþer D 1—y-brouȝt] brouȝt D 1.
1766. may al] al may D 1. 1767. coaccioun] coaccioun C
1768. disposicioun] disposicioun C.
1772. restreyne] constreine D 1. 1774. þe] *om.* A.
1777. þis] his A. 1779. myȝt] may D 1—hiȝe] *om.* D 1.

Whan þat he fauȝt, þis knyȝt, þis Iosue,
With kingges fyve, reignyng in Amorre :
So longe laste þe pursute and þe chas,
Til þei were take, and for her trespas 1784
Demp[t] to be ded, þe bible can ȝou telle.
Now syth þat God þus hiȝly list fulfille — As God wrought thus for Joshua,
Of his knyȝt requeste and orisoun,
What wonder wast þouȝ in þe * passioun 1788 — what wonder was it that He did more for Christ?
Of Criste Iesu, incarnat for oure sake,
þe sonne bemys þouȝ þei wexe blake ;
Sith he hath lordschipe of planetis alle,
And as hym list nedis it mote falle. 1792
For of Medea thouȝe Ovidius [leaf 11 *b*] — Ovid, in his fables of Medea, lies,
In his fables rehersyth and writ þus,
As he þat liste hir name to exalte,
ȝet from þe trouþe somwhile he doth halte, 1796
Al-be sche were a passyng sorceresse, — tho' she was a noted Sorceress.
And ferþest named of any chanteresse—
I wil passe ouer ageyn to my matere,
And how sche cam to mete ȝe schal here. 1800
Whan hir fader hadde * for hir sent,
Sche cam anoon at his comaundement ; — She came to K. Cethes's feast,
But or sche cam, I fynde þat to-fore,
For to make hir bewte semyn more, 1804
In hir closet sche toke hir beste array, — drest in her best, in
For to encrese al þat [euer] sche may
Natures wirke with royal apparaille.
For þis wommen gladly wil nat feylle, 1808 — woman's way.
Whan þei of bewte haue plentevous largesse,
To make it more þei don her besynesse,
With riche attire vppon euery syde ;

1781. 2*nd* þis] *om.* D 1.
1786. syth] sithen D 1—þus hiȝly] *om.* D 1—fulfille] to fulfelle D 1. 1788. wast] was A, D 1, was it D 2—þe] his C.
1789. oure] his D 1.
1796. somwhile] somtyme D 2, som tyme D 1.
After 1800, D 1 *inserts:*

If þat ȝou liste a while ȝeue aduertence
Haue me excused I can noon elloquence.

1801. hir fader] þe kyng D 1—hadde] hath C—2*nd* hir] Medea D 1. 1804. semyn] seme þe D 1.
1810. To make it more] It to embelisshe A.

ȝif ouȝt be mysse, þei can it close and hide, 1812
For al þe foule schal couertly be wried,
þat no defaute outward be espied.

Medea is so fine that her coming gladdens the hall.

But sche was bothe fayre & wel beseyn,
And in hir port [so] wommanly certeyn, 1816
þat hir comynge gladeth al þe halle;
For it was Ioye vn-to oon and alle
To sen þe maner tho of hir entre.

Cethes seats her next to Jason, to cheer him.

To whom hir fader bad to take hir see 1820
Be-syde Iason, hym for to disporte
Of wommanhede, and to recomforte.

Howe Medea first lovede Iason, and of þe insaciate change and mutabilite of women.[1]

Alas for his imprudence!

But o, allas, þer lakked hiȝ prudence,
Discret avis of inward prouidence, 1824
Wisdam also, with pereil caste a-fore,
To trust a maide of tendre ȝeris bore,
Of vnhappy forned wilfulnes!
For þis kyng, of his gentelnes, 1828

It results in his dishonour.

Comaunded hath to his confusioun,
To his dishonour and destruccioun,
His owne douȝter, born to be his eyr,
þat was also so wommanly and fair, 1832
So sodeynly doune to descende—
Considered nat þe meschef of þe ende.
Allas, why durst he in hir ȝouthe affie,
To make hir sytten of his cortesie, 1836
Wher sche myȝt by casuel mocioun
Ful liȝtly cacche or han occasioun
To don amys; allas, whi dide he so!

Why didn't he take heed

Why list hym nat taken hede þer-to, 1840
Nor to aduerte in his discresioun,

1816. port] part D 1. 1818. Ioye] *om.* D 2.
1819. To] Thanne to D 1—tho] *om.* D 1.
1820. take] *om.* D 2. 1821. for] *om.* D 1.
1825. with pereil caste a-fore] þat he shulde haue cast a forn D 1.
1826. bore] born D 1. 1828. his] his hiȝe D 1.
1832. and] & so D 2, D 1. 1833. to] for to A, D 2, D 1.
1840. taken] to take D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 17 *b*.

Wysly to caste a-forn in his resou*n* [leaf 11 c]
þe vnwar chaunge þat is in wo*m*monhed,
Whiche eu*er*y [wise] man ou3t[e] for to drede! 1844 of woman's changeableness!
For who was eu*er* * 3it so mad or wood,
þat ou3t of resou*n* co*n*ne ari3t his good,
To 3eue* feith or hastily credence
To any wo*m*man, w*ith*-oute experience, 1848 No woman is to be trusted:
In whom is nouther trust ne sikernesse.
þei ben so double & ful * of brotilnesse,
þat it is harde in hem to assure;
For vn-to hem it longeth of nature, 1852
From her birth to hauen alliaunce
With doubilnes and with variaunce.
Her hertes ben so freel and vnstable, they are so unstable:
Namly in 3outhe, so mevynge and mutable, 1856
þat so as clerkis of hem liste endite
(Al-be þat I am sori it to write)
þei seyn þat chawng and mutabilite mutability belongs to them;
Appropred ben to femyn[yn]yte— 1860
þis is affermed of hem þ*at* were ful sage.
And speciali while þei be tender of age,
In her wexyng, and whan þ*at* þei be 3onge;
Whos herte acordeth ful selde w*ith* her tonge. 1864
For if þe trouthe inwardly be sou3te,
W*ith* þe surpluse and re*m*nau*n*te of her þou3te,
Men may þer þe trewe patron fynde
Of Inconstau*n*ce, whos flaskisable kynde 1868 inconstancy too.
Is to and fro mevyng as a wynde,
þat Hercules wer nat strong to bynde,
Nouther Sampson, so as I bileue,
Wo*m*mannes herte to make it nat remeve. 1872 They are like a flame blown about by the wind.
For as þe blase whirleth of a fire,
So to and fro þei fleen in her desire,
Til þei acomplische fulli her delite.

1845. eu*er*] eu*er*y C—or] or so D 1. 1846. co*n*ne] to ku*n*ne D 1.
1847. 3eue] 3if C, A—hastily] hasty D 1.
1850. double] dulle D 1—ful] so ful C.
1857. of hem liste] list of hem D 1.
1860. ben] is D 1—femynynite] femynite D 1.
1861. ful] *om* D 1. 1864. her] þe D 1.
1869. a] þe D 1. 1871. so as I] as I on D 1.
1872. nat] to D 1. 1873. of] as D 2.

For as matere by naturel appetit, 1876
Kynd[e]ly desyreth after forme,
Til he his course by *pro*cesse may *par*forme,
So þis wo*m*men restreyn[en] hem ne can
To sue her lust ay fro man to man. 1880

Women follow their lust, from man to man.

Howe women be nevere content in lustes Abitite til þai han assaiede þe abitite of þe*r*e Eye. And þat is, fro man to man.[1]

þei wil not cesse til al be assaied;
But wolde God, as mater is apaied
With o forme, and holdeth him * content,
Whan of his bou*n*dys he hath þe te*r*me went, 1884
And not desyreth ferther to procede,
But stille abitte and wil it nat excede,
þat by ensa[m]ple alle wo*m*me[n] wolde
Resten in on, as duelly thei schulde, 1888
And holde hem peyde and stille þer abide.
But vnsure fotyng doth hem ofte slide;
For þei be nat content with vnite: [leaf 11 *d*]
þei pursue ay for pluralite, 1892
So of nature to mevyng þei be thewed;
Al-þou3 amonge, by signes outward schewed,
þei pretende a maner stabilnes;
But vnder þat is hid þe dowbilnes 1896
So secretly, þat outward at þe eye
Ful harde it is þe tresou*n* to espie.
Vnder curteyn and veil of honeste,
Is closed chau*n*ge and mutabilite; 1900
For her desyr is kepte ful cloos in mewe;
And þing þei hadde leuest for to sewe,
Only outward for to haue a laude,
þei can decline w*ith* feynyng and w*ith* fraude. 1904

They won't be content with one man,

but want many.

They pretend to be fixt,

but always change.

1876. matere] nature D 1. 1877. forme] his fo*ur*me D 1.
1882. mater] nature D 1. 1883. him] hem C.
1884. bou*n*dys] bonde D 1—þe] his D 1. 1886. it] *om.* D 1.
1887. þat by] By þ*a*t D 1—ensample] example D 2.
1888. on] o place D 1—duelly thei] thei dwely D 1.
1893. to] of D 1.
1897. secretly] secrely D 1. 1902. þing] thynk A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 17 *c*.

Wherfore, Cethes, þi wit was to bareyne,
þat þou aforne by prudence naddist seyne
What schulde folwe of þis vnhappy caas.
Whi wer þou bolde for to suffre, allas, 1908
þin owne douȝter, so fair and fresche of hewe,
With straunge gestis entred but of newe,
So folily for to lete hir dele!
Wher-þoruȝ þin honour, þi worschip, & þin hele 1912
Was lost in haste, and sche to meschef brouȝt,
In straunge londe, with sorwe and myche pouȝt.
Wher as sche to grete sclaunder of þe,
In gret miserie and aduersite 1916
An ende made; and þou wer lefte al sool.
þou myȝtest wel compleyne and make dool.
Allas þe while, ȝit in þi prudent syȝt
þou haddest grace to remembre ariȝt, 1920
And to haue cast by discret purvyaunce,
And weied wysely by mesour in balaunce
þe fraude of wommon, and þe fre[e]lte;
In whom ful selde is any sikerte, 1924
As in [his] latyn Guydo dothe expresse.
Wherfor, þou Cethes, of verray reklesnesse
þou hast attonys, in augment of þi woo,
With-out recure bothe two for-goo: 1928
Firste þi tresour, and þi douȝter dere,
þat was to þe so passyngly entere,
And eke þin ayre; for whan þat sche was goon,
As seithe myn auctor, other was þer noon, 1932
After þi day for to occupie
þi royal septre, nor þi loud to guye.
But what was worþ * þe gret[e] prouidence,
þe wakir kepyng, or besy diligence 1936
Of myȝti Mars, þat god is of bataile—
What myȝt it help, diffende, or availe
Ageyn þe wit of womman, or þe sleiȝte;
Whos fraudes arn of so huge a weiȝte, [leaf 12 *a*] 1940

Why was King Cethes so foolish

as to let Medea be with Jason,

to her father's disgrace, and her own ruin?

He lost his

treasure, his daughter and his heir.

Even Mars was no use against a

woman's wile.

1916. and] and grete D 1. 1918. wel] wepe D 1.
1919. while] whiche D 2. 1921. discret] prudent D 1.
1925. his] myn A. 1935. worþ] worþi C.
1940. arn] ben D 1.

Þat as hem list ay þe game gothe,
Her purpos halt, who so be lefe or lothe—
Þei ben so sliȝe, so prudent, and so wyse!
For as þis story plainly doth devise, 1944

For Medea stole her Father's treasure.

Þis Medea by hir engyne and crafte,
From hir fader his tresour hath berafte
Þoruȝ þe werchyng of hir sleiȝty gyle,
As ȝe schal her with-Inne a lityl while. 1948

As she sat by Jason, her colour went and came;

For as sche sat at mete in þat tyde,
Next hir fader, and Iason by hir syde,
Al sodeinly hir fresche rosen hewe
Ful ofte tyme gan chaunge and renewe, 1952
An hondrid sythe in a litel space.
For now þe blood from hir goodly face
Vn-to hir hert vnwarly gan avale,

she changed from pale to red;

And *þere*-with-al sche wexe ded and pale; 1956
And efte anoon, who þat can take hed,
Hir hewe chaungeth in-to a goodly red.
But eu*ere* amonge tenmwen hir colour,
Þe rose was meynt with the lillie flour; 1960
And þouȝ þe rose stou*n*demele gan pase,
ȝit þe lillie abideth in his place
Til nature made hem efte to mete.

she grew cold and hot;

And þus with colde and w*ith* sodein hete 1964
Was Medea in hir silfe assailled,
And passyngly vexed and trauailed.
For now sche brent, and now sche gan to colde,
And ay þe more *þat* sche gan * beholde 1968

and the more she lookt at Jason, the more taken

Þis ȝong Iason, þe more sche gan desyre
To loke on hym, so was sche sette a-fire
With his bewte and his semlynesse;
And eu*er*y þing sche inly gan enpresse, 1972
What *þat* sche sawe, bothe in mynde & þouȝt,

she was with him.

Sche al enp*r*ente[t]h, and for-gat riȝt nouȝt;
For sche considereth eu*er*y circu*m*staunce
Bothe of his port, and his gou*er*naunce: 1976

1942. halt] holdeþ D 1. 1944. þis] þe D 1.
1956. wexe] wexeþ D 2. 1957. can] gan D 1.
1963. efte] efte sone D 1.
1968. gan] be gan C.

His sonnysshe * here, crisped liche gold wyre, — Jason had sunny curly hair;
His knyȝtly loke and his manly chere,
His contenaunce *with* many noble signe,
His face also, most gracious and benigne, 1980 — his face was gracious.
Most acceptable vn-to hir plesaunce;
For, as sche þouȝt, it was suffisaunce,*
With-out*en* more, vn-to hir allone,
To considre and loke on his persone. 1984
For in þat tyme, *with*-outen any drede,
Of mete or drinke sche toke but litel hede; — Medea couldn't eat or drink for looking at him.
For sche of food hath loste hir appetit,
To loke on hym sche hath so gret delite, 1988
He was so prented in hir remembraunce. [leaf 12 *b*]
Loue hath hir cauȝt so newli in a traunce,
And y-marked *with* his firy brond,
þat sche may nouȝt eskapen fro his hond, 1992
Nor eschewe his strok in special;
For sche was ȝolde body, herte, and al, — She was his, body and soul.
Vn-to Iason, platly for to seye,
And eu*er*e among on hym sche cast hir eye, 1996
Whan þat sche fonde a leyser oportune.
But of wisdam sche wolde nat contyne
Hir loke to longe, list men dempte amys;
But as þe maner of þis wo*m*men is, 2000
Sche kepte hir cloos and wonderly secree, — But she kept this secret,
þat by hir chere no man myȝt[e] see
What þat sche ment, by noon occasiou*n*.
Sche put hem out of al suspecciou*n*; 2004
For openly þer was no tokne sene.
Sche cast[e] rather þat men schulde wene — wanting men to think her silence was due to Modesty.
þat þenchesou*n* of hir abstinence,
And why þat sche satte so in silence— 2008
How þat it was only of wo*m*manhede,
Of honest schame, and of chaste drede,
þat to-gidre in hir hert[e] mette;
þe whiche tweyn so þis maide lette 2012

1977. sonnysshe] sonnelyche C—wyre] wher D 2, where D 1.
1982. suffisaunce] sufficiaunce C.
1986. or] and D 1—but] *om.* D 1. 1992. hond] bond D 2.
2009. þat] *om.* D 1—of] for D 2, of pure D 1.

Fro mete and drink, as it wolde seme.
þus of wisdam sche made hem for to deme,
And so to cast in hir opinioun;
And þus sche blent hem by discrecioun; 2016

Medea controld her countenance.

For hir chere koude euery þing excuse.
Sche ȝaf no * mater folis for to muse,
No * cher vnbridled þat tyme hir asterte;
For þer was oon enclosed in hir herte, 2020
And another in her chere declared.

And as girls can hide their feelings,

For maidenes han ofte sythes spared
To schewen * oute þat þei desyre in dede,
As it falleth, who so can take hede; 2024
þat whil þei flouren in virginite,
And for ȝouthe haue no liberte
To specifie þat her hert[e] wolde,
þei kepe hem cloos, for þei be nat bolde 2028
To schewen * out þe somme of her sentence.

so Medea, keeping silent,

And þus Medea, kepyng ay silence,
Ne lete no worde by hir lippis passe,
But couertly with sobre chere and face, 2032
What sche ment schewep with hir Eye

didn't show the hot fire of love within her, but still

So secretly þat no man koude espie
þe hoote fire in hir breste y-reke;
And in hir self riȝt þus sche gan to speke, 2036
As sche in sothe þat so moche can:
* So wolde God, þis ȝonge lusty man, [leaf 12 c]
Whiche is so faire and semly in my siȝte,

longd for the handsome Jason.

Assured were to be myn owne knyȝte. 2040
Whiche is to me most plesaunt and entere,
With berd y-sprong, schy[n]ing liche gold were,
So wel I-lemed, and compact by mesure,
Wel growe on heiȝte, and of gode stature; 2044
And lyketh me in euery part so wel,
þat by assent of Fortune and hir whele,
I ewred were to stonden in his grace.

2014. þus] And þus D 1. 2015. so to] þus eke D 1.
2016. And þus sche blent] For to blende D 1—by] by hir D 1.
2018. no] to C—folis] fooly D 1. 2019. No] Nor C.
2026. haue] hath D 1. 2029. schewen] schewem C.
2033. What] What þat D 1.
2044. on] of D 2, D 1. 2047. in] at D 1.

For as me semeth, on his knyȝtly face 2048
It is to me an heuene to by-holde,
Al-be þer-with myn hert I fele colde;
And ȝit in soth it may noon other be.
Allas! whi nadde he vp-on my wo pite, 2052
Or, at þe leste, he knewe in his entente,
How moche trowth to hym þat I mente!
Of whiche, allas, he taketh no maner hede,
Al-be for hym I bre*nne* as doth þe glede, 2056
And to be ded I dar me not * discure.
Alas! my pitous and woful aventure
Is to rewful, and my mortal peyne,
So to be mordred, and dar me not co*m*pleyne 2060
To frende nor foo of my chau*n*ce, allas!
To finden help or socour in þis caas.
And trew[e]ly, ȝit as I schal deuise,
I no þing mene but in honest wise, 2064
Liche as it schal openly be fownde;
For I desire to be knet and bounde
W*ith* hym in wedlok, & neu*er* fro hym twy*n*ne;
For my menyng is with-owten synne, 2068
Grounded and set vp-on al clennes,
With-oute fraude or any doubilnes—
So clene and pure is myn entencio*un*!"
Loo, ay þe maner and condicio*un* 2072
Of þis wo*m*men, þat so wel can feyne,
And schewen on, þouȝ þe[i] þink[e] tweyne;
And couertly, þat no þing be seyn,
With humble chere and with face pleyn, 2076
Enclose her lustis by swyche sotilte,
Vnder [þe] bowndis of al honeste
Of hir entent, þouȝ * þe trecherie
With al þe surplus vnder be y-wrye. 2080
And þouȝ þat þei feith a-forn p*re*tende,*

Medea thinks it Heaven to look at Jason.

She burns for him, and yet dare not speak.

She wants to wed him. Her love for him is pure.

But women feign.

They look frank, but are crafty.

2048. on] vpon A, D 2.
2050. I fele] *om.* D 2.
2051. ȝit] *om.* D 2. 2052. vp-on] on D 1.
2057. me not] not me C.
2061. nor] or D 2—chau*n*ce] chau*n*ge A.
2067. fro hym] for to D 1.
2079. þouȝ] þoruȝ C. 2081. p*re*tende] p*re*tente C.

Women blind men by flattery.

And can her fraude with florissyng wel diffende,
And flaterie, only þe worlde to blende,
With dowbilnes * enclosed in the ende, 2084
ȝit ay deceyt is * benethe ment,
Vndre þe sugre of feyned clene entent,
As it were soth, in verray existence ; [leaf 12 *d*]
But, trust me wel, al is but apparence. 2088

They show one thing, but mean another :

þei can schewe on, and another mene,
Whos blewe is liȝtly died in-to grene ;
For vnder floures depeint of stabilnes,
þe serpent dareth of newfongilnes. 2092

they're serpents under flowers.

So pleyne þei seme w*ith* wordis fair[e] glosed,
But vnder-nethe her conert wil is closed ;
For what þing be most vn-to þer pay,
þei wil denye and rathest þer swere nay. 2096

So says Guido.

þus liketh Guydo of wo*m*men for tendite.
Allas, whi wolde he so cursedly write
Ageyn[e]s hem, or with hem debate !
I am riȝt sory in englische to translate 2100

But I, John Lydgate, say

Reprefe of hem, or any euel to seye ;
Leuer me wer for her loue deye.
Where-fore I preye hem to take in pacience ;
My purpos is nat hem to done offence ; 2104

women are perfect.

þei ben so gode and parfyte * eu*e*rechon,
To rekne alle, I trowe þer be nat on,
But þ*a*t þei ben in wille and hert[e] trewe.

If they take new lovers,

For þouȝ amonge þei chese hem lovis newe, 2108
Who considreth, þei be no þing to blame ;

it's because men teach 'em to.

For ofte tyme þei se men do þe same.
þei most hem purveie wha*n* men hem refuse ;
And ȝif I koude I wolde hem * excuse. 2112
It sitteth nat a wo*m*man lyue alone ;

2082. wel] *om.* D 1. 2084. dowbilnes] downbilnes C.
2085. is] it C—ment] y ment D 1. 2093. seme] seyn D 1.
2094. wil] wel D 2, D 1. 2095. þer] hir D 2, D 1.
2096. rathest þer] þ*ere* raþest D 1—þer] they A.
2097. liketh] lusteth D 1—for] *om.* D 1.
2098. write] I wryte A. 2100. to] *om.* D 2.
2102. deye] to deie D 1. 2103. to] *om.* D 1.
2104. hem to done] to do hem D 1.
2105. parfyte] so parfyte C. 2108. hem] *om.* D 2.
2112. hem] here C. 2113. lyue] to lyve D 1.

It is no stor but þei haue more þan oon.
Preying to hem for to do me grace,
For as I hope, to hem is no trespas 2116
Þouȝ my * makyng be þe same in al,
As Guydo wryt in his original— So let Guido be blamed,
Where he mysseyth, late hym bere þe wyte ;
For it sit wel, þat þe vengaunce byte 2120
On hym þat so þis wo*m*men haþ offendid ;
And ȝif I myȝt it schul[de] ben amendid. and not me, Lydgate.
He schulde reseyue duely his penaunce ;
For ȝif he died with-oute repentau*n*ce. 2124
I am dispeired of his sauaciou*n*,
Howe he schulde eu*er* haue remissiou*n*,
But he were contrite his synne to redresse ;
It may not ben, as clerkys bere wytnesse. 2128
And be my trouthe, and he were alyue— If he were alive, and I shrove him, I'd give him bitter penance.
I mene Guydo—and I schulde hym shryue,
So bitter penau*n*ce pleynly he schulde haue,
Þat to þe tyme þat he were I-graue, 2132
He schulde reme*m*bre, and platly not asterte
For to repente hym w*ith* al his hol[e] herte,
Þat he so spake to his confusiou*n*.
I wil no lenger make digressiou*n* [leaf 13 *a*] 2136
Fro my matere, but let Guydo be,
And telle forþe þe worching of Medee, But to return to Medea.
Þat hath licence of hir fader nome,
And to hir chaumbre is allone y-come, 2140 She goes to her chamber.
Whan oute of halle * w*ith*-drawen was þe pres,
And whan Iason, and also Hercules,
Liche as þe kyng after mete bad,
To her chau*m*bres conveied wern and lad, 2144
Ful rially arrayed and beseyn ;
For eu*er*y wal was cured in certeyn
With clothe of golde, in ful statly wyse.
And in þis while, as ȝe han herde deuise, 2148
Was Medea to hir chaumbre goon,

2117. my] þe C. 2126. he] *om.* D 2.
2132. I-graue] in his *gra*ue D 1.
2141. halle] þe halle C, D 1. 2144. chau*m*bres] chau*m*bre D 1.
2147. clothe] clothis A.

Wher by hir silf, co*m*pleynyng eu*er* in oon,
Sche ȝaf issu to hir peynis smerte,
Love has wounded Medea's heart, — Þat hir so sore han wounded to þe herte: 2152
For Loue haþ brouȝt hir i*n* a sodeyn rage,
Þat was not likly sone for taswage;
For in sothenes, þe furious god Cupide
and kindled such a fire in her as 'll not be quencht. — Hath swiche a fir kyndeled in her side, 2156
Þat it was neu*er* likly hir to lete,
So violent and fervent was þe hete,
Þat mor an[d] mor encresen gan hir peyne.
For i*n* hir breste þer was atwixe tweyne 2160
A gret debate, and a stronge bataille,
So feruently eche other dide assaile;
And þis contek, in ernes and no game,
Love and Shame strive in her. — Iuparted was betwixe Loue and Schame, 2164
Metyng to-gidre þer at vn-set stevene,
Al-be þe felde was nat parted evene.
But Love is as fierce as a lion, while — For Loue in * soth, ful of hiȝe renou*n*,
Was bolde and hardy, liche a fers lyou*n*, 2168
And was nat ferful of sp*e*re, swerde, nor knyf,
But hoot and hasty for to awnter his lif,
Eke surquedous, stout, and ful of pride,
Chefe champiou*n* of þe god Cupide, 2172
Þat causeth ofte, bothe fre and bonde,
Ful many pereil for to take on honde.
And caused hath ful many ma*n*nes dethe,
And many on to ȝelden vp þe brethe, 2176
And made her wou*n*des largely to blede;
For of pereil Loue taketh noon hede,
To gete hym honour by excellence of fame.
Shame is a coward. — But in contraire * his enmy called * Schame, 2180
Liche a coward, feynt and hert[e]les,
As he þat neu*er* dar put hym self in pres,
For lak of manhod drawiþ hy*m* eu*er* a-bak;

2150. eu*er*] ay D 1. 2151. hir] his D 1. 2152. þe] *om.* D 2.
2154. not] *om.* A—for] *om.* D 1.
2157. neu*er* likly] likly neu*er*e D 1.
2163. *misplaced at bottom of column and marked* a *in* C; 2164 *is marked* b. 2163. ernes] ernest A, D 2, D 1—no] not in D 1.
2164. Iuparted] In partyd A. 2167. in] for C.
2180. in contraire] þe contrarie C—called] is called C.

He is so dredful and ferful of þe wrak, 2184 Shame stops
Lyche a childe, ȝong and tender of age;
For he hath nouther herte nor corage [leaf 13 *b*]
For to assaille, he is so feble of myȝte;
And ȝit ful ofte he hath stonde in þe siȝte 2188
Of many louer, to let hym for to spede, lovers from
Þoruȝ fals conspiring of his broþer Drede.
For Drede and Schame, whan þei ben allied,
Of on assent haue pitously denyed 2192
Vn-to Loue, herte and hardines,
Þat he ne durst out a worde expres; speaking out.
For whan þat Loue of manhod wolde speke,
Þe wode fire out of his brest to vnreke, 2196
Vp-on þe point whan he schulde assey, When they should venture,
Cometh Schame anoon, & outterly seith nay,
And causeth Loue hornys for to schrynke,
To [a]baische his chere & pitously to * wynke, 2200
Cowardly his cause to appeire.
And þus is Schame froward and contrayre, Shame hinders them,
Þoruȝ help of Drede, Lovis folk to fere.
For dowt[e]les ȝif * Schame nouȝt ne were— 2204
As it is kouþe, boþe niȝ and ferre—
Love in his lawes often schulde erre, checks Love's outburst, and
And wynden out of honeste[e]s cheyne,
Of his bou*n*dis bridel breke a reyne, 2208
Ryȝt as an hors out of þe traise at large;
For lite or nouȝt louers wolde charge
To folwe her wille, and her lust to sewe;
But al þe while [þat] Schame is kept in mewe, 2212
Outward in porte Loue bereth hym lowe: makes them humble.
Recorde of wo*m*men, for þei þe sothe knowe.
For ne were Schame, as clerkys han co*m*piled,
Out of her hertis daung*er* were exiled, 2216
Al straungenes and feyned fals disdeyne.
For ne were Schame pleinly þe wardeyne If Shame didn't guard women,
Of þis wo*m*men, by writyng of þis olde,

2199. Loue] louis A. 2200. to] for to C.
2204. ȝif] ne C. 2207. wynden] wenden A, wende D 1.
2208. Of] And of D 1—a] & D 2, A. 2212. þat] *om.* D 1.
2214. of] on D 2.

they'd yield at once.

With-out assaut þe castel were y-ȝolde; 2220
It were no nede a sege for to leyn:
For in swyche case longe trete were *in* veyne;
For of nature þei loue no processe.*
But now, allas, Drede & Schamefastnesse 2224
Han daunted Loue, in ful lowe manere,
And maked hym ful hu*m*ble of port & chere;
And þei han eke by her violence,
For al his manhod, put hym in silence, 2228
And ben gret cause of moring of his peyne.
And amyddes of þis ilke tweyne,

So between Love and Shame stands Medea, as

Of Loue and Schame even vp-on þe point,
Stood Medea in ful gret disioynt, 2232
þat sche ne may þe peyne nat endure,
So hoot sche brent, þis woful creature,
By-twyxe bothe—I mene Loue and Schame. [leaf 13 c]
For whan þ*at* Loue wolde eny þing attame 2236
Of his desires to declare hem oute,
Cam Schame anoon, and put him * in [a] doute;
And Drede was redy his lust for to denye.
And þus sche stood in a Iupardye 2240

in a trance.

Of Loue and Schame, in maner of a traunce,
Vn-euenly hanged * in balaunce;
For Schame was gret, & Loue ȝit was more,
As sche wel knewe, by hir siȝes sore, 2244
And by hir stormy cruel aventure.
For Drede and Schame durst[e] not discure
þe fire þat Loue had *in* hir brest enclosed,
Whiche was ful harde for to be deposed. 2248
And þus sche henge euen atwixe two,

She knows not what to do, till Fortune tells her.

þat sche ne wist what was best to do;
Til þat Fortune with hir double face
Vnhappily hath wrouȝt to gete hir grace, 2252
W*ith* þe whirlyng of hir whele aboute,

2223. þei] þe D 2—processe] longe processe C.
2227. han] kan A.
2229. gret] *om.* D 1—moring] mornyng A, morni*ng* D 1.
2235. By-twyxe] Betwene D 1. 2236. þ*at*] *om.* D 1.
2238. him] hem C—in a] *om.* D 1.
2242. hanged] hanget C—in] in flesshly D 1.
2243. ȝit was] was yit A, was ȝit D 1.
2245. by] for D 1. 2252. to] for to D 1.

þat causeth * wreeches ful lowe doun to loute,
Whan þei best wene to sitten hiȝe alofte—
Be experience, as men may sen ful ofte, 2256
By hir gery reuolucioun.
For þis lady of transmytacioun, Fortune is the Lady of Change.
Ful ofte tyme fals and ful vnstable,
Enhasteth þinges to foolis ful greable, 2260
Whiche in þe ende, to her confusioun,
Can vnder sugre schrowden her poysoun.
For ay Fortune, as hir maner is,
To wreehis scheweth * oþir þan it is; 2264
For with fayr chere and face of flaterie— She leads fools
As sche þat can with a benigne eye
Fully of folis parforme the entent,
Wher-þoruȝ þei be in gret meschef schent 2268 into mischief.
At þe ende, and can no * crafte [t]eschewe
þe vnwar harme þat at hir * tail doþ sewe—
Ryȝt as it fel, whilom of Medee,
Gynnyng and grounde of hir aduersite— 2272
For þis lady, þat called is Fortune, She gave Jason opportunity to discover Medea's love for him.
I-graunted hath a leiser opportune
To schewe Iason hooly al hir herte,
Whiche made hir after ful sore wepe and smerte. 2276
For on a day, after meridien,
Whan Appollo with his bemys schene
From þe southe plage gan to wester faste,
Cethes, hir fader, hath y-sent in haste 2280 King Cethes
To Medea to com to hym anoon,
And bad to hir þat sche schulde goon bids Medea go and amuse Jason and Hercules.
Vn-to Iason and [to] Hercules,
To make hem chere amongis al þe pres. [leaf 13 *d*] 2284
And whan sche cauȝte opportune space
To hir desire, and sawe eke in þe place,
þat hir fader was most occupied,

2254. causeth] caused C. 2261. to] of A.
2264. scheweth] schewen C.
2269. no] by no C.
2270. at hir tail doþ] doþe at hir tail D 1—hir] þe C.
2271. whilom] somtyme D 1.
2272. Gynnyng] Begynnynge D 1. 2280. y-sent] sent D 1.
2284. amongis] amonge D 1.

As sche þat þouȝte * not to ben espied, 2288
Apparseyuynge his grete besynesse,
Medea goes towards Jason, and he to her. Toward Iason anoon sche gan hir dresse;
And he in haste w*ith* a ful kny[ȝ]tly chere,
In curteys wyse gan to drawe nere 2292
Towardis hir, & sawe þer was no lette.
And whan þat þei were to-gidre sette,
þis Medea with syȝing first abreyde,
And to Iason even þus sche seide: 2296

Howe Medea exorted Iason not to take vpon him þis iopardy to preve his ma*n*hode. And howe she delyverde him thre þeng*es* for to distroy Martis ordynaunce.[1]

She begs him "Iason," q*uo*d sche, "of þin hiȝe noblesse,
Of þi manhood and þi * gentillesse,
Bothe assembled in þi p*er*sone y-fere,
And of knyȝthod, first I the requere 2300
In þi conceyte and oppinioun*e*
Nat to arette to presumpciou*n*,
To doubilnesse nor to inconstau*n*ce
Of wo*m*manhed, nor to variaunce, 2304
þat I am bold & can for no þing spare
My menyng clerly to ȝow to declare,
With-oute feynyng, in wordis plat & pleyn,
Beseching firste, to þat þ*a*t I schal seyn, 2308
With-out[e] more, of ȝoure goodlyhede
to take heed Benyng[e]ly for to taken hede,
And paciently to my wordes leste,
to her advice. And what I seye, to take it for þe beste 2312
In ȝour entent, and no þing ȝou to greue.
For þinges two myn hert[e] sore meve,

2288. þouȝte] ȝouȝt C.
2289. Apparseyuynge] And p*ar*ceyuynge D 1.
2292. drawe] drawe hi*m* D 1.
2294. And] But D 1—sette] met A.
2298. 2*nd* þi] of þi C. 2299. y-fere] in fere D 1.
2305. no] *om.* D 2. 2307. in] w*ith* D 1.
2308. 1*st* þat] it D 1.
2311. paciently to my wordes leste] to my wordes paciently liste D 1. 2313. to] *om.* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 19 *c*.

Medea tells Jason that

Þis to seyne, loue and gentillesse,
What þat I mene clerly to expresse 2316
To ȝour persone, and no þing to concele
Or we parte, liche as ȝe schal fele.
For me semeth, first of curtesye,
In sothefastnes, and of gent[e]rye, 2320
Þat to straungeris euery maner wyȝt
Is bounde and holde of verray due riȝt
To make chere, and trewly as for me,
Be-cause, Iason, þat I in ȝow se 2324
So moche manhod, & so gret worþinesse,
I wil not feyne with al my besynesse
To helpe and forther in al þat may ȝou like."
And with þat word of herte sche gan to syke, 2328
For his sake, and seide hym ouermore :
" For ȝou I fele ful gret anoy and sore,
Þat meved arn with-oute avisenesse,
Only of ȝouthe and wilful hardinesse 2332
Þe flees of gold to geten ȝif ȝe may ; [leaf 14 *a*]
Þe whiche emprise, who-so-euer assay,
More perillous is pleynly to acheue,
In verray soth, þan ȝe koude leue : 2336
For dout[e]les, I do ȝow wel assure,
Þe final mede of þis auenture
Is nat but deth, saue report of schame ;
For þer ȝe wene to gete ȝow a name, 2340
Þe ende pleinly schal turnen in contrarie,
Fro þe gynnyng so þe fyn schal varie.
For wit of man, nouþer engyn nor myȝt,
Þouȝ he be neuer so wel expert in fyȝt, 2344
Or haue in armys passynge excercise,
With alle þe sleȝtes of olde or newe emprise,
Or þouȝ he be best breþed * to endure,
Or what deuis þer be of his armvre, 2348
Or what wepne also þat he brynge,
Harded with stele, trenchaunde or persynge,

Medea tells Jason that

she is bound to aid strangers ;

and as he is so worthy, she

will help him.

But he is ill advisd to try for the

Fleece of Gold.

The end of his Quest is but Death.

No wit of man

or weapon

2315. þis] This is D 2, That is D 1. 2316. to] I wele D 1.
2323. as] *om.* D 1. 2325. gret] moche D 1.
2330. ful] *om.* D 1. 2342. so] of D 2.
2346. or] & D 1. 2347. breþed] breþet C.
2350. trenchaunde] trenchaunt A, D 2, D 1.

can save him, unless she aids him.

ȝit at þe last, whan he hath al * souȝt,
W*ith*-out[e] me it vaille may riȝt nouȝt. 2352
Wherefore, Iason, I haue compassiou*n*
On * ȝour ȝouthe, of * pure affecciou*n*:
Of wilfulnes ȝe schuld[e] þus be lorn,
þat ben of blood and * lyne so hiȝe born; 2356
For certeynly it may noon other be,

She alone can help him.

But ȝif þ*at* ȝe ȝour conseil take of me,
For noon but I may do ȝow help or ese.
Allas, Iason, whi wil ȝe not appese 2360
ȝour manly corage, in þis caas I-blent,

If he'll obey her, he'll win

And to my co*u*nseil ben obedient!
þan durst I swerne ȝe schulde haue victorie,
Ben remembred and put in memorie 2364
P*er*petuelly, and þouruȝ ȝo*ur* knyȝthod wy*n*ne

the Fleece.

þe flees of gold, þe whiche is ȝond w*ith*-Inne,
In þe Ile þ*at* stant here be-syde,
Of whiche þ*at* Mars is gouernour & guyde. 2368
Wherfore attonis in ȝour silfe assent,
To my conseil fully to consent,
At fewe wordis, ȝif ȝe list to spede,
And leue ȝ*our* lust and wirke after my rede." 2372

Jason thanks Medea, and

To whom Iason w*ith* [ful] humble chere,
Answered and seide, "myn owne lady dere,
I thanke ȝow in al my best[e] wise,
Riȝt as ferforth as I may suffise, 2376
And as my power platly may atteyne,
Myn hertis quene and lady sou*er*eyne;
Whom þat ȝe may hooly, I ensure,

declares he'll obey her all his life.

Al þe while þat my life may dure, 2380
Trusteþ riȝt wel, me list not for to feyne,
To liue or dye, at ȝour lust restreyne, [leaf 14 *b*]
As hym þ*at* is ȝour owne trewe man,
ȝow for tobeye in al þ*at* eu*er* I can, 2384

2351. hath al] al hath C.
2352. vaille may] may availle D 1.
2354. On] Of C, In D 1—of] and C. 2355. Of] That of A.
2356. and] of C—born] I born D 2, y born A.
2364. Ben] And be D 1. 2373. *new* ¶ D 1.
2377. my] *om.* A. 2379. I] I ȝow D 1.
2382. restreyne] to restreyne A. 2384. for] *om.* D 1

With-oute chau*n*ge or any doubilnes,
While þ*a*t I lyve, in verray sothfastnes.
Þat ȝow list of trewe affeccio*un*,
Vp-on my life to haue compassio*un*, 2388
Of gentilnes, and [þ*a*t] ȝe list to haue
Swiche cherte my body for to saue,
Þat in good feith, of verray due riȝt,
I am y-bou*n*de to be ȝour owne knyȝt * 2392
Vn-to myn ende; and þat more specially
Þat of ȝo*ur* grace so benygnely
Ȝe liste ȝo*ur* silfe of my conseil be,
Þat neu*er* aforn to ȝow in no degre 2396
Ne dide seruise to ȝoure wo*m*manhed:
And w*ith* ȝoure wordis ful of goodlyhed,
Ȝo*ur* owne man listeth recomforte.
Þe whiche in soth, so as I can reporte, 2400
A þousand folde be þe more plesau*n*t,
Þat neu*er* a-forn no merit gat hi*m* * graunt,
Ne no decert, requeste, nor prayere;
But more frely, with hert[e] ful entere, 2404 and, with whole heart,
Liste vnrequered on my wo to rewe,
And vndeserued ben to me so trewe,
Þat I ensure vp-on my feith as faste,
In ȝour seruise I schal vn-to my laste 2408 serve her to the last.
P*er*seu*er*e, sothly, þ*a*t þer schal be no slouthe,
Nor variaunce, and þe[r]-to here my trouþe:
For finally with-outen [any] wene,
At fewe wordes, I seie riȝt as I mene, 2412 He says what he means, unfeignedly.
Me list not feyne, flatre, nor delude,
For my behest with deth I schal conclude,
Whan þ*a*t parchas my lyves thred to-rende;
Þis al and som, and þus I make an ende." 2416
"Þa*n*ne," quod sche, "ful wysly in ȝour herte
Ȝe moste a-forn consideren and aduerte

2392. y-bou*n*de] bounde D 1—knyȝt] trew knyȝt C.
2397. Ne dide seruise] No seruice dide D 1.
2399. recomforte] to recomforte D 1. 2401. þe] tho D 2.
2402. no] of D 1—hi*m*] he*m* C, D 2, A.
2403. no] of no D 1.
2411. any] *om.* A, D 2, more to D 1.
2412. seie] seye as A. 2414. with deth] which A.
2417. *new* ¶ D 1.

Your Quest — Þe * auenture, þat ȝe take on honde,
And prudently þe pereil vnderstonde, 2420
And ful warly caste and haue in mynde
Þe mortal harme at þe taiel be-hynde,
Þat is wel more þan it is credible;
is impossible, — For leue me wel, it is an impossible 2424
To gynne [in] honour, & also for to fyne.
for the Fleece is kept by Divine power, by Mars, and by bulls breathing flame. — For þilke flees be hiȝe power devyne
Preseruyd is, and eke with Martis myȝt,
Þat who-so entreþ þere for to fiȝte, 2428
It wer ful harde [to] hym to eskape
Þe firy flame, whan þe bolis gape,
Þat ben of bras, trapped al in leuene, [leaf 14 c]
More for to drede þan liȝtnyng of þe heuene 2432
To-fore þe dent of þe grete thonder,
Þat seuered hath many tour assondre;
For to assches þei moste * a man consume.
Do not attempt it. — Wherfor I rede þat ȝe nat presume 2436
Þe Ram tassaile, lest ȝe ȝour labour lese;
W*ith*-drawe * ȝour foot ȝit sithe*n* ȝe * may chese,
By good avise and discrecciou*n*,
Ȝour honour saue, and ȝour hiȝe renou*n*. 2440
Wher-so ȝe list of ȝour wilfullnes,
Only of foly and of hastines
To þis emprise of heed to procede,
Or wher ȝe list, liche as I ȝow rede, 2444
Save yourself from woe. — Sauen ȝ*our* silfe from wo & al meschaunce,
Liche as ȝe schal, ȝif to myn ordynaunce
Ȝe ȝow co*m*mitte, and lowly list obeye
With-oute fraude—þer is no more to seie." 2448
And Iason þan, sittyng at þe borde,

2419. Þe] Þis C. 2420. vnderstonde] to vnderstonde A.
2425. gynne] begynne D 1. 2430. flame] flawmes D 1.
2431. of] in D 1. 2432. þan] þ*an*ne þe D 1—of þe] in D 1.
2434. many] many a D 2, D 1.
2435. moste] al moste C.
2438. W*ith*-drawe] W*ith* drawiþ C—ȝe] þ*at* ȝe C—ȝit sithe*n* ȝe may chese] for the more ese D 1.
2441. Wher-so ȝe] Or whe*þer* ȝou D 1.
2444. wher] whe*þer* D 1.
2448. With *together with the initial* A *of* 2449 *cut out in* D 1.
2449. *new* ¶ D 1.

Of Medea enprentyng euery worde,
Wexe for Ire almost inpacient,
And seide, "allas, [and] is þis ȝour entent, 2452
Me to counseile to leue þis emprise?
Certis it were to fowle a cowardyse,
To gynne a thing I myȝt[e] nouȝt acheue;
For euery man wolde me repreue, 2456
And report to my confusioun,
Þat I of pride and presumpcioun
Toke on me, whan I was at my large,
So hiȝe a þing, and so gret a charge, 2460
Þat I ne durst for drede of meschef
Acomplisch it, whan it cam to [þe] pref.
Leuere me were, myn owne lady dere,
For to Iuparte and to putte in were 2464
My life attonys, and, at wordes few,
On smale peces to ben al to-hewe,
Þan I schulde cowardely for-sake
Þilke emprise þat I haue vnder-take, 2468
As ȝe wel knowe, and leue it þus, allas!
Let be ȝoure counseile pleynly in þis cas;
For what-so-euer happe or falle of me,
Trusteþ riȝt wel, it schal noon other be. 2472
For ȝif þat I, of my cowarde herte,
Fro my purpos schulde nowe diuerte,
With-oute laude my life I schulde lede,
And schame eternal schulde be my mede 2476
Þoruȝ-oute þe worlde noted oueral,
In euery lond spoke of in special,
Þat Iason hath so hiȝly vndirtake,
Þat he for fere dar noon ende make. [leaf 14*d*] 2480
Þinketh riȝt wel, it schal not betide,
For life nor dethe what meschef I abide;
And þer-vpon my trouthe: I ȝow ensure,
Þat as ferforthe as my life may dure, 2484

This angers Jason, who says it would

be cowardice and shame

to give up what he'd undertaken.

He'd rather be cut to bits than forsake his enterprise.

Eternal shame would be on him

if he abandond it for fear.

2452. þis] þis nowe D 1. 2453. leue] *om.* D 1.
2455. gynne] begynne D 1—a] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.
2458. of] haue D 2. 2461. drede] doute D 2, D 1.
2462. þe] *om.* D 1. 2463. Leuere] Nowe leuere D 1.
2480. he] *om.* D 2. 2481. it] þat D 1, þat it D 2.
2484. dure] Endure A.

I schal parforme þat I haue begonne;
And þouȝ so be, it may not be wonne,
But þat I moste with my dethe it bye,
Jason would rather die than live shamed. I wil not leue, for leuer I haue to dye 2488
Þan lyue aschamed of cowardyse & slouthe.
For me semeth, it is to hiȝe a routhe
A man to apere or dore schewe his hede
After tyme whan his worschip is ded, 2492
Or to lyue whan his name is slayn;
For euery man schulde be rather * fayn
To dye in honour, þan lyuen as a wreche;
And þouȝ þis þing to my deth now streche, 2496
It is welcom, I schal it wel abide:
Þis al and som, what so of me betide."
Medea says that if he will "Þan," quod sche, "sythen it is so,
Þat ȝe algatis desyre to haue a-do, 2500
Þer is no more by ouȝt I can espie,
But ȝe haue leuer schortly for to dye,
Rather þan lyue and to haue a schame;
And ȝit it is an ernes and no game, 2504
attack such monsters With suche monstres vnwarly for to dele,
Lyche as in dede her-after ȝe schal fele.
Wherfor I am meved of pite,
And gretly stered, þat ȝe of volunte, 2508
without advice, With-out avis or discrecioun,
Counseil or good deliberacioun,
List take on ȝow þis merveillous viage;
For ȝour ȝouthe and also ȝour corage 2512
Gouerned ben, as in þis matere,
Al after luste; for bothe two I-fere
Iuparted ben, ȝif ȝe ȝour purpos swe;
For impossible is * to ȝow teschewe 2516
he must be kild. A sodeyn deth, for nouþer fre nor bonde

2486. it] þat it D 1.
2488. leuer I haue to] I hadde leuere D 1.
2490. hiȝe] greet D 1. 2492. tyme] *om.* D 1.
2494. be rather] rather be C. 2495. lyuen] lyue D 1.
2499. *new* ¶ D 1—sythen] seþe that D 1.
2500. algatis desyre] desire algates D 1.
2504. an] *om.* A—ernes] ernest A, D 2, D 1.
2506. Lyche] Riȝt D 1. 2510. Counseil] Or counceil D 1.
2514. Al] *om.* D 1. 2516. is] it is C—to] for D 1.

By craft of man hath power to *with*-stonde.
Wherfor I þinke of herte and good entent — Medea will help him, tho'
To cast a weye, ȝit or ȝe be schent, 2520
And to ȝ*our* Iorney schape a remedie,
Swiche rauthe I haue þat ȝe shulde * dye;
For my fader, whom I loue moste, — she'll offend her father
Rather þan ȝe schulde þus be loste, 2524
I schal offende, and outerly displese
My frendes alle, so it may do ȝow * ese. — and her friends.
For I schal fynde swyche a mene weye,
At þe leste þat ȝe schal nat deye; 2528
For in þis cas, I thinke be ȝour guyde, [leaf 15 *a*]
So þat for ȝow I schal sette a-syde — She will put aside her royal birth and honour
My birth[e] first, of þe stoke royal,
And ouermore myn heritage with-al, 2532
And myn honour schal be putte a-bak
ȝow for to helpe, þ*a*t þer schal be no lak
Fou*n*den in me, so * ȝe wil be kynde,
And þat ȝe liste for to haue in mynde 2536
As I disserue goodly me to quite,
Consyderyng firste þat it is not a lite
To saue ȝour life, þat stant in iupartye — to save his life.
More perlously þan ȝe can espie. 2540
But for al þis, I schal it so ordeyne,
þoruȝ my crafte, only atwixe vs tweyn,
þat or we parte I hope al schal be wel:
Vp-on þis point so þat I may fele, 2544
Feithfully for Ioye, wo, or smerte,
With ful acorde of body, wille, and herte,
To my desire þat ȝe condiscende, — But he must do what she wishes.
I vndirtake to maken a good ende." 2548
"ȝis, sothly, lady," seide Iason tho,
"I am assented, with-oute wordes moo, — Jason agrees.
For to fulfille w*ith* eu*er*y circumstaunce
What þat eu*er* may be to ȝow plesaunce." 2552
"þa*n*ne," quod sche, "þer is no more to seyn—
But first of al, with feith & herte pleyn,

2522. shulde] schal C. 2526. do ȝow] ȝow do C.
2529. be] to be D 1. 2535. so] so þat C.
2549. *new* ¶ D 1.

With al ȝour myȝt, and ȝour besy cure,
And menynge hool, þat ȝe me assure 2556

Medea says Jason must promise to wed her,

þat ȝe her-after schal take me to wyve,
To holde and kepen after al ȝour lyve,
So þat ȝour dede acorde with ȝour heste;
þis is þe fyn and somme of my requeste: 2560
Excepte only þat ȝe shal * ordeyne,
In ȝour repeire to ȝour fadres reigne,

and take her home with him,

þat feithfully ȝe schal me with ȝow lede;
And after þat, whan þat ȝe succede 2564
After his day in-to ȝour heretage,
With herte ay oon, and with o corage,
ȝe schal to me ben y-lyche trewe,

and cherish her all his life.

And cherische me for chaunge of any newe, 2568
Liche myn estate, with-oute variaunce,
And while ȝe liue han in remembraunce
My kyndenes in ȝour grete nede.

For no one can attack the Dragon and Bull,

For þer is noon alyue þat may spede, 2572
Creature þat is here mortal,
For to assaille þe forcys marcial
Of þe dragoune and bolis, bothe I-fere;
But it so be of me þat he lere 2576
Hooly þe maner how he schal hym guye,
Liche as to ȝow I thenke specifie,* [leaf 15 b]
Whan it happeth þat we mete ageyn;

save by her help.

For noon but I may helpen, in certeyn, 2580
In þis cas, as platly ȝe schal fynde,
And I not aske but þat ȝe be kynde."

Jason pledges his faith to Medea.

"Sothly," quod Iason, "al þis schal be do
As ȝe deuise, I wil þat it be so; 2584
And here my faith, þer-on I ȝow assure,
O goodlieste of any creature
þat euere ȝet I saie vn-to my paye,
And fairest eke, in soth it is no nay— 2588
And of bounte ȝe ben incomperable;
For of my deth ȝe ben so merciable,

2560. fyn and somme] somme & fyn D 1.
2561 shal] schulde C. 2570. ȝe] I D 1.
2576. he] ȝe D 1. 2578. specifie] to specifie C.
2589. bounte] beaute D 1.

Jason declares he'll be true to Medea

Þat while I live, I seie ȝow be my feith,
Myn hert[e] menyth as my tong[e] seith, 2592
I wil be founde ȝour owne trew[e] man
For life or deth, in al þat eu*er* I can;
So þat of grace it be ȝow plesaunt
For to parforme ȝ*our* hestis and ȝ*our* graunt, 2596
And werche fully to my sauacioun,
As ȝe han seide, in ful conclucioun.
For trewly ȝe, of alle þat here life,
In bewte han a prerogatyfe, 2600
Passyng echon, me liste not for to glose,
Amongis flouris as doth þe rede rose,
Which in somer amyd þe herbes swote,
After þat ver hath made oute of þe rote 2604
Þe humydyte kyndely tascende,
Þe bareyn soyl to clothen and amende,
And þe braunchis, þat wynt*er* made bare,
With soote blosmys freschly to repare, 2608
And þe medwes, of many sondri hewe,
Tapited * ben with diuerse flouris newe,
Of sondry motles, most lusti for to sene,
And holsom*m* bawme is schad among þe grene— 2612
Riȝt as þe rose is fairest of echon,
Riȝt so Nature sette ȝow allon,
Whan sche ȝow made, first at hir deuys,
Above alle other for to haue a pris, 2616
As ȝe þat be of bewte spring and welle.
Þer-to in bownte sothly ȝe excelle
Alle þat lyven, for no comparysown
Ne may be made; and of discrecioun 2620
Ȝe passen alle, as eu*er*y man may se.
And w*ith* al þis I fynde ȝow [vn-]to me
Þe most goodly þat eu*er* ȝit was born,
With-out whom I were as now but lorn, 2624
Of helpe and socour fully destitut,

Jason declares he'll be true to Medea

in life and death.

For she's the most beauteous woman,

like the rose above all other flowers,

when the meads are carpeted with blooms.

Nature has set her first;

none other may compare with her.

2595. it be ȝow plesaunt] wiþ al þe remen*au*nt D 1—be] be not to D 2, be to A.
2610. Tapited] Tappid C, Depei*n*ted D 1—diuerse] many D 1.
2615. first at hir] at hir owne D 1.
2618. bownte] bewtee A.
2624. but lorn] forlorn D 1.

Ne were þat I fou*n*de in ȝow refute.

Jason says he is bound to Medea for life.

Fro whom al fredam to-me-ward doþ abounde, [leaf 15 c]
In so moche þat I am eu*er* bounde 2628
As ferforthe as my lyfe may streche,
Þat for ȝour sake of deth I ne recche,
Ȝif þer-with-al I myȝt[e] ȝow agreen,
Þat to my helpe so goodly list to seen. 2632
For ȝif þat I of necligence schulde
Any þing refusen þat ȝe wolde,
I myȝt of resou*n* ful wel marked be,
And noted eke, of wilful nycete 2636
So folily to voyde away my grace.
It were a rage a man from hym to chase
Welful Fortune, whan sche is benigne;

He puts his heart, his life and death in her hands, and will be true to her till his ending day.

Wherfor as now hooly I * resigne 2640
Herte, body, my life, and eke my deth
In-to ȝour hond, while me lasteth brethe,
With alle þe othes þat I afferme may,
For to perseu*ere* to myn endyng day 2644
Ȝour trew[e] spouse, as I haue said and sworne,
And ȝou behested pleynly her-to-forne;
And her-vppon, eu*er*y þing obeie
Þat may ȝou plese, til tyme þat I deye. 2648
Þis al and som; what schulde I leng*er* tarie?
From þis byheste I schal neu*er* varie."

Medea is overcome with joy,

And whan sche sawe his grete stedfastnes,
Sche was supprised with so hiȝe gladnes, 2652
With so gret Ioye, pleynly in hir herte,
Þat sche was voide of eu*er*y wo and smerte;
For he so lowly to hir luste obeyde.
And or sche went þus to hym sche seyde: 2656

and says she'll soon meet him again.

"Iason," quod sche, "þan I schal ordeyne
A mene weye þat we bothe tweyne
May efte ageyn at leyser mete sone,

2631. þer-with-al I] I ther *with* al D 1.
2634. wolde] haue done wolde D 1. 2635. ful] right A.
2639. Welful] Wylful A—is] *om.* D 2.
2640. hooly I] I hooly C. 2644. For] *om.* D 1.
2651. *new* ¶ D 1. 2655. luste obeyde] list obeye D 1.
2656. þus to hym sche seyde] to hym þus ga*n* she seye D 1.
2657. I schal] shal I D 1.

For to parforme al þat is to done 2660
In þis mater, liche to oure entent,
Wher schal be made a fynal sacrament
Of oure desire, þat no man schal vnbynde,
þou3 now þer-to we may * no leyser fynde. 2664
Toward euen, It schal me not eskape,
Trust me ry3t wel, a tyme for to schape,
Secrely þat we [may] mete y-fere;
For I schal sende a privy chaumberere 2668
To 3ou of myn, whyche schal 3ou conveye
Vn-to my chambre by a privy weye,
A certeyn hour, with-outen any fable,
To oure entent þat be moste greable: 2672
Vp-on þe point whan Phebus with his li3t
I-westrid is, and þe dirke ny3t
Hath with þe dymnes of his schadowes blake
Our Emysperie fully ouertake, [leaf 15 *d*] 2676
þat ofte 3eueth by fauour of fortune
Vn-to louers a leyser oportune
For to parforme her lustis * and acheve.
And ri3t anoon, as it draweth to eve, 2680
I schal for 3ow to my closet sende,
Of euery þing for to make an ende;
Wher as we schal at good leyser speke
Euerych with oþer, and our hertis breke, 2684
And declare þe somme of al oure wille.
And whan we han spoken al our fille,
By good leyser, I fully 3ou behete,
We schal ordeyn whan so vs list to mete, 2688
To sette a tyme, who-euer þat seye nay,
Alweye be ni3t, whan passed is þe day.
For my3ti Iove as wysly me socoure,
As hens-forthe I wil ben hoolly 3oure, 2692
While þat I live, wakyng and a-slepe,
3if it so be þat 3e 3our hestis kepe."
To whom Iason lowly gan tencline,

Jason and Medea are to make a binding vow.

She'll send a servant to bring him to her room at night;

and in her closet they'll open their hearts,

and settle other nightly meetings.

She is Jason's while she lives.

2664. may] schal C. 2665. me not] not me D 1.
2667. y-fere] in fere D 1. 2679. lustis] lustus C.
2688. so] þat D 2. 2689. þat] *om.* A, D 1.
2692. hoolly] hole D 1. 2694. hestis] heste D 1.
2695. *new* ¶ D 1—tencline] encline D 1.

Jason declares he'll be true

And seide, "as fer as man may ymagyne, 2696
Or any wit may clerly comprehende,
I wil to ȝou, to my lyves ende,
As a seruan*n*t feithfully me quyte;
And þouȝ þat I can nat seyn but lite, 2700
My trew[e] herte wilneþ neu*er*-þe-lesse;
And þouȝ I can not paynt[e] nor compasse
No gay prosses, my sou*er*eyn hertis quene,

to Medea till he dies.

Til I be ded, trewly I schal mene; 2704
Hath her my trouþe whil I haue life & my*n*de,
As in þe ende trewly ȝe schal fynde."
And of her speche an ende þus þei make.

They part. Medea goes

And Medea schope hir for to take 2708
Hir leue anoon amonges al þe pres,
First of hir fader and þan of Hercules,
And bod no lenger, but furþe-w*ith* anoon

to her chamber,

Vn-to hir chambre in hast[e] sche is goon, 2712
Where vp and down sche made many went,
Noon of hir meyne wetyng what sche ment,
Castynge weyes hir purpos to acheve,

and thinks what obstacles may thwart her.

And in hir wittes gan besely to meve, 2716
As sche rometh in hir habitacle,
On any syde ȝif þer were obstacle
Or any lettyng, whiche wolde hir sore greue.
Þis was hir studie til it drowe to eue, 2720
Where I hir leue compleynyng in her wo,
With many a thouȝt, walkynge to and fro.

Midday is past.

Þe mydday hour is goon and ou*er*slide,
Titan so fast hath * in his chare I-ride, 2724
Þe dayes arke from est to west compassid, [leaf 16 *a*]
His fery stedis han almost I-passed
Our oriȝonte, and drawe dou*n* ful lowe
His golden wayn, þ*at* no man myȝt[e] knowe 2728
Where as he hidde his fyry * bemys briȝt,
In his discence ful fer out of oure * siȝt;

2697. wit] wyght A, wiȝt D 1. 2704. I schal] shal I D 1.
2713. many] many a D 1. 2718. any] many A.
2723. *new* ¶ D 1.
2724. so fast hath] hath so fast C—in] *om.* D 2—I-ride] rede D 1.
2729. fyry] fyre C.
2730. discence] diffence D 1—oure] her C, *om.* A.

And Herynes, with hir copis myrke,
þe heuenyng be-gonne for to dirke, 2732
In þe twyliȝt whan þe day gan fade; In the twi-
And Esperus, with hir stremes glade, light
þat bene so freschе so lusty, and so mery,
Gan recou*n*forte al our emesperie: 2736
Whan Medea by hir silf allone, Medea is
Of hiȝe desire gan to make hir mone,
þat sche so longe abood after hir knyȝt,
Alweye acou*n*tyng þe houres of þe nyȝt, 2740
So ful of trouble and so ful of þouȝt, troubled and anxious,
Which hath ful streytly cerched out & souȝt
A redy weye vn-to hir purpos,
Al-be þat sche kept it in ful cloos 2744
Amyd hir herte, quappyng as a wawe now sad,
For drede and fere, til hope gan a-dawe,
And bad sche schulde be riȝt mery and glad, now glad,
Til drede a-geyn-warde made hir sob*er* & sad 2748
Liste hir desire troubled were or let.
And þus sche was at a-bay I-set
Amyd of hope and of drede also, hoping and fearing;
þat sche ne wyste what was best to do: 2752
For hiȝe desire and affecciou*n*
So sore brent in hir oppiniou*n*,
Of lust sche hadde to meten w*ith* Iason, she dreads to meet Jason,
And þer ageyn[e]s drede cam i*n* anoon, 2756
And made hir ferful list sche were espied.
But al hir sorowe was holp and remedyed
Only by Fortune and þe dirke nyȝt, but night comforts her
By whiche sche was made ful glad & liȝt. 2760 with hope.
For recou*n*forted only with þise two,
And w*ith* good hope þat made hir glad also,
Sche gan anoon to casten and deuise,
Wha*n*ne þ*at* þe mone on heuen wolde aryse, 2764

2731. Herynes] heryvs A.
2732. be-gonne] haþ bigu*n*ne D 1. 2737. Whan] And D 1.
2738. hiȝe] hir D 1—to] þus D 1. 2746. a-dawe] dawe A.
2749. or] and D 1. 2753. and] and hih A.
2754. So sore] Of sorwe D 1.
2756. þer ageynes] ther w*ith* al D 1. 2760. was] *om.* D 2.
2764. on] of D 1.

Medea sees

And wha*m*ne þat sche, w*ith* hir hornys pale,
Wolde schede hir liȝt vp-on hil and vale,
Sche gan acounte and cast[e] wel þe tyme,
And fonde a quart*er* was passid after pryme, 2768
As sche þat was wel knowyng in þat arte,
And sawe in soth þat þe ferþe parte
Of þe mone was schad with new[e] liȝt,
And passed was in hir cours ful riȝt, 2772
After þe tyme of coniu*n*ccioun,
Thre signes ful by computacioun, [leaf 16 *b*]

the 7-day old moon shine,

And complete was seuen daies of hir age.
At whiche tyme sche, bry*n*nyng in hir rage, 2776
And þoruȝ-darted with Cupides arowe,

and peers about

Gan to loke and beholde narwe
At eu*er*y dore, and listen besily

to see if any one is moving.

ȝif any wyȝt þat sche myȝt espie 2780
Of al þe courte ouþer walke or goo,
Or any man romyng to and froo,
So sore sche dradde, goyng vp and dovn,
Whan sche herde ouþer noyse or sown, 2784
Or whan sche heryth wispring eny-where;
It was venym sothly in hir ere:
Sche wisched al hadde ben a-bedde.
Þis pitous life þe longe nyȝt sche ledde, 2788
W*ith*-out respit, þouȝ no wyȝt koude it knowe,

At midnight

Til hiȝe mydnyȝt þat þe cokkes crowe;
At whiche tyme, w[h]an al was hust and stille,
For to [a]complische þe re*m*naun*t* of hir wille, 2792
And eu*er*y-where maked was silence,

she calls an old dame,

Sche cleped anoon vn-to hir p*re*sence
An aged vekke, fer in ȝeris ronne,

2767. tyme] mone D 1. 2768. pryme] soone D 1.
2767 *and* 2768 *are repeated after* 2768, *as follows, in* D 1:

And fonde a quart*er* was passed aft*er* p*ri*me,
She gan rekene & knewe wel þe tyme.

2772. hir] his D 1. 2774. ful] fully D 1.
2775. complete] countyd D 1. 2776. hir] a D 2.
2778. narwe] ful narwe D 1. 2779. listen] listneth D 1.
2781. Of] Or D 1. 2782. romyng] to romen D 1.
2784. herde ouþer noyse] eny noise herde D 1—ouþer] ony A.
2787. al] þat alle D 1—a-bedde] in bed D 1.
2789. koude] *om.* D 1.

þat in swyche crafte mochel help[e] konne, 2796
Thriftely to bring a þing a-boute.
For þei a-forne can casten euery doute;
Of ȝeris passed olde experience
Hath ȝoue to hem so passyng hiȝe prudence, 2800
þat þei in loue alle þe sleiȝtes knowe; who knows all Love's tricks,
And sche was made as dogge for þe bowe.
To whom Medea discureth al hir þouȝt
From point to point, & for-gat riȝt nouȝt. 2804
And charged hir, in reles of hir smert, and bids her
And recomfort of hir troubled hert,
To hasten hir anoon vp-on hir weye
Vn-to hir chambre Iason to conveye. 2808 bring Jason to Medea's chamber.
And sche anon, not rekles in þis cas,
Is goon for hym a ful softe pas,
As sche þat was of newe nat to lere,
And brouȝt hym forth anoon as ȝe schal here. 2812

Howe Medea sent for Iason to com to Here in þe night, And howe he was sworn to wed here, aftire þe lawe of his panym rite.[1]

Whan *þat* þe cok, comoun astrologer,
þe mydnyȝt hour *with* his vois ful clere
Be-gan to sowne, and dide his besy peyne At midnight
To bete his brest *with* his wyngys tweyne, 2816
And of þe tyme a mynute wil not passe
To warnen hem þat weren * in þe place
Of þe tydes and sesoun of þe nyȝt,
Medea to awayte * vp-on hir knyȝt 2820
Ful redy was þe entre for to kepe,
As sche þat list ful litel for to slepe, Jason is brought to Medea's room.
For þat ne was no parcel of hir þouȝt. [leaf 16 c]
And whan Iason was to hir chambre brouȝt, 2824

2796. crafte] helpe D 1—helpe] crafte D 1.
2797. Thriftely] Trustely D 1—a] al A.
2806. troubled] trouble D 2. 2813. comoun] comen D 1.
2818. weren] ben C—þe] that A.
2820. Medea] And Medea D 1—awayte] wayten C.
2822. ful] *om.* A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 22 *b*.

With-out espying of eny man*er* wiȝt,
Medea takes Jason to her closet, and — Þan sche anoon conveyeth hym ful riȝt
In-to hir closet, in al þe hast sche may,
Ful wel beseyn w*ith* gret and riche araye, 2828
seats him beside her. — Where by hir side sche made hy*m* take his se.
And first of alle, þis ilke lees of thre,
The leash turns to a brace, as the old dame goes. — By hir þ*at* was moste expert in þis cas,
Was sodeynly turned to a bras; 2832
For þe vekke to stare vp-on þe mone
Is walked out, and [haþ] hem lefte allone.
And whan Medea þe dores hadde schet,
Down by Iason anoon sche hath hir set. 2836
But first I fynde, w*ith* al hir besy myȝt,
Medea lights up her room, — Aboute þe chamber þ*at* sche sette vp liȝt
Of grete torches and cyrges ful royal,
Aboute on pilers and on eu*er*y wal, 2840
Whiche ȝaf a liȝt, liche þe son*ne* schene.
And to a cheste, wrouȝt of cristal clene,
takes Jason to a golden image — First of al, sche taketh hir passage,
Out of þe wiche sche toke a rich * ymage 2844
Of pured gold, ful lusty to beholde,
Þat by custom of þis rytes olde
consecrated to Jupiter, — To myȝti Iove, eterne and increat,
I-halwed was, and also consecrat. 2848
Þe whiche ymage, deuoutly as sche ouȝte,
W*ith* humble herte to Iason first sche brouȝte,
and makes him swear on it that he'll wed and — And made hym lowly þer-on take * his othe
Vn-to his laste, ouþer for lefe or lothe,* 2852
Þat he hir schulde take vn-to his wife
Fro þat day forth duryng al his life,
With hert vnfeyned and feith inviolat,
cherish her. — And cherischen hir liche to hir estat. 2856
For to þat tyme, I fynde how þat sche
Hadde eu*er* floured in virginite;
And as myn auctor wel reherse can,

2830. ilke] firste D 1. 2832. to] in to D 2, D 1.
2844. rich] rial C. 2845. pured] pure A.
2851. take] to take C. 2852. lothe] for lothe C.
2854. þat day] day to day D 1. 2855. inviolat] vnviolat D 2
2857. to] *om.* A.

Ay kepte hir clene from touche of any man, 2860
In þouȝte and dede, and neu*er* dide amys:
For sche of herte so hool[y] ȝouen is
Vn-to Iason, and þat for eu*er*-mo.
And he anoon hath put his honde þer-to, 2864 Jason swears to marry Medea.
And sworne fully, as ȝe han herde me say,
Al hir requestes, w*ith*-oute more delay,
To kepen hem whil his life may laste.
But, o allas! how sone he ouer-caste 2868 But alas! how soon he threw her over!
His heste, his feith, w*ith* whiche he was assured,
And hadde his fraude w*ith* flate*r*ie y-cured
So couertly þat hir Innocence,
Hir trewe menyng and hir diligence, [leaf 15 *d*] 2872
And al þat euer sche deuise can,
Deseyved was by falshed of þis man! His falsehood deceives her.
And þouȝ þ*at* trouthe was apparent above,
Doubilnes so sliȝly was in schoue, 2876
As þouȝ he hadde sothly ben allied
With trewe menyng, & so no þing espied
Vnder faire chere was feynyng & fallas.
For what myȝt sche ha wrouȝt more i*n* þis cas, 2880 What more could she do for him?
Þan for þi sake, septre and regalye,
And alle þe lordis eke of hir allye
For-soke attonys, and toke of hem noon hede;
And of pite and verray goodlyhede 2884
Loste hir frendes and hir good[e] fame, She gave up sceptre, friends and fame,
Only, Iason, to saue þe fro schame!
And ȝit, more-ou*er*e, forsoke hir heritage—
Sche þat was born of so hiȝe parage, 2888 she, so high-born, and the heir of the King!
And schulde haue ben by successiou*n*
Eyre by dissent of þat regioun.
But wo*m*manly for sche wolde hir quite,
Of al y-fere sche sette nouȝt a myte, 2892
But at oon hour al sche hath forsake,
And vn-to þe sche hath hir hooly take;
Only for truste þou schulde[st] haue be kynde,

2864. þer-to] vn to A, D 2, to D 1.
2870. y-cured] cured D 1. 2871. þat] with D 1.
2875. was apparent] apparen*t* was D 1.
2876. Doubilnes] ȝit doubilnes D 1. 2880. more] *om.* D 1.
2892. sche sette] I sette D 1.

For Jason, Medea left riches and chose exile,

Riches and honour sche hath y-left by-hynde, 2896
And ches in exil with þe for to goon,
From al hir kyn, þis cely maide allone.
Allas, I wepe for þin vnkyndenes!

kept him from death,

What, hath sche nat fro deth and fro distresse 2900
Preserued þe, and ȝit þou takest noon hede,
þat schust a deyed, nadde sche ben þin rede!
Of þi conqueste sche was þe verray cause!
þat I may nat, schortly in a clause, 2904
Writen hir bou*n*te nor brefly comp*r*ehende,
Effectuelly parformed to the ende,
At wordes fewe it may nat be tolde.

and won him the Fleece.

þoruȝ whom þou hast þe riche flees of golde 2908
Manly conquered, whiche w*ith*-oute doute
Vnlikly was the to haue brouȝt aboute;
For whan þou were of helpe destitut,

She was his refuge;

Sche was þi cou*n*fort and singuler refut. 2912
And w*ith* al þis, þou maist it nat deneye,
Al erthly honour how sche gan defye
þe to conserue out of heuenes;

she sold her father for him.

And hir fader sche hath of his riches 2916
So emporisched, þat pite is to here:
Be exavmple of whiche, wo*m*men myȝt[e] lere
How þei schulde truste on any man.

Alas! why didn't she, by the stars, foreknow her destiny?

Allas! Medea, þat so moche can 2920
Bothe of sterris and of astronomye! [leaf 17 *a*]
ȝet sawe sche nat aforn hir destenye:
Loue hadde hir put out of gou*e*rnaille,
þat al hir crafte ne miȝt her not availle. 2924
Sche was to slowe by calculaciou*n*
To cast a-forn the constellaciou*n*
Of hir birthe, and hir woful fate;
For rekleshed sche sawe it al to late. 2928
But I suppose hir kon*n*ynge was fallible;
For dout[e]les, me semeth nat credible,
þat ȝif sche hadde wist of it to-fore,

2896. hath] *om.* D 2—y-left] left D 1. 2901. ȝit] *om.* D 1.
2884–2901 *are repeated after* 2901 *in* D 1.
2905. brefly] shortly D 1. 2910. the] that A.
2931. to-fore] a forn A.

So pitously sche hadde nat be lore— 2932
As ȝe schal seen here-after hastely,
So as þe story reherseth by and by,
Howe it be-fel of Iason and Medee.
But first ȝe schul þe ordre & man*er* * se 2936 After Jason had sworn to Medea, he took her maidenhead,
How sche wrouȝt after he was swore:
þe same nyȝt, allas, sche hathe forbore
Hir maidenhed, and þat was grete pite.
And ȝet sche ment nat but honeste; 2940
As I suppose, sche wende haue be*n* his wyfe;
But touching þ*a*t, I holde as now no strife.
And ȝit o þing I dar afferme and seyne,
þat þe menyng of þis ilke tweyne 2944
Ne was nat on, but wonder fer atwene;
For al þat sche trew[e]ly gan mene,
Of honeste þinkyng noon outerage,
Liche a maide Innocent of age, 2948 she being innocent of wrong.
He to a-complische his fleschely fals delite
And to parforme his foule appetite,
Wrouȝt eu*er*y þing to hir entent contra*r*ie. Alas, that she trusted him!
Allas, þat sche was so debonaire 2952
For to trust vppon his curtesye,
Or to quite hir of hir genterie,
So hastely to rewe vp-on his smerte:
But wo*m*men ben of so tender hert, 2956
þat þei wil gladly of routhe * and pite,
Whan þat a man is in adu*er*site,
Sauen his life, rather þan he deye.
And so Medea, schortly for to seye, 2960 But, foreseeing no danger, she yielded to his lust.
Castyng no pereil after þat schal falle,
His desyris and his lustis alle
Hooly obeyeth, w*ith* al hir ful[le] myȝt;
And þat so longe almost þat þe nyȝt 2964
Hath his cours rou*n*de aboute goon.
At whiche tyme to hir spake Iason,

2932. lore] lorn A. 2936. man*er*] þe man*er* C.
2938. forbore] forlore D 1. 2940. ȝet] if D 1.
2941. haue] to have D 1. 2946. þat] *om.* D 1.
2947. Of] On D 1. 2951. to] so to D 1.
2952. was] eu*er*e was D 1.
2957. wil] wolde D 1—routhe] rouȝte C.

Jason asks Medea to rise and

And lowly seide, "my lady, it is tyme
Þat we arise, for sone it wil be pryme: 2968
Ȝe may se wel þe day begy*n*neth springe,
For we may here how þe briddes singe. [leaf 17 *b*]

tell him how to work

Preying to ȝow in al my best[e] wyse,
How I schal wirke þat ȝe list deuise, 2972
And ceryously eu*er*y þing dispose,
I ȝow beseche, O goodly fresche rose,

so as to get the Golden Fleece.

Myn emprise to bringen to an ende;
And þa*n*ne at erst, hen[ne]s wil I wende— 2976
Saue þat I þinke first w*ith* ȝou to trete
In what wyse þis contre ȝe schal lete,
And in-to Grece repeire ageyn w*ith* me,
Whiche is a londe of gret felicite. 2980

He promises to take him with her to Greece.

For trusteth wel, & beth no þing in drede,
In-to þat regne w*ith* me I schal ȝou lede,
After my conquest, ȝif so be þat I wy*n*ne.
Wherfore, I praye ȝou goodly to begy*n*ne, 2984
How I schal werke, in al þe hast ȝe may,
For in good feith anoon it wil be day."
To whom sche spake, seying as ȝe schal here:

Howe Medea declarede to Iason the vertue of here relikis, and deliu*er*de þem to Iasone.[1]

Medea gets up,

"Myn owne Iason, vn-to me more dere 2988
Þan is my silfe, as in conclusiou*n*,
I am assented, with ful affecc*i*oun
Of my wittes, and [al] myn hool[e] herte,
Ȝou to enforme how ȝe schal asterte 2992
Eu*er*y dau*n*ger of þe litel Ile,
Ȝif it so be ȝe list abide a while." *
And vp sche ros, in al þe hast sche may,

goes to her coffer, and hands Jason a Silver Image,

And to a cofre where hir tresour ley 2996
Sche went anoon, & brouȝt hi*m* i*n* her honde
A riche ymage of siluer þ*at* sche fonde,

2970. here] see D 1. 2975. 2*nd* to] at D 1.
2987. schal] *om.* D 1. 2989. as] *om.* A, D 1.
2993. þe] this D 1. 2994. while] litel while C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 23 *a*.

Whiche sothly was of merueillous entaille,
Whos power was and vertu to availle, 3000
Effectuelly to her bothe entent,
Ageyn magyk and al enchau*n*t[e]ment,
And to with-sitte þe force of sorcerye.
For it was made be astronomye, 3004
In houre chose * & equat for þe nonys,
By clerkis olde; for ful longe a-goon is,
Whilom whan þei were flouryng i*n* her ages,
Þat þei vsede to make suche ymages, 3008
As dide þe kyng called Tholome.
And so to Iason co*m*mau*n*ded hath Medee
To bere þis ymage on hym pryuely,
As ȝe han herd, to werche effectuelly 3012
In eu*er*y þing, as sche dide assygne.
And þan sche toke to hym * a medecyne
Made in maner of an oyntement,
To enoynte hy*m* w*ith*, þat he be nat brent, 3016
Þat was more riche & p*re*cious þan bame
Ageyn þe malis of eu*er*y fire and flame.
And after þat sche toke to hym anoon [leaf 17 *c*]
A riche ring, where-in was sette a stoon 3020
Þat vertu hadde al venym to distroye,
Þat on no syde it myȝt hym nat anoye.
Þe whiche stoon hadde also þis myȝt,
Þat ȝif a man coude it bere a-riȝt, 3024
W*ith*-Inne his honde next þe skyn enclosed,
Þe strengþe of siȝt schulde be deposed
Of hem þat wolde gasen or biholde;
For who-so-eu*er* in his hond hit holde, 3028
By þe vertu þat was infallible,
Þe story seith, he schulde be invisible.
Þe whiche stoon wyse clerkis calle
Achates, moost vertuous of alle; 3032
And it is fou*n*de sothly in Cecile.

which is good against magic and sorcery.

She bids him carry this on his body.

She also gives him a fireproof Ointment

and an Agate Ring,

whose stone makes its wearer invisible.

3001. to] in D 1. 3005. chose] chose oute C, A.
3006. for] *om.* D 1—is] it is D 1.
3007. Whilom] Somme tyme D 1. 3012. han] *om.* D 1.
3014. toke to hym] to hym toke C.
3024. it bere] bere it D 1. 3026. deposed] disposyd A.

Of whiche stoon whilom wrot Virgile,
How þat Venus to Eneas it sent
First whan [þat] he in-to Cartage went. 3036

Medea also gives Jason 1. written directions

And after þis, sche to Iason toke
A certeyn bille, writen liche a boke,
þat to his Iornay my3t[e] moche availle;
And bad hym wisly þat he nat ne faille, 3040
3if he cast hym graciously to spede,
Firste of alle, þe scripture þat he rede,
Or he þe Ram touche in any wyse;

to pray the Gods

Hym chargyng eke, a-fore þis hi3e emprise, 3044
With humble herte and deuocioun,
þat he knelyng seye þat orisoun,
þat vp and doun was writen on þe bille,

to grant his request and protect him;

Preying þe goddys lowly to fulfille 3048
His request, and mercy for to haue,
Of verray pite from meschef hym to saue.
And after þat, for his chefe socour,

2. a Phial of Liquor,

Sche toke to hym a viol with licour, 3052
And bad hym manly with-oute fere or drede,
Whan he come vn-to þe boles rede,
3if he hym schape kny3tely to eskape,

which he is to throw down the Bulls' throats;

þat as faste as he seth hem gape, 3056
In-to her goles þat he þe licour caste.
þan dar hym not but litel of hem gaste;

and it will glue their jaws together

For her Iowes to-gidre it schal glewe,
þat on no syde þei schal not eschewe 3060
Tobeye his luste in what hym list constreyne.
For, dout[e]les, maugre al her peyne,
He schal hem so daunte & make * tame,
þat wher hym liste, in ernest or in game, 3064

and make them obey him.

He my3t hem make louten and encline,
And don hem bowe boþe bak and chyne:
þe licour schal her chawlys so coharte,

3034. whilom wrot] wrote som tyme D 1.
3035] To Eneas howe þat Venus it sente D 1.
3036. þat] *om.* D 1. 3039. my3te moche] moche my3te D 1.
3044. a-fore þis] of his D 2. 3046. þat] this D 1.
3047. on] in A. 3054. vn-to] to D 2, D 1.
3055. to] for to D 1. 3057. caste] gaste D 1.
3063. make] make hem C. 3064. wher] wheþer D 1.

þat asonder þei schal nat departe, [leaf 17 *a*] 3068
For to offende or noyen any wy3t.
And whan sche hadde þus vn-to hir kny3t
In eu*er*y þing 3oue instruccioun,
Pleyn doctrine, and informacioun 3072
How he schal skape þe dau*n*geris by & by,
3if he tak hede and werke avisely,
And þanne acorded, þei þou3t[e] for þe beste
For to parte, or men out of hir reste 3076
A-waked werne, for it drow to day,
As þei wel seie by þe morwe graye.
And list men hadde to hem suspecioun,
Of hy3e prudence and discrecioun, 3080
Atwen þe tweyli3t and þe rody morwe
þe[i] toke her leue, w*ith* seynt[e] Iohn to borwe,
W*ith* ofte kyssyng, as louers whan þei twy*n*ne;
And so he went, and sche [is] lefte with-Inne, 3084
Beyng in hope to mete ageyn som day.
And Iason þa*n*ne, as faste as eu*er* he may,
Gan ordeyn hym his Iorney to acheue,
And þou3t he wolde anon go take his leue. 3088
And in what wyse, w*ith*-in a litel while,
After þe maner of my rude stile,
Mi purpos is, sothly, and nat spare,
With 3our support pleinly to declare. 3092

when Medea had given Jason full instructions,

they kist and parted,

and Jason began to prepare for his Quest.

Howe Iason requirede þe Kenge Cethes w*ith*oute delay to g*r*aunt hym to do his Armes in vinqwesshinge, if he myght, þe Flees of golde wrought by Martis ordynaunce.[1]

Whan þ*a*t þe rowes and þe raies rede
Estward to vs ful erly go*n*ne sprede,
Evene at þe tweyli3t in þe daw[e]nyng,
Whan þe larke of custom gynneth syng, 3096
For to salue in hir heuenly lay
þe lusty goddesse of þe morwe gray:

At dawn, when the lark sang

3070. þus vn-to hir kny3t] w*ith* al hir my3t D 1.
3073. skape] escape D 1. 3075. for] it for A, D 1.
3091. nat] not to D 1. 3094. go*n*ne] gan D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 23 *c*.

I mene Aurora, þe whiche a-for þe sonne
Is wont tenchase þe blake skies donne, 3100
And þe dirknes of þe dymme nyȝt;
and the sun And fresche Phebus, with comfort of his liȝt,
And the briȝtnes of his bemys schene,
gilt the hills, Hadde ouer-gilt þe hiȝe hilles grene; 3104
And floures eke ageyn þe morwe-tyde
Vp-on her stalke gan splaie her levis wyde,
Jason went to King Cethes, Whan þat Iason with al his companye
Toward þe kyng ful fast[e] gan hym hyȝe. 3108
Whom þat he fonde, liche to his estate,
With septer in hond, ful pompus and elate,
Hiȝe in [þe] se of his regallie,
Sittyng ful kyngly amyd his chiualrie, 3112
And his lordys abouten environ.
At whiche tyme þis ȝong[e] champion,
Vnder a vowe stondyng of þe Ram,
With sterne face to-fore þe kyng in cam, 3116
and askt his leave Beseeching hym of his magnificence [leaf 18*a*]
þe same day to graunten hym licence
To don his armys, and make no delaies,
Concludyng playnly, þat at al assaies 3120
He wil þat day in þe felde be founde
to achieve his Quest forthwith. For to acheue, lyche as he was bounde
Of olde beheste, and nat a poynt declyne,
For lif nor deth, til he parforme and fyne 3124
Hooly þe auntres, vn-to þe fles þat longe,
þe kyng requeryng no lenger hym prolonge,
But goodly graunt þe fyn of his emprise.
Cethes, And þanne þe kyng, in ful sobre wyse, 3128
Consideryng þe somme of his demaunde,
To Iason spak and seide * he schal commaunde
fearing disaster, þat his requeste parformed be in haste—
"Al-be," quod he, "I am ful sore a-gaste, 3132
Of wilfulnes þou schust distroied be,
List men þi deth arretten vn-to me,

3111. þe] his A. 3112. kyngly] knyȝtly D 1.
3122. acheue] ache D 2. 3123. poynt] foot D 1.
3130. spak and seide] seide and telleth C.
3134. arretten] arrettyd A.

And þer-vppon wolde a blame sette,
Of royal power þat I nat ne lette — 3136 — and that folk would blame him for it,
þi manly ȝouthe from swiche iupartie ;
Whiche were in soth a gret vilonye
And *prei*udise to myn estat and name,
þat afterwarde men putte me in blame — 3140
þoruȝ false reporte & wrong oppinioun,
þat I withstod not þi destruccioun.
Wherefore, I rede ȝit þou be avised,
And my counseil lat nat be dispised ; — 3144 — first advised Jason to go back home;
For bet it is, *with* honour in certeyn
In-to þi contre to repeire ageyn,
þan wilfully for to take on honde
A mortal þing *þat* no man may *with*-stonde. — 3148
þis is my rede, and fully myn avis,
Take hede þer-to, sith [þat] þou art wys,
List þou repente whan it is to late ;
And ȝif so be þat þou wilt algate — 3152 — but if he wouldn't,
þi purpos holde, and nat don as I rede.
Almyȝti Mars I pray[e] þe to spede,
þe for to guye, what-so-eu*ere* falle ;
And eke I pray to þe goddis alle, — 3156 — Cethes prayd the Gods to keep him safe and sound.
Saffe and sou*n*de þi body to restore—
þis al and som, of me þou gest no more."
And whan Iason had[de] herde þe kyng,
Nat dismaied nor stonyed in no þing, — 3160
In knyȝtly wise dide hym reuerence,
þankyng hyȝly his royal excellence, — Jason thankt the King,
þat of his grace and benignite
Vp-on his deth hym list to haue pite ; — 3164
Fully co*n*cludyng, touching his bataille,
þat nouþer red nor cou*n*seil may auayle, [leaf 18 *b*]
In no wyse his purpos to withdraw ;
But liche þe statute, pleynly, & þe lawe, — 3168
Riȝt as ferforth as Fortune wil hy*m* Ewre,
What so be-tide of his aventure,
Settyng a-side eu*er*y fere and drede,
Seide platly þat he wil procede — 3172 — but said he'd go on with

3144. lat] let it D 1. 3150. sith þat] siþen D 1.
3158. *new* ¶ D 1. 3160. no þing] *om.* A.

the task he'd undertaken.

For to parforme þat he hath vndertake—
It wer in ydel mo skeles for to make,
Or to allege more þer ageyn.
And Iason þan, ful opunly and pleyn, 3176
Touching þe surplus of þis dredful þing,

Jason also says,

At his departyng seid[e] to þe kyng,
In audience of his lordis alle:
"What-so-eu*er* of me now be-falle, 3180
Or who-so-eu*er* of malis þer-on mvse,
To alle þe worlde, first, I ȝow excuse,
And to þe goddis platly ȝow to quite,

that if he's kild, Cethes 'll not be to blame.

Thouȝ I deye, ȝe be no þing to wyte, 3184
Ne no man schal [a]rette it ȝow of skele;
For þat I wirke is frely at my wille,
Ageyn þe avise of ȝour hyȝe prudence,
And lif and deth, here in ȝour presence, 3188
Holy of herte, and neu*er* for to flitte,

Jason commits his fate to the Gods,

To þe goddys and Fortune I co*m*mitte,
So as hem list for me to ordeyne,
Ageyns whos wille I schal neu*er* pleyne, 3192
Nor hem nor ȝou putten in no blame
What so betide, hono*ur*, Ioy, or schame,
And of þis þing þus an ende I make,

and takes leave of Cethes and his court.

And for þis tyme of ȝou my leue I take, 3196
And of all tho þ*at* aboute ȝou stonde."
And on by on he toke hem by þe honde.
And [in] what wise forthe he gan hym dresse,
To ȝou anoon I þinke to expresse. 3200

Howe Iason, aftire his leve take of þe Kenge, enterde þe Ille of þe golden Flees.[1]

Whan Tita*n* had, w*ith* his feruent hete,
Draw up þe dewe fro*m* þe levis wete,

3174. for] *om.* D 2.
3178. to] vn to D 1. 3180. of me now] nowe of me D 1.
3181. who-so-eu*er*] who eu*er* A. 3185. it] *om.* D 1.
3196. of ȝou my leue] my leue of ȝow D 2.
3197. aboute ȝou] yow a bowte A, ȝow a boute D 2.
3201. Whan] Whan that A.
3202. levis wete] *om. excepting two letters*, "ve" A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 24 *b*.

Toward mydmorwe, as I can diffyne, — Next day, at 9 a.m.,
Vpon þe hour whan þe cloke is nyne, 3204
Iason ful manly and ful lyke a knyȝt,
Armed in steel, of chere ful glad & lyȝt, — Jason, armd in steel,
Gan dresse hi*m* forth, what hap þ*a*t eu*er* falle,
And seide adieu vn-to his feris alle, 3208
He in þe bot and þei vp-on þe stronde. — takes boat,
And al allone, whan he cam to londe, — lands,
And in þe water had his vessel lafte,
He first of al remembring on þe crafte 3212
Of Medea, w*ith* al þe circumstaunces,
And how he schulde kepe his obseruau*n*ces
In eu*er*y þing, and had it wel in mynde— [leaf 18 *e*]
And þa*n*ne anoon ful manly, as I fynde, 3216
He schope hi*m* forþe & wente a knyȝtly pas — and goes towards the Brazen Bulls.
Toward þe bolis, þ*a*t forged * wer of bras.
But at þe point wha*n* he his Iorne gan,
For hym Medea wexe ful pale & wan, 3220 — But Medea weeps piteously,
So sore agast þ*a*t no þing myȝt hir glade—
A routh it was to se wat wo sche made :
For þe teris on hir chekis tweyne,
Ful pitously dou*n* distille and reyne, 3224
Þat al for-dewed wern hir wedis blake.
And ay þis sorwe sche made for his sake,
Liche a wo*m*man ferful and in doute,
While he his armys ful manly brouȝt aboute. 3228
To sobbe & syȝe * sche can not ben in pees, — and sighs,
List he for hast were ouȝt rek[e]les,
From point to point to do*n* liche as sche bad.*
Þis was þe life þ*a*t sche for hym hath lad. 3232
And for to seen how he schulde hym defende,
Sche gan anoon by greces to ascende, — and goes up to a pinnacle,
Of a tour in-to a hiȝe pynacle,

3203. can] *om.* A—diffyne] devyne D 1.
3209. vp-on] on D 1. 3211. his] *om.* A.
3217. knyȝtly] lusty D 1. 3218. forged] forget C.
3219] But wh*a*nne þat he his Iorne first bi gan D 1.
3224. distille] gan stille D 1.
3225. þat] For D 1—for-dewed] be dewed D 1.
3229. syȝe] to syȝe C. 3231. liche] *om.* D 1—bad] hi*m* bad C.
3232. hath] *om.* D 1. 3233. he] he she D 2.
3235. Of] On D 1.

where she can see Jason.

Wher * as sche myȝt haue noon obstacle, 3236
Nor lettyng nouther, for to han a siȝte
Of hym þat was hir owne chose knyȝte.
And eu*er* among w*ith* wordis out sche brak,
And stou*n*demel þus to hir silf sche spake: 3240
"O þou Iason, my sou*er*eyn hertis hele,
ȝif þou knewe what wo for þe I fele,
Sothly, I trowe, it schul[d] þe nat asterte
For to be trewe w*ith* al þin hool[e] herte, 3244

She prays God to keep him safe and sound.

And God, I p*r*aye, þis Iourne at þe leste
May þis tyme tornen for þe * beste,
And kepe þe sauf & sou*n*de in eu*er*y membre,
And ȝif þe myȝt ffulli to remembre, 3248
As I þe tauȝt, and in þe same forme,
Eu*er*y þing fully to parforme,
Only þis day þin honour to avau*n*ce,
Whiche for to sen wer al myn hool plesance: 3252

If he mishaps, her bliss will cease.

For certis,* Iason, ȝif þe fil ouȝt amys,
Fare-wel myn helþe & al my worldly blis,
And fare-wel þa*n*ne my myrthe & my solace,*
And my welfare, my fortune, and my g*r*ace,* 3256
And al attonys, myn hertly sufficiance!"
Lo, þis for him was hir gou*er*naunce,
From þe tyme þ*a*t he þe lond hath nome.
And first of al, whan þ*a*t he was come 3260

The Brazen Bulls belch fire and flame;

Where as þe bolis, fel and dispitous,
Out caste her fire & flawme furious
At her mowþes, wonder large and huge,
Ageyn [þe] whiche, for his chefe refuge, [leaf 18 *d*] 3264
Hym to saue þ*a*t he wer nat brent,

but Medea's Ointment protects Jason

He was enoynt w*ith* an oignement
On his body, þat kepte hym fro damage
Of þilke fire, þat was so ful of rage, 3268

3236. Wher] þer C.
3240. þus to hir silf] to hir silf þus D 1.
3242. for þe I] I for þe D 1.
3243. þe nat asterte] not fro þe st*er*te D 1.
3246. þe] þi C. 3253. certis] certeyn C.
3255, 56 *are transposed in* C.
3255. fare-wel] fare D 2—2*nd* my] al D 1.
3258. for him was] was for hym A. 3264. his] þe D 1.
3268. Of] And D 1.

And þe smokys, dirke and ful horrible, — from the Bulls' smoke
Whiche to eskape was almost impossible
For any man, of what estat he be,
W*ith*-oute comfort and conseil of Medee— 3272
By whos doctrine Iason can so wirke,
þat he is skapid fro*m* þe mystis dirke
Of þe fire with his blases blake, — and fire.
þat al þe eyre so cloudy dide make. 3276
Sche had hym made so discrete & sage,
Only by vertu of þilke ymage, — Also her Image
Which þat he aboute his nek[ke] bare,
Wher-by he was so prudent & so war, 3280
þat whan þe bolis han most fersly gaped,
He hath her malis avisely eskapid.
For thenfeccio*un* of hir troubled eyr — preserv'd him from the infection of the Bulls' poisonous breath.
He hath venquesched & was in no dispeire; 3284
For in effecte, ageyn þe foule fvme,
þat wolde a man vn-to þe deth co*n*svme,
þe ymage was a p*re*seruatif,
Hym to defende and to saue his life. 3288
And more surly to kepe hym oute of drede,
Ful ofte sythe þe writ he dide rede;
For þe vertu of þat orisou*n*
Was vn-to hym ful protecciou*n*, 3292
þat he nat fil in-to no distresse.
And after þat, for more sikernesse,
Hym to p*re*serue in þis mortal caas,
He toke þe licour þat in þe viol was, 3296 — He then cast Medea's Phial of Liquor at the Bulls, so that
And þer-w*ith*-al, ful like a manly man,
Al attonis, he to þe bolys ran,
And for-gat nat so warly it to caste;
And þer-w*ith*-al her chaules wer made faste, 3300 — their jaws were glued together.
And by þe v*er*tu so myȝtely englewed,
þat he þer-þoruȝ hath outt*er*ly eschewed
þenfeccio*un* of þe smoky leuene.

3273. can] ga*n* D 1.
3274. skapid] escaped D 1—þe] his D 2.
3278. þilke] þat riche D 1. 3281. most] so D 1.
3287. ymage] faire Image D 1.
3288. and] and so A—to saue his life] *om.* A.
3299. so] ful D 1. 3301. englewed] glewed D 1.

And whan þe eyr gan cleryn, & þe heuene, 3304
And þe mystis wern waftid hym to-forn,
Jason then took the Bulls by the horns,
With manly hert he rauȝt[e] by þe horn
þe sterne bolis, and by violence
He drowe he*m* forþe, i*n* whom was no diffence, 3308
yokt 'em to a plough, and ploughd the land in furrows.
And ȝoketh hem, so as þe maner was,
And w*ith* þe plowe he made hem gon a pas,
Nowe vp, now dou*n*, and to ere þe lond.
And at his lust so buxvm he hem fonde, 3312
þat þe soil, smoþe, bare, and pleyn, [leaf 19 *a*]
þei maked han redy to bere greyn,
And on rengis it torned vp-so-dovn:
For þo in hem was no rebelliou*n*, 3316
But humble and meke & redy at his wille,
Alle his desires pleynly to fulfille.
He then went to the Dragon,
And Iason þan*n*e, liche a champiou*n*,
Gan hym enhaste * towarde þe dragou*n*, 3320
þat was a beste gret and monstruous,
Foule and horrible & riȝt venymous,
And was enarmed i*n* skalis large and þikke,
whose breath was deadly.
Of whom þe brethe more perillous and wikke 3324
Was þan þe eyr of any pestelence;
For his venym was of swiche violence,
þat it was ful dedly and mortal.
And at his þrote þer issed oute w*ith*-al 3328
A flawme of fire, as of a fournes mouthe,
Or liche þe leuene þat dovn by þe southe
Out of þe est is wont in tempest smyte:
Riȝt so þe dragou*n*, sothly for to write, 3332
It spit flame,
Out of his mouthe had a flawme blasid.
Wher-of Iason first a litel masid *
Was in his hert of þat dredful þing,
but Jason rememberd Medea's Ring.
But whan þ*at* he remembrid on his ring, 3336
Al fer and drede was leide a-syde & goon;
For in þ*at* ring þe[r] was sette a stoon,

3307. bolis] loue D 2. 3312. at] to D 1.
3314. maked han redy to bere] haue made redy for to her D 1.
3315. on] on the A. 3318. Alle] And A—pleynly] redy D 1.
3320. enhaste] in hast C. 3331, 32 *are omitted in* A.
3332. þe] þis D 2, this D 1. 3333. of] at D 2.
3334. masid] amasid C. 3336. on] of D 1—his] this A.

Ful riche and noble and riȝt vertuous, — The Agate
þe whiche, as techith* gret Ysydorus, 3340
And * myn auctor also, as I fynde,
Most comovnly cometh out of Ynde,
And mot be kepte chast & wonder clene,
And of colour surmou*n*teth eue*r*y grene. 3344
Whos vertu is al venym to distroye, — destroys the poison of dragons and serpents,
And to wi*th*stonde þat it may nat [a]noye,
Of dragou*n*, serpent, adder & of snake.
And specialy, ȝif þat it be take 3348
And yholden in þe opposyt — if held opposite to them;
Of any werm, even ageyn þe syȝt,
With-oute abood, in sothe, he may not chese,
Of his venym þe force he most[e] lese, 3352
How strong it be or violent of rage.
But to þe stoon it doth ful gret damage; — but the stone itself is damaged, and at once crumbles away.
For whan he hath his vertu don, as blyue
On pecis smale it gynnyth al to rive, 3356
And in it silf hool a-bit no while.
For in þe londe þat called is Cecyle, — It will stop the venom of the worm Bufo,
þer is a worme þat Bufo bereth þe name;
And whan men wil of malis make hi*m* tame, 3360
And his venym outerly represse,
þei take a squille, myn auctor bereth witnes, [leaf 19 *b*]
Whan þei wil wirke, or a large canne,
And in þe ende þis* ston þei sette þanne, 3364
And lyne riȝt a-geyn þe wormes hed — and kill it if held against its head, bursting it to pieces.
þei holden it, til þat he be ded.
For þat is sothly his vertu of nature,
þat no venym may lasten nor endure 3368
In þe presence of þis rich[e] stoon.
And as I fynde, þis Bufo riȝt a-noon,

3340. þe] Of A—techith] teched C—gret] the gret D 2, þe gret D 1.
3341. And] And in C, A—also] *om.* A, seith also D 1.
3347. adder] of adder A, D 2, D 1.
3349. opposyt] opene siȝt D 1. 3352. force] fore D 1.
3355. his vertu don] done his v*er*tue D 1.
3357. it] hym D 2—hool] hool it A—a-bit] it bit D 1.
3358. þe] this D 1. 3360. tame] take D 2.
3364. þis] þe C, D 1. 3365. a-geyn] aȝens D 1.
3366. he] it D 1. 3367. of] and D 1.

þoruȝ myȝt þer-of bresteth even on tweyne,
Only by kynde, whiche no man may restreyne. 3372

The Goddess Nature has given this power to the Agate.

For þe goddesse þat called is Nature,
Whiche nexte hir lord hath al þing in cure,
Hath vertu ȝoue to herbe, gras, and stoon,
Whiche no man knoweth but hir silf allon; 3376
þe causis hid ben closed in hir honde,
þat wit of man can not vnderstonde
Openly þe myȝt of hir wirkynge.

And by it, Jason conquers the Dragon,

And so Iason, by vertu of þis ring, 3380
And þoruȝ his ston, þat myȝt him most avaunce,
Hath þe dragoun brouȝt vn-to vttraunce.
In whom he fonde no maner resistence *
Hym to wit[h]stonde, force nor diffence, 3384
Nouther be venym nor noon oþer strif;
Wherfor he hath berefte hym of hys life
In manly wise, & in þe felde outraied.
And Iason þan, ful glad & wel apaied, 3388
Hath with his sword spent on him many [a] stroke,
And leied on him as men hewe on an oke—
His briȝt[e] squamys wern so harde & dure,
þat wel onethe he ne myȝt endure 3392

cuts off its head,

Hym to dismembre & smyten of his hed.
And þan anoon, in þe stede of sed,

plucks out its teeth, sows them,

He gan his teth out of his hed arrace,
And riȝt forþe-with, in þe silfe place, 3396
He gan hem sowe, liche as men do corn,
Vp-on þe lond þat ered was a-forn.

and up spring armed knights,

Of whiche sede þer sprang a wonder greyn,
Briȝt armed knyȝtes stondyng on þe pleyn, 3400
þe whiche anon, with scharp[e] swerdis grounde,

who fight, and all slay one another.

Euerych gan oþer for to hurte and wounde,
Til eche his felawe hath cruelly y-slawe:
þis of hir fate was þe fynal lawe, 3404

3371. on tweyne] a tweyne A, atweyne D 2, atweine D 1.
3375. herbe gras] gras herbe D 1. 3379. hir] his A.
3383. resistence] of resistence C, D 1.
3389. swerd] stroke D 1—on him] *om.* D 1.
3395. arrace] race D 1. 3398. ered was] was ered D 1.
3402. for] *om.* D 1—wounde] to wounde D 1.
3403. y-slawe] slawe D 1.

þat noon of hem schulde be victorie
þe deth reioische of other by memorie;
For alle y-fere þus þei made an ende.
And after þis, Iason gan to wende 3408 Jason then goes to the Ram,
Vn-to þe Ram w*ith* al his dilligence,
In whiche he fonde no power nor diffence,
No maner strife nor rebellioun, [leaf 19 *c*]
And my3tely þe Ram he draweth dovn, 3412
And sette on hond [vp-]on eu*er*y horn,
And slowe it first, and þan he hath it schorn kills it, shears its Fleece of Gold,
Out of his flees of gold so passyng riche,
þat in þis world þer was no tresour liche. 3416
And after þat he made no delay
To take his bote in al þe hast* he may,
And roweth forthe in-to þe tother yle, rows to where Hercules and his friends await him,
Wher Hercules, al þe mene while, 3420
Vp-on þe brinke, w*ith* many another mo,
Abod Iason til he hadde do.
And eu*er*ychon I fynde þat as blive,
Only for Ioye whan he dide aryve, 3424
þei gan to þanke to her goddes alle, and then they all thank their Gods.
So graciously þat it hath y-falle,
And þat þe flees he hath so kny3tly wo*nn*e,
þat schon as clere as þe somer sonne, 3428
Whiche þ*a*t he brou3t w*ith* hym vn-to londe,
His feris alle abyding on þe stronde.

Howe, aftire his conqueste, Iason was ressauide of Kenge Cethes w*ith* feynide chere into his Cyte.[1]

And whan Appollo of his daies arke Near sunset
Had in the west almost ron*n*e his marke, 3432
And fast[e] gan downward to declyne,
And on þe wawes ful wat*er*y gan to schyne;
3et or he was passed the Occian,

3411. nor] ne no D 1. 3418. in al þe hast] as faste as C.
3422. Abod] Boode D 1—til] til þat D 2, D 1.
3429. vn-to] in to A. 3433. faste gan] gan faste D 1.
3435. he] she D 2—was] *om.* D 1—the] þe grete D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 25 *b*.

Jason comes to King Cethes,

Iason is com*me* w*ith* many a manly man 3436
Of his feris to þe p*re*sence of þe kyng,
As he þat had acheved eu*er*y þing
Whiche þ*at* longeth to conquest of þe Ram.
And Cethes þan, as sone as eu*er* he cam, 3440
To make hym chere outward haþ hi*m* payned,
Al-be in herte þ*at* it was but feyned;

who is sorry

For he was sori, w*ith*-outen any drede,
Of þe expleyt and þe good[e] spede 3444

that Jason has won the Fleece,

Of þis Iason, þ*at* he þe flees hath wo*nn*e.
But liche in soth as þees feyners conne,
Whan þ*at* hem list craftely compace
To schewe outward a feithful trewe face, 3448
And þe venym enclosen* hool w*ith*-Inne,
As in menyng þere wer no maner synne,
Riȝt so þe kyng with looke & forhed clere

but outwardly pretends friendship

Made vn-to Iason outward riȝt good chere, 3452
And gan to hym speke in wordis fewe,
Of frendlyhed many signe[s] schewe,
As þei he had his conqueste eu*er*ydel
From point to point liked wonder wel, 3456
And ben ful glad þat he was so fortuned,
Vn-to þe ende þat he hath contuned,

and joy,

And reioiseth in speche and countenau*nc*e,
þat Fortune list hym so avaunce, [leaf 19 *d*] 3460
And to his paleis gan goodly hym co*n*veye,

and feasts Jason at his palace,

And day be day ful richely festeye—
Al-be þat it was no þing do of* herte.
For þis no lees, he felt[e] ful gret smerte, 3464
þat of his tresour he was dispoiled so,
And þat he hath þe riche flees for-go
To his damage and confusiou*n*.

tho' he doesn't really mean it.

And þus þer was a gret diuisiou*n* 3468
A-twexe his chere and menyng of his þouȝt,
As it fareth ofte ȝif it be wel souȝt,
þat many man, *in* menyng fals and double,

3437. 1*st* þe] *om.* D 1. 3440. cam] can A.
3447. hem] hym A. 3449. enclosen] enclosed C.
3460. so] so to D 1. 3461. goodly hym] hi*m* goodly to D 1.
3463. of] in C. 3464. þis] þis is D 1.
3469. A-twexe] Betwene D 1. 3471. many] many a D 1.

Can *with* þe calme curen so þe trouble 3472 Many folk cover their malice with pretence,
Of hiȝe malis hid in his desire,
And rake falsly þe wikked couert fire,
Ful hoot[e] brennyng inward of envye.
So wel wer hi*m* þat coude hem oute espie, 3476
And knewe h*er* menyng false & fraudelent,
Wher-þoruȝ, allas, ful many an Innocent and deceive the innocent.
Deseyved is, þ*a*t wote not what þei mene;
And namly swiche þ*a*t nat but trouþe wene; 3480
And eu*er*y chere þ*a*t men to hem make,
Of Innocence for þe beste take,
And in no wise þenke nouȝt but wel:
Riȝt so certeyn þis Iason eu*er*ydel 3484 But Jason takes Cethes's kindness as genuine;
Hath take in gre what þe kyng hath wrouȝt,
Not adu*er*tyng þe grucching of his þouȝt;
For dout[e]les it sat þe kyng ful sore,
þat he þe Ram hath lost for eu*er*e-more. 3488
But whan þat he hath outterly yseyn,
þouȝ he gruche, þat þer was no geyn,
But finally, of necessite,
At þ*a*t tyme it myȝt noon other be, 3492
And pleynly sawe þ*a*t he may* not chese, and since Cethes can't help the loss of the Fleece,
But þ*a*t algate þe flees he mot[e] lese,
Whe*þer* it were þat he were lefe or lothe,
He feyneth chere, as he wer not wrothe; 3496
For only he, of his gentilnes,
No signe outward of gruchi*ng* dide expresse,
But day be day of verray curtesye
He cherith Iason and his companye. 3500 he treats Jason and his friends cheerily.
At whiche tyme, abouten environ
From eu*er*y party of his regioun,
þe peple cam to staren and to gase People come to look at the Ram.
Vp-on þe Ram, as it were a mase; 3504
þei loke & wondre & deme what hem liste,

3474. couert] cou*er*ed D 1. 3475. hoote] ofte D 1.
3476. hi*m*] he*m* D 1. 3477. knewe] knowh A.
3480. nat] *om.* D 1—wene] mene D 1. 3481. to] do D 1.
3482. take] it take D 1. 3485. in] at D 1—wrouȝt] do D 1.
3486. þouȝt] woo D 1. 3487. ful] riȝt D 1.
3489. hath outterly yseyn] outterly haþ seyn D 1.
3493. may] myȝt C, D 1.

On whos domys is but litel triste :
Þey ofte varie and torne to and fro,
Þat, who þat wisly taketh hede þer-to, 3508

Common people change like a weather-vane, and are unstable.

Þe comou*n* peple chau*n*geth as a phane, [leaf 20 *a*]
To-day þei wexe and to-morwe wane,
As doth þe mone, þei be so flaskysable,
Who trusteth hem schal fynd he*m* ful vnstable. 3512

For so*m*me wer glad þat Iason hath sped wel,
And some sory, and like it neu*er* a del,

Some wonderd how Jason could overcome the Bulls and the Dragon.

And so*m*me seide þei wonder how he myȝt
Ageyn þe dragou*n* or þe bolis fiȝt, 3516
Or how þat he ageyn þe force of Marte
Out of þe yle alyue myȝt[e] parte.
A-nother seide þat parauenture
By crafte was wrouȝt þis discomfeture, 3520

Others said it was by sorcery.

Outher by charme or som sorserye :
Þus eche of hem after her fantasie
Gan deme of hym al þe longe day.
But at þe last, makyng no delay, 3524

Medea left her room,

Ful glad and liȝt Medea dou*n* descendeth
Fro*m* hir chambre, & outwarde pr*e*tendeth
Sadnes of chere, as sche no þing ne knewe.
Men koude nat conseyve* by hir hewe 3528
Hir secre menyng, for sche so wo*m*manly
Demened hir, and so prudently,
Þat sche avoyded by discreciou*n*
Al fantasye and suspecioun, 3532
Þat no man koude of hir wirkyng deme
No þing but wel ; for as it dide seme,
By port & chere þer was no cause why.

and came secretly to Jason, and told him to come to her at night.

And so by p*r*ocesse sche drowe hir priuely 3536
Toward Iason, for sche was not to lere,
And secrely bad hym in hys ere,
In al wyse þat he not ne leue
To hir chambre for to come at eue ; 3540
For maters þei hadde for to trete,

3508. þ*a*t] so D 2.
3510. wane] þei wane D 1. 3512. ful] *om.* A.
3521. or] or by D 1. 3522. her] his D 1.
3528. conseyve] p*er*seyue C. 3532. and] and al D 1.

Whiche he schal know at leiser wha*n* þei mete.
And so anoon, whan entred was þe niȝt,
Sool by hym silfe, w*ith*-oute torche or liȝt, 3544
To Medea he hath þe weye take,
And sche abood sleples for his sake,
Wonder deuontly desyryng, as I gesse,
With hym to trete of som holynes, 3548
Touching maters of contemplaciou*n*;
For sche was smete with a deuociou*n*
Of fresche Venus to holden a memorie
With hym allone in hir oratorie— 3552
Not openly as ypocrites preye
In diuers angles Ioynyng on þe weye,
Of þe peple [for] to be comendid;
But þei not so han þe nyȝt dispendid 3556
For veynglorie nor noon ydel laude,
But by hem silfe, þinkyng on no fraude, [leaf 20 *b*]
Secrely þis ilke tweyne allone,
W*ith*-oute liȝt ouþer of sonne or mone, 3560
þe long[e] nyȝt han lad w*ith*-oute reste:
For as hem þouȝt it was not for þe beste
To speke of slepe til þ*at* it was prime,
For þei hem cast to lose as þo* no tyme. 3564
And þus þe nyȝt to-gidre þei dispende,
þat I am dul for to comp*re*hende
þe obseruau*n*ce of swiche religious,
Prolix in werkyng & not compendious— 3568
Demeth ȝour silfe, ȝe gete no more of me,
For wel ȝe wote, in eu*er*y faculte
Who hath knowyng and experience,
Men wil to hym raþest ȝif credence. 3572
Wherfore I seie, ȝe þat be wyse and can,
Axeth not me, whiche am so rude a man,
To deme a þing, & namly whan þ*at* it

At night Jason goes to Medea,

who wisht to worship Venus with him.

They didn't lie still, but

spent their time in Love's rites,

about which I know nothing.

3544. or] *om.* D 1. 3545. take] y take D 2, D 1.
3546. abood] aloone D 1. 3554. Ioynyng] goyng A.
3557. nor] or D 2, ne for D 1—ydel] othir A.
3563. was] were D 1. 3564. to lose as þo] as þo to lose C.
3567. obseruau*n*ce] obseruau*n*ces D 2, observaunces A.
3570. wote] wite D 2, wete D 1. 3571. knowyng] knowlache A
3572. raþest] rather A, ful rathe D 2.

Passyth my knowyng also and my witte; 3576
For-dullid is myn ymagynatif,
To deme in practik or in speculatif,
Where-fore I passe and late it ouer slyde,
And forþe I þink, ȝif ȝe list abide, 3580
Pleynly tellen of Iason and Medee.
þe whiche acorded and assented be,
Medea agrees to go to Greece with Jason.
þat sche *with* hym schal in-to Grece wende
Whan þat he goth, schortly þis þe ende, 3584
Vnwist hir fader & *euery* other wyȝt
Saue he allone, *þat* hath his trouþe pliȝt
For to be trewe, boþe in wele and wo,
Vn-to his laste, to hir and to no mo. 3588

Howe Iason stalle away by nyght withe Medea and here Faderes tresure & Richees.[1]

And whan Iason after his Iourne,
Ful richely, liche to his degre,
After a month's pleasure in Colchos,
Refresched was in Colchos of þe kyng
With al þat myȝt[e] ben to his likyng,* 3592
And a moneth passed was and goon,
Jason resolves to steal away with Medea and her father's treasure.
He *with* his Grekys assented in-to oon,
Purposed hath, schortly ȝif he myȝt,
With Medea to stele a-weye be nyȝt, 3596
With moche tresour and þe riche flees,
And ful acorde also of Hercules.
But, Medea, why didn't you foresee
But o Medea! þou hastest al to faste,
þou wer to slowe wysly for to caste 3600
What schulde falle, whan þou þi Io*ur*ne toke!
For how þat he in meschefe þe forsoke,
Jason's falseness to you?
And how þat he was false and eke vnkynde,
For alle his othes to þe, as I fynde, 3604

3577. For-dullid] For dulle it D 1.
3581. tellen] to telle D 1.
3590. liche to] aftir D 1. 3592. likyng] plesyng C.
3598. acorde] accorded D 1.
3603. was false and eke vnkynde] in meschef þe forsoke D 1 (*the correct reading apparently erased*).
3604. *marked* b D 1—his] þe D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 26 *a*.

And how þ*at* þou, bothe at eve and morwe,
þi fatal chaunce * and þi pitous sorowe
By-weptist after, & gan þi silf to rende, [leaf 20 *c*]
Til deth of al made a woful ende— 3608
It wer but veyn to makyn rehersaille;
I wote no þing þat it myȝt availle,
Nor how Iason vnkynde for þe nonys,
Resseived hath penam tallionis 3612
Of þe goddis for his disnaturesse;
For he in meschef and in wrechednesse
Made eke an ende þoruȝ þe cruel hate
Of fel[le] Mars: lo here þe mortal fate 3616
Of þis tweyn þat made her ende so!
But as I trowe, liche as write Guydo,
For her gynnyng was nat vertuous,
An ende folweth ful contagious. 3620
Allas! þei hadde take hedde a-forne,
þan had þei nat in meschef ben so lorne.
But who wil not a-forn his meschef se,
May not eschewe to haue adu*er*site 3624
In þe ende, platly to devyne;
For euene liche as a medicine
Availeth nat, whan þe seke is ded:
For what may helpen þe stomak or þe hed 3628
Letuarie, emplastre, or pociou*n*,
Or any receyt or confeccio*un*,
Herbe or stoon, or al þ*at* leches knowe,
Whan þat þe * cors is leied in erþe lowe, 3632
Or whan a beest is torned to carein! *
Myn auctor seiþ, þat it is but veyn,
For his recure, vp-on any halve,
To his ere for to leyn a salve: 3636
For verraily, after his fantasye,
It helpeth nat, nor doth no remedie;

Why didn't Medea forecast her death,

and the Gods' revenge on Jason?

It was, as Guido says, because she began badly.

What's the good of medicine to a corpse?

It's no use putting a salve on carrion.

3606. chaunce] chaunge C. 3608. *marked* a D 1.
3613. disnaturesse] disanentcresse D 1. 3615. eke] *om.* D 1.
3622. ben so] so be D 1. 3625. þe] eche D 1.
3626. as] right as A, riȝt as D 2. 3628. or] & D 1.
3632. þe] a C.
3633. is torned] tourned is D 1—carein] carien C, bareyn D 2.
3634. it] *om.* D 1. 3635. any] eu*er*y D 1.

For þing parformed in his due date
More vertu haþ þan whan it commeþ late. 3640

Those who won't look out for danger,
Riȝt so in cas, verraily semblable,
Of worldly trust, fals & ful mutable,
Who cast no pereil til þat it be-falle,
In-stede of sugre ofte * tasteth galle : 3644

and disregard the future,
Blendid with lust, whiche þat is present,
Of þe future slouth and necligent
þat hem ne liste a-forn no * meschef caste,

get caught in the snare,
Til in þe snare þei ben englued faste ; 3648
For to provide þei ben graceles,
Ful vnprudent and wilful rek[e]les.
To caste pereil or þat it be-tyde :
þei swe her luste, her reson goth a-syde, 3652

like Medea and Jason,
As it be-fil whilom of þis two,
Of Medea and [of] Iason also.
But how-so-euere of Iason þat it be,

tho' she was most harmd.
I fynde pleynly þe * harme allone had sche, [leaf 20 d] 3656
þe grete damage and þe final smerte,
For lak of wisdam þat sche nolde aduerte
What schul[de] falle, whan sche her Iourne toke,
And hir fadir folily forsoke ; 3660

She acted wilfully,
But sith sche wrouȝt only of wilfulnes,
With-oute conseil or avysenes,
Me list no more hir harmes to be-wayle,
For lite or nouȝt it myȝt[e] now avayle. 3664
Late hir allone complayne hir damage :
For wel I wote touching hir passage,
It was not take in good plite of þe mone,
Of hastines sche began to sone, 3668

and chose a luckless time.
Chesyng an hour þat was nat fortunat ;
For sche allone of frendys desolat

She takes ship with Jason.
Colchos forsoke, and is to schyp[pe] goon ;
And in al haste be byddyng of Iason, 3672
Hercules and al his companye,

3644. ofte] he C. 3647. no] þe C.
3653. whilom] somme tyme D 1.
3655. how-so-euere] how som euer D 1.
3656. pleynly] oonly D 1—þe] þat C, that the A.
3660. And] And eke D 1.
3665. complayne] compleinynge D 1.

þat with him com oute of Thesalye,
W*ith*-oute tariynge, at onys at a worde,
I-entred ben w*ith*-Inne [þe] schippes borde, 3676
Only for cause þ*a*t þe wynd was good
And eu*er*y þing at her lust tho stood.
And so be assent, þei stele a-wey be ny3t
W*ith* al þe tresour þat þei cache my3t, 3680
And with hem had plente of vitaille;
And forthe anoon þei be-go*n*ne to seile
By many coste & many sondry Ile,
Toward[es] Grece; and al þis mene while 3684
Was Medea glad and of good chere,
Sche and Iason sittyng bothe I-fere.
And Hercules, of verray gentilnes,
Hir to comfort dide his besynes, 3688
Al feyni[n]gly, for þe maner sake,
As þis lou*er*ys ful queynt can it make,
Til þei han had hooly her plesau*n*ce;
Her lust fulfilled, þan entreþ variau*n*ce, 3692
As it was p*r*eved by Iason outerly,
þat hathe for-sake ful vnkyndely
þis Medea, in peyne, sorwe, and wo.
Of hir Guydo writ no wordis mo, 3696
Ne maketh of hir no*n* other mencio*un*,
By-cause, I trow in myn opinio*un*,
þat hir sorwes, ende and eu*er*ydel,
Rehersed ben ful openly and wel 3700
Methamorphoseos, & wryte þer ful pleyn:
Wher as Naso recordeth in certeyn
Hir deth nat only, nor hir heuynes,
But parcel eke of þe vnkyndenes 3704
Of þis Iason, and telleth pleynli how
Medea hir bothe sonys slowe, [leaf 21 *a*]
For þei wer like her fader of visage;
And telleth eke, þat put hir moste in rage, 3708

With a fair wind Medea and Jason sail off

towards Greece.

Hercules comforts her.

But when Jason has had his fill of her,

he forsakes her,

and Guido says no more of her.

But Ovid, in his Metamorphoses, tells her death

and her killing of her 2 sons by Jason.

3676. I-entred] Entred D 1. 3678. tho] so D 2.
3681. had] ladde A, D 2. 3684. al] in D 2.
3686. I-fere] in fere D 1. 3691. her] al hir D 1.
3692. þan] þat D 2. 3696. writ] ne writ A, D 2, D 1.
3701. Methamorphoseos] In Methamorphoseos D 1.

Jason, forsaking Medea, loves Creusa.

How falsely he, I can hym not excuse,
Loued another þat called was Ceruse;
Eke in his pistles, who so taketh hede,
Hir dedly sorwe he may beholde & rede, 3712
And how þat sche hir trouþ abou3t[e] sore.

So no more of Medea.

Of Medea 3e gete of me no more
In al þis boke, nor of hir auenture.
But I wil now do my besy cure 3716

I'll go on with Jason.

Hooly to turne my stile to Iason,
And of þe werre he made on Lamedou*n*,
Liche as in Guydo is openly discrived,
After þat he in Grece was arived. 3720

Howe Kenge Pellee ressavide Iason w*ith* faire visage, bot inwardly he was full woo of his gode spede in Calchos. And howe Iason req*uir*es his vnkele for a navye to destroy þe Cyte of Troy.[1]

Jason and Hercules land in Thessaly

FIrst whan Iason & Hercules also
I-londed werne, w*ith* many anoþer mo,
In þe regne and lond of Thesalye,
Kyng Pelleus, w*ith* al his cheualr[i]e, 3724
Caste hym pleynly þ*at* he wil nat faille
To mete his nevew at his arivaille.
And whan þei mette, i*n* co*n*tenau*n*ce & chere,

and are met with outward joy by King Peleus,

Made it outward as hool & as entere 3728
As he had hadde sou*er*eyn[ly] gladnes
Of his kny3thood & his hy3e prowes,
Of his renou*n* and his manlyhede,
Of his exspleyt and his good[e] spede, 3732
And þat Fortune to encrese his name
Haþ causid hym, w*ith* so noble a fame,
Out of Colchos w*ith* honour to repaire—

but inward regret.

Al-be his chere was outerly contrarye 3736
To his entent, þat eue*r* he cam ageyn.

3709. hym not] nat hym A. 3719. is openly] openly is D 1.
3722. I-londed] Londed D 1.
3723. regne and lond] londe and regne D 1.
3725. wil] wolde A. 3732. 2*nd* his] of his D 2.
3737. To] Of D 1—he] *om.* D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 26 *d*.

But for al þat, with face hool and pleyn,
He welcomed hym, al ageynes herte,
Ful sore astonyed þat he eu*er* a-sterte 3740
þe auentures of Colchos perillous,
And is retourned so victorious.
But cou*er*tly his tresou*n* for to hyde,
Al delay he gan to sette a-syde, 3744 King Peleus, to hide his treachery,
And to Iason w*ith* chere ful benigne,
His heritage first he gan resigne,
Septre & crovne & kengdam at þe leste, gives up his kingdom to Jason,
For to parforme þe so*m*me of his beheste, 3748
Liche as he was assured by his bonde. as he was bound to do.
And Iason toke al in-to his honde,
And gan his vncle in ful lowe maner
First to þanke, w*ith* al his herte entere, 3752
And after þ*at* ful knyȝtly gan hym preye
Goodly to here what þ*at* he wil seie [leaf 21 *b*]
Of a mater þat fret his herte sore,
From day to day encresyng eu*er* more— 3756
Besechyng hym to grau*n*te hy*m* audience
Touching a wrong and a violence
Don vn-to hym, whan he no*n* harm [ne] me*n*te,
In Troy[e] lond to Colchos as he went: 3760
" þis [is] to seyn, þe kyng of Troy[e] tovn, Then Jason complains that, when he landed at Troy, the Trojan king
With-in þe bou*n*dis of his regiou*n*,
Whan I and myne in gret adu*er*site,
With wynd and wedir fordriv*en* in þe see, 3764
Vs to refresche to londe dide arive,
Not in purpos with hym for to strive,
But for to reste vs after al oure wo
A litel while, and forthe anoon to go; 3768 wouldn't let them stay there,
For we in soþe no maner harm ne þouȝt:
But he vnkyngly of verray malys souȝt
Ageyn[e]s vs firste occasioun,
Byddyng in haste to voyde his regiou*n*, 3772 but bade them sail away.
Not-withstondynge þat we com in pes,

3754. wil] wolde A.
3759. vn-to] to D 1.
3760. to] In to A. 3770. vnkyngly] vnkindly D 1.
3771. firste] first greet D 1.

Jason and Hercules

Liche as my broþer knoweth, Hercules,
Vn-to no wyȝt doyng no distresse.
Wherfore, we praye to ȝoure hyȝe noblesse, 3776
To oure purpos for to condescende,
Of whiche platly þis þe fynal ende:

want to ruin the King of Troy, and

þat we be sette, in ful conclusioun,
Holy to werke to his distruccioun, 3780
Liche owre avoy, whan we þen[ne]s went—

ask Peleus

ȝif so be ȝe goodly list assent—
And al attonys, strongly and not spare,
Maugrey his * myȝt to Troye for to fare, 3784
So þat we may fynde in ȝow fauour

for money

Vs to refresche *with* golde and *with* tresour,
And only eke, of ȝour curtesye,

and men.

Vs strenthe also *with* ȝour cheualrie." 3788

King Peleus is willing,

And Pelleus, with-oute more abode,
Anoon as he þis mater vnderstode,
Assented is of herte and wil al-so,
In þis viage with hem for to goo. 3792

and all his lords agree to go with Hercules and Jason.

And alle þe worþi of þat regioun,
Kynges, dukes, and lordes of renoun,
Ben acorded, þer is not on seyth nay,
To gon *with* hem and helpen what þei may. 3796
And of þis Iourne chefe solicytour

Hercules first goes for help to

Was Hercules, þe worthi conquerour,
And he in haste, his retenu to make,

Sparthos, an isle ruled by

Toward Sparthos hath þe weye take, 3800
Whiche is an Ile to Grekys *par*tinent,
Fully obeying to her *com*maundement.

Castor and Pollux,

In which Pollux and Castor eke also, [leaf 21 c]
þe worþi kynges, þe myȝti breþer two, 3804
Wern, as I fynde, þat tyme gou*er*nours,
And bare her crowne liche noble werryours;

the brothers of Helen.

And breþern wern also to El[e]yne,

3778. þis] þis is D 1.
3782. assent] to assent D 1. 3784. his] her C.
3789. *new* ¶ D 1. 3793. alle] also D 1.
3797. chefe solicytour] þe cheef solitour D 1.
3800. þe] his D 1.
3803. Pollux and Castor eke] Castor and Pollux D 1.
3804. 2*nd* þe] & D 1. 3806. her] the A—noble] open D 2.

And as poetis liketh for to feyne, 3808 Jupiter begat Helen and Castor and Pollux on Danae.
þat Iubiter, for al his deite,
Vp-on Dane bygat hem alle thre,
þat in bewte alle other dide excelle.
And for Eleyne, liche as bokys telle, 3812
Conseyved was in Tyndaris þe yle,
Vn-to þe lond Ioinyng of Cecyle,
þerfor of som*me* I fynde * þat sche is
After þe yle callid Tyndarys. 3816
Of hir birth me list no more endite,
But furthe I þinke of Hercules to write, Hercules gets Castor and Pollux to
þat haþ besou3t þis worþi kynges tveyne,
W*ith* my3ty hond to don her besy peyne, 3820
Only to g*r*aunte w*ith* him * for to wende agree to help in the invasion of Troy.
To-Troye-ward, schortly þis þe ende.
And to assenten þei sei not onys nay,
W*ith* al þe power þat þei cache may, 3824
Ageyn what tyme þ*at* hym list assigne.
And Hercules, with chere ful benygne,
þanked he*m* of þat þei hym behy3t;
And forthe he went i*n* al þe hast he my3t 3828
To-ward Messene, þe strong[e] my3ti londe, He then goes to Messene,
W*ith*-Inne whiche þe noble kyng he fonde,
þe kny3tly man, þe worþi Thelamou*n*, and gets King Telamon also
Lorde and prince of þat regioun, 3832
þat in armys was on þe * manlyest
þat was alive, and egal with þe best.
And wha*n* he knewe þat Hercules was come,
For Ioie he hath hym in his armys nome, 3836
An[d] reseived in alle maner þing,
Liche as it sat to a worþi kyng.
And whan he wist sothly what he ment,
With-oute more anoon he dide assent 3840
With hym to goon, Troyans for to greue; to join in invading Troy.
And Hercules goodly toke his leue,

3808. liketh] liken D 1. 3810. Dane] Diane A, D 2.
3815. of som*me* I fynde] I fynde of som*me* C.
3817. endite] to endite D 1. 3821. him] hem C, D 1.
3822. þis] þis is D 1. 3823. sei] seide D 1.
3833. þe] of þe C. 3836. his] *om.* D 2.
3837. in] hi*m* in D 1. 3842. his] *om.* A.

Hercules returns to King Peleus

And hym enhasteth to Thesalye ageyn,
To Pelleus, and telleth hym certeyn, 3844

and asks him

How he hath sped, besechyng hym also,
In al þe haste þat it may be do,
To send[e] lettris and hys lordes calle,

to assemble his knights,

And tassemble his worþi kny3tes alle, 3848
Thoru3-oute his londe, boþe ne3e and ferre,
Suche as he knewe þat wer exp*er*te in werre,

and his wise advisers;

And hem also þat werne of cou*n*seyl sage—
" For wit of hem þat be ron*n*e in age, [leaf 21 *d*] 3852
Is more þan force w*ith*-oute experience,
But whan monhod is meynt w*ith* sapience,
Who considereth, it may double avayle;
And þay þ*a*t longe han vsed [to] trauayle, 3856
Lyche as it is pleynly to suppose,
May help[e] moste oure Io*ur*ne to dispose;

for age and experience, with youth and strength,

For vn-to age exp*er*ience and witte,
To 3outhe force and hardines[se] sitte. 3860
And whan þ*a*t bothe ben of on entent,*
Fully acorded to werke by assent,*

and a good courage, have threefold might.

With [a] quarel grou*n*ded vppon ry3te,
Thoru3 help of g*r*ace þat hath treble my3te, 3864
Hem dare nat drede, w*ith* spere nor w*ith* schelde
In kny3tly wyse for to holde a felde;
For of kny3thood þe fame nor* þe glorie,
Nor in armys conquest nor victorie, 3868
Ben not assured vp-on multitude,
But on manhod, so g*r*ace list conclude.
Þer-fore lat vs, for tavenge oure wrong,
First w*ith* ri3t make oure self[e] strong; 3872
And oure force manly for to schewe,

A few pickt knights are to be chosen.

Of kny3tis chose piken out a fewe,
And devoide encombrau*n*ce of nombre;

3844. hym] him in D 1. 3846. þe] *om.* D 1.
3850. þ*a*t] *om.* D 1—in] to D 1.
3855. Who] Who so D 1.
3856. vsed] vsed in werre D 1—to] *om.* D 1.
3860. To] And vn to D 1. 3861. entent] assent C.
3862. by assent] to oon entent C.
3864. Thoru3] With D 1.
3865. Hem] Hym D 1—dare] þar D 2, thar A.
3867. nor] and C. 3875. devoide] to voide A.

And so we schal oure foos best encombre." 3876
And of al þat, þ*a*t Hercules hath seide,
Kyng Pelleus was riȝt wel apaide,
For hym þouȝt his conseil was riȝt good.
And Hercules, with-oute more abode, 3880 Hercules and his men go to Philon,
Is in gret haste with his meyne goon
To a province þ*a*t callid is Philon,
In whiche þer was a duke of noble fame, which is ruled by Duke
And as I fynde, Nestor was his name, 3884 Nestor,
Ful renomed and strong of chiualrie;
And he was eke ful nyȝe of allye
To Hercules, and of þe same blood.
And whan þ*a*t he pleynly vnderstood 3888
The p*ur*pos hool & cause of his co*m*myng,
He grau*n*tid hym, w*ith*-oute more tariyng, who agrees to join in invading Troy.
To goon hym silfe w*ith* hi*m* in this* viage,
W*ith* alle þe worþi of his baronage, 3892
And to be redy a-ȝeyn a certen day.
And Hercules, as fast as [euere] he may,
Repayred [is] home to Thesalye, Hercules goes back to
Wher gadred was holy þe nauye 3896 Thessaly.
Of þe lordis, ful redy appara[i]led,
Wel enarmed and richelly vitailled.
And Pelleus hath takyn fyrste þe see, K. Peleus is the first to
And eu*er*y lorde, liche to his degree, 3900 take ship.
I-schiped is and redi for to goon [leaf 22 *a*]
With Hercules and also w*ith* Iason,
Her behestes manly to fulfille,
Towardis Troye, þe cite for to spille. 3904
And after þat,* sothly as I fynde,
þei nat abyde but vp-on þe wynde.

3876. oure foos best] best oure foos D 1.
3879. riȝt] *om.* D 1.
3886. eke] also D 1—nyȝe] stro*n*ge D 1.
3880–86 *are repeated after* 3885 *in* D 1.
3891. hym silfe w*ith* hi*m*] with hym hym silf D 1—this] his C.
3893. a-ȝeyn] aȝeyns D 1.
3895. to] vn to D 1.
3896. was] is A. 3901. I-schiped] Shiped D 1—and] *om.* D 1.
3905. after þat] afterwarde C.
3906. abyde] aboode D 1.

Howe Kynge Pelleus with þe myghtti puyssaunce of Grece landyde at Symeonte afor þe Cite of Troye.[1]

The Greeks start for Troy in April,

Whan þat þe soote stormis of Aprille,
Vn-to þe rote ful lawe gan distille 3908
His lusty licour, with many holsom schour,
To reise þe vertu vp in-to þe flour;
And Phebus was ascendyng in his spere,
And on þe brest smote his bemys clere 3912
Of þe Ram, ful colerik at al,
Halvynge in ver þe equinnoccial;
Whan May kalendis entre in for-sothe,
And Zephirus, ful agreable and smoþe, 3916
þe tendre braunchis enspireþ & doþe springe,
And euery busche is lusty blossumynge,

when every bush blossoms,

And from þe hil þe water is revolvid
Of snowys white, þat Phebus hath dissoluyd, 3920
And þe bawme vapoureth vp a-lofte
In-to þe eyre of þe erbes softe,
þe Rotis vertu, with colde of wynter hid,
Hath hool his myȝt and his force kyd, 3924
Oute of þe erþe in erbe and euery tree
Schad in þe braunchis his humydite,
Areised only with þe sonnys hete,
And with þe moysture of þe reynes swete; 3928
Whan siluer welles scheden oute her stremys

and silver springs gush to rivers,

In þe ryuers, gilt with þe sonne bemys,
And Flora had with newe grene ageyne
Hir lyuere schad vp-on euery playn, 3932
And nyȝtyngales, þat al þe wode rong,
Ful amorously welcomed in hir song
þe lusty sesoun, fresche and desyrous,
Namly to hertis þat ben amerous, 3936

and the sea is calm from wavy boiling.

And þe* see is calme and blaundisching
From trouble of wynde or wawy boilyng,

3910. vp] *om.* A—in-to] on to A, in D 1.
3911. ascendyng] ascendid A.
3912. his] the A—bemys clere] *om.* A.
3922. In-to] In A—1*st* þe] *om.* D 2.
3937. þe] in þe C. 3938. or] & from D 1—wawy] wawyng A

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 27 *d*.

And from tempest is smoþe to eskape—
The same sesou*n* Grekys furth hem schape 3940 In April the Greeks set sail,
Towardis Troye: erlys, dukys, kyngis,
Her schippis stoffid w*ith* al maner þingis,
þat to werre myȝt hem * moste avayle.
And riȝt anoon þei be-gan to saile, 3944
Whan al was redy, w*ith*-oute more abode,
Eche schip by oþer on þe water rood;
And whan þe wynde at her lust ga*n* blowe,
A Ioie it was to sen hem go by rowe, 3948
Whiche made hem faste to haste*n* i*n* her woye,
þat in schorte tyme þei com[e] be to Troye, [leaf 22 *b*]
And in þe hauene callid Symeonte. and soon enter
Whan Pheb*us* fer vnder her orizonte 3952 the haven of Symeont,
I-westrid was, þat men ne myȝt hym see,
Grekys, eschapid alle pereils of þe see,
Caste her ankres and þouȝt[e] for þe beste, and cast anchor.
In her schippes þe same nyȝte to reste. 3956

The noble kynge Pelle in his Tente declarede þe fyne of his landynge, for þe sege to be layde.[1]

And i*n* þe morwe, whan þe larke song, Next morning they land
þe worþi Grekys, so ma*n*ly & so strong,
Be-gan to lond, in al þe haste þei myȝte,
On Troye grou*n*de, and her tentis pyȝte 3960 on Trojan ground and pitch their tents.
A-fore þe tōune, w*ith* gret diligence;
For þei ne fou*n*de no maner resistence.*
And al þis while þei sette good awaite
On eu*er*y syde, list þer wer disceite, 3964
Til on þe hour þat þe sonne briȝte
Had in þe morwe schad his rody liȝte

3939. And] Lynge D 2—tempest] tempestys A—is smoþe] smoþe is D 1—to] and A.
3941. Towardis] Toward D 1—kyngis] and ky*n*ges D 2.
3943. to werre myȝt hem] to hem myȝt C—myȝt hem moste] moste myȝt he*m* D 1.
3948. go] seille D 1.
3953. I-westrid] Westred D 1—hym] hem D 1.
3954. Grekys eschapid] And grekes passed D 1—pereils] p*er*ill D 2.
3957. i*n*] on D 1. 3962. resistence] of resistence C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 28 *a*.

Amyd þe felde, vppon eu*er*y tent,
At whiche tyme, alle of oon assent, 3968

The Greeks gather at

þe Grekis wern assemblid eu*er*ychon,
And by þe byddyng of þe kyng anon,
Iason firste, and w*ith* hym Hercules,
With many worþi being in þat pres, 3972

King Peleus's tent.

Ben to þe tent of Pelleus come.
And whan þe lordis, boþe alle & some,
Wern to-gedre in þat place mette,
And eche of hem in his degre was sette, 3976
þan Pelleus, whan al [was] huscht & stille,
Be-gan riȝt þus to declare his wille:
"O noble & worþi, of hiȝe estate & lowe,
Whos knyȝtly fame þoruȝ þe worlde Is knowe, 3980
Reported is as fer as schineth sonne,

He reminds them that their folk never began anything without winning it.

þat Grekis ȝit neu*er** þing be-gonne
þat þei ne had victori at þe ende:
For w*ith* þe laurer, as fer as man may wende, 3984
þei haue be crowned of what* þei toke on honde—
Suche is her hap, boþe on se and londe—
Wherfore, ȝe lordis, moste worþi of renou*n*,
ȝe can reme*m*bre of kyng Lamedoun, 3988
And of þe wrong þ*a*t he vp-on ȝow wrouȝte,
Whan harme to hym noon of ȝow ne thouȝte,
Whiche mot be quytte, schortly þis þe ende,

Now they've come to destroy King Lamedon,

For we be come to stroye hym* and to schende; 3992
Wherfor anon, in al þe haste we may,
Late vs sette on w*ith*-oute more delay.

and they are 1. so to put guard

But firste I rede þat we taken hede,
To þinges þre, most helping in þis nede: 3996
First, be avis and gode discresciou*n*,
For oure diffence and sauacioun,
So prudently oure wardis for to make, [leaf 22 *c*]

that no Greek shall be harmd;

þat non of ours be at meschefe take, 4000
þis ilke day, for lak of prouidence;

3973. come] y come D 1. 3979. *new* ¶ D 1.
3980. þoruȝ þe worlde Is] wich is not D 1.
3982. ȝit neu*er*] neu*er* ȝit C. 3984. laurer] laures D 2.
3985. what] þ*a*t C, D 1. 3987. ȝe] þe D 2.
3992. be] *om.* A—stroye] distroie D 1—hym] hem C—2*nd* to] *om.* D 1.

þe secu*n*de is, to do oure diligence
W*ith* al oure my3t and hool entencioun,
For to labo*ur* to ful distruccioun 4004
Of oure foon, for oure owne glorie;
And þe þridde, þ*a*t we may victorie
Reioische of hem, platly at þe laste.
And after þis, 3e may afore wel caste, 4008
3iffe we of kny3thood, þoru3 our hardines,
May venquische he*m*, we schal so hi3e riches
Conquere of hem to oure pocessioun—
For it is knowe how þat Troye town, 4012
Of al plente, as it schal be founde,
Of gold and treso*ur* is passyngly habou*n*de—
þat oure schippis, sothly as I wene,
For to reseiue schal nat mow sustene 4016
þe habundau*n*ce þ*a*t is 3onde w*ith*-Inne,
3if it so be þat we þe cite wynne,
As * God vs grau*n*te, 3if it be his wille."
And also faste as þe kyng was stille, 4020
þe noble kny3te, þe strong[e] Hercules,
In þe presence of þat worþi pres,
Seide his cou*n*seil was he3ly to co*m*mende,
For wis begy*n*nyng is p*re*ysed be þe ende— 4024
"But to effecte our p*ur*pos for to bryng,
My cou*n*seil is, in þe morwenyng,
To-forne or we discured ben be day,
þat we vs arme in al haste we may, 4028
And on þis felde þ*a*t we do oure peyne
For to deuyde oure meyne i*n*-to tweyne;
And of þe ton, schal kyng Thelamou*n*
Be gou*er*nou*r*, for his hi3e renoun, 4032
And of þe toþer, kyng Pelleus schal haue
þe gou*er*nau*n*ce, wysly hem to * saue;

2. to work for the ruin of their foes;

3. to win the victory,

and get riches,

for Troy has much gold and treasures.

Then Hercules advises the

division of their force into two, 1. under K. Telamon and 2. under K. Peleus.

4006. may] may ha A. 4008. afore] *om.* D 1.
4014. treso*ur*] siluer D 2, D 1.
4016. schal] ne shal A, D 2.
4018. it] þat D 2. 4019. As] And C.
4020. also] as D 1. 4021. kny3te] kyng D 2.
4023. his] þis D 2.
4026. in þe] in this A, in þis D 2, þis mery D 1.
4028. arme] enarme D 1. 4030. deuyde] deuoide D 1.
4034. to] for to C.

With the rest Hercules and Jason will

And I my silfe, & Iason here my brother,
Schal secrely go *with* alle þe toþer 4036
Vnder þe cite, or þe sonne schynes,

lie in ambush,

And i*n* þe bruschail and þe þikke vynes
We schal vs hyde, & kepe vs þer ful koye;
For Lamedou*n*, þ*a*t is kyng of Troye, 4040
Anon as he may heren and espie
Of þe Grekis, with his cheualrye

and will, when the Trojans are fighting with the Greeks,

Out of þe cite wele issen oute anoon
W*ith* ȝow to fiȝte, & venge hi*m* on * his foon; 4044
But whan he cometh to-our-schippis-ward,
Nestor þe duke schal in þe firste ward
Metyn w*ith* hym, and Castor schal also,
Whan he seth tyme, knyȝtly haue ado [leaf 22 *d*] 4048
To help[e] Nestor, ȝif þat it be nede.
Þe þridde warde Pelleus schal lede;
And whiles ȝe þus hym occupie,
Iason and I schal vs faste hye 4052

rush to Troy and seize it.

To þe cite, vnwiste of hem echon,
I dout[e] nat we schal it wy*n*ne anoon.
Doth be cou*n*seil, and it wil ȝow availe;
And her my trouþe, ȝe ne may not fayle 4056
For to conquere þe cite ȝonde a-fore;
Þis al and some—ȝe gete of me no more."
And þei acorde w*ith* al her strenthe & myȝte

All arm in the morning.

And armen hem i*n* stele þ*a*t schon ful briȝte 4060
Ageyn þe son*n*e amorwe whan he riseth,*
And wrouȝt fully as Hercules deuiseth.

Howe Lamedon þe kenge of Troye, sodeynly wernede, with his Chivalry gave the Grekys batayle, & þ*er*e was sclayn.[1]

And Lamedou*n*, whan he herd[e] telle
Of her comyng, hym lyst no leng*er* dwelle, 4064

4042. his] þis D 1. 4043. oute] sone D 1.
4044. on] of A, C. 4049. ȝif] whan D 1.
4051. And] *om.* D 1—ȝe] þat ȝe D 1.
4053. vnwiste] vnweti*ng* D 1. 4059. acorde] acordid A.
4060. armen] enarmen D 1. 4061. he riseth] it ariseth C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 28 *c*.

But out he went *with* many a [noble] knyȝte,
Flo*ur*ryng in ȝouthe & desirous to fyȝte,
And alle þo *þat* myȝt armes bere,
Or koude schete or durste handle a spere. 4068
And whan þei were assemblid in þe felde,
Eu*er*yche his armes depeynt vppon his scheld,
Brouded or bete vpon his cote armvre,
Þan Lamedou*n* *with* al his besy cure 4072
Set hem in ordre, & his wardes maketh,
And in þe felde furthe his weye he taketh
Towardis þe Grekis, as eny lyne riȝte,
Fully p*ur*posyng to abide and fiȝte. 4076
He was nat war of he*m* *þat* were behynde,
He nat adu*er*teth nor casteþ in his mynde
Þe grete sleiȝte nor þe trechery,
Þat hym was schape, he koude it nat espie; 4080
But furþe he went *with* his wardis set.
And þe Grekis anoon *with* hym han met,
With herte bolde, astonyed nat at al—
Duke Nestor firste, sturdy as a wal, 4084
In whos manhod was neu*er* founde lake,
Ful knyȝtly þan vppon hors[e] bake,
To hert his men & his knyȝtes eke,
Ga*n* presen in *with* many worþi Greke, 4088
With Lamedou*n* sturdely to mete.
At whiche tyme þei felt[e] ful vnswete,
And in þe frou*n*tel, ful many manly man
With scharpe speris first to-gidre ran; 4092
And *with* swerdis, scharpe & kene grounde,
Was þilke day ȝouen many [a] wou*n*de,
Wher * as þei mette, vp-on eu*er*y syde,
Þoruȝ plate & mayle her wou*n*dis bledde wyde. 4096
And basenettis þei riuen to þe crowne; [leaf 23 *a*]
Þe noise of strokis i*n* þe eyr gan sowne;
And of þe blood *þat* was schad of newe,

K. Lamedon and his forces march out of Troy

to fight the Greeks,

not knowing of their ambush behind him.

Nestor meets the first attack.

They charge;

many men are wounded.

4069. *new* ¶ D 1. 4073. his] here D 1.
4075. Towardis] Toward A, D 2.
4086. vppon] vppon his A. 4087. hert] hurte D 1.
4088. many] many a D 1. 4091. frou*n*tel] firste fro*n*t D 1.
4094. þilke] þat D 1. 4095. Wher] Þer C.
4097. to] on D 1.

Þe grene soile chaunged hath his hewe: 4100
For it was died playnly in-to red,
Vp-on þe whiche ful many man lay ded,
And many worþi loste þer his lif.
And certeynly, in þis mortal strif, 4104
Þe Grekis had discomfeted ben echon,
The Greeks are helpt by Castor, Nad[de] Castor socored hem anoon;
Þei of Troye so manly han hem bore,
Þat many knyȝt of Grekis were I-lore: 4108
But whan Castor entreþ in batail
With his knyȝtes, so sore he dide assayl
Þe worþi Troyans, *þat with* spere and scheld
Grekis ageyn recured han þe felde, 4112
Þat many oon lyþ slay[e]n on þe grene,
Girt þoruȝ þe body *with* scharp speris kene,
Þat * þai of Troye, in þis mortal stour,
who drives back the Trojans, till King Lamedon enters the field Were driue a-bak, til þer cam socour 4116
To hem in hast of worþi Lamedou*n*,
Whiche entred [in] liche a wood lyou*n*,
And made weye vp-on eu*er*y syde.
And where as he made his swerde to glide, 4120
Þer was but deth, so manly * he hym bare,
Þat wel vnneþe was þer [n]on þat dar
Abide his stroke; for, ridyng vp and dov*n*,
He made weye aboute hym enviro*un*. 4124
In þe rengis he hath his foon oute souȝt;
Þat day in armys m*er*veiles he haþ wrouȝt,
Þat by his manhod and his worþines
and slays many Greeks. He Grekis hath brouȝt in swiche distres, 4128
Þat þei his swerde fledden as þe deth,
Merciles so many of hem he sleth.
Of whiche slauȝter þe Grekis wer confus,

4102. ful many] many a D 1.
4103. many] many a D 1—loste] lefte D 1.
4105. Þe] These D 1—discomfeted ben] be disco*m*fited D 1.
4106. hem] hym D 1.
4107. so manly han hem] han he*m* so ma*n*ly D 1.
4108. many] many a A, D 1—were] was A, D 2—I-lore] lore D 1.
4109. in] on D 1. 4110. he] *om.* D 2.
4115. Þat] Þan C. 4119. weye] a weye A.
4121. manly] manfully C. 4122. non] any D 1.
4128. Grekis] þe grekes D 1—in] in to D 1.
4129. Þat] *om.* D 1

Til Pelleus cam to her rescus, 4132 Peleus succours the Greeks,
Iros and wood, as he wer falle in rage,
He thouȝt he wolde þe grete pompe aswage
Of hem of Troye, and so he dide anoon;
For he vnhorseth of hem many oon, 4136
And felly slowe al þat stood hym aforne, and kills many Trojans.
And many harnes he hath þ*a*t day to-torne,
And made scheldes for to rive a-sou*n*dre,
Þat to be-holde it was a verray wonder, 4140
Til Lamedou*n* his peple sawe goo bake, Lamedon rallies them.
For Pelleus brouȝt hem so to wrake.
Wher-of in hert he felte * ful gret peyne,
Besechyng hem to repeyre ageyne, 4144
And kyþe her myȝt & lyche as men endure;
And so þe felde he made hem to recure, [leaf 23 *b*]
Til duke Nestor knewe þ*a*t Lamedou*n*, Nestor
Amyd þe felde, was kyng of Troye town. 4148
And riȝt anoon, w*ith*-oute more abood,
A-geyn[e]s hym a ful gret pas he rood; rides at him,
And whan þe kyng dide hym first espie,
Of hiȝe dispit, of ranco*ur* and envie, 4152
In knyȝtly wyse gan to torne ageyn,
No þing agast, but of hiȝe disdeyn,
W*ith* Irous hert embollid al w*ith* pride,
His hors fersly gan takyn in þe syde, 4156
Til þer ran out þe verray red[e] blood;
And to Nestor, liche as he were wood,
He rood anoon, and his spere brake;
But he ful knyȝtly kepte his hors[e] bak, 4160
And ful deliu*er*ly, hym ageyn to quyte,
W*ith* a spere, ful scharp[e] [whet] to byte,
Þoruȝ schelde & breste ȝaf hy*m* swiche a wou*n*de, wounds Lamedon,
Þat from his hors he felde hi*m* dovn to grovnde 4164 and fells him to the ground.
Of whiche fal, þe kyng no þing a-ferde,
But ros hym vp & pulled out a swerde,

4134. aswage] swage D 1. 4137. stood hym] hy*m* stood D 2.
4139, 40 *are transposed in* D 2.
4143. in hert he felte] he felt in hert C—ful] *om.* D 1.
4148. Amyd] þ*a*t amid D 1.
4163. schelde & breste] brest and shelde D 1.
4166. a] his D 1.

So anger fret hym at his hert[e] rote,
þat he vnhorsed feȝte muste on fote; 4168
Wher-of he was in parti ful confus,

Cedar comes to help Lamedon,

Til oon Cedar cam to his reskus,
þat was made knyȝte þe silfe same ȝere,
ȝong, fresche, and lusty, and of noble chere, 4172
Sitting þat tyme on a noble stede.
And whan þ*a*t he gan to taken hede,
And sawe þe kyng on fote at meschef fiȝte,
Gan to prike, in al þe hast he myȝte, 4176

and unhorses Nestor.

Toward Nestor, & w*ith* a spere hym hitte,
From his sadel þ*a*t he made hym flitte
Down to þe grovnde a-fore kyng Lamedou*n*.

Lamedon and Nestor fight together on foot.

But he anon, liche a champioun, 4180
Recured vp, and hym silfe diffendeth;
And many strok eche on other spendeth,
W*ith* scharp[e] swerdis, kene for to bite,
Eu*e*ryche at other gan to foyne & smyte,* 4184

Lamedon pulls Nestor's vizor off his face,

Til Lamedou*n*, w*ith* a despitous chere,
From his face raced his visere,
And by force, al at onys smet
A riche cercle from his basenet, 4188
Of large perle goyng enviroun—
W*ith* creste and al, he fersly bette adovn:
þat whiles Nestor þus aforn hi*m* stood,
His face was al depeynt w*ith* blood, 4192

and would have slain him if the Greeks hadn't come to his rescue.

þat certeynly, þe sothe to conclude,
Had nat Grekis w*ith* gret multitude
Reskewed hym, he hadde of Lamedou*n* [leaf 23 *c*]
Be slaye as faste; for he was bore dou*n* 4196
Vn-to þe erþe a-mong þe hors[e] feet.
But Castor þoȝte þat he nolde leet
To be his helpe, as he behelde a-feer;
And Irously he toke a myȝty speer, 4200
And to Cedar, þat I spak of late,
He gan to ride and priken in gret hate:

4170. to] at D 2. 4182. many] many a A, D 1.
4184. smyte] to smyte C. 4187. by force] bifore D 1.
4190. creste] breste D 2—bette] fel D 2.
4194. Had] Ne had D 1.
4202. ride and priken] prike & ride D 1.

But or he cam to hym, dout[e]les,
A Troyan kny3t, callid Segnerides, 4204 The Trojan Segnerides charges Castor,
Cosyn to Cedar, whan he haþ þis seen,
On a courser rood anoon be-tween;
And w*ith* a spere he smete Castor so,
þat w*ith* þe stroke he brake evene atwo. 4208
To whom Castor, w*ith*-oute more areste,
Hath w*ith* a spere, amyddes of þe breste,
Segnerides 3oue a mortal wounde, who wounds him mortally,
þat likly was neu*er* for to sounde. 4212
Wher-of Cedar cau3te swiche envie,
þat he anoon, of malencolye
And of dispit boilyng in his herte,
Segnerides whan he sawe so smerte, 4216 but Cedar
Maugre who gruccheþ, amyddes of þe feld,
Of verray my3t fro*m* Castor toke his scheld,
And þoru3 viser, of rancour & of rage,
He wounded hym amyddes the* visage, 4220 wounds Castor too;
And his hors from hy*m* also he cau3te,
And to his squier manfully it rau3te:
þat certeynly he stood in swiche disioynt,
þis worþi Castor, þat he was in poynt 4224
To haue ben take of hem of Troye tho; and he would have been taken, had
For he on fote with hem moste [haue] go,
Nadde Pollux, w*ith* many manly kny3t, not Pollux rescued him.
Mo þan seuene hu*n*drid i*n* stele armyd bri3t, 4228
þe raþer com Castor to reskewe;
Whiche after hem so sore gan to sewe,
þat maugre hem, Castor whan he fond,
Of force he toke hym fre out of her hond, 4232
And to his hors restorid hym ageyn.
And after [þat], þis Pollux in certeyn,
Of verray angre and of fervent Ire,
Agein Troyens w*ith* rancour set a-fire, 4236
þat al attonis he vppon hem set;

4205. þis] *om.* A. 4206. rood anoon] anoon rode he*m* D 1.
4207–12 *are omitted in* D 2. 4208. he] he it A.
4213. Wher-of] Wherfore A. 4220. the] of his C, his D 2.
4221. from hy*m* also] also fro hym D 1.
4226. haue go] agoo A. 4227. many] many a D 1.
4228. armyd] armes D 2.

And in his mood, by fortune as he met
The Trojan Eliatus, K. Lamedon's nephew, is
A Troyan knyȝt, called Eliatus,
In armys ȝong, fresche, and desirous, 4240
Wonder semly and but tender of age,
Þe kynges sone, also, of Cartage,
And nevewe eke vn-to Lamedou*n*,
slain by Pollux.
Whom Pollux hath, lyche a ferse lyou*n*, [leaf 23 *d*] 4244
W*ith*-oute routhe, pite, or mercy,
In þe rengis slawen cruelly—
Þat Lamedou*n*, whan he gan take hede,
Of inward dool felte his herte blede, 4248
Whan he hym sawe, euene vppon þe deth,
Ful pitously ȝelden vp þe brethe,
Vp-on þe playn, as he lay hym be-forn.
Lamedon blows his horn, and
For whiche anoon he made sowne a*n* horn, 4252
At whiche þer cam, in* ful riche array,
7000 knights advance
Seuene thowsand knyȝtes, i*n* al [þe] hast þei may,
Vp-on his deth avenged* for to be.
Whiche mercyles, of gret[e] cruelte, 4256
Þe Grekis han here & þer I-grou*n*ded:
Here lith on ded, þer a-noþer wou*n*ded,
So þat þei myȝt w*ith* hem haue* no tak.
and drive back the Greeks.
So mortally þei made hem gon abak, 4260
Þat al gan turne to her confusiou*n*;
The Trojans win,
And finaly þat day* with Lamedou*n*
Þe tryvmphe had & þe felde y-goon,
Saue þat, allas, oute of þe tou*n* anoon 4264
Vn-to þe kyng þer cam a messager,
but are told that the ambusht Greeks have taken Troy.
Þat hath hym tolde w*ith* a ful pitous chere,
How þe Grekis han þe cite take.
Þan for to se þe wo he* dide make, 4268
It wolde haue made a pit*us* hert as blyue
Of verray dool asondre for to rive,

4239. Eliatus] Eliacus D 1.
4243. vn-to] to D 1. 4245. routhe pite] pite routhe D 1.
4247. þat] Than D 1. 4253. whiche] which tyme A—in] a C.
4255. his] the A—avenged] avenget C. 4256. of] & of D 1.
4258. þer] & þere D 1.
4259. w*ith* hem haue] haue w*ith* hem C.
4262. finaly þat day] þat day finaly C. 4263. y-goon] goon D 1.
4266. hath] had D 1—ful pitous] dispit*us* D 1.
4267. 2*nd* þe] his A, D 2. 4268. he] þei C, þat he D 1.

So sore he gan *with*-in hym silfe to morne.
He wiste nat what party he myȝt turne; 4272
But in a were* he abydynge longe,
Aforn hy*m* sawe þe myȝty Grekis stronge,
And in þe cyte anoþer host behynde:
Almost for wo he went out of his mynde; 4276
And sodenly, bacward as he behilde
Toward þe cite, he sawe com in þe felde
First Hercules and *with* hym Iason,
Þat by her sleyȝt wonen han þe tou*n*. 4280
And in al hast, þis cruel Hercules,
Þe myȝty geau*n*t of force per[e]les,
Liche a lyou*n*, wood and dispitous,
Or a tigre in rage furious, 4284
Gan of newe hem of Troye assaile,
And *with* [his] swerde perce plate and mail,
Whiche of labour wer ful mate and feynt,
And of long fiȝte *with* werynes atteynt. 4288
And he cam in,* lusty, fresche, and grene,
Þat þei his force myȝt[e] nat sustene;
For as he rod among he*m* here & ȝonder,
In cruel wyse he s[e]u*er*ed hem asonder, 4292
And put he*m* holy i*n* þis hiȝe meschau*n*ce, [leaf 21 *a*]
Oute of rewle and of gou*er*nau*n*ce;
So þ*a*t þe kyng, oppressed al with dool,
Of his wardis destitute and sool, 4296
At meschef lefte, and al infortunat,
And of comfort fully disconsolat—
Þis Hercules, *with* a dispitous look,
With scharp[e] spors his stede felly toke, 4300
And cruelly rod to* Lamedou*n*,
And to þe erthe fersly bare hym dou*n*,
And vp-on hy*m*, in al þe haste he myȝte,
Downe of his hors sodeinly alyȝte,* 4304
And myȝtely rent of his basenet,

K. Lamedon sees one Greek army in front of him,

and another behind him.

Hercules

assails the Trojans,

cuts them asunder,

and unhorses Lamedon.

4272. He wiste] þ*an*ne wist he D 1—myȝt] may A, D 2.
4273. a were] awere C—longe] allone D 1. 4281. *new* ¶ D 1.
4284. in] in his A. 4289. cam in] in cam C.
4294. 2*nd* of] al goode D 1.
4300. spors] speris D 2—felly] fully A, D 2. 4301. to] til C.
4304. alyȝte] he lyȝte C.

And *with* a swerde, scharp[e] grou*n*de & whet,
Hercules kills K. Lamedon, Smot of his hede, þer was noon oþer grace,
And caste it furthe in þe silue place 4308
Among þe hors, by cruel violence,
With-oute pite or any reuerence.
And in a rage raȝte his hors aȝeyn,
And lyche a lyou*n* rengyng on þe playn 4312
Bar downe & slowe what ca*m* in his weye;
and many Trojans. And many Troyan þat day made he deye,
þat liche to schepe wer* forskatered wyde,
Al destitute of gou*er*nour or guyde, 4316
Ne can no* rede, schortly to conclude;
The Greeks slay nearly all the rest, For þe Grekis *with* double multitude
Gan hem enchace to þe deth ful blyve,
þat wel vnneþe þer left noon alyue. 4320
þe feld þei han, and ben *þat* day victours;
And *with* tryvmphe, liche as conquerours,
To þe cite þei take her weye after,
And rende dovn boþe sparre & rafter; 4324
take all the treasure in Troy, And al þe tresour & riches of þe tovn,
þei toke anoon to* her pocessiou*n*,
Who eu*er* grucche or be lef or lothe,
What þei fou*n*de, pleynly *with* hem gothe. 4328
In þe temples þei dide gret offence,
To þe goddis doyng no reu*er*ence;
For al þei spoyle, *with*-oute drede or fere,
And vn-to schip eu*er*y þing þei bere; 4332
and kill the old folk and the babies. And merciles on croked, olde, and lame,
Her swerde þei made cruelly atame;
And childre*n* soukyng at her* moder brest,
þei mordre & sle *with*-oute more arest; 4336

4311. a] *om.* D 1. 4312. rengyng] rennyng A.
4314. many] many a D 1.
4315. wer] *þat* wer C. 4316. or] and D 1.
4317. no] nat C. 4318. *with*] *om.* D 1.
4320. þer left] left *þere* D 1.
4321. *þat* day] *om.* D 1—victours] victorious A, D 1.
4324. rende] rente D 1—sparre] spere D 1. 4326. to] in to C.
4327. grucche or] grucched who D 2.
4328. þei] the A—pleynly] platly D 1—gothe] it gothe A.
4334. swerde] swerdes D 1—atame] to atame A, to tame D 2.
4335. her] þe C.

And ȝong[e] maydenes, wepyng i*n* distresse,
Ful gentil born, and of gret fayrnesse,
W*ith* hem þei ladde, & may he*m* nat excuse,
Hir fresche bewte falsly to mysvse. 4340
þei waste & bre*n*ne and consumen al;
And w*ith*-oute þei brake a-dovn þe wal. [leaf 21 *b*]
And Exione, þe kynges douȝter dere,
þat was to hym passyngly entere 4344
By his lyve—I mene Lamedou*n*—
Meke and benyng of condiciou*n*,
Hercules hath anoon hir take,
þat for drede pitously gan quake, 4348
And hir deliu*e*red vn-to Thelamou*n*,
For he entrede first in-to þe tou*n*.
And he his ȝifte reseyued hath at gre,
Be-cause sche was surmou*n*tyng of bewte, 4352
And tretid hir after as he wolde,
Nat lyche as he a kynges douȝter schulde.
For syth he gat hir þat day be victorie,
For his worschip and his owne glorie, 4356
Havyng rewarde to hir hiȝe degre,
He schulde rather of kyngly honeste,
And of knyȝthood, haue weddid hir þerfore,
Syth þ*a*t sche was of blood so gentil bore, 4360
þau of fals lust, ageyn al godlyhede,
Vsed hir bewte and hir womanhede
Dishonestly, and in synful wyse—
Of royal blood nat liche þe hiȝe emprise, 4364
Nor þe doctrine of naturis riȝt,
Nor liche þe norture of [a] gentil knyȝt:
Considered first hir [birþe] and hir kynrede,
Hir grene ȝouþe, and hir maydenhed, 4368
So gode, so fayre, so womanly þer-to.
A kynges douȝt*er* of birth sche was also;
To haue wedded hir, it had[de] be no schame.
Now, Thelamou*n*, in soth þou wer to blame; 4372

The Trojan girls are carried off by the Greeks.

K. Lamedon's daughter, Esione,

is handed by Hercules to Telamon,

who treats her as a concubine,

and doesn't wed her,

as a gentle knight should have done.

He was to blame.

4342. a-dovn] dou*n* D 1. 4351. hath] first D 1.
4367. Considered] Considryngе D 2—hir birþe and] *om.* D 2—2*nd* hir] *om.* A, D 1.
4370. of birth sche was] she was of birþe D 1.
4371. To haue] That A.

Thru Telamon's misbehaviour, the fire of war spread later.

For þoruȝ þe errour of þi gouernaunce,
Þer kyndled was, of ful hyȝe vengaunce,
So hoot a sparke after of envye,
Þat þoruȝ þe worlde þe fyr gan multiplie, 4376
Whiche was nat liȝt * to quenchy*n* of his hete.
For hatred olde to bren*ne* can nat lete
W*ith* new[e] flawme, who so taketh hede;
ȝif it nat smeke, it is þe more [to] drede, 4380
As in þis * story her after schal be knowe.

When Troy was leveld with the ground,

And whan þis tou*n* was brent & brouȝt[e] lowe,
Boþe tour & wal w*ith* þe soil made pleyn,
And no þing stood, alas, þ*at* may be seyn, 4384
So outterly þe Grekis hem oppresse,
Makyng al waste liche a wyldernesse—
For good & tresour & riches infinyt,

the Greeks fild their ships with treasures,

W*ith* many Iowel, ful pleysyng of delyt, 4388
To her schippis out of þe tou*n* þei lede,
And i*n* schort tyme homward þei hem spede,
W*ith* tresour stuffid, & habou*n*dance of good. [leaf 24 c]
And whan þei seye þat þe wedir stood, 4392
Þe wynde also, at her lust þei hadde,

set sail,

Þei gan to saille, & w*ith* hem hom þei ladde
Exyona and many a mayde mo,
Þat out of Troye in-to Grece goo. 4396
And seyling forþe, w*ith*-in a lytel space,
Þei ben eskapid [fro] þe se by grace,

and reacht land joyously.

And vn-to lond aryued merily.
At whos co*m*myng þe Grekis outerly 4400
So Ioyful ben of her good[e] spede;
And specialy, in Guydo as I rede,
Her schippes wern w*ith* golde & tresour lade;
Wher-of in herte þei wexe wonder glade. 4404
And for þei hadde out so wel hem born,
To conquere Troye, and so fewe lorne

4374. vengaunce] meschau*n*ce D 2. 4377. liȝt] liche C.
4380. nat] may A—þe] *om.* D 1. 4381. þis] þe C.
4382. lowe] so lowe A, D 2. 4383. w*ith*] to D 2.
4387. & tresour] *om.* D 2—& riches] *om.* D 1.
4392. þei seye þat] þ*at* þei sye D 1.
4395. a mayde] maiden D 1. 4401. Ioyful] Ioyfully D 2.
4404. wexe] were A.
4405. out] hem oute D 1—hem born] I born D 1.

Of her meine, þei þanke her goddes alle,
And of þe grace þat to hem is falle. 4408
For *with* þe tresour þat þei han hom brouȝt,
Ful many pore was made vp of nouȝt;
Þoruȝ-out þe lond *þere* was swiche abou*n*dan*c*e,
So moche good and so gret suffica*un*ce, 4412 — Greece abounds with the plunder of Troy,
Þat no wiȝt had amo*n*g[es] hem no nede.
And many day þis blisful lyfe þei lede,
From ȝer to ȝer by reuolucio*un*;
And for her manhood & her hiȝe reno*un*, 4416 — and the fighters win high renown.
Her hono*ur* ran rou*n*de þe worlde abou*t*e,
Þat hem toffende eu*e*ry londe hath doute,
For her knyȝthod, & for þei wer so wyse.
And til þe story liste ageyn deuyse, 4420
In þis mater ferþer to procede,
W*ith* þe fauour of ȝoure goodlyhed, — I'll now, by your favour, take a rest
I wil me reste for a litel space;
And þan vp-born w*ith* support of ȝ*our* grace, 4424
Forþe a-complische, as I vndertook.
And here an ende of þe first[e] book — and end my First Book,
I make now, w*ith* quakyng hond * for drede,
Only for fer of ȝow þat schal it rede, 4428
Liste ȝe, allas, of hasty mocyou*n*,
Ne wil not haue no compassiou*n*,
Pyte nor rouþe vp-on my rud[e]nesse;
Lowly beseching to ȝour gentilnes, 4432 — praying you to excuse my poor verse,
Of mercy only, boþe neȝe and ferre,
Where ȝe fynde þat I fayle or erre,
For to correcte, or ȝe ferþer flitte, — and correct my mistakes.
For to ȝour g*r*ace I holy al co*m*mytte. 4436

[Explicit liber Primus
INcipit liber Secundus.[1]]

4409. hom] he*m* D 2. 4414. many] many a D 1.
4418. eu*ery*] *om.* D 2, eche D 1—hath] had D 1.
4424. ȝ*our*] his D 2. 4426. þe] þis D 2.
4427. now w*ith* quakyng hond] w*ith* quakyng hond now C.

[1] The above rubric stands in A. D 2 has, "Explicit liber p*r*imus" and D 1 "Explicit · liber · Primvs ·" in red, below line 4436. There is no rubric in C. Furthermore, in C, the 203 lines following 4436 were apparently included by the scribe in Book I., for, beyond an illuminated initial, there is no break between the last line of Book I. and the first line of Book II.

BOOK II.

Fortune won't let us live in peace.

The envious ordre of Fortunas* meving,
In worldly þing, fals and flekeryng,
Ne will not suffre vs in þis present lyf
To lyue in reste with-oute werre or striffe; [leaf 24 *d*]
For sche is blinde, fikel, and vnstable, 5
And of her cours, fals & ful mutable.

She casts down the highest.

Who sit hiȝest, sche can doun hym enclyne
Whan he leest wenep bring hym to ruyne, 8
With awaites þat gladly ben sodeyne,
And with hir face þat partid is on tweyne
Schewen most hool, whan sche is leste to triste;
Þat wel wer hym þat hir deceytes wiste, 12
And hir engynes & hir trappis knewe,
Þat euery day in hir courte be newe.
Of whiche, in soth, I wel afferme dar,
No mortal man may in þis lyf be war: 16
For sche vn-evene peisyng in balaunce,
With conterfet and feyned contenaunce,
With lokyng pleyn & chere of flaterye,

She blears men's eyes,

Vnwarly can blere a mannys eye, 20
And hym be-gyle—þis þe verray soth—
With a face blaundissching and smoþe,
Whan sche hath hym from hiȝe degre brouȝt lowe,

and mocks them.

Ful falsly smyle & make hym þe mowe. 24
And ȝit som while, most varriant of hewe,
Sche vn-to somme pretendeth to be trewe;
For sche whilom to somme is fauourable,
And to somme fals and deceyvable. 28
Sche can reise* on, & bryng another doun,

1. Fortunas] fortunat C, A. 6. fals & ful] ful fals & D 1.
7. doun hym] hym doun A. 10. with] whiche D 2.
21. þis] this is D 1. 24 Ful] And D 1—þe] to A.
25. most] *om.* D 1. 27. to somme] *om.* D 1.
29. reise] reisen C.

þis fals[e] lady of transmutacioun ; — Fortune gives some men renown.
To somme sche ȝeueth renoun and victorie,
And doth hem floure in honour & glorie ; 32
And somme sche can apeiren with fals fame,
And gilt[e]les put a man in blame.
To somme sche is goodly and benyngne ;
And of disdeyn sche can also maligne 36 — Others she humbles.
Ageyn anoþer, & make hym loute lowe ;
And from her sees sche can kynges þrowe,
And hem avale, for al her hiȝe toures.
And sche can plonge worþi emperoures 40 — She plunges Emperors into adversity.
From þe hille of hiȝe prosperite
In-to þe vale of aduersite ;
Þe riche emporische, of rancour & disdeyn,
And þe pore sche can enhaunce ageyn, 44
þis fals[e] goddes * with hir eyen blynde,
Set on aforn, a-noþer goth be-hynde ;
And doth on renne, and another halte ;
And on sche can in rychesse * hiȝe exalte, 48
And anoþer plonge in pouerte,
In whom no man may haue no sikerte.
To somme sugre and hony sche distilleth ; — She gives honey to
And of somme sche þe botel filleth 52 — some;
With bitter galle, myrre, and aloes. [leaf 25 *a*] — gall to others;
And þus þis lady, wilful recheles,
As sche þat is froward and peruers,
Hath in hir * celer drinkes ful diuers ; 56
For sche to somme, of fraude and of fallas,
Mynystreth pyment, bawme, & ypocras : — balm to some;
And sodeynly, whan þe sote is past,
Sche of custom can ȝeuen hem a tast, 60
For to conclude falsely in þe fyn,
Of bitter eysel and of egre wyn, — vinegar to others.
And corosyues þat fret and perce depe,

32. &] and in A, D 2. 33. fals] her fals D 2.
37. &] to D 2—hym] hem D 2. 41. of] of the A.
43. emporische] Emperesse D 2, enpresse D 1.
45. goddes] goodes C. 48. in rychesse] richely C.
52. of] to D 1. 54. recheles] & recheles D 1.
56. hir] his C. 57. 2*nd* of] *om.* D 1.
62. eysel] eyser D 1.

And narkotykes þat cause men to slepe. 64
Þus sche to hem, þat hir tonne aproche,
After soote,* þe bitter can * abroche—
In her regne, þis quene of variau*n*ce,
Whos Ioye fyneth alwey with meschau*n*ce. 68

Fortune throws over all who trust her:

Who trusteþ hir, sche wil hym ou*er*caste,
And hym deseyue pleynly at þe laste,
Of what estat euer þat he be,
Þis double lady of mutabilite. 72

as she did K. Lamedon, for little cause.

Sethe here example of kyng Lamedou*n*,
Whom sche haþ brouȝt to confusiou*n*
For litel cause, and for a þing of nouȝt;
Hir cruelte he haþe to dere a-bouȝt. 76
Wherfore, I rede, eu*er*y man take hede
To gynne a quarel where as is no nede:
For litel fire vnder asches reke
So may be kyndled þat it wil oute breke 80
In-to swyche flawme, me*n* may it nat apese;

Let kings and lords take warning by him,

Who best can suffre most schal haue his ese.
Þerfor, ȝe kynges and lordis eu*er*ychon,
Make ȝow a merour of þis Lamedou*n*, 84
And beþ wel war to do no violence
Vn-to stra*u*ngers, wha*n* þei do noo*n* offence,

and not let strangers be ill-treated,

Whan þei com fer in-to ȝoure regiou*n*:
Ne suffre hem nat, by noon oppressiou*n*, 88
In ȝoure bou*n*dis for to haue no wrong;
For in ȝoure owne, þouȝe þat ȝe be strong,
And myȝty eke among ȝoure legys alle,
A-noþer day p*ar*au*n*ter may be-falle, 92
Þat whan þat ȝe ful litel þenke on hit,

or they'll be paid out.

Of sodeyn cas þat ȝe * may be quyte
And I-thanked in a-noþer place,
Of auenture ȝif ȝe happe passe. 96
Þerfore, whan ȝe may eny swyche espie,

65. þat] can D 1—aproche] abroche D 1.
66. soote] soter C—can] gan C—abroche] approche D 1.
75. and] or D 1—a] *om.* D 1.
76. a-bouȝt] bought A, bouȝt D 1.
78. gynne] begynne D 1.
81. apese] aceese D 1. 83. ȝe] þe D 1, D 2.
94. ȝe] it C, D 1. 96. happe] hap there D 1.

Doth hem good chere of ȝour curtesye,
And prudently co*n*sydereth in ȝour wit,
þat to a lorde of gentilnes hit sit, 100
To eu*er*y straun*g*er goodly hym to haue:
þer is no þing may more his hono*ur* saue, [leaf 25 *b*]
þan to refresche hem frely & disport.
þan may þei after good of hym reporte; 104
Be whos cont*r*arie haþ moche wo be wrouȝt
A-fore þis tyme, ȝif it be wel souȝt:
þe first[e] Troye vtterly distroyed,
And þe peple in sorwe & wo acloied, 108
Lad in-to exil, fer from her cite,
Lyvyng in þraldom and captiuite;
And Exyone, as ȝe haue herde me telle,
Lad in-to Grece w*ith* Thelamou*n* to dwelle. 112
For whom [þer was], as Guydo can ȝow teche,
After take * so gret vengau*n*ce & wreche
On ouþer parte, þ*at* in verray trouthe
For to here it is to moche routhe, 116
As in þis boke ȝe may after rede,
Ceryously ȝif ȝe liste take hede.
For gladly ay þe reuolucio*un*
Of fatal þing, by disposicio*un*, 120
Is so envious, and alwey meynt w*ith* wo,
þat in þis world, wher-so þat we go,
We trewly may adu*er*ten in oure þouȝt,
þat for þe valu of a þing of nouȝt, 124
Mortal causes and werris first by-gonne;
Strif and debate, here vnder þe sonne,
Wer meved first of smal occasiou*n*,
þat caused after gret confusiou*n*; 128
þat no man can þe harmys half endite.
For, for a cause dere y-nowȝe a myte,
Eche is redy to distroien other;
A man for litel wil strive w*ith* his broþer; 132
Blood is vnkynde, whiche gretly is to drede.

Always be kind to strangers.

Unkindness to them destroyd Troy, exiled its folk,

and sent Hesione to Greece,

for whom great vengeance was taken.

Deadly wars spring from slight causes.

98. Doth] Do ȝe D 1—of] for D 1. 103. &] and to D 1.
108. peple] temple D 1. 111. haue herde] hard D 2.
114. take] was take C. 116. moche] my D 2.
130] *one* For A, D 1.

Allas! whi nyl þei * taken better hede?

Old Troy and new were both ruind,

For olde Troye & afterward þe newe,
Þorugh smal enchesoun, who þe troupe knewe, 136
Wer finally brought to distruccioun,
As olde bokes maken mencioun;

and many worthies slain.

And many worþi and many noble knyght
Slayn in þe feld by dures of þat fight— 140
Kynges, princes at þe * sege ded,
Whan Antropos to-brak hir lyves thred,

To tell these woes, I lack skill;

Þat for to telle þe meschef and þe wo,
I want[e] connynge, and I fele also 144

and I fear Prince Henry's criticism;

My penne quake & tremble in my hond,
List þat my lord, dredde on see and lond,
Whos worþines þorugh þe world doþ sprede,
My makyng rude schal beholde & rede, 148
Whiche of colour ful nakyd is and bare:
Þat but gif he of his grace spare
For to disdeyne, and list to haue pite, [leaf 25 c]
For fere I tremble þat he schuld it se. 152
But only mercy, þat doþe his hert embrace,

but he is merciful,

Byt me preswme fully in his grace;
Seynge in hym, most vertuous and good,
Mercy anexid vn-to royal blood, 156
As to a prince longeþ nygge and ferre,
Ay to-fore rygt, pite to preferre.
For þorugge þe support of his hige noblesse

and I'll relate the story of New Troy,

Sowpowailled, I wil my stile dresse 160
To write forþe þe story by and by
Of newe Troye in ordre Ceriously,

after Guido's Latin.

As myn auctor in latyn, Guydo, writ.
Preying þe reder, wher any word myssit, 164
Causyng þe metre to be halte or lame,
For to correcte, to saue me fro blame:
Late hym nat wayte after coryouste,
Syth þat in ryme ynglysch hath skarsete. 168

134. nyl] nyllen D 1—þei] ȝe C. 141. þe] þat C.
142. to-brak] brak D 1. 146. lond] sond A.
150. but ȝif] yif but A.
151. to haue] to *him* take D 1.
155. in] *om.* D 2. 156. royal] his Roial A.
157. longeþ] bilongith D 1. 165. or] & D 1.

I am so dulle, certeyn, þat I ne can
Folwen Guydo, þ*a*t clerke, þ*a*t coryous man,
Whiche in latyn hath be rethorik
Set so his wordis, þat I can nat be lyke. 172
To sewe * his stile i*n* my translacioun,*
Word by word, lyche þe construcciou*n*,
After þe maner of gramariens,
Nor lyke þe stile of rethoricyens, 176
I toke nat on me þis story to translate ;
For me to forther Clyo com to late,
þat in swyche craft hath gret experience ;
I leue þe wordis and folwe þe sentence. 180
And trouþ of metre I sette also a-syde,
For of þat arte I hadde as þo no guyde
Me to reducyn, whan I went a-wrong ;
I toke non hede nouþ*er* of schort nor long, 184
But to þe trouþe, and lefte coryouste
Boþe of makyng and of metre be,
Nat purposyng to moche for to varie,
Nor for to be dyu*er*se nor contrarie 188
Vn-to Guydo, as by discordau*n*ce ;
But me conforme fully in substau*n*ce,
Only in menyng, to conclude al on ;
Al-be þat I ne can þe wey[e] goon 192
To swe þe floures of his eloquence ;
Nor of peyntyng I haue noon excellence
W*ith* sondry hewes noble, fresche, and gay ;
So riche colours biggen I ne may ; 196
I mote procede w*ith* sable and with blake.
And [in] enewyng wher ȝe fynde a lak,
I axe m*er*cy or I fro ȝow twynne ;
And with ȝour fauo*ur* I wil a-non * begy*n*ne, [leaf 25 *d*] 200
And in al haste my style furthe directe ;
And where I erre, I praye ȝow to correcte.

But I'm so dull that I can't write in Guido's style.

I began ryming too late,

and I had no guide,

and disregarded shorts and longs.

But I'll give the substance of Guido,

and ask mercy for my shortcomings.

169. þat] *om.* D 2.
173. sewe] schewe C—translacioun] transmutacioun C.
174. lyche] aftir D 1.
180. 1*st* þe] þese D 1.
183. a-wrong] wro*n*ge D 1.
192. Al-be] Al be it D 1—ne can] can not D 1.
198. a] *om.* D 1. 200. I wil a-non] a non I wil C.

Of Priamus, þe sonne of Lamedo*u*n which, at þe destruccyo*u*n of Troye, was at the obsydey of A Castel. And howe mony sonnes and doughters that Priamus had.[1]

When Lamedon was slain by Hercules,

The same tyme whan þat Troye tou*n*
Destroyed was, and kyng Lamedou*n* 204
Was also slayn, þoruȝ þe cruelte
Of Hercules, vnder his * cyte,
He hadde a sone, þe story telleþ vs,

his son Priam was, with Hecuba and his sons, besieging a castle,

Whiche was his eyr, I-called P*r*iamus, 208
Wonder manly, discret, and ful prudent,
Whiche þat tyme from Troye was absent, *
Whan his fader loste þus his lyf;
For he þ*a*t tyme w*ith* Eccuba his wyfe, 212
And w*ith* his sonys, aboute a castel lay,
And alle his knyȝtes, to gete it ȝif he may,
Þat hath on hem myȝtely werreyed:
For þei his fader han * falsely disobeyed, 216
And vn-to hym be rebel wonder long;
Al-be Priam, w*ith* sawtis huge and strong,
Hem hadde assayled ofte & many sythe;
His strengþe on he*m* liche a knyȝt to kythe, 220
To gete in armys worschip and hono*ur*,
And hem to dau*n*te liche a conquerour,
He caste hym fully or þat he departe.

in attacking which he daily riskt his life.

For day by * day his lyf he gan iuparte, 224
At her wallis for to preve his myȝt,
W*ith* many barou*n* and many worþi knyȝt;
For he ȝit had his ȝong[e] lusty blood,
And was of age flouryng in knyȝthod, 228
And at assautis & swiche maner strife,

203. *The miniature to Book II. is inserted above this line in* C *and* D 2—þat] *om.* D 2.
205. also slayn] slayn also D 1. 206. his] the C.
208. I-called] called D 1. 209. ful] *om.* A, D 1.
209, 10 *are transposed in* D 2.
210. absent] went C, sent D 1.
214. ȝif] & D 1—he] they A.
216. his fader han] han his fader C. 217. be] bene D 1.
223. hym] hem D 2. 224. by] to C.
227. ȝonge lusty] lusty ȝong D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 31 *c*.

On with þe first [for] to auntre his lyf.
To hert his men, hy*m* list nat be behynde
For drede of deth, sothly as I fynde, 232
A-fore þe castel hiȝe and þikke wallyd. [leaf 26 *a*]
And be his wyfe þat Eccuba was callyd, Priam's
Þis Priam had, ful worþi of degre,
Fyve sonys and ȝong[e] douȝtres thre, 236
Of whiche þe eldest Hector callid was. eldest son was Hector,
Whiche also fer as Phebus in compas
A natural day goth his cercle aboute,
So fer of hym, with-outen any doute, 240
Reported was þe renoun and þe name,
Þe worþines, and þe noble fame.
For liche as bokis of hym specefye,
He was þe Rote and stok of cheualrie, 244 the root of Chivalry and flower of Knighthood,
And of knyȝthod verray souereyn flour,
Þe sowrs and welle of worschip & honour;
And of manhod, I dar it wel expresse,
Example and merour; & of hiȝe prowesse, 248
Gynyng & grounde; & with al þis * I-fere,
Wonder benigne & lawly of his chere,
Discret also, prudent and vertuous.
Of whom þe dedis & actis merveillous 252
Remembrid ben of so long a-goon;
For he allone excelled euerychon, who exceld every one.
In olde auctours rede & ȝe may fynde,
Of his knyȝthood how ȝit þei make mynde. 256
Þe nexte broþer callid was Paris, His next brother was Paris,
To whom Nature ȝaf at hir deuyse
Of schap & forme, bewte, and semlynes, the handsomest man then living.
Þat to remembre his excellent fairnes, 260
In his tyme, with-outen any drede,
He passed alle þat I can of rede;
And he was eke a ful manly knyȝte;
But most he vsed, whan he schulde fiȝt, 264
In his hond for to bere * a bowe:

230. for to auntre] to auenture D 1. 231. To] Tho D 2.
233. A-fore] After D 2. 234. wyfe] *om.* D 2.
239. cercle] cercles D 1. 242. worþines] worthieste D 2.
248. &] *om.* A. 249. al þis] þis al C.
256. þei] þe D 1. 265. bere] beren C.

Paris was a fine archer.

For swiche an archer no man koude knowe,
For to seken* bothe fer and nere,
þat of schetyng myȝt[e] ben his pere, 268
As it was fou*n*de, whan he had ado;
And Alisau*n*dre he callyd was also.

Deiphobus was Priam's 3rd son,

þe þridde sone hiȝt[e] Dephebus,
A worþi knyȝt and a chiualrous, 272
And had in armys a ful gret renou*n*,
And was a man of hiȝe discreciou*n*,
And wyse of cou*n*seil, my*n* auctou*r* telleþ þus.

and Helenus, his 4th,

þe firthe brother, called Elenus, 276
Sadde and discret, and of hiȝe prudence,
And was also a man of greet science,

was renownd in liberal arts.

And renomed, þer-w*ith* in special,
In alle þe artis called liberal, 280
For he in hem was expert ariȝt. [leaf 26 *b*]

Troilus was the 5th son,

þe fyfte sone was a worþi knyȝte,
Fresche and lusty, and ȝongest of hem alle,
And, as seith Guydo, Troylus men hy*m* calle: 284

a manly man,

A manly man fou*n*den in bataille,
And desyrous his fomen for tassaille;
Oon þe best in his tyme founde;

cald Hector the Second.

And called was Hector þe secou*n*de 288
For his manhood, þoruȝ-oute Troye bok;
Whiche in þe werre ful ofte vp-on hy*m* tok
Of his knyȝthod many hiȝe emprise,
As þe story here after schal deuyse. 292
And in his bok liche as writ Virgile,
þe poete olde, by ful sou*er*eyn stile,
How þat þe kyng Priam had also
By Eccuba other sonys two; 296
And by record of þis Virgilius,

Polidorus was Priam's 6th son.

þe ton was called Pollyodorus,
Whom P*r*iam*us*, in his grene* ȝouthe,
Whan þe comynge was of Grekis kouthe 300

267. seken] scheten C, sheten D 1.
276. Elenus] heleus D 2, helenus D 1.
278. also a man] a man also A. 290. Whiche] With Inne A.
291. his] *om.* D 1. 291, 92 *are transposed in* D 1.
292. þe] this A. 293. his] this A. 295. þe] *om.* D 1.
299. grene] tender C.

To-Troye-ward, in alle haste anoon,
With gold, tresour, and many riche stoon,
Sent hym forth besyde vn-to a kyng,
Of ful gret trust, to haue hy*m* in kepyng 304
Til tyme he seye what conclusiou*n*
þer schulde falle, after of þe tou*n*,
And eke what fyn þe werre wolde take,
þat vp-on hem þe Grekis dide make. 308
But þilke kyng for fals[e] couetyse
Of þis tresour, þat ȝe han herde deuyse,
Whan þat he sawe Fortunys variau*n*ce
Toward Priam, & his vnhappy chau*n*ce, 312
Like a tirau*n*t and murderere* also,
þe childes throte made kutte a-two.
And after þat, he ful cruelly
Made his men to burye hym priuely, 316
þat no man myȝt his tresou*n* vnderstonde,
Be-syde a see depe vnder þe* stronde.
þe toþer sone, also as I rede
In Virgile, was callyd Ganymede, 320
Whom Iubiter in a forest hent
Vp-on a day as he on huntyng went,
And bare hym vp aboue þe sterres clere,
And maked hym in heuene his botelere, 324
Eternaly with Iuno for to wone,
In stede of Hebes, hir owne dere sone.
þe first[e] douȝter of kyng Priamus
Hiȝte Creusa, as seith Virgilius 328
In his Eneydos, sothly as it was;
And sche was weddid vn-to Eneas, [leaf 26 *c*]
As seith þis story; and eke þis ilke Enee
Was wonderful in his natiuite: 332
Of whom þe fader, I fynde dout[e]les,
Was in his tyme callid Anchyses,
þat hym begat on Venus þe goddes;

Polidorus was sent away from Troy by Priam

to a false king,

who cut the boy's throat.

Priam's 7th son was Ganymede,

whom Jupiter

made his butler.

Priam's eldest daughter was Creusa,

who wedded Eneas,

the son of Anchises and Venus.

309. þilke] þat D 1. 310. þat] as D 1. 312. &] as D 1.
313. murderere] a murderere C. 318. þe] a C.
324. maked] made A, D 1.
325. Iuno] Inne A, hym D 2, hy*m* D 1.
327. of] þat, *with* of *written above it, neither crossed out.*
328. as] & D 2. 331. þis] þe D 2. 335. hym] he D 1.

Eneas was the most beautiful of men.

For after hir he hadde such fairnes, 336
Þat neuere wyht* ne kowde ȝet yse
A man þat was more passyng of* bewte,
Of whom þis story, touchyng his werching,
Schal ȝow declare many wonder þing. 340
For it is he to whom so greet a loos

Virgil told his story in the Eneid.

Virgile ȝaf in his Eneydos;
For he þat boke in worschip of Enee
Compiled hath, liche as ȝe may se, 344
Of his knyȝthod & many strong batail
Be hym achevid or he wan Ytaille,
After ful long þat þe royal toun
Of Troye was brouȝt to confusioun. 348
And his conquest, ȝif ȝe list take hede,
In þis poete ȝe may be ordre rede,
And þe armys wrouȝt in al his age,
And his commyng also to Cartage 352
Fro Troye-ward, in a litel while—
Al þis ȝe may beholde[n] in Virgile.
A-nother douȝter also, it is found,

Priam's 2nd daughter was Cassandra,

Kyng Priam had, of birthe þe secunde, 356
Callid Cassandra, of ful gret sadnes,
And was in maner a diuyneresse,
And in eche art had experience,

who foresaw things to come.

Of þingis future fully prescience 360
To telle a-forn what [þat] schal betyde;
Of whom þe fame sprang in costys wyde;
Whiche kepte hir chaste in virginite,
And ay in prayer* and in honeste 364
Sche ladde hir lyf, and in deuocioun,
After þe ritys and religioun*
Of paganysme vsed in þo dawes,
Þe obseruauncys kepyng of her lawes. 368

His 3rd daughter was Polyxena.

Þe þridde douȝter hyȝt[e] Polycene,
Ȝongest of al; and euer a maide clene

337. wyht] whyt C—yse] see D 1. 338. of] in C.
339. þis] þe D 1. 340. many] many a D 1.
348. confusioun] conclusyoun A.
355. it] as it A, D 1.
363. kepte] kepeth D 1. 364. prayer] prayers C, A.
365. and] ay D 1. 366. religioun] þe religioun C.

Sche kepte hir silf, and honest in hir lawe,
In-to þe hour þat Pirrus haþ hir slawe: 372
Of schap, of forme was neu*er* be Nature
Wrouȝt nor schape a fairer creature.
Eke as I fynde, þis noble kyng also
Hadde þritty sonys, þe boke seith, & no moo, 376 Priam had also 30 other sons,
Hardy in armys and noble fou*n*de at al,
þat callyd wern his sonys natural. natural or bastard,
And þei wern alle, I excepte noon, [leaf 26 *d*] all worthy knights.
Worþi knyȝtes and manly men echon; 380
And her names who so list to knowe,
He schal fynde hem * write vp-on a rowe
After þis story, eu*er*yche after other,
Begy*n*nygne first at the eldest brother. 384

Howe tydengys kame to kynge Priam*us* howe his Cite was distroyede, and his Fadire sclayn.[1]

And whiles P*r*iam at þe sege laye While besieging the Castle,
To-fore þe castel, to gete it ȝif he may,
And þer aboute haþ many way[e] souȝt,
þe woful tydyngys ben vn-to hym brouȝt, 388
How þe Grekis han take Troye tou*n*, Priam is told of the taking of Troy and his father's death.
And slawe his fader, worþi Lamedou*n*;
And how þe cite, of olde fundaciou*n*,
Ful pitously was turned vp so dou*n*; 392
þe worþi lordys and gentil-men echon
Take and slawe, and I-left nat on
Of hem alyve, þoruȝe Grekis cruelte,
After þe ruyne, allas, of her cyte; 396
And Exyou*n*, his owne suster dere,
Lad in-to exile with hir eyne clere.
Wher-of þe kyng in hert is stonyed so,
For verray sorwe he nyste what to do, 400 He knows not what to do.
His sodeyn wo gan hym so constreyne.

371. and] *om.* D 1. 372. hour] tyme A.
373. 2*nd* of] and A. 379. þei] *om.* D 1.
382. fynde hem] hem fynde C. 383. þis] in this D 1.
384. Begy*n*nygne] Begynne D 1, Be gynne A.
387. many] many a D 1. 398. in-to] to A.
399. Wher-of] Wherfore A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 32 *c*.

Priam weeps,

He sobbeth, wepeth,* þat of mortal peyne
He þouȝt his hert wolde a-sondre breste,
Of hiȝe distres, for he myȝt haue no reste. 404
And in[-to] teris he gan hym silf distille,
þat for to dye was fynally his wille;

curses Fortune,

And Fortune, þat can so falsly varie,
With dreri hert he be-gan to warie, 408
þat sche to hym was so deseyuable,
So inly cruel and * vnmerciable,
So dispitous, and so sterne of face,
So vengable and denoyde of grace: 412
For of envye, with a rage thouȝt,
Sche haþ hir werst of malis on hy*m* wrouȝt,
And felly schewed what sche myȝt[e] do;
þat in þis world was neu*er* wiȝt so wo, 416
As I suppose, of no maner age,
To rekne al his harmes and damage.
For whiche anon, in al þat eu*er* he may,

puts off his rich garments,

First he chau*n*geþ all his riche array, 420
Trist and hevy, w*ith* dedly face pale,*
So astoned w*ith* þis mortal tale,
þat his desyre was to haue ben ded;
W*ith* coun*t*enau*n*ce enclyned and his hed, 424

dresses in black,

þis lyf he ladde, & clad hym al in blak.

raises the siege of the castle he is attacking,

And sodeynly he þe sege brak,
And wolde as þo no lenger þer abyde; [leaf 27 *a*]
But w*ith* his folke anon he gan to ride, 428
þat pytously gan w*ith* hym* to morne,

and goes back to Troy, which is leveld with the ground.

And toward Troye attonys þei returne.
And whan þat he haþ þe cite fou*n*de,
Pleyn w*ith* þe soil & evene w*ith* þe grou*n*de, 432
þe hiȝe wallys, whilom þik and longe,
I-bete dou*n*, þat wer made so strong,
And his towres and paleys p*r*incipal,
þat was in byldyng * so excellent royal, 436

402. wepeth] and wepeth C, D 1, slepeth D 2.
403. a-sondre] in su*n*dre D 1. 410. and] and so C.
412. and] and so D 1. 418. harmes] armes D 2.
421. pale] & pale C. 428. anon he gan] he gan anoon D 1.
429. gan w*ith* hym] w*ith* hym gan C. 432. 2*nd* þe] *om.* A.
436. byldyng] biggyng C.

So famows riche, and of gret noblesse,
He fynt al turned in-to wildernesse : — Priam finds Troy a wilderness.
His peple slayn, his suster lad a-way—
For verray wo he nyst[e] what to say, 440
For þe constreynt of his adu*er*site,
And for his harmys þat nyl recured be.
For in þat tyme he was fully sure,
Vp-on no syde þer was no recure ; 444
Wherfore he can not but sobbe & wepe, — He weeps and sighs
And from his brest, w*ith* siȝes souȝt ful depe,
Breken oute, with a ded visage.
And þus, allas, in þis furious rage, 448
Ful pitously al his hoste and he
W*ith*-oute respite contwne dayes thre. — for 3 days.
Til at þe last þe myrke skyes blake
Gan of her wo in party for to slake, 452
And þe tempest somdel gan with-drawe,
And of her wepyng blau*n*dische ga*n* þe waw ;
As whan þe flood of wo is ou*er*passed,
þe ebbe of Ioye folwen most in haste. 456
To sorwen eu*er*, it wolde her hertis sche*n*de ; — But folk can't sorrow for ever.
And at a terme eu*er*y wo mote ende :
For þouȝ for frendis men ay wepe & weyle,
After her deth þer may no recure vaile. 460
Wherfore þe kyng, after al [t]his care, — Priam plans to rebuild Troy,
Hath souȝt a weye þe cite to repare ;
And cast hym fully, ȝif it wolde be,
To make vertu of necessite ; 464 — and make a Virtue of Necessity.
And manfully, after al his tene,
Whan þat þe eyr gan to wexe clene
Of þe mystis of his cloudy sorwe,
And þat somdel adawe gan þe morwe, 468
Of heuynes after þe dirke nyȝt,
Chased aweye w*ith* a sonne bryȝt
Of new[e] Ioye : for ay þe fyn of wo
Mote be * gladnes whan þ*a*t sorwe is go— 472

437. of] *om.* A, of so D 1. 449. pitously] drerily D 2.
454. þe waw] to wawe A. 459. þouȝ] þouȝt D 1—ay] may D 1.
460. After] But aftir D 1. 462. to] to to D 2.
463. cast] þouȝte D 1. 472. be] by C.

Priam

And so Priam after a certeyn space,
Whan his sorwe gan lite & lite pace,
And of wysdam in al his pitous smerte
plucks up his heart, Gan prudently to plukkyn vp his herte, [leaf 27 *b*] 476
And of his eyne þe wawes gon[ne] clere,
and sets to work. A-noon he wrouȝt, riȝt * as ȝe schal here.

Howe Kynge Priamus, aftire his sorowe was asswagede, Edefyede nowe Troye, and it set in þe same place where þe olde stode, so large & so wyde that tofore ne siche was nevere none it lyke.[1]

The sorwe aswaged, & þe syȝes olde,
By longe processe, liche as I ȝow tolde, 480
Þis worþi kyng, callyd Priamvs,
He means to build a new Troy. Is in his herte nowe so desyrous,
Vp-on þe pleyn, þat was so waste & wylde,
So strong a toun of newe for to bilde, 484
At his devyse a cite edefye,
Þat schal thassautys outterly defye
Of alle enmyes, and his mortal foon,
With riche tourys & wallys of hard stoon. 488
And al aboute þe contres environ,
He sends for skild workmen, He made seke in euery region
For swiche werkemen as were corious,
Of wyt inventyf, of castyng merveilous; 492
Or * swyche as coude crafte of gemetrye,
Or wer sotyle in her fantasye;
And for euerych þat was good devysour,
masons, quarriers, and carvers. Masoñ, hewer, or crafty quareour; 496
For euery wriȝt and passyng carpenter,
Þat may be founde, owþer fer or nere;
For swyche as koude graue, grope, or kerue,
Or swiche as werne able for to serue 500
With lym or stoon, for to reise a wal,

475. his] this A, *om.* D 1. 478. riȝt] lyche C.
481. callyd] I called D 2, y called D 1.
486. *misplaced at bottom of column* A. 489. al] *om.* D 1.
493. Or] Of C. 494. her] his D 1.
501. reise] areise D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 33 *a*.

With bataillyng and crestis marcial;
Or swiche as had konyng in her hed,
Alabastre, owþer white or redde, 504
Or marbil graye for to pulsche it pleyn,
To make it smoþe of veynes & of greyn.
He sent also for eu*er*y ymagour,
Boþe in entaille, & eu*er*y purtreyour 508
þat coude drawe, or w*ith* colour peynt
With hewes fresche, þ*at* þe werke nat feynt;
And swiche as coude w*ith* cou*n*tenau*n*ces glade
Make an ymage þat wil neu*er*e fade: 512
To cou*n*terfet in metal, tre, or stoon
þe sotil werke of Pigmaleou*n*,
Or of Appollo, þe whiche as bokis telle,
In ymagerye alle oþer dide excelle; 516
For by his crafty werkyng corious,
þe towmbe he made of kyng Daryus,
Whiche Alysau*n*dre dide on heyȝt[e] reise,
Only for men schuld his fame preise, 520
In his conquest by Perce wha*n* he went.
And þus Priam for eu*er*y maist*er* sent,
For eche keruer & passynge Ioignour,
To make knottis w*ith* many corious flour, 524
To sette on crestis with-Inne and w*ith*-oute [leaf 27 c]
Vp-on þe wal þe cite rou*n*de aboute;
Or who þat wer excellyng in practik
Of* any art callyd mekanyk, 528
Or hadde a name flouryng or fam*us*,
Was after sent to come to Priam*us*.
For he p*ur*poseth, þis noble worþi kyng,
To make a cite most royal in byldyng, 532
Brod, large, & wyde, & lest it were assailled,
For werre proudly about[en] enbatailled.
And first þe grou*n*de he made to be souȝt,
Ful depe and lowe, þat it faille nouȝt 536
To make sure þe fundaciou*n*;

Priam sends for marble-polishers,

imagers, designers, painters,

imitators of Pygmalion and Apollo,

joiners, sculptors, etc.,

all men skild in mechanic art,

to build a most royal city.

508. purtreyour] portratoure D 1.
511. cou*n*tenau*n*ces] cou*n*tenau*n*ce D 1. 518. of] for D 1.
519. heyȝte] hye D 1. 523. eche] eu*er*y D 1.
525. crestis with-Inne] brestes wiþ many D 2.
528. Of] Or C. 530. *new* ¶ D 1.

New Troy is to be on the site of Old Troy.

In þe place where þe olde tou*n*
Was first ybilt, he þe wallis sette;
And he of lond many myle out mette, 540
Aboute in compas, for to make it large,
As þe maysters [þat] toke on hem þe charge
Devysed han þe settyng and þe syyt,
For holsom eyr to be more of delyt. 544

When the soil is leveld,

And whan þe soille, defouled* w*ith* ruyne
Of walles old, was made pleyn as lyne,

building is started,

þe werkmen gan þis cite for to founde,
Ful myȝtely w*ith* stonys square & rou*n*de, 548
þat in þis world was to it noon lyche
Of werkmanschip, nor of bildyng riche,

with non-pareil stones.

Nor of crafte of coryous masou*n*ry.

I can't go into details

I can no termys to speke of gemetrye, 552
Wherfore as now I muste he*m* sette a-syde;

for I never read Euclid,

For dout[e]les I radde neu*er* Euclide,
þat þe maister and þe fou*n*dour was
Of alle þ*a*t werkyn by squyre or compas, 556
Or kepe her mesour by leuel or by lyne;
I am to rude clerly to diffyne
Or to discrive þis werk in* eu*er*y parte,

and I don't know the trade terms.

For lak of termys longyng to þat arte. 560
But* I dar wel of trouþe affermyn here,
In al þis world ne was þer neuer pere
Vn-to þis cite, and write it for a soþe,
As in his* boke my mayst*er* Guydo doth. 564
And þat it myȝt in prosperite,
In hyȝe honour and felicite,
From al assaut p*er*petuelly contune,
It reysed was in worschip of Neptune, 568
And namyd Troye, as it was to-forn,*
Lyche þe firste þ*a*t was þoruȝ Grekis lorn.

The new City's length and breadth are each 3 days' journey.

þe lenthe was, schortly to conclude,
Thre day[es] Iourne, lyche þe latitude, 572
þat neu*er* I herd make mencio*un*

539. he] & D 1. 545. defouled] defoulit C.
546. walles] wal D 2, þe walles D 1. 555. 2*nd* þe] *om.* A.
559. in] on C. 561. But] For C.
562. pere] his pere A. 564. his] þis C.
568. reysed was] was Reysed A. 569. to-forn] a forn C.

Of swiche another of fundaciou*n*, [leaf 27 *a*]
So huge in compas nor of swiche larges,
Nor to cou*n*te so passyng of fayrnes, 576
So edyfied or lusty to þe sy3t.
And, as I rede, þe walles wern on hi3te — The walls are 200 cubits high.
Two hu*n*drid cubites, al of marbil gray,
Maskowed w*ith*-oute for sautis and assay ; 580
And it to make more plesau*n*t of delyt,
A-mong þe marbil was alabast*er* white
Meynt in þe walles, rou*n*de þe tou*n* aboute,
To make it schewe w*ith*-Inne and w*ith*-oute 584
So fresche, so riche, and so delitable,
þat it alone was incomperable
Of alle cites þat any mortal man
Sawe eu*er* 3it, sithe þe world began. 588
And at the corner of eu*er*y wal was set — At every corner is a jeweld crown of gold.
A crowne of golde w*ith* riche stonys fret,
þat schone ful bri3t ageyn þe son*n*e schene ;
And eu*er*y tour bretexed was so clene 592
Of chose stoon, þat wer nat fer a-sondre,
þat to beholde it was a verray wonder.
þer-to þis cite compassed environ*n*,
Hadde sexe gatis to entre in-to þe tou*n* : 596 — There are six gates (the largest cald
þe first of al & strengest eke w*ith* al,
Largest also and most principal,
Of my3ty bildynge allone peer[e]les,
Was by þe kyng callyd Dardanydes ; 600 — Dardanides:
And in story, lyche as it is fownde,
Tymbria was named þe secounde ;
And þe þridde callyd Helyas ;
þe fourte gate hi3t also Cethas ; 604
þe fyfte Troiana ; þe syxte Anthonydes,
Strong and my3ty boþe i*n* werre & pes,
With square toures set on eu*er*y syde. — with square towers on each side.
At whos corners, of verray pompe & pride, 608
þe werkmen han, w*ith* ste*r*ne & fel visages,
Of riche entaille, set vp gret ymages,

580. Maskowed] Magecollede A. 583. walles] wal D 2.
595. þis] his A. 596. þe] *om.* A, D 1.
604. gate hi3t] *om.* D 1. 609. &] *om.* D 2.

Wrouȝt out of ston, þat neuer ar like to fayle,
Ful coriously enarmed for batayle. 612
And þoruȝ þe wal, her fomen for to lette,
At euery tour* wer grete gunnys sette,
For assaut and sodeyn aventurys; 616
And on* tourettis wer reysed vp figurys
Of wylde bestis, as beris and lyouns,
Of tigers, bores, of serpentis and dragouns
And hertis eke, with her brode hornes,
Olyfauntes and large vnicornes, 620
Buglis, bolys, and many grete grifoun,
Forged of brasse, of copur and latoun,
þat cruelly by sygnes of her facys [leaf 28 *a*]
Vp-on her foon made fel manacys. 624
Barbykans and bolewerkys huge,
A-fore þe toun made for hiȝe refuge,
ȝiffe nede were, erly and eke late;
A[nd] portecolys stronge at euery gate, 628
þat hem þar nat noon assailyng charge;
And þe lowkis þikke, brode, and large,
Of þe gatys al of ȝoten bras.
And with-Inne þe myȝty schittyng was 632
Of strong yrne barres square and rounde,
And gret barre[r]ys picched in þe grounde,
With huge cheynes forged for diffence,
Whiche nolde breke for no violence, 636
þat hard it was þoruȝ hem for to wynne.
And euery hous, þat was bilt with-Inne,
Euery paleys* & euery mancioun,
Of marbil werne þoruȝ[-out] al þe toun, 640
Of crafty bildyng & werkyng most roial.
And þe heȝt was of euery wal
Sixty cubites from þe grounde acountid;
And þer was noon þat oþer haþ surmountid 644
In þe cite, but of on heȝt alyche,

Great guns are set in every tower.

Barbicans and portcullises are made.

All the houses are of marble.

611. to] *om.* D 2. 613. her] þe D 1.
614. tour] tourn C, D 2. 616. on] vp on C.
617. as] of D 1. 621. grete] *om.* D 1.
628. And] And a A. 629. þar] þat D 2, dar D 1.
639. paleys] hous C. 644. haþ] *om.* D 1.
645. on] *om.* D 1.

In verray soþe, boþe of pore and riche,
þat it was harde of hiȝe estat or lowe
Hous or palys asou*n*der for to knowe, 648
So egaly of tymbre and of stoon
Her housis wern reysed eu*er*ychon.
And if I schulde rehersen by and by
þe korve knottes by crafte of masou*n*ry, 652 All the houses are adornd with sculptures.
þe fresche enbowyng, w*ith* vergis riȝt as linys,
And þe vowsyng ful of babewynes,*
þe riche koynyng,* þe lusty tablem*e*ntis,
Vynnettis re*nn*y*n*ge in þe casementis— 656
þouȝ þe termys in englisch wolde ryme,
To rekne hem alle I haue as now no tyme,
Ne no langage pyked for þe nonys,
þe sotil Ioynyng to tell*e*n of þe stonys, 660
Nor how þei putten in stede of morter,
In þe Ioynturys copur gilt ful clere, Instead of mortar, copper gilt is used to join the stones.
To make hem Ioyne by leuel & by lyne,
Among þe marbil freschely for to schyne 664
Agein þe so*n*ne, whan his schene lyȝt
Smote in þe gold, þat was bornyd briȝt,
To make þe werke glete*r*e on eu*er*y syde.
And of þis* tou*n* þe stretis large & wyde 668 The streets are broad,
Wer by crafte so prudently prouided,
And by werkemen sette so and deuided,
þat holsom eyr amyddis myȝt enspire
Erly on* morwe to hem þ*at* it desyre; [leaf 28 *b*] 672 so that every one can breathe fresh air.
And ȝephirus, þat is so comfortable
For to norysche þinges vegetable,
In tyme of ȝere, þoruȝ-oute eu*er*y strete,
W*ith* sugred flavour, so lusty & so swete, 676
Most plesantly in þe eyr gan smyte,
þe Cyteȝeyns only to delyte;
And w*ith* his brethe hem to recomfort,
Whan þei list walke he*m* siluen to disport. 680
And þoruȝ þe tou*n*, by crafty purviau*n*ce,

654. vowsyng] housyng A—babewynes] bakewynes C, A, bakevynys D 1.
655. koynyng] kaxenyng C, kop*ur*nynge D 2, cop*ur*nynges D 1.
657. þouȝ] Thoruȝ D 1. 660. Ioynyng] Ioynynges D 1.
668. þis] þe C. 672. on] on þe C.

By gret avys and discret ordynaunce,
By compas cast, & squared out by squires,
Of pulsched marbil vp-on strong pilleris, 684
Deuised wern, long[e], large, and wyde,
Coverd pathways are in every street, In þe frountel of euery stretis syde,
Fresche alures with lusty hiȝe pynacles,
And moustryng outward riche tabernacles, 688
Vowted a-boue like reclinatories,
þat called werne deambulatories,
Men to walke to-gydre tweine & tweyne,
against rain. To kepe hem drie whan it dide reyne, 692
Or hem to saue from tempest, wynde, or ponder,
ȝif þat hem list schrowde hem silue per-vnder.
All houses are coverd with lead, And euery hous cured was with led;
And many gargoyl & many hidous hed 696
and spouted. With spoutis poruȝ, & pipes as þei ouȝt,
From þe ston-werke to þe canel rauȝt,
Voyding filþes low in-to þe grounde,
þoruȝ gratis percid of yren percid rounde; 700
þe stretis paued boþe in lengþe & brede,
In cheker wyse with stonys white & rede.
Each trade And euery craft, þat any maner man
In any lond deuise or rekene can, 704
Kyng Priamus, of hiȝe discrecioun,
dwells in a separate street: Ordeyned hath to dwellyn in þe toun,
And in stretis, seueryd her and ȝonder,
Eueryche from oþer to be sette a-sonder, 708
þat þei myȝt, for more comodite,
Eche be hym* silfe werke at liberte:

Howe the goldesmythes, and aftire, every crafft ware disposyde in strete by strete by hem selff.[1]

goldsmiths, Gold-smythes first, & riche Iowellers,
embroiderers, and weavers. And by hem silf crafty browdereris, 712
Wevers also of wolne & of lyne,
Of cloth of gold, damaske, and satyn,

683. by] with D 1. 688. riche] lich D 1.
693. or] & D 1. 700. 1st percid] perchid D 1.
709. for] for the A. 710. hym] hem C.
[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 34 *a*.

Of welwet, cendel, & double samyt eke,
And eu*er*y clothe þat men list to seke; 716
Smyþes also, þ*at* koude forge wele — Smiths,
Swerdis, pollex, and speris scharp of stele,
Dartis, daggeris, for to mayme & wou*n*de,
And quarel hedis scharp and square [y-]grou*n*de. 720
Þer wer also crafty armoureris, [leaf 28 c]
Bow[y]ers, and fast[e] by fleccheris, — bowyers, fletchers,
And swyche as koude make schaftes pleyn,
And other eke þat dide her besy peyn 724
For þe werre to make [also] trappuris,
Bete baners and royal cote armvris,
And by devise, stondardis & penowns, — pennon-makers, etc.,
And for þe felde fresche & gay gytou*n*s. 728
And eu*er*y crafte þat may rekned be, — all have separate streets in New Troy.
To telle schortly, was in þis cite.

Howe by grete crafft ther was a Ryvere called Zanctus conveyede thorough þe Cyte.[1]

And þoru3 þis tou*n*, so riche & excellent,
In þe myddes a large riuer went, 732 — The fine river
Causyng to hem ful gret co*m*modite;
þe whiche on tweyne haþ p*ar*tid þe cite,
Of cours ful swyft, w*ith* fresche stremys clere,
And hi3t[e] Xanctus, as Guydo doþ vs lere. 736 — Xanthus runs thru the city,
And as I rede, þat vp-on þis* flood,
On eche-asyde many mylle stood,
Whan nede was her g*r*ayn & corn to grinde, — to grind corn
Hem to sustenè, in story as I fynde. 740
þis riuer eke, of fysche ful plenteuous, — and yie fish.
Devided was by werkmen corious
So craftely, þoru3 castyng souereyne,

716. eu*er*y] euerich A.
718. Swerdis pollex] Pollexes swerdis A—pollex] pollaxes D 1.
720. y-grou*n*de] grou*n*de D 1. 724. her] *om.* D 2.
725. to make also] also to make D 1.
727. devise] diu*er*se D 1. 735. cours] stremes D 1.
736. Xanctus] Xanitus A. 737. þis] þat C.
738. many] many a D 2, D 1.
742. Devided] Diuysed D 1—werkmen corious] *om.* A, *except the first four letters.*

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 34 *b*.

The water from the river Xanthus is taken by pipes thru New Troy,

Þat in his course þe stremys myȝt atteyn 744
For to areche, as Guydo doth coniecte,
By archis strong his cours for to reflecte
Þoruȝ condut pipis, large & wyde with-al,
By certeyn meatis artificial, 748
Þat it made a ful purgaciou*n*
Of al ordure & fylþes in þe tou*n*,

to wash the streets,

Waschyng þe stretys as þei stod a rowe,
And þe goteris in þe erþe lowe, 752
Þat in þe cite was no filþe sene;
For the canel skoured was so clene,
And deuoyded in so secre wyse,
Þat no man myȝt espien nor deuyse 756

and carry off all filth,

By what engyn þe filþes, fer nor ner,
Wern born a-wey by cours of þe ryuer—
So couertly eu*e*ry þing was cured.
Wher-by þe tou*n* was outterly assured 760

so that no pestilence may breed there.

From engenderyng of al corrupciou*n*,
From wikked eyr & from infecciou*n*,
Þat causyn ofte by her violence
Mortalite and gret pestilence. 764

(The Tiber was treated like this in Rome.)

And by example of þis flode þer was
Made Tibre at Rome, and wrouȝt by Eneas,
Þe which also departeth Rome on two,
Myn auctor seith, I not wher it be so. 768

Howe kynge Pryam made Citeȝens of foreyns, And [gaf] everich of hem certeyne grounde to belde vpon*e*.[1]

For inhabitants K. Priam gets folks

And to enhabite þis royal chef cite,
Kyng Priam haþ aboute in þe contre [leaf 28 *d*]
Made for to serche, with al his hool entent,

from all districts near.

And in p*r*ovinces þat werne adiacent, 772
In borwys, townys, and in smale villages,
I-gadred out of al maner ages,
And of thropis folkys ful diuers,
And swiche as wern vacau*n*t & dispers, 776

746. D 1 *om.* r *in* for. 758. þe] þat D 2.
759. cured] keveryd A. 767. on two] atwo D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 34 *c*.

Aboute Troye in any * regioun,
He maked hath to entre in-to þe toun — He made these
Gret multitude, what of ȝong & olde,
It to enhabite, as ȝe han herde me tolde. 780
And hem þat wern afore to hym foreyns, — strangers
He hath in Troye maked cit[e]ȝeyns, — citizens of New Troy.
Ful discretly, liche as it is founde.
And whan þei gan with peple [to] abounde, 784
Kyng Priamus, of hiȝe affecciouu,
After þe bildyng of þis myȝty toun,
Haþ in his hert cauȝt a fantasye
His newe cite for to magnyfye. 788
And it to put þe more in remembraunce,
He cast fully to do some obseruaunce* — And in honour of Mars,
To myȝty Mars, sterne & ferse of hewe;
And specialy with certeyn plei[e]s newe, 792
On horse and fote, in many sondry wyse,
To ȝeue his men in knyȝthod excersyse,
Euerych to putten oþer at assaye — he instituted knightly
In iustis, bordis, and also in tornay, 796 — jousts and tourneys,
To preve her force whan þei happe mete.
Þe whiche pleies wer fondid first in Crete;
And in þat lond, of hiȝe & lowe estat,
In Martys honour þei wer dedicate. 800
And in palestre, at wakys on þe nyȝt,
Wern [o]þer pleies men tassay her myȝt, — wrestlings,
Only on fote with many sotil poynt;
And some of hem wer nakyd & anoynt; 804
To wynne a prys* þei dide her ful entent.
And þer was founde, by clerkys ful prudent,
Of þe ches þe pleye most glorious, — games at chess,
Whiche is so sotil and so meruelous, 808
Þat it wer harde þe mater to discryue;
For þouȝe a man stodied al his lyve, — and other devices.
He schal ay fynde dyvers fantasyes
Of wardys makyng, & newe iuparties,* 812

777. any] many C. 778. þe] *om.* D 2. 781. hym] hem D 1.
785. *new* ¶ D 1. 790. obseruaunce] obseruaunces C.
798. þe] *om.* D 1. 801. palestre] paleste A.
805. a prys] aprys C. 808. 1*st* so] *om.* A.
812. iuparties] imparties C.

Þer is þer-in so gret diuersite.
And it was first fou*n*de in þis cite,
Duryng þe sege, liche as seyth Guydo;
But Iacobus de Vitriaco 816
Is contrarie of oppynioun:
For, like as he makyth menciou*n*,
And affermeth fully in his avys, [leaf 29 *a*]
How Philometer, a philysofre wys, 820
Vn-to a kyng, to stynte his cruelte,
Fond first þis pleie & made it in Calde;
And in-to Grece fro*m* þense it was sent.
Also in Troye, by gret avysement, 824
Þe pleye was first fou*n*de of dees & tables,
And of castyng þe chau*n*ces deceyvables,
Þat han be cause ofte of gret debat:
For ȝif þat on be nowe fortunat 828
To wy*n*ne a while be favou*r* of his chance,
Or he be war, with* sodeyn variau*n*ce,
Vnhappely he is putte abak,
And anoþer, þat stood vp-on þe wrak, 832
And of losse was plou*n*ged* in distresse,
Þei reysed han vn-to hyȝe ryches;
Gladnes of on is to another rage—
Adevau*n*te, hasard, and passage; 836
ȝif on haue Ioye, anoþer suffereþ wo,
Liche as þe bonys re*n*ne to and fro;
An hu*n*drid sythe in a day þei varie,
Now blau*n*disschyng, & now þei be contrarie; 840
No man w*ith* hem assured is in Ioye.
And first also, I rede, þat in Troye
Wer song & rad lusty fresche comedies,
And oþer dites, þat called be tragedies. 844
And to declare, schortly in sentence,
Of boþe two þe final difference:
A comedie hath in his gynnyng,
At p*r*ime face, a maner compleynyng, 848

But Guido and Jacques de Vitry differ about the origin of chess.

De Vitry says it came from Chaldea to Greece.

Gambling is bad.

In Troy, Comedies and Tragedies were first sung and read.

A Comedy begins in discontent

825. first fou*n*de] founde first A. 830. with] be C.
833. plou*n*ged] plaunged C.
834. han] hem D 1—hyȝe] þe hihe D 2, *om.* D 1.
836. Adevau*n*te] Ademau*n*t A.

And afterward endeth in gladnes; — and ends in gladness.
And it þe dedis only doth expres
Of swiche as ben in pouert plounged lowe;
But tragidie, who so list to knowe, — 852 Tragedy begins in prosperity,
It begynneth in prosperite,
And endeth euer in aduersite; — and ends in adversity.
And it also doth þe conquest trete
Of riche kynges and of lordys grete, — 856
Of myȝty men and olde conquerou[ri]s,
Whiche by fraude of Fortunys schowris
Ben ouercast & whelmed from her glorie.

Of a Theatyre stondynge in þe principale paleys of Troye, declarenge the falle of Pryncys & othere.[1]

And whilom þus was halwed þe memorie — 860
Of tragedies, as bokis make mynde,
Whan þei wer rad or songyn, as I fynde, — In Tragedies which usd to be said or sung in a Theatre
In þe theatre þer was a smal auter
Amyddes set, þat was half circuler, — 864
Whiche in-to þe Est of custom was directe;
Vp-on þe whiche a pulpet was erecte,
And þer-in stod an aw[n]cien poete, — was told by an old Poet, the
For to reherse by rethorikes swete [leaf 29 *b*] — 868
þe noble dedis, þat wer historial, — noble deeds of
Of kynges, princes for a memorial,
And of þes olde, worþi Emperours,
þe grete emprises eke of conquerours, — 872 conquerors,
And how þei gat in Martis hiȝe honour
þe laurer grene for fyn of her labour,
þe palme of knyȝthod disservid by [old] date,
Or Parchas made hem passyn in-to fate. — 876
And after þat, with chere and face pale,
With stile enclyned gan to turne his tale,
And for to synge, after al her loos,
Ful mortally þe stroke of Antropos, — 880 and then their death,
And telle also, for al her worþihede,

850. dedis] wordes D 2. 857. and] of D 2.
863. þe] *om.* D 2. 865. þe] *om.* D 2.
870. kynges] kynges & D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 35 *a* (misplaced after line 868).

þe sodeyn brekyng of her lives threde :

and how thru false Fortune they

How pitously þei made her mortal ende
þoruȝ fals Fortune, *þat* al þe world wil schende, 884
And howe þe fyn of al her worþines

ended their lives in sorrow,

Endid in sorwe and [in] hiȝe tristesse,*
By compassyng of fraude or* fals tresou*n*,
By sodeyn mordre or vengau*n*ce of poysou*n*, 888
Or co*n*spiringe of fretyng fals envye,
How vnwarly [þat] þei dide dye ;
And how her renou*n* and her hiȝe fame
Was of hatrede sodeynly made lame ; 892

and their honour declind.

And how her honour drowe vn-to decline ;
And þe meschef of her vnhappy fyne ;
And how Fortune was to hem vnswete—
Al þis was tolde and rad of þe poete. 896

While the old Poet sang his ditties,

And whil þat he i*n* þe pulpit stood,
With dedly face al devoide of blood,
Singinge his dites, w*ith* muses al to-rent,
Amydde þe theatre schrowdid in a tent, 900

men with ghastly vizards acted what he sang,

þer cam out men gastful of her cheris,
Disfigurid her facis with viseris,
Pleying by signes in þe peples siȝt,
þat þe poete songon hath on hiȝt ; 904
So þat þer was no maner discordau*n*ce
Atwen his dites and her contenau*n*ce :
For lik as he aloft[e] dide expresse
Wordes of Ioye or* of heuynes, 908

always, like his words,

Meving & cher, bynefe of hem pleying,
Fro*m* point to point was alwey answering—
Now trist, now glad, now hevy, & [now] liȝt,
And face chau*n*ged w*ith* a sodeyn siȝt, 912

changing

So craftily þei koude hem t*ran*sfigure,
Conformyng hem to þe chau*n*t[e]plure,

from joy to tears.

Now to synge & sodeinly to wepe,
So wel þei koude her observau*n*ces kepe ; 916
And þis was doon in April & in May, [leaf 29 *c*]

886. in] *om.* D 1—tristesse] distresse C, D 2.
887. or] & C. 888. of] or D 1. 889. Or] Of D 2.
894. of] & D 2. 908. or] and C. 911. &] *om.* D 1.
917. was] *om.* A.

Whan blosmys new, boþe on busche & hay,* — These plays were acted in spring
And flouris fresche gy*n*ne for to springe;
And þe briddis in þe wode synge 920
With lust supprised of þe somer sonne,
Whan þe[se] pleies in Troye wer begonne, — in the theatre in Troy.
And in theatre halowed and y-holde.
And þus þe ryyt [of] tragedies olde, 924
Priam*us* þe worþi kyng began.
Of þis mater no more telle I can.

Howe kenge Priam, aftire his Cite was parformede, ordeynede his paleys princypal, callyd Yllyo*u*n.[1]

But I wil furthe of þis story wryte,
And on my maner boistusly endyte, 928
How Priam*us* was passyng dilligent, — King Priam resolves
Riȝt desyrous, and inwardly fervent,
ȝif he myȝt, among his werkes* alle, — to build a Palace
To bilde a paleys and a riche halle, 932
Whiche schuld[e] ben his chose chef dongon,
His royal se and sou*er*eyn mansiou*n*.
And whan he gan to þis werke aproche,
He made it bilde hiȝe vp-on a roche, 936 — on a rock,
It for tassure in his fundaciou*n*,
And callyd it þe noble Ylyovn. — and call it Ilion.
þe siȝt of whiche, iustly circuler,
By compas cast, rou*n*de as any spere— 940 — It is to be round.
And who þ*a*t wold þe co*n*tent of þe grou*n*de
Trewly acou*n*ten of þis place rou*n*de,
In þe theatre first he moste* entre,
Takyng þe lyne þ*a*t kerueþ þoruȝ þe centre, 944
By gemetrie, as longeth to þat art,
And treblid it, with þe sevenþe part,
He fynde myȝt, by experience,
þe mesour hool of þe circu*m*ference, 948

918. blosmys] blomys D 2—hay] bay C. 922. wer] was D 2.
923. in] in the A. 927. *new* ¶ A. 931. werkes] werkmen C.
935. to] *om.* A—þis] his D 1. 939. siȝt] Citee D 1.
942. þis] his D 1. 943. first he moste] he most first C.
945. as] þat D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 35 *b*.

What lond also, pleynly eke w*ith* al,*
Contened was w*ith*-Inne þe strong[e] wal*—
þe creste of whiche, wher it lowest was,
Hadde in hiȝt ful sixe hundred pas, 952

Priam's Palace is to be of marble,
Bilt of marbil, ful royal & ful strong,
And many other riche stoon a-mong;

with high towers,
Whos touris wern reysed* vp so hiȝe,
þat þei raȝt almost to * þe skye; 956
þe werk of whiche no man myȝt amen*de*.
And who þ*at* list by grecis vp ascende,
He myȝt[e] seen in his inspecciou*n*
To þe bou*n*dis of many regiou*n* 960
And p*r*ovincys þat stoode rou*n*de* aboute.

and walls carvd and painted,
And þe wallys, w*ith*-Inne and w*ith*-oute,
Endelong w*ith* knottis graue clene,
Depeynt w*ith* aȝour, gold, ȝinopre, & grene, 964
þ*at* verraily, whan þe son*n*e schon,
Vp-on þe gold meynt among þe stoon, [leaf 29 *d*]
þei ȝaf a liȝt, with-outen any were,
As Phebu*s* doþ in his mydday spere— 968

and windows of beryl and crystal.
þe werke of wyndowe, and [eche] fenestral,
Wrouȝt of berel and of clere cristal.
And amyddys of þis Ylyou*n*,
So fresche, so riche of fundaciou*n*, 972
Whiche clerkys ȝit in her bokis preyse,

He was to have a grand hall,
Kyng Pryam made an halle for to reyse,
Excellyng alle in bewte & in strenthe
þe latitude acordyng with þe lengthe. 976
And of marbil outeward was þe wal;

timberd with cedar and ebony.
And þe tymbre, most nobil in special,
Was halfe of cedre, as I reherse can,
And þe remenant of þe riche eban, 980
Whiche most is able, as I dar specefye,
W*ith* stoon to Ioyne by craft of carpentrie;
For þei of tymbre haue þe sou*er*eynte.

949, 950. pleynly eke w*ith* al *transposed with* w*ith*-Inne þe stronge wal C.
954. many other] many a noþir D 1. 955. reysed] reysen C.
956. raȝt] arauȝte D 1—to] vn to C. 959. in his] by cler D 2.
961. stoode rou*n*de] stond rou*n*de rou*n*de C. 962. And] At D 1.
969. eche] of iche A, eke D 1. 972. 2*nd* so] and A.

And for to telle of þis Eban tre, 984 Ebony comes from Ethiopia and India.
Liche in bokys sothly as I fynde,
It cometh out of Ethiope and Ynde,
Blak as is get; and it wil wexe anoon,
Whan it is korve, harde as any stoon, 988 When it's earvd it turns as hard as stone.
And eu*er*more last[en] and endure,
And nat corrupte w*ith* water nor moysture.
And of [t]his halle ferþer to diffyne,
W*ith* stonys square by leuel and by lyne 992 Priam's Hall is pavd with stones,
It pavid was, with gret diligence
Of masownry and passyng excellence.
And al aboue, reysed was a se, and has a raisd seat;
Ful coriously of stonys and perre, 996
þat callid was, as chefe and principal,
Of þe regne þe sete moste royal.
To fore whiche was set by gret delyt before it a table of ebony and ivory,
A borde of Eban and of yvor whyt, 1000
So egaly Ioyned and so clene,
þat in þe werk þer was no rifte sene;
And sessions wer made on eu*er*y syde, with side-seats for nobles according to their rank.
Only þe statis by ordre to deuyde. 1004
Eke in þe halle, as it was couenable,
On eche party was a dormant * table
Of evor eke, and þis eban tre;
And euen ageyn þe kynges royal see, 1008 Opposite the King's seat
In þe party þ*a*t was þer-to contrarie,
I-reised was by many crafty stayre,
Hiȝe in þe halle, in þe tother syyt,
Riȝt as* lyne in þe opposyt,* 1012
Of pured metal and of stonys clere is a metal altar,
In brede & lengthe, a ful rich auter.
On whiche þer stood, of figure & visage [leaf 30 *a*] with a golden image of Jupiter on it.
Of masse gold, a wonderful ymage, 1016
To ben honoured in þat hiȝe sete,

987. wil wexe] wexeth D 1. 995. al] *om.* D 1.
996. and] and of A. 997. as] *om.* D 1.
1001. Ioyned] I ioyned D 2. 1002. rifte] clifte D 1.
1006. was a dormant] was set a dormont C.
1007. þis] of þis A. 1008. þe] this A, D 2.
1009. þer-to] *þere* D 2. 1012. as] as any C—opposyt] apposyt C.
1015. On] Of D 1. 1016. masse] massyf A, massif D 1.

Only in honour of Iubiter þe grete.

This statue of Jupiter had a golden crown on its head,

And þe statue, for al his huge weȝgte,
Fiftene cubites complet was of heiȝgte, 1020
A crowne of gold hiȝe vp-on his hed,
*With** heuenly saphirs & many rube red
Fret environ*n*, with other stonys of Ynde;
And among wer medled, as I fynde, 1024

set with pearls and a carbuncle of

Whyte perlis massyf, large, & rounde;
And for most chefe al dirkenes to co*n*foun*n*de,
Was a charbocle, kyng of stonys alle,
To recou*n*fort & gladyn al þe halle, 1028
And it tenlumyn in þe blake nyȝt
With þe freschenes of his body liȝt.

incalculable value.

Þe valu was þer-of in-estimable,
And þe riches pleynly incomp*er*able; 1032
For þis ymage, by diuisiou*n*,
Was of schap and* p*ro*porciou*n*
From hed to foot so maist*er*ly entayled,
Þat, in a point, þe werkema*n* haþ nat failed 1036
It to parforme by crafty excellence.*

King Priam

Whom Priam*us*, w*ith* drede and reu*er*ence,
Honoured hath aboue þe goddys alle,
In al meschef to hym to clepe & calle; 1040

honoured Jupiter,

For in hym was his hool affeccio*un*,
His sou*er*eyn trust and deuocio*un*,
His hope also, and his affyau*n*ce,
His heile, his Ioye, and his assurau*n*ce; 1044
And his welfare and prosp*er*ite
He hath co*m*mytted to his deite,
Wenyng in hert wonder sekerly,

whom he trusted to keep him from all harm.

To ben assured from al meschef þer-by, 1048
And diffended in eche adu*er*site,
And hold his regne in hiȝe Felicite,
And in hono*ur* continuelly to schyne,
Whil Iubit*er*, þoruȝ his power diuyne, 1052
Hym and his hath in protecciou*n*—

1022. W*ith*] W*ith* oute C. 1023. of] *om* A, D 2.
1026. for] *om*. D 1. 1034. and] and of C.
1037. excellence] exceńlence C.
1044. heile] helthe A, helþe D 2, D 1. 1052. his] the A.

þis was his trust and ful oppiniou*n*.
And þus þis werke finally acheved,
Wher-of Priam, w*ith* Ioye ful releued, 1056 Then Priam,
þat he his cite and noble Ylyou*n*
Hath fully brou3t vn-to p*er*feccio*un*, having perfected New Troy,
Liche his entent, whan þ*a*t he began.
And þus P*r*iam, þis kyng, þis worþi man, 1060
Ful many day in [t]his newe Troye, reigned there peacefully for a time.
With his liges lad his lyf in Ioye,
Wher I hym leue in his royal sete
Sou*er*eynly regnynge in quiete, [leaf 30 *b*] 1064
Procedyng forþe, 3if 3e liste to here,
Vn-to þe effect anoon of my matere.

Howe kynge Priamus, aftire that he had parfytlye parformede and ymade his Cyte, by þe serpente Of Envye was stirede and Inwardly mevede to bygyne A newe werre vpon*e* the Grekes.[1]

O hatful harm, whiche most is for to drede!
Ky*n*dled so long, o spark of old hatred, 1068
Rote of debate, grou*n*de of envie and Ire,
With* new[e] flawme hertis for to fyre! But Malice and Rancour,
O grayn of malys, causer of al offence!
O rancour rustid of inpacience, 1072
Whiche hast of new made festrid soris smerte!
Whan þou art onys rakid in a herte,
Whiche for disdeyn of mercy maist nat lete which won't leave men quiet,
A man no while to lyuen in quiete, 1076
But delvist vp by malis many-fold
Debatis new, þat biried wern of olde,
And falsely quikest strives to restore—
þenvious serpent þat was slaw of 3ore, 1080
Whiche felly hath, þis addre envyous,
Out of his rest awakyd Priam*us*, broke Priam's rest.
And w*ith* his venym, so p*er*syng & so ille,

1054. his] the A. 1055. þus] *om.* A.
1061. many] many a A.
1067. most is] is most D 2—for] *om.* D 1.
1070. With] Wiht C. 1074. rakid] ra*n*clid D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 36 *a*.

Made him* wery to lyuen in tranquille, 1084

Malice stirs Priam to take vengeance on the Greeks.

And mevid hym, of his iniquite,
Vp-on Grekis avenged for to be.
For wher-as he in pes held his reigne,
With his legis in loye souereigne, 1088
With-oute* anoy or any perturbaunce,
Þis serpent hath *with* new[e] remembraunce,
With-out avis, or discret arest,
So hoot a flawme kyndeled in his brest 1092
Of old envie *with* fresche rancour meynt,
Þat likly is neuer to be queynte.
For Priam now in his entencioun
Cast & compaseth, revolvyng vp & down, 1096

He thinks he is strong,

How strong he was of riches & meyne,
How noble & myȝty was also his cite,
And abundaunte, schortly to conclude,

and has plenty of soldiers.

Boþe of plente and of multitude, 1100
Of men of armys and of chevalrye.
Whiche sterid hym to han a fantasye,
Allas þe while, to his vnhappy chaunce,
Þat to be ded he take wil vengaunce 1104
Vp-on his foon; þe fire of hot envie
So brent hym inward by mallencolye,
Stondyng in purpos, þat no man chaunge may,
Of his damages avenged be som day,* 1108
And of Iniuries þat þei on hym han wrouȝt.
And whan þat he had a tyme souȝt
To his purpos moste conuenient,

So he sends for his lords and knights.

A-noon he hath for alle his lordis sent, 1112
And his knyȝtes callyd euerychon [leaf 30 c]
To com in hast, excused was nat on,
Namly, of hem þat wern of hiȝe degre.
And þei obeying, *with* alle humilite, 1116
His biddyng holly, & made no delaye,
To com echon ageyn a certeyn day;

1084. him] hem C. 1089. *With*-oute] *With* outen C.
1096. Cast] Casteth D 2.
1099. abundaunte] habondance D 1.
1108. day] weye C.
1114. in hast *is repeated and underscored in* C.
1117. holly] hoole D 1. 1118. ageyn] aȝens D 1.

And his sones wern also* *pr*esent,
Ector except, þ*a*t was þ*a*t tyme absent 1120 Hector is away in
In þe strong and my3ty regiou*n*
Of Panonye,* whiche in subiecciou*n* Panonia.
Kyng Priam helde, þoru3 his worþines;
And to amende þinges and redres, 1124
Ector was goon in-to þis Panonye,
Certeyn causys for to iustefye,
As in his resou*n* he þou3t[e] for þe best,
To setten hem in quiete and in rest. 1128
For he was ay so iust and so prudent,
So wel avised and so pacient,
And so demenyd in his gou*er*naun*c*e, He wouldn't punish folk
þ*a*t hym was loth for to do vengance, 1132
Wher-as he my3t in esy wyse trete when he could reform abuses.
For to reforme þinges smale & grete;
For lothe he was, þis noble worþi kny3t,*
For any haste to execute ry3t,* 1136
Or causeles by rigour to condempne.
And i*n* þis while, ful worþi and solempne,
Kyng Priam*us*, of lordis grete and smale, Priam holds a Council in Troy.
With-Inne Troye helde a courte royal, 1140
As* he þ*a*t list for no cost to spare;
And ceryously his menyng to declare,
He in his see, his lordis enviro*un*,
Gan þus to schewe his hertis mociou*n*: 1144

Howe kynge Priam*us* in opyne declarethe þe harmes done to his progenye & hym by the Grekes.[1]

"O worþi lordis, þ*a*t ben [now] here p*r*esent, He says his lords know
Feithful and trew of hert & of entent,
Is nat vnknowe to 3our discreciou*n*
þe grete damagis and oppressiou*n* 1148 the damage the Greeks have done em.
Whiche þ*a*t Grekis han vp-on vs wrou3t,
W*ith*-oute cause, for a þing of nou3t,

1119. also] þer also C. 1122. Panonye] Pananye C.
1132. for] *om.* A, D 1—do] *om.* D 2. 1135. kny3t] kyng C.
1136. ry3t] any þing C. 1141. As] And as C.
1144. to] *om.* D 1. 1145. now here] here nowe D 1.
1147. Is] It is D 1. 1149. þ*a*t] þe D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 36 *b*

Priam says they must remember

Þis other day, as who seith but late,
Þat, as I trowe, so new is ȝit þe date, 1152
Þat it is fresche remembrid in ȝour mynde,
Vn-to ȝour blood ȝif þat ȝe be kynde.
For I suppose, no forȝetilnes
May put a-way þe mortal hevines 1156

the injuries the Greeks did them:

Of harmys olde, whiche ay renewe ageyn
In my memorie, I seie ȝow in certeyn;
And as I trow, pleynly in ȝoure þouȝt,
Þat euer is grene, and ne dieth nouȝt, 1160

slew their fathers,

How þei haue slayn oure progenytours
Þat whilom wern so noble werreours, [leaf 30 *d*]

burnt their city,

Oure cite brent and brouȝt vn-to ruyne,
And robbid it, falsely by ravyne, 1164
And turned al in-to wyldernes,

carried off their treasure,

And in-to Grece caried oure riches,
My fader slayn, þat hiȝt[e] Lamedoun,
With-out[e] cause or occasioun, 1168
And rauȝt from hym his gold & his tresour,
Whiche me semeth is a foul* errour.
We myȝt of riȝt amendis wel chalenge,*
And desyren vs iustly to revenge 1172
A-fore þe goddis of so hiȝe offence,
Only of resoun and of conscience.
And passyng alle her mortal cruelte,

and, against gentlehood,

Þer is o þing most inly greveth me, 1176
Þat þei vngodly, ageyn[e]s gentilnes,
No rewarde havyng to þe worþines,
To þe birth, nor þe royal blood
Of hir þat is so fayr and eke so gode— 1180

used his sister Hesione

I mene my suster, callyd Exyoun—
Whom þei, allas, to her confusioun,
Disuse and kepe nat lik hir degre,

as a concubine.

From day to day in dishoneste; 1184
Wher-þoruȝ hir honour & hir name is lorn,
Considryng nat of what stook sche was born.

1158. in] *om.* A. 1159. as] *om.* A.
1160. grene] newe D 1—ne dieth] nedith A. 1164. it] is D 1.
1170. foul] ful gret C. 1171. chalenge] chalange C.
1177. þat] And D 1. 1179. nor] nor to D 1.

For þei ar blynde for to taken hede,
Or to aduerte þe rote of hir kynred, 1188
Of surquidye þei be so indurat.
And sith þat sche, of* so hiȝe estat, She, so noble,
I-tretid is, liche as ȝe may se,
I suppose other, þat ben of low degre, 1192
Gouerned ben ful dishonestly;
For ȝe may þinke and deme trew[e]ly
How wyvis, maidenes, in þat companye, and other wives and
With oþer eke þat ben of ȝour alye, 1196 girls were treated shamefully.
I-haunted ben and vsed at her lust;
On þe Grekis I haue no better trust, The Greeks spare neither blood nor age.
For þei ne spare nouther blood nor age.
And þus þei lyue in torment & seruage, 1200
With-out routhe, mercy, or pite,
Þe whiche toucheþ ȝou as wel as me;
And as me semeth, of equite and riȝt,
Ȝe ouȝt echon *with* al ȝour ful[le] myȝt, 1204 All Trojans ought to seek redress.
Of þe wronges *with* whiche ȝe ben offendid,
To seke a weye it myȝt[e] ben amendid:
And þat we werke, alle be on assent,
And procede, liche to oure entent, 1208
On her malis and cursed cruelte,
Alle attonys avengid for to be;
And þat we be *in* hert[e], wille, and þouȝt [leaf 31 *a*]
Of on acorde, and ne varie nouȝt, 1212
For þan our force is doublid & pouste.
For riȝt and resou*n* & good equite Reason and equity
Require vengau*n*ce on hym *þat* doþ þe wro*ng*, require vengeance on
Þouȝ it so be* *þat* it abyde longe. 1216 wrong-doers;
I trust also on goddis riȝtwisnes, and the Gods
Þat þei schal help oure harmes to redres,
And fauour us in oure Innocence,
To chastyse hem *þat* wrouȝt[e] þis offence. 1220 will chastise them.
Also ȝe knowe howe þat oure cite
Is strong and myȝty,* & of gret surte,

1190. of] is of C. 1195. wyvis] wifes & D 1.
1205. *with*] þe D 1. 1211. *in*] of D 1.
1215. hym] he*m* D 1.
1216. 1*st* it] *om.* A—so be] be so C—2*nd* it] he D 1.
1221. Also] As D 1. 1222. myȝty] myȝte C.

With touris hiȝe and walles for þe werre,
No city is so strong as Troy. þat also fer as schyneþ sonne or sterre, 1224
þer is noon lyk, for to rekne al,
þat may in force ben þer-to perigal.
Trojans have brave knights, Ȝe knowe also, as it schal be founde,
With cheualrie how þat we abounde, 1228
Expert in armys and of olde assaied,
þat for drede neuer wer dismayed;
much store, And we haue plente also of vitaille,
and many friends. Of frendschip eke, þat ne wol not faile 1232
With al her myȝt to don to vs socour.
Wherfore I rede, *with*-oute more soiour,
To sette vp-on, sithen we be able,
Now is the time And tyme is now, me semeth, couenable; 1236
For manhod bit make no delaye
for vengeance. To venge a wrong, hap what hap[pe] may.
Delay is dangerous. For in differryng is ofte gret damage,
To werke in tyme is double avauntage; 1240
For to oure purpos lakketh neuer adel,
And þoruȝ oure manhod we ben assured wel.
But they must not be too hasty. But list we ben [not] holden to hasty,
Or to rakil to werke wilfully— 1244
And werre also stant in aventure,
For ay of Marte dotous is þe Ewre—
They'd better ask the Greeks to give em redress I rede, first to Grekis þat we sende
To wit ȝif þei our harmys wil* amende, 1248
With-out[e] strif, werre, or more debat:
þan may we sayn þat we ben fortunat;
And ȝif þei be contrarie to resoun,
To condiscende to þis conclusioun, 1252
To graunte oure askyng of equite & riȝt,
þan haue we cause for to preve our myȝt.
before resorting to force. But or þat we procede by rigour,
We schal to hem offeren al mesour, 1256
As fer as riȝt and resoun eke require;
And of disdeyn ȝif hem list nat here,

1237. bit] ne D 1. 1243. not] *om.* D 1.
1246. Marte] Mars D 1.
1248. our harmys wil] wil our harmys C.
1251. contrarie] contrarious D 2. 1255. þat] *om.* D 1.
1257. eke] wele D 1. 1258. nat] to D 1.

þan oure q*u*arel, devoide of wilfullenes,
I-roted is vp-on sikernes. [leaf 31 *b*] 1260
And ȝif þat we of her gret offence
Axe amendis first in pacience,
God and Fortune, I hope, wilne assent,
In þe ende we schal vs nat repente; 1264
And it is bet by pes to han redresse,
þan gy*n*ne a werre w*ith*-out avisenesse.
þer-fore, lat vs our woful aventure
Paciently suffren and endure, 1268
And in our port be but hu*m*ble & pleyn,
Vp-on answer what þat þei wil seyn.
For þouȝ so be, in myn entencio*un*,
I meved am by iust occasio*un* 1272
To procede of ire to vengance,
I wil al put out of remembrance,
And lete slyde be forȝetilnes
þe wrongis don, & voide al hevines 1276
To-ward Grekis, and of hem axe no more,
But þat þei wil Exyona restore
To vs ageyn, whiche is to me most derre,
Only to stint al debat and werre. 1280
For þe surpluse of our mortal Ewre
We schal dissymvle, & prudently endure
Our harmys olde forþe in pacience,
ȝif ȝe acorde [vn-]to my sentence: 1284
Seythe her-vp-on, as ȝe ben avised;
For ȝif þis sond be of hem despised,*
And þat hem list to resou*n* nat obeye,
þan we may iustly seke anoþer weye 1288
To han redres, for now þer is no more,
Saue I purpose to sendyn Anthenor,
Whiche is a man* discrete and avisee,
And specialy in mater of trete, 1292
For he is bothe wyse and eloquent,
As ȝe wel knowe, & passyngly prudent."

Priam says it's better to get redress peacefully than rush into war.

He will forget the wrongs done by the Greeks, and ask only for the restitution of his sister Hesione.

He advises them to send Antenor on embassy to Greece.

1265. bet] better D 1. 1270. answer] an answere D 1.
1276. voide] a voide A.
1277. of hem axe] aske of he*m* D 2, axe of he*m* D 1.
1286. despised] refused C. 1291. a man] aman C.

Howe kynge P*r*iam, by the advyce of his lord*es*, sente Anthenore into Grece for restitucyo*u*n of Exio*u*n.[1]

And wha*n* þe kyng had told his tale anon
To his cou*n*seyl þei consent eu*er*ychon, 1296
Antenor undertakes the task, þat* Anthenor þis lourne vndirtake.
And he in hast gan hym redy make,
W*ith*-oute abode, and nolde nat denye
To take on hym þis embassetrye, 1300
Wel avysed in his discresiou*n*,
Toke or he went informaciou*n*
From poynt to poynt of þis gret[e] charge;
For he hym cast to stondyn at his large, 1304
W*ith*-oute erro*ur*, as he þat koude his gode;
understands it fully, For he þe effect ful pleynly vndirstode;
For eu*er*y þing he prented in his þou3t
Or þ*at* he went, and forgat ri3t nou3t; 1308
For of a word he cast hy*m* nat to faile. [leaf 31 c]
sails, To schip he goth and began to sayle,
And in schort tyme, he & his companye,
reaches Thessaly, Arived ben vp in Thesalye, 1312
At a cite callyd Mynusyus,
where K. Peleus is, Wher by fortune was kyng Pelleus
þe same tyme; & Anthenor anoon
goes to him, Vn-to þe kyng þe ri3t[e] weye is goon. 1316
and is kindly receivd by him. Of whom he was, as Guydo haþ co*n*seived,
At p*r*ime face benignely receyved;
But wha*n* he knew þe cause of his * co*m*myng,
He bad in hast, w*ith*-oute mor tariyng, 1320
To Anthenor, with a fel visage,
Schortly to seyn þe effecte of his message.
Antenor is This Troyan kny3t, astonyed neu*er*-adel,
But ful demvr and avised wel, 1324
Nat to hasty nor rakel for to seyn,
discreet. But abidynge w*ith* loke and face pleyn,
To Pelleus, w*ith* a manly chere,

1297. þat] And C. 1299. and nolde] nyl A.
1312. ben] ben in A.
1319. his] her C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 37 *b* (misplaced after line 1322).

Seide in effect ri3t þus as 3e schal here : 1328 Antenor says King Priam
"þe worþi kyng, callid Priam*us*,
So wyse, so noble, so manly, and fam*us*,*
And of kny3thod passyng excellent,
Hath first to 3ou in goodly wyse sent, 1332 has sent him from Troy.
Out of Troye, his royal chefe cite,
His ful entent & message her by me,
As I schal seyn to 3ou in wordis pleyn,
3if it so be þat 3e nat disdeyne 1336
Paciently to 3even audience.
Remembryng first in 3our adu*e*rtence He asks the Greeks to remember the wrongs
Of þe harmys nat ful longe a-go,
And þe wrongis þat 3e wrou3t also, 1340
Ful cruelly, w*ith* oþer eke of 3ours,
In Troye lond on his progenitours, they've done the Trojans ; how they
What Iniuries and distruccioun,
Causeles, with-oute occasyoun, 1344
3e schewed haue of verray cruelte,
And merciles distroyed his cite,
Slayn his fader, named Lamedoun, slew K. Lamedon,
And his cite brent and bete doun, 1348 burnt Troy,
And nouþer left paleis, hous, nor tour,
And lad a-wey his riches and tresour,
And nouþer spared, as I reherse can,
In 3o*ur* slau3t*er* wo*m*man, child, nor man, 1352 kild women and children,
þer my3t[e] non from 3our swerd astert.
And 3it o þing þat most he haþ* at hert,
þat his suster, called Exyoun, and let K. Telamon
Is hold and kepte of kyng Thelamoun, 1356 keep Priam's sister Hesione as his concubine.
Dishonestly, ageyn al genterye,
To gret dishonour & gret velenye [leaf 31 *d*]
Of her kynred, liche as 3e may se,
Tretid nor cheresschid lyk to hir degre ! 1360
Wherfor, sith* 3e be so wyse a kny3t,
3e ou3t adu*e*rte and to haue a sy3t
To swyche þinges, of iust affeccioun,

1330. manly and] worþi D 1—fam*us*] so fam*us* C.
1347. Slayn] Slaye D 2.
1354. most he haþ] he haþ most C.
1361. sith] sy3th C. 1362. ou3t] ou3te to D 1.

And considre in ȝour discrecciou*n*, 1364
Of gentilnes and of equite,
How swiche wrongis myȝt* amendid be.

So K. Priam, Wherfor Priam, of gret avisenes,
As he þat fully w*ith* al his besynes 1368

who deserves praise, Of hert and wille desireþ pes & rest,
Sendeth to ȝou, beseechyng for þe best,
þat ȝe wil don ȝour besy diligence,

asks only this little matter, To make to hym þis litel recompense, 1372
þat he may haue restituciou*n*,
þoruȝ ȝour knyȝ[t]ly medyaciou*n*,

that you Greeks restore him his sister Hesione. Of his suster, with-oute lenger space;
And þe remenau*n*t he wil lete pace, 1376
Strif and werre only to eschewe.
For he desyreth fully for to sewe
Pees and quiete, of hool affeccio*un*,
And to pursew mesour and reso*un*, 1380
And finally, liche as ȝe may se,
Al occasiou*n* of* werre for to fle;
Consydereth þis, þ*at* hold[e] ben so sage,
For þis þe fyn fully of my massage." 1384

K. Peleus angrily Whan Pelleus hym pleynly* vnderstod,
Of sodeyn Ire he wexe in hert[e] wood,
Of cher and loke fel and furious,
And of rancour riȝt melencolyous, 1388
þat he ne myȝt [a]tempre nor apese
þe hasty fir þat gan his hert[e] sese;
For he anoon, in ful dispitous wyse,

threatens and despises Priam, Gan Priam*us* threten and dispise, 1392
And of malis sette* his sond at nouȝt,
With all þe menys þ*at* Anthenor haþ souȝt,

and orders Antenor to go at once. And gan also þis Troyan knyȝt manace,
And bad in hast he schuld[e] voide his place, 1396
Vp-on peril þat after falle myȝt.

1366. myȝt] may C. 1367. Wherfor] Wher of D 1.
1372. 2*nd* to] *om.* A—hym] hem D 2.
1374. knyȝtly] kyngly D 1. 1382. of] and C.
1383. so] of D 2. 1384. þis] þis is D 1.
1385. *new* ¶ D 1—hym pleynly] pleynly hym C.
1393. sette] setten C—sond] hond A. 1394. haþ] *om.* D 1.
1396. schulde voide] voide shulde D 1.

And he anoon went out of his syȝt;
And in al hast, he and his meyne,
With-oute abood, taken han þe se, 1400 — Antenor and his men sail from Thessaly
And gan to sailen oute of Thesalye,
And in her weye so fast[e] þei hem hyȝe,
Þat in schort* tyme þei arived be
Vp at Salempne, a myȝty strong cite, 1404
Wher be fortune in þis royal tou*n*,
Þis Anthenor fond kyng Thelamou*n*,
And to his palys he haþ þe wey[e] nome. [leaf 32 *a*] — to K. Telamon
And first, I fynde, whan þat* he was come, 1408
He was accepte[d] vn-to his presence,
Benyng[e]ly with-oute[n] al offence;
For Exion was p*r*esent in þat tyde,
Of auenture stondyng by his syde. 1412 — by whose side Hesione stands.
And at reuerence of hir womanhede,
Of Antenor he toke þe better hede,
Al-be of custom þ*a*t kyng Thelamou*n*
Had hiȝe dispit and indignaciou*n* 1416 — Telamon hates Trojans,
Of eu*er*y Troyan þat he coude espie;
For specialy to hem he had envie,
Of* rancour only, þoruȝ þe bitter rage,
Whiche in his hert myȝt[e] neu*er* asswage. 1420
But for al þat, he in pacience
To Anthenor haþ ȝeven audience; — but hears Antenor patiently.
Þe whiche anoon, in ful sobre wyse
His tale gan, as I schal deuyse: 1424
"Sir," q*uo*d he, "w*ith* support of ȝour grace, — Antenor
So ȝe me graunt opportune space,
For to declare þe cause of my co*m*myng,
I wil reherse with-out more tarying 1428
My mater hool, brefly in sentence,
To make it kouþe to ȝour magnificence,
Signefying, with-out[e] displesau*n*ce,
Þat Priam*us*, whiche* haþ [þe] gou*er*nau*n*ce 1432 — says King Priam of Troy
Of* Troye tou*n*, hath vn-to ȝow sent

1403. schort] schrot C.
1408. whan þat] þat whan C—þat] *om.* A. 1413. at] at þe D 1.
1419. Of] And C. 1425. Sir] My lord D 2.
1431, 32 *are transposed in* A. 1432. whiche] whiche þat C.
1433. Of] To C.

Of feiþful menyng and of clene entent,
beseeches him — Besechyng first to ȝour goodlyhed,
Alle other wronges forȝetyn & eke ded, 1436
Þat ȝe only, of ȝour hiȝe nobles,
Of equite, and of gentilnes,
to restore his sister Hesione, — Ȝe wil restore Exyona ageyn,
Whiche þat ȝe hold, to speke in wordis pleyn, 1440
In verray soth, nouȝt like to hir estat.
Wherfore, he preyeth to stynten al debat,
And euery harme to put out of memorie,
Of kyngly honour for ȝour owne glorie, 1444
and send her home. — To send hir hom and make deliueraunce
Goodly of hir with-outen variaunce,
Whom ȝe han holde * so many long[e] daies.
Ne tarieth nat, ne setteth no delayes, 1448
Ne lete in ȝow be founde now no slowþe;
It is pitiful that Telamon has used her disgracefully. — For sothfastly it is to gret a routhe *
To recorde how ȝe haue hir vsed,
It may of trouth nat goodly ben excused. 1452
But we schal lete liȝtly ouerslyde,
So þat ȝe benin*g*[e]ly prouide
To sende hir hom, lik as I haue seyd.
Loo, her þe charge þat was on me leide, [leaf 32 *b*] 1456
With-oute more abydyng in certeyn,
What godly answer ȝe wil send ageyn."
Whan Thelamoun herkned had his tale,
Telamon gets pale with wrath, — Of hasty Ire he gan to wexe pale— 1460
Þe fyry colre hath hym made so wode,
Þat from his face avalid was þe blood,
Whiche in his hert gan to frete & bite—
With lok askoyn, & tornyd vp þe white, 1464
Of hiȝe disdeyn, with face dispitous,
and laughs furiously. — With pale smylyng & lauȝtre furious,
Gan rakyn oute þe felle mortal fire
Of fretyng hate, þat brent in his desire, 1468
And schortly made, in conclusioun,

1444. kyngly] knyghtly A.
1447. holde] holden C. 1450. a routhe] arouthe C.
1456. was on me] on me was D 1.
1462. face] *om.* D 1—was] is D 2, D 1.
1463. Whiche in] With Inne A, Wiþ in D 2.

To Anthenor þis obieccioun,
And seide, "frend, what-euer þat þou be,
I wondre gretly, & mervail is to me, 1472
What auenture or sodeyn newe þing
Vnprudently meveth now þi kyng
Vn-to me to make swiche a sonde;
þou wer a fole, whan þou toke on honde, 1476
Outher vnhappy or infortunat,
To me to bryng þis embassiat;
For I with hym haue no þing a-do,
Nor he wit[h] me, and loke þou seye hym so; 1480
For we ne ben aqueynted but a lyte,
Nor* I no þing platly me delite,
At schorte wordis, ȝif þou list to here,
To don for hym, [n]or at his prayere; 1484
For I ne haue Ioye nouþer feste
To do riȝt nouȝt, sothly, at his request.
þis wote I wel, þat but a while ago
I was at Troye, my silfe and other mo, 1488
For to reforme [a] þing þat was amys,
þoruȝ ȝour offence, schortly, þus it is;
For certeyn þing wrouȝt by Lamedoun.
And by our manhood we wan þer þe toun, 1492
And slow þe kyng & alle þat with hym hilde,
In knyȝtly wyse hym metyng in þe felde;
And for þat I, as euerych myȝt[e] se,
Dide entre first in-to þat cite, 1496
It was to me graunted for memorie,
In signe only of myn hiȝe victorie,
With-outen any contradiccioun,
By alle þe Grekis to haue pocessioun 1500
Of hir þat is to me most entere,
Exiona, whom þou cleymest here.
But be wel siker, þin askyng is in veyn;
For trust[e] wel, & be riȝt wel certeyn, 1504
þou gest hir nat, at o word, ȝif I may; [leaf 32 c]

K. Telamon wonders why

Priam has sent to him.

Antenor was a fool to come on his errand.

Telamon and the Greeks were at Troy.

They won it, and slew K. Lamedon;

and as Telamon was the first to enter Troy,

they gave him Hesione.

1473. or] or ȝo A. 1478. 1st To] *om.* A.
1482. Nor] For C. 1486. at] in D 2.
1496. Dide entre first] First dide entren D 1.
1503. be] *om.* A. 1504. wel] wel syker A

For þer schal first be made ful gret affray
Or I hir leue duryng al my lyve,
Who euer gruche or þer ageyn[es] striue 1508
It wer nat sittyng me to leue hir so,
Telamon won Hesione with his blood, For whom I had whilom so* gret ado
Or I hir gat *with* spendyng of my blood;
And who þat be wroþ þer-*with* or wood, 1512
and will keep her. I wil hir kepe, as it schal be fou*n*de;
For whom I had so many mortal wou*n*de
At Troye tou*n*, or þat I hir wan.
And in good feith, as ferforþe as I can, 1516
Sche schal nat liȝtly from my*n* hondis passe;
For sche allone stant so in my grace
She is beautiful, For hir bewte and hir semylyhed,
For hir bou*n*te and hir goodlyhed, 1520
Þat ȝif I schal my resou*n* schortly fyne,
most womanly, Sche is in sothe þe moste femy[ny]ne
Þat eu*er* I sawe, and with-outen drede,
Of port, of kon*n*yng, & of womanhede, 1524
Sche haþ alone, in verray existence,
the prize of the world, Þe souereynte and þe excellence;
Þat Priam*us*, for ouȝt þat þou canst seyn,
Whil þat I lyue get her not ageyn, 1528
and nought but sharp swords 'il But he hir bye *with* many dedly wou*n*de,
With scharp[e] swerdis and square speris grou*n*de.
For þer schal first be reysed soche a strif,
Þat it schal cost many a man his* lif, 1532
rescue her. Or [þat] sche ageyn restored be;
Take þis for soþ, þou gest no more of me.
Whan hym list he may wel be-gynne;
But I suppose he schal but litel wynne, 1536
Noon oþer wyse but as I þe tolde.
Antenor is a great fool to ask for her. And wost [þou] what a gret fool I þe holde,
The to putte so* fer in iupartye,
To execute þis* embassatrye, 1540
Þe manly Grekis so boldly to offende;

1510. so] ful C. 1524. 2*nd* of] and A, D 2.
1532. a] *om.* A—man his] m*a*nnys C, man is A.
1534. gest] getist D 1. 1538. þou] *om.* A, D 2.
1539. so] to C. 1540. þis] þis in C.

Be war þer-for, þat he no more þe sende,
Vp-on þi lyf, for rancour nor for pride.
Now go þi weye; for ȝif þat þou abyde 1544 Telamon bids Antenor go,
Any lenger, sothly, in my siȝt,
Þou wost þe pris of þat I haue þe hiȝt;
Þou skapest nat, who þat be lef or lothe." under pain of death.
Þanne Anthenor anoon to schip[pe] goth, 1548
And to saille hym list nat to delaye, So Antenor sails to Achaia,
Toward an yle þat callyd is Achaye;
And whan þat he taken hath þe lond,
At his ryuail* of auenture he fonde 1552
Þe worþi kynges, Pollux and Castor; finds Castor and Pollux,
And riȝt anoon þis Troyan Anthenor [leaf 32 *d*]
With-oute abood to þe court is fare,
Vnto* hem his message to declare; 1556
And to-gydre whan þei were present,
Ryȝt þus he seide, as in sentament:
"Þe nobil kyng of Troye þe cite and tells em that Priam
Hath vn-to ȝou sent his wille by me, 1560 prays them
Besechyng ȝou in ful lowe maner
Þat ȝe list vn-to his prayer
Of equite for to condescende,
And goodly helpy*n* a certeyn wrong to ame*n*de, 1564 to help him in rescuing Hesione
Touchyng his suster, callid Exyon,
Þat he may haue restituciou*n*
Of hir ageyn, by ȝour discrete avyse.
For sith ȝe ben so manly and so wyse, 1568
It likly is, in his oppiniou*n*,
Þat by ȝour good[e] mediaciou*n*,
Sche liȝtly may ageyn restored be,
For to cherische pes and vnite. 1572
Wherfor he p*r*ayeþ w*ith* al his hert enter,
In goodly wyse to doon ȝour deuer, with all their might.
Þat hold[e] ben so knyȝtly and so sage,
And he wil pleynly al þe surplusage 1576
Of wrongis olde puttyn in suspence;

1542. no more þe] the no more A.
1548. goth] he goth A, D 2.
1552. ryuail] aryuail C. 1556. Vnto] To C.
1558. he] þey D 2. 1559. *new* ¶ D 1.

Priam desires peace,

For he desyreth, of kyngly hiȝe prudence,
To stint[e] werre & to norische pes;
For he is nouther rakle nor rekles, 1580
But avisee*, in his werkis alle,
To cast aforn what [þat] schal [be-]falle,
And þinges future aduertyng from a-ferre,

and knows the peril of war.

And seth what perel þat þer is in werre, 1584
Wil hym conforme* vn-to pes & rest;
For he conseyueth þat it is þe best,
Euery man vnite to* sewe,
And prudently also to eschewe 1588
Of debatis ecche occasioun.
Lo, here þe fyn of his entencioun,
Whiche I commytte to ȝour Iugement."

Castor angrily

And Castor þan, of ire impacient, 1592
For hastynes ne myȝt[e] nat abide,
His cruel hert so swolle was with pride,
Brak out anon with a dispitous face,

says the Greeks

And seide: "frende, I knowe of no trespas 1596
Þat Grekis dide euer vn-to þi kyng;
To axe amendis, it is a wonder þing,
Of vs þat neuer dide hym noon offence,

only took vengeance for the wrong that Lamedon did them,

Saue þat we made a maner* recompense 1600
Of a wrong wrouȝt by Lamedoun,
Þe whiche first souȝt occasioun
Ageyn[es] Grekis, in vngoodly wyse; [leaf 33 *a*]
Þat caused vs vp-on hym to ryse, 1604
Al attonys, and manly on hym sette,
Of due riȝt for to quite oure dette.
Liche his decert we han hym [pleinly] serued,
And no þing wrouȝt, but as he haþ disseruyd. 1608

and it's now too late to ask amends for this.

To axe amendis he gynneþ now to late,
For we couet more his mortal hate,
His outter malis, and his enmyte,
Þan ouþer pes, acord, or vnite; 1612

1578. kyngly] knyghtly A. 1579. 2*nd* to] do D 1.
1581. avisee] avised C. 1585. conforme] comforme C.
1586. is] is for D 1. 1587. to] for to C.
1593. ne] he D 1. 1599. noon] *om.* D 1.
1600. maner] maner of C. 1608. as] þat D 2.
1609. he gynneþ] begynneth D 1.

As in effect her-after he schal fele,
ȝif it hap[pe] þat he with vs dele;
þe bargan schal ful dere ben aboug̃t;
And we his frenschip, soþly, set at noug̃t. 1616 Castor cares nothing for Priam,
And ou*er*-more, I speke now to þe,
It likly is, as semeth vn-to me,
þat Priam*us* þe louyd but a lite,
Nat þe valu, I suppose, of a myte, 1620
Whan he þe sent vp-on þis message;
And þou of foly dedist gret outrage, tells Antenor he was a fool to come on embassy,
To take on þe so hiȝe a perlous þing,
Vn-to Grekis to bryng[e] swiche tydyng, 1624
Wher-þorug̃ þi lif is putte in iup*ar*tie.
But I cou*n*sel fast[e] þat þou hiȝe and then bids him be off.
Out of my sig̃t, list þ*at* þou repente."
And Anthenor furthe to schippe went, 1628
And w*ith* þe wynde gan to seyle anoon So Antenor sails to Pylos,
Toward an yle callid Pillyon;
And in al hast, whan he dide ariue,
He schope hym forþe to þe court as blyue, 1632
Wher duk Nestor, in al maner þing,
His housholde held, royal as a kyng.
And Anthenor, ful sadde and avisee,
To-for Nestor sittyng in his see, 1636 where he tells Nestor his message.
Whan þat he was amytted* for to seyn,
His tale he tolde ful opinly and pleyn,
From point to point, as ȝe herd a-fore;
It wer but weyn to reherse it more, 1640
For he alwey concluded hath in oon,
Liche as ȝe herde, touching Exyon.
But duk Nestor, with face no þing red, Nestor gets
But of hewe as any asche deed, 1644
Fret with col[e]re so inwardly was he,
þat his blood from eche extremyte
Withdrawen is, dou*n* vn-to his hert,
Whiche for Ire so sore made hym smert, 1648 very angry.
þat he gan quake in eu*er*y Ioint & veyne,

1615. ben aboug̃t] be boug̃t D 1. 1635. 2*nd* and] and ful A.
1636. in] on A, D 2. 1637. was amytted] amytted was C.
1639. ȝe] ȝe haue D 1. 1642. ȝe] I D 1.

Nestor is

þat he his hond vnneþe may refreyne,
For malenkolye avenged for to be;
Lik a lyon, so wood & wroþe was he, [leaf 33 b] 1652
Fer from hym silf he was so alienat,
And inwardly of rancour passionat,

furious with Antenor,

With loke reuersed, furious of siȝt,
þat tempre hym silf onneþis he ne myȝt; 1656
He felt of anger so greet aduersite.
And amyddes al his cruelte,
Of sodeyn hast attonys he out brak,
And even þus to Anthenor he spak: 1660
"O þou," quod he, "with alle þi wordis white,
As I suppose, [þat] þou wost ful lyte
Vn-to fore whom þou hast þi tale tolde;

wonders at his insolence in repeating Priam's

For I merueile how þou art so bolde 1664
To presume myn eris to offende;
And for Priam so proudly to pretende
A maner title in þi kynges name,

blame of the Greeks,

þe worþi Grekis for to putte in blame, 1668
And vniustly, of foule hardynes,

and demanding redress for the injuries they did Lamedon.

Requere of hem [for] to han redres
Of Iniuries wrouȝt on Lamedoun,
Boldly affermyng, of fals presumpcioun, 1672
Vp-on Grekis wrongis outragious,
Whiche in myn eris ben so odious,
So fretyng eke, so byting and so kene,
For to list þat I may nat* sustene, 1676
In myn heryng so hateful is þe soun;

But for his honour's sake,

þat, nere þe honour of myn hiȝe renoun
Refreyned me, I schulde in cruel wyse
Execute ful hastely iustyse,* 1680
þoruȝ þe rigour of my mortal lawe,
With bestys wilde first to do þe drawe,

he'd have Antenor chopt into little bits.

And þer-vp-on, for þi fayned tale,
Dismembre þe al on pecis smale, 1684

1650. hond] hondes D 2.
1655. furious] & furyous D 2, and furious D 1.
1656. ne] *om.* D 2, D 1. 1658. al] of D 1.
1661. *new* ¶ D 1. 1662. þat] *om.* D 1.
1671. on] of A. 1676. nat] it nat C.
1680. hastely] hastily as D 1—iustyse] iustece C.

In dispite of Priamus þi kyng,
To techen oþer to bringe* more tydyng,
Presu*m*ptuously, or any talis newe,
To any lord, but þei þe bet hym knewe. 1688
Þis schulde be for þi presumpciou*n* — Antenor is too presumptuous
Þi last[e] mede and final guerdou*n*,
With-out mercy, lik as I haue behiȝt.
And in al hast, be* go out of my siȝt! 1692 — and must be gone forthwith.
For outerly it doþ to gret offence
Vn-to myn ey to haue þe in p*r*esence,
For þoru disdeyn it causeth myn vnrest."
Þan Anthenor þouȝt[e] for þe best, 1696 — He at once
It was not holsom lenger to abide,
But cast wysly, for rancour or for pride,
Þat it was best for to bern hym feyre,
And to his schippe he gan anoon repeyre, 1700 — goes to his ship,
And in al hast by possibilite, [leaf 33 c]
With-oute abood he taken haþ þe see,
And gan to seyle & homward fast[e] drawe. — and sails away.
But sodeynly boilen gan þe wawe, 1704
Þe see to ryse, and þe clowdes blake — A storm rises,
For tappere, and þe wynde a-wake;
Wonder gastful also was þe heuene
W*ith* dredful fire of* þe briȝt[e] leuene; 1708 — and lightning and thunder come;
Þe þonder smot, þe te*m*pest gan to dryue,
Þat þe mast gan a-sonder riue.
Now aloft, nowe in poynt to drowne,
Þe fel[le] wedir gan so on hem frowne,* 1712
Þat þei awaite not but vp-on deth, — the crew expect death,
Euene at þe point of ȝeldyng vp þe breth,
For þei ne sawe noon oþer remedye.
And eu*er*-among, þei gan clepe and crye 1716 — and pray to the Gods.
To her goddes, and avowes make,
And devoutly for to vndertake,
Eche of hem, liche as he was* of age,
ȝif þei eskape, to gon on pilgrymage, 1720

1686. bringe] bringen C, bere D 1. 1688. hym] he*m* D 2.
1690. final] fynally A, D 2. 1692. be] þou C.
1705. ryse] a ryse A. 1708. of] and C.
1712. frowne] to frowne C. 1719. he was] þei wer C.

Lyche þe ritys of her* paynym wyse,
To þe goddis to doon her sacrifise,
So as þei werne of substau*n*ce & of myȝt.

The storm suddenly stops;

And sodeynly þe wedir, dirke as nyȝt, 1724
With new[e] lyȝt by grace gan adawe;
Þe se wexe calme, & smoþe gan þe wawe,
So þat of hap, among hem eu*e*rychon,
For al þe tempest, persschid was not on; 1728

they land at Troy,

But to-fore Troye, with-Inne a litel space,
Þei ben aryved eu*e*rychon by grace,
Eskapid safe from eu*e*ry Iupartye,
Boþe Anthenor and al his companye. 1732

go to the Temple,

And to þe temple he toke þe riȝte* waye,
And in his prayer þer ful long* he lay,
With many another also for his sake,

and thank their Gods.

Þankyng her goddis, *þat* made he*m* so eskape 1736
Eu*e*ry perel and tempest of þe see.
And aftir þis, vn-to þe kyng goth he,

Then Antenor

Þat w*ith* his lordis aboute hym ful royal,
In his palys and dongou*n* principal 1740
Sat and abod, ful solempnely,

reports the result of his embassy to Priam.

Trewe report of þis embas[sa]trye;
And þis knyȝt, of al þat hath hy*m* falle,*
Hath tolde þe kyng to-forne his lordis alle. 1744

Howe Kynge Priamus, aftire that Athenore had declarede to-fore hym and his lordes the contraryous answere of the Grekes, lete set his parlament, to wit what was to be done.[1]

He tells Priam

This Anthenor haþ first made me*n*ciou*n*,
To-fore þe kyng by iust relaciou*n*,
Of his expleyt, by ordre by and by,

how discourteously Peleus receivd him.

And in what wyse & how vncurtesly, 1748
He was receyued of kyng Pelleus,
Of þe thretis and wordis dispitous, [leaf 33 *d*]

1721. her] hem C, hir D 1. 1731. Eskapid] And escaped D 1.
1733. toke þe riȝte] takeþ riȝt C.
1734. þer ful long] ful long þer C. 1742. þis] þe D 1.
1743. hath hy*m* falle] has hy*m* befalle C—hy*m* falle] befalle D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 39 *c*.

Antenor also tells how Telamon,

Castor and Pollux,

and Nestor serv'd him.

Priam despairs of recovering Hesione by fair means,

and feels compeld to win her back by force.

Þat he suffred of kyng Thelamou*n*,
Beying as fers as a* wood lyou*n*; 1752
And afterward, he gan also compleyne
Of [þe] dispit of þe brethre tweyne,
Of his rebuke and his gret[e] drede,
And at Nestor howe he dide spede, 1756
Þat w*ith* his lif he myȝt vnneþes skape:
Al þis he told, & gan an ende make
Of his Iourne and eke of his repaire.
And þan Priam was fully in despayre, 1760
Outher by sorte or [by] auenture,
Eu*er*e ageyn his suster to recure;
For he conseyueth in his adu*er*tence,
By clere report of expert evidence, 1764
Þat ay þe more he was to hem benigne,
Þe more vngoodly ageyn hym þei malygne;
And wher he most hi*m* schew*ith* debonaire,
Þer he fynt hem ageynward most co*n*traire, 1768
So frowardly eu*er* þei hem quyte,
Schewyng by signes þat þei sette lyte
By his frendschip, for auȝt he coude adu*er*te.
Wherof* he was pure sory in his hert, 1772
Þat he constreyned, [riȝt] of verray nede,
Compelled was iustly to procede
To han redres only by rigour;
For profre of pes myȝt haue no fauour 1776
To be admytted, be title of riȝtwisnes,
Þoruȝ hiȝe dispit of hasty wilfulnes;
For eu*er*y mene of mesour was in veyn,
Saue only werre engendred by disdeyn, 1780
Be-go*n*ne & caused al of old hatrede.
Whiche gan anon swiche a brond to brede
Of new envie in þe kynges breste,
Þat Priam*us*, w*ith*-oute more areste, 1784

1752. a] any C. 1756. dide] doth D 1.
1757. skape] escape D 1. 1761. or] ouþer D 1.
1765. ay] eu*er*e D 1—hem] hi*m* D 1.
1767. hi*m* schew*ith*] he shewe*þ* hy*m* D 2, he shewiþ hi*m* D 1.
1768. ageynward] *om.* D 1.
1772. Wherof] Wherefor C—his] *om.* D 1. 1778. of] so D 1.
1779. of] in D 1. 1784. areste] rest D 1.

Is so inly w*ith* Ire and rancour fret,
And with disdeyn so sore grou*n*de & whet,
Priam resolves on a naval war against the Greeks.
þat wher so be, þ*at* he lese or wynne,
Vp-on Grekis he wil a werre* be-gynne, 1788
And Iupart, manly as a kny3t,
His lyf, his deth, by-cause he had[de] ri3t.
And cast hym first a naue for to sende
In-to Grece his fomen for toffende; 1792
And liche a kny3t his force for to hante,
In kny3tly wyse he cast hym for to dau*n*te
þe pompe of Grekis and þe sturdines,
And finaly her pride to oppres. 1796
O Priam!
But seye, Priam, what infelicite,
What new[e] trouble, what hap, what destyne,
Or fro*m* a-boue what hateful influence [leaf 34 *a*]
Descendid is, by vnwar violence, 1800
To meue the, þou canst not lyue in pes!
What sodeyn sort, what fortune graceles,
what unhappy chance put this idea into you?
What chau*n*ce vnhappy, w*ith*-oute avisenes,
What wilful lust, what fo*n*nyd hardynes, 1804
Han putte þi soule out of tranquillite,
To make þe wery of þi prosp*er*ite!
Whi hast þou sauour* *in* bitt*er* mor*e* þ*an* swete,
þat canst nat lyue in pes nor in quyete? 1808
þou art travailed with wilful mocions,
You are overmasterd by your passions,
Ou*er*maystred with þi passiou*n*s,
For lak of resou*n* and of hi3e prudence,
Dirked & blind from al prouidence, 1812
and can't see the harms that 'll fall on you.
And ful bareyn to cast a-forne and see
þe harmys foloyng of þin aduersite!
þou wer to slow, wisely to consydre;
For want of si3t made þe [to] slydre, 1816
þoru3 myst of errour falsely to forveye
By pathis wrong from þe ri3t[e] weye,

1787. wher] wheþer D 1.
1788. Grekis] þe grekes D 1—he wil a werre] a werre he wil C—be-gynne] gynne A, D 2. 1791. naue] meene A.
1792. toffende] to defende D 1.
1794. kny3tly] kyngly C—hym] hem D 1. 1797. *new* ¶ D 1.
1798. what hap] or what D 1—3*rd* what] *om.* D 1.
1807. sauour] more sauour C. 1812. blind] blinded D 1.
1815. to] so A.

To voyde resou*n* of wilful hastynes!
Wher was þi guyde, wh*er* was þi maistres, 1820 Priam! where was your discretion?
Discrecious*n*, so prudent and so sad,
Avisely þat schulde þe haue lad
From þe tracis of sensualite;
Þou3 it ful selde in ma*n*nys power be, 1824
By suffrau*n*ce hym siluen to restreyne,
Whan sodeyn Ire doth his hert[e] streyne.
Þou schust a-forn bet ha cast þi chau*n*ce, You should
Wrou3t by cou*n*seil & nat put in balau*n*ce 1828
Þi sikernes—allas! whi distow so?—
And haue symuled somdel of þi wo,
And cast þi chaunce wel a-fore þe p*r*ime,
To haue forgoten wrongis of old tyme, 1832 have forgotten old wrongs, and thought
And þou3t a-forn in þin adu*er*tence,
Þat ofte falleth in experience,
Þat whyles men do most besynes
Vengably her wrongis to redres, 1836 that redress often ends in double harm.
With double harme, or þ*a*t þei ar ware,
Þei falle ageyn in a new[e] snare;
And damages þ*a*t wer for3ete clene,
By fals report of rumour fresche & grene 1840
Renewed ben, þoru3 þe swifte fame,
Þat fleth so fer to hindre a lordis name;
Namly, whan þei to a p*ur*pos wende
Only of hed, and se nat to þe ende: 1844
For of pride and of sodeyn hete,
Þei voide hem silf out of al quiete,
Adu*er*ting* nat to wirke avisely,
Nor þe prou*er*be þat techeth co*m*mou*n*ly, [leaf 34 b] 1848 You should have minded the proverb, 'let him who stands, be in no haste to move.'
"He þat stant sure, enhast hym not to meve";
For 3if he do, it schal hym after greue;
And he þat walkyth surly* on þe pleyn,
3if he stu*m*ble, his wit is but in veyn; 1852
But if* so be, he list of his foly
Be necligent to putte hym wilfully

1824. in] *om.* D 2.
1835. þat] The D 1.
1851. surly] only C
1853. if] it C.
1831. chaunce] chaunge D 2, D 1.
1847. Adu*er*ting] Adu*er*te C.
1852. but in veyn] ful bareyn D 2.

In aventure, and of hym silf ne reche,
Teschewen perel, I hold he be a wreche. 1856

Priam! you were too reckless.

For sothly, Priam, þou wer to rek[e]les,
For to comytte þi quiete and þi pes,
So dredfully, duryng by no date,

You should not have trusted Fortune,

To cruel Fortune or to fikel fate; 1860
Whos maner is, of costom comou*n*ly,
Þat whan a man trusteth most sou*er*eynly
On þis goddesse, blind & ful vnstable,
Þan sche to hym is most deceyueable, 1864

who delights to trip a man up.

Hym to abate from his royal * stalle,
And sodeynly to make hym dou*n* to falle,
And w*ith* a trip, þrowe hym on þe bake,
Who þat geynstryueth schal haue litel tak. 1868

She is full of sleights.

Sche is so sleiȝty with hir gy*n*ny snare,
Þat sche can make a man fro*m* his welfare,
W*ith* hir panter, þat is with fraude englued,
Whan he lest weneth for to be remewed. 1872

Let no man put faith in her.

Þerfor, no man haue noon affyance
In Fortune, nor in hir variau*n*ce;
Ne late no wiȝt his ese more Iupart—
List þat þe pleye wil afterward departe— 1876
To turne his chau*n*ce ouþer to wel or wo:
For selde in oon sche doth þe gamen go,

For Priam

As ȝe may se be example of Priam*us*,
Þat of foly is so desyrous 1880
To wirke of hede & folwe his oune wille,
To trouble, allas, þe calm of his t*ra*nquille—
As in [t]his boke here-after schal be fou*n*de—

and his city are to be ruin'd,

Hym and his cite platly to confou*n*de, 1884
And outterly to his confusiou*n*;
Þat afterward, by long successiou*n*,
It schal be rad in story and in fable,

as you'll see in this Book.

And remembrid, with dites delytable, 1888
To do plesau*n*ce to hem þat schal it here:
Þat be example þei may be war & lere,

1855. ne] to A, no D 2. 1859. dredfully] dredly D 2.
1863. On þis goddesse] Of þese goddes D 1.
1865. abate] bate D 1—royal] rayal C. 1866. 2*nd* to] *om.* D 1.
1873. no] a D 1. 1874. hir] his D 1.
1876. þat] though A—þat þe] how D 2, howe þe D 1.

Of hasty lust or of volunte,
To gy*n*ne a þing which in* nou*n*-sur[e]te 1892
Dependeth ay, as strif, werre, and debate;
For in swiche pley vnwarly comeþ chek-mate;
And harme y-done to late is to amende,
Whos fyn is ofte other þan þei wende— 1896
In þis story as ȝe schal after seen. [leaf 34 *c*]
And late Priam alwey ȝ*our* merour ben,
Hasty errour be tymes to correcte.
For I anoon my poyntel wil directe, 1900
After þe maner of his tracis rude,
Of þis story þe re*m*nau*n*te to conclude.

When you start war, you unexpectedly get check-mate.

Howe Kenge Priam, in opyne parlement toforne his lordes, schewede the answers that Anthenor brought.[1]

This worþi kyng, eu*er* of * o sentence,
Ay more & more fired w*ith* feruence, 1904
Hath his breues and his letters sent
For his lordis to holde a parlement,
And hem co*m*mau*n*did, in al [þe] hast þei may,
To com anon at her assigned day 1908
From eu*er*y ward and party of þe tou*n*,
For to assemble in noble Ilyou*n*,
Chef of his regne; & wha*n* þei were echon
With hym p*re*sent, þis noble kyng anon, 1912
To-forn hem alle, as schortly as he can,
His wille declareþ, & þus he be-gan:
"Sirs," q*uo*d he, "be-cause ȝe ben wyse,
It nedeth not long proces to deuyse, 1916
For to reherse of ȝ*our* comyng cause;
But for to telle, schortly in a clause
What I mene, and make no delay,
Ȝe wote * how I, now þis oþer day, 1920
Sent in-to * Grece, by conseil of ȝow alle,

Priam summons his Lords to a Parliament.

They come;

and he says to them,

"You know that I sent

1892. which in] with C, with in A.
1894. chek-mate] chef mat D 2, hate D 1.
1901. his] þese D 1. 1902. þis] his D 1. 1903. of] in C.
1905 breues] brevettis A. 1920. wote] wote wel C.
1921. in-to] vn to C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 40 *b* ('Anthenor' corrected from 'he').

"Antenor to Greece to recover Hesione.

A knyȝt of myn þat Anthenor men calle,
To haue recured Exyona ageyn.
Whos message was [nat] but in veyn; 1924
For of Grekis ful vncurteisly
He was resseyued, and dispitously

The Greeks rebuked him.

þrat & rebuked, in poynt to haue ben ded:
Vnneþe he myȝt eskapyn *with* his hed, 1928
þei put on hym swiche offence & blame,
þat reboundeþ to oure alder schame.
And day be day it mot encresen more,
But we ordeyn *sum* remedie þer-fore; 1932

We offerd em moderate terms,

For þer as we al mesour han hem offerid,
þei haue to vs werre & strif [I-]proferid,
Of heyȝ dispit, of rancour, & of hete,

and they threaten us,

And of malis cruelly vs threte. 1936
And, wher-as we wold[e] pes purchace,
For wrongis don, þei felly * vs manace;
And for þe harmys *þat* þei han vs wrouȝt,
þei nat *purpos*, pleynly in her þouȝt, 1940

and refuse to redress the harm they did us,

Other redres nor amendis make,
But outerly with werre vs to awake,
Whos Ioye is fully encres of our greuaun*c*e.
So wold[e] God, þei wer with repentau*n*ce 1944
Contrit in hert to stynte*n* al meschef,
þat lykly is to fallyn, & þe * gref [leaf 34 *d*]
On outher part, *þat* it myȝt ouer-slide;
But þei, allas, *with* rancour & with pride 1948
Ar swolle of newe to þreytyn more & more.
But God diffende, haluendel þe sore
By infortune eu*er*e scholde falle
As þei purpose on eny of vs alle. 1952
But syth þei han schapin þus for vs,

We must resist them.

We mote resisten her wille malicious,
þoruȝ myȝt of God, of necessite,
In oure defence—it wil noon oþer * be; 1956
And best I holde vn-to oure entent

1927. þrat &] *om.* D 1—in] and in D 1.
1928. Vnneþe] *þat* vnneþe D 1. 1934. Iproferid] *pro*fred D 1.
1938. felly] felle C. 1946. þe] to C, D 1. 1952. on] by D 1.
1953. schapin þus] þus shape*n* D 1.
1956. noon oþer] no better C.

To wirche and don, alle by on assent, — "We must all act together.
So we oure p*ur*pos sonest schal acheue.
Wher is discorde, þer may no querel p*r*eue; 1960
For on þ*a*t part wher hertis be nat oon,
Victorie may in no wyse goon;
Chef of conquest is pes and vnite,
Riȝt as discorde is of adu*er*site; 1964
On hed of hertis makeþ rewmys sure,
Diuisiou*n* causeth discou*n*feture.
Wherfore, I rede, of o wille and hert — Let us set to work to make the Greeks smart.
Lete vs set on to do þe Grekis smerte; 1968
For sothfastly, ȝif ȝe list to se,
I dar afferme þat we strenger be
Þan þe Grekis vp-on eu*er*y part,
And han of armys parfitly þe art, 1972 — We're the stronger,
And ben acou*n*ted of knyȝthod crop & rote,
And plente han of men on hors & fote, — and we've plenty of men.
Arrayed wel, eu*er*yche in his degre;
And þer-w*ith*-al, so strong is oure syte, 1976
For to with-stond our fomen eu*er*ychon—
Ȝow cou*n*seilyng to ordeyn anon,
First tassemble holy oure navye, — Let us fill our navy with knights,
And stuf hem strongly w*ith* oure chevalrie, 1980
And in-to Grece hastily hem sende,
Þe proude Grekis manly to offende;
And of iust cause & be title of riȝt,
Hem werreyn with al oure ful[le] myȝt, 1984 — invade Greece, and burn their towns,
Her townes bre*n*ne, & her feldes waste—
With herte vnfeyned also vs enhast
To quite*n* he*m* as þei deserued haue.
For be my red, we schal noon of he*m* saue, 1988
But cruely take on hem vengau*n*ce. — and take vengeance
Ne hath no fer, ne lat be no grevance,
Þouȝ þei a-forn by fortune wer victours,
To sleen our au*n*cetris and progenitours; 1992 — for their slaying our ancestors.
For he þat was of vnhap first put dou*n*,

1965. hed] ed A.
1976. þer-w*ith*-al] ther with D 1—so] *om.* D 1.
1983. be] *om.* D 1. 1984. Hem] On hem D 1.
1990. hath] haue D 1. 1993. first put] put first A.

Remou*n*teþ ofte to ful hiȝe renoun,
By þe chau*n*ge and þe variance [leaf 35 *a*]
Of werre & strif, þ*a*t eu*e*r is in balance. 1996
For he þat is þis day assurid wel,
To-morwe he is caste dou*n* of þe whe[l];
Þe victor ofte putte in auenture,
And venquysched by discomfeture 2000
Of hym þat he hadde aforne victorie.
Now vp, now dou*n*, in armys stant þe glorie;
In Martys chau*n*ce no man hym assure,
But as it cometh lat hym take his vre; 2004
For gery Mars, by his influence,
Can ȝeue a man whilom excellence
To wy*n*ne a pris, liche a conquerour,
And sodeynly, as a somer flour, 2008
He can his honour maken for to fade.
For, whan þat he his * aspectis glade
Fro a man listeth for to writhe,
His renou*n* old goth a-weye as blyve; 2012
After a flowe, an ebbe* folweth ay;
As men disserue, preise hem for a day.
For þouȝ Phebus þis day merie schyne,
To-morwe he may his bemys dou*n* decline 2016
Þoruȝ þe þiknes of þe mystis trouble;
Riȝt so of Mars* arne þe chances double—
Now vp, now dou*n*, now lowe, now olofte—
As Fortune, whiche þat chau*n*geth ofte, 2020
List on hir whele make a man ascende,
And vnwarly dou*n* ageyn descende,
Stou*n*demel his honour to avau*n*ce,
And w*ith* a swyȝe þrow hym to meschau*n*ce; 2024
Now w*ith* favour sette hym vp ful hiȝe,
Efte avale hym, w*ith* twynklyng of an eye.
Hir pley vnstable turneþ as a bal,
While on goth vp, an-other hath a fal; 2028

"War is always on the balance.

No man can make sure of winning.

Ebb always follows the flowing tide.

The chances of battle are now up, now down, like Fortune's wheel.

2000. by] is by D 1. 2010. his] w*ith* his C, D 1.
2013. a flowe an ebbe] an ebbe a flowe C—flowe] floode D 1.
2017. mystis] mysty D 1.
2018. Mars] Maris C—chances] clauses D 1.
2019. olofte] alofte A, D 2, D 1.
2024. swyȝe] swe*n*ge D 2.

Sche reiseth on, & doth anoþer loute,
For eu*er*y man, whan it cometh aboute,
Mote take his turne, as hir pleye requereþ.
Who is expert and hir fraudes lereth, 2032
Schal w*ith* hir sugre finde galle meynt,
And hir hony ay with bitter spreynt—
In pes and werre, in honour & in fame,
In dignetes, in resou*n*, and in schame, 2036
At hir likyng, as hir list to grau*n*te;
þerfor no man his hap to moche avau*n*te.
For þou3 Grekis whilom wern a-lofte,
It may her-aft*er* hem hap ful vnsofte. 2040
Wherfore, echon schewe 3oure worþines,
þat so ar named of strenþe & hardynes,
And to Fortune pleinly 3ow co*m*mitte,
And late no fere 3oure manly hertis flitte, [leaf 35 *b*] 2044
But stondeth hool & beth in menyng pleyn,
And here-vp-on, lat se what 3e wil seyn."
And attonys her voys þei go*n*ne reise,
And his sentence hi3ly for to preyse, 2048
And of on hert, manly gon expresse,
þei wil dispende goodys & richesse,
And her bodies put in iupardye—
þer was nat on þat wolde it þo denye. 2052
And of þis grau*n*t he þanketh * hem echon,
And 3af hem leue wher hem list to gon;
For he dissolued hath his parlement.
And eu*er*y man on his weye is went, 2056
And repeired to his mansiou*n*,
The kyng allone lefte in Ylyou*n*,
Sool by hym silf inwardly mvsyng,
How his p*ur*pos he my3t aboute bryng; 2060
For he in soth on no þing ellys þou3t,
And þer-vppon euene þus he wrou3t.

"Fortune raises one and abases another.

Gall is mixt with sugar.

The Greeks were of old above us; they may get below.

So show your worth! Fear not!"

Priam's lords agree to fight.

He thanks em,

dissolves the Parliament,

and stays in Troy, musing how he's to carry out the invasion of Greece.

2031. pleye] *om.* D 2. 2040. ful] falle D 2.
2041. Wherfore] Therfore D 1.
2049. gon] gan A, D 2, D 1.
2051. iupardye] iupartye D 2, D 1.
2053. þanketh] þanked C, makeþ D 2.

Howe Kynge Priamus callede his sonnes to his presence, and in secrete wyse lamentabyly opynyd and declarede his intollerabyle sorowes, askenge þer avyce in avengeinge his cause.[1]

Priam sends

Kyng Priam*us*, makyng þus his mone,
As I ȝou told, in a chambre alone, 2064
Many weyes castyng vp and dou*n*,
For to parforme his conclusiou*n*,
And to fulfille þe fyn of his entent;
He first of alle prudently hath sent 2068

for his sons and bastards.

For his sonys to com to hym in hast,
As wel for hem þat wer borne in bast,
As þe toþer, for tassemble y-fere
For a p*ur*pos, liche as ȝe schal here, 2072
To haue a cou*n*seil for nedful p*ur*uyau*n*ce,
Ageyn[e]s Grekis to maken ordynau*n*ce,
First by hem * silf allone priuely.
And whan þei were in ordre by & by, 2076
Eu*er*yche of hem sette in his due see,
Liche as þei werne of age & of degre,

Hector comes from Panonia.

And Hector first, flour of cheualrie,
Repeired hom oute of Panonye, 2080
Moste acceptable in eu*er*y wyȝtes grace,
Nexst his fader taken hath his place;
And whan Priam his leiser dide espie,
With syȝes sore, castyng vp his eye, 2084
To hem echon sittyng enviroun,
Gan to declare his hertis mociou*n*.

Priam weeps,

But first, or he myȝt his wil expowne,
In-to teris he gan hym silf[e] drowne; 2088
His hertly wo was so outragous,
þat for wepyng & sobbyng furious,

and can hardly speak.

Vnneþe he myȝt w*ith* any word out-breke,
Nor vn-to hem, for distresse, speke, 2092
Nor openly his inward meny*ng* schewe, [leaf 35 *c*]
Til at þe laste he in wordis fewe

2064. a] ȝour D 2. 2071. y-fere] in fere D 1.
2075. hem] hym C—allone] al alone D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 41 *a*.

Gan to abreyde, in al his pitous fare,
Euene þus his menyng to declare: 2096 Priam says to his sons,
"My dere sonys, so lovyng & so kynde,
As I suppose, þat ȝe haue in mynde,
And remembre discretly, and adu*e*rte,
And enprente ful freschely in ȝ*our* hert, 2100 "You remember how the Greeks
How þe Grekis, ageyn al riȝt and lawe,
W*it*h cruel swerde mordrid han & slawe
Our worþi au*n*cetris, of ful hiȝe renou*n*,
And distroyed, brent, & bete doun 2104 slew our forefathers,
þe first[e] Troye, with his wallis olde; burnt Troy,
And how vngodly also þat þei holde
Myn oune suster, callid Exyou*n*,
To ful gret schame and confusiou*n*, 2108 and misused Hesione.
And hiȝe repref to ȝour worþines,
þat, me semeth, of verray kyndenes,
And of nature ȝe ouȝt to ben agreued,
And inwardly in hert[e] sore ameved, 2112 You ought to be aggrieved at this,
To suffren hir, in hyndring of hir name,
So to be tretid, for ȝ*our* alder schame.
Allas! why nyl ȝe do ȝ*our* besynes,
þis hiȝe dispit knyȝtly to redresse, 2116
ȝow for to avenge vp-on her cruelte, and avenge it.
Recure to fynde of her iniquite,
Sith þat ȝe be so myȝty and so strong!
Certis, me semeth, ȝe byden al to long, 2120 You put off war on them too long.
Fro daye to day þat ȝe so differre,
In knyȝtly wyse to gy*n*ne on he*m* a werre,
ȝour force & myȝt manly to assaye.
I am pure sory þat ȝe list delaye 2124
ȝow to conferme vn-to my desyre—
þat in her hate bre*n*ne as hoot as * fyr—
Vp-on hem, lyche as ȝe may se,
Of fretyng Ire avenged for to be, 2128 You should take vengeance.
Liche her desert to quiten hem her mede.*

2097. kynde] kynge D 2. 2101. ageyn] aȝens A.
2104. bete doun] bore a dou*n* D 1. 2109. ȝour] oure D 1.
2111. ouȝt to ben] oughte ben A, D 2—to] ȝe D 1.
2117. avenge] venge D 1—her] ȝoure D 1. 2122. a] *om.* A.
2124. pure] ful A. 2125. conferme] conforme A, D 2.
2126. hoot as] any C. 2129. mede] mete C.

And ȝe, allas, take list non hede,
"You don't back me, Whil ȝo*ur* reno*un* doth so freschly schyne,
Vn-to my lust ȝo*ur* hertis to encline; 2132
Consyderyng, liche as it is kouthe,
How I haue fro ȝour grene ȝouthe
tho I brought you up tenderly. I-fostred ȝow & brouȝt ȝou forth echon,
Fro þilke day þat ȝe koude goon, 2136
As tenderly as I koude or myȝte.
To whiche þing, in ȝour inward siȝt,
ȝe schulde adu*er*te alweye new & new,
You should remedy my distress." And of nature on my soores* rewe, 2140
To remedien myn aduersite,
Whiche toucheþ ȝou al so* wel as me, [leaf 35 *d*]
Sith [þat] ȝe wot how sore it doth me greue,
ȝe schuld[e] schap myn harmys to releue." 2144
And sodeynly, as he þus gan morne,
Toward Hector he gan his face torne,
"Hector, first of my sons, And seid, "Hector, my trust & al my Ioye,
Myn eyr also, likly to regne in Troye 2148
After my day, and be my successour,
And named art þe verray sou*er*eyn flour
Of worþines, and of manhod welle,
And alle þi brethre i*n* knyȝthod dost excelle, 2152
And in armys, liche a conquerour,
Callid þe stok of worschip and honour,
I pray you to carry out my purpose. I hertly praye, þouȝ þou* sitte stille,
Be willy now my p*ur*pos to fulfille, 2156
To execute þat I desyre so;
For fynally, in þe and in no mo
Is ful my feith to bryng[e] þis aboute.
Now take on þe, & be no þing in doute, 2160
To be chef prince & also gou*er*nour
Of þis purpos, and outerly socour;
I put the matter in your hands. In-to þin hond þis Iourne I co*m*mitte,
Hooly of hert, so þat þou ne flitte, 2164
þe to conferme, by good avisement,

2136. Fro] ffor D 1. 2137. I] ȝe D 1.
2140. soores] sorwes C. 2142. al so] as C.
2145. þus gan] gan thus A, gan þus D 1.
2155. þou] ȝe C. 2159. ful] fully A.
2162. purpos] vyage D 2. 2165. conferme] conforme A, D 2.

To p*ar*forme vp þe fyn of myn entent.
For of resou*n*, best to þe it sitte,
Whiche art so prudent & so ful of witte, 2168 "You are so
Strong & delyu*er*, flouryng eke in ȝouthe,
Of whom þe fame þoruȝ þe worlde is kouth, famous;
Ȝong of ȝeris, old of discrecioun,
Ewrous to love, passyng of renoun, 2172
Vn-to whos wille þi breþre schal obeie, your brethren will obey
And stond with þe, boþe to lyue & deye! you.
Now condescende tacomplische my request, Do what I ask you."
And what þou felist, answere at the best." 2176
And whan þe kyng haþ schewed his sente*n*ce,
Demvre of chere, humble of reu*er*ence,
þis worþi Hector, example of gent[e]rie, Hector answers
With softe speche, as techeþ curtesye, 2180 his father gently:
His answere ȝaf, w*ith* sobre cou*n*tenans,
þeffect of whiche was þis in substau*n*s:

[T]he answere of Ector [t]o his faders demannde.[1]

"Myn owne lord, and my fader dere, "My dear Father,
Benignely ȝif ȝe list [to] here, 2184
After þe force and þe grete myȝt,
And þe so*m*me of naturis riȝt,
Whiche eu*er*y þing by kynde doth co*n*streyne
In þe bou*n*dis of hir large cheyne, 2188
It fittyng is, as sche doth enspire, it is right for
And acordyng þat eu*er*y man desyre every one to seek amends
Of wrongis don to han amendement, [leaf 36 *a*] for wrongs
And to hir law riȝt conuenient; 2192 done to him.
Namly to swiche þat with nobilite
Kynd hath endewed, & set in hiȝe degre;
For to swiche, gret repref is and schame,
Whan any wrong be do vn-to her name; 2196
For eche trespas mote consydered be,
Iustly mesurid after þe qualite

2169. delyu*er*] *om.* D 1.
2176. what] wh*an*ne D 1—best] leste D 1.
2184, 85 *are repeated in* D 2. 2185. and] of D 2.
2186. so*m*me] sonne A. 2189. doth] þat doþe D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 41 *c*, in margin (edge pared off by binder).

Of hym þat is offendid, and also,
After þe persone by whom þe wrong is do; 2200
Be it in werre, in contek, or debate:

"It is grief to noble men to endure wrong.

For gretter gref is to hiȝe estate
To suffre an harme, of cas or auenture,
Or any wrong vniustly to endure, 2204
Or Iniuries compassed of malys,
Is more offence, by discret avys,
To hem þat ben famous in manhod,
Renomed, & born of gentyl blood, 2208
Þan to swiche on þat holde is but a wreche.

And we, for Knighthood's sake, should seek redress.

Wherfore, we most [gretly] charge and reche,
Only of knyȝthod oure worschip for to eke,
Of wrongis don amendis for to seke, 2212
Oure staat consydered & oure hiȝe noblesse,
And in what plyte we stonde of worþines,
Whan þat bestis, of resoun rude and blinde,
Desire þe same by instynt* of kynde. 2216
And for my part, trusteþ in certeyn,
Ȝe haue no sone þat wolde halfe so feyn

I want vengeance on the Greeks.

Vp-on Grekis avenged ben as I:
For here my trouth, I seye ȝow feithfully, 2220
For Ire of hem I brenne as doþ þe glede;

I thirst for their blood.

I thurst her blood more þan other mede;
For riȝt as I eldest am of age
Among ȝour sonys, so am I most with rage 2224
I-fret with-Inne, iustly of knyȝthood,
With my riȝt hond to schede þe Grekys blod,
As þei schal fynd, paraunter or þei wene,
Whan tyme cometh, þe soþe schal be sene. 2228

But before you begin, you must think of the end.

But first I rede, wysely in ȝour mynde
To cast aforn and leue nat be-hynde,
Or ȝe be-gynne, discretly to aduerte
And prudently consyderen in ȝour herte 2232
Al, only nat þe gynnyng but þe ende,

2201. or] or in D 1. 2205. of] by D 1.
2214. in] *om.* A.
2216. instynt] instymt C, instnyt A, instynat D 2, instaunce D 1.
2222. thurst] thruste A, thrust D 2, D 1.
2224. with] in D 2. 2225. I-fret] In effecte D 1.
2229. ȝour] oure D 1.

And þe myddes, what weie þei wil wende,
And to what fyn Fortune wil hem lede— "Where will Fortune lead you?
ȝif ȝe þus don, amys ȝe may nat spede. 2236
For þat counseil, in myn oppinioun,
Is worþi litel, by discrecioun,
To haue a pris, þat cast nat by and by
þe course of þinges by ordre ceryously, [leaf 36 b] 2240
What weye þei trace to wo or to delite;
For þouȝ a gynnyng haue his appetite,
ȝet in þe ende, pleynly þis no fable,
þer may þing folwe, whiche is nat commendable. 2244
For what is worþe a gynnyng fortunat, A lucky start
þat causeth* after strif and gret debat?
Wherfor, in soþe, principles are to drede,
But men wel knowe what fyn schal succede; 2248
For a gynnyng with grace is wel fortunyd,
Whan ende and myddes aliche ben contunyd.
But whan þat it in wele ne may contene, may not continue.
It is wel bet by-tymes to abstene 2252
þan put in doute þat stant in surete;
For who-so doth hath ofte aduersite.
But humblely to ȝour estat royal, King Priam,
Of hert I praye, lat nat offende at al, 2256
þat I am bolde to seie my mocioun;
For in good feith, of noon entencioun,
I no þing mene ȝow to don offence; I mean no offence,
But only þis, þat ȝour magnificence 2260
Procede nat of hede wilfully,
Ne þat no spirit ȝou meue folyly
To gynne þing þat after wil ȝou schende, but don't begin what you can't see the end of.
For lak* þat ȝe se nat to þe ende, 2264
Nor taken hede in ȝoure aduertence,
To consydere by good prouidence,
How Grekis han in her subieccioun
Europ & Aufrik, with many* regioun, 2268
Ful large & wyde, of knyȝthod most famus,

2238. by] by my D 1. 2240. by ordre] bordre D 2.
2243. þis] þis is D 1. 2246. causeth] caused C.
2252. bet] bettir D 1. 2257. my] in D 1.
2264. lak] lat C—to] *om.* A. 2268. many] many oþer C.

"The Greeks are valorous:

And of riches wonder plentevous,
Riȝt renomed also of worþines.
With ȝour support þat I dar wel expresse, 2272

it's dangerous to disturb em.

Ful perlous is displese hem or disturbe;
For ȝif þat we oure quiete now pertourbe,
Whiche stant in pes, gretly is to drede;
For þouȝ al Asye help vs in* our nede, 2276
ȝif it be lokid on euery part ariȝt,

We're not equal to em.

þei be nat egal vn-to Grekis myȝt;
And þouȝ also myn aunte Exioun
Ageyn al riȝt be holde of Thelamoun, 2280

Hesione is not worth our lives.

It is nat good for hir redempcioun,
To putte vs alle to destruccioun.
I rede nat to bien hir half so dere;
For many of vs, in hap þat sitten here, 2284
And oþer mo, myȝten for hir sake
Deth vnderfonge, & an ende make;
Whiche were no wisdam, liche as semeþ me.
And it may happen also how þat sche 2288

She might soon die after we'd won her.

In schort tyme hir fatal cours schal fyne, [leaf 36 *a*]
Whan Antropos þe þrede a-two schal twyne.
What had we wonne þanne & sche wer go,
But enmyte, þouȝt, sorow,* & wo, 2292
Slauȝter of oure men, deth & confusioun!

We'd better put up with our loss,

Wherfore I rede, by dissymulacioun,
With-oute more þat we oure wo endure—

and not risk war."

And nat to putte oure silf in auenture— 2296
þis hold* I best—& wirkyn as þe wyse.
But dout[e]les, for no cowardyse
I seie nat þis in ȝoure hiȝe presence,
But for cause I hold it no prudence, 2300
To Fortune, ful of doubilnes—
Sith we be sure—to putte oure sikernes:
þis al & som, þeffect of al my wille."
And with þat worde Hector held hym stille. 2304

2276. in] at C. 2283. bien] bye D 1, beyen A, D 2.
2287. liche] *om.* D 1.
2292. enmyte] Enmy D 2—sorow] & sorow C, D 2.
2297. hold] held C. 2304. hym] hem D 2.

Aftire that Ector had shewede his entente, Paris declaryde his dreme of þe golden Appyle.[1]

And whan Hector, by ful hiȝe prudence, — When Hector finisht,
Concluded haþ þe fyn of his sentence,
Ful demurly he kepte his lippis cloos.
And þer-with-al Parys vp a-roos, 2308 Paris began.
And gan his tale þus a-fore þe kyng:
"My lord," quod he, "so it be lykyng
To ȝoure hiȝnes for to taken hede,
As me semeth, we schuld litel drede 2312 "We shouldn't hesitate to make war on the Greeks.
In knyȝtly wyse for to vndirtake
Vp-on Grekis a werre for to make,
Al attonys her pride to confounde;
Sith þat we passyngly habounde 2316 We've many knights,
Of chiualrie, here with-Inne our toun,
And haue plente and pocessioun — much war material,
Of eche þing þat may to werre a-veile,
Stuf in our silf and ryal appareile 2320
Of * al þat longeth to assautis marcial,
And with al þis, more in special,
Help & socour of many regioun, — and outside help.
With vs to werke to her destruccioun, 2324
þe pompe & pride manly to abate,
And of Grekis þe malis for to mate;
For al þat þei of hert[e] ben so stoute,
Me semeth schortly *þat* we dar nat doute, 2328
Nor on no part for to be dismaied.
Wherfor I rede, lat nat be delaied — I advise that we get our ships ready.
Our schippes first redy for to make,
And I my silf wil fully vndirtake, 2332 I'll undertake
So it to ȝou be lykyng and plesance,
Of þis emprise hoolly þe gouernaunce, — to manage the whole business and recover Hesione.
And ȝow assuren & putte in certeyn
Exyona to recure ageyn. 2336
And in what forme *þat* it schal be wrouȝt,
I haue a weye founden in my þouȝt, [leaf 36 *a*]

2306. haþ] *om.* D 1. 2312. schuld] shal D 1.
2321. Of] To C—to] to þe D 1. 2324. werke] helpe D 2.
2328. dar] that A, þar D 2. 2331. first] faste D 1.
2333. be] *om.* D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 42 *b*.

þat likly is here-after to be don,
Whiche vn-to ȝow I wil declare anoon : 2340

"My plan is to carry off a noble Greek lady to Troy,

First, I haue cast, *with* strong & myȝty hond
For to rauysche som lady of þat lond,
Of heyȝe estat, and make no tarying,
And myȝttyly in-to Troye hir bring, 2344
Maugre her myȝt, for þis conclusioun,

and exchange her for Hesione.

þat ȝe may haue restituciou*n*
Be eschange of hir þat ȝe desyre so.
And here-vp-on schal be no long a-do, 2348
I ȝou behete, for al þe Grekis strong.
And for þat I schal ȝow nat prolonge,
I wil ȝow seyn, excludyng eu*er*y dout,
How þis avis schal be brouȝt aboute : 2352
First, how þat I schal þis purpos fyn,

The Gods have shown me how to do it,

þe goddis han þoruȝ her power devyne
Schewed to* me be reuelaciou*n* ;
For þer-vppon I had a visiou*n* 2356
But late agoon, as I ley and slepe,
Vn-to whiche* ȝif ȝe take*n* kepe,
ȝe may not faile nor be in no dispeire
To han recur of hir þat is so faire, 2360
For whom ȝe haue now so moche care.

and I'll tell you all about it.

And þe maner hol I wil declare
Of þis drem to ȝour magnificence,
ȝif it so be ȝe ȝeue* wil credence 2364
To my tale, for I schal not dwelle
Ceriously in ordre for to telle
þe trouþ[e] pleyn, & no fable feyn,
To ȝow þ*a*t ben my lord most sou*e*reyn. 2368

Howe the god Marcurye brought with hy*m* the thre ladys, Iuno, Venus, and Pallas, to-for Paris lyenge in the wod aslepe; and of the thre gyfftis that they p*ro*mysed hy*m* for þe apple.[1]

2347. of] for D 2, D 1. 2348. no] nat A.
2350. ȝow nat] nat yow A. 2352. þis] þat þis D 1.
2355. to] vn to C—reuelaciou*n*] relaciou*n* D 1.
2358. whiche] þe whiche C—ȝif] and D 1. 2361. ȝe] I D 1.
2362. I wil] *repeated in* D 2. 2364. ȝeue] ȝif C, wele ȝeue D 1.
2367. pleyn] pleynly D 1. 2368. my] *om.* A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 42 *c*.

First, ȝif þat ȝe remembryn i*n* ȝo*ur* mynde,
Þis oþer day, whan I was last in Ynde, — "When I was in India on your service,
By ȝo*ur* avis & co*m*mau*n*dement,
For a mater whiche in ȝour entent 2372
Was specialy had in cher[i]te,
As it is kouþe atwixe ȝou and me,
Of whiche I toke [vp-]on me þe charge
In þe boundis of þat lond ful large, 2376
Þe same tyme ȝour desyre to spede—
Whan þat Tytan, w*ith* his bemys rede,
From Ge*m*myny drof his chare of gold
Toward þe Crabbe for to take his holde, 2380
Whiche named is þe paleys of Dyane,
Þe bente mone þat wexe can & wane;
Wha*n*ne halwed is þe so*n*nys stacio*un*,
Niȝe þe myddes of þe moneþ of Ivn— 2384 near the middle of June,
At whiche sesou*n*, erly on a morwe,
Whan þ*a*t Phebu*s*, to voide nyȝtes sorwe,
Doth Pirrous hys wayn ageyn vp drawe, [leaf 37 *a*]
And Aurora estward doth a-dawe, 2388
And with þe wat*er* of hir teris rou*n*de
Þe siluer dewe causeth to abou*n*de
Vp-on herbis and on floures soote,
For kyndely norissyng boþe of crop & rote, 2392
Vp* I roos [out] of my bedde anoon, — I got up one morning to hunt in
Ful desyrous on huntyng for to goon,
Priked in he*r*t w*ith* lusty fresche plesance
To do to Loue some due observau*n*ce, 2396
And Lucyna þat day to magnifie,
Which callid is lady of venarye,
And duely oure rytis to obserue,
Cithera and hir[e] for to serue, 2400
I and my feris, oure hertis to releue,
Cast vs fully til it drowe to eve, — the forest.
In þe forest to pley vs and disport,
And pleasau*n*tly vs to recomfort, 2404

2370. was last] laste was D 1.
2373. cherte] cheritee A. 2375. vp-on] on D 1.
2384. Ivn] Iuyou*n* A. 2392. of] *om.* D 2.
2393. Vp] Out C. 2400] Boþe vn to Venus and to Minerve D 1.

As it longeþ to loue of lustines.
For þilke day to Venus þe goddes
I-sacrid was, by ful gret excellence,
With gret honour & due reu*e*rence 2408
Doon vn-to hir, boþe of on and alle;

"It was on a Friday.

And on a Fryday þis auenture is falle,
Whan we gan hast vs to þe wodis g*r*ene
In hope þ*a*t day som gam[e] for to sene, 2412
W*ith* gret labour rydyng to and fro,

We kild many deer.

Til we hadde ful many buk & do
By strengþe slaw, as we myȝt he*m* fynde,
þe hert I-chasid w*ith* hou*n*dis & þe hynde 2416
þoruȝ þe downys & þe dalys lowe,
Til briȝt[e] Phebus of his daies bowe

I got separated from my folks,

Amyd þe arke was of meridyen,
Whan his bemys ful hote wern & schene, 2420
And we most besy wern vp-on þe chas,
þan me byfil a wonder diuers cas.
For of fortune it happed sodeynly,
Whil I was seu*e*r*y*[d] fro my company, 2424
Sool be my silf among þe holtis hore,
To fynde game desyrous, eu*e*rmore,
Or I was war, þoruȝ þikke & [þoruȝ] þinne,

and saw a big stag,

A ful gret hert I sawe a-fore me re*n*ne, 2428
Dovn by þe lau*n*de and þe walys grene,

so swift that my horse couldn't catch him up.

þat I in soth myȝt[e] nat sustene,
He was so swyft, for to niȝe hym ner,
Al-be þat I priked my courser 2432
Niȝe to þe deþ, þoruȝ many sondri schaw,
Out of my siȝt so fer he gan w*ith*-drawe,
For al þat eu*e*r [þat] I sewen myȝt,
þat I anoon lost of hym þe siȝte [leaf 37 *b*] 2436

This was in the wood Ida.

In a wode þat Ida bare þe name.
And I so feynt gan wexen of þ*a*t game,
And myn hors on whiche I dide ryde,
Fomyng ful whit [vp-]on eu*e*r*y* syde, 2440
And his flankis al w*ith* blood disteyned,

2407. gret] *om.* D 1. 2423. it] I D 1.
2434. w*ith*-drawe] to drawe D 1. 2438. I] *om.* A.
2439. dide] dode D 1.

In my pursute so sore he was constreyned
With my sporis, scharp and dyed rede,
After þe hert so priked I my stede, 2444
Now vp, now dou*n*, *with* a ful besy þouȝt;
But my labour availed me riȝt nouȝt,
Til at þe last, among þe bowes glade,
Of auenture I* cauȝt a plesau*n*t slade, 2448
Ful smoþe & pleyn, & lusty for to sene,
And soft as velwet was þe ȝonge* grene—
Wher fro my*n* hors I [a]liȝt as faste,
And on a bowe I his reyne cast, 2452
So feynt & maat of werynes I was,
þat I me laide dou*n* vp-on þe gras,
Vp-on a brink, schortly for to telle,
Be-syde a riuer and a cristal welle. 2456
And þe wate*r*, as I reherse can,
Like quik-siluer in his stremys ran,
Of whiche þe g*r*auel & þe briȝt[e] stoon
As any gold ageyn þe son*n*e schon. 2460
Wher riȝt anon, for verray werynes,
A sodeyn slep gan me so oppresse,
þat fro tyme þat I first was born,
I neu*er* was a-slepe[d] so to-forn; 2464
And as I ley I hadde a wonder sweuene:
For me-þouȝt hiȝe dou*n* fro heuene,
þe wynged god, wonderful of cher,
Mercuryus, to me dide appere, 2468
Of whom I was somdel first* a-ferde;
For he was girt *with* his crokyd swerde,
And *with* hym brouȝt, also in his honde,
His slepy ȝerde, plyau*n*t as a wonde, 2472
With a serpent goyng enviro*un*.
And at his fete, also lowe a-dou*n*,
Me sempte also þat þer stood a cok,

"When I got to a pleasant dell,

I dismounted,

and lay down by a stream,

went to sleep,

and had a wondrous dream.

Mercury appeard to me.

2442. he] I D 1. 2448. I] he C, A—slade] shade A, D 2, D 1.
2450. ȝonge] soft C. 2455. brink] banke D 1.
2460. ageyn] a ȝens D 1. 2461. Wher] There A.
2463. fro] from þe D 1. 2466. fro] fro the A.
2469. somdel first] first somdel C.
2474. also lowe] lowe also D 1—a-dou*n*] dou*n* A, D 2.
2475. sempte] semyth A, semed D 1.

Singyng his houris trewe as any clok. 2476

"Mercury had his musical pipes in his mouth,

And to þe mouthe of þis god Mercurie,
Wer pipes sette, þat songe wonder merye;
Of whiche þe soote sugred armonye
Made in myn eris swiche a melodye, 2480
Þat me sempte þo in myn avis,
I was ravisched * in-to paradys.
And þus þis god, diuers of liknes,
More wonderful þan I can expresse, 2484

and lookt as Fulgentius describes him.

Schewed hym silf in his apparence, [leaf 37 c]
Liche as he is discriued in Fulgence,
In þe book of his methologies,
Wher be rehersed many poysyes 2488
And many liknes, liche as ȝe may se.
And for to take þe moralite :—

His Rod

His longe ȝerde, riȝt as is a lyne,
Whiche on no syde wrongly may decline, 2492

betokens prudent management;

Signefieth þe prudent gouernaunce
Of discret folke, þat þoruȝ her puruiaunce
Cast a perel or þat it be-falle;

his Pipes,

And his pipes, loude as any schalle, 2496
Þat þoruȝ musik ben entvned trewe,
Betokeneþ eke, with many lusty hewe,

ditties of eloquence;

Þe sugred dites, by gret excellence,
Of rethorik and of eloquence, 2500
Of whiche þis god is souereyn & patroun;

his Cock,

And of þis cok þe soote lusty sovn,
Þat iustly kepeþ þe houris of þe niȝt,
Is outerly þavise inward siȝt 2504

watchfulness;

Of swiche as voide by waker dilligence
Oute of her court, sloupe & necligence;

his Sword,

And his swerd, whiche crokeþ so ageyn,

the keeping of the right way.

Þat is nat forged * nor [y-]made in weyn, 2508
Is to reuoke to þe riȝt[e] weye
Swiche as wrongly fro troupe do forveye;

2477. þe] þis D 1—þis] þe D 1.
2481. sempte þo in] semed to D 1.
2482. ravisched] ravasched C. 2483. of] in D 1.
2494. Of] Of þese D 1. 2497. trewe] newe D 2.
2502. þe] þis D 1. 2504. inward] in worldly D 1.
2507. so] *om.* A. 2508. forged] forget C.

And þe serpent, whiche þat I of tolde,
Whiche wrinkled is, as ȝe may beholde, 2512
Vp-on þe ȝerde and aboute goth,
Signefieth þat falshede wood & wroth
Lith in a-weyt by many sleiȝty weye,
W*ith* his gynnes trouþe to werreye. 2516
And þis god, of elloquence kyng,
Brouȝt w*ith* hym, eke in his co*m*myng,
Cithera, whom louer[e]s serue,
Iuno, and Pallas, þat callid is Minerue. 2520
And þis* Ven*us*, her legis to delite,
Aboute hir hed hadde dowes white,
W*ith* loke benigne and eyen deboneyre,
Ay flikeryng w*ith* snowy wyngys fayre, 2524
For to declare, sothly* in sentence,
By þe dowes verray Innocence
Of hem in loue þat but trouþe mene,
And þat her grou*n*de schulde honest be & clene, 2528
I-tokenyd is, clerly be witnes,
W*ith*-out soillyng or any vnclennes;
And þe fresshnesse * of þe roses rede,
þat in somer so lustyly do sprede, 2532
And in wynt*er* of her colour fade,
Signyfieth þe hertly þouȝtis glade [leaf 37 *d*]
Of ȝonge folkis þat ben amerous,
Feruent in hope, & inly desyrous, 2536
Whan loue gynneþ in her hertis flour,
Til longe proces makeþ hem to lour
W*ith* þe wynt*er* of vnweldy age,
þat lust is pallid & dullid w*ith* þe rage 2540
Of febilnes whan somer is a-goon,
As folkys knowe, I trowe mo þan on;
And þerfor Ven*us* fleteth in a se,
To schewe þe trowble and adu*er*site 2544
þat is in Loue, and his stormy lawe,

"The Serpent round Mercury's wand shows that Falsehood tries to thwart Truth.

With Mercury were Juno, Minerva and Venus.

Venus's Doves mean that Lovers should be pure.

Her Roses, which fade in winter, signify the fervour of young lovers, which Age dulls.

Her floating in the sea shows Love's troubles.

2517. kyng] a kyng D 1.
2519. Cithera] I Cithera A, Citherea D 1.
2521. þis] þus C—þis Ven*us* her legis] þis liegis Venus D 1.
2525. sothly] schortly C, sootly A.
2531. fresshnesse] fairnes C. 2537. her] *om.* D 2, D 1.
2543. in a] on the D 2.

Whiche is beset *with* many sturdy wawe,
Now calm, now rowe, who-so takeþ hede,
And hope assailled ay *with* * sodeyn drede. 2548

"Minerva had spear and shield,
And next Venus, Pallas I be-helde,
With hir spere and hir cristal schelde,
And a raynbowe rou*n*de aboute hir hed,
þat of colour was grene, blew, and red; 2552
And a-forn hir, as I can discryue,
Sche growyng had a grene fresche olyue;

with her Owl on an olive.
And þer-vppon, *with* his * browes fowle,
In þe brawnchis I sawe sitte an owle. 2556

Her Shield betokens
And first þe scheld of Pallas, þe goddes,
Signified, as I can expresse,
In vertu force, by manly hiȝe diffence

resistance against vice.
Ageyns vices to maken resistence; 2560

Her Spear, her strict justice.
And hir spere, scharp & kene grou*n*de,
By iust rygour was forged to confou*n*de
Hem þat be false, and to putte a-bake;
And for þat m*e*rcy schal medle *with* þe wrak, 2564
þe schaft, in soth, schaue was ful pleyn,
List merciles *þat* riȝt ne wrouȝt in veyn;
And after werre to make a ful reles,

Her Olive, peace; her Owl, death.
þer was þe olyve þat betokneth pes; 2568
þe owle also, so odyous at al,
þat songis singeth at festis funeral,
Declareth pleynly, þe fyn of eu*e*ry glorie
Is only deth, who hath it in memorie; 2572

Her Rainbow, the changes in war.
And þe raynbow grene, red, and pers,
Signifieth þe changis ful diuers
þat ofte falle in werre and bataille,
Now to wynne and sodeynly to faille, 2576
Now stable as blew, chau*n*ging * now as grene,
For Pallas play is alwey meynt *with* tene.
And alderlast, as I haue in mynde,

Her nymphs
With hir nymphes, Iuno cam be-hynde, 2580
Whiche of custom, as Fulgens[e] tellis,

2548. ay *with*] *with* many C. 2550. 1*st* hir] a D 1.
2555. his] hir C. 2561. grou*n*de] y grou*n*de D 1.
2566. List] Last D 1—ne] *om.* A. 2571. þe] *om.* A, D 2.
2577. as] *in* D 1—chau*n*ging] chau*n*giþ C.

Abide in flodis and in depe wellis. "dwell in floods.
And þis Iuno, as poetis seyn, [leaf 38 *a*] Juno is a virgin.
A mayden is, and of frute bareyn; 2584
And þe pecok to þis fresche quene Her sacred bird is the Peacock.
I-sacrid is, *with* his feþeris schene,
Splayed a-brod as a large sail,
With Argus eyen en*pr*ented in his tail. 2588
Þe water re*n*nyng in riu*er* and in flood, Water betokens labour.
Is þe labour þat men haue for good,
Þe gret[e] trouble and þe besynes
Þat day & ny3t þei suffre for ryches; 2592
Þat who þat eu*er* in þis flodis rowe,
Lat hym be war, for ay after þe flowe, After the flow of the tide must
Of nature, ri3t as it is dewe,
Folwyng þe mone þe[r] mote an ebbe sewe; 2596 come the ebb.
Þe most[e] drede is ay vppon þe fulle,
List Fortune þe fresche feþeris pulle Fortune will pull out rich folks' feathers.
Of riche folke þat schyne in gold so schene,
Sith sche of chau*n*ge lady is and quene. 2600
And Argus eyen, þat ar sette be-hynde,
In nygard hertis be oft[e] sythes blynde,
Whiche nat adu*er*te of goodis to þe ende,
Þat liche an ebbe sodeynly wil wende, 2604
Whyche þei no þing consydren i*n* her si3t;
For as þe faire lusty fetheris bri3t
Of a pecok vnwarly falle a-wey,
Ri3t so riches, schortly at a day, 2608 Their riches will forsake them.
Wiln her maist*er* sodeynly forsake,
Seyn a-dieu, and her leue take.
And as Iuno bareyn is of frute, As Juno is childless, so
Ri3t so nakid, bare, and destitute 2612 are greedy hearts destitute.
Ar þes gredy hertis couetous,
Whiche to gadre ben so desyrous,
Þat in no þing can haue sufficiau*n*ce,
Þe fret of drede he*m* putte i*n* swiche meschau*n*ce, 2616
Ymagenyng þat þe world wil faille;

2584. and of frute] of frutes D 1. 2585. þis] his A, D 1.
2590. haue] haþ D 1. 2591. besynes] heuynesse D 1.
2593. 2*nd* þat] so D 1. 2600. chau*n*ge] chaungyng A.
2602. nygard] nygardes A, negardes D 1—sythes] sithe D 2.
2608. riches] Rychesses D 2, richesses D 1.

And in her fere ageyn þe wynd þei saille,
Til [al] attonys þei mote go þer-fro.

"Misers' wealth ends in woe.

And þus of good ay þe fyn is wo, 2620
Namly of hem þat so pynche & spare :
For þis no drede, as clerkis can declare,

The purpose of money is

þe frute of good is to spende large ;
And who is manful, set but litel charge 2624

to be given away freely.

To parte frely his tresour in comovne,
Whan he discretly seth tyme oportune.
He hath no Ioye to put his good in mwe ;
For an * hert þat fredam list to sewe, 2628
Of gentilnes takeþ noon hed þer-to.
And in þis wyse, Pallas and Iuno,
With fresche Venus, ben a-doun descended,
Liche as I haue schortly comprehended, [leaf 38 b] 2632
Vnder þe guying of Mercurivs,
Whiche vn-to me gan his tale þus :

Howe Parys yaf þe golden appele to Venus, and howe sche promysed hym to rekyvere Heleyne.[1]

'Paris, Juno, Minerva and Venus

'Parys,' quod he, 'lifte vp þin eye and se !
Loo, þis goddesses here in noumbre thre, 2636
Whiche fro heuene with her eyen elere
So diuersly vn-to the appere,

were at a feast with Jupiter.

Wern at a fest, as I þe tellyn schal,
With alle þe goddis aboue celestial, 2640
Þat Iubiter held at his owne borde.
Was non absent only saue Discord ;
And for dispit sche was not per present,
To be avenged sche sette al hir entent, 2644
And in hir wittes many weyes souȝt,
Til at þe last, euene þus sche wrouȝt,
Of poetis liche as it is tolde :

To it, Discord brought an Apple

Sche toke an appil rounde of purid gold, 2648
With greke lettris grauen vp & doun,

2618. þe] *om.* D 1. 2622. þis] þis is D 1—as] þat D 2.
2628. an] in C, A. 2631. a-doun] doun D 1.
2635. eye] eiȝen D 1. 2636. goddesses] goddes D 1.
2638. the] þe here D 1. 2639. a] þis D 1.
2649. greke] grete D 2, D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 44 *a*.

Whiche seide þus, in conclusiou*n*,
W*ith*-oute strife þat it were ȝove anon — "'inscribed: To the Fairest,
To the fairest of hem eu*er*ychon. 2652
And of Discord þis lady & goddes,
As sche þat is of debat maistres,
Hath þis appil, passyng of delit,
Brouȝt to þis fest, of malis and despit, 2656
And cast it dou*n* among he*m* at þe bord — and threw it on the table.
W*ith* deynious chere, spekyng not a word:
But on hir weye fast[e] gan hir hiȝe.
And sodeynly so prive gret envie 2660
In-to þe court þis appil hath in brouȝt, — This stird great strife
So gret a werre & swiche a contek wrouȝt — among the 3 Goddesses,
In þe hertis of þis ilke thre,
þat after long may not stau*n*ched be; 2664
Among hem silf so þei gan disdeyn
Whiche in bewte was most sou*er*eyn,
And whiche of hem haþ best title of riȝt — as to who had the best
For to co*n*quere þis bornyd appil briȝt. 2668 title to the Apple.
And first þei gan þus for bewte striue,
þat of * rancour her hertis almost ryue,
To wit of riȝt who schuld it first possede—
Loo, ȝit envye regneth in womanhede, 2672
þat on is fayrer þan anoþer holde;
For eche woman of hir kynde wolde
Haue on som part pris a-boue anoþer,
In eche estat, in soth it is noon other. 2676
And eche of hem, in her owne avis, — Each thought herself the
Hath Ioye in bewte for to han a pris; — most beautiful.
For no*n* so foule doth in a myro*ur* prye,
þat sche is feir in hir owne eye. 2680
But liche a fool he hym silf doth quite, [leaf 38 c]
þat awmber ȝelwe cheseþ for þe white.
A gowndy eye is deceyued sone,
þat any colour cheseþ by þe mone; 2684
For som colour is w*ith* fir made fyn,

2660. so] so a A, D 1—prive gret] gret priue D 1.
2667. 2*nd* of] and D 2. 2668. briȝt] *om.* A.
2670. of] for C. 2675. on] in A, of D 2.
2676. soth] soche D 1. 2679. a] *om.* D 1.
2683. gowndy] gownd A.

And som encresid *with* spicis & with wyn,
With oynementis* and confeccions;

"'Some women, made up with confections, look well at night.

And on ny3t, by false illusio*un*s, 2688
Som*m*e appere wonder fresche and faire,
Þat loke dirke a day-li3t in þe eyre.
Þer is no pref but erly by þe morwe,
Of swiche as nede no bewte [for] to borwe, 2692
But as Nature hath hir silf disposed.

Therefore it is best to make one's choice before breakfast, as Ovid bids,—before the drug-boxes are opend.

Þerfore fastyng, or boystis ben vnclosyd,
Make þi choyse, liche as bit Ovide,
Whan eu*er*y drogge & pot is set a-syde, 2696
List þ*a*t þ*o*u be, after his sentence,
Deceyvid li3tly by fals apparence,
For now-a-dayes swiche craft is ful rife.
And i*n* þis wyse þus be-gan þe stryf 2700
Be-twixe Iuno, Venus, and Pallas,
Þat be descendid for þis sodeyn caas,
By on assent, towching her bewte,
Þe dom þer-of comitted vn-to þe. 2704

Paris, be well advisd in your judgment.

I speke to þe, þat callid art Parys,
And holdyn art ri3t prudent & ri3t wys,
Be avysed how þi dom schal fyne;
For þei ne may to nor fro* declyne, 2708
But obeie, alle, by oon assent,
With-oute strif to þi Iugement.
But herk[e], frist, or þat þou procede,
Of eche of hem what schal be þi mede, 2712
Considere ari3t, & take good hede þer-to:

If you grant the Apple to Juno, you'll get wealth, renown

3if þou þe appil grau*n*te vn-to Iuno,
Sche schal þe 3ef plente of riches,
Hi3e renou*n*, of fame eke worþines, 2716
W*ith* habundau*n*ce of gold & of tresour,

and honour.

And do þe reise to so hi3e honour,
Þ*a*t þou allone alle oþer schalt excelle,
For þi guerdou*n*, liche as I þe telle. 2720

If to Minerva,

And 3if to Pallas, goddesse of prudence,

2686. 2*nd* with] *om.* D 1.
2687. oynementis] onymentis C.
2694. vnclosyd] enclosed D 1. 2700. þe] this A.
2708. fro] ther fro C. 2711. *new* ¶ D 1.
2716. eke] & eke D 1. 2717. 2*nd* of] eke D 1.

þe liste þe fyn conclude of þi sentence,
þat sche may lady of þe appil be,
For þi mede sche schal assure þe, 2724
þat of witte and of sapience
þou schalt hooly han þe excellence,
And of wisdam and discrecioun,
To discerne by clernes of resoun; 2728
Also fer as Phebus cast his liȝt,
þer schal nat be a more prudent knyȝt, [leaf 38 *d*]
Nor in þis world, sith þat it began,
Of iust report a manlier man, 2732
Nor to þi name noon equipolente.
And ȝif to Venus, of trew & clene entent,
þe list to graunt, in conclusioun,
Of þe appil to haue pocessioun, 2736
þe fresche goddes, þat sit so hiȝe aboue,
Schal þe ensure to haue [vn-]to þi loue
þe fairest lady þat is or was to-fore,
Or in þis world euer schal be bore; 2740
And in Grece þou schalt hir knyȝtly wynne.
Now be avised or þat þou be-gynne,
Iustly to deme, and for no þing spare.'
And I anoon gan loken vp and stare,* 2744
Gretly astoned what me was best to do,
Til at þe last I spake Mercurye to,
And seide, certeyn, þat I ne wolde there
ȝeuen no dom, but þei naked were, 2748
So þat I myȝt haue ful[ly] liberte
Euery che of hem avisely to se,
And consyderen euery circumstaunce
Who fairest wer vn-to my plesaunce, 2752
And goodliest, to speke of womonhede,
And after þat to my doom procede.
And þei anoon, as ȝe haue herde me seie,
To my desyre mekely gan obeie, 2756
In al hast to don her besy cure

"'you'll be the wisest man
and the manliest that ever livd.
If you give the Apple to Venus,
she'll secure you the love of the most beautiful woman in the world.'
I said I wouldn't judge the Goddesses unless they stript naked.

2722. 1*st* þe] And D 1. 2725. þat] What D 1.
2727. 2*nd* and] and of A, D 1. 2731. þis] þe D 1.
2734. ȝif] *om.* A—trew] trouþe D 1. 2744. stare] to stare C.
2755. haue] *om.* D 2.

"So they took off all their clothes.

Hem to dispoille of cloþing & vesture,
Liche as þe statut of my dom hem bonde:
In a poynt, þei nolde it not withstonde, 2760

When I saw the Goddesses naked,

þat I myȝt haue ful inspecciou*n*
Of forme & schap & eche p*ro*porciou*n*,
For to discerne, as I can remembre,
Avisely by ordre eu*er*y membre, 2764
And þa*n*ne at erst to iugen* after riȝt.
But wha*n*ne þa*t* I of eche had a siȝt,

I gave Venus the Apple, for she was the loveliest.

I ȝaf to Venus þe appil riȝt anoon,
Be-cause sche was fairest of echon, 2768
And most excellyng, sothly, of* bewte,
Most womanly & goodly on to se,
As I dempte pleynly in my siȝt.
For þe stremys of hir eyen briȝt, 2772
I-liche glade and egal euene of liȝt
Wern to þa*t* sterre þa*t* schew*ith* toward nyȝt,
Whiche callid is Esp*er*us so schene,
Ven*us* hir silf, þe fresche lusty quene. 2776
Þe whiche anon, þis heuenly Emp*er*esse,
After my doom, of hertly hiȝe gladnesse,
Þat of þe appil sche hooly haþ þe glorie, [leaf 39 *a*]

She was delighted.

And wonyn hit iustly by victorie, 2780
Reioysched hir more þan I can telle,
Þat sche hir feris in bewte dide excelle.
And sche in hast, of trewe affecciou*n*,
Concluded haþ, fully for my guerdou*n*, 2784
Ful demurly, lowe and nat a-lofte,
To Mercurye w*ith* sobre wordis softe,
Devoide boþe of doubilnes & slouthe,
Liche hir behest holde wil hir trouth. 2788

The 3 Goddesses disappeard.

And sodeynly, w*ith*-out[e] more Iniurye,
Þei disapered, and þe god Mercurie

Mercury went up to heaven, and I woke.

Streȝt to heuene þe riȝt[e] weye toke;
And I anon out of my slepe awoke. 2792

2760. nolde] wolde D 1.
2763. discerne] discrive D 1, descerne D 2.
2765. iugen] ȝiuen C.
2769. excellyng] excellent D 2, D 1—of] in C.
2770. goodly] good D 1—on to] vnto A.
2771. dempte] deme A. 2791. þe] and the A.

Wher-of, my lord, whom I most loue & drede,
ȝif ȝe aduerte and wysly taken hede,
þat þis behest, affermyd in certeyn,
Was vn-to me assured nat in veyn 2796
Of goodly Venus, liche as I haue tolde.
Wherfore, I rede ȝe ben of hert[e] bolde, "So you'd better send
Me for to sende with strong & myȝty hond, me to Greece;
With-oute abood,* in-to Grekis lond, 2800
After þe forme þat I haue ȝow seyde.
And, I hope, ȝe schal be wel apayde, and when
Whan I haue sped, as Venus haþ be-hiȝt, I get back with my
And hom retourned with my lady briȝt: 2804 bright lady,
So schal ȝe best, me list nat speke in veyn,
Beschaunge of hir ȝour suster wynne ageyn, you can
Whom Thelamoun with-holden haþ so ȝore. change her for Hesione."
Lo, þis is al; I can seye ȝou no more 2808
Towching theffect hooly of myn avis."
And after þat, stille sat Parys,
As he þat haþ fully hym silf* aquyt.
But seye, Priam, allas! where was þi witte, 2812 O Priam, where were your wits
Of necligence for to take kepe,
þi trust to sette on dremys or on slepe! to trust in a dream?
Ful þinne was þi discrecioun,
To take a grounde of fals illusioun, 2816
For to procede liche þi fantasye
Vp-on a sweuene meynt with flatery e!
Allas! resoun was no þing þi guyde! Reason was not your
For Pallas was wrongly sette a-syde, 2820 guide.
Nat receyued with dew reuerence;
And Iuno eke, with al hir sapience, Minerva and Juno were
For al hir good & lokyng debonayre, disregarded,
With hir* tresour & hir hestis faire, 2824
Refusid was, allas, of wilfulnes.
And sche þat is of loue þe* goddes,
And eke also of Wlcanus þe wyf, and Vulcan's

2800. abood] abote C. 2803. be-hiȝt] me hight A.
2804. retourned] retourne D 2, returne D 1.
2807. so] of D 2, A. 2811. fully hym silf] hym silf fully C.
2812. seye] kyng A. 2818. meynt] ofte meynt D 1.
2820. *in place of this line*, D 1 *repeats* 2819, *omitting* guyde.
2824. hir] al hir C. 2826. þe] þat C.

mischief-breeding wife followd.

In whos seruise is eu*ere* werre and strif, [leaf 39 *b*] 2828
P*re*ferrid was þe appil to possede,

Paris set Pleasure before Truth,

Ageyn [al] riȝt, for Paris toke noon hede
Saue vn-to lust, & sette a-syde trouþe.
Wher-þoruȝ, allas,—& þ*a*t was ful gret routhe— 2832

wherby noble Troy fell.

þe myȝty, riche, And þe noble tou*n*
Of Troye was brouȝt to confusiou*n*:
Only for he knyȝthod hath forsake,
Prudence and gold, & in his choyse y-take 2836
Only a wo*m*man, and holden hym þer-to,
þat after was rote of al her wo,
As þis* story ceryously schal telle.
But I in dremys wil no leng*er* dwelle, 2840

Deiphobus, Priam's third son, then spoke:

But write furth how þ*a*t Dephebus,
þe þridde so*n*ne of kyng Priam*us*,
His tale gan in opyn audience,
And to þe kyng, schortly in sentence, 2844
As he þat list a trouþe nat to spare,
Euene þus his conceyt to declare:

"If every one lookt only to the peril of his under-taking,

" My lord," q*uo*d he, " ȝif þat eu*er*y wiȝt
Aduerten schuld & castyn in his siȝt 2848
Of future þing þe pereil & þe doute,
And cerchyn it w*it*h-Inne*n* & with-oute,
From poynt to poynt, alwey i*n* his resou*n*
To cast[e] doutes & turnen vp-so-dou*n*, 2852

he'd never bring it to an end.

þ*a*nne no wyȝt schulde to no p*ur*pos wende
In any mater for to make an ende,
Or dar p*re*svme by manhod in his þouȝt.
Who cast p*er*illes acheveþ litel or nouȝt: 2856
For ȝif þe plowman alwey cast a-forne,
How many graynes in his feld of corne
Schal be devourid of foulis rauynous,
þat he doth sowe in feldys plenteuous, 2860
þ*a*nne schulde he neu*er*, in vale nor i*n* pleyn,
For cowardyse þrowe abrod his greyne.

Set fear aside,

Lat al swyche drede now be leyde a-syde;

2828. werre] woo D 1. 2829. possede] procede A.
2832. þ*a*t] *om.* D 1. 2836. y-take] take D 1.
2839. þis] þe C. 2840. in] *om.* D 2. 2845. a] *om.* A.
2856. cast] casteþ D 2, casteth D 1. 2861. vale] valey A.
2862. cowardyse] cowardshippe A.

I holde foly lengere to abyde,
But þat Parys, my brother, make* hi*m* stro*n*g,
With his schippis for to venge our wrong
Vp-on Grekis, w*ith* al his peyne & myȝt,
To preue schortly þat he is a knyȝt.
For of resou*n* ȝe consydere may,
How þat no man iustly may sey[e] nay,
But þat Paris hath cou*n*sailled wele;
For be my trouþe, as fer as I can fele,
It wer errour his p*ur*pos to contrarie.
Wherfor, lat hym now no leng*er* tarie,
But holde his wey w*ith* a strong navie,
For to avenge þe grete villenye,
þat Grekis han, ȝif ȝe take*n* hede, [leaf 39 c]
Don her-to-forn to vs and oure kynred;
And, for fynal execuciou*n*
Of þe recure touchyng Exyou*n*,
Whom þei trete in dishonest wyse,
Ageyn al riȝt and title of iustice,
þat to þink, it ȝew*ith* myn hert a wou*n*de,
þe schame of whiche so new[e] doth rebou*n*de
Vp-on alle þat ben of hir allye.
Wherfor, þe best þat I can espie,
Is þat Parys take þis viage,
With swiche as ben of fresche & lusti age,
Many to wende in-to Grekes* lond;
And by force of her myȝti honde,
Maugre þe Grekis, proude & most ellat,
Ravische þer som lady of estat;
And þa*n*ne ȝe may, be knyȝthod of my broþer,
ȝif ȝe list, chau*n*ge hir for þe toþer.
þis most redy & schort conclusiou*n*
þat I can sen for restitucio*n*
Of Exyou*n*, ȝif [þat] Parys wende;
And of my conseil schortly þis þe ende."
And þa*n*ne as fast, ful discrete & sage,

2864 "Let Paris take ship to avenge us on the Greeks.
2868
2872 He's given us good advice.
2876 'Twould be a mistake to thwart him
2880 in recovering Hesione,
2884 the shame of whose treatment wounds my heart.
2888
2892 Enable Paris to ravish some noble lady.
2896 It's the shortest way to get Hesione back."

2865. make] go make C. 2866. venge] avenge D 2.
2868. a] a worþi D 1. 2876. avenge] venge D 1.
2878. oure] to oure A. 2889. Grekes] grece C.
2894. chau*n*ge hir] to chau*n*ge it D 1.
2895. þis] þis is D 1—schort] shortest D 1.

Then Helenus, Priam's fourth son,

Elenus, þe ferþe sone of age, 2900
Ros from his cete *with* gret reu*e*rence,
Praying his fader graun*t*e hym audience,
þat he may seyn i*n* p*r*esens of hem alle,
Openly what þat schal be-falle, 2904
As he þat most of secre þinges can.

speaks:

And soburly þus his tale he gan,
With clene entent and trew affecciou*n*:

Howe Elenus, þe fourte son*e* of P*r*iame, tolde & seid þ*a*t Troye shuld be subu*e*rted, and Parys went i*n*to Grece.[1]

"My lord," q*u*od he, "with supportaciou*n* 2908
Of ȝour grace, wher-in is most my trust,
Lat non offence ben vn-to ȝour lust,
Nor ȝou displese, þouȝ I sey my conceyt,

"You know that whatever I've foretold has always happend.

Sith ȝe knowe I mene no disceyt; 2912
For neu*e*r ȝet failed no sentence,
But þat it fil in experience,
Liche as I tolde, in party and in al,
In pryue trete & in general, 2916
With-out menyng of any doubilnes,
þat it folwede as I dide expresse;
Remembre ȝou, and ȝe schal fynd it trewe.
And ȝif God wil, I schal not now of newe 2920

So now I warn you that,

Spare for to seyn, liche as I conceyue,
Nor, to be ded, w*ith* fraude ȝou deceyue,*
Declaryng first of trewe entenciou*n*,
As it schal folwe in conclusio*n*, 2924

if Paris goes to Greece, we shall all be ruind.

þat ȝif Paris in-to Grece wende,
Trusteþ me wel, it wil vs alle schende. [leaf 39 *d*]

The Gods have reveald it to me.

þe goddis han, by reuelaciou*n*,
Made vn-to me demonstraciou*n*; 2928
And eke I knowe it by astronomye;
For neu*e*r ȝet in my prophesye
Nas I deceyued of þat schuld[e] falle,
Nor noon þ*a*t list me to cou*n*seil calle, 2932

2906. he gan] by gan A. 2915. and] or D 1.
2916. &] nor D 1. 2922. deceyue] to deceyue C.
2929–42 *are omitted in* D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 45 *c* (misplaced after line 2926).

So am I tauȝt of þing þat schal be-tyde.
Wherfor, I praye, for rancou*r* nor for pride,
Nor for envie of [noon] old hatered,
To take vengau*n*ce þat ȝe nat procede 2936
In ȝour avis, liche as ȝe p*ur*pose ;
I seye ȝou pleynly, for me list nat glose,
ȝe schal repente ȝif ȝe Parys sende
In-to Grece, þe whiche God defende ! 2940
Wyteth þis wel, for þe conclusiou*n*
Schal fully turne to oure destrucciou*n*,
And fynally in-to oure ruyne,
Liche as to ȝow I can a-forn devyne. 2944
For þis þe fyn þat þer folwe schal :
Subu*er*siou*n*, bothe of tour and wal,
Of paleys, house, here in oure cite,
Al goth to nouȝt ; ȝe gete no more of me ; 2948
For me semeth, it ouȝte I-now suffyse,
þat I haue seid, sith þat ȝe be wyse :
For ȝif þat ȝe adu*er*te to my sawe,
I doute not, þat ȝe wil withdrawe 2952
ȝoure hand be-tyme, or þ*a*t more damage
Assaile ȝou by constreynt of þis rage.
For bet it is be-tymes to abstene
From þis* p*ur*pos, whiche is ȝet but grene, 2956
þan of hede hastily assente
To þing for whiche we schal echon repe*n*te ;
For plenerly þer schal no þing socoure,
þat þer schal folwe of ȝou & alle ȝoure 2960
Despitful deth, w*ith*-oute excepciou*n*,
Of on and alle abydyng in þis tou*n*.
First on ȝour silf, pleynly to endyte,
Schal þe vengau*n*ce of þe Grekis byte, 2964
þoruȝ þe furie of her mortal tene ;
And ȝoure wyfe, Eccuba þe quene,
Schal lede hir lyf, þoruȝ Grekis cruelte,
In sorwe & wo and in captiuite ; 2968

"I tell you plainly that you'll be sorry if you send Paris to Greece.

It'll end in our ruin.

Give up the proposal at once,

for Death to you all will be its result.

You, Priam, shall die.

Hecuba, your Queen, shall be a captive;

2944. to ȝow I can a-forn] to forn I can to ȝow D 1—can] gan A.
2945. þis] þis is D 1. 2946. tour] tou*n* A.
2947. house] houses D 1. 2950. 1*st* þat] What A.
2956. þis] þe C—ȝet] *om.* A. 2957. assente] to assente D 1.
2964. 1*st* þe] be A—2*nd* þe] this A. 2968. 2*nd* in] *om.* A.

"your folk and their young shall be slain.

And ȝoure leges by þe swerde schal pace
Of cruel deth, w*ith*-outen any grace;
And Innocentis mercyles schal blede,
In ȝour avis ȝif þat ȝe procede 2972
Of wilfulnes a werre for to make,
And folily for to vndirtake
For to p*er*turbe ȝo*ur* quiete and ȝo*ur* reste, [leaf 40 *a*]
Whiche schal turne no þing for þe best, 2976
But to ruyne of ȝow & of vs alle.
I can no more; but or þ*a*t meschef falle,
Mi conseil is a-forn for to prouyde,
And wilfulnes for to sette a-syde; 2980
Specialy, whan deth, as I ȝow tolde,

Death must be your end, if Paris goes to Greece."

Mote be þe fyn, ȝif ȝe ȝo*ur* p*ur*pos holde.
Loo, here is al, with-oute wordis mo,
In-to Grece ȝif þat Parys goo!" 2984
And in þis wyse, whan þat Elenus
Had pleinly seid, as Guydo telleth vs,
Trist and hevy, with a pale face,
Ageyn resorteth to his sittyng place, 2988

All sit sad and silent till

Of whos sentence astonyd eu*er*ychon
Sat in silence, stille as any stoon,
Powerles her hertis to reswme.
To speke a word no man dar p*re*swme 2992
Of alle þe pres, but kept her lippes clos,
Til at þe laste, Troylus up a-ros,

Troilus speaks:

ȝong, fresche, and lusty, & coraious also,
And ay desyrous for to haue a-do 2996
In armys manly, as longeth to a knyȝt.
And when þ*a*t he, of chere ful glad & liȝt,
Sawe his fader and breþ*er*en eu*er*ychon
So inly trowblid, þus he spak anon: 3000

"O noble Trojans!

"O noble & worþi, sittyng enviroun,
Of hiȝe prudence & gret discrecioun,
Manful also, and of hiȝe corage,

What fear has crept into your breasts?

What sodeyn fere haþ brouȝt ȝou in þis rage? 3004
What new[e] trouble is cropen in ȝour brest,

2975. 2*nd* ȝo*ur*] *om.* A. 2977. 2*nd* of] *om.* D 1.
2979. for] *om.* D 1. 2985. in þis wyse] þus wisely D 1.
2988. his] her D 2. 2989. Of] *om.* D 1.

For þe sentence of a cowarde prest?— "Priests always want
Sith þei echon, as ȝe schal euer fynde,
Desyre more, verrayly, of kynde, 3008
To lyue in lust & voide awey traueyle, to avoid work and war.
And dedly hate to heren of bataille;
For þei her wit fynally applye
To swe her lust & lyue in glotonye, 3012 They fill their bellies,
To fille her stomak & restore her mawe,
To rest & ese euer for to drawe,
And to swe her inward appetite,
þis her Ioye and þis is her delyte, 3016
In etyng, drinkyng, and in couetyse and drink, and care only for pleasure.
Is her studie, and fully to deuyse
How þei may folwe her lust, with-out[e] more,
Of riȝt nouȝt ellis sette * þei no store. 3020
Allas, for schame! whi be ȝe so dismaied, Why are you frightend at Helenus's words?
And sitte mwet, astonyed & affrayed
For þe wordis of þis Elenus,
Ferful for drede as a litel mows, [leaf 40 b] 3024
þat he quaketh to here speke of fiȝt;
And, more-our, ageyn al skil & riȝt, Without any reason,
In preiudise of þe goddis alle,
He takeþ on hym to seyn what schal be-falle, 3028
Of þing futur for to specyfie, he claims the spirit of prophecy,
As he had a spirit of profecye
Graun*t*id to hym allone in special,
As þauȝe he were in konyng perigal 3032 as if he knew as much as the Gods.
To þe goddis, hauyng prescience
To schew a-forn, þoruȝ his sapience,
What schal be-tide, ouþer euel or good.
Lat be, lat be! for no wiȝt is so wood, 3036
þat haþ his witte, to ȝeue þer-to * credence, What sensible man can believe that he knows the Gods' secrets?
þat any man by crafte or by science,
þat mortal is, haþ konyng to devine
Fortunys cours, or fatys to termyne. 3040
Swyche causis hid, conselid in secre,
Reserued ben to goddis priuete;

3011. her wit] herwith A.
3016. 1*st* þis] þis is D 1—is] *om.* A. 3020. sette] stet C.
3037. þer-to] to þe C. 3042. to] vn to D 1.

Men may devine, but al is but folye
To taken hede; for þei don but lye. 3044

"Don't let what Helenus has said trouble you.

Wherfor, I rede, as in þis mater,
Boþe on and alle, & ȝou my lord so dere,
Texclude al drede & al *þat* may disturbe
Out of ȝour hert, and lat no þing *per*turbe 3048
ȝour hiȝe corages, þat Elen*us* haþ tolde;
And ȝif þat he of hert[e] be nat bolde,
As ma*n*hod wold, to help[e] venge *our* wronge,

Let him go and hide in the temple,

Lat hym go hyde hym *in* þe te*m*ple strong, 3052
And kepe hym clos in contemplaciou*n*,
To wake and praye by deuociou*n*
W*ith*-oute socour, a-dayes and a-nyȝtes,

and let bold knights

And suffreþ swiche as be lusty knyȝtes 3056
To haute her ȝouþe & grene lustynes,
Manly in armys to p*reue* her hardynes,
þat þei may haue þe better acquaintau*n*ce

do vengeance on their foes.

In tyme comyng, for to do vengance 3060
On her enmyes and her cruel foon.

Bid Paris

And co*m*mau*n*deth *þat* Parys may forþe gon
To execute þe fyn of ȝour entent,
Aforn p*ur*posed in ȝour parlament, 3064
Vp-on Grekis for her offenciou*n*,

exact redress for our ancient wrongs."

To parforme vp þe peyne of talio*un*
For wrongis old, of whiche ȝit þe fame
Rehersid is vn-to our alder schame 3068
þoruȝ-oute þe world, ȝe wot þis is no les."
And þer-w*ith*-al Troylus held his pes.

All present

And sodeynly alle þat were p*re*sent
Be-gan attonys, al be on assent, 3072

praise Troilus's advice,

Troilus cou*n*seil gretly for to preyse, [leaf 40 c]
And his manhod to þe heuene areyse,
His fresche corage and his hiȝe prowes,
His feruent ȝel and his hardines, 3076
And of on hert gretly hym comende;

and the Parliament ends.

And riȝt anoon þer þei made an ende.

3046. so] most A, D 2. 3050. nat] not so D 1.
3055. socour] soiour D 2, D 1. 3067. whiche] suche D 1.
3068. vn-to] to D 1. 3074. areyse] Reyse D 2, reise D 1.
3067–78 *are repeated in* D 2.

Þan Priam*us*, whan þat al was don, — Priam dines in Troy at
Vp-on þe tyme of þe hour of noon, 3080 noon,
To mete goth with-Inne Illyou*n*,
Alle his sonys sittyng environ*n*.
And after mete he called haþ Parys — and bids Paris and
And Dephebus also, þat was ful wyse, 3084 Deiphobus go
And secrely bad þei schuld[e] go
þe same day w*ith* oþer lordis mo
To Panonye, in al þe hast þei may, — to Panonia,
To make hem redy, aȝens a certeyn day, 3088 and make
With al þe array of worþi chyualry
þat þei may gete in her company,
Toward[es] Grece to seylen hastyly. — ready to sail to Greece.
And after þat, þe kyng al sodeynly 3092
þe next[e] day made his cou*n*seil calle; — Next day he says to his Council:
And euene þus he seyde a-forn he*m* alle:
"O noble liges, beyng now present, — "Nobles,
My p*ur*pos is to sey ȝow myn entent, 3096
With-oute abood, to here it ȝef ȝe list.
As I suppose, to ȝow is nat vn-wist — you know how the Greeks
How þe Grekis, of pride and tyra*n*nye, have wrongd us
Of malis old compasid by envie, 3100
In many wyse han ageyn vs wrouȝt,
Whiche is so grene * þ*a*t I for-ȝete nouȝt.
For day by day, encresyng eu*er* mo
By remembrau*n*ce, renewed is my wo, 3104
Whan I record & cast[e] vp and dou*n*
Oure greuys alle, & how þ*a*t Exyou*n* — and have kept my
In seruitute among hem doth soiourne. sister Hesione in servitude,
Whiche oft a day causeth me to mourne, 3108
And myn hert almost asondre ryue,
For to considre & seen it be my lyue;
Whos cruelte we hau to dere abouȝt,
Nat-w*ith*-stondyng þ*a*t I haue menys souȝt 3112 tho I sent

3083. haþ] aftir D 1. 3084. ful] so D 2.
3088. aȝens] ageyn D 2. 3092. al] *om.* D 1.
3094. a-forn] amo*n*ge D 1.
3095. *new* ¶ D 1—now] here now D 1.
3102. grene] gret C—for-ȝete] forgete it D 1.
3103. by] to D 1. 3109. asondre] in su*n*dre D 1.
3110. seen] sent A.

To ben in rest, *with*-outen any more,
"Antenor to Greece to bring her back. Whan in-to Grece I sent Anthenor,
Peysibly my suster to recure,
And þe surplus paciently tendure. 3116
But al for nouȝt; þei toke of it no*n* hede,
For al þat I offered of goodlyhede;
It was nat herd, for lak of gentilnes,
Record of whiche doubleth my distres. 3120
We must cure this by sharp irons, Wherfor, we most, as techeth sorgerye,
With scharp yrens sechyn remedye, [leaf 10 *d*]
and cut away the Greeks' proud flesh. To kut awey, by þe rote rou*n*de,
þe prowde flesche þat grow*ith* in þe grou*n*de, 3124
Whiche wil not voide *with* oynemen*t*is softe,
Al-be þ*at* þei be leid þer-to ful ofte.
Riȝt so be ensa*m*ple, we most be duresse
Getyn recur, whan þat with * fairnesse 3128
We may noon haue: wherfor, be ȝou*r* avys,
So I mean to send Paris to Greece to fetch here a lady to My p*ur*pos is to send[e] forþe Parys
In-to Grece, som lady þer to wy*n*ne,
And bring hir hom; & we schal he*r* w*ith*-Inne 3132
Kepe hir strong, maugre who seyth nay,
Til we sen som agreable day,
þat þei be fayn, liche myn oppiniou*n*,
exchange for Hesione. To haue exchau*n*ge for hir of Exyou*n*. 3136
My dere sust*er*, whom I loue so.
We shan't fail if the Gods and you favour the plan, We may nat faile þat it schal be do,
So þe goddis be to vs fauourable,
And þis cou*n*seil be also acceptable 3140
To ȝou echon, as it is to me;
For whan a þing touche*þ* a co*m*mvnte—
Of wyse men as it is affermed—
for the Commons must confirm it." Of alle þe comou*n* it ouȝte be * co*n*fermed; 3144
þing touchyng al schuld[e] ben ap*re*vid
Of alle echon, or it wer a-cheuyd:
Wherfor, I cast, be avis of ȝou echon,
Pleinly to werke." & w*ith* þ*at* word anoon 3148
þis noble Priam was sodeynly in pes.

3122. sechyn] shapen D 1. 3126. þer-to] þ*ere* D 2.
3128. with] be C. 3129. avys] devys D 2 (*partly erased*).
3144. be] to be C.

And after þat, among[es] al þe pres,
Whan al was hust, in her alder siȝt,
A knyȝt vp ros, and Pentheus he hiȝt, 3152 Pentheus the son of Euphorbius,
þat son[e] was of * Euforbius—
De transformatis, as seith Ovidius—
In-to whom he feyneth þat þer was in whom dwelt the soul of Pythagoras,
Whilom þe sowle of Pyctagoras 3156
Holy transmewed, so as writ Ovide:
As touchyng þat, I wil no lenger byde,
But telle forþe of þis Pentheus,
A-fore þe kyng whiche gan his tale þus: 3160 then speak
"My lige lord, vn-to ȝour hiȝe noblesse "King Priam
Displese it nat, nor to ȝour worþines,
In presence of ȝour maieste
þat I schal seyn, for taquite me 3164
Towardis ȝow of my feith & troupe;
For sothfastly in me may be no sloupe I am full of zeal for your honour;
Touchyng ȝoure honour, þat with-oute drede,
With ȝel of feith I brenne as doth þe glede, 3168
Of alle harmys to bidden ȝow be war.
For dout[e]les afferme wel I dar,
ȝif ȝe stond in ȝour first avis, [leaf 11 *a*]
As ȝe purpos, to sende forþe Parys, 3172 but if you send Paris, you'll rue it.
I dout[e] nat þat it schal ȝou rewe;
For God wel wot, of old & nat of newe,
I had a fader callid Euforbius,
Discret & wis, and riȝt vertuous, 3176 My Father had fore-knowledge
And knowyng had a-forn of euery þing
By prescience and by for-wetyng,
To telle pleinly þoruȝ his philosophie,
So clere he saw with his hertis eye, 3180
þat þer ne was no þing so secre of secret things,
Hid from his knowyng, nor no preuite
þat he hit knewe; he was of witte so sage.
And at þe last, wan he was of age 3184
An hundrid ȝere, with lokkis grey & hore,

3150. amonges] amonge D 1. 3153. of] to C.
3161. *new* ¶ D 1. 3172. ȝe] I D 2.
3178. by for-wetyng] byfore writyng D 2, bifore writyng D 1.
3181. ne] *om.* D 1.

I can remembre how he compleyned sore
And wepe also of þite tenderly,
"and he said that if Paris went to Greece,
Fully affermyng, ȝif Paris outterly 3188
Went in-to Grece to ravische hym a wyf,
þer schuld[e] folwe swiche a mortal stryf
Troy would be burnt,
Vp-on vs alle, þat sothly þis cite
Schuld in-to asches & cyndres turned be; 3192
And þat þer schuld no þing vs socour;
and all Trojans slain.
þat Grekis swerd schal cruelly deuour
Boþe hiȝe & lowe, & pleynly spare noon.
Pray, then,
Wherfor, I praye, among ȝou euerychon, 3196
Of þat I telle haueþ no dispit;
give up vengeance;
ȝour wrong to venge putteth in respit;
And rancour old, I rede þat ȝe lete;
And þe tranquille now of ȝour quiete, 3200
don't tempt Fortune,
Of hastynes, þat ȝe [nat] submitte
To Fortune þat can so falsly flitte;
Perturbeth nat, for non olde enmyte,
With new[e] steryng ȝoure felicite: 3204
For ȝif þat ȝe to þis iourne assent,
or you'll repent it.
ȝe euerychon ful sore schal repente;
If you *will* send, don't send Paris."
And ȝif ȝe wiln algatis þedir sende,
In Paris stede lat som oþer wende, 3208
List his viage be to ȝou no spede;
þis * my counceil, & þis is [ful] my rede,
Seide vnder support only of ȝour grace."
His hearers
And sodeinly þei gan echon to chace 3212
At Pentheus, & lowde ageyn hym crie,
scold Pentheus.
Reprevyng hym and þe prophesye
Of his fader to her confusioun.
Alas! what
But, o allas! þe reuoluciou*n* 3216
Of Ioye or wo, [or] of felicite!
is ordaind must happen.
For þing* ordeyned nedes moste* be;
þe ordre of þinges with* fate is so englued,
For þat schal falle may nat be eschewed; [leaf 41 *b*] 3220
Whiche caused hem for to assent in on,

3193. þat] þanne D 1. 3196. among] *om.* D 1.
3210. þis] þis is C, D 1. 3215. her] his D 1.
3218. þing] þinges C—nedes moste] most nedes C.
3219. with] by C—fate] face D 1.

Vndiscretly, þat Parys schulde gon— Paris is to go to Greece.
Vnhappyly *with* hap þei were envoluyd;
And þus *con*cludyng, her cou*n*seil is dissoluyd. 3224
But casuely, it by-fil ri3t þan,
þat þis avis vn-to þe eris ran
Of Cassandra, and sche *with* gret affray Cassandra hears this.
Of sodeyn wo gan crye "weyllaway:" 3228
"Allas!" q*uo*d sche, "allas! what wil 3e don?
What! schal Parys now in-to Grece gon?"
And *with* þat word, sche barst oute to* wepe She weeps
Ful pitously *with* inward sy3es depe; 3232
Sche gan to waile & swone for þe peyne,
And furiously *with* noyse to compleyne; and wails,
With woful rage & many pitous sown
Sche made a mortal lamentacio*un*: 3236
For to be ded, sche my3t hir nat *with*-holde;
With here to-torn, and *with* fistes folde, and tears her hair.
Sche seyde "allas" more þan an hu*n*drid sythe— She says:
"O stormy Fortune, why listow to kythe 3240 "Fortune! why will you wreck our city?
þi cruel force to oure aduersite,
Vp-on vs alle & vp-on þis cite,
Of mortal Ire and gery violence,
With swerde of vengau*n*ce wers þan pestile*n*ce? 3244
O Troye, Troye, what is þi gilt, allas! Troy! what have you done that you
What hastow don, what is þi trespas,
To ben eu*er*sed & turned in-to nou3t
With wilde fyre? þi synne is dere [a]bou3t! 3248 should be burnt?
A! Priam kyng! vncely is þi chance! Priam!
What hastow gilt, ouþer do greuau*n*ce what Gods have you offended that you must die?
To þi goddis, or wraþþid þoru3 vnry3t
Hem to prouoke to schewe her cruel my3t 3252
Vp-on þi blod? allas, what hastow do!
O moder myn! o Eccuba also! Hecuba! what crime have you wrought
What maner cryme or importable offence
Hastow wrou3t to han swiche recompense 3256
þe day to abyde, o noble, worþi quene,

3225. by-fil] bibelle D 1—ri3t] *om.* D 1.
3231. barst] brast A, D 2, D 1—to] & C.
3242. 2*nd* vp-on] on D 1. 3248. wilde] filde D 1.
3249. A] Ha A, D 2—Priam kyng] kyng Priam D 1.

"that you are to see your sons slain?"

Of þi sonys swiche vengau*n*ce for to sen!
O woful deth, cruel and horrible!
Allas! whi ar ȝe now no more credible 3260
To my conseil swiche harmys to eschewe,
ȝour mortal p*ur*pos fully to remewe,
þat he go nat, as it is ordeyned;
For þouȝt of whiche I am so constreyned, 3264
þat vnneþe I may þe wo endure!"

Cassandra goes to Priam,

And to hir fader þis woful creature
Halt streyȝt hir way, & falliþ plat to grou*n*de,
And of hir wepyng al in water wou*n*de— 3268
By hir chekis so þe teris reyne— [leaf 41 c]
And as sche myȝt, for constreint of hir peyne,
Vp-on hym sche gan to clepe & crye,

and beseeches him to give up his plan;

Besechyng hym to schape remedye, 3272
W*ith* pitous vois, as sche þ*at* knew ful wel
In þis mater pleynly euerydel,
What schal [be-]falle, & had it ful in mynde,
þe sodeyn harmys þ*at* swe schal be-hynde. 3276

but in vain.

But al hir clamour was [nat] but in veyn;
For þat schal falle, as so*m*me clerkis seyn,
Ne may nat wel of men eschewed be;

Fortune was wroth with Troy,

And eke Fortune, by gret aduersite, 3280
Of hasty Ire furious and wood,
And vnkynde to þe Troyan blood,
Causeles ageyn[e]s hem a-grevid,
And of rancour sodeynly amevid 3284
W*ith* blynde a-waites to cache hem in a trau*n*ce,
Be violence of hir vnhappy chau*n*ce,

and turnd her wheel, to the confounding of the Trojans.

Hath w*ith* a swyȝe turned hir whele vnstable,
As sche þ*at* is envious and mutable, 3288
To haste Troyans to her confusiou*n*,
Of wilfulnes and vndiscresiou*n*
Ageyns Grekis a quarel for to make.
And þer-vppon han her conseil take, 3292
And acheuyd, as ȝe han herd deuyse,

3260. now] *om.* A, D 1. 3270. as] *om.* D 1.
3276. swe] we A, folwe D 1. 3282. to þe] vn to D 1.
3285. he*m*] hi*m* D 1. 3291. a] *om.* A.
3292. þer-vppon] here vppon D 1.

With-oute assent of þe most[e] wyse.
For ȝif þei had þe dissuasiou*n* — If they had but listend
Of Hector herde, concluded in resou*n*, 3296 to Hector,
In þis mater, and of Elenus — Helenus,
The cou*n*seil take, and to Pentheus — Pentheus and
Adu*er*tid wysely, and to his sentence
With-oute feynyng ȝoue ful credence, 3300
And of Cassandra, þ*at* neu*er* koude lye, — Cassandra,
Prudently herde þe prophesye,
Fro point to point for to cast a-forn,
In swiche meschef þei had nat be lorn, 3304 — the Trojans would never have come to grief.
But floured ȝit in her felicite,
With-oute damage and adu*er*site.
But Fortune wil haue hir cours alwey, — But Fortune will have her way,
Whos purpos holt, who seyth ȝe or nay; 3308
For sche it was þat made þis viage,
With forhed pleyn and [a] false visage,
With sugre out-schad, and venym in þe rote,
Bitter of tast, and in schewyng soote, 3312
Wrinkled double, like an hornyd snail,
Feyth in hir face & fraude ay in þe tail, — faith in her face, and fraud in her tail.
To hast Troyans acorden in-to oon,
þat Paris schuld in-to Grece goon, 3316
As ȝe han herde: þer is no more to seyn;
For her-vppon þei cast hem & ordeyn. [leaf 41 *d*]

Howe Parys toke þe See with a grete navye towarde þe londe of Grece; and howe of chance he met with Kenge Menelay, Heleyns husbonde, not knowynge what he was.[1]

The tyme ap*ro*cheþ wha*n* þe son*n*e schene — When Spring came,
His golde*n* way*n* whirlid vp a-twene 3320
þe clere sterris of Iades so red,
Whiche han her siȝt in þe Crabbis hed,
And Pliades, þe seuene sterris briȝt,
Of whiche sixe apperen to oure siȝt; 3324
For þe seuen þe draw*ith* hir asyde,

3295. dissuasiou*n*] diffynaciou*n* A.
3303. a-forn] to forn D 2, D 1. 3306. and] or D 1.
3308. Whos] What D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 47 *b*.

And couertly doth hir bemys hide,
Whilom for sche dide a gret offence,
þat vn-to vs causeth* hir absence. 3328
For sche dar nat schewe hir stremys clere,
Nor with hir sustren openly apere,
Whilom for sche with a god mortal
Dide a synne þat was crimynal, 3332
Whiche noised was & kouþe þoruȝ þe heuene,
þat sche allone among þe susters seuene
Schroudeth to vs schamfastly hir chere.
And whan Tytan in þe ȝodyak spere 3336
Atwen þis sterris had[de] take his se,
Of þe Bole in þe sixtene degre,
in the sweet May time, Vp-on þe tyme of Ioly grene May,
Whan þat Flora with hir hewes gay 3340
Hath euery playn, medwe, hil, & vale
of flowers and With hir flouris, quik and no þing pale,
Over-sprad & cladde in lyuere newe,
blossom, And braunchis blosme with many lusty hewe, 3344
And bit vs* fully to be glad & liȝt—
For by assurauunce þei haue her frute be-hiȝt
Ageyn autumpne, who so list hem shake,*
Whan on vynes ripeth euery grape— 3348
And þus þis sesoun, most lusty of disport,
Enbrasiþ hertis with new recounfort,
Only of hope by kynde as it is dew,
þat holsom frute schal þe blosmys swe, 3352
Whan tyme cometh by reuoluciouun.
And þus in May, þe lusty fresche sesoun,
and song of birds, Whan briddes syngen in her armonye,
The same tyme out of Panonye 3356
Deiphobus and Paris get together 3000 knights and many ships. Repeyred ben Dephebus and Paris,
And with hem brouȝt, chosen by devis,
þre þousand knyȝtes redy for to goon
With hem to Grece, & schippis many on, 3360
Ful vitailled of al þat may hem nede.

3328. causeth] caused C.
3338. sixtene] sixtenthe A, sixteneþ D 1.
3340. hir] his D 1—gay] gray D 2.
3344. blosme] blosmed D 1—lusty] *om.* D 1.
3345. vs] is C. 3347. shake] schape C.

And of þese schippis þe nou*m*bre, as I rede, — Paris had 22 ships.
Was two & twenty, liche as writ Guydo.
And after þis, with-oute more a-do, 3364
þe kyng co*m*mau*n*deth vn-to Eneas, — Eneas,
To Anthenor and to Polydamas, — Antenor and Polydamas go with him.
In al hast þat þei hem redy make [leaf 12 *a*]
W*ith* Parys kny3tly for to vndirtake, 3368
As 3e han herde, þis Iourne for tacheue.
And on þe tyme whan þei toke her leue,
Priamus, w*ith* schort conclusiou*n*,
Schewe þ þeffect of his entenciou*n*, 3372
And specialy þat þei her dever don — They are to rescue Hesione.
For to recure his suster Exiou*n*,
As 3e han herd her-to-fore me telle:
What schulde I more in þis mat*er* dwelle? 3376
Whan þei wer redy,* w*ith*-oute more soiour,
þis Parys first, as lord and gou*er*nour — Paris and
Of þis viage made by Priamus,
And his broþer, callid Dephebus, 3380 — Deiphobus go aboard,
Her leue toke w*ith* wepyng tenderly;
And aft*er* þat to schippe manfully,
W*ith*-oute abode þei be-gan hem dresse,
And in þe name of Ven*us*, þe goddes, 3384
And my3ty Iove, þei token her Iourne.
þei hale vp ankir, and by þe large se — weigh anchor, and sail to
þei gan to seile, and haue þe wynde at wille,
þe wat*er* calme, blau*n*dischyng, and stille, 3388
With-oute trouble of any boystous wawe.
And to þe costis þei gan fast[e] draw
Of Grekis lond, for no þing hem lette; — near Greece.
And of fortune in her cours þei mette 3392 — They meet a ship in which is Menelaus,
A Grekysche schip, myn auctor telleþ vs,
In whiche þer was þe kyng Menelaus,
Toward Pyram, a* fam*us* strong cite, — going to visit Nestor.
For to visite a duke of hi3e degre 3396

3369. for] *om.* D 1.
3375. her-to-fore] her a fore D 1.
3377. wer redy] redy wer C. 3382. to] *om.* D 2.
3387. haue þe] haþ D 1.
3393. vs] thus D 1.
3395. Pyram] Pryam A, D 2—a] þe C.

þat Nestor hiȝt; and þis Menelaus
Was broþer eke vn-to þe kyng famus,
þe wyse, worþi, grete Agamenoun,
Most of name and reputacioun 3400
Amongis Grekis for his worþines.

Menelaus's wife was Helen,[1]

And Menelay, þis* story beriþ witnes,
Husbond was to þe quene Eleyne,

the sister of Castor and Pollux,

þat was suster to þe breþer tweyne, 3404
Castor & Pollux, whiche, as I ȝou tolde,
Wer of her hond so worþi knyȝtes holde.
And in þat tyme, liche to her degre,
In Strynestar, her most chef cite, 3408
þei held an housholde solempne & ryal.
þe loue of whom was so special,*
Of wille & hert acordyng with þe dede,
Atwixe hem two, of verray breþerhede, 3412
þat noon from other koude lyue alone.

and mother of Hermione.

With [w]hom was eke þe maiden Hermyone,
þe ȝong[e] douȝter of þe quene Eleyne,
Of fairnes most inly souereyne, [leaf 12 b] 3416
Most passyngly excellyng in bewte.

Tho the Trojans

And þus Troyans, sailyng by þe se
Toward Grece, among þe wawis wete,
Of auenture happed[e] to mete 3420

said past Menelaus, neither would ask who the other was.

Kyng Menelay, seilyng by her syde;
And non of [hem] list, of verray pride,
For to enquere what þat oþer was,
But passe furþe a ful huge pas, 3424
For non of hem oþer koude knowe.
And ey þe wynde pesybly gan blowe,
þe Troyan flete causyng in a while
For taproche to the noble Ile 3428

The Trojans cast anchor in the haven of Cythera,

þat callid is Cithera þis day;
And in þe hauene, in al hast þei may,
þei cast hanker, & bond her schippis strong;

3401. Amongis] Amonge D 1.
3402. þis] þe C.
3410. special] in special C.
3417. excellyng] excellent D 2, D 1.
3425. koude] kouthe A.
3429. Cithera] Citherea D 1.

And after þat, hem list nat tarye long — 3432 — and go ashore.
To take þe lond, ful many lusty man,
Arraying hem as freschely as þei can.
Now, in þis Ile of passyng excellence,
þer was a temple of gret reuerence, — 3436 — In this isle of Cythera was a noble Temple
þat bilded was of olde fundacioun,
And most honoured in þat regioun,
þoruȝ-oute þe lond, boþe fer & ner—
The fest[e] day, ay from ȝer to ȝer, — 3440
Liche as it fil by reuolucioun,
Repeyryng þeder of gret deuocioun,
In honour only of Venus, þe goddes, — of Venus,
Whom þe Grekis with al her besynes — 3444
Honoured most of euery maner age,
With ȝiftes bringyng and with pilgrimage,
With gret offeryng and with sacrifyse,
And vsid was in her paynym wyse. — 3448
For in þis phane, as þei knele & wake
With contrit hert, & her prayer make,
þe statue ȝaf of euery questyoun
Pleyn answer and ful solucioun, — 3452 — whose statue answerd all love questions.
With cerymonyes to Venus as þei loute;
Of euery þing þat þei hadde doute,
þei hadde ful declaracioun.
And þus þe Grekis vp-on Cytheroun — 3456
Halwyn þis fest with riche & gret array,
With rytis due, as ferforþe as þei may, — The usual Festival was being held there
In hope fully þe better for to þrive.
And of fortune, whan he dide aryue — 3460
Vp-on þe lond, by auenture or cas,
þe same tyme þis fest[e] halwed was
Of many Greke, commyng to and fro — by the Greeks
From euery cost, þat to þe temple go — 3464
On pilgrimage her vowes to acquyte, [leaf 42 c]
Of þe place þe reliques to vesyte.

3441. it fil] I fele D 1.
3451. statue] statute A—euery] here D 1.
3454. hadde] had in D 1.
3462. halwed] holden D 1.
3463. many] many a A.
3465. vowes] vowe A—to acquyte] for to quite D 1.

Howe Parys enterde þe Ille of Citherea, wher he met with the fayre Quene Heleyne.[1]

when Paris landed.

And whan Paris dide þis espie,
He gadred out of his companye 3468

Paris and his friends went to Venus's Temple,

þe worþiest þat he chesen may;
And to þe temple he took * þe riȝt[e] waye,
Ful wel be-seyn, & in knyȝtly wyse,

and sacrificed and made offerings there.

And dide his honour & his sacrifyse 3472
Ful humblely to þe Grekis liche,
W*ith* many nowche & many Iouwel riche,
W*ith* gold & siluer, stonys and perre
He spendeþ þer, liche to his degre, 3476
And quit hym manly in his oblaciou*n*[s];
And deuoutly in his orisou*n*s
He hym demeneþ, þat Ioy[e] was to se.

Now Paris was the handsomest of men,

Now was Parys of passyng gret bewte 3480
Among[es] alle þat eu*er* werne alyve:
For þer was no*n* þat myȝt w*ith* hym striue,
Troyan nor Greke, to speke of semlyhede,
Wonder fresche and lusty, as I rede, 3484
And in his port ful lik a gentil knyȝt.
Of whos p*er*sone for to han a siȝt,
þei gan to prese, boþe nyȝe and fere,
So ryally he had hym in his gere, 3488
And coueyte, of hiȝe estat and lowe,
What he was, gretly for to knowe;

and the Greeks askt why and whence he came.

And of his men þei aske besely,
Fro when he cam, & þe cause why, 3492
Of his comyng enqueryng on by on.
But prudently þei kepte hem eu*er*ychon,
þat no þing was openly espyed
In her answere, so þei han hem guyed, 3496
þat eu*er*y þing kepid was secre,
Eu*er*yche of hem was so avisee;
Al-be þat so*m*me oppenly declare

3470. took] takeþ C. 3474. nowche] an owche D 1.
3476. spendeþ] spendid A.
3482. myȝt w*ith* hym] w*ith* hi*m* myȝte D 1.
3489. coueyte] coueited D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 48 *a* (misplaced after line 3470).

What þat he was, & ne list not spare, 3500
But tolde pleynly þe cause of his co*m*my*n*g,
And how Priam, þe strong[e] myȝty kyng,
His fader was, most royal of renou*n*,
And how he cam also for Exyou*n*. 3504
Þus eche of hem gan w*ith* other rowne,
At pryme face, whan he cam to towne,
And þer-vp-on wer ymagynatyf,
Sore mvsyng and inquisytif, 3508
Eche with other be suspeciou*n*
Demyng þer-of liche her oppiniou*n*,
And raþest þei þat no þing ne knewe,
As folkis don of þinges þat be newe. 3512
And whiles þei of þis mater trete
In sondry wyse amonge her wordes grete, [leaf 42 *d*]
Þe fame of hem gan anoon atteyne
To þe eris of þe quene Eleyne, 3516
Niȝe besyde in þat regiou*n*.
And whan sche herd be relaciou*n*,
And by report of he*m* þ*a*t cam by-twene,
Þis faire Eleyne, þis fresche, lusty quene, 3520
Anon as sche þe soþe vndirstood,
W*ith*-oute tarying or any more abood,
Sche hasteþ hir to þis solempnite,
Þe fresche folke of Frigye for to se— 3524
Wel mor, God wot, in hir entenciou*n*
To se Parys, þan for deuociou*n*.
Vnder colour of holy pilgrymage,
To þe temple sche takeþ hir viage, 3528
W*ith* gret meyne & ryal apparaille,
Parys to sen for sche wil nat faille.
But, o allas! what lusty new[e] fyre
Haþ hir hert enflawmyd be desyre, 3532
To go to vigiles ouþer to spectaclis!
Noon holynes to heryn of myraclis
Hath mevid hir, þat þer schal be-falle;
But as þe maner is of women alle 3536

Some of Paris's men tell the Greeks that he is sent by Priam to rescue Hesione.

This comes to Helen's ears,

and she hastens to the Festival,

really to look at Paris.

Alas! what fire inflamed her to go there?

3500. not] ne A. 3501. tolde] telde D 1.
3515. of hem gan anoon] anoon of hem gan D 1.
3516. To] Vn to D 1. 3523. þis] þe D 1, his D 2.

But all women will go where men are,

To drawe þedir, platly to conclude,
Where as þei be sure þat multitude
Gadrid is, at liberte to se,
Wher þei may finde opportunyte 3540
To her desyre, ful narwe þei awaite.

to make eyes at em,

Now couertly her eyne for to baite
In place wher as set is her plesaunce,
Now priuely to haue her daliaunce 3544
Be som sygne or * castyng of an eye,
Or toknes schewyng in hert[e] what þei drye,

touch em,

With touche of hondis [stole] among þe pres,

and entrap em.

With arm or foot to cache vp in her les 3548
Whom þat hem list, al-be he fre or bonde,
Of nature þei can hym holde on honde—
Ageyn whos sleiȝt availeþ wit nor myȝt:

What women like, they *will* do, tho men say No.

For what hem list, be it wrong or riȝt, 3552
þei ay acheue, who seyth ȝe or nay,
Ageyn whos lust diffende him no man may.

That naughty Guido speaks ill of women,

þus Guydo ay, of cursid fals delit,
To speke hem harme haþ kauȝt an appetit. 3556
þoruȝ-oute his boke of wommen to seyn ille,
þat to translate it is ageyn my wille.
He haþ ay Ioye her honour to transuerse;

and I'm sorry to have to repeat it, for I love em.

I am sory þat I mote reherse 3560
þe felle wordis in his boke y-founde.
To alle women I am so moche bounde:
þei ben echon so goodly and so kynde, [leaf 43 *a*]
I dar of hem nat sey[e]n þat I fynde 3564
Of Guydo write þoruȝ-out Troye book;
For whan I radde it, for fer myn hert[e] quoke,
And verrailly my wittis gonne faille,
Whan I þer-of made rehersaille. 3568

But I *must* tell you how he blames

Liche his decert lat Guydo now be quit;
For ȝe schal here anon how þat he chit

Helen for going to the Temple.

þe quene Eleyne, for cause þat sche went
With deuoute hert hir offring to present, 3572

3538. as] *om.* D 1. 3545. or] of C. 3550. on] in D 1.
3554. Ageyn] Aȝens D 1, Ageyns A—him] hem A.
3555. cursid fals] fals cursid D 1.
3564. þat] as D 1. 3567. gonne] gan D 2, D 1.

To þe temple of Venus, þe goddes;
þus, word by word, he seiþ to hir Expres:

Howe Quene Heleyne, aftire that she herd of Parys, hasted here to þe Temple.[1]

O mortal harme, þat most is for to drede!
A, fraude y-cast be sleiȝt of wommanhede, 3576 — Woman's guile is the source of all woe.
Of euery wo, gynnyng, crop, and rote!
Ageyn[e]s whiche helpe may no bote.
Whan lust haþ dryue in her hert a nail,
Ay dedly venym sueth at þe tail, 3580 — Her lust breeds poison.
Whiche no man haþ power to restreyne;
Recorde I take of þe quene Eleyne,
Þat hoot[e] brent, allas! in hir desires, — Helen desird intercourse with strangers.
Of newe lust to dele with straungeris 3584
Whom sche knewe nat, ne neuer saw a-forn,
Wher-þoruȝ, allas, ful many man was lorn,
Of cruel deth embracid in þe cheyne
With-oute pite! now, sey, þou quene Eleyne, 3588 — Helen, what evil spirit moved you to go from your
What gost or spirit, allas, haþ mevid þe,
Sool fro þi lord in swiche ryalte
Oute of þin house to gon among þe pres?
Whi were þou wery to liue at home in pes, 3592
And wentist out straungeris for to se, — home to see strangers?
Takyng noon hed [vn-]to þin honeste?
þou schust a kepte þi closet secrely,
And not haue passed out so folily 3596 — You should have stayd in your room,
In þe absence of þi lorde, allas!
þou wer to wilful & rakil in þis cas
To sen aforn what schuld after swe;
For al to sone þou wer drawe out of mwe, 3600
Þat koudist nat kepe at home þi boundis.
þou wentist out as hare among [þe] houndis, — but you went out like a hare among hounds.
For to be cauȝt, of verray wilfulnes,
And þi desyre koudist not compesse; 3604
For þou þi lust list nat to refreyne.
O many woman haþ kauȝt in a treyne

3575. *new* ¶ D 2—O] Of D 1. 3582. þe] *om.* D 1.
3595. schust a] sholdest haue D 2—secrely] sekerly D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 48 *c*.

Her goyng oute swiche halwes for to seke;

A woman should keep in her chamber.

It sit hem bet hem siluen for to kepe 3608
Clos in her chaumbre, and fleen occasioun:

No ship would be wreckt if it stayd in its harbour.

For neuer schip schulde in pereil drown,
Nor skatre on rok, nor be with tempest rent,
Nor with Karibdis deuourid nor y-schent, [leaf 43 b] 3612
Nor gon to wrak with no wedris ille,
ȝif it wer kepte in þe hauene stille.
For who wil not occasiouns eschewe,
Nor dredip not pereil for to swe, 3616
He most among, of necessite,
Or he be war, endure aduersite;
And who can nat hir fot fro trappis spare,
Lat hir be war or sche falle in þe snare: 3620
For harme y-don to late is to compleine.

If Helen had kept at home, she'd not have lost her good name, and destroyd many worthy folk.

For ȝif whilom þe worþi quene Eleyne
Hir siluen had kepte at home in clos,
Of hir þer nadde * ben so wikke * a loos 3624
Reported ȝit, grene, fresche, and newe;
Whos chaunce vnhappi eche man ouȝt[e] rewe,
þat cause was of swiche destruccioun
Of many worþi, and confusioun 3628
Of hir husbonde & many other mo
On Grekis syde, and [on] Troye also,
In þis story as ȝe schal after rede.

But she went to the Temple of Venus, and made her oblation.

And so þis quene, as fast as sche may spede, 3632
To þe temple hath þe wey[e] nome
Ful rially; and whan þat sche was come
Ful deuoutly with-Inne Cytheroun,
Made vn-to Venus hir oblacioun 3636
In presence and siȝt of many on,
With many Iowel and many riche stoon.

At first sight Paris lovd her.

And whan Parys had[de] þis espied,
To þe temple anon he haþ hym hyed, 3640
Ful þriftely in al þe hast he myȝt;
And whan þat he had[de] first a siȝt
Of þe goodly, faire, fresche quene,
Cupidis dart, þat is whet so kene, 3644

3611. be] *om.* D 1. 3615. wil] nyl D 1.
3624. nadde] nat C—wikke] wikked C. 3641. al þe] *om.* A.

Or he was war, haþe hym markid so,
þat for a-stonyed he nist[e] what to do,
So he merveileþ hir gret semlynes,
Hir womanhed, hir port, & hir fairnes : 3648
For neu*er* a-forne [ne] wende he þat Nature
Koude haue made so faire a creature ;
So au*n*gillyk sche was of hir bewte,
So femynyn, so goodly on to se, 3652
þat he dempte, as by liklynes,
For hir bewte to be* som goddes.
For his hert dide hym ay assure
þat sche was no mortal creature— 3656
So heuenly faire and so celestial
He þouȝt sche was in party & in al.
And considereth ful a-visely
Hir feturis in ordre by and by 3660
Ententifly with-Inne in his resou*n*, [leaf 13 c]
Eu*er*y þing by good inspecciou*n* :
Hir golden her, lik þe schene stremys
Of fresche Phebu*s* w*ith* his briȝt[e] bemys, 3664
þe goodlyhed of hir fresche face,
So repleuished of bewte & of grace,
Euene ennwed w*ith* quiknes of colour
Of þe rose and þe lyllie flour, 3668
So egaly, þat nouþer was to wyte
þoruȝ noon excesse of moche nor to lite.
W*ith*-Inne þe cerclyng of hir eyen bryȝt
Was paradys compassid in hir siȝt, 3672
þat þoruȝ a brest þe bewte wolde p*er*ce.
And certeynly, ȝif I schal reherse
Hir schap, hir forme, and feturis by & by,
As Guydo doth by ordre ceryously, 3676
From hed to foot, clerly to devise,
I ha*n* no*n* englysche þ*at* þer-to may suffyse ;
It wil nat be, oure tonge is not lyke.

Paris wonders at Helen's

angelic beauty,

and thinks her some Goddess,

she is so heavenly fair.

Her hair is golden,

her hue, rose and lily,

her eyes bright.

I can't describe all her features like Guido does.

English is not up to it.

3649. ne] *om.* D 1. 3651–56 *are omitted in* D 1.
3654. be] haue ben C.
3661. in] *om.* D 1. 3663. schene] sonne A.
3665. fresche] fresshly A, D 1, fresshely D 2.
3668. and] and of A. 3669. wyte] white A.
3670. nor] nor of A.

I've no flowers of rhetoric,

I want[e] flouris also of rethorik, 3680
To sue his florischyng or his gey peynt*ure*,
For to discriue so fayre a creature;
For my colours ben to feble and feynt,
Þat nouþer can enmwe wel nor peint; 3684

and know none of the Nine Muses,

Eke I am nat a-queintid w*ith* no mwse
Of alle nyne: þer-fore I me excuse
To ȝou echon, nat al of necligence,
But for defaut only of eloquence, 3688

so I refer you to Guido's description of Helen.

And ȝou remitte to Guydo for to se
How he discriveth bi ordre hir bewte;
To take on me it were p*re*sumpciou*n*.

Paris walks up and down,

But I wil telle how Parys vp & dou*n* 3692
Goth in þe temple, and his eye cast
Toward Eleyne, & gan presen fast,
As he þat brent hote in Louys fyre,
Þat was enflawmed gretly be desyre. 3696

and gets nearer to Helen,

And oft he chau*n*geþ cou*n*tenau*n*ce & chere,
And eu*er* he neieth to hir ner and nere,
I-darted þoruȝ w*ith* hir eyen tweyne.
And ageynward þe fresche quene Eleyne 3700

who, full of hot love,

As hote brent in herte pryuely,
Al-be no* man it outward koude espie:

thinks she's never

For sche þouȝt sche had neu*er* aforn,
Of alle men þat eu*er* ȝet wer born 3704

seen such a handsome man as Paris.

Sey non so fair, nor like to hir plesau*n*ce;
On hym to loke was hir sufficiau*n*ce.
For in the temple sche toke hede of riȝt nouȝt,
But to compasse & castyn i*n* hir þouȝt 3708
How sche may cachen opportunyte
W*ith* hym to speke at good liberte: [leaf 13 *d*]
Þis holly was al hir besynes.
For hym sche felt so inly gret distres, 3712
Þat ofte sche chau*n*geþ cou*n*tenau*n*ce & hewe.

Venus has fired them both.

And Venus haþ marked hem of newe
W*ith* hir brondes fired by feruence,
And inflawmed be sodeyn influence, 3716

3684. nor] or D 1. 3686. alle nyne] noon of alle & D 1.
3693. eye] eien D 1. 3702. no] þat no C—koude] gu*n*ne D 1.
3716. sodeyn] sodeynly D 2.

þat egaly þei wer brouȝt in a rage.
And saue þe eye* atwen was no message: — Looks are their only messengers,
Eche on oþer so fixe haþ cast his siȝt,
þat þei conceiue & wist[en] a-non riȝt — 3720
With-Inne hem silfe wat her hert[e] ment.
And nere to hir euer Parys went
To seke fully and gete occasiou*n*,
þat þei myȝt, by ful relaciou*n*, — 3724
Her hertis conceit declare secrely.
And so bi-fel, þat Paris neiȝeþ nyȝe — till Paris draws near
To þe place wher þe quene Eleyne — Helen's seat,
Stood in her se; & þer atwen hem tweyne, — 3728
þei broken out þe so*m*me of al her hert.
And ȝaf Issu to her inward smerte. — and their secret is out.
But þis was don, list þei werne espied,
Whan þe peple was most occupied — 3732
In þe temple for to stare & gase,
Now her, now þer, as it wer a mase.
þei kepte hem clos, þat no worde a-sterte; — But they kept quiet,
þer was no man þe tresou*n* myȝt adu*er*te — 3736
Of hem tweyn, ne what þei wolde mene;
But at þe last, Paris and þis quene
Concluded han, w*ith* schort avisement, — tho they arranged
Fully þe fyn of her boþe entent, — 3740
And sette a p*ur*pos atwix hem in certeyn,
Whan þei cast for to mete ageyn. — to meet again.
But list men had to hem suspeciou*n*,
þei made an ende, w*ith*-oute more sermou*n*, — 3744
And depart, al-be þat þei wer loþe.
And sobirly a-noon þis Paris goth — Paris leaves the Temple,
Out of þe temple, his hert in eu*er*y part — and goes to his ship.
Wou*n*ded þoruȝ-out w*ith* Louys fyry* dart; — 3748
To his schippis he halt þe riȝt[e] way.
And þan anoon, in al þe hast he may,
Whan assemblid was his chiualrie,
On and oþer of his companye, — 3752

3717. a] *om.* D 1. 3718. eye] eyen C.
3720. þat] And D 1. 3724. þei] the D 2.
3727. þe] *om.* D 1. 3734. a] on a A, D 1.
3744. w*ith*-oute] with A—more] *om.* D 1.
3748. fyry] fyre C.

In few[e] wordis, as schortly as he can,
To-forn hem alle his tale þus he gan.

Howe Parys exortede his pepele for þe spoylynge of þe Tempyle of Venus within þe seid Ille of Citherea, fro whenes he karede to Troye al the Iewellys that he founde þ*er*in.[1]

Paris says to his mates: "You know that Priam sent us here

"SIrs," q*uo*d he, "schortly to expresse,
Þe cause is kouþe to ȝou*r* worþines, 3756
Whi my fader in-to Grece vs sent;
For, as ȝe knowe, þe chef of his entent

to rescue Hesione from Telamon,

Was to recuren his sust*er* Exyou*n* [leaf 44*a*]
Out of þe hondis of kyng Thelamou*n*. 3760
Þe whiche þing, for ouȝt I can espie,
Is impossible sothly in myn eye,
Be any weye, as fer as I can se,
He is so gret & strong in þis contre 3764
Of his alyes about on eu*er*y syde,

who is too proud to give her up.

And in hert so inly ful of pride,
To ȝeld hir vp he haþ nat but disdeyn,
Þer-of to trete it wer [nat] but in veyn. 3768
Wherfore, þe best þat I can devise,
Sith our power may nat now suffise
To werreye hym* in þis regiou*n*—

We're too few to fight him.

We be nat egal of myȝt nor of renou*n*, 3772
For lak of men w*ith* hym to holde a felde;
We may not semble w*ith* spere nor w*ith* schelde
Tencou*n*tre*n* hym w*ith* al his multitude—
Wherfor, þe best þat I can conclude, 3776
Is, sithe Fortune haþ vs hider brouȝt,

But as the Gods have let us land at this rich Temple of Venus,

And þe goddes han eke for vs wrouȝt
So graciously to make vs for to londe
At Venus temple, fast[e] by þe stronde, 3780
Whiche habou*n*deþ w*ith* ful gret riches
Of Grekis offeryng vnto þe goddes,
Be lond & se, fro many sondry port,

3761. þing] kyng D 2. 3769. Wherfore] Therfore A.
3771. werreye] werre D 1—hym] on hym C, D 1.
3772. 2*nd* of] *om.* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 49 *b*.

Of men and women þat han her resort 3784
To þat place in worschip of Venus,
So þat þe wif of kyng Menelaus
Is þer p*re*sent, ful riche & wel be-seyn— "and Menelaus's queen, Helen, is here, I
And ȝif þat we by manhod myȝt atteyn 3788 propose that we carry off her and all the Temple's jewels
To rauisch hir, and þe temple spoyle,
And of her tresour chesen* oute & coyle
þe chef Iowellis, & chargen our somers
W*ith* gold & siluer, and take prisoneris, 3792
And maugrey hem to our schippis bring to our ships to-night.
þis same nyȝt with-oute tariyng,
We may nat faille, who-eu*er* þ*a*t sey nay,
ȝif ȝe assent, of a riche pray. 3796
Wherfore, in hast þ*a*t ȝe ȝou redy make, So, get ready, and arm yourselves."
And eu*er*y man anon his harnes take,
And arme hym wel in his best array."
And þei assent, w*ith*-oute more delay, 3800 They do so,
And in hir schippis þei bid[e] til at nyȝt,
Whan Pheb*us* chare w*ith*drawen had his liȝt
Vnder wawes, & sterris dide appere
On þe heuene with her stremys clere, 3804
Or þe mone þat tyme dide rise, and before moonrise
þei schop he*m* forþe in ful þrifty wyse,
The manly Troyans in steel armyd briȝt,
To þe temple holdyng her wey[e] riȝt. [leaf 44 *b*] 3808
For þei cast no longer for to tarie,
But prowdely entre [in] þe seintuarie, get into the Temple-sanctuary,
In-to þe chapel callid Cytheroun,
W*ith*-oute reuerence or deuocioun 3812
Don to Venus in hir oratorie;
For it was clene oute of her memorie,
Honour and drede & alle obseruaunce: not to worship,
For fynally al her attendaunce, 3816
As myn auctor sothly can diffyne,
Was to riȝt nouȝt but only to ravyne. but to rob.

3790. her] the D 1—chesen] to chesen C, chosent D 2—coyle] toylle D 2.
3791. Iowellis] Iowell D 2. 3797. make] *om.* D 2.
3804. On] Of A. 3805. rise] aryse A. arise D 1.
3806. þrifty] trusty D 1. 3809. þei] the D 2.
3810. prowdely] prudently A—in] in to D 1.

The Trojans seize all the treasure,

þei token al þat cam to her honde,
Riches & tresour *þat* was in þe londe, 3820

jewels and relics in the Temple,

Gold & siluer, stonys and Iowellis,
Reliques sacrid, þe holy eke vessels,
W*ith*-out abood oute of þe sacrarie,

carry em to their ships,

And al y-fere to her schippis carye— 3824
It is a wonder, to þenke*n* on þe good!

and kill all who oppose them.

þei kille & sle al þat hem withstood—
It was a pite for to seen hem blede.
And many Greke þei to schip[pe] lede, 3828
þat after liveden in captiuite
Ful many ȝer in Troye þe cite.

Meanwhile Paris goes to Helen,

And þer-whyles goth Paris to Eleyne,
And hir enbrasiþ in his armys tweyn, 3832
Ful humblely & with gret reu*e*rence,
In whom he fonde no maner resistence;
It sat hir nat, sche was so womanly,

who gives herself to him.

For to Paris sche ȝalde hir outterly; 3836
Hir hert in hap was ȝolde or sche ca*m* þere,
þerfor to ȝelde hir sche had lasse fere;
Sche can nat stryue, nor no woma*n* scholde.
And he anon, as gentilnes[se] wolde, 3840
Cou*n*forteþ hir as he best can or may,

He takes her to his ship,

And lad hir w*ith* hym, w*ith*-oute more delay,
To his schippes; and þer ful bysely
He sette wardis to kepe hir honestly, 3844

and then returns to finish plundering the Temple.

Whil he returneþ to þe temple ageyn
To spoyle and robbe & to make al pleyn
þoruȝ þe temple w*ith* his wallis wyde.

But Greek soldiers from a castle near

Now stood a castel faste þer be-syde, 3848
I-stuffid wel w*ith* Grekysche sowdyours,
þe whiche a-woke w*ith* noise of þe pilours
þe same nyȝt, & gan make a schout;
And þer-w*ith*-al anoon þei issen out, 3852
Armyd in stel, þe temple to reskewe,

pursue the Trojans.

And manfully after hem þei sewe.

3824. y-fere] in fere D 1.
3828. schippe] þe shipe þei D 1.
3830. many] many a D 1.
3838. lasse] þe lasse D 1.
3843. schippes] shippe A.
3849. Grekysche] grekis D 1.
3850. 1*st* þe] *om.* D 1.
3852. anoon] *om.* D 1.

And so be-fil whan þei to-gydre mette — There is a fierce fight,
With speris scharp & swerdis kene whet, — 3856
Þei ran I-fere as tigres al vnmylde, [leaf 41 c]
Liche wode lioun*s* or þis boris wylde;
Þer was no feynyng foun*den* *in* her fiȝt,
Al-be þe felde departed nas a-riȝt, — 3860
For þe Troyans doubled hem *in* nou*m*bre,
Þat outterly þe Grekis þei encombre, — but the Trojans win,
And at meschef maden hem to fle, — and drive the Greeks
Purswe aft*er* and cruelly hem sle — 3864 back to their castle,
With-oute mercy to þe castel gate.
Ther * was [no] reskvs, for þei com[e] late,
Of þis skarmysche, for þe fyn was deth; — slaying many of em.
Now her, now þer, þei ȝelde*n* vp þe breth, — 3868
So myȝtely Troyans hem assaille,
Þat to w*ith*stond it wold[e] not availle:
For of manhod þei þe felde han wo*n*ne,
And aft*er* þat, cruelly be-gonne — 3872 The Trojans spoil the castle,
In al hast to spoillen þe castel;
And to schip þei brouȝten eu*er*y-del, — ship their booty,
Tresour & gold, & what þ*at* þei may wy*n*ne,
And on þe morwe to seille þei be-gy*n*ne, — 3876 and sail away
Stuffid w*ith* good, be þe Grekische se,
Toward þe costis of Troye þe cite. — for Troy.
Þe se was calm and fully at her wille,
Boþe of tempest and of stormys ille, — 3880
And clere also was þe briȝt[e] heuene,
Þat in space almost of dayes seuene — In a week they reach Tenedos,
At a castel callid Tenedou*n*
Þei aryve vj myle fro þe tou*n*; — 3884
And glad and liȝt þei to lond[e] went. — land and send
And after þ*at*, I fynde, Parys sent
His messanger streiȝt vn-to þe kyng, — news of their success to K. Priam.
Þat hym enformeþ of his hom co*m*myng; — 3888
Of her expleit he tolde hym eu*er*y-del.

3857. ran I-fere] goon to gidre A—I-fere] in fere D 1—al] *om.* A.
3864. Purswe] And þurswe A.
3866. Ther] Wher C—late] to late D 1.
3868. ȝelde*n*] yolden A, ȝolden D 2, ȝilden D 1.
3869. Troyans] þe Troyans D 1. 3874. to] to þe D 1.
3885. 1*st* And] *om.* A. 3888. hom] *om.* D 1.

Priam rejoices.

And Priam*us* likeþ wonder wel,
þat so manly þei han born hem oute,
And made puplisched* in þe tou*n* aboute 3892
þis tydynges w*ith* gret sollempnite,
To hiȝe & lowe, þoruȝ-oute þe cite,

The Trojans hold a Feast to celebrate Paris's feat.

þat for Ioye þe most[e] and þe leste
For remembrau*n*ce halwe [and holde] a* feste, 3896
And þanke her goddes i*n* ful hu*m*ble wyse,
W*ith* obseruaunces and w*ith* sacrifyse
On her auteris, with gret deuociou*n*.
And al þis* while, he at Tenedou*n* 3900

But Helen,

Holdeth soiour w*ith* þe quene Eleyne,
þe whiche gan ful rewfully co*m*pleyne
Hir vnkouþe lyf, to dwelle w*ith* strau*n*gers,
Al dissolat among[es] prisoners, 3904

away from home,

Fer sequestrid a-weye from hir contre,*
Solitarie in captiuite. [leaf 44 *d*]

weeps and cries

Sche wepiþ & crieþ w*ith* a pitous chere;
þe burbly wawes of hir eyen clere 3908
Liche welle stremys by hir chekis reyne;
And for constreint of hir inward peyne
Ful ofte a day hir song was weylaway,

that she is away from Menelaus.

W*ith* sobbyng vois, þat sche so fer a-way 3912
Departid is from hir Menelaus.
For whos absence in rage furious,

She curses Fortune,

Hir lif sche hateþ & curseþ eke fortune;
And in þis wo sche eu*e*re doth contune 3916
W*ith*-oute soiour, alwey more and more;

and laments the loss of her brothers and daughter.

And for hir breþer Pollux & Castor,
And for þe loue of hir douȝter dere,
Now pale and grene sche wexeþ of hir cher, 3920
þat whilom was frescher for to sene
þan þe lillye on his stalke grene.

She loses her rosy hue.

Allas! chau*n*ged is hir rosen hewe!
And eu*e*re in on hir wo encreseth newe, 3924

3890. likeþ] liked D 1. 3892. puplisched] puplische it C.
3895. þat] And that A.
3896. For] Of D 1—holde] halwe D 2—a] an C.
3900. þis] þe C. 3905. contre] comtre C.
3906. in] and in D 1. 3907. &] *om.* A, D 2.
3913. hir] *om.* D 1. 3915. curseþ] causeth D 2.

þat like no woman sche was to beholde;
For ay sche wept as sche to water wolde.
Til at þe last, in al hir heuynes,
Paris to hir com of gentilnes, 3928 Paris comes to comfort Helen.
Hir to comforte and tapese hir rage—
He besyeth hym hir sorwes to aswage,
Seiyng to hir: "what may al þis mene, "My Queen,
þat ȝe, allas, o goodly fresche quene, 3932
List þ*us* ȝ*our* silfe in sorwyng disfigure?
I wonder gretly how ȝe may endure why do you
So moche water causeles to schede,
þat with wepyng han dewed so ȝ*our* wede; 3936 weep so?
For liche a condut þe stremys renne dou*n*,
Lik to a penau*n*t in contricio*un*
ȝe ȝou disraye, allas, whi do ȝe so!
Lat be þis fare and lateth ou*er* go 3940 Give up your
Al ȝ*our* wepyng, þouȝt, and heuynes,
And beth no more, my lady, in distres.
Makeþ an ende nowe of ȝour greua*un*ce, grief, for you shall have
For al þe ese, comfort, and plesance 3944 every thing you wish,
þat men may do, trusteþ ȝe schul haue.
It is but foly in sorwe þus to raue!
Let passe ouer alle þis scharp[e] schowres,
And here my trouþe: ȝe and alle ȝoures, 3948
Of what ȝou list schal haue suffisau*n*ce,
As ferforþe, and more habundau*n*ce more than you had with the Greeks."
þan ȝe had among þe Grekis þere,
I ȝou ensure, and beth no þing in fere, 3952
þat I schal hold al þat I haue hiȝt,
On my trouþe, as I am trewe knyȝt,
In worde and dede w*ith* al myn hert entere." [leaf 45 *a*]
And sche anon, w*ith* a woful chere, 3956
So as sche myȝt for sobbyng þo suffice, Helen feels that she is
Answerde ageyn in ful lawly wyse:
"I wot," q*uo*d sche, "wher me be loth or lef,
Sith I am kauȝt & take at þis meschef, 3960 caught

3929. tapese] appese D 1. 3936. dewed so] so dewed D 1.
3937. stremys] streme D 1—renne] ran A, renyþ D 1.
3938. to] *om.* A. 3957. þo] to A.
3959. wot] not A—wher] whe þir D 1.

and can't resist.

Vn-to ȝour wil I may nat now w*ith*-seie;
I am so bou*n*de, þat I most obeie,
Vnder ȝour dau*n*ger, þat I may nat fle,
In hold distreyned and captiuite. 3964
ȝe wote also, be nature, oute of drede,

Helen says that she won't rebel,

þat it ne longeth vn-to womanhede
In strau*n*ge soille to stryuen or rebelle;
An[d] namly þer, wher as hir querelle 3968
Schal haue no fauour nor sustened be.

but she begs Paris to pity her,

But ȝef ȝe list now to han pite
On me or myne, of ȝour goodlyhede,*

and God will reward him.

ȝe may of God disserue þank & mede, 3972
þat wil rewarde iustly alle þo
þat comfort hem þat ben in care & wo."
"Now lady myn," þa*n*ne q*uo*d Parys,

Paris assures her that she

"What þ*a*t may like or ben at* ȝour devys, 3976
Al schal be do, trusteth me riȝt wele;
For be my trouþe, as fer as I can fele,
In any þing þ*a*t may ȝou do* plesau*n*ce,

shall have all she wants.

ȝe schal it haue with al habundau*n*ce: 3980
þis I ensure of heste not fallible;
Beth nat a-gaste, but fully beth credyble
To my wordis & hestis eu*er*ychon."

He leads her to a royal palace,

And þer-with-al he lad hir riȝt anon 3984
In-to a place of royal apparaille,
To comfort her, ȝif it wolde availle,
And secrely þer atwen hem two,
þis Paris first, w*ith*-outen more a-do, 3988
Spake vn-to hir & seyde: "lady dere,

and says that as

I feyne nat, but speke of hert entere,
And þat I hope ȝe schal in dede fynde;
Wherfor, I p*r*ay, enp*r*enteth in ȝour mynde 3992
What I seie, and in ȝour remembrau*n*ce—
þis is to seien, sith ȝe be puruyau*n*ce

3966. ne] *om.* A. 3967. In] I D 1.
3968. þer] *om.* D 1. 3970. ȝe] þou D 1.
3971. goodlyhede] gentilhede C.
3975. þa*n*ne q*uo*d] quod tho D 1. 3976. at] to C.
3979. ȝou do] do ȝou C.
3988. þis] Thy D 2.
3989. Spake vn-to hir] Vn to hir spake D 1.

Ben of þe goddis brouȝt as now þer-to,
And Fortune eke wil þat it be so, 3996
I dar afferme, pleinly for* þe firste,
Þat þei disposed haue nat for ȝou*r* wirst,
But for ȝou*r* good, & so ȝe most it take.
Wherfor, I rede, to letyn ouer-shake* 4000
Al heuynes, and loke þat ȝe be
As glad and liȝt here in þis contre,
As þei ȝe werne in ȝour owne lond.
For feythfully I do ȝou to vndirstonde, [leaf 15 b] 4004
Ȝe schal haue here as moche habundance,
On eu*er*y part, with ful sufficiau*n*ce
Of al þat may be to ȝou plesau*n*t:
For of o þing I dar make avau*n*t, 4008
In þis contre, as it schal be fou*n*de,
Of al plente we passyn and habou*n*de
More richely þan ȝoure Grekis ȝonder;
And þei ȝe ben from hem now assondre, 4012
Out of þe lond þat callid is Achaye,
Ȝe haue no cause ȝow so to dismay,
Sith at worschip and more reu*er*ence,
At more honour and gretter excellence 4016
Ȝe schal be cherisched þan ȝe were a-fore.
And where ȝe pleine þ*at* ȝe haue forbore
Ȝour owne lord and ben as now left sool,
For whom ȝe makyn al þis wo & dool, 4020
Ȝe schal in haste be sette bett*er* at ese—
For certeynly, so it nat displese
Nor offende vn-to ȝour womanhede,
In stede of hym, I p*ur*pose, out of drede, 4024
To wedde ȝou and ben ȝou*r* trew[e] man,
To loue & serue in al þat eu*er* I can,
W*ith*-oute feynyng, to my lyues ende,
And be to ȝou as lowly & as kynde, 4028
As diligent and more laborious
Þan whilom was ȝoure Menelaus,

"the Gods have brought you to Troy and Fortune has arranged this

for your good,

be joyful,

for you shall have as many pleasant things here

as you had in Greece,

and you shall be more honourd and cherisht.

And as to your husband,

why, I'll wed you myself,

and be more diligent to please you than Menelaus was.

3995. þer-to] her to A, h*er* to D 2. 3996. eke wil] wil eke D 1.
3997. for] as for C. 4000. shake] slake C.
4002. and] & as D 1. 4003. þei] *om.* D 2, þouȝ D 1.
4004. to] *om.* D 2. 4008. of] *om.* D 1. 4012. þei] þouȝ D 1.
4014. so] *om.* D 1. 4030. ȝoure] *om.* D 1.

In eu*er*y þing ȝoure lustis to obeie—
Hath here my trouth til tyme þat I deye. 4032
And þauȝ þ*at* I in wordis be but pleyn,
For loue of God, haueþ no disdeyn
Of my request, nor gruchiþ nat at al;

"I'm of Royal stock,

For, at þe lest, of þe stok royal 4036
I am discendid & co*m*me of as hiȝe blood
As Menelay, and of birþe as good;

and 'll be truer to you than Menelaus was.

And can in loue to ȝou be more trewe
þan he was eu*er*, and chau*n*ge for no newe. 4040
Wherfor, stynteþ þus to pleyn & wepe,
And late som comfor[t] in * ȝo*ur* bosom crepe,

So, stop your woe."

ȝour wo apeseth, whiche is not worþe an hawe,
And som myrþe late in ȝo*ur* hert adawe: 4044
þis I beseche, and of womanhede
To my wordis for to takyn hede."

Helen urges that she is alone in a strange land;

"Allas," q*uo*d sche, "how myȝt þis be-falle,
þat haue left my frendis on & alle 4048
In strau*n*ge lond, and am here but allone?
How schuld I þan but I made mone?
I haue no cause, God wot, for to pleye,
Nor my chekis for to kepe dreye 4052

she must weep:

From salt[e] teris, allas! it wil nat be, [leaf 45 c]
þat can noon end of myn adu*er*site.
For in good feyth, it were aȝen[e]s kynde
So sodeynly to putten out of mynde 4056
þilke þing þat, for Ioye or smert,
In al þis world sitteþ nexte myn hert—

but as the Gods have ordaind her fate,

For whom, allas, so sore I am * distreyned.
But, sith goddis han as now ordeyned 4060
No bettre chau*n*ce of hope vn-to me,
I can no more—I mote it take at gre
And hu*m*blely accepte also her sonde;

she can't resist them.

For I am feble her power to withstonde. 4064
Wherfor, I schal ageyn my wil [now] stryue,

4031. to] *om.* D 1. 4032. Hath] Haueþ D 1.
4034. haueþ] *repeated in* D 2, haue D 1.
4035. at] *om.* D 1. 4042. in] in to C.
4059. so sore I am] I am so C. 4060. sith] sith þe A.
4062. it take at] take it at A.
4065. my] her D 1—now] not D 1.

Al-be for wo myn hert I fele* ryue,
For to concente and lowly to admitte
þilke þing [fro] whiche I may not flitte, 4068
Maugre my wil, of necessite,
Fully to obeye what ȝe list do *with* me—
It wil nat helpe þauȝ I seide nay."
And þus sche peyneth al þat [euere] sche may, 4072
Lite and lite hir sorwe to aswage.
What schuld sche ay lyue* *in* wo & rage,
To lese hir silfe, so tender a creature—
An hert of stel ne myȝt it not endure. 4076
But ay of women þe maner & þe kynde,
þat þei can nat of sorwe make an ende
Til þei be leiser han y-wept her fulle;
But at þe last, whan þei gyn*ne* dulle 4080
To make sorwe, it happeþ hem as faste
þat by grace þei sone it ou*er* caste
And liȝtly cache cou*n*fort of her smerte—
þei be so tendre þ*at* men may he*m* co*n*uerte 4084
From wo to Ioye, & þouȝt fro*m* he*m* disseue*re*.
þer is no storme þat may lasten eu*ere*,
As clerkis wyse in bokis liste discerne;
þing violent may nat be eterne; 4088
For after stormys Pheb*us* briȝter is.
And so be comfort & cou*n*seil of Parys,
Sche dawed is of hir olde sorwe:
For euene liche, as þe glade morwe, 4092
Of kynde sweþ þe dirke, blake nyȝt,
So be processe hir hert[e] wexeþ liȝt,
And of her wepyng dried is þe welle,
Liche as þe story schal anon ȝou telle. 4096

In spite of her will, Helen must obey the Gods.

Why should we live ever in woe?

But women must weep their fill.

Then they feel comfort and can be joyful.

The Sun is brighter after storms.

Glad morning follows dark night.

So Helen stops her weeping.

Howe Paris and Heleyne were ressavyde into Troye, of Pryamus and his lordys; and of þe soroweful lame*n*tacyo*u*n that Cassandra made when she sawe þe weddynge.[1]

4066. I fele] fele I C. 4071. wil] wolde D 1—seide] seie D 1.
4074. ay lyue] lyue ay C.
4079. y-wept] wept D 1—fulle] fille D 1.
4080. dulle] stille D 1. 4096. ȝou] vs A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 50 *b*.

When Helen's cheeks freshen,

Whan þe quene þat callid is Eleyne
A-dawed was of hir drery peyne,
And þe wawes of hir heuy chere
On hir chekis gonne for to clere, 4100

Paris sends to Priam

Paris, in herte fresche and amerous,
In haste haþ sent to kyng Priamus [leaf 45 *d*]

for horses, men, and jeweld dresses,

For hors & men and oþer apparaille,
Clothes of gold ful noble of entaille, 4104
Made for Eleyne & wrouȝt[e] for þe nonys
W*ith* riche perle & many sondri stonys,
A-geyn hir comyng in-to Troye tou*n*.

and brings Helen towards Troy.

And after þat, Parys fro* Tenedou*n* 4108
Schapeþ hym to lede hir in-to Troye;

Priam meets them,

And Priam*us* mette hem on þe weye
Ful ryally, as faste as he may hye,

with his ladies and nobles,

W*ith* many a lord in his companye, 4112
Ful many lady fresche & wel be-seyn,
And many mayde þat riden hem ageyn—
First estatis and after comwneris.
Now had Parys alle his prisoneris 4116
Set be-forn in ordre tweyn & tweyne,

Paris riding next to Helen.

And he rood next w*ith* þe quene Eleyne,
And Dephebus vp-on þe toþer syde,
And his knyȝtes environ*n* dide ride; 4120
But nexte hym rood þe worþi Eneas
And þe Troyan, callid Pollidamas,
His meyne swyng eche in his degre
So gentilmanly, þat Ioye it was to se— 4124
Eche fro*m* oþer kepyng a certeyn space.
And furþe þei ride but a soft[e] pace,
Til þat þe kyng hem mette sodeynly,
And hem receyveþ ful solempnely, 4128

Priam takes the rein of Helen's palfrey, and leads her into Troy.

As he best coude, & goodly toke þe reyne
In-to his hond of þe quene Eleyne,
And hir co*n*ueyeþ furþe to his cite.
Gret was þe pres þat abood to se, 4132

4102. sent] y sent D 1. 4108. þat Parys fro] Parys fro þat C.
4110. weye] woye D 1. 4113. many] many a A, D 1.
4118. he] *om.* A. 4126. ride] rode D 1.
4128. ful] *om.* A.

Of sondri folke, þat schove fast and croude ;
þe schrille trumpettis wern y-reised loude— With trumpets' blast
Vp to þe skye goth þe blisful sown
Whan al þis peple entreþ in þe toun— 4136
And many a-noþer diuers instrument,
þat al to-forn in at þe gatis went,
In sondry wyse þat made melodie,
þat to heren þe heuenly armonye 4140 and heavenly harmony they enter Troy,
Be musik touchid vp-on string & corde.
So euen in on & iustly þei acorde,
It wold an hert rauische in-to Ioye.
And whan þei wern entred in-to Troye, 4144
Amyd his paleys kyng Priamus a-liȝt ; alight at the Palace,
And anoon, as fast as euere he myȝt,
In-to a chambre, riche & wel be-seye,
þe quene Eleyne in hast he doth conueye, 4148
Comaundyng with hert[e], wil, and þouȝt
His officers þat hir faile nouȝt
Of any þing þat sche can be-þinke. [leaf 46 *a*]
þe spicis partid, anoon þe wyn þei drink, 4152 and Priam takes leave of them.
And þan þe kyng toke leue til* soper,
And sche þer-whiles chaungeþ hir attir.
But of þe Ioye þat was in þe toun,
In eche place wher men went vp & doun, 4156
I am to rude, sothly, al to wryte,
So moche in hert þe Troyans hem delite, The Trojans delight at Paris's return.
þat saufe & sounde retourned is Parys—
þei wende haue be for Ioye in paradis, 4160
þat he so wel spedde in his Iourne,
And hath nat on loste of his meyne,
Wher-of þei ben in hert[e] glad & liȝt.
And in al haste after þe nexte nyȝt, 4164
As writ Guydo, with-oute tariyng long,
Erly on morwe, a-for þe larke songe, Next morning in Minerva's Temple,
In Pallas temple, as myn auctor seiþe,
Assured was be oþe & eke be feiþe 4168

4133. schove] showyd A. 4134. y-reised] areised D 1.
4136. þis] þe D 1, his D 2—entreþ] entren D 1—in] in to D 1.
4138. to-forn] biforen D 1. 4143. wold] wele D 1.
4153. til] to C. 4162. on] *om.* D 1. 4166. on] a D 1.

Paris and Helen are wedded.

Þe bond of wedlok of hym & Eleyne,
For euer-more to last a-twen hem tweyne,
Þe knot is knyt of þis sacrament.
And þis was don fully be thassent, 4172
First of þe kyng, and also be thavis
Of al þe cite in fauour of Parys.

There is 8 days' feasting,

And so þe feste and gret solempnyte
Contwnyd was with moche ryalte, 4176
Of þis weddyng in myrthe & solace,
Þorouȝ-oute þe toun be viii dayes space.
What schuld I write þe reuel or* þe daunces,
Þe fresche array or þe countenaunces, 4180
Þe stole touchis, þe lokis amerous,
Þe prevy gruchyng of hem þat wer Ielous,

with jousts, tourneys,

Þe grete iustis, bordis, or tornay,
Amyd palastre with many sondry play, 4184
Þe diuers coursis eke at euery feste,
Þe large plente don vn-to þe leste,

and fine meals.

Þe straunge metis, þe manere of seruyse*—
I haue noon englische al for to deuyse— 4188
I passe ouer, for I was not þere.
But whan þis weddyng cam vn-to þe ere

But Cassandra,

Of Cassandra, and first it dide espie,
A þousand sithe "allas!" sche gan to crye 4192
Of pitous wo with vntressid heris,

weeping,

And seide þus al be-spreint with teris:

foretells woe to Troy for

"O wrechid Troye, erryng in þis cas,
With-Inne þi silfe to suffre þis trespas, 4196
For to concent vn-to swyche folye,

this adulterous marriage.

In sustenyng of foule auoutr[y]e,
Þat Paris schulde takyn vn-to wyve
Þe quene Eleyne whos husbond is alyve! [leaf 46 *b*] 4200
O woful Troye, to cruel is þi fate!
For to be war it is almost to late!

The city will be destroyd.

The tyme is come, þou schal[t] distroyed be!
For many fader schal his sone se 4204

4176. moche] mychel A, D 2, D 1.
4179. reuel] rule D 1—or] & C, D 1—daunces] daunce D 1.
4180. countenaunces] contenaunce D 1.
4187. seruyse] þe seruyse C. 4190. vn-to] to D 1.

Hol in þe morwe, þat schal be slawe or eve
Amyd þe feld, þat wil him sore greue,
And many wif sore schal be-wepe
To se hir husbonde *with* large wou*n*dis depe 4208
Girt þoruȝ þe body, pale, cold, & grene!
Allas, howe schal ȝe þe sorwe mow sustene!
A, wrecchid modris! how schal ȝe endure
To se ȝoure childre be cruel auenture 4212
A-fore ȝou slayn with-oute remedie!—
It wil nat help, þouȝ* ȝe clepe & crie.
A, moder myn, Eccuba, þe quene,
How schalt þou bide þe scharp[e] stou*n*dis kene, 4216
Þi worþi sones to sen a-for þe slawe,
And in þe feld by cruelte y-drawe*!
A, blinde peple, of deth þou taxt no*n* hede,
Why nylt þou werche* [and] don afte*r* my rede, 4220
And in þis cas more prudent be*n* & wys,
To take awey Eleyne from Parys,
As riȝt requireth, w*ith*-oute*n* any more,
And to hir lord iustly hir restore? 4224
What! trow[e] ȝe his þefte and cruel dede
Schal passe þus?—Nay*! w*ith*-oute*n* drede,
Þe swerd of vengau*n*ce schal ful scharp[e] bite
For his offence, & we schal bere þe wyte— 4228
Paleis & hous to seen, w*ith*-Inne a þrowe,
And touris hiȝe leide on þe erþe lowe!
Allas, allas! I seie to þe, Eleyne,
Vnhappy woman, causere of oure peyne, 4232
Hard & vnȝely, and also graceles,
Vnwelful woman, disturber of o*ur*e pes,
Þou haste vs brouȝt i*n* meschef & in were,
Kyndled a brond to sette vs alle a-fere! 4236
Allas, þou art [þe] rote & grou*n*de of al,
Of many drery fest[e] funeral
Þat schal be holde amonge vs i*n* þis tou*n*!"

Sons shall be slain.

Wives shall lose husbands.

Mothers shall see children slain,

and Hecuba her sons.

The Trojans

should take Helen from Paris.

The Sword of Vengeance shall bite keenly.

Helen is the cause of all the Trojan ruin.

4211. A] *om.* D 1, Ha A, D 2. 4213. A-fore] A forn D 1.
4214. þouȝ] ȝouȝ C. 4215. A] Ha A, D 2.
4218. y-drawe] be drawe C. 4219. A] Ha A, D 2.
4220. nylt] nolt D 1—werche] wreche C. 4225. his] þis D 1.
4226. Nay] nay nay C. 4233. vnȝely] vnsely A.
4237. rote & grou*n*de] ground and Roote A.

Thus Cassandra cries her Prophecies of Ruin about Troy,

And in þis wyse Cassandra vp & doun 4240
Aboute ran in subbarbe and in strete,
And crieth euer, whom þat euer sche mete,
Ful ofte syþe: "allas and weillawey!"
Til Priamus, be-cause of hir affray, 4244

and makes such a horrid noise that Priam puts her in prison,

And for þe noyse þat sche dide make,
With-oute more, anon he doth* hir take
And bynd[e] fast, fetrid in presoun,
With-oute mercy or remyssioun. 4248
þei take noon hede to hir sadde trouþe, [leaf 16 c]
Nor to hir wordis—it was þe more rouþe—
But schet hir vp in bondis gret & strong,
With-oute pite, where sche abidiþ longe. 4252

where I'll leave her.

And þus in prisoun a while I leue hir mourne,
And to [þe] Grekis I wil ageyn returne.

Of the sorowe that Kynge Menelay made when he herd that Parys had ravisshede his wyff; and of þe manly comforde and counceele þat Agamenon gave hym for to revenge hym.[1]

While Fortune smiles on the Trojans,

The vnhappy tyme & þe same while
þat Fortune falsly gan to smyle 4256
Vp-on Troyans & bad hem [to] be merye,
For whiche hiȝly þei gan her goddis herie,
Wenyng in Ioye to haue ben assured wele,

they forget that her Wheel will turn,

No þing aduerting þe turnyng of þe whele 4260
Of hir þat lastiþ stable but a throwe—
Whan men most trust, sche can make a mowe,
Turne hir forhed, & hir face writhe,
(Suche Ioye sche haþe hir doubilnes to kiþe, 4264
And to wrappe hir clernes vnder cloude),
Ageyn whos myȝt no man may hym schrowde—
Whan sche most flateriþ, þan sche is lest to trist:

and bring them to confusion.

For in her Ioye þe Troyans litel wist 4268
What sche ment to her confusioun.

4246. doth] dide C. 4249. take] took A, D 2.
4255. &] & in D 1.
4259. haue ben] abyden A—haue] om. D 2.
4261. hir] oþer D 1. 4266. Ageyn] Aȝens D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 51 *a*.

For while þat þei aboute in al þe tou*n*
Wenden of Grekis haue gete*n* ful recur
Of her damages, & eu*e*re to haue be sure 4272
þoru3 þilke pray þ*a*t Parys had[de] wo*n*ne,
þe wykke* fame & rumor is y-ro*n*ne
W*ith* swyfte wynges, of al þ*a*t þei ha*n* wrou3t.
To Menelay þe tydyngges wern [y-]brou3t, 4276
Whils he abood w*ith* Nestor at Pyra,
First of þe te*m*ple in Cyther[e]a,
How it was spoilled, & þe robberye
Of gold & tresour, & þe tyranye 4280
Vp-on his men be Troyans execute,
Boþe of assaillyng & of al þe sute
þat on Grekis þei made cruelly,
And how þat þei ne spared outterly 4284
Man nor woman þat com in her weye,
þat þei ne toke, & ladden as for praye*
To her sch[i]ppes, and also of þe fy3t
A-for þe castel, þat was on þe ny3t. 4288
And aldirlast he hereth of his wif,
Whom he louede as mykel as his lif—
More tendirly, God wot, a þousand folde.
For whom, astonyed, at he*r*t he wexe as colde 4292
As any ston, and paleth of his hewe.
His hertly wo so inly gan renewe,
þat first whan he herde hir name sovne,
W*ith*-out[e] more anoon he fel a-swovne; 4296
For he ne my3t endure for to stonde,
Til duke Nestor toke hym by þe honde [leaf 46 *d*]
And hym awoke of his dedly swowe.
"Allas," q*u*od he, "why haue I lost, & howe, 4300
Mi lives lust, myn hertly suffisau*n*ce!
A, com now deth and make of my greua*n*ce
Fully an ende w*ith* þi cruel dart,
þat wou*n*ded am þoru3 on eu*e*ry parte— 4304
Myn hert, also, korve in eu*e*ry veyne

While the Trojans chuckle over their success against the Greeks,

Menelaus hears

of their plundering his Temple,

their slaughter of his folk,

and their carrying off his wife.

He swoons.

Nestor wakes him,

and he laments his losses.

4272. eu*e*re] *om.* A—haue] *om.* D 1.
4274. wykke] whiche C, A, wicked D 1.
4276. y-brou3t] brou3t D 1. 4286. praye] a praye C.
4290. mykel] mochel D 1. 4292. as] al D 1.
4294. renewe] remwe A. 4301. lives] lovis A.

Menelaus laments the loss of his wife Helen.

For ȝow, my wif, for ȝow, my*n* owne Eleyne,
Þat be deuorcid fro me, weillawey!
Far-wel my Ioye, farwel myn olde pley! 4308
Now han strangeris of ȝou pocessiou*n*,
Whiche wil to me be ful confusiou*n*.
Allas, I not how þei ȝou cherische or trete,
My faire Eleyne, þat wer to me so mete! 4312
Now ȝe ar gon, pensifled me slethe—
I may nat waite now but after dethe."
And aftir þis, amyd of al his wo,
Þis Menelay schope hym for to go 4316
To his regne, but litel þer be-syde;
He axeth hors & seide he wolde ride
Sool to compleyne of *þat* he felt hy*m* greue.

Nestor consoles him.

But al þis while Nestor wil nat leue 4320
To go w*ith* hym for consolaciou*n*,
Of frendly riȝt hauyng compassiou*n*,
Hym to comforte w*ith* al his ful[le] myȝt,
Ledyng w*ith* hym many worþi knyȝt 4324
In-to þe regne of þis Menelaus.
Þan, first of al, þe story telleþ vs,

They send for Agamemnon,

How þei sent for Agamenou*n*,
And for Castor to com to hym anoon, 4328
And for Pollux, ȝif it myȝt[e] be;
And whan þei wer come*n* alle þre,
And saie her broþer in swiche meschef brouȝt,
Almost mordred wiþ* his owne þouȝt, 4332
W*ith*-oute abood þe wyse Agamenou*n*

who comforts Menelaus.

To ȝif hym cou*n*forte & consolaciou*n*
Dide his labour & diligence entere,
Seiyng to hym, riȝt as ȝe schal here: 4336
"O broþer myn, what wo, what heuynes,
What dedly sorwe þus inly may oppres
Ȝour knyȝtly hert or trouble ȝou*r*e ma*n*hede,
More furiously y-wis þan it is nede; 4340

4306. 2*nd* ȝow] þouȝ D 1.
4307. deuorcid] devoced D 2, deuoced D 1.
4311. or] & D 1. 4315. of al] in al A, D 1, al in D 2.
4324. w*ith*] to D 1—many] many a A.
4326. vs] þus D 2, D 1. 4331. her] his D 1—in] to D 1.
4332. wiþ] in C. 4338. may] myȝt D 1.

For þou3 þat ri3t requered outerly
3ow for to sorwe and had cause why,
3et, me semeth, by iuste prouidence,
3e schulde sli3ly dissymble* 3o*ur*e offence— 4344 Agamemnon tells Menelaus to conceal his distress,
Sith eche wiseman in his adu*er*site
Schulde feyne cher & kepen in secre
þe inward wo þat bynt hym in distresse— [leaf 47 *a*]
Be manly force rathest þer compesse 4348
þe sperit of Ire and malencolie,
Where þe peple it sonest my3t espie.
It is a doctrine of hem þ*a*t be prudent,
þat whan a man w*ith* furie is to-rent, 4352
To feyne chere til tyme he se leyser and feign cheeriness till he can take revenge.
þat [he] of vengau*n*ce kyndle* may þe fer;
For sorwe oute-schewid, 3if I shal nat feine,
Who-so take hede, it doth þinges tweyne: 4356
It causeth frendis for to si3e sore,
And his enymyes to reioische more—
þi frende in hert is sory of nature,
þin enemy glad of þi mysaventure. 4360
Wherfore, i*n* hert, whan wo doth most abou*n*de,
Feyne gladnes þin enmy to confou*n*de, This 'll confound his foe.
And schewe in cher as þou rou3tist nou3t
Of þing þ*a*t is most greuous in þi þou3t. 4364
And wher þou hast most mat*er* to co*m*pleyne,
Make þer good* face & glad* in port þe* feine; He must put a good face on his trouble.
For in-to teris þou3 þou al distille,
And rende þi silfe, as þou woldest* þe spille, 4368
It helpith nat to aleggen þi greua*n*ce:
For nouþer honour nor p*ur*sut of vengau*n*ce,
With sorwe makyng mow ben execut—
þou3 it last ay, þer cometh þ*er*e-of no frut. 4372
Men seyn how he þ*a*t can dissymble a wrong,

4344. sli3ly dissymble] li3tly dissymvble C—dissymble] dissymle A.
4347. hym] he*m* D 1. 4349. and] & of D 2.
4354. kyndle] he kyndly C.
4356. take] toke D 1, takeþ A.
4359. is sory of nature] whan woo doth most habu*n*de A.
4360, 61 *are omitted in* A. 4363. rou3tist] þou3tist D 1.
4365. most] moost is A, most is D 2.
4366. good] glad C—glad] good C—þe] þou C.
4368. rende] rude D 1—woldest] wost C, wolde D 1.

How he is sliȝe and of herte stronge ;
And who can ben peisible in his smerte,
This 'll show he has a manly heart. It is a tokene he hath a manly herte, 4376
Nat to wepen as wo*mm*en in her rage,
Whiche is contrarie to an hiȝe corage.
W*ith* word & wepyng for to venge o*ur*e peyne,
Be no menys to worschip to attayne ; 4380
They must fight with swords, not words. Lat vs w*ith* swerde & nat w*ith* wordis fiȝt,
Oure tonge apese, be manhod p*r*eve o*ur*e myȝt :
Word is but wynde, & wat*er* þat we wepe,
And þouȝ þe tempest and þe flodis depe 4384
Of þis two encresen euere-mo,
Þei may nat do but augmente o*ur*e wo—
And to oure foon, þer-of whan þei here,
Boþe of oure dool & oure* heuy chere, 4388
Al is to hem but encres of Ioye.
Wherfore, broþir, a while doþe a-coye
Þe cruel torment þ*a*t byndeþ ȝow so sore ;
For in prouerbe it haþ ben said ful ȝore, 4392
Þat þe prowes of a manly knyȝt
Is p*r*eued most in meschef, and his myȝt :
Menelaus must bear his woe, To ben assured in adnersite,
Strongly sustene what wo þ*a*t it be, [leaf 47 *b*] 4396
Nat cowardly his corage to submitte
In eu*er*y pereil, nor his honour flitte
Þoruȝ no dispeire, but hope*n* al-wey wel,
have a trust, true as steel, And haue a trust, trewe as any stel, 4400
Tacheven ay what he take on honde.
For finally I do ȝou vndirstonde,*
Þat of hym silfe who haþ good fantasie
that he'll work on and win. To sette vp-on and putte in Iupartie, 4404
What þat be-falle, [or] hap what hap[pe] may,
Takyng what chau*nc*e wil t*ur*ne*n* on his play,
The fyn of whiche gladly is victorie,

4374. How] And howe D 1.
4375. ben peisible] peysible ben A.
4377. wo*mm*en] a wo*m*an D 1.
4386. Þei] The A—o*ur*e] of oure D 1. 4388. oure] of oure C.
4391. byndeþ] byden A.
4402. vndirstonde] to vndirstonde C, D 1.
4407. whiche] soche D 1—whiche gladly is] suche is gladly D 2.

þei feile selde of þe palme of glorie. 4408
And tyme is now, to speke in wordis fewe,
O broþir myn, manhod for to schewe,
To pluk vp herte & ȝou to make strong;
And to venge ȝour damages & ȝou*r*e wronge, 4412
We schal echon help & leye to honde—
Kynges, dukes, and lordis of þis londe—
And attonys done oure besynes,
I ȝou behete, ȝour harmys to redresse. 4416
And in dispit of whom þ*at* eue*r*e vs lette,
We schal vs loge & oure tentis sette
Euene in þe felde a-fore Troye tou*n*,
And leyne a sege to her distrucciou*n*, 4420
Al-be her-of I sette as now no day.
But, broþir, first, in al þe haste we may,
Lete make lettris, w*ith*-oute more sermou*n*,
To alle þe lordis of þis regiou*n*, 4424
Of þis mater touching ȝou*r*e villenye,
To come to-gidre & schape remedie—
þis is theffect* of al þat I can seyn."
And þus relessid so*m*what of his peyne 4428
Is Menelaus þoruȝ comfort of his broþer;
For whan he sawe it myȝt[e] be*n* noo*n* oþer,
And of his tale þe kyng made an ende,
þoruȝ-oute þe londe he dide his lette*r*is sende, 4432
First to his kyn and to his allye
To come to helpe hym of her curtesye.
And first of alle to Menelaus
Cam Achilles, and w*ith* hym Patroclus, 4436
And alder-nexte stronge* Diomede
And many an oþer to helpe*n* i*n* þis nede.
And alle echon, in open parlement,
þei wer acordid ful by on assent 4440
To be gou*er*ned as Agamenou*n*
List to ordeyne in his discreciou*n*—
Of þis viage þei made hym gou*er*nour,

Menelaus must pluck up courage, says Agamemnon,

and they'll soon besiege Troy and destroy it.

All the Greek Lords must be summond.

Menelaus accordingly

sends em letters,

and Achilles, Patroclus, Diomede and others come,

and agree on Agamemnon as their Leader.

4408. þe] *om.* D 1—2*nd* of] þe D 1.
4411. ȝou to make] ma*n*ly make ȝou D 1.
4417. whom] whoo A, who D 2, D 1.
4427. theffect] þe theffect C. 4437. stronge] worþi C.
4442. in] by D 1.

And of her ost chefteyn and emp*er*our. 4444
Among hem alle þer was ful vnite [leaf 47 c]
Vp-on Troyans avengid for to be,
And from þis * purpos neu*er* to remewe.
But first, I fynde, Paris for to swe, 4448

Before this, Pollux and Castor

þe viage toke þe worþi breþer tweyne,
Pollux and Castor, to recure Eleyne.
ȝet neu*er*-þe-les, as so*m*me bokis telle,
þat þese kynges no leng*er* wolde dwelle, 4452
But as fast as Paris was a-goon

set sail to rescue Helen from Paris.

þei toke a schip and folweden * a-noon,
W*ith* many worþi in her companye;
And dout[e]les, but ȝif bokis lye, 4456
þat or þei hadde sailed daies þre
To-Troye-ward in þe large se,

A storm rises,

þe te*m*pest roos & wyndes dide awake,
þe heuene dirke w*ith* þe cloudis blake, 4460
þat han þe day turned in-to nyȝt,
And briȝt[e] Phebus was myrked of his liȝt—

lightning shivers their mast,

þe fery leuene and stroke of þe þondre
Smote in þe mast & schiverid it a-sondre. 4464
It was so dirke no liȝt myȝt adawe;
þe see gan swelle w*ith* many sturdy wawe
þat ryse on hiȝte, large as any mou*n*t,
And fille dou*n* & swappid in þe frou*n*t 4468
Evene of þe schip, & plou*n*gid it ful lowe—
Now vp, now dou*n*, for-cast & ou*er*-þrowe
Her schippes werne w*ith* tempest to & fro:
þe fomy wat*er* grene, white, and blo 4472
Of feruent boilyng, & as piche eke blak
W*ith* storme & wynde, þ*a*t al goth to wrake;
So hidously þe blastis at hem dryve,

the ship's planks part,

þat eu*er*y bord gan from oþer ryve, 4476
And al is perschid, þer skapeþ nat a man,
But al attonys, as I reherse can,
Be dede & dreynt w*ith* tempest sodeynly—

4444. chefteyn] kapteyn A. 4447. þis] þe C.
4454. folweden] folwyn C. 4455. many] many a A.
4462. his] *om.* D 1. 4464. schiverid] seu*er*ed D 1.
4473. eke] *om.* D 1. 4477. skapeþ] scapid D 1.

þer skaped noon, I sey ȝou certeynly, 4480
Excepte þe breþre, whiche, as bokis telle,
þe ton in heuene, þe toþer lowe in helle
Wer lordis made to abide eternaly.
And some feynyn in her poysy, 4484
How þe goddis han hem deified
Hiȝe in heuene and y-stellyfied—
After her schippes wern y-go to wrake—
þei were made sterris in þe ȝodyak, 4488
And to þe signe transformed outterly,
Whiche of clerkis is callid Gemyny.
þe whiche signe and constellacioun
Is to Mercurie hous and mansioun, 4492
And is of kynde mene & masculyn,
In whiche þe Egle and also þe Dolphyn [leaf 47 *d*]
Han her arisyng be reuolucioun;
þe tail also aboue of þe Dragoun 4496
Is exaltat in þe þridde gre
Of Gemyny, whiche signe haþ most pouste
In hond & armys of man—out of doute—
Liche as Lucyna halt hir course aboute. 4500
And in þis wyse wer þe breþre tweyne
To heuene rapt, as poetis feyne,
After þe tempest—ȝe gete no more of me—
For in þis wyse þe Grekis in þe see 4504
An ende made, and þat ful rewfully:
þis ernest first cam vnhappily
To* hem echon, as gynnyng of her wo
And final chaunce to þe breþer two. 4508

and all the men on board are drownd except Castor and Pollux, who are made lords, one in Heaven, the other in Hell.
But some poets say they were set as stars in the Zodiac, and cald *Gemini*,

a sign that has much power over Arms.

This was the first unhappy fruit of the war.

The descripcion of þe moste part of princes þat kame with þe Grekis for þe destruccyoun of Troye.[1]

But for-as-moche as Dares Frigius
Was in his boke whilom corious
þe forme of Troyens & Grekis to discryve,

4480. skaped] escaped D 1. 4482. lowe] *om.* A.
4484. feynyn] seyn D 1. 4487. her] his D 1.
4494. whiche] þe whiche—Egle] Ele D 1.
4497. gre] degree D 2, degre D 1.
4502. To] In D 1. 4507. To] Of C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 51 *d*.

Dares describes

Liche as he saw—þis auctor by his lyve— 4512
Þe schap, þe forme, and complexiou*n*,

both Trojans and Greeks as he saw them:

Boþe of þe party of hem of Troye tou*n*,
And of þe Grekis, be good avisement,
In tyme of trewe among hem as he went, 4516
Seyng þe maner of her gou*er*nau*n*ce,
Her port, her chere, w*ith* eu*er*y circu*m*stance,
Namly of þoo þat wer of hiȝe degre—
He nat for-gat color nor qualite, 4520
Condicious, and* also her stature—
Al to discrive Dares dide his cure,

Helen

In Grekysche tong, be-gynnyng at Eleyne,
Liche as to-forn ȝe han herde me seyne, 4524
Of hir beute and hir semlynes
How ceryously Guydo doth expresse
(Saue he seide, in a litel space,

(who had a stripe along her face),

A strype þer was endelonge hir face, 4528
Whiche, as he writ, be-cam hir wonder wel,
Embelyssching hir beute [e]u*er*ydel,
Like as Dares makeþ discripciou*n*).

Agamemnon

And first he seiþ how kyng Agamenou*n* 4532
Was of good schap & hiȝe of his stature,
And myȝte in labour at þe best endure—

(restless,

Vnpacient to lyuen in quiete,
He was to armys so egal and so mete— 4536
Of colour white, & good proporciou*n*,
And flewmatik of his complexiou*n*,

bold and eloquent),

Discret and hardy, & wonder vertuous,
And of speche riȝt facundious, 4540
And kowde hi*m* wel in eu*er*y þing demene.

and Menelaus

But Menelay of stature was but mene,
Proporc*i*oned atwixe schort and longe, [leaf 48 *a*]
Worþi in armys, deliu*er*e, & also strong, 4544

(courageous, and wanting war more than peace).

And of corage and hert[e] vigerous,
Semly also, and ay more desyrous
To lyue in werre, rather þan in pees.

4516. trewe] trewes D 1. 4520. nor] no D 1.
4521. and] nor C. 4523. Grekysche] Grekes D 1.
4524. herde me] *om.* D 1.
4527. he] a D 1. 4533. his] *om.* A.
4534. myȝte] myghty A, D 2.

And, ferthermore, to speke of Achilles, 4548 Dares describes Achilles
He was riȝt fair and of gret semlynes,
With hawborne her, crispyng for þiknes, (with auburn hair,
With eyen glawke, large, stepe, and grete, blue-green eyes,
And brod schuldrid, with brest ful square [and] mete,
Tendure in armys fel and coragous, 4553
And of his loke wonder amerous, amorous,
Hiȝe of stature, and large of ȝiftes eke,
And more of strengþe þan any oþer Greke. 4556 and strong),
And to spende he sette litel charge,
He was of herte so plenteuous & large,
And in the feld passyng chiualrous.
And for to telle forþe of Tantalus, 4560 Tantalus
Of sangwyn hewe, havyng moche of red,
Diuers eyed, ay mevyng in his hed,
Of huge makyng & also of gret strengþe, (big, tall
Wel answeryng his brede to his lengþe, 4564
Hatyng to stryve where he saw no nede,
Riȝt trewe of worde also, as I rede; and true,
And neuere quarel wolde he take on honde
To fiȝt[e] fore, but he myȝt vndirstonde 4568
þat it were fully gronded vp-on riȝt,
And þanne he wolde quite him lik a knyȝt.
Oyleus Aiax was riȝt corpulent; Ajax, son of Oileus
To be wel clad he sette al his entent; 4572
In riche array he was ful corious,
Al-þeiȝe he were of body corsyous,
Of armys gret, with schuldris square & brode, (square-shouldered,
It was on hym al-most an hors[e] lode, 4576
Hiȝe of stature & boistous in a prees,
And of his speche rude and rekkeles— rude in speech,
Ful many worde in ydel hym asterte,
And but a coward was [he] of his herte. 4580 a coward at heart),
A-noþer Aiax, Thelamonivs, and Ajax, son of Telamon,
þer was also, discret & vertuous,
Wonder fair and semly to beholde,

4550. hawborne] awburne D 2, awborne D 1.
4551. glawke] glaunc D 1—grete] greke D 2.
4560. forþe] for A. 4564. to] vn to D 1.
4565. no] noon A. 4571. Oyleus] Cyleus D 2, Cileus D 1.
4574. Al-þeiȝe] Al þouȝ D 1.

Dares describes Ajax the Telamonian

Whos her was blak, & vpward ay gan folde 4584
In compas wyse, rounde as any spere;
And of mvsik was þer noon his pere,

(a fine singer,

Hauyng a vois ful of melodie,
Riȝt wel entvned as by armonye, 4588

contriver of musical instruments,

And was inventif for to counterfete
Instrumentis, boþe smale and grete,
In sondry wyse longyng to mvsik.
And for al þis, ȝet had he gret practik [leaf 48 b] 4592

a noble knight,

In armys eke, & was a noble knyȝt—
No man more orpid nor hardier to fiȝt*
Nor desyrous for to han victorie,

hating vain glory,

Devoide of pompe, hatyng al veyn glorie, 4596
Al ydel laude, spent & blow in veyn.

and Ulysses

Of Vlixes what schal I also seyn?—
Þat was so noble & worþi* in his daies,

(crafty,

Ful of wyles and sleiȝty at assayes, 4600

deceitful,

In menyng double and riȝt deceyueable,
To forge a lesyng also wonder able;
With face pleyn he coude make it towe,
Merie wordid, and but selde lowe, 4604

a prudent counsellor, and most eloquent),

In conseillynge discret & ful prudent,
And in his tyme þe moste elloquent,
And halpe to Grekis often* in her nede.

and Diomede

And for to speken of worþi Diomede, 4608
Ful wel compact & growe wel on lenþe,
Of sturdy port and famus eke of strenþe,

(fierce,

Large brestid, & fers also of fiȝt,
And deseyueable of what þat euer he hiȝt— 4612

testy,

Hasty, testif, to smyte rek[e]les,
And medlif ay, and but selde in pes,
To his seruantis ful impacient,

disputatious,

And baratous wher þat euer he went, 4616
For litel wroþe of dispocisioun,

4594. fiȝt] firȝt C. 4599. noble & worþi] worþi & noble C.
4600. at] of D 1.
4603. face] facece D 1—towe] tough D 2, touȝe D 1.
4607. to] þe D 1—often] ful often C.
4609. on] a D 1.
4609, 10. lenþe *and* strenþe *are spelt with a* g *in* A, D 2, D 1.
4611. fiȝt] siȝt D 2, D 1. 4613. testif] testy D 1.

And lecherous of complexioun, — and lustful).
And had in loue oft[e] sythes his part,
Brennynge at hert wiþ Cupides dart, 4620
And specheles ful oft felt[e] soor.
What schal I seyn [eke] of duke Nestor?— — Dares describes Nestor
Of longe stature & wel compact with-al, — (tall, round-
With kurbe schuldris & of myddel smal, 4624 — shoulderd,
In hondis strong, with armys large & rounde,
In counseillyng prudent & wys y-founde; — wise,
Whos wordis werne sugrid with plesaunce, — pleasant-spoken,
Vp-on his frende hauyng ay remembraunce: 4628
For of his trouþe he ne koude feyne,
But in anger he myȝt hym nat refreyne;
He was so fret wiþ malencolye, — black-blooded,
þat no man myȝt his Ire modefie, 4632 — angry,
Al-be it laste but a litel space—
Who coude hym suffre, anon it wolde pace,
Liȝtly it cam and liȝtly went a-way. — but soon calm,
And Protheselavs was fresche of array, 4636 — Protesilaus
Wonder semly & of gret bewte— — (handsome,
I trowe a fairer no man myȝt[e] se—
Of good stature and deliuere & liȝt,
No man more swyfte; & to speke of myȝt, 4640 — swift, strong),
Of his makyng he was passyng strong, [leaf 48 c]
Fers of corage & loth to take a wrong.
And to telle of Neptolonius, — Neoptolemus
He was of makyng wonder corsious, 4644
Whos her was blak, schynyng as doþ get, — (black-haird,
With eyen rounde, brood[e], stepe, and gret,
Large brestid, wiþ a risyng bak,
And in speche stamered whan he spak; 4648 — stammering,
But in causes he coude medle wele,
And in þe lawe ful depe he dide fele, — expert in law),
For al his lust was be-set on plees.
But for to telle of Pallamydes, 4652 — and Palamedes.
Kyng Naulus sone, with-outen any wene,

4620. wiþ] of A. 4626. wys] wyl A.
4630. refreyne] restreine D 1.
4635. went] it went D 1. 4638. fairer] fairerere D 1.
4640. man more] more man A. 4650. þe] *om.* D 1.

Dares describes Palamedes

Of face faire, of body longe and lene,
Of manful hert, hardy in bataille,
And desirous his enmy to assaille— 4656

(courteous

Famylier, curteis, and tretable
In alle his dedis, & inli worschipable,

and generous),

In ȝifyng large, & passyng of gret fame,
Of whos bounte ful wyde springe þe name 4660
In many londe, þe story telleþ þus.

Polydamas

And nexte, I fynde how Polydamvs,

(big-bellied,

þe worþi Greke, was of gret þiknes,
Of wombe swolle, enbosid *with* fatnes, 4664
þat onneþe he myȝt hi*m* silfe sustene;

proud,

And ȝet of hert he was ful proude & kene,

and dull),

Riȝt surquedous & ful of pensifnes,
And seld[e] glad, so þorȝt dide hym oppres. 4668

Machaon

But Machaon, lik as writ Guydo,
Of longe & schort was atwixe two,

(impatient,

Fel, proude, & fers, deuoyde of pacience,

revengeful,

And vengable, who hym dide* offe*n*ce; 4672

bald),

And ȝit he was bullid as a cote,
On whos forhede, euene by þe rote,
þe here was falle & wasted clene awey,
And selde or neu*er* he wolde slepe a-day. 4676

and Cressid,

And ouermore, to telle*n* of Cryseyde,

of whom my Master, Chaucer, described the beauty:

Mi pe*n*ne stu*m*bleþ, for longe or he deyde
My m*a*ister Chaucer dide his dilligence
To discryve þe gret excellence 4680
Of hir bewte, and þat so maisterly,
To take on me it were but hiȝe foly,
In any wyse to adde more þer-to;
For wel I wot, anoon as I haue do, 4684
þat I in soth no þanke disserue may,

he was so gay in his writing.

Be-cause þat he in writyng was so gay—

But I can't skip her,

And but I write, I mote þe trouþe leue
Of Troye boke, and my mater breue 4688
And ouer-passe and nat go by and by

as I must follow Guido.

As Guydo doþ in ordre ceryously. [leaf 48 *d*]

4660. Of] In D 1—bou*n*te] beaute D 1.
4670. atwixe] be twixe A, D 2, D 1.
4672. hym dide] dide hym any C. 4687. but] *om.* A.

And þus I most don offencioun
þoruȝe necligence or presumpcioun: 4692
So am I sette euene amyddes tweyne!
Gret cause haue I & mater to compleyne — I've reason to complain of Fate,
On Antropos & vp-on hir envie,
þat brak þe þrede & made for to dye 4696 who kild the noble CHAUCER.
Noble Galfride, poete of Breteyne,
Amonge oure englisch þat made first to reyne
þe gold dewe-dropis of rethorik so fyne,
Oure rude langage only tenlwmyne. 4700
To God I pray, þat he his soule haue, (God have his soul!)
After whos help of nede I most[e] crave,
And seke his boke þat is left be-hynde — But I'll search his *Troilus*
Som goodly worde þer-in for to fynde, 4704 for some apt words to set among my poor ones.
To sette amonge þe crokid lynys rude
Whiche I do write; as, by similitude,
þe ruby stant, so royal of renoun,
With-Inne a ryng of copur or latoun, 4708
So stant þe makyng of hym, dout[e]les, — His poems are peerless among English books.
Among oure bokis of englische per[e]les:
þei arn ethe knowe,* þei ben so excellent;
þer is no makyng to his equipolent; 4712
We do but halt, who-so takeþ hede, — We imitators of him are no good.
þat medle of makyng, with-outen any drede.
Whan we wolde his stile counterfet,
We may al day oure colour grynde & bete, 4716
Tempre our aȝour and vermyloun:
But al I holde but presumpcioun—
It folweþ* nat, þerfore I lette be.
And first of al I wil excuse me 4720 So I'll turn
And procede as I haue be-gonne,
And þoruȝ his fauour certeyn, ȝif I konne,
Of Troye boke for to make an ende;
And þer I lefte ageyn I wil now wende, 4724
Vn-to Cryseyde, and þouȝ to my socour — again to Cressid.
Of rethorik þat I haue no flour
Nor hewes riche, stonys nor perre—

4699. gold dewe-dropis] golden dropes D 1.
4711. ethe knowe] ethe to knowe C, esy to knowe D 1.
4719. folweþ] forweþ C.

For I am bare of alle coriouste, 4728
þoruȝ crafty speche to enbrovde *with* her sleve—
But I must do like blind Bayard, ȝet for al þat, now I wil not leue,
But ben as bolde as Baiard is, þe blynde,
þat cast no *peri*l what wey[e] þat he fynde; 4732
and stumble along. Riȝt so wil I stu*m*ble forþe of* hede
For vnko*n*nyng, & take no better hede,
So as I can, hir bewte to discriue.
Cressid was small, þat was in soth of alle þo on-lyue 4736
On þe fayrest, þis Calchas douȝter dere,
þer-to of schap, of face, and of chere,
þer myȝt[e] [be] no fairer creature: [leaf 49 *a*]
To hiȝe nor lowe,* but mene of stature— 4740
with sunny hair in a tress down her back, Hir so*n*nysche her, liche Phebus in his spere,
Bou*n*de in a tresse, briȝ*ter* þa*n*ne golde were,
Dou*n* at hir bak, lowe dou*n* be-hynde,
Whiche *with* a þrede of golde sche wolde bynde 4744
Ful ofte syþe of a-custu*m*mau*n*ce;
þer-to sche hadde so moche suffisau*n*ce
Of kyndes wirke, *with*-outen any were*—
[And] Saue hir browes Ioyn[e]den y-fere, 4748
No man koude in hir a lake espien.
And, ferþermore, to speken of hir eyen,
and heavenly eyes. þei wer so *per*syng, heuenly, & so clere,
þat an herte [ne] myȝt hym silf[e] stere 4752
Ageyn hir schynyng, *þat* þei nolde wou*n*de
þoruȝ-out a brest, God-wot, & biȝonde.
Also sche was, for al hir semlynes,
She was simple and meek, Ful symple & meke, & ful of sobirnes, 4756
þe best norissched eke þat myȝt[e] be,
Goodly of speche, fulfilde of pite,
Facundious, and þer-to riȝt tretable,
but unstable in love. And, as seiþ Guydo, in loue variable— 4760
Of tendre herte & vnste[d]fastnes

4729. enbrovde] enbroyde A. 4733. of] on C.
4736. on-lyue] a lyve A, D 2, a live D 1. 4739. no] sno A.
4740. lowe] to lowe C.
4745. of] for D 1—D 2 *omits the prefix* a *in* a-custu*m*mau*n*ce.
4747. were] where C. 4748. y-fere] in feere D 1.
4749. a] *om.* A.
4752. ne] *om.* A, D 1—silfe] silven A, D 2, seluen D 1.
4758. fulfilde] fulfilled A, D 1.

He hir accuseth, and newfongilnes.
And aftir þis, Dares doþe reherse — Dares tells how the King of Persia came to help the Greeks.
Amongis oþer, how þe kyng of Perce — 4764
Cam to Grekis *with* many worþi knyȝt
To helpe & furþ*ere* w*ith* al his ful[le] myȝt.
þe whiche kyng was of stature longe, — He was tall,
And wonder fat and, as he writ,* riȝt stronge; — 4768 fat,
Whos berd and her, reed as flawme of fire, — red-haird,
W*ith* eyen stepe, and feruent of desyre
To haue a-do, and sterne of chere & loke,
And ofte syþes* of sodeyn Ire he quoke— — 4772
And had wertis plente in his face. — and had warts on his face.
And þus Dares, schortly for to pace,
No more of Grekis writeþ, as I fynde,
But of Troyans for to make mynde, — 4776
Ceriously he doþe his stile dresse
Hem to discryue, as I schal expresse.
And first he seith how kyng Priam*us* — Dares describes King Priam as tall,
Was of his chere benigne and gracious, — 4780
Of hiȝe stature, w*ith* lymys sklender & longe,
Delityng moche in musik & in songe; — fond of music,
And specialy he was most desyrous
To heren songis þ*a*t wern amerous— — 4784
A semly man, and of gret hardynes, — bold,
And spake but lowe, as bokis vs* expresse: — low of speech,
Devoide of drede, hatyng flaterye,
And alle þat koude ouþer glose or lye, [leaf 19 b] — 4788 hating liars,
Trewe of his worde, & to eu*er*y wyȝt — a doer of justice,
He dide pleinly equite and riȝt;
For no mede hym list nat to decline,
And loued erly on morwe for to dyne. — 4792 an early diner,
In his tyme on þe worþiest
Of alle kynges, and he þat loued best — a worthy king.
Worþi knyȝtes; & alle þ*a*t he knewe
þat manful were and of hert[e] trewe, — 4796
He koude cherische, no man half so wele,

4768. as he writ] þer w*ith* C—riȝt] wonder A.
4772. syþes] syþer C. 4779. *new* ¶ A, D 1.
4786. vs] do vs C. 4795. alle] *om.* D 1.
4797. koude cherische] cherysshe koude D 2—no man half] & no man D 2.

With gold & ȝiftes, þat þei myȝt[e] fele
His grete fredam & largesse eke with al.

Priam's eldest son Hector was the flower of manhood,

And of his sones, for to rekne hem alle, 4800
þe first of birþe, so as bokis telle,
Was worþi Ector, of knyȝthod spring & welle,
Flour of manhod, of strengþe per[e]les,
Sadde & discret & prudent neuere-þe-les, 4804
Crop & rote, grounde of chiualrie,

courteous,

Of cher demyre, and of curtesye
He was example—þer-to of sobirnes

gentle,

A verray merour, & for his gentilnes 4808
In his tyme þe most[e] renomed,
To reknen al, and of goodlyhed

famed in peace and war,

þe most[e] famus, [and] in pes &* werre
Ferþest spoke of, boþe nyȝe & ferre. 4812
On eche part he was so vertuous,
And to be loued þe most gracious,

compact of brawn and bones,

Of brawn & bonys compact be mesure,
So wel breþid in armys to endure, 4816
So wel parformed be proporcioun,
So quik, so lifly, and of most* renoun,
So huge made, so wel growe on lengþe,
So wel complet for to haue gret strengþe, 4820
þat in þis worlde, ȝif I schal nat feyne,
Was neuer noon þat fully myȝt attayne
To þe prowes of þis worþi knyȝt,
To rekne his hert as wel as his myȝt. 4824

wise,

And þer-wiþ-al so wys and avysee,

lowly to rich and poor,

þe low[l]iest eke of his degre
To riche & pore, and of wordis fewe.
Vn-to alle suche chere he koude schewe,* 4828
Of his presence þat glad was euery wyȝt,
Whan þei at leyser hadde of him a siȝt;

benign to his friends, a lion to his foes.

He was so benygne to hem of þe toun,
And to his enmyes lyk a fers lyoun 4832
He koude hym schewe, whan it was to do;

4800. hem] *om.* D 2. 4811. and] *om.* A—&] & in C.
4818. lifly and of most] lusty and most of C.
4819. on] o D 2.
4826. lowliest] lowiest D 1.
4828. alle] alle peple D 1—schewe] hem schewe C.

And in þe felde þer my3t[e] no man so,
To rekene al his labour, half endure:
For þe story doth vs pleyn assure 4836 Hector was never tired of fighting,
þat he was neu*er* wery in bataille, [leaf 49 c]
Nor feint in hert his fomen to assaille.
Of alle good I fynde he was þe beste;
Prowes & vertu in hi*m* wer sette at reste 4840
So passyngly, þat neu*er* was ne schal
Noon bore of modir to be perigal no one equald him in manhood.
To hym of manhod nor of chiualrie:
For alle he passed, but 3if bokis lye, 4844
In whom Nature was no þing to wyte,
Saue in his tonge he was let a lite;
And, as som auctours make mencio*un*,
He was sangwyn of complexio*un*. 4848
And, ferþermore, his broþer Dephebus, Deiphobus and Helenus were like their father Priam.
Lik as I fynde, and also Elenus,
Were liche Priam, þat sothly of he*m* þre
Was hard tespien any diuersyte 4852
Of schap, of forme, or of co*un*tenau*n*ce,
Saue of age, þer was no variau*n*ce:
Her fader olde and þei wer 3ong & li3t.
And Dephebus was a worþi kny3t, 4856 Deiphobus was famed in arms,
And had in armys fame & excellence;
And Elenus in clergie and science Helenus in learning.
Was wel expert, & toke but litel hede
Of alle þe werre, kny3thod, nor manhede. 4860
But Troylus schortly 3if I schal discryve, Troilus was
þer was of hert no*n* manlier on lyue,
Nor more likly in armys to* endure:
Wel woxe on* hei3te and of good stature, 4864
3ong, fresche, & lusty, hardy as a lyou*n*, as bold as a lion.
Deliu*er*e and strong as any champiou*n*,
And perigal of manhod and of dede
He was to any þat I can of rede 4868

4836. pleyn] pleynly A.
4838. to] for to A—to assaille] for tasayle D 1.
4852. any] a A. 4859. but] *om.* D 1.
4860. nor] or D 2, D 1. 4861. schortly] sothly A.
4863. to] for to C. 4864. on] of C.
4865. a] *om.* D 2, D 1.

Troilus was a second Hector,

In doring do, þis noble worþi kny3t,
For to fulfille þat longeþ to a kny3t.
Þe secunde Ector for his worþines
He callid was, and for his hi3e prowes 4872
Duryng þe werre, he bare hym ay so wel;

and true in love,

Þer-to in loue as trewe as any stele,
Secre and wys, stedefast of corage,
Þe most[e] goodly also of visage 4876
Þat my3t[e] be, and benigne of cher,
Wit*h*-oute chau*n*ge, & of on hert entere.
He was alwey feithful, iust, & stable,

firm-willd,

Perseu*e*rau*n*t, and of wil inmvtable 4880
Vp-on what þing he onys set his herte,
Þat doubilnes my3t hym nat p*e*ru*e*rte—
In his dedis he was so hool and pleyn;
But on his foon, þe sothe for to seyn, 4884
He was so fers þei my3t hi*m* nat w*ith*stonde
Wha*n* þat he hilde his bloodly swerde on hond: [leaf 49 *d*]

and death to the Greeks, but a shield to the Trojans.

Vn-to [þe] Grekis deth and confusiou*n*,
To hem of Troye shelde* and protecciou*n*; 4888
And his kny3thod schortly to acounte,
Þer my3t in manhod no ma*n* hi*m* surmou*n*te,
Þoru3 þe worlde þou3 men wolde seke,
To reknen al, Troyan nouþer Greke, 4892
Noon so namyd of fam*us* hardynes,
As bokis olde of hym bere witnes,
Excepte Ector, þer was nat swiche anoþer.
And aftir hym, to speken of his broþer, 4896

Paris was the handsomest of men.

I mene Paris, most passyng of bewte,
Þat in þis worlde no man my3t[e] se,
In verray soþe, a more semly kny3t;
For as I rede, þat he, be title of ri3t, 4900
Of fairnes bare awey þe flour—
W*ith* lokkis 3elwe lik gold were of colour.

4869. kny3t] wyght D 2.
4871. *misplaced at bottom of column in* D 2.
4872. He callid was and] þe secounde Ector D 2—callid was] was callid A.
4874. 1*st* as] *om.* D 2, D 1. 4876. þe] And þe D 1.
4878. on] *om.* D 1. 4887. þe] *om.* D 2.
4888. shelde] help C. 4900. as] *om.* D 1.
4902. were] wire D 1.

And in schetyng most was his delite,
Hauyng in hunting a [ful] gret appetite; 4904
And as Dares likith hym discryue,
Þe best archer on þer-of a-lyve;
And of his hond was eke a noble kny3t,
A manly [man], deliu*er*e and of good my3t; 4908
And in þe werre p*r*eued wel he was.
And, as I rede, þe Troyan Eneas,
As myn auctor listeth to endite,
Was wel brested and of body lite, 4912
And bare in Troye wonder gret estat;
In his werkis discret and temp*er*at,
And hadde a fame of passyng elloquence,
Wys of cou*n*seil and of gret sapience, 4916
Most renomed also of lettrure,
Delytyng moche in bokis & scripture,
And eu*er*e glad, boþe of port & chere,*
Sterne of his loke, w*ith* p*er*syng eyen clere. 4920
And amonge alle dwellyng in þe tou*n*,
To speke of goodys and pocessiou*n*,
Of castels and towres gret plente,
I fynde, soþely, þat noon in þat cite 4924
Ne my3t atteyne vn-to his reches;
And hadde also, for al his worþines,
Of gold and mebles passing gret tresour.
And his felawe, he, dawn Anthenor, 4928
Was sclendre & longe, & of gret dalyau*n*ce,
And circu*m*spect in al his gou*er*nau*n*ce,
Wel be-louyd also of Priam*us*,
And of wordis wonder copious, 4932
Resownyng ay in-to myrþe and pley.
And he was Iapyng al þe longe day
Among his feris and in companye, [leaf 50 *a*]
So driely þ*a*t no man my3t espie, 4936
So sobir he was in his contenau*n*ce,

Paris delighted in hunting,

and was the best archer alive.

Eneas was

small,

discreet and eloquent,

fond of books,

stern of look,

and richer than any one in Troy.

Antenor was slender and tall,

and full of mirth and jokes.

4913. Troye] storie D 1. 4914. In] And in D 1.
4915. a] of D 1. 4919. chere] of chere C.
4920. p*er*syng] passi*n*ge D 1. 4924. 2*nd* þat] this D 1.
4926. al] *om.* D 2. 4927. mebles] iowellis A.
4931 *is omitted in* D 1.
After 4932, D 1 *inserts:* And in his werkis passi*n*ge me*r*veillous.

Dares describes
þat euery wyȝt hadde gret plesaunce
To here hym talke, whan þat he was glad;
And, al-be-it þat he of port was sad, 4940
ȝit al his speche ful of bourdis was.

Polydamas (who was like his father,
And his sone, callid Pollydamas,
Was lik his fader of stature & of mak,
I-thewed wel, þat þer was no lak 4944
In his persone, gentil and riȝt trewe,
Wonder strong and pale also of hewe,

quickly angry,
And to Ire sterid sodeynly,
Al-be in wordis he kept hym couertly— 4948
But al his hete passe wolde anoon.

King Merionas
And to telle of kyng Meryon,
Large brestid, & of his makyng al
þe best[e] compact and þe most[e] tal 4952
Of schap and forme þat men* koude fynde,
And so wel parformed vp by kynde,
þat non was lik to hym, nyȝe nor fer:

(with yellow curly hair),
His lokkis ȝelwe, & crispyng was his her— 4956
Stille of his port, and gentil with to play,
And inly strong maystries for to assay;
Wonder curteis, to no wiȝt dispitous,
And wrouȝt in armys dedis meruelous, 4960
As in þis boke her-after schal be sene.

and Queen Hecuba
Nowe after hym, to Eccuba þe quene,
Lik þe story, my style y mote encline—

(who Guido says was like a man,
Whos lymys alle dide more decline 4964
To schap of man þan to womanhede,
As seith Guydo; but in werke and dede
Sche was in soth þe most[e] womanly,
þe best avised, and most prudently 4968
In hir dedis koude hir silfe gouerne,
þat mannys wit myȝt[e] nat discerne
To fynde a bet, dout[e]les, þan sche—

but she was a model of womanhood).
So trewe example of femynyte 4972
Sche was in soþe, and to euery wiȝt

4941. bourdis was] borde was (*partly erased*) D 2.
4953. men] non C. 4955. nor] ne A.
4967. *misplaced at bottom of column* D 2.
4970. myȝte] ne myȝt D 1.
4972. femynyte] femynynyte A, D 2.

Benigne of port and gracious of siȝt : — Dares describes
To pore also pitous and merciable,
And vn-to nedy wonder charitable. 4976
Þe wif of Ector, hir douȝter in lawe, — Hector's wife
After hir lore mochel dide drawe,
Andronomecha, þe feiþful trewe wyf, — Andromache
So good, so iust, þe whiche in al hir lyf 4980
In honeste dide hir moste delite—
Longe of hir schap, with brestis faire & whyte, — (white-breasted,
With rody chekis, ennewed by mesure, — rosy-cheekt,
With persyng eyen, of angelik figure*— [leaf 50 *b*] 4984
Lik gold hir tressis, & rosyn lippis rede
I-liche fresche, of colour no þing dede.
Þer-to sche was of chere þe goodlieste
To riche & pore, and spake alwey þe beste 4988
Of euery wiȝt, ay helping what sche myȝt, — helpful to every one),
Þat no man trist went out of hir siȝt ;
And ouer þis, euery gentil-man
Sche forþre wolde in al þat euer sche can, 4992
And gladly euer dide* hir dilligence
To gete grace to hem þat dide offence :—
Þis was hir vsage and condicioun,
Sche was so ful of compassioun 4996
Þat women alle myȝten of hir lere.
And Cassandra, hir ovne douȝter dere, — and Cassandra
Was of stature wonder wommanly,
Of colour white, and þer-with riȝt semly 5000
(Saue in her face in soundri places were
Many wertys growyng here & þere) ; — (with warts on her face,
And al hir Ioy and felicite
Was to kepe hir virginite ; 5004 — a virgin,
And freelte þat wommen han of kynde,
Þoruȝ vertu moral sche put out of mynde,
Of alle foly fleyng occasioun ;
And ay in studie & contemplacioun* 5008 — and studious).

4973. lore] lord A. 4980. þe] *om.* D 1.
4981. hir moste] moost hire A. 4983. rody] rede D 1.
4984. figure] fugure C. 4987. þer-to] Wher to D 1.
4988. riche] ripe D 1. 4993. euer dide] dide euer C.
5005. And] In A. 5007–10 *are omitted in* D 1.
5008. contemplacioun] comtemplacioun C.

Dares describes Cassandra (who has a spirit of prophecy),

Of sondry bokis sche wolde [hir] occupie,
And specially of astronomye;
Of prophesye a spirit had[de] sche;
And so*m*me men seyn sche was on of þe þre, 5012
Of þe women þat Cebile bare þe name,
Of whom þe renou*n* floureth & þe fame
Vn-to þis day, and is as ȝet but grene.

and Polyxena,

And for to telle of ȝong[e] Pollicene, 5016
And discriue hir bewte vp and dou*n*,
It were in soþe a presumpciou*n*
To take on me now so gret a þing,
To clymbe so hiȝe & passe my ko*n*nyng, 5020
Siþen Nature in forgyng of þis mayde,

the fairest of all Nature's creations,

Hir ko*n*nyng al outterly assaied
To make hir fair aboue eche creature,
And seide proudly: "se how I, Nature, 5024
Whan [þat] me list, enbelissche can my wirke:
Liche as Phebus among þe cloudis dirke
Is passyng clere, so in comparisou*n*,
I can my wirke and operaciou*n* 5028
Riȝt as me list adourne & make fair,
So peint & florische, it schal nat apeire;

hued like the lily and the rose,

And my colours so craftily dispose,
Of þe lillie and þe fresche rose, 5032
And so ennew þat þei schal nat fade, [leaf 50 *c*]
But ay ben on; and in þis wyse I made
My dere douȝter, ȝe wite whom I mene,
Þe ȝonge, fresche, faire* Policene, 5036
A-skans þat non can þis crafte but I!"
Þus in hir wirke bosted outerly
Nature hir silf, wha*n* sche þis maide wrouȝt,

the choicest living beauty,

As sche þat fully in hir hert[e] þouȝt 5040
Abouen alle oþer to maken hir excelle,
And of bewte to be þe verray welle.
And þer-wi*th*-al in schap nor [in] stature
Ne was no lak, I dar ȝou wel assure; 5044

and the most moral.

And God aboue ȝaf hir sou*er*eynte
In alle thewes, and wolde sche scholde be

5013. 1*st* þe] *om.* A. 5035. wite] woote D 2, wete D 1.
5036. fresche faire] fair fresche C. 5038. wirke] silf D 1.

Crop & rote namyd of womanhede,
With folsomnes of al goodlyhede, 5048 Polyxena
So passyngly, þat it wer ydelnes
Me to p*res*wme by and by texpresse
Hir beute al, it wer a vayn travail;
For wel I wote myn englische wolde faile, 5052 was so lovely that my English can't describe her.
In whiche mater to talke felyn[g]ly,
Who-eu*ere* it can, certeyn it am nat I.
þerfore I passe, & stre3t now wil I go
To my mater; for Dares of no mo 5056 So I'll go on with my story of the War,
In al his boke maketh mencio*un*
Of hem of Grece nor of Troye tou*n*:
In special he putte no mo in mynde
þan 3e haue herde, saue, as 3e schal fynde 5060
In þis story, whan it cometh þer-to,
Of hir kny3thod & who þ*at* best hath do,
Lastyng þe sege, þe maner eu*er*ydel.
And ri3t anon to scharp[e] my poyntel 5064 and sharpen my pen to tell it.
I wil me dresse, þis story to entrete,
Of al þe werre to telle 3ou þe grete.

Here folowynge is declarede the grete no*u*mbre of shippes that the Grekys assamblede in the havene of Athenes, bysidis a grete navye that kame to them whene þay wer at Troye.[1]

The tyme nei3eþ aftir þis nat 3ore,
þat breme wynt*er* w*ith* his frostis hore 5068
Gan taswagen of his bitt*er* colde;
Whan Appollo passid was þe holde
Of þe signe þat we calle Aquarie,
And in þe Fissche, fer in Februarie 5072 For in February,
I-ronne was to-ward þe Ariete;
And þat sesou*n*, w*ith* his feynt[e] hete,
On hillis hi3e gan his bemys smyte,
Makyng þe snow w*ith* faire flakis whyte 5076 when the snow had thawd,
In-to water kyndely relente,
Whiche from aboue to þe valey went,

5060. haue] *om.* D 2. 5073. I-ronne] Ronne A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 52 *d*.

Þat newe flodis of þe sodeyn powe
Þe grene mede gan to ou*er*flowe, 5080
And þe yis gan stou*n*demele distille
Dou*n* fro þe hil þe brokis for to fille [leaf 50 *d*]
W*ith* fomy stremys of þe wawes smale,
By broke bankis as þei dide avale; 5084

and the young green of Spring had come with

Whan lusty ver, w*ith* his ȝonge grene,
Is recou*n*forted by þe sonne schene,
Whiche lite and lite his hewes ay ame*n*deþ,
Vp in his spere as Titan vp ascendeth; 5088
Whan Marche aprocheþ, & branchis ou*er*al

its buds,

Gynne buddyn out, & þe equinoccial
Of wer is halwed, þe sesou*n* amerous,

the Greeks musterd their men and ships at

Whan þe Grekis, proude & coraious, 5092
W*ith* hool þe flour of her chiualrie
Assemblid werne, & holly her navie
In þe hauene þat was most of fame,*

Athens,

And of Atthenes þ*a*t tyme bare the name, 5096
Y-gaddred was, by assent echon

to sail against Troy.

Towardis Troye to seilen & to gon—
So gret [a] nou*m*bre, þat syth þe world began,
Is nat remembrid of no maner man, 5100
Þat to-gidre in a companye
Was met y-fere so passyng a navye
Of manly men, who so liste take hede,
In þis story as ȝe schal after rede. 5104
And by and by to make discripciou*n*,

Agamemnon brought 100 ships;

Myn auctor telleth howe Agamenou*n*,
Þe worþi kyng, an hu*n*drid schippis brouȝt
W*ith* worþi knyȝtis stuffid as hem ouȝt; 5108

Menelaus 50 from Sparta;

And Menelaus, on whom* lay most [þe] charge,
Hath w*ith* hi*m* brouȝt sixti schipes large
Out of his londe þat callid is Sparten;
And from Boece, ful of manly men, 5112

while 50 came with Prothoënor and Archesilaus.

Cam fifty schipes, þe story telleþ þus,
W*ith* Prothenor and with Archelaus;
And from þe lond, callid Sycomenye,

5084. broke] brode D 2. 5094. her] he D 1.
5095. fame] name C. 5101. a] Oo A, O D 2, D 1.
5102. y-fere] in fere D 1. 5109. whom] whon C, which D 1.

Cam xxx^{ti} schipes in þe companye — 5116 — Ascalaphus and Ialmenus brought 30 ships from Sycomenye (Orchomenus).
Of þe duke þat hiȝte Achalapus,
With whom was eke, ful fresche & desirous,
Helymux* þe erle, þe worþi knyȝt;
And fifty schipes, ena[r]med for to fyȝt, — 5120
With hi*m* brouȝt þe kyng Epistrofus, — Epistrophus and Schedius 50;
Only w*ith* helpe of kyng Cedyus;
And Thelamou*n*, who*m* Aiax so*m* me*n* calle, — Telamonian Ajax
Ful renomed, for to reknen alle, — 5124
Hath fifty schipes brouȝt to þis Iourne — 50 ships from Salamis
From Solemyne, his royal chef cyte,
With erlis, dukis, & many worþi knyȝt, — and many knights,
Eu*e*ryche of hem in stele armyd briȝt. — 5128
And duke Teuter, w*ith* Amphiacus, — Amphiacus (Amphimacus), Teucer, Diores, Theseus (Thalpius) and other heroes.
Erl Darion, and noble Theseus—
þis ilke foure, ful worþi of renou*n*, [leaf 51 *a*]
In þis viage cam with Thelamou*n*. — 5132
And olde Nestor, cruel of hert & þouȝt, — Nestor brought 50 ships out of Pylos;
Oute of Pilon haþ fifty schipes brouȝt.
þe kyng of Daymes, þat ful worþi was,
And eke þe kyng þat hiȝt also Thoas — 5136 — Thoas 100;
Brouȝten w*ith* hem in her companye
An C schipes knyȝtly for to guye;
And Thelamou*n*, y-callid Cilleus, — Telamon Oileus 36;
þat was in armys fel & dispitous, — 5140
With hi*m* brouȝt from his londe so ferre
Sixe & þritty schipes for þe werre.
Amphimacus & kyng Polibete — another Amphimacus and Polibetes (?) 30 from Chalcedon;
þritti schipes brouȝt[e] to þe flete — 5144
From Calcedoyne; and Meryou*n*, þe kyng, — Meriones and Idomeneus 80 from Crete;
Wiþ Ydumeus hadde in her ledyng
Foure score schipes w*ith* hem oute of Crete;
And Vlixes wiþ Grekys dide mete — 5148 — Ulysses 50;
With fifti schipes stuffid oute of Trace,
Towardis Troye proudly for to pace.
Duke Mellyus, ful of manly men, — Eumelus 10 from Thrace.

5116. xxx^{ti}] sixty A, thritty D 1.
5119. Helymux] Elymny C. 5123. me*n*] *om.* D 1.
5136. also] *om.* A. 5138. C] hundrid A, D 1.
5142. Sixe & þritty] xxxvi^{ti} D 2.
5145. Calcedoyne] Calcedonye A. 5150. proudly] stilly D 2.

Brouȝt eke [wiþ] hym grete schipes ten; 5152

Perotacus (Podarces) and Protesilaus

And, ou*er*more, þe duke Perotacus
And þe duke namyd Prothisalus,
To þe hauene þat callid was Athene,

brought 50 ships from Phylace;

Brouȝt fifty schipes, enarmid briȝt & schene, 5156
From Philiarcha, þe strong myȝty Ile.

Machaon and Polidris (Podalirius)

And Methaon, as Guydo doth compile,
Wiþ his broþer Polidris also,
From her contre Trycianyco, 5160

brought 22 from Tricca;

Brouȝt xxii^ti^ schipes, as I fynde;
And from Phices, as it is made mynde,

Achilles 50 from Phthia;

With Achilles cam fifti ful by nou*m*bre;
And from Rodon, Troyens to encombre, 5164

Thelapolus (Tlepolemus) 20 from Rhodes; Antiphus and a 3rd Amphimacus

Cam xx^ti^ schippis *with* kyng Thelap[ol]us;
And *with* þe duke þat hiȝt Antipus,
Oute of þe londe þat Hesida men calle,
Of whiche þe folke be nyȝe cherlis alle, 5168
With sail crossyd ageyn þe briȝt[e] heuene,

11 from Hesida (?);

In nou*m*bre cam schipes eke eleuene;
And *with* hem was, of name ful fam*us*,
þe worþi duke, callid Amphymacus. 5172

Polybetes (Polypoetes) and Losius (Leonteus) 50 from Argissa (?);

And Polibethes, þe strong myȝti kyng,
Fifty schipis brouȝt at his comyng,
Oute of Richa, þe noble regiou*n*;
And *with* þis kyng, ful worþi of renou*n*, 5176
Was Losius þe duke, eke as I rede;

Diomedes 80 from Calydon and Argos, with Sthenelus and Euryalus;

And, as I fynde, þe noble Diomede,
Of schipis grete (I speke of no smal barge)
Hath *with* hy*m* brouȝt fro*m* Calidoyn & Arge [leaf 51 *b*]
Foure score in nou*m*bre, sothely þis no tale; 5181
And Thelem*us* and myȝti Euryale,
Two manly men & in armys sage,
Wiþ Diomede cam in þis viage. 5184

Polyphebus (Philoctetes) 7.

And Polyphebus brouȝt[e] schipis seuene,

5153. Perotacus] Perhotacus A, D 2, Prothetacacus D 1.
5154. Prothisalus] Prothesylaus A, D 2, Protheselaus D 1.
5158. Methaon] Metham D 1.
5161. xxii^ti^] two and twenty A. 5164. Rodon] redou*n* D 1.
5165. xx^ti^] twenty A.
5180. Calidoyn] Calydonye A, D 2, D 1.
5181. þis] þat is D 1.

And Phyneus, þe hardy kyng, enleuene ;
And Prothoylus, as I can specefie,
Brouȝt fifty schipis vn-to [t]his navie 5188
From Demenesa, þe myȝti regiou*n* ;
And Carpenor, as made is mencio*un*,
Brouȝt fifti eke fro*m* Capadie his contre,
A gret p*ro*vynce, of whiche kyng was he. 5192
Trearyus, of Beysa lord and kyng,
Brouȝt xxii[ti] also in his comyng ;
And finally, ȝif I schal nat lye,
Ful many schip was in þis navie— 5196
Mo þan Guydo maketh rehersaile,
Toward Troye w*ith* Grekis for to saile.
For as Omer in his discripcio*un*
Of Grekysche schipis makeþ mencio*un*, 5200
Schortly affermyng, þ*at* ma*n* was neu*er* borne
þat swych a nou*m*bre of schippis saw to-forne—
Cou*n*tid þe schipis þat Palamydes
Brouȝt w*ith* hym her nou*m*bre to encrese— 5204
þat whan þese lordis a-forn-seid eu*er*ychon,
Kynges, dukes, and erlis alle in on
Assemblid wern, wiþ-outen any wene,
Afore þe hauene þat callid is Athene, 5208
þe famous kyng, grete Agamenou*n*,
So wys, so worþi, & of so hiȝe renou*n*,
As he þat was prince and gou*er*nour
Of Grekis hoste, anon dide his labour, 5212
His besy cure and wakir dilligence,
By hiȝe avis and inward prouidence
To delibre wysly in þis nede
What were to do or þat he procede 5216
In þis mater, castyng vp and dou*n*
And reuoluyng of hiȝe discreciou*n*,
þat he may so begynne*n* þat þe ende

Phineus (Guneus brought 11 ships; Prothoylus (Patroclus) 50 from Demenesa (?);
Agapenor 50 from Arcadia;
Treorius of Beysa (?) 22;
and there were many more.
For Homer
says that no man ever saw so many ships.
When the muster was complete,
Agamemnon,
as Prince of the host,
considerd his course of action.

5189. Demenesa] Demensa A. 5191. Brouȝt] Brouȝty D 1.
5194. xxii[ti] two and twenty A. 5196. schip] schippes D 1.
5197. maketh] makeþ of D 2, D 1.
5200. Grekysche] Grekis D 1.
5205. a-forn-seid] a forseid A, aforseyd D 2.
5206. alle in] many D 2. 5209. *New* ¶ A.
5214. hiȝe] his D 2.

Agamemnon,
Conclude wel, þat wilfulnes ne schende 5220
Holly her p*ur*pos þoruȝ no rakilnes,
Ne þoruȝ noo*n* hast, w*ith*-oute avisenes,
so as to bring their purpose to a happy end,
So þat þei may a-forn so wysely se,
þat finally in felicite 5224
þei may acomplische her p*ur*pos in certeyn.
And so þis kyng, vp-on a large pleyn,
Out of þe cite but litel* fro þe stronde,
W*ith* his lordis wil for no þing wonde 5228
To haue a conseil, þis wyse Agamenou*n*, [leaf 51 c]
cald a Council
Makyng a-noon a convocaciou*n*
Of swyche as wern most gret in special,
He sittyng first in his se royal, 5232
of his Lords;
And his lordis eu*er*yche in his se,
Like as þei wern of hiȝe or* low degre;
and silence being got,
And al tumulte stinted, and silence
Was þoruȝ þe pres, to ȝif hy*m* audyence, 5236
þa*n*ne he anon, in ful sobre wyse,
Began his tale, as I schal deuyse.

Howe prudently Agamenon coragyde his lordys ageyns the Troyans.[1]

said, "Sirs,
"Sirs," q*uo*d he, "I praye ȝou takeþ hede,
þat be so noble and so renomed 5240
Boþe of wisdam and of worþines,
Of manhode eke and of hiȝe prowes,
renownd throuout the world,
þat of knyȝthod þe report & þe fame
þoruȝ-oute þe world reboundeþ to ȝ*our* name: 5244
For dout[e]les þe flour of chiualrie
Men may now fynde in þis companye;
For who sawe eu*er* of manly men y-fere,
To-gidre met, as þer* ben now here— 5248
So ȝonge, so fresche, so coraious also,

5223. 2*nd* so] to A.
5224. felicite] felice D 1. 5226. vp-on] on D 1.
5227. litel] a litel C. 5228. wonde] fonde D 1.
5234. hiȝe or low] lowe or hiȝe D 1—or] and C.
5237. he] *om.* A. 5238. schal] gan D 1.
5239. *new* ¶ A, D 1. 5242. eke] *om.* D 1.
5244. ȝ*our*] *om.* D 1. 5247. y-fere] in fere D 1.
5248. þer] þei C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 53 *c*.

So wel be-seyn for to haue a-do,
Or so likly, sith þe worlde began,
W*ith*-oute raskaile so many kny3tly man, 5252 "with no scamps among you,
Of kynges, dukes, and many anoþer lorde,
As be now here of wil & on accorde,
And of on hert assemblid in þis place,
þat 3if Fortune & goddis, of her grace 5256 if Fortune favours us,
Be nat be-hinde oure Iourne to apreve,
We may nat faille oure p*ur*pos to acheve: we cannot fail.
For, I deme hym pleynly in a rage,
Or wers þan wod, þat durste þis viage 5260
In any wyse perturben, or p*re*swme
To take ageyn vs, ouþer to asswme
Be my3t on hym of malys to excite
Our worþines—wer it neuer so lyte— 5264
Vs to prouoke to Ire, or doon offence,
þat we ne schulde, be mortal recompense,
Aquyte his mede, as it liþe in oure my3t,
þ*a*t han among vs so many a worþi kny3t— 5268
Amongis whiche an hu*n*drid & 3it mo Among you I can pick 100 who
I koude chese able for to go,
Be manly force & kny3tly suffysance, could singly revenge us
To take on hym for to do vengau*n*ce 5272 on Troy.
Vp-on Troyans be hym silf allone—
For whiche þat we be gadrid now echone—
þat w*ith* his meyne were sufficient
To execute þe so*m*me of his entent 5276
And it acomplische in felicite—
þe cause, I mene, for whiche þ*a*t alle we [leaf 51 *d*]
Assemblid ben, boþe hi3e and lowe.
And w*ith* al þis, to 3ou is nat vnknowe 5280 You know how shamefully the Trojans have treated us.
Howe schamefully Troyens han vs grevid,
Prouokid vs & wilfully y-mevid

5251. likly] lifly D 1.
5253. anoþer lorde] *partly erased in* D 2.
5257. Iourne] purpos D 1—apreve] acheve D 1.
5258. p*ur*pos] Io*ur*ne D 1—acheve] ap*re*ve D 1.
5260. Or] *om.* D 1. 5262. asswme] p*re*sume D 2.
5274. gadrid now echone] now gadred eu*er*ychon D 2.
5277. it] it to D 1. 5278. for] þe D 2.
5281. Troyens] þe Troyens D 2.
5282. Prouokid] And proukid D 1.

To rise ageyn hem to han recur of riȝt
Of wrongis don, *with* al oure force & myȝt. 5284

"Let us then, with one accord,
Wherfore, lete vs be on assent & wille,
Settyn to han, as it is riȝt and skylle,
Redres to fynde of þ*at* we now compleyne,
And of oon herte done oure besy peyne 5288

make war on the Trojans,
Vp-on Troyens a werre for to make.
And I suppose, we schul hem so a-wake,
þat þei schal lerne, or we þen[ne]s wende,

and teach em not to
To remembre to þe worldes ende 5292
How þei her-after schal dur take on honde

land again in Greece.
For to p*re*swme in Grece more to londe,
Or to be bolde while þei haue lif or space
Ageyn[es] Grekis more for to trespace : 5296
For whos offence, as who seyþe do but late,

Their offence against us sets us on fire
W*ith*-Inne oure herte, w*ith* so bre*n*nyng hate,
þe feruent hete and þe gredy Ire
Fro day to day so settiþ vs a-fire, 5300
þat it reneweþ þe constreynt of o*ur*e peyne
So inwardly, ȝif I schal nat feyne,
We mote of resou*n* of so hiȝe greuau*n*ce

to avenge it,
Our silf enforce for to do vengau*n*ce, 5304
As riȝt requireth, and oure iust[e] sorwe

and wreak our injuries on them,
Compelleth vs, boþe eve and morwe,
On Troyans oure harmes to be-wreke.
And for to stop tonges þat so speke 5308
To oure repref and to oure vilenye,
We most attonys schape remedie,

and make them fear to repeat it.
þat oure foon hen[ne]s-forþe may drede
For to do wers to vs, as God forbede,* 5312
In tyme co*m*myng, ȝif þoruȝ oure pacience
We liȝtly suffre her importable offence
To passe forþe, and take of it noon hede.
Sith neu*er* ȝit of Grekis koude I rede, 5316
þat any man dide repref to her name,
þat iustly myȝt rebou*n*de to her schame,
W*ith*-oute þis, þat þei it quitte ageyn

5290. we] I D 1. 5293. dur] *om.* D 1, dor D 2.
5296. for] *om.* A. 5311. hennes] Enys A, enys D 2.
5312. forbede] forbete C. 5314. importable] mortal D 1.

þoruȝ her manhod, so openly & pleyn, 5320
þat no man myȝt of hem seyn or þis
In any wyse or report a-mys.
Ne we schal nat dissymule*n* in þis cas,
W*ith* cher oppressed,* nor w*ith* dredful face 5324
To lete slyde or liȝtly ouer-go
þe grete offencis þat were so late do,
Whiche wolde t*ur*ne vn-to vs and ours [leaf 52 *a*]
To gret reprefe, & to oure successoures 5328
In tyme comyng, & schamefully be spoke,
How þat Grekis durste nat be wroke
Vp-on her foon—þe whiche may nat be,
I ȝou ensure, sith þat alle we 5332
Ben of oon wil to reforme oure wrong,
And þer-w*ith*-al so myȝty & so strong,
þat who is he þ*at* koude in brede & lengþe
A-riȝt reherse our power & our strengþe, 5336
Or who durste eu*er* oure worþines assaile
þat he ne schulde, w*ith*-oute any faile,
Repente in hert, or at þe ende rewe—
Saue Troyans, þis oþer day of newe, 5340
Of wilfulnes, in a foly rage
In-to oure londe maden a viage,
Vnwar of vs, & w*ith* her praye hom went;
þe whiche þei schal ful hastily repent, 5344
For her trespas and gret offencio*un*:
For al þe worlde knoweþ vp and dou*n*,
But late agon how Grekis* but a fewe
Vp-on Troyens her power dide schewe 5348
And slowe her kyng, callid Lamedou*n*,
Fadir to Priam, now kyng of þat tou*n*,
And fordide touris and cite,
And w*ith* hem ladde in captiuite, 5352
From Grekis swerde swiche as hem list spare,
þat among vs in seruitude and care
Compleyne her harme whiche may nat be recurid.

"We'll not dissemble,
or let their offences against us slide.
We are all one to redress our wrongs.
These Trojans
made a surprise raid on us, and took off their prey.
Yet a few Greeks formerly slew their king, Lamedon,
destroyd his city, and carried his folk into captivity.

5321. myȝt] *repeated in* D 1. 5324. oppressed] oppressyng C.
5327. wolde] shulde D 1.
5347. Grekis] þat Grekis C, þe Grekes D 1.
5350. þat] þe D 1.

þan how may þei stonde full assured 5356
Ageyn vs alle to holden chaum*p*artye,
þat han* so worþi in oure companye;
For it is likly a þousand to acheue
þat four or five so liȝtly myȝt[e] preue. 5360
And ȝit o þing aferme wel I dar,
"The Trojans are preparing to resist us,
Of oure comyng Troyens ar wel war
And don her labour & her dilligence
Ageyn[e]s vs to* make resistence 5364
W*ith* al her myȝt—I knowe it oute of doute—
and to get friends to help them.
And gadre frendis in contres al aboute
To helpen hem & strengþe hem in her nede,
Vs to wiþstonde, ȝif þei myȝt[e] spede. 5368
Lastly, I advise that
But finally, o* þing I consaille,
Fro*m* þis hauene or we ferþer saille,
þat we may be þe more fortunat,
Of oon assent to make ambassiat, 5372
we send to Delos,
And prudently, or we ferþer wende,
In-to Delos in al hast þat we sende—
Whiche is an yle a litel here be-syde—
More discretly our Iourne to provide, [leaf 52 *b*] 5376
and obtain an answer from Apollo,
þat we may han þe better hap & grace
Of Appollo, patrou*n* of þat place—
To haue of hym, ȝif þat we may spede,
how our undertaking shall prosper."
Fynal answer in þis grete nede 5380
Of oure expleyt how þat it schal falle,
ȝif it so be ȝe wil assenten alle
To þis conseil, þe meste and eke þe leste."
And þei echon þouȝten for þe beste 5384
The Greeks agree to this.
To condiscende to þis conclusiou*n*
With-outen any contradicci*ou*n;
And alle attonys, w*ith*-outen any drede,
þei p*r*ayse his cou*n*seil & his wyse rede; 5388
And þer-vp-on, discretly, as þei ouȝte,
As seiþe þe stori, euene þus þei wrouȝt.

5357] Aȝens oure force or oure chiualrie D 1.
5358. han] ben C, haue D 1. 5362. wel] we A, ful D 1.
5364. to] for to C. 5366. And] þei D 1.
5367. 2*nd* hem] *om.* A, D 1. 5369. o] of o C
5384. for] it for D 1. 5385. þis] his D 1.
5390. þe] this A.

Howe Agamenon, by þe avyce of al þe princes of Grece, sent Achilles and Pirodus into Delphos, to haue answere of Apollo, whidere thay shulde haue þe victory of þe Troyens or no. And here-aftire is declarid, howe ydolatrye and fals godes had ther bygynnenge; And how Calchas kam to þe same Ille.[1]

After þe tyme þat Agamenoun
Concludid haþ fully his resoun, 5392
As ȝe han herde, & his sentence fyned,
Þe Grekis ben of herte ful enclined, — The Greeks resolve to send Achilles
And with o vois acordid pleynly þus,
Þat Achilles and also Pirrodus, 5396 — and Pirithous to Apollo.
For comoun profit, sith[en] þei wer sage,
Schal take on hem þe charge of þis message,
To Appollo for answere for to goon;
And to schip þei hem haste anoon 5400
And seile furþe* be þe large se — They sail, and land at Delos,
Toward Delphos, and in prosperite
Þei ben aryued & I-com to londe.
Þe whiche Ile, as I vndirstonde, 5404 — an ile in the
And as myn auctor seith, with-oute les,
Haueth his syyt amonge[s] Cyclades,
Wher men with rokkis haue so moche a-do,
Amyd þe see callid Elespontico. 5408 — Hellespont,
Of whiche Ile to make discripcioun,
I mote a while make digressioun
Fro my mater, as myn auctor doth;
For in þis Ile, Ysidorus in soth 5412 — in which Latona bore Apollo and Diana,
Rehersеþ pleynly how Latona, þe quene,
Appollo firste, and Diane þe schene
I-childid haþe, by Iubiter her lord, — by Jupiter,
Whan he and Iunó wer[e]n at discord— 5416
As writ Ovide—for a litel while. — as Ovid says.
And so by-fil, in þis litel Ile
Þer was a temple whilom dedicat

5392. Concludid] Concludith A. 5400. hem haste] wente A.
5401. furþe] burþe C. 5406. Cyclades] Cillades D 1.
5418. so] *om.* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 54 *b*.

To Apollo a Temple was dedicated,

Vn-to Appollo, and also consecrat 5420
In his worschipe, of olde fundaciou*n*,
þat was hono*ur*ed w*ith* grete deuociou*n*,

because the Sun first showd there after the Flood,

Be-cause Appollo w*ith* his bemys clere,
After þe flood, firste þere dide appere 5424
To schewe his hornys, raþer þ*ere* & sone, [leaf 52 *c*]

as did Diana the Moon,

And Diane eke, þat callid is þe mone.
Of whiche schewyng þis Ile bereþ þe name
In-to þis day, þat is of so grete fame— 5428
Only be aperyng of þis ilke tweyne:
For Delos is in Greke no more to seyne
þan a schewyng or an apparence.
And þus be-gan þe grete reuerence 5432
To Appollo first, and þe honour eke
To hym y-do of so many Greke,
And to his suste*r* þat callid is Dyane,
þe pale mone, þat can so wexe and wane, 5436

who was a Pagan Goddess and huntress.

And callid is of paynymys a goddesse,
þat whilom was i*n* wode an hunt*er*esse.
And þis lady, w*ith* þe sonne her broþer,
Of þis Ile haue lordschip & non oþer, 5440
Only for þei at her natiuite
Schewid her li3t firste in þat contre.

The Greeks call Delos 'Ortigia,'

þe whiche Ile Grekis also calle
Ortigia, in her language alle, 5444

from its curlews.

Be-cause curlews wer þer first I-seyn:
For Ortigias is no more to seyn
þan a curlew, in grew, I vndirstonde;
For þei were firste engendrid in þ*at* londe. 5448

Apollo is cald Titan

And Appollo is callid eke Tytan,
þat in his tyme so moche worschip wan,
Longe to-forne or he was made a sterre,
W*ith* Iubiter whan þ*at* he hilde werre. 5452

and Phebus.

And he also y-callyd is Phebus,

5422. w*ith*] be A, by D 2. 5426. eke] *om.* D 1.
5428. In-to] And in to A. 5434. many] many a A.
5442. þat] the A.
5443. Ile] *om.* D 1—Grekis also] also Grekes D 1.
5445. I-seyn] seyn D 1. 5446. Ortigias] Ortagios D 1.
5448. were] *om.* A.
5451. to-forne] a forn D 2, D 1—made] *om.* D 1.
5452. þ*at*] *om.* D 1.

And of so*m*me y-namyd Phicius:
For of Pheton he hadde þe victorie
Wha*n* he hi*m* slowȝ, to his encres of glorie— 5456
þe grete serpent here in erþe lowe—
Wiþ his arwis and his myȝti bowe.
Of whiche conquest þe gret[e] god Cupide
Had envie, and euene þoruȝ þe syde 5460
He wou*n*did hym, depe to þe herte
W*ith* þe arwe of golde, þ*at* made hi*m* sore sme*r*te.
And of Pheton, þ*at* Phebus made fyne,
Com Phetonysses, þ*at* ko*n*ne so devine— 5464
I mene women þ*at* ben devyneresses
Þoruȝ dede men, þis false sorceresses,
As oon whilom reisede Samuel
For loue of Saule, þe Byble can ȝou telle. 5468
And in his temple large, longe, and olde,
Þer was a statue al of purid golde,
Ful gret and hiȝe, & of huge weiȝte,
And þer-in was, þoruȝ þe deuels sleiȝte, 5472
A spirit vnclene, be false illusiou*n*,
Þat ȝaf answere* to eu*e*ry questiou*n*— [leaf 52 *d*]
Nat þe ydole, dovmbe as stok or stoon.
And þus þe peple, deceyued eu*e*rychon, 5476
Were* by þe fend brouȝt in gret errour,
To done worschip & swyche false hono*ur*,
W*ith* sacrifise & cursed mawmentrie.
And in þis wyse began ydolatrie, 5480
As in þis place to tellen I me caste,
And how longe it abode and laste,
Compendiously I p*ur*pose to discryve—
Gynnyng & ende, as ȝe schal here blyve, 5484
Wiþ-outen any ambyguite.
For at þe birþe and natiuite
Of Crist I*e*su, at þe incarnaciou*n*,
Alle þe ydoles brast and fel[le] dou*n*, 5488
And vanisched, & wer brouȝt to nouȝt,

The Sun was also named Phaëthon

when he slew the great serpent, Python;

and from him came the Pythonesses,

sorceresses,

of whom one raisd Samuel for Saul.

In a statue of gold in Apollo's Temple

was an unclean spirit which answerd questions,

and was worshipt.

And thus began Idolatry.

At Christ's birth,

all idols fell down.

5456. his] *om.* D 1. 5459. grete] *om.* D 1.
5469. his] this A. 5471. of] of an D 1.
5474. ȝaf answere] answere ȝaf C. 5477. Were] Wher C.
5484. here] here as D 2. 5486. at þe] in þat D 1.
5488. dou*n*] a dou*n* A.

Whan Herodes þe blisful* childe haþ sou3t
þoru3 his malis & cruelte horrible,
As holy writ recordeþ & þe Bible. 5492
For whiche pursut and p*er*secucio*un*,
An Angel appeard to Joseph,
þer dide apere, be a visiou*n*,*
An holy angel to Ioseph as he slep,
and bade him take the Child and Mary into Egypt.
And bad hym ryse & also taken kep 5496
Vn-to þe childe, and also to Marie,
And goon his way, or Herode hi*m* espye,
In-to Egypt, þe grete regiou*n*,
Lik as þe gospel makeþ mencio*un*. 5500
Then all the idols were broken to shivers.
And ri3t anoon, as he cam to* londe,
þer was non ydole vp-ri3t my3t[e] stonde,
But to-schiu*er*ede vn-to pecis smale—
þis holy writ, pleinly, and no tale, 5504
As was recorded first of Isaie,
How þat oure lorde on an esy skye
Ascende schulde & holde furþe his weye
Toward Egypt, & þer-wiþ schulde deye 5508
Al mawmetrie, and no lenger duelle.
Ishmael was the first idol-maker.
But as þe Iewes recorde of Ysmael,
þat he was first þat mawmetrie fonde,
And made of clay an ydole w*ith* his honde, 5512
But some pagans say Prometheus was.
And as peynymys write & tellen vs
þat aldirfirst was Promotheus
þat fond ydolis, schortly to conclude;
For simulacru*m* cometh of similitude— 5516
þat is no þing pleynly but liknes
Made aft*er* man, his ymage to expresse,
Vn-to whiche paynymys in her guyse,
W*ith* false honour & cursyd sacrifise, 5520
Be-go*n*ne first þis ryt for drede of man.
Others assert that Belus,
And so*m*me seyn, how Belus first began
Swiche fals[e] worschip & suche mawmetrie, [leaf 53 *a*]
In her bokis as clerkis specefie, 5524
lord of Assyria, was.
þat of Assirie was lord & gou*er*nour,

5490. blisful] blissed C. 5494. a visiou*n*] avisiou*n* C.
5501. to] in to C, D 1. 5502. ydole] ydol that A.
5504. þis] This is D 1. 5505. As was] And A.
5511. was] was þe D 1. 5515. fond] *om.* D 1.
5518. aft*er*] *repeated in* D 1. 5522. how] þat D 1.

After whos deth his sone in his honour,
þat Nynus hiȝt, an ymage dide make — Ninus, the son of Belus,
To be worschipte only for his sake— 5528
Al of brent gold, be fals affeccioun, — set up a golden image of his father,
And sette it vp for consolacioun,
And for a mynde and a memorial,
Vn-to þe whiche, with hert[e], wil, and al, 5532
Of ygnoraunce and of fleschly love
He dide honour, as to God above, — and honourd it above God.
In his templis, most of excellence,
And made his peple to do reuerence, 5536
And seide in heuene he was deified,
þat of no man durst[e] be denyed.
Til after sone but a lytel whyle,
A wickid spirit, folkis to be-gyle, 5540 — But an evil spirit soon enterd it,
In þis ydole entrid to abyde,
And ȝaf answer vp-on euery side — and answerd folk's questions.
To þe peple of what him list demaunde;
And þei ageyn, what he wil commaunde 5544
Obeye fully—þe folke of al Assirie—
Whiche vn-to God dide gret Iniurie,
Makyng þe peple in suche errour falle.
And somme Belus & somme Bel hym calle, 5548 — Some cald him Belus;
And somme Balym & somme Belphegor,
And fil in errour alwey more & more—
And Belȝebub he named was also, — some Beelzebub,
Whiche name is made of wordis two: 5552
Of Bel & ȝebub, þat þus signefie— — which means
For Bel is god, and ȝebub is a flye—
þan Belȝebub to-gidre specefies,
Ioyned in on, þe grete god of flyes. 5556 — the God of Flies.
And of þis feyned fals ydolatrie
Gan al þe worlde worschip mawmetrie;
For somme Satorn "god of goddis alle" — Then some made Saturn the chief God.
Gan in her errour falsly for to calle, 5560
þat was whilom þe myȝti kyng of Crete,

5526. in] & D 2. 5533. Of] And of D 1.
5534. as] ther to as D 1.
5544. þei] þer D 1. 5550. fil] þus fillen D 1
5558. þe] þis D 1.

And ȝaf hym name after þe planete
þat in heuene haþ so large a spere.

Saturn foresaw

And as poetis in her fablis lere, 5564
þat he be-forn, þoruȝ his sapience,
Sawe in his dyvyne providence

that his son by Juno would banish him;

Howe a sone schulde of hym discende,
And of Iuno þe goddesse, as he wende, 5568
þat schulde hym pleinly from his regne expelle
And suffren him no lenger for to duelle
In his kyngdam, whan he com to age—
Wher-of Satorn fil in swiche a rage, [leaf 53 b] 5572

so he told his wife to bring him the baby;

þat he wil schape remedie þer-fore,
Byddyng his wyf, þat whan þe childe wer bore
þat sche to hym schulde it bring a-noon,
In stede wher-of to hym sche brouȝt a ston— 5576

but she savd it.

To saue hir chylde sche dide hir besynes—
And þis Satorn, þoruȝ his gredynes,
þe ston deuoureþ in his malencolye.

Saturn had 3 sons—

And þus Satorn, but ȝif bokis lye, 5580
Hadde sonys þre, a douȝter, & no mo:

Jupiter, the greatest, Neptune, and Pluto,— and a girl.

Iubiter, Neptunus, and Pluto.
But Iubiter grattest was of name,
Most renomed & worþiest of fame 5584
Among paynyms, as it is verefied;
For þei so hiȝe han hym magnyfied,
þat þei hym calle "god of fire & eyr,"
Nexte to Satorne borne for to be heyr. 5588

Mars was next him;

And nexte to hym, in bokis as I rede,
Is god of bataille, myȝti Mars þe rede;

then Apollo,

And nexte Appollo, so cler, so schene & briȝt,
þe daies eye & voider of þe nyȝt, 5592
Cherischer of frut, of herbe, flour, & corne—
þe whiche god, liche as is seid a-forne,

who is worshipt in Delos; and then Venus.

In Delos is worschipte and honoured.
And after, Venus, þat often haþ socoured 5596
Many louere, þe faire, lusty quene,
And hem alleggid of hir woundis grene,

5571. kyngdam] kyndham D 2. 5574. þat] *om.* D 1.
5594. a-forne] to forn A, D 2, D 1.

Venus binds all the world in her chain.

Next came Mercury, lord of speech and song.

Then the Moon, Lucina or Diana, lady of change

All heave-th delighssom; new tly it a

Idolatry r widely.

The Mauri-tians worsl Julam (Juba?); 'at Egyptians Isis, daughte· Inachu name ıty, he cald ıs,'

ɔrtal

the Cret: Jupiter.

[leaf 53 c]

ɔhians

Þat first were hurt *with* hir fyry* brond,
As sche þat is goddes of many lond,
And al þe worlde haþe in hir demeyne
Fast enbracid in hir firy cheyne—
I mene þe lady þat callid is Venus.
And nexte in ordre is Mercuryus,
Þat in speche hath most excellence
Of rethorik and sugrid elloquence;
Of musik, songe, and of armonye
He hath lordschipe and hool þe regalye.
Nexte þe mone, þat wexe can & wane,
Callid Lucyna and also eke Dyane,
Þat in Delos hath hir mansiou*n*,
Lik as to-forn is maked* menciou*n*—
Now ful of liȝt, now hornyd pale is sche,
Lady of chau*n*ge and mutabilite,
Þat selde in on halt hir any tyme;
And so fare þei þ*a*t ben born in hir clyme,
Þat ay delite in þingis þat ben newe,
Whos hert is clad in many sondry hewe,
So þei be diuers in her affecciou*n*s.
And in þis wyse, in sondri* regiou*n*s,
Of mawmetrie is þe venym ronne,
Lik as clerkis wel deuyse konne:
For, as I fynde, þe Mawricyens
Worschip Iulam, and Egypciens
Honouren Ysis, after her konnyng,
Whilom douȝter of Ynachus þe kyng,
Þat tauȝt hem first hir lond to ere & sowe,
And also lettris for to rede and knowe,
And in lettrure to sette her besynes—
For whiche þing þei calle hir a goddes.
And Iubiter honoured is in Crete,
Where he whilom hilde his sou*er*eyn sete,
And on hem leyde many diuers charge,

5599. hir] *om.* A—fyry] fyre C. 5607. *2nd* of] *om.* A.
5608. He] *om.* D 1. 5612. maked] made C, D 1.
5615. Þat] And D 1.
5616. ben born] to fore D 1—clyme] cheyne D 1.
5617. newe] ay newe D 1. 5619. diuers] deuise D 1.
5620. sondri] many sondri C. 5624. Iulam] Inkam D 1.

With egles betyn in his baner large;
And he was lord of eyr, of lond, & see,
His royal kyngdam deuidyng in-to þre: 5636
In þe hiest hym silfe doth contune,
And hool þe se he ȝaf vn-to Neptune,
And laste þe erþe, to holde his se royal,
He ȝaf to Pluto, þat god is infernal; 5640
And alderlast, whan he was stellified,
Þis Iubiter was moste magnified
Of hem of Crete, a-bouten ouer al,
To whom þei made for a memorial 5644
A large tombe and a statue a-lofte,
And hym honoured in her ritis ofte
With encens and oþer sacrifice.
And of þis mater ferþer to deuise, 5648
Þe Latynys wiþ besy dilligence
In her rytis dide reuerence
To þe goddis—ȝif it be credible—
I-callid fawny, þat ben Invisible, 5652
And han her duellyng in þe wodis grene,
Al-be þat men her figure may nat sene.
And of Romeyns ferþer to devine,
Þei most in honour han hir god Quyryne, 5656
Þe whiche whilom, as bokis tellen vs,
Amongis hem was callid Romulus,
Þat bilt[e] first þe wallis of þe toun;
And from an hirde he cam to swiche renoun 5660
Þoruȝ his manhod & his worþines.
Þe spere of whom, as bokis seyn expresse,
As he þe hed picched in þe grounde,
It gan anon, lik as it is founde, 5664
To florische & floure & buddyn by myracle,
And of nature had[de] noon obstacle
To wexe grene with fresche blomys newe.
And for þe manhod þat men in hym knewe, 5668
For his knyȝthod and his grete fame,
Þe worþi knyȝtes of Rome bare þe name [leaf 53 *d*]
After hym,* & were querytes callid,

Jupiter was lord of Creation.

He gave the sea to Neptune; the earth to Pluto.

He was most honourd in Crete.

The Latins did reverence to Fauns.

Satu
ȝ sor

Jup
the
Ne
ar

a Romans'
was
nus.

nulus first
t Rome.

A
n

then A

d,

d

wh
wo
r
a
V

nim,
m
ts were
Quiri-

5636. kyngdam] kyndam D 2. 5640. to] *om.* D 2, D 1.
5645. a-lofte] of loffte A. 5671. hym] hem C.

Hiȝe in heuene whan þat he was stallid 5672
Amonge þe goddis, and y-deifyed.
And þus Romeyns han hym glorified,
As for her god, *with* gold & gret expencis.
And, as I rede, þe Athenyenses 5676 The Athenians worshipt Minerva
Of hool[e] herte chosen for to serue
To þe goddes þat callid is Mynerue,
And Pallas eke, wiþ hir cristal schelde, or Pallas.
þat *with* Neptun*us* evene amyd þe felde 5680 She disputed with Neptune
Helde chau*m*partye, *with* wo*m*men on hir syde;
And he with men, ful sirquedous in* p*r*ide,
Defendiþ hym for ȝeving of þe name
Of Athenes, a cite most of fame— 5684
þis to seyn, wheþer he or sche whether she or he should name Athens.
Schulde of riȝt name þe cite—
Til it be-fil, as þei gonne stryue,
Sodeynly þer sprang a fair olyue 5688 Up sprang an Olive-tree in blossom; and by it a Well.
For Pallas part, grene & fair blosmyng,
And þer ageyn, a welle gan to springe
For hym Pluto, *with* water, large & depe,
Of whiche þing Appollo toke good kepe, 5692 So Apollo
Whiche in his dom was nat rek[e]les;
And for þe olyve tokeneþ loue & pes, (as the Olive meant peace,
Wat*er* trouble, contek, werre, and strif, and water strife)
He ȝaf sentence anon diffynytif, 5696
How Pallas schulde, þat callid is Mynerve, decided that Minerva
þe palme pleynly of þis strif disserue.
And sche anon ȝaf name to þe tou*n*, should name the city,
And callid it, be hiȝe discreciou*n*, 5700 and she cald it 'Athens,'
Athenes, þe whiche in special
Is to seyn, a cite in-mortal: an immortal city;
For wisdam first þer be-gan to floure.
And for þis skille, þis cite dide honour 5704
Miȝty Pallas, goddesse of science, where she was most revered.
And had hir ay moste* in reue*r*ence.
And þei of Pave, in al her regiou*n*, The Paphians worshipt
Worschip moste þe quene of Cytherou*n*— 5708 Venus.

5677. herte chosen] hertis chesen D 1. 5682. in] of C.
5685. Þis] This is A. 5694. tokeneþ] betokneþ D 1.
5704. þis] þe D 1. 5706. ay moste] moste ay C.

At Paphos the statue of Venus is

I mene Ven*us*, ful of doubilnes,
Of whom aforne somwhat I dide expresse—
And in hir temple, ful solempnely,
þei sette hir hiest; & moste richely 5712

painted with gold and azure.

W*ith* gold and azure hir statue þei do peint,
And oper colours þat may nene*r* feynt,
And set hir vp in þe hiȝest se
Of all* þe temple þat al men may se;* 5716

She stands naked in a wavy sea, and 3 Goddesses wait on her.

And sche stant nakid in a wawy se,*
Abouten hir w*ith* goddesse þre,
þat be assygned w*ith* besy attendau*n*ce [leaf 54 *a*]
To a-waite on hir & don hir obseruau*n*ce. 5720
And floures fresche, blewe, rede, and white
Ben hir aboute, þe more for to delyte;
And on hir hed sche haþ a chap[e]let
Of rosys rede, ful plesau*n*tly y-set, 5724
And from þe hed dou*n* vn-to hir* foot
W*ith* sondry go*m*mys & oynem*e*ntis soot
Sche is enoynt, swetter for to smelle;

Round her fly doves,

And enviro*un*, as poetis telle, 5728
Ben douvys whyte fleyng, & eke sparwis,

and her blind son Cupid is beside her.

And be-syde Cupide w*ith* his arwys—
Hir blinde sone—for to hurte and dere,
And loseth ofte & smyt he wot not where, 5732
As he mote nede, be-cause he is blynde.
And þus honouryd & most had in mynde
Amonge þis peple is Ven*us* þe goddesse.

The folk of Naxos worship Bacchus,

And Naxyens don her besynesse 5736
To serue Bachus, þe myȝti god of wyn,
Whos licour is moste p*re*cious and fyn

whose liquor makes wits sharp.

To recomfort hertis and to glade,
And to refresche hewes þat ben fade 5740
In facis pale, and makiþ wittis scharp,
Losnyth* tongis, & doth hem loude carp,
And causeth hem to walke at liberte,
And to discure þing þat was secre 5744

5713. do] *om.* D 1. 5716. Of all] In C.
5716, 17 *are transposed in* C. 5720. a-waite] wayte D 1.
5724. y-set] set D 1. 5725. vn-to hir] to þe C.
5735. þis] *om.* D 1.
5742. Losnyth] Lothneth C, Lowseneth A, Louseth D 1.

Wiþ-oute avys or discrecioun:
For w[h]er as wyn hath domynacioun, — Where wine rules, no secrets are kept;
No secrenesse may be kepte in mewe.
And somme of hem þat Bachus serue & sewe, 5748
Amonge to hym haue swiche deuocioun
þat þei som while ar voide of al resoun, — men get void of reason,
Hasty and wood, & wiþ-oute al drede;
And somme also so toty in her hede 5752 — others become toty,
þat þei are voide of power & of myȝt, — and can't stand upright.
And haue no foot for to stonde vp-riȝt.
And ȝit þei ben as chargaunt as a pye,
Pale cherid, wiþ a glasy eye, 5756
Ful of resoun til his wynde be spent:
For man or woman þat is vinolent — A winer is an unreasonable beast.
Is verreyly a beste vnresonable,
And, to my dom, I holde hym eke vnable 5760
To ben acceptid in any companye,
Whan þat her tonge wadeth on þe lye,
þat þei ne may brynge forth* a worde.
And þus Bachus, þe stronge myȝty lorde, 5764 — Bacchus breeds strife and war.
Ful ofte causeth folkis for to erre,
To debate, & to* make werre
Of hastynes, wher as is no nede.
Wherfore it is wisdam þat men drede [leaf 54 b] 5768
His sliȝty werkyng, or þei falle in þe snare;
And feble braynys be mesour for to spare
Or þei vnwarly arestid ben & take,
And or Bachus make hem for to schake 5772 — His fever is worse than the tertian.
In a fevere wers þan tercyen*—
ȝiffe it of custom be quotidien,
Alterat with Bachus myȝty Iows—
And afferde of tornyng of þe hous, 5776
And for-dreynt on þe drye lond,
Whan he hath lost boþe foot & hond, — He makes folk play with straws like an ape.
And with a strawe pleyeth like an ape,
And deuoutly gynneth for to gape, 5780

5750. som while] somtyme D 2. 5755. chargaunt] Iargaunt A.
5763. brynge forth] bryng oute C.
5766. to] for to C. 5767. as] *om.* D 1.
5769. sliȝty] sliȝly D 1. 5771. vnwarly] *om.* D 1—&] or D 1.
5773. tercyen] a tercyen C. 5776. 1*st* of] of the A.

And noddeth ofte w*ith* his Iowsy hed,
As he had on an hevy cappe of led.
And who þat be of þis condicioun,
He entre may þe religioun 5784
Of my3ti Bachus, for abilite.

Bacchus was lord of honey, milk and wine.

þe which[e] lord hath þe sou*er*eynte
Boþe of hony and of mylke þer-to,
And of bawme, þat is so riche also, 5788
And lordschip haþe of hi3e power devyne
Boþe of grapis and of eu*er*y vyne,*
To 3if hem norissching by his influence.

He's honord most by vintners.

Of whom þe honour and þe reu*er*ence 5792
Is reysed most, as I vndirstond,
Among wynteris in eu*er*y man*er* lond,
Be-cause he is to hem so gracious.

At Lemnos they worshipt Vulcan, the God of Fire, who forgd thunder and lightning,

And þei of Lewne worschip Vlcan*us*, 5796
þe god of fyre, Iubiter[i]s smyth;
þe whiche forgiþ on his blak[e] stith
þe gret[e] þonder, hidous & horrible,
And þe levenys, þat whilom be visible* 5800
In-to þe west, oute of þe orient,
And gasteth vs w*ith* his dredeful dent—
þis smotry smyth, þis swart[e] Vlcan*us*,

and was jealous of his wife Venus,

þat whylom was in herte so Ialous 5804
Toward Ven*us*, þat was his weddid wyf,
Wher-of þer roos a dedly mortal stryfe
Whan he w*ith* Mars gan hir first espie,
Of hi3e malis & cruel fals envie, 5808

whom he found in bed with Mars,

þoru3 þe schynyng of Pheb*us* bemys bri3t,
Liggyng a-bedde w*ith* Mars her owne kny3t.
For whiche in hert he brent as any glede,

and made a scandal of it.

Makyng þe sklau*n*dre al abrood to sprede, 5812
And gan þer-on * falsly for to mwse—

God forbid that any man should make a fuss about such a trifle!

As God forbede þat any man accuse
For so litel any woman euere:
Where loue is set, hard is to disseuere; 5816
For þou3 þei don swyche þing of ge*n*tilles, [leaf 54 *c*]

5782. he] *om.* D 2. 5790. vyne] wyn C.
5796. Lewne] lune D 1. 5800. visible] viseble C.
5804. was in herte] in herte was A. 5813. þer-on þer of C.

Passe ou*er*e liȝtly and bere noon hevines
Liste þat þou be to wo*m*men odyous—
And ȝit þis smyȝt, þis false Wlcan*us*, 5820
Al-be þat he hadde hem þus espied,
Among peynyms ȝit was he deified;
And for þat he so falsely hem a-woke,
I haue hym set laste of al* my boke 5824
Amonge þe goddis of fals mawmetrie.
And in þis wyse gan ydolatrie,
As ȝe han herde, þoruȝ oppiniou*n*s
Of peple erryng in her affecciou*n*s*— 5828
þat al is fals, who þe trouthe cerche:
For by techyng of al holy chirche,
þe holy doctryne and tradiciou*n*s,
We schal dispise swiche oppiniou*n*s, 5832
Whiche of þe fende wer fou*n*de nat of late.
For whan angelis in hevene wer create,
He þat of alle hadde prelacye—
Of whom þe prophete callid Ysaie 5836
Writeþ riȝt þus: how þe cedris grene
Of paradys wer nat so fair to sene,
Planys nor fir in heiȝte, soþe to seyn,
To his hiȝnesse myȝt[e] nat atteyne, 5840
Nor al* þe tres, so delicioūs,
Of paradys were nat so precioūs,
Nouþer in siȝt nor in semlynes
To ben egal to hym in fairnes; 5844
But þo[r]uȝ his pride & his surquedie,
Whan he seide to God, þat sit so hiȝe,
He wil be like, and also set his se
Hiȝe in þe northe, passyng his degre, 5848
He was cast dou*n* w*ith* alle his legiou*n*s
From þe faire hevenly mansiou*n*s,
Al sodeynly in-to þe pitte of helle,
Perpetuely þer for to duelle. 5852
Of whom was seide, whan he fil so ferre:

Men shouldn't bother about their wives' adultery.

And because Vulcan did, I've put him last in my book.

But all idolatry is false.

When Angels were created,

as Isaiah says,

no trees in Paradise

were so fair as the rebel Lucifer,

who was cast into Hell with all his legions.

5820. smyȝt] smyth A, D 2. 5822. Among] Amonges D 1.
5824. of al] in C. 5828. affecciou*n*s] afflicciou*n*s C.
5829. þat] Til D 1. 5839. in] *om.* A—heiȝte] herte D 2.
5841. al] of C.

"How fil þou so, o þou morwe sterre,
From þe myddis of þe stonys briȝt,
Þat ben so p*er*cynge & fyry of her liȝt, 5856
Þat whilom wer for þi gret briȝtnes
Callid Lucyfer,"—of whom Crist seiþ exp*r*esse
In his gospel, how he sawe fro hevene
Sathan discende, lik þe fyry* leuene— 5860
Þe olde serpent, þat is so lowe falle,
Whom Hebrei in her tonge [c]alle
Be-mowþe, þat doth in latyn plein exp*r*esse
A beste rude, ful of cursednesse— 5864
Þe vile serpent, he, Leuyathan,
Whom Ysidre wel discriue can, [leaf 54 *d*]
Whiche of kynde is euere conu*er*sau*n*t
In wellis trouble, & haueþ most his hau*n*t 5868
Amongis watris in þe large see;
Of whom seiþ Dauid, lik as ȝe may se,
In þe sauter makyng mencio*un*
Of þe snake, þe monstruous dragou*n*, 5872
Ful of venym, and of harde grace,
Whiche in þe se, large & gret of space,
W*ith* foule addris haþe his mansiou*n*,
Vn-to mankynde to doon illusiou*n*— 5876
Whom whilo*m* sawe þe holy monke Bra*n*dañ,
As he seiled by þe occian,
Þrowe* & deiect, in a pet horrible,
More foule and hidous þa*n* it is credible, 5880
Þer to abide, þis tortuose serpent,
Vn-to þe day pleinly of Iugement,
Þat of malis envied so mankynde.
Whiche w*ith* his gynnes* & sleiȝtes, as I finde, 5884
Cam to oure fadir first in paradys;
And to deceyve þe bet at his devys,
More cou*er*tly, þis werme in his passage
Toke of a serpent þe liknes & ymage— 5888

Christ says he saw Satan descend like lightning.

He is cald Behemoth

and Leviathan,

who lives in the sea.

David speaks of him in the Psalter.

And St. Brandan saw in a pit this

tortuous serpent,

which came to Adam in Paradise.

5855. stonys] stremes D 1. 5860. fyry] fyre C.
5863. Be-mowþe] Bemoth A, D 2, D 1.
5864. rude] þat is D 1. 5869. Amongis] Amonge D 1.
5874. Whiche in] With Inne A. 5875. addris] shuldres D 1.
5879. þrowe] þoruȝ C, þorgh D 1. 5881. abide] bide D 1.
5884. gynnes] gy*n*nyng C. 5885. fadir] Fadris A, fadrys D 2.

þat is, of chere, of loke, and countenau*n*ce
Like a mayde, & hath þe resemblau*n*ce — Satan in Paradise had a maid's face, as Bede says,
Of a wo*m*man, as recordeth Bede,
In his deceytis raþer for to spede— 5892
I mene þe hed only, and nat ellis:
For be-hynde, so as clerkis tellis,
Like a serpent of wombe, bak, & taile
He was whan he gan hem to assaile; 5896 — but a serpent's belly and tail.
And towarde Eue wha*n* he gan to glide,
He first enquerip, as he hir toke* a-side, — He askt Eve why God forbade them to eat of the Tree of Knowledge.
Why God for-bad hem etyn of þe tree,
Whiche ȝif þei ete, sothly schulde be 5900
Like to goddis, knowyng good & ille.
And riȝt furþe-w*ith*, as þei gan fullfille
þe fendis heste, her eyen were vnclosid,
And for her gilt sodeynly deposid 5904 — She and Adam were driven out of Paradise.
From paradys in-to wrechidnes,
To liuen in labour, sorwe*n*, & distres.
And þus þe fend, first wha*n* þ*a*t he toke
Forme of a snake & a woman loke, 5908
And made þe tonge in hir hed to meve,
By fals engyn mankynde for to greve, — Ever since, Satan has workt by Spirits
So as he doth in hem þ*a*t be travailled,
W*ith* wicked spirites vexid & assailled, 5912
To meve her tongis falsly oute to breke
In-to blasfemye, what þing þ*a*t þei speke— — to make men blaspheme.
þe same serpent, he Levyathan, [leaf 55 *a*]
Contynvyng ay falsly as he gan 5916
In cursid ydoles dovmbe, defe, & blynde,
Ful ofte spekith* be spirites, as I fynde, — By these Spirits idols spoke,
Whiche ar but fendis, Dauid writ certeyn,*
þe goddis alle, whom folkis so in veyn 5920
Honour w*ith* ritis superstycious,
As whilom was Appollo Delphicus, — like Apollo did.
Liche as to-forn ȝe han herde deuise,

5890. þe] *om.* A. 5896. hem] hym A.
5898. hir toke] toke hir C. 5899. hem] *om.* D 2.
5900. Whiche] And D 1. 5907. þ*a*t] *om.* A.
5908. a] *om.* D 1—woman] wommanis A.
5914. In-to] And to D 1. 5916. gan] bi gan D 1.
5918. spekith] spekis C. 5919. certeyn] i*n* certeyn C.

Whiche as for now ou3te I-now3 suffise. 5924

Why Guido has said all this about Idolatry is,

And, as I trowe, þe verray cause why,
þat myn auctor rehersith* by and by
Grou*n*de & gynnynge of ydolatrie—
þis þe cause, for ou3t I can espie, 5928

because it wasn't known.

For þat he sawe þe mat*er* was nat knowe
I-liche wel, boþe to hi3e and lowe;
Par aventure 3ou to do plesau*n*ce,
He hath þe grou*n*de put in remembrau*n*ce 5932
Of false goddis & of mawmetrie,
And moste for hem þ*a*t can no poisye,

Now he returns to how Achilles and Pirithous went to Apollo's temple in Delos.

And to þe story resorteþ sone ageyn,
How Achilles, as 3e han herde me seyn, 5936
And Pirrodus han þe weye y-nome
To þe temple, and þider ben I-come
To han answere of her embassatrie,
Of gret* Appollo, whiche may nat lye. 5940

Of the answere that Appollo gave, as welle to fals Bisshope Calchas, as to Achylles.[1]

Of þe p*r*estis þei han her cou*n*seil take,
In þe temple to preyen and to wake
Til þei may fynde, vn-to þere entent
To haue answere at hour conuenient 5944
To her purpos and leiser opportune.

They pray, fast, and make offerings to the God,

And of on herte so longe þei contune
In praying,* fastynge, and oblacions,
Wiþ sacrifyse and sondry orisons, 5948
To-fore þe god awayting alwey faste,
Til he to hem answerid at þe laste

who answers: "Achilles! go home to the Greeks,

Wiþ softe vois and seide: "Achilles," twye,
"Home to Grekis fast[e] þat þou hye, 5952
Fro whom þou were hidir to me sent,
And seye hem sothly þe so*m*me of her entent
Schal be fulfilled, w*ith*-oute wordis mo,

and tell em to go to Troy.

And how þat þei schal to Troye go, 5956

5926. rehersith] rehersid C. 5935. *new* ¶ A.
5940. gret] þe gret C. 5944. at] & D 1.
5947. praying] prayer C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 55 *a*.

And þer abide many stronge bataille,
But at þe last, *with*-outen any faille,
At ten ȝere day, þei wynne schal þe toun
And bringe it pleynly to distruccioun— 5960
Wal and touris schal falle to ruyne;
And *with* al þis, her purpos for to fyne,
Kyng Priam*us* and Eccuba his wyf
And her sonys, in þis mortal stryf [leaf 55 *b*] 5964
Schal þer be slayn, broþer after broþer:
þis is þe fyn, for it may be non oþer;
For þer schal non eskapen in þe place,
But swiche as Grekis likeþ vn-to grace 5968
Of verray rouþe and of mercy take—
þis al and som, & þus an ende I make."
Of whiche answere Achilles glad & liȝt
Was in his herte, & *with* al his myȝt 5972
Þankiþ Appollo of þis blisful ewer;
And soudeynly, of sort or aventure,
þe silfe tyme be-fil a wonder þing:
For out of Troye, fro Priam*us* þe kyng, 5976
Was sent a bischop for þe same caas
To haue answere, whos name was Calchas.
And he cam in, sool wiþ-outen prees,
þe same hour while þat Achilles 5980
Was þer present, a man of gret science—
I mene Calchas—& had experience
Specyally of calculacioun,
Of sort also and divinacioun, 5984
And lernyd was in astronomye.
And whan þat he his tyme dide espie
To haue answere most conuenyent
Of Appollo, like to his entent, 5988
As to-fore makid is memorie,
He entrid is in þe oratorie,
Doyng his ritys & his obseruaunces,
Like þe custom *with* þe circumstaunces, 5992
And besely gan to knele and praye,

"They shall have hard fights, but in 10 years' time they shall destroy Troy;

and Priam and all his family shall be slain."

Achilles thanks Apollo.

Then at once appears a Bishop sent by Priam from Troy,

Calchas,

a diviner,

learned in astronomy,

to get an answer from Apollo.

5957. many] many a D 1. 5970. þis] þis is D 1.
5971. *new* ¶ A. 5978. answere] an answere D 1.
5981. þer] *om.* D 1. 5993. gan] bi gan D 1.

And his þinges deuoutly for to saye,
And to þe god crie & calle stronge;
The Oracle bids Calchas And for Appollo wolde hi*m* nat p*ro*longe, 5996
Sodeynly his answere gan atame,
And seide: "Calchas," twies be his name,
not return to Troy, "Be riȝt wel war þat þou ne t*ur*ne ageyn*
To Troye tou*n*, for þat wer but in veyn; 6000
For finally, lerne þis of me,
In schort tyme it schal distroyed be—
Þis is in soth, whiche may nat be denyed,
but go to the Greeks with Achilles. Wherfor I wil þat þou be allyed 6004
Wiþ þe Grekis, and w*ith* Achilles go
To hem anon; my wil is it be so:
For þei schal han, as I haue disposid,
Victorie & honour, þ*at* may nat be deposid; 6008
For it is fatal and ne may nat varie,
And þou to hem schalt be necessarie
In conseillyng and in ȝevinge red,
And be riȝt helpyng to her good[e] sped." 6012
This he does. And w*ith* þat worde roos hi*m* vp Calchas, [leaf 55 *c*]
And to Achilles he went an esy pace,
And whan þat he cam to his p*re*sence,
W*ith* gret honour & moche reuerence 6016
He was reseyuyd, like to his estat;
And after sone þei [were] confederat,
Swor to-gidre be bonde & assurau*n*ce
To ben al on, wiþ-oute variau*n*ce; 6020
They go on board, And þa*n*ne in hast þei to-gidre goon
To her schipes, & schope hem furþe anon,
W*ith* Pirrodus goyng by her syde.
Þei hale vp anker and no lenger bide, 6024
and sail But seile furþe, Calchas & þei tweyne,
Toward Grece—hem nedeth nat co*m*pleine
On wynde nor wawe—til þei arived be
to Athens. At Athenes, þat stood vp-on þe se, 6028
A large cite of olde fundaciou*n*;
And Achilles to kyng Agamenou*n*
Hath Calchas brouȝt and also Pirrodus.

5999] Be þou riȝt wel war ne t*ur*ne nat ageyn C—þat] *om.* D 2, D 1.

And whan þe Grekis, þe story telliþ vs, 6032 To the assembled Greeks
Assemblid wern, þei to-gidre wente
To-fore þe kyng, & Calchas represente
To alle þe lordis, and no lenger dwelle.
And riȝt anoon Achilles gan to telle 6036 Achilles tells
W*ith*-oute abood, in Delos how þei mette
To-fore Appollo, where þei answer fette, Apollo's answer
And how þe god hath pleinly det*er*myned
þe Grekis p*ur*pos, how it schal be fyned 6040
Vp-on Troyens, and bad Calchas also of Troy's end.
In no wyse þat he to Troye go,
But wiþ Grekis þat he abide stille,
Til þei her purpos fynally fulfille. 6044
Of whiche þing þe Grekis, glad of chere, The Greeks are glad, and accept Calchas as one of themselves.
Calchas accepte w*ith* herte ful entere
For on of hem, confederat be bonde,
To ben al on on water & on londe, 6048
Wiþ-outen chau*n*ge or any variance—
þe oþe is made & put in reme*m*brau*n*ce;
And þei ageyn fully hym* assure
To cherisschen hym whil her lif may dure, 6052
For wel or wo, and so þei made an ende,
And after parte & to her loggyng wende.
Til on þe morwe, after þe sterry nyȝt, Next morning
Whan Aurora was gladid w*ith* þe liȝt 6056
Of Phebus bemys, þe Grekis vp aryse,
And to her goddis w*ith* many sacrifice
þei don hono*ur* in what þei can or may, they hold a Feast.
And deuoutly holdyng a feste day, 6060
After her ritis, meynt w*ith* love & drede,
In remembrau*n*ce of þe good[e] spede, [leaf 55 *d*]
And of þe answer þ*a*t gooddis ha*n* he*m* sent,
So agreable vn-to her entent, 6064
By Pirrodus and by Achilles.
And aftir þis, amongis alle þe prees,
Is Calchas come to-fore Agamenou*n*,

6051. fully hym] hym fully C; *but each word is marked to show that the order should be inverted.*
6055. *new* ¶ A. 6059. don] dide D 1.
6065. *2nd* by] *om.* D 1.

Calchas begs the Greek lords

Alle his lordis sittyng environ*n* 6068
Lik her estatis, eche in his place dewe,
And hu*m*blely gan hem to salue
Vp-on his knees w*ith* sobre contenau*n*ce,

to give him a hearing.

And p*r*ayde hem, it be no displesance 6072
To stynt a while and ȝif hym audience.
And riȝt anoon, as makid was silence
Amonge hem alle, Calchas* gan abreide,
And euene þus ful sobirly he seide: 6076

How fals Calchas of Troy was conveyede to þe presences of þe pri*n*ses of Grece, and howe he innaturelly exortyde them to make mortal were vpon his kynge and kynrede, as folowith.[1]

He warns them

"O sirs," q*uo*d he, "and my lordis dere,
Kynges, princes, & dukis þ*at* ben here,
So noble echon, worþi, and fam*us*,
And eke so manly and so vertu*us*, 6080
Which in* þis place be now here* p*re*sent,
Is nat þe fyn & chef of [ȝ]oure entent,
And cause, also, why þat ȝe echon
Assemblid ben to Troye for to goon 6084
Wiþ þis power and þis grete strengþe—

not to delay their expedition against Troy,

Your p*ur*pos is to longe drawe a lengþe
And differrid furthe* fro day to day
To ȝour damage, platly þis no nay; 6088
For to longe ȝe soiowre in þis Ile.

as Priam's spies are among them,

And trowe ȝe nat þ*at* Priam i*n* þis while
Hath his espies among ȝou preuily—
I wote it wel, I saie ȝou feithfully— 6092
To knowe þe fyn of ȝoure gou*er*nance,

and he is preparing his defence.

And he þer-whiles may make p*ur*uyau*n*ce
Hym to diffende, while ȝe i*n* ydel reste!
Me semeth, sothly, ȝe do nat for þe beste: 6096

6075. Calchas] Chalcas C. 6077. *new* ¶ A—O] *om.* A.
6078. princes & dukis] Dukes and Pri*n*ces D 1.
6081. Which in] W*ith* Inne C—now here] here now C.
6082. ȝoure] our D 1. 6087. furthe] it furthe C.
6088. þis] þis is D 1. 6091. among] monge D 1.
6096. nat] nouȝt D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 55 *c*.

For in abydyng & in swiche delaies
Gret harme may falle, *cer*teyn þis no nay is.
I preue it þus : for pleynly while þ*at* ȝe
To ȝoure enmyes graun*t*[e] liberte 6100
Hem to p*ur*ueye, þei may w*ith* myȝti honde
Enforcen hem ȝo*ur* power to wiþ-stonde
Wiþ her frendis and her alliance,
And at leiser make her ordynau*n*ce. 6104
It is foly þat ȝe so differre,
Sith ȝe be redy, for to make a werre
On ȝoure enmyes, w*ith* eu*er*y circu*m*stance ;
For no þing may a quarel so avau*n*ce 6108
As hasty swt, it wil þe scharper bite—
þe Iren hoot, tyme is for to smyte ;
And nat abide til þat it be colde : [leaf 56 *a*]
For nouþer þa*n*ne it plie wil nor folde. 6112
Goth, set vp-on, alle of oon acorde,
And to schip anoon w*ith*-Inne borde
Enhasteþ ȝou, for tyme is to remewe,
Wiþ al ȝour myȝt ȝo*ur* quarel to p*ur*sewe 6116
Ageyn[e]s hem, þ*at* han to ȝow trespassid.
How many daies ben of somer passid,
And many moneth ro*n*ne & ouer-slide !
And Titan ofte w*ith* his chare hath ryde 6120
From est to west, and in þe wawes depe
His stremys baþed, whil ȝe ha*n* leyn a-slepe
And spent ȝour tyme i*n* þis place þus,
Whil þat þe wynde, callid ȝephirus, 6124
Benignely enspired hath on* lofte
Thate*m*pre eyr, þe wedir fair & softe,
þe calme see fro*m* wawis stille and pleyn,
Whil ȝe waste ȝo*ur*e daies here in veyn— 6128
þat whan ȝo*ur* foon her-to* taken hede,
þei wil suppose þat it be for drede,
And be more bolde to sette of ȝow but lite.
Trusteþ for soþe, for I wil me quite 6132

Calchas tells the Greeks they must

They must embark at once for Troy.

They've dawdled while the Zephyrs blew,

strike while the iron's hot, and not stay till it's cold.

and their foes 'll think they're afraid.

6108. so] so moche D 1.
6119. many] *om.* D 2—ro*n*ne] & ronne D 2.
6125. on] oon C, a A, D 2, D 1.
6126. Thate*m*pre] To atempre D 1. 6129. her-to] þer to C.

Trewly to ȝow, like as I am bou*n*de,
The Gods have been kind to the Greeks, And þinke how ȝe han þe goddis fou*n*de
Her-toward benigne and fortunat,
ȝou*r*e honou*r* savid in hiȝe and lowe estaat, 6136
and should not be provoked. And so schal forþe, ȝif ȝou[r] ingratitude
Prouoke hem nat ȝou*r*e purpos to delude,
Wilfully to slouþen ȝoure fortune:
No wondir is, þouȝ þei nat contune 6140
Towardis ȝow for to schewe hir grace.
Wherfore I rede, hen[ne]s þat ȝe passe,
And schapeþ ȝou no lenger to lyn here,
While the weather is fair, But whil þe wedir is so fair & clere, 6144
And lusty somer abideþ in his hete
Or wynter com w*ith* his reynys wete,
And whil þe sesou*n* is so fresche & grene
(I speke of hert, platly as I mene) 6148
For ȝour expleit and ȝour alder ese
(Wher it so be, I anger ȝou or plese)
the Greeks must start. þat forþe in haste to schip[pe] þ*at* ȝe wende—
I can no more, my tale is at an ende." 6152
And alle attonys þei ben condescendid
They agree, To his avis, & han it wel co*m*mendid;
And in al hast, Agamenou*n* þe grete—
þe lusty tyme and þe sesou*n* swete 6156
Hastyng þe Grekis, boþen hiȝe & lowe—
Made a trompet to schipward to blowe;
And þei echon his biddyng dide obeie,
go on board, And to her schippes þei goon þe riȝt[e] weye [leaf 56 b] 6160
W*ith*-oute abood—þei wil no lenger dwelle.
What schulde I more of þe nou*m*bre telle
Of her schippis, sith ȝe han herde a-fore?—
It nedeth nat reherse it any more; 6164
I can nat se what it myȝt availe.
and sail away, But furþe þei dresse he*m* & be-gan to saile;
And þis is soth, pleynly & no wene,
a great navy. So gret a navie was neue*r* ȝit y-sene 6168

6134. han þe goddis] þe goddes haue D 1. 6147. &] *om.* A.
6150. be] *om.* A. 6153. *new* ¶ A. 6154. his] þis D 1.
6158. 2*nd* to] *om.* D 1. 6161. wil] *om.* D 1.
6168. y-sene] sene D 1.

In al þis worlde, ne to-gider met.
þe wynde was good, þat þei wer nat let
On her weye first whan þei be-gonne;
But after sone gan þe schene sonne 6172
þe clerenes chaunge of his briȝt[e] face;
And dymme cloudis gan his liȝt embrace;
And sodeynly, in ful owgly wyse,
þe heuen dirke & þe wynde gan ryse; 6176
þe hidous þonder & þe leuene clere
Smet in þe mast, briȝt as any fere;
And þe blaknes of þe smoky rayn
Blindeth þe eyr, þat no þing may be seyn; 6180
And þe wawes gan to ryse a-lofte,
And in her schippes falle no þing softe,
But plounge a-doun and in her toppis smyte,
þat hem þouȝt þei want[e] but a lite 6184
To haue be ded, in þe silfe stounde:
Til Calchas hath by his crafte y-founde
þe cause of al, [and] with his orisouns,
Wiþ his charmys and incantac[i]ouns 6188
Made sodeynly þe tempest to apese,
And with his crafte don hem riȝt gret ese.
For he fonde oute þe cause of euerydel,
How Diane liked no þing wel 6192
þat þe Grekis durst[e] take on honde
To be [so] bolde to parte fro þe stronde
In-to þe se, in any maner wyse,
And do to hir no maner sacrifise, 6196
Nouþer offre to-forn or þat þei goth:
For whiche þing þe goddes is so wroth
Toward Grekis, seyling in þe se,
þat þei echon wend haue drownyd be. 6200
Til at þe last, kyng Agamenoun
Hath be counseil and informacioun
Of wyse Calchas made sette vp to* londe,
In-to an Ile, and fast his* schippes bonde. 6204

At first the weather is fair;

then comes a storm, with thunder and lightning.

The ships are tost about

till Calchas charms the tempest to be still.

Diana was angry at the Greeks starting without sacrificing to her.

They land at an Iland, Aulis.

6169. ne] nor D 1. 6175. owgly] ougle D 1.
6186. y-founde] founde D 1.
6188. his] *om.* A—and] and his A.
6196. do to hir] to hyre do D 1. 6200. þat] Than D 1.
6203. vp to] vp on þe C. 6204. his] her C.

In Aulis is a temple of

And Aulides þat litel Ile hiȝte,
In whiche he fonde vnwarly *in* his siȝte
A litel temple and an oratorie,
Fou*n*ded of olde & made in memorie 6208

Diana. To it Agamemnon goes,

Of Diane, to whiche anoon he wente [leaf 56 *c*]
Ful deuoutly his offeryng to p*r*esente,
And quemyd hir w*ith* his oblaciou*n*s,
And lay þer long in his orisou*n*s, 6212
After þe rytis vsid in his lawe,
Til þat he sawe þe te*m*pest gan a-dawe.
But some bokis make menciou*n*
Touching þis þing, þat Agamenou*n*, 6216

and, as Ovid says, offers up his daughter Iphigenia;

As Ovide reherseth in his boke,—
How þis kyng his owne dou*ȝte*r toke,
Effigenya, benigne of face and chere,
And endelong vppon þe autere 6220
þis maide he laide, dispoiled of he*r* wede,
To-fore Dyane to make*n* hir to blede,
To fyn only þat he þe heuenly quene
W*ith* blood þat was Innocent & clene 6224
Apese myȝt, and queme*n* of hir rage.

but Diana

And þe goddes gracius of visage
Hath mercy meint w*ith* hir magnificence,
To suffre a maide ful of Innocence 6228
Gilt[e]les in her temple slawe,

by miracle removed her,

Hath be miracle a-waye hir body drawe,
And conservid fro*m* al anoye & smerte,

and put a stag in her place, which was kild,

And in hir stede vnwarly cast an herte, 6232
By deth of whom, as bokys make mynde,
Agamenou*n* first gan grace fynde

and the Goddess satisfied.

In þe goddes for to modyfye
Hir* cruel Ire: and clere gan þe skye, 6236
þe se wexe calme, and þe wedir fair;
And Pheb*us* eke, to glade w*ith* þe eyr,
Gan schewe newe, & his bemys cast
In-to þe se; and þe kyng as fast 6240
Vn-to schip repeired is a-geyn,

6223. he] *om.* D 1. 6231. anoye] noye D 1.
6236. Hir] His C. 6237. wedir] wat*er* D 1.

Þorus help of hir which* is, as clerkis seyn,
Lady & quene of wayes and passage;
And goddes is callid of viage, 6244
After sentence and oppinioun
Of hem þat werke be calculacioun,
And ȝeue her domys by astronomye.
And most of al þei hir magnifye 6248
In þe tenþe and þe twelþe house;
For þer sche is, þei sei, most gracious,
Best fortuned, cler or in hir schade,
ȝif sche haue counfort of aspectis glade 6252
Of planetis stondyng in good state—
I mene swiche as be fortunat
To viage or Iourne for to make.

Diana is cald the Queen of Roads and Journeys.

Howe the Grekis destroyede the Castel callede Sarabona as þey saylede towarde Troye, and it dispoylede.[1]

And swiche tyme Agamenoun hath take 6256
His happy weye schipped for to be;
And in good* hour he taken haþe þe se [leaf 56 *d*]
With þe Grekis, þe wedir agreable;
And Eolus hath maked acceptable 6260
Wynde and eyr, hoolly at her wylle,
Nouþer to loude, pleynly, nor to stille,
But in a mene so merie made blowe,
Þat þei atteyn, in a litel þrowe, 6264
To certeyn boundis of Troye þe cite,
Vn-to a castel, þat stood vp-on þe se,
Riȝt wonder strong, þouȝ it wer but lite,
Þe name of whiche, þouȝ Dares not ne write— 6268
I mene Dares callyd Frigyus—
ȝet oþer auctours rehersen sothly þus,
Sarobona þat it was y-callid,
Rounde aboute diched* & wel wallid, 6272
With hiȝe touris rounde, square, and wyde;
Þe se went vnder, and faste þer be-side

The Greek ships
have good weather,
and reach a
Castle near Troy,
cald Sarobona,
on the sea.

6242. which] *þat* C. 6251. schade] sage D 2.
6258. good] a good C. 6272. diched] dykyd C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 56 *c* (misplaced after line 6266).

Was an hauene able for ryvaille.
At whiche, pleinly, þe Grekis wil nat faile 6276
With her power myȝtely to aryve,
Maugre alle þo þat þer ageyn[es] stryue—
þei myȝt[e] wel, for it was nat denyed,
The Trojans see the Greeks, Only excepte þat þei wer espied 6280
Of hem allone þat in þe castel dwelle.
þe whiche anoon, as þei herde telle
Of her com*m*yng, proudly in þe berde
With hem to mete were no þing a-ferde, 6284
and sally out to stop them landing, But issen oute, dou*n* vn-to þe stronde,
In p*ur*pos only to letten hem for to londe
With al her myȝt, ȝif it wolde availle.
But þe Grekis so proudly hem assaille 6288
þat þei ne myȝt in her diffence endure:
For wher-as þei wendy*n* haue be sure,
supposing them to be weary and done-up. Demyng þe Grekis pleinly of þe se
Forweried and feynted hadde be, 6292
Wiþ longe seilyng parbraked & forbroke—
Wherfor þe[i] cast on hem to haue be wroke
Al sodeinly, and settyn on of hede,
And putte hem silf in auenture & drede 6296
Of rakilnes, vn-avisely.
Wher-of to hem ful vnhappily
But the Greeks It be-fil whan þei þe Grekis mette
With speris longe & swerdis scharpe whette, 6300
Eche on oþer manhod for to schewe.
But, for cause Troyans were so fewe,
To issen oute þei dide folily;
þe felde was nat partid egally: 6304
outnumber the Trojans For þe Grekis wern Innum*er*able,
þat hem to mete þe Troyans wer*n* nat able—
For þat tyme þei myȝt[e] nat suffice: [leaf 57 *a*]
þei toke on hem so passyng hiȝe emprise— 6308
And ȝit þei nolde for no þing he*m* w*ith*drawe
and slay them. Til þei were wou*n*ded and y-slawe,

6286. letten] lette D 2, D 1.
6290. sure] assure A, D 2. 6292. hadde be] had I be D 1.
6294. to] *om.* A, D 2, D 1. 6302. so] to A.
6310. þei] þat þey D 2, þ*a*t þei D 1.

And ou*er*leyn of* Grekis outterly—
Now here, now þere, bor dou*n* cruelly, 6312 The few surviving Trojans flee to Sarobona,
Merciles, as Guydo doth reporte,
þat hem behoveth hom ageyn resorte
Of verray nede and necessite.
And alle attonys gonne for to fle— 6316
I mene swiche as were lefte alyve—
To þe castel þei hasten hem ful blive;
For þei ne myȝt no lenger holde felde
Ageyns Grekis, w*ith* spere nor w*ith* schelde: 6320
þei were to feble, schortly to conclude,
To abide so gret a multitude.
And as þei fle, þe Grekis a gret pas but the Greeks
Ne cesse nat to swen on þe chas, 6324
Ful hastely to þe castel gate, enter the Castle with them,
And entren in, and by cruel fate
þei kille & sle boþen hiȝe & lowe; and kill them all,
þei spare noon, ne list no wiȝt to* knowe 6328
Of non estat, but felly hem opp*r*esse;
And what þei fond, gold & eke richesse, and carry off the spoil.
Vn-to schip þei cariden* anoon;
And of þe castel þei left nat a stoon 6332
Aboue a-noþer, but turne*n* vp so dou*n*
Boþe wal & tour & þe chefe dongou*n*,
þat no þing stood, so þei vnder-myne.

Howe Agamenon layde his Oste byfore Thenedo*u*n, a stronge Castele vj myle fro Troye, the which he wan, and it bet to þe grounde; and aftire þat, agally made distribucyo*u*n of the godys.[1]

And whan al was brouȝt vn-to ruyne, 6336 The Greeks go back to their ships.
Grekis anoon to her schippes haste
Of on assent, and p*ur*pos as faste,
W*ith*-oute abood, of o wille and herte,
Fro þat hauene pleynly to diu*er*te, 6340

6311. of] w*ith* C. 6318. ful] *om.* D 1.
6320. Ageyns] A geyn D 1.
6328. no wiȝt to] wete ne C—no wiȝt] with D 1.
6330. what þei] wh*an*ne D 1.
6331. cariden] carien C, paryeden D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 57 *a* (misplaced after line 6340).

The Greeks sail to Tenedos, 6 miles from Troy,
And to saille towarde Tenedou*n*,
A strong castel, whiche fro Troye tou*n*
In distau*n*ce but sixe myle stood,
Ful of tresour, of riches, and of good, 6344
Repleuysched of alle habundau*n*ce.
And whan þ*a*t þei w*ith* her ordinau*n*ce
I-seiled han, boþe sauf and sou*n*de,
and land there. And fro þe se taken han þe grou*n*de, 6348
To her plesau*n*ce wonder agreable,
The place is And of syȝt a* place delitable,
Holsom of eyr, þe soil riȝt fair & grene,
And lusty playnes goodly on to sene, 6352
full of food, And was also habundau*n*t of vitaille,
Repleuesched of al þat may availle
To hosteiyng and to soudyours—
flowers, For firste þe lond, ful of fresche flours, [leaf 57 *b*] 6356
corn Was plenteuous boþe of corn & greyne,
Of wyn & frute, þ*a*t no þing ley bareyn,
and cattle, Of best and foules passingly plente—
And fast[e] by stood also þe se, 6360
and fish. Ful habundau*n*t of fysches, as I fynde,
Aft*er* þe sesou*n* of eu*er*y maner kynde.
The Trojans in the Castle And whan þat þei which Inne* þe castel were
þe Grekis seie londen from a-fere, 6364
W*ith*-oute abood þei arme he*m* & wente oute,
And vppon hem make an hydous schout,
Stuffyng þe castel w*ith* meine strong be-hynde,
march against the Greeks, And toke her wey, in Guydo as I fynde, 6368
Toward her foon, & knyȝtly set vp-on.
And riȝt furþe-w*ith* Grekis eke anoon
who meet them well armd. Mette w*ith* hem vp-on þe toþer syde,
Ful surquedous and riȝt ful of pride, 6372
Clenly armyd in harneis al of stel,
Fresche arayed and be-seye so* wel
For þe felde, as þikke as swarme of beu—
On eche syde men may beholde & sen, 6376

6350. a] and C. 6358. &] of D 1. 6359. and] of D 1.
6363. þat þei which Inne] þei þ*a*t w*ith* Inne C.
6365. arme] armed D 1. 6370. furþe-w*ith*] forwith A.
6374. so] ful C.

Sprad al þe pleyn dou*n* vu-to þe stronde,
Til at þe last þei mette*n* hond of honde, — Greeks and Trojans fight hand to hand.
And assemble w*ith* square speris grou*n*de,
And hurtle* I-fere, w*ith* many blody wou*n*de. 6380
þer was no "gooday," nor no saluyng,
But strokis felle, þ*a*t me*n* herde rynge
On basenettis þe strokis rou*n*de aboute
So cruelly þ*a*t þe fire sprange oute 6384
Among þe tuftis brode, bri3t, & schene
Of foil of gold & feþres white & grene.
Eke in-to brestes percid many schelde,
And besagus flen a-brood þe felde, 6388
And many a man lyn þ*a*t mortal stou*n*de — Many are slain.
Ful dedly pale, lowe be þe grou*n*de,
W*ith* face gruf & blody stremys wyde.
And aldermost vp-on þe Grekis syde 6392
þe slau3tre was and þe discou*n*fiture,
So my3tely Troyens dide endure.
Til at þe last, for þei were so fewe,
W*ith* multitude þe Grekis on hem hewe: 6396 — But as the Greeks are 40 to 1,
For mo þan fourty wer ageyn[e]s on,
Of verray force abak þei most[e] gon,
No þing for lak of manhod, I dar seyn,
But for so many han hem ou*er*leyn, 6400
þei may no leng*er* in þe felde soiourne, — they drive the Trojans back to Tenedos,
But to her castel hom ageyn retourne
In ful gret haste, swiche as my3t eskape
Away a-live; and so*m*me of hem for rape 6404
And drede of deth taken hem to fli3t [leaf 57 *c*]
On horse bak to Troye tou*n* ful ri3t—
No wonder was þou3 þei* hast[e] fast; — and some flee to Troy.
For to þe gatis þe chas of Grekis last, 6408
So cruelly aft*er* þei purswe.
And so*m*me of hem þat my3t[e] nat remewe
On Troye side, for-weried of fi3t,

6380. hurtle] hurcle C—I-fere] in fere D 1.
6381. 2*nd* no] *om.* D 2. 6387. percid] pershed D 1.
6388. þe] in þe D 1. 6389. a] *om.* A, D 2—man] men A.
6391. face gruf] grufe face D 1. 6392. þe] *om.* D 1.
6395. *new* ¶ A. 6397. ageynes] a 3enst D 1.
6399. I dar] dar I D 1. 6407. þou3 þei] þei the C.

þe Grekis slen *with* al her ful[le] myȝt— 6412
Now here, now þere, who*m* þei myȝt atteyne,
þer may no rau*n*sou*n* nor no mercy geyne
Of noon estat, wiþ-oute excepciou*n*.

The Greeks lay siege to Tenedos.

And aft*er* þat, vn-to Tenedou*n* 6416
þe Grekis went, and it be-set aboute,
þat Troyan noon myȝt* eskapen oute.
And whan þei had þe bolewerkis wo*n*ne,

They scale the wall.

To skale þe wal aft*er* þei be-gonne, 6420
And made assaut manfully and ofte.

The Trojans

And Troyens, as þei stood a-lofte,
Putte hem of, þ*a*t entre þei ne myȝt,
With cast of stoon and quarel[e]s briȝt, 6424
With bowe turkeys & schot of arblasteris,
And her go*n*ners* stondynge at corners,
Wiþ lym also, and cast of wylde fyre,
Of Irous hate ful hot in her desire, 6428

defend themselves,

Lik manly men hem silf[e] þei diffende.
And ay þe Grekis, as þei vp ascende,

and throw the Greeks down.

Cruelly þei putte to þe grou*n*de;
Til þei *with*-oute an ordinau*n*ce han* fou*n*de, 6432
What *with* gy*n*nys deuised for þe nonys,
And go*n*nys grete, for to cast[e] stonys,

Some Greeks mine the towers,

Bent to þe touris, riȝt as any lyne,
And large sowis lowe for to myne— 6436
And so*m*me of hem vp-on þe wallis gon,
þat were so þikke made of lyme & ston;
And to entre þei many wayes seke,
Sette her bastiles and her hurdois eke 6440
Rou*n*de aboūte to þe harde wal,

and set up scaling ladders.

And skalyng ladderis for sautis marcial
þei gan vp cast, wiþ hokis for to holde.
And vp ascende þe sturdy Grekis bolde, 6444
Til Troyens from þe crestis caste
þe grete stonys, whil þei wolde laste,

6414. þer] They D 1. 6418. noon myȝt] myȝt noon C.
6424. quareles] quarel A, D 2, q*uar*elles D 1.
6425. turkeys] of turkeis D 1. 6426. go*n*ners] go*n*nys C.
6427. lym] hym A. 6429. diffende] diffence A.
6430. ascende] assence A. 6432. han] haþ C.
6437. wallis] wal A, D 2, D 1.

And Callyoun eke Grekis to oppresse,
And wonder manly dide her besynes 6448
In her diffence, and made hem plounge lowe
With caste of quarel, & with schoot of bowe
Þoruȝ olietis, that of necessite
Þei put hem of, it may noon oþer be, 6452
And broke her neckis & her schulder bonys,
As þei falle, with þe square stonys, [leaf 57 *d*]
And leyen ded, pitous pale of hew.
But Grekis ay gan her saut renewe, 6456
Wiþ multitude Troyens to assaille,
To withstonde þat þei gan [to] faille
And wexe feble, for reskus cam þer non;
And so of force þe Grekis ben y-gon 6460
Þoruȝ þe wallys whan þei han hem broke,
And on Troyens so cruelly be wroke,
Þat fynally þei lefte noon alyue,
But sle and kylle; and after þat as blive, 6464
On þe wallis her baners þei han set,
And ȝonge & olde—it myȝt[e] be no bet—
Al goth to wrak vp-on Troye side.
And after þat, þei nyl* no lenger byde, 6468
But tresour, gold, & what þat þei may fynde
Þei cast on hepe, & to-gydre bynde,
And made spoile of al þat was with-Inne;
And þanne in haste þe wallis þei be-gynne— 6472
Pynacle & tour, and also þe dongoun
To brenne & hewe, and to bete doun;
And with þe soil þei made al euene & pleyn.
And with gret pray anoon þei went a-geyn 6476
To her schippes, glad & liȝt of chere,
Whan þat þe fuyr with his flawmes clere
Þe castel had conswmyd & y-brent.
And after þat, avise and prudent, 6480

The Trojans shoot thru eyelets.

The Greeks fall and break their necks and shoulder-bones;

but are too many for the Trojans,

and enter the Castle

and slay all whom they meet.

They gather up the plunder,

set fire to the Castle,

and return to their ships.

6451. that of] þat olyetes þat of D 2.
6456. renewe] remwe A.
6460. y-gon] in goon A, in gon D 2, a goon D 1.
6462. on] *om.* A. 6465. her] þe D 1. 6468. nyl] wil C.
6469. þat] *om.* D 1—may] myȝt D 1. 6470. on] an D 2.
6472. wallis] wal D 2, walle D 1. 6474. doun] a doun D 2.
6478. þat] *om.* A.

Agamemnon bids his Greeks bring

Þe manly man, worþi Agamenoun,
Lete make anon a convocacioun
Of þe Grekis, & bad þei schuld[e] bringe

their plunder of Tenedos,

Gold and tresour, with-oute more tariyng, 6484
With al þe pray þei wan at Tenedoun,
To his presence, for þis conclusioun:

and he distributes it to them according to their deserts.

Þat he may make destribucioun
Amongis hem, with-oute excepcioun, 6488
Like her decert—vn-to pore & riche
He departiþ* to euery man y-liche,
But moste to swiche as dide best disserue,
For to hym silf hym list no þing conserue; 6492
For he hath leuer hertis þan þe good,
Of swiche as had spent her owne blood
So manfully þe castel for to wynne:
For who þat can with larges first be-gynne, 6496
Ne failleþ nat after wel to spede
Þoruȝ help of men, whan þat he haþ nede:
For loue folweþ fredam comounly.

He then calls all his lords together,

And after þis, þe kyng lete make a crye, 6500
Þat alle þe kynges & lordis of his hoste,
Dukis, erlys com from euery coste,
The nexte morwe to-forn hym to apere. [leaf 58 *a*]
Þe nyȝt y-passed, Phebus gan to clere 6504
Her emyspyrie, aftir þe larke song,
Whan þat þe kyng, among þe Grekis strong,
Vp-on þe pleyn, in his se royal,
And fast[e] by, most chef & principal 6508
Of his lordis were set in her degre—
And whan þe kyng sawe oportunyte,
Þat þer was made silence euerywhere,
His liges stondyng environ here & þere, 6512
Þe kyng of chere sadde & eke Iocounde,

and makes a speech to them.

As he þat was of speche ful facounde,*
Be-gan his tale with sobre contenaunce,
Þeffect of whiche was þis in substaunce: 6516

6481. worþi] the worthy A—Agamenoun] lamedoun D 2.
6490. departiþ] departed C.
6500. þis] þat D 1—lete] dide D 1.
6514. facounde] Iocounde C.

Howe Agamenon rememberde al his princes of the vngodely answeres that Anthenor had of them when he desyerd to haue had restitucyoun of Exiona, wherupon they sent Vlixes and Dyomede to Priamus, to haue restitucioun of quene Heleyne.[1]

"Sirs," quod he, "ful worþi of degre,
Of verray riȝt and necessite
We be compelled, boþe hiȝe & lowe,
With al oure myȝt, liche as ȝe wel knowe, 6520
To redresse a þing þat is amys:
For þoruȝ þe world, as it reportid is,
We ben of force, of power, & of myȝt,
Of worþines in euery wiȝttes syȝt 6524
Most renomed & most worschipable,
And I-dempte & Iuged for most able
Of alle peples, & likliest to stonde
For to parforme what we take on honde, 6528
Who þat euere grucche[þ] or sey[þ] nay.
ȝit, me semeth, ȝif it be to ȝour pay,
þilke power most is acceptable
Vn-to goddis, & lengest stondeþ stable, 6532
þat is deuoide of surquidie & pride;
For it is koupe vppon euery syde,
In eche lond, boþe of oon and alle,
How many harmys & grevis han be-falle 6536
þoruȝ rancour only, pride, & wilfulnes,
So importable, as I coude expresse,
þat þoruȝ pride þer is* don offence;
þe hiȝe goddis make resistence 6540
To alle þo þat be surquedous,
Whiche is a vice so contrarius
þat it may in no place abide.
And in good feith, manhood is no pride: 6544
For who þat hath any acqueintaunce,
Ouþer by frenschip or by alyaunce,
With a prowde man, to be confederat

Agamemnon says: "We are compeld to redress wrong.

All the world knows how strong we are,

and likely to carry out whatever we undertake.

It knows too what harm has hapt thru Pride,

a vice intolerable.

6526. I-dempte] dempte D 1. 6539. þer is] is þer C.
6543. no] *om.* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 57 *d.*

Wiþ hym in herte, of hiȝe or lowe estat, 6548
He nedis muste, what-euer þat he be,
To many oþer of necessite
Be lothsom first, enmy & contraire;

"Nothing injures a man like Pride does.
We must cast it out of our hearts,

For no þing may a man so moche apaire [leaf 58 *b*] 6552
As pride, in soth, in hiȝe or* lowe degre.
Wherfore, I rede pleinly how þat we
Þis foule vice oute of our hert arrace,
Þat our quarel may haue þe more grace; 6556
And specially þat oure dedis alle
Conveied ben, how-euer þat it falle,
Be riȝtwesnesse more þan volunte:

and be guided by Truth.

For ȝif trouþe oure sothfast guyde be, 6560
Vs to directe by his riȝtful lyne,
Þan oure quarel schal ay in honour schine
And contvne in* ful felicite.
And, ferþermore, þis knowen alle ȝe, 6564

We are come to take vengeance on Priam.

How we ar come for to do vengaunce,
With oure frendschip and oure alliance,
Vp-on Priam for wrongis don of olde
By hym and hyse, as I haue ofte tolde; 6568
And here-vp-on we han his grounde I-take,
And some of his maked to a-wake

We've leveld his Castles and slain his men,

With manful honde, & his castellis strong
I-bete doun, þat stonden haue so longe, 6572
And take þere þe riches þat we founde,
And slawe his men with many blody wounde,
And harmys mo don in his contre,
Þat I wot wel, ȝif her enmyte 6576
Was vn-to vs gret & moche a-fore,
I dar seie now it is in double more;

and so the Trojans will, if they can,

Þat ȝif þat þei avenged myȝt[e] be
On vs echon, anon ȝe schulde se 6580

wreak their ire on us.

Her gret Ire, so cruel & so huge,
Ben execute with-oute more refuge.
And ȝit, in soth, I wote þei han espied

6553. or] & C. 6559. Be] Of D 1.
6562. ay] *om.* D 1. 6563. in] eke in C—in ful] ful in D 1.
6570. to] for to D 1. 6571. castellis] castel D 1, castels D 2.
6577. vn-to] to D 1. 6578. now it is] it is nowe D 1.

Oure beyng here—þou3 we be nat askried 6584 "Tho the men in Troy haven't seen us,
Of hem as 3it, I dar seyn outterly, they know we are close by.
Þei are wel war þat we ar fast[e] by;
And ouer-more, þis wote I wel also,
Of þe harmys þat we han hem do, 6588
Þe whiche as 3it ben but fresche & grene,
3if þei wer strong & my3ti to sustene,
A werre on vs anon þei wolde gy*n*ne.
And 3it þe cite whiche þei ben Inne 6592 Their city's walls are strong,
Is wallid strong & tourid rou*n*de aboute,
Þat þei wene fully, oute of doute,
W*ith* þe meyne þat þei haue gadrid Inne
Of her alies, þat we schal nat wynne 6596
Of hem but smal in werre nor in strif:
For he in sothe hath a prerogatyf and defenders of their own country always have the advantage,
And a-vau*n*tage, þat in his contre
Hy*m* silfe diffendith; namly,* 3if þat he 6600
Be stuffid strong of frendis hy*m* be-side, [leaf 58 *c*]
And of allies, where he doth abyde;
Like as þe rauen, w*ith* his feþ*er*es blake, like the raven against the falcon.
W*ith*-Inne his nest wil ofte tyme make 6604
Ageyn þe faukon—gentil of nature—
Ful harde diffence whil[e]s he may dure,
Or þat he be venquissched & outtraied.
And 3it som while þe faukon is delaied, 6608
Whils þe raven be-syde his nest doþ fle,
W*ith*-Inne his couert at his liberte;
As eu*er*y foule is froward to arest,
For to be dau*n*ted in his owne nest. 6612
And 3it þis wordis to 3ou I nat sey
In any wyse to putten in affray
3oure kny3tly hertis, so manly & so stable,
Nor þat to 3ou it schulde be doutable, 6616 But don't doubt that we shall beat the Trojans.
But þe Troiens þ*at* we schal confou*n*de,
And her cite, in whiche þei habou*n*de,

6589. as 3it ben] is 3it D 1.
6591. gy*n*ne] begy*n*ne D 1.
6592. whiche] in which A, D 2, þe wiche D 1.
6600. namly] manly C, D 1.
6606. dure] endure A.
6610. at] and D 1. 6613. *new* ¶ A.

Pleinly distroie, al-þouȝ þat it be strong,
"We shall kill all the Trojans." And þei & alle þat ben hem among 6620
Schal finally consumpt[e] be with deth,
þoruȝ Grekis swerde ȝelden vp þe breth.
But þe cause, with-outen any drede,
But don't let Pride stop your following Reason. Why I seye þus, is þat ȝe take hede, 6624
For any pride or presumpcioun,
To aduerte in ȝoure discrecioun
So prudently, þat resoun in þis nede
For any hast may oure bridel lede, 6628
And so ordeyn, or we hen[ne]s wende,
þat laude & pris aftir in þe ende
May be reported, as I haue deuised:
For many man þat hath nat ben avised, 6632
In his pursut, for lak of prouidence
To sen to-forn in his aduertence
What schulde falle, to deth it haþ him brouȝt:
Swiche wilful hast wer good to be þoȝt 6636
Of vs a-forn be examynacioun,
And wel deduct* by reuolucioun
Of þingkyng ofte, þat we nat repente.
Recollect how we indiscreetly refused to give up Hesione. And first remembriþ how þat Priam sente 6640
To vs but late only for Exyoun,
þat is ȝit holde of kyng Thelamoun,
Whiche was of vs, with-oute avisement,
Vndiscretly denyed by assent; 6644
Whiche hath to vs be non avauntage,
But grounde & rote of ful gret damage.
If we'd handed her over, For ȝif þat we, þoruȝ wys purviaunce,
Of hir had maked delyueraunce, 6648
þe harmys grete had[de] ben eschewed,
Paris's plunder of the Temple in Cytherea would have been saved, þat aftir wern of Parys so pursewed [leaf 58 *d*]
In the temple of Cytherea,
þat bilded is be-side Cirrea— 6652
þe tresour gret, also, þat he hadde,
And Iowellis þat he wiþ hym ladde

6619. al-þouȝ] al be A, D 2, D 1—þat] *om.* A.
6622. ȝelden] ȝolden D 1. 6624. is] *om.* A.
6631. I] ȝe D 1. 6635. him] hem A, D 2, hem D 1.
6638. deduct] decut C, decute D 1, decoit D 2.
6643, 44 *are omitted in* D 2. 6645. non] vn D 1.

þene to Troie, and þe gret riches,
þe slauȝtre of men, and þe heuynes 6656
þat ȝit is made for þe quene Eleyne
þoruȝ-oute Grece, & þe gret[e] peyne
Of Menelay—al had ben vnwrouȝt
ȝif we had[de] seyn þis in oure þouȝt 6660
Wisely aforn, and Exyoun restored.
þan had nat þe harmys be so morid
On vs echon, in verray sothfastnes,
Nor spent oure labour so in ydelnes, 6664
Tresour nor good wasted so in veyn,
Nor come so fer for to fecche ageyn
þe quene Eleyne, with costis importable,
With-oute harmys, now in-eschuable: 6668
And for al þis, ȝit ne wite we,
Wheþer to Ioye or aduersite
þe þing schal turne þat we be aboute,
Sith ofte sithe dependent & in doute 6672
Is fatal þing, vnsiker & vnstable,
And fro þe gymnyng ofte variable
þe ende is seyn: Fortune can transmewe
Hir gery cours; & þerfore, to eschewe 6676
þe harmys likly possible [for] to falle,
My conseil is, here among ȝow alle,
Vp-on trauail traueil to eschewe,
In þis mater or we ferþer swe, 6680
To Priamus, with-outen any more,
To sende first ageyn [for] to restore
þe quene Eleyne, as riȝt & resoun is,
And oþer harmys don eke be Parys, 6684
Aftir his trespas & offencioun
Iustly to make restituciou.
þan may we alle in worschip & honour
Retournen hom, wiþ-oute more labour, 6688
ȝif þei assent to don as we require;
And oure axyng ȝif hem list nat here,
But folily, of her wilfulnes

"and the slaughter of Greeks would not have taken place;

and we shouldn't have wasted treasure and goods for Helen.

And as Fortune is uncertain,

I think we should first send to Priam to return us Helen,

and make restitution for the wrongs done us by Paris.

6655. þene] Thens D 2. 6669. *new* ¶ A.
6682. for] *om.* D 1. 6687. we] *om.* D 1.

"If Priam refuses us,

Refusen it, þan oure worþines 6692
Is double assured on a siker grounde,
By iust[e] title Troyens to confounde.
Wiþ þinges two we schal ben vnder-piȝt:

our right will fight for us,

First oure power, borne vp with our riȝt, 6696
Schal for vs fiȝt our quarel to dareyne,
In balaunce to weye atwixe vs tweyne
To fyn þat we schal be more excusid; [leaf 59 a]
For þei to-forn han wilfully refusid 6700
Oure iust proferes made to hem a-fore;

and we shall be held free from blame,

And we schal be þoruȝ þe world, þer-fore,
With-oute spot of trespace or of blame,
Of mysreport in hyndring of our name, 6704
Wher þei of foly schal y-noted be,
Of wilful wodnes, pleinly, wher þat we
Schal stond[e] fre oure power for to vse;

and excused if we slay all Trojans,

And euery man schal vs wel excuse, 6708
Þouȝ þat we doon execucioun
Be takyng vengaunce for her offencioun

man and child.

Of man and childe, of eche sect and age,
Þat schal of deth holde þe passage, 6712
And be þe sword, with-outen mercy, pace,
Oon and oþer,—þer is no better grace.

But first let us send our messengers."

But ȝit to-forn, I conseil takeþ hede
Þat ȝe to hem al[le] mesour bede: 6716
Þis hold I best and most sikirnes;
And werketh now be good avisenes
Among ȝour silf, and no lenger tarie."
To whiche conseil some wern contrarie 6720
And variaunt to þis oppinioun,

This is agreed to;

Saue þei þat wer of moste discrecioun
Assentid ben pleinly to þis ende,
And chosen han to Priam for to sende 6724

and Ulysses and Diomede are chosen to go to Troy.

Amongis hem thenbassiat to spede,
Wyse Vlixes & worþi Dyamede.
Þe whiche anon gan hem redy make,

6696. riȝt] miȝt D 1. 6698. atwixe] be twixe D 1.
6704. Of] Or A—mysreport] my report D 1. 6715. *new* ¶ A.
6720. To] Of D 1. 6721. þis] his A, D 1.
6723. þis] his A. 6725. Amongis] Amonge D 1.

And schop hem furþe and her weie take 6728
Toward Troye, as any lyne riȝt,
Whan þe sone schon ful schene & briȝt, In bright sunshine
Holdyng þe cours of his fyry spere
In mydday arke, wonder briȝt & clere, 6732
And gilt eche hil, vale, pleyn, & roche
W*ith* his bemys, whan þei did aproche Ulysses and Diomede enter Troy
To þe wallis & gatis of þe tou*n*.
And in þei goon w*ith*-oute noyse or sown, 6736
Ful wel be-seyn, & in her port hem hadde
Riȝt manfully; and þe wey hem ladde
To þe paleis, streiȝt as any lyne—
Hem nedeth nat a-side to decline, 6740
But in-to a courte large, wyde, & sq*u*are.
And þei ful knyȝtly for no wyȝt wolde spare
Vn-to theffect manly to procede
To don her charge, w*ith*-oute fere or drede; 6744
For þe entre was to hem not refusid: unhinderd,
For þo dayes p*ar*au*n*ter was nat vsid
To* haue [no] conduit for embassatrie;
Þe custom was to no man to denye, [leaf 59 *b*] 6748
As I suppose, entre nor passage,
ȝif it so wer he come for massage.

Howe wyse Vlixes and Dyomede enterde Ryale Ylion, of the which they m*ar*velde whe*n* the byhelde þe beldynge.[1]

And in þis court, bilt so rially,
Whan þei come, þei merveil ful gretly 6752 and wonder at its strength.
Þe rial siȝt of so huge strengþe,
So wel co[m]plete boþe i*n* brede & lengþe;*
For þei nat had in her lif to-fore
Seyn noon so fayr; and ȝit þei wondre more— 6756
In-to þe paleis as þei to-gidre goon, They go into the Palace,
Þat pauyd was al of Iasper stoon—

6741. in-to] to A—a] *om.* D 2, þe D 1.
6746. *misplaced at bottom of column* A—p*ar*au*n*ter] *om.* D 2.
6747. To] Noon to C.
6752. ful] *om.* D 1. 6754. lengþe] in lengþe C.
6757. þe] *om.* A, D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 59 *a*.

and see a Tree,

Of a tree þat amyddes stood,
On whiche to loke he*m* þo*ȝ*t it dide he*m* good, 6760

as to which they can't decide whether it was made by magic or man;

Musing wher it wer artificial,
Erect or set by magik natural,
Or by engyne of werkmen corious,
þoru*ȝ* sotil craftis supersticious, 6764
Or oþer werke of nygromau*n*cye,
Or profond castyng of philosophie
Be apparence or illusiou*n*,
Ouþer by craft of incantaciou*n*: 6768
Vp & dou*n* þei casten in her mynde,
Out by* resou*n* ȝif þei koude fynde
Rote & gronde of þis wondir wirke;
But þe trouþe was to hem so dirke, 6772
þat in her wit, þou*ȝ* þei longe trace,
þe pryvite þei can nat oute compasse,
To conseyue how it was possible.
For to þe eye as it was visible, 6776
In verray soth, w*ith*-oute*n* any fable,
To ma*n*nys hond so it was palpable;

for its trunk was pure gold,

Of whiche þe stok, of Gnydo as is* tolde,
In sothfastnes was of purid gold, 6780
Whiche schon as bri*ȝ*t as þe som*er* sonne
To enlumyne þinges þat wer donne;
And þe body as a mast was ri*ȝ*t,
Proporcioned most goodly to þe si*ȝ*t, 6784
Substancial, & of huge* strengþe;

12 cubits high,

And xii cubites þe body was of lengþe;
And þe crop, rou*n*de & large of brede;
And in compas gan so florische & sprede, 6788
þat al þe pleyn aboute enviro*u*n,
W*ith* þe bowis was schadowed vp & dou*n*.

and its leaves in pairs,

þe riche brau*n*chis and þe levis faire,
Tweyne & tweyne Ioyned as a payre— 6792

one gold, the other silver.

Oon of gold, anoþer of siluer schene,

6768. of] Or A. 6770. by] of C.
6778. ma*n*nys] man hys D 2.
6779. is] it is C, A.
6785. huge] an huge C. 6786. xii] twelve A.
6788. so] to D 1. 6790. was] were D 1.
6793. 2*nd* of] *om.* A, D 2.

And meynt among *with* stonys whit & *grene*,
Some rede and some saphirhewed.
And eu*ery* day þe blomys wer renewed; 6796
And þe blosmys, w*ith* many sondri swt; [leaf 59 *c*] This tree bore precious stones instead of fruit.
For stonys ynde it bare in stede of frut,
As seith Guydo—I can no ferþer telle.

Howe Vlixes and Diomede, withoute dewe reverence p*ur*posed þere Embassayte in þe p*re*sence of P*r*iam*us*. And here ye shule se þe birthe of Eneas, and howe Agamenou*n* sent Achyle, and Thelefus to the Ille of Messay for an eyede of vitaile.[1]

And þe Grekis wil no lenger dwelle, 6800
But hilde her wey be many sondri went Ulysses and Diomede
To parforme þe fyne of her entent,
Til þei atteyne þe chambo*ur* principal,
Wher Priam*us* in his se royal, 6804 find Priam
Like his estat, in ful knyȝtly wyse
Saat, [and] aboute, ful prudent & ful wyse,
His lordis alle in setis hym be-syde— and his lords,
Whan þe Grekis, surquedous of pride, 6808 and proudly
W*ith* sterne chere & froward cou*n*tenau*n*ce,
As þei þat hadde litel remembrau*n*ce
Of gentilles nor of curtesye—
For, as Guydo doth pleynly specefye, 6812
Entryng in þei taken han her place sit down opposite him,
In thoposyt of þe kynges face,
And sette hem dou*n*, w*ith*-oute more sermou*n*,
Any obeiyng or salutaciou*n*, 6816
Worschip, honour, or any reu*er*ence without any reverence to him.
Done to þe kyng, for al his excellence,
In p*re*iudyce of al gentilles.
And þan anon Vlixes gan expres 6820 They then tell him why they've come.
Cause of her comyng to kyng Priam*us*,
W*ith*-oute abood seiyng euene þus,
Not* forberyng p*re*sence of þe kyng:

6795. Some] And so*m*me D 1. 6801. hilde] holde A.
6809. chere] *om.* D 1. 6813. her] the A. 6823. Not] Nor C.
[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 59 *c* (misplaced after line 6823).

"Don't be surprizd at our discourtesy:

"Merueille nat nor haue no wondring, 6824
Þouȝ we to þe do non honour dew,
In oure comyng þe for to salue,
Sith it ne longeth, in soþ, as þinkeþ me,

it is due to our hate of you.

Wher rancour is & hertly enmyte 6828
Of dedly hate, with* salutaciou*ns*,
Or wiþ feyned fals affecciou*ns*
For to schewe, wher hertis ben a-fire:
For naturelly no man schal desyre 6832
Of his enmye þe helthe nor welfare.
And platly now me list nat for to spare
Schortly to schewe þe fyn of our entent,
Liche as we haue in co*m*mau*n*dement 6836

Agamemnon has sent us for Helen,

In oure message from Agamenou*n*,
Þe noble kyng, most worþi of renou*n*,
Whiche vs hath sent, þer is no more to seyn,
Now vn-to þe for þe quene Eleyne, 6840
Þat was rauissched oute of Grekis* lond,
And brout to Troye be force of myȝti hond,
Ageynes* riȝt, and by violence.
Wherfore, schortly, w*ith*-out more offence, 6844
We iustly axe, w*ith*-out more demau*n*de,

to be restored to Menelaus,

Þat þou anon riȝtfully comau*n*de [leaf 59 *d*]
To Menelay þ*at* sche be sent ageyn;
And w*ith* al þis, we axe nat in veyn 6848

and for compensation for

Þat þou make restituciou*n*
Of wrongis don in þat regiou*n*,

Paris's pilfering and murders.

Of pilfres grete, slauȝtre, & robberye,
By Paris don of wilful tyrannye, 6852
Whiche is þi sone, and by þe sustenyd,
And in his errour wrongfully mayntenyd.
Wherfore, come of and fully condescende,
W*ith*-oute grucching, þese wrongis to amende: 6856
For so þou maist best þe goddis queme,
Liche as þou myȝt* in þi resou*n* deme,

6824. *new* ¶ A. 6825. do] ne do D 2, D 1, doon A.
6826. comyng] hono*ur* D 2. 6829. with] swiche C, wych D 2.
6839. to] *om.* D 2.
6841. was rauissched] Rauysshed is A—Grekis] Grece C.
6843. Ageynes] Ageyng C. 6845. w*ith*-out] w*ith* D 1.
6858. myȝt] maist C.

As riȝt requereþ, to werchen as þe wyse.
For ȝif so be, þat þou now dispise 6860 "If you refuse,
To execute þat I haue tolde þe here,
Trust me riȝt wel, a lessou*n* þou schalt lere, you'll be taught a lesson you will rue.
Whiche þou and þine schal aftir sore rewe,
W*i*th-oute feynyng þou schalt fynde trewe, 6864
þat, but ȝif þou a bett*er* ende make,
Cruel vengau*n*ce schal on þe be take;
And finally, what schulde I to þe feyne,
þe force of deth þis q*u*arel schal dareyne 6868 Death will result;
Vp-on þe and vp-on al þi blod,
Rau*n*somles outher of gold or good.
And questionles, reporte þis of me,
þat mercyles þis riche strong cite 6872 your city will be laid low.
Schal dou*n* be bete and y-layd ful lowe,
Wal & toures also ouerthrowe.
þis al and som; be now wel avised You'd better do what I bid you."
þat oure axyng of þe be nat dispised, 6876
But wisly werke & do as I haue seid."
And sodeinly kyng Priam*us* abreide, Priam angrily
Of hasty Ire he myȝt[e] nat abide,
Of þe Grekis whan he sawe þe pride, 6880
þe grete outrage and p*re*sumpciou*n*—
Wiþ-oute abode or deliberaciou*n*,
To Vlixes anon he gan out breke,
And [vn-]to hym euene þus to speke: 6884 answers:
"I wondre gretly in myn adu*er*tence, "I'm astonisht
Beyng astonyed how ȝe in my p*re*sence that you dare make such demands,
So vngoodly dar make þis demau*n*de,
Like as ȝe had power to comau*n*de 6888
And me constreyne ȝ*our* biddyng to obeye,
And I for fere durste nat wiþ-seye as if I dared not refuse you.
No maner þing þat ȝe axe*n* here,
Nor* contrarie what þat ȝe requere; 6892
Wher-of sothly in hert I am amevid,
And of ȝour þretis inwardely a-grevid,

6860. now] not D 1.
6865. make] take D 2 (*marked with a little cross to indicate the blunder*).
6877. I] *om.* D 2—haue] yow A. 6878. *new* ¶ A.
6892. Nor] Ne C.

And astonid, surly nat a lite, [leaf 60 *a*]

"You provoke me to vengeance.

Þat ȝe ar bold so me to excite, 6896
And vilenly myn honour to prouoke
On ȝoure wordis for to ben awroke.

But I will be temperate.

But for al þis, trusteþ me riȝt wel,
I wil nat passe my bou*n*dis neu*er*-a-del, 6900
Nor þe raþer, schortly at þe ende,
To ȝour axynge in no þing condescende;
For considerid þe fyn of ȝour entent,
It wer nat syttyng nor co*n*uenient 6904
A kyng to graun*t*e ȝ*our* axyng, þouȝ þ*at* he
Stood in meschef and captiuite,
W*ith*-oute recure to outtrau*n*ce brouȝte.
It were outrage, pleinly, to be þouȝte, 6908
To axe of hym þat ȝe axe of me!

You can't do what you threaten.

And sothly, ȝit, I suppose nat þat ȝe
Acomplissching may so moche availle
As ȝe han seid; for platly ȝe schal faille 6912
Of ȝour purpos, I seie, & God to-forne,
Maugre ȝ*our*e myȝt, þouȝ ȝe had it sworne:
For ȝ*our*e request, in eu*er*y wyȝtis siȝt,
Wanteth a grond, boþe of trouþe & riȝt— 6916

You actually ask satisfaction of me—

þat axe of me satisfaccio*un*!—
And were ȝ*our*e silfe first occasiou*n*,

you who slew my Father,

Whan ȝe slowe my fader Lamedou*n*
And his liges, & brenten eke his tou*n*, 6920
And many harmys, ȝif þei wern [out] souȝt,
On hym and hyse causeles ȝe wrouȝt,
þat it were longe al for to reherse—
Which day be day þoruȝ myn hert[e] p*er*se— 6924

and carried off my Sister to disgrace!

My sust*er* eke, callid Exyou*n*,
Ȝe ladde a-weye oute of þis regiou*n*,
þe whiche is nat vn-to hir worþines
I-tretid like, nor aftir gentillesse. 6928
And for al þis ȝe wolde a-mendis haue

And when, for peace sake, I sent for Hesione,

Wrongly of me, þ*at* whilom for to saue
Al þing in pees & to stynte werre,
To ȝou sente in-to Grece ferre 6932

6899. But] And D 1. 6920. his] þe D 2—brenten] broke D 1.

Only to han had Exyou*n* ageyn,
Of whiche sond ȝe had but disdeyn,
And cruelly and in vngoodly wyse
My massanger ȝe gonne to dispise, 6936
þat he vnneþe myȝt eskape away
Out of Grece—ȝe knowe it is no nay—
Of ȝou he had so vngoodly chere.
And in good feith, me list nat now to here 6940
ȝoure request, nor ȝeven audience
To ȝour axyng, for ȝour gret offence;
For leu*er* I hadde, schortly, for to deye,
þan condescende to ouȝt þat ȝe seye: [leaf 60 *b*] 6944
For I wil fully, for conclusiou*n*,
þat it be knowe to Agamenou*n*,
þat we haue leu*er*—þis is dout[e]les—
Fynally his werre þan his pees, 6948
Sith ȝe to me ha*n* don so gre[t] trespace.
And, by my trouþe, in þis silf[e] place
Cruelly anon ȝe schulde deye,
But for þe offis of embassatrie 6952
Ageyn[e]s deth is fully ȝ*our* diffence,
þat be so bolde, w*ith*-oute reu*er*ence,
In my p*re*sence so to þrete or speke—
Trust me riȝt [wel], it schuld anon be wreke! 6956
Wherfore, in hast, w*ith*-out wordis mo,
My conseil is, þat ȝe ben a-go
Out of my siȝt, and voideþ þis cite;
For þus it stant: whiles I ȝou se, 6960
In myn herte may entre no gladnes,
þe fret of Ire put me in swiche distres,
þat, in good feith, I may it nat sustene,
So importune is þe rage and tene 6964
þat inwardely bynt me for þe while."
And Dyamedes þo be-gan to smyle,
And seid anon þus vn-to þe kyng:
"ȝif it so be þat þou of oure comyng 6968
In þin hert hast so moche peyne

"you scorn'd and despised my messenger!

I'd rather die than grant your demands.

Tell Agamemnon I'd rather fight him than be friends.

And you, Ulysses, I'd kill, if you weren't an Ambassador.

Get out of my sight!

I can't bear to have you here."

Diomede then says to Priam:

"If you're so angry to see two of us,

6935. 2*nd* and] *om.* A—in] in ful D 1—vngoodly] goodly D 2.
6955. þrete] trete A. 6956. wel] *om.* D 2—it] I D 1.
6963. it nat] not it D 1. 6966. *new* ¶ A.

Vs to beholde now þat be but tweyne,
And art þerwith so inly set a-fyre,
you'll be angry all your life, Þan schaltow neuere ben with-oute Ire 6972
In al þi lif, nor deuoide of wo,
Siþen þou hast so many cruel fo
for 100,000 Greeks are here, whom you can't resist. Of Grekis now entrid in þi lond—
An hundrid þousand almost at þin hond, 6976
Ageyn whos myȝt þou maist þe nat assure
To resiste, pleynly, nor endure,
Consydred wel how þat þei be strong,
As þou schalt wit, paraunter, or ouȝt longe, 6980
So manly men & so wel arrayed,
Expert in armys, and of old assaied,
þat no diffence may ageyn hem vaille.*
You and yours 'll all die by our swords. And wite eke wel, þat þou maist nat faille 6984
Be deth of swerde of her hond to deye,
And alle þine—þer is no more to seye—
Þouȝ it so be, proudly þat þou speke,
And with þi tonge, only to be wreke, 6988
Affermyst more þan þou maist acheue:
You'd better alter your tone." Bettre it were swiche wordes leue,
And to wys counseil take bettre hede."
But þan in haste ageyn þis Dyamede, 6992
Surquedous and most ful of pride, [leaf 60 c]
Some Trojans attack Diomede, Þer rose vp some be þe kynges syde
With swerdis drawe, & on hym han falle
And al to-hew, þer amonge hem alle, 6996
Of hasty Ire bremnyng as þe* glede;
but Priam Til Priamus gan to taken hede,
And roos hym vp, seyng þis dissese,
And manfully þis rage gan appese, 7000
forbids them. Hem diffendyng vp-on deth & life,
þat non of hem be hardy in þis strife
þenbassatours to harmen or to greue:—
"For þouȝ a fool his foly wil nat leue 7004
To presume to speke vnkonnyngly,

6974. many] many a D 1. 6982. of old] outterly D 1.
6983. vaille] availle C. 6985. deth] cruel deþe D 1.
6992. *new* ¶ A. 6994. vp] *om.* D 2.
6995. han] wolde han D 1. 6996. þer] him þere D 1.
6997. þe] any C.

A wys man moste suffre paciently;
And [þou3] þat he happe doon offence — Priam says
þoru3 foly speche, for lak of sapience, 7008
To a wysman ne longeþ, soth to seyn,
To take hede or to speke a-geyn:
For as to a fole it is* pertynent — that a fool must show his folly
To schewe his foly, ri3t so convenient 7012
Is to þe wyse, softly, with suffraunce,
In al his port to haue tolleraunce.
For to folis longeth kyndely,
With-oute a-vis to speke folily, 7016 — and speak sillily:
Vndiscretly his menyng to fulfille,
Where a wysman schal heryn & be stylle — but a wise man must put up with it.
Til he se tyme, and haue pacience,
And dyssymule in his aduertence 7020
þe rage of folis þat last but a prowe:
For be his tonge* a fole is ofte knowe;
And leuer I hadde, I do 3ou wel assure,
In my persone damage to endure, 7024 — He'd sooner be hurt himself than let a messenger to him suffer wrong;
þanne to suffre any messanger
In my court, of 3ow þat ben here,
To han a wronge, ouþer grete or lite—
þe swerde of rancour may nat alwey bite, 7028
To do vengaunce for a þing of nou3t.
For ofte it falleth a wrong is wrou3t:
For litel excesse folweþ gret reprefe;
And hast is ay medlid with meschefe. 7032
Wherfore, I bidde þat 3e sitte doun,
And in no wyse, of presumpcioun,
Attempteþ nat, in no maner wyse,
Be signe or worde more for to dispise 7036 — so Ulysses and Diomede must be let speak freely.
þembassatours from þe Grekis sent,
But late hem frely declaren her entent,
And 3e þer-whiles kepe 3our lippes clos."
And sodeinly þanne Eneas aros, 7040
Whiche nexte þe kyng hadde þan his se,
So inwardly with rancour fret was he, [leaf 60 *d*]

7011. is] was C. 7012. ri3t] *om.* D 1.
7018. &] or D 2. 7021. rage] large D 2.
7022. tonge] speche C. 7040. aros] Roos A.

Eneas says that

a fool ought to be chastisd for his folly, as a warning to others,

and if it was not for Priam he'd be avengd on Ulysses and Diomede,

who want a lesson.

Diomede had better go away.

Þat he ne myȝt hym siluen nat restreyn,
And seid[e]: "sir, so ȝe nat disdeyne 7044
Þat I schal seyn, me semeth þat it is
Wel a-cordyng, whan oon haþ seid amys
And reklesly spoken vn-avised,
Of his foly þat he be chastysed, 7048
Þat oþer may exau*m*ple by hym take,
To be wel war swiche noise & cry* to make,
And specially in open audience
So toffende ȝour royal excellence! 7052
And sothly ȝit, I wot wel þ*a*t I myȝt
So me gou*e*rne, pleynly, in ȝoure siȝt,
Of hastynes with-oute avisement,
Þat I schulde by ȝour co*m*mau*n*dement 7056
Þe deth disserue for my gret offence.
And trewly ȝit, ne wer [for] ȝoure p*r*esence,
On þis tweyne þat han so I-spoke,
W*i*t*h*-oute abood I schuld anoon* be wroke: 7060
For it wer worþi & riȝt wel sittyng,
Whan þat a fool in p*r*esence of a kyng
Is bolde or hardy of p*r*esumpciou*n*
To take on hym of indiscreciou*n* 7064
Þing to reherse, concludyng in sentence
Preiudice of ȝoure magnificence,
Þat he were tauȝt bettre to gou*e*rne
His large tonge, to konne bet discerne 7068
Whan he schal speke or whan ben in pes,
To suffren hym to re*n*ne out of les,
As doth he þis þat spoken haþ so large.
Wherfor, in hast, I conseil hym & charge, 7072
W*i*t*h*-oute abood, or any wordis mo,
Out of ȝoure siȝt anon he* be ago,
For it is best to don as I hym rede."
To whom anon ful proudly, Dyomede, 7076

7043. ne myȝt hym siluen nat restreyn] hym silfe ne myȝt not refrei*n*e D 1.
7050. noise & cry] cry & noise C.
7052. toffende] to fende D 1.
7056. co*m*mau*n*dement] riȝtful iugement D 1.
7060. I schuld anoon] anoon I schuld C. 7064. on] of D 1.
7072. in] I D 1. 7074. he] *p*at he C—ago] goo D 1.
7076. *new* ¶ A—proudly] prudently A.

Nat astonyd, but *with* a sterne loke,
To Eneas, þat for Ire quoke, — Diomede mocks Eneas,
Answerde ageyn *with* wordis but a fewe,
And seide: "sir, þi speche doþe wel schewe, 7080
What so þ*ou* be, þat þou art riȝt wys.
Wel is þat kyng, þat doþe be þin avys,
Or hath þe nyȝe of conseil for to be;
For he ne may erre in no degre— 7084
Þat art so riȝtful in þi Iugement,
Of wilfulnes, wiþ-oute avisement,
To cause a lord his bou*n*dis for to pace.
So wolde God, in som oþer place 7088
Þat I myȝt, be fauour of Fortune, — and only hopes he may meet him elsewhere
Metyn wiþ þe at leiser oportune,
Like my desire, þat canst so wel endite— [leaf 61 *a*]
I nolde faile þi labour for to quyte, 7092 — and pay him for his civility.
And þe to þanke for þi gentil chere,
Whiche so knyȝtly þou hast vs schewed* here—
Trust wel þer-to: I haue þer-of no drede!"
And þo Vlixes of þis Dyomede 7096 — Ulysses bids Diomede be still,
Gan interrupte his wordis prudently,
And to hym seide ful avisely
Þat it was best to stynten & be stille.
"And now we know fully al þi* wille," 7100
Q*uo*d Vlixes ful manly to þe kyng, — and tells Priam they'll report his answer to Agamemnon.
"We wil gon hens, *with*-oute [more] tariyng,
Out of þi siȝt to Agamenou*n*,
And make to hym pleyn relaciou*n* 7104
Of þin answere, in ordre by and by."
And to hors þei went sodeynly,
And i*n* schort tyme so hast he*m* on her weye, — They start at once.
Þat þei be come, þer is no more to seie, 7108
Wher þe kyng sat in his tentorie;
And worde by worde, as* cam to memorie,
Þei reherse þe substau*n*ce eu*er*y-del,
Wher-of* þe Grekis like no þing wel, 7112

7080. speche] woordis A. 7089. of] or D 1.
7094. vs schewed] schewed vs C, shewed vs A—vs] *om.* D 1.
7096. *new* ¶ A. 7100. *þi*] þe C, D 2, D 1, the A.
7104. make] made A. 7110. as] as it C.
7112. Wher-of] Þer of C, Wherfore D 1.

The Greeks

Conceyving ful þer was no remedie,
As be report of þe embassatrye,
Saf only þis: outerly procede,

see that they must scheme how to beat the Trojans.

Howe þei hem schal* gouernen in þis nede 7116
Ageyn[es] Troyen[s], of necessite;
For þei wel wot it may noon oþer be,
And assentid, boþe in wille and dede:
To purveye hem fast[e] þei hem spede, 7120
In þis story as ȝe schal aftir fynde.

But I have to tell you about Eneas.

But or þat I make þer-of mynde,
I most a while of Eneas endyte,
As myn auctor list of hym to write: 7124
Þe whiche, soþely, as bokis seyn, he was,

He was the son of Anchises by the Goddess Venus.

Þis manly Troyan, þis famus Eneas,
Anchises sone, of gret worþ[i]nes,
Whilom gete of Venus þe goddes, 7128
Conquerour of many regioun.

After Troy's ruin

Whan Troye was brouȝt to destruccioun,
He went his weye by þe large se,
Callid Tirene, & sailyng forþe goþe he 7132
Be many cost & many narow passage,

he went to Carthage,

Many daunger, til in-to Cartage
He rivid is, and þus gan to saille

then to Italy and Rome;

To þe conquest of þe gret Ytaille; 7136
And so to Rome he hath þe wey[e] take.

and Cesar was his descendant.

Of whos of-spryng, as auctour[e]s make,
Cam Augustus Cesar, þe* Emperour,
Þat was whilom so noble a conquerour, [leaf 61 b] 7140
Þat his renoun to þis day doth schyne.
And of Enee, themperour Iustyne,
In his boke, callid Autentikes,
Ful pleynly writ þer in þe rubrikes: 7144
Þat aftir Cesar, so as Sesares
Be named ȝit, riȝt so Eneades,

7114. *misplaced at bottom of column and marked* b D 2; 7113 *is marked* a.
7115. procede] to procede D 1.
7116. hem schal] schal hem C. 7119. 2*nd* and] and in D 1.
7122. *new* ¶ A. 7127. sone] *om.* D 1.
7129. many] many a A. 7131. large] longe D 1.
7139. þe] þe gret C. 7142. of] *om.* A.
7144. þer] *om.* D 1.

After Enee þe name schulde bere,
Whiche fro Troye comen was so fere 7148
Vn-to Ytaille. And of þis Eneas,
As I haue tolde, Cesar discendid was
Doun lyne riȝt, ful manly & royal,
þat first in Rome be septer imperial, 7152
Maugre her myȝt,* had[de] gouernaunce,
And of wisdam sette in gouernaunce
Comoun þinges touchyng þe cite.
And to procede ferþer of Enee, 7156
Holly his lyf & knyȝthod by & by
ȝif þat ȝe list to rede Ceriously,
ȝe may se al, ful awtentik of style,
In Eneydos compiled of Virgile: 7160
Al-be it so, þat þis noble clerke
Was graue a-forn or complet was his werk,
As bokes olde make mencioun.
But now ageyn to Agamenoun, 7164
With-oute more, my stile I wil retourne.

Cesar was the first Emperor of Rome.

If you want more about Eneas,

read Virgil's Aeneids.

Now again of Agamemnon.

Howe Achilles enterde the Ille of Messay, where Teutram was kynge, whom Achilles gave his dethes wounde. And howe Teutram resyngnede his kingdam to Thelaphus, for the affeccyon that he had to Archules, which was his Fadere, and of olde tyme made him kynge of þat Ille.[1]

þe whiche kyng wil no more soiourne
In þis mater delayes for to make,
But in al hast he hath his counseil take 7168
Of his lordis, beyng þo present,
And swyche as wer nat, he haþ after sent
For oon & alle: erlis, dukis, kynges,
And seid[e], "sirs, amongis oþer þinges 7172
To our Iourne þat be necessarie,
My counseil is, no lenger þat we tarie,

He calls all his lords to Council.

7149. þis] the A. 7153. myȝt] myiȝt C.
7154. *misplaced at bottom of column* A—in] þe D 1.
7169. þo] ther A, there D 1. 7171. kynges] & kynges D 1.
7173. our] ȝoure D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 62 *a* (misplaced after line 7394).

Agamemnon says the Greeks must first get provisions

But first of al to maken ordinaunce,
By oon assent, *with* prudent purvyaunce,* 7176
þat aldirfirste we schape for vitaille,
With-oute whiche noon host may availle
To parforme a Iourne þriftely.
Wherfor I rede, here but fast[e] by, 7180
ȝif it to ȝow be likyng and plesaunce,
In-to an Ile ful of habondaunce,

from Mysia.

Callid Messa, þat we sende anoon."
And, at a worde, assentid eu*er*ychon. 7184

So they chose Achilles and Telephus

þei chosen han worþi Achilles
And Thelefus, þe sone of Hercules,
To execute þis p*ur*pos fynally,
Wiþ many worþi in her company 7188
I-chosen oute þoruȝ þe hoste anoon [leaf 61 c]

to go there.

Wiþ Achilles to Messa for to gon.
In whiche lond, riche and plenteuous,
Regned a kyng, worþi and famous, 7192

Teuthras is king of it.

þat Teutran hiȝt; whiche in t*ra*nquillite,
With-oute werre or aduersite,
Had holde his sept*er* & his royal sete

It's a pleasant ile, belonging, some say, to Sicily,

In þis Ile, so plesau*n*t and so mete— 7196
Al-be þat some sein* þis litel Ile
To þe kyngdam longeth of Cecile,

and has a big city Messana (Messina)

And hath his name ȝouen of plente,
After Messane, an huge gret cite, 7200
Ful plenteuous, boþe on se and lond.
þe whiche kyngdam, as I vndirstonde,

named from L. *messes*, lots of fruit, etc.,

Is seide Messana, of Messes in latyn,
þoruȝ habondau*n*ce of frut, corn, & wyn, 7204
At tharyuaille on her pleyn[e]s large,
Wher þei ar wont [for] to stuf and charge
Marchau*n*t schippes of strau*n*ge fer contre,
þat þider saile by þe large se 7208

which victual ships.

To fecche vitaille, ay fro ȝer to ȝer,
Fro many cost of londis fer and ner,

7176. purvyaunce] gou*er*nau*n*ce C. 7178. host] haste D 2.
7184. a] Oò A, O D 2, oo D 1.
7197. sein] seis C. 7202. as] was A.
7203. Is seide] I seyd A.

Only beschaunge of oþer marchaundyse.
And eke also, as bokis can deuise, 7212
And as Guydo [ful] pleinly telleth vs,
Guido tells us that Messina took its name from King Messanus.
þat of a kyng, callid Messanus,
þis contre first of Messa toke þe name,
þat in his tyme was of ful gret fame, 7216
Passyng riche and wonder plenteuous.
But of al þis, Dares Frigius
Dares doesn't mention it.
In his boke makeþ no mencioun,
But schortly telleth, in conclusioun, 7220
How Achilles, and Thelefus also,
Achilles and 3000 Greeks go to Mysia.
To Messana ben to-gidre go
With þre þousand of Grekis chosen oute,
Most manly men amongis al her route. 7224
þe whiche as fast as þei gan to londe,
And þe kyng gan to vndirstonde
King Teuthras and his men come to fight them.
Of her comyng, [he] is descendid doun
With alle þe worþi of his regioun, 7228
On hors and fote, in stel armyd briȝt,
Ageyn[e]s Grekis manfully to fiȝt,
Hem to deuoide, pleinly, ȝif he can.
And sodeinly þus þe skarmus gan 7232
Atwixe Grekis and her mortal foon,
On ouþer part þat þer was many oon
Many are slain and wounded:
Slayn and hurt, & to þe deþ y-wounded,
Euere vnlikly þer-of to be soundid; 7236
For oþer trete was noon hem betwene.
But swerdis scharp & speris square & kene: [leaf 61 d]
Now here, now þere, þat þei go to gronde;
For euery man his fo for to confounde 7240
the struggle is severe.
His labour dide & his besynes.
And þouȝ Grekis, þoruȝ her worþines,
Had on her foon moche londe I-wonne,
ȝit to resort after þei begonne; 7244
And merveil noon, be-cause þat her foon

7213. And] *om.* D 1—vs] þus D 1. 7224. amongis] amonge D 1.
7227. he is] and is D 1. 7230. Ageynes] A geyn D 2, D 1.
7235. y-wounddid] wounded D 1.
7237. noon hem] hem noon D 1—betwene] atwene A, D 2, D 1.
7240. his fo for to] is so sore D 1.
7243. foon moche londe] londe þat lay D 1.

Hadde alwey þre in nou*m*bre ageyn[e]s on—
For þe tyme it may noon oþer be—
When Achilles sees the Greeks — Til Achilles gan be-holde and se 7248
þe mortal slauȝter vp-on Grekis side,
Turnyng þe bak, w*ith* wou*n*dis large & wyde;
Of hasty rancour chau*n*ge gan his blood.
And for Ire furious and wood, 7252
losing ground, — Whan he be-hilde his men lese her lond,
He w*ith* þe swerde þ*at* he hilde in his hond
Made weie, killeth, and bare dou*n*;
And in þe felde like a ferse lyou*n* 7256
he forces the Trojans back, — He ferde* in soth, whan his men wer slaw,
Makyng his foon bakward to w*ith*draw,
And his Grekis so manly recou*n*forte,
þ*at* maugre hem he made he*m* to resorte. 7260
and kills all in his way. — And who þ*at* eu*er*e in his weye stood,
W*ith*-oute mercy he kylleþ in his mood,
þ*at* geyneþ nat in his cruelte;
But for him they'd have — For dout[e]les, nadde his manhod be, 7264
His passyng renou*n* and his worþines,
His knyȝthod eke, and his hiȝe prowes,
þe Grekis had þat day finally
been vanquisht. — Venquissched be, w*ith*-oute remedie; 7268
But þoruȝ his helpe þei recuren al:
For Achilles, sturdy as a wal,
Gan cerche scheltrou*n*s & her re*n*gis brake,
To-fore whos face his fome*n* go to wrake. 7272
And aldirlast, whan he gan espie
He gets up to King Teuthras. — Teutran þe kyng, þoruȝ his chiualrie
Diffende hym silf lik a worþi knyȝt,
And as a liou*n* bern hym in his fiȝt, 7276
Now her, now þer, Grekis so oppresse—
þis Achilles, of cruel hardynesse,
Nolde cesse in his pursewyng
þoruȝ þe wardis, til he cam to þe kyng, 7280
Of manly force, stout, & ful of pride,

7248. gan be-holde] began to holde D 1. 7250. &] *om.* D 1.
7254. þ*at*] which A, whiche D 2, wiche D 1—his] *om.* D 1.
7257. ferde] firde C. 7263. nat] nouȝt D 1.
7271. her] *om.* D 1.

Makyng a weye rou*n*de on eu*er*y syde,
Ageyn whos my3t no þing my3t availe.
And of Teutran first þe aventaile — 7284 — Achilles splits
He raced haþe, & rent þe mail a-sonder,
And al to-hewe—þat it was a wonder
To considre þat day his cruelte. [leaf 62 *a*]
And after þat, al to-broke hath he — 7288 — Teuthras' helmet,
His basenet, w*ith* many cruel wou*n*de,
Of verray my3t smet þe kyng to grou*n*de;
And in al haste he maked hath no let,
Of his hed to rende his basenet, — 7292 — tears it off,
And mercileis for to do vengau*n*ce,
His arme he gan on hei3te* to avau*n*ce, — and raises his arm to slay him,
Fully in pu*r*pos þat he schal be ded,
And rau*n*somles gan amyn at his hed — 7296
W*ith* blody swerde, & dispitous herte,
Castyng pleinly he schal hy*m* nat asterte—
In his Ire he was so furious.
But of fortune it be-fil ri3t þus, — 7300
Þat Thelephus, þe 3ong[e], lusty kny3t, — when Telephus
Casuely þer-of had a sy3t,
And of Achille þe maner ful* behilde: — catches Achilles's
Þe stroke anoon he bare vp w*ith* his schelde, — 7304 — stroke on his shield,
And gan Achilles mekely for to preye
To han pite so to done hym deye,
Sith he lay wonded almost to þe deth,
Brou3t to þe point to 3elde*n* vp þe breth, — 7308
Beseching hym, for his benignite, — and prays him
Of manly rouþe & kny3tly eke pite,
W*ith*-drawe his hond & to don hym grace,
And grau*n*t hym lyf for a litel space: — 7312 — to spare Teuthras's life.
"Sith eu*er*y kny3t schulde of gentilles
His enmy spare, whan he is in distres,
To outtrau*n*ce brou3t, & specialy whan he

7287. þat] is that A.
7294. he gan on hei3te] on hei3t he gan C—hei3te] high D 1.
7295. schal] shuld A. 7297. &] & a D 2, D 1.
7298. schal] sholde D 1.
7301. þe 3onge lusty kny3t] of hap as he bihelde D 1.
7302, 3 *are omitted in* D 1.
7303. Achille] þat D 2—ful] fully C.

Mercy requiriþ of hu*m*ble volunte." 7316

Achilles says Teuthras

To whom Achille, feruent in his Ire,
As he þat was of rancour set a-fyre,
Answerde ageyn: "what list þe so to praye
For hym þat nolde of pride our wyl obeye,* 7320

made needless war on the Greeks,

But folily, of vngoodlyhede,
Gan a werre, where as was no nede,
Of disdeyn and indignaciou*n*,
Havynge a trust of *pre*sumpc*i*on 7324
In his manhod, whiche my3t hi*m* nat avaylle
Ageyn[e]s Grekis to holden a bataille,
As it is preuid pleynly in þe ende,
Al oþer-wyse schortly þan he wende. 7328

and is fallen into the ditch he dug for them

For in þe dyche iustly* he is falle,
Whiche he made of malis for* vs alle,
Wher we of wil nor entenciou*n*
3af vn-to hym noon occasiou*n*, 7332
Vp-on no syde, platly, fer nor ner,
Nor mynystrede to hym no mater,
Nor to his londe mente no damage—

who never harmd him.

But hym silfe, grou*n*de of al þis rage— [leaf 62 *b*] 7336
W*ith*-oute offence don to hym of vs."

Telephus again begs Achilles to

And efte ageyn 3onge Thelephus
Humblely requerid of Achille,
Of kny3tly rou3þe his axyng to fulfille, 7340

have mercy on Teuthras,

And to han mercy on hym in þis caas.
"For w*ith* my fader þis kyng whilo*m* was,"
Quod Thelefus, "be bond confederat,
Whiche lithe now here al disconsolat, 7344

who is at the point of death.

Exspectau*n*t only, w*ith* a dedly face,
Vp-on þe hour whan his gost schal pace,
þoru3-girt, allas! w*ith* many mortal wou*n*de;
And for cause I haue in hym fou*n*de 7348
A-fore þis tyme ful gret kyndenes—
For of manhod and of gentilles,
In þe bou*n*dis of his regiou*n*

7320. of pride our wyl obeye] oure pride to daye C.
7329. iustly] schortly C. 7330. of malis for] for malis of C.
7336. þis] his D 2.
7342. þis kyng whilo*m*] whilom þis kyng D 1.
7347. allas] oonly D 1.

He vn-to me, þoruȝ his hiȝe renoun, 7352
Whilom as I casuely gan ride,
Schewed in soþe, vp-on euery side,
Ful ryal chere and gret humanyte,
þat I am bounde of verray du[e]te 7356
To remembre & to han in mynde;
And dout[e]les, ellis I were vnkynde,
Which after wolde my name foule atwite,
And for þat I parcel wolde hym quyte, 7360
I ȝou beseche of respit of his lif."
And Achilles, with-outen any stryf,
Delyuered hath, þe story telleth þus,
Teutran frely vn-to Thelefus, 7364
Wheþer hym list to sauen or to spille.
And whan þat he hadde hym at his wille,
He considrede by hys woundis grene,
þat were so mortal, sothly, & so kene, 7368
Of verray nede þat he muste dye—
þer was no geyn nor no remedye,
Nor availle may no medycyne.
þe hour whan Phebus westward gan declyne, 7372
And þe bataille brouȝt was to an ende,
While þe Grekis to her schippes wende,
þe mene whyle,* Teutran for þe peyne
Of his woundis gan more & more compleyne, 7376
With-oute staunche so pitously þei blede:
His officeris fast[e] gan hem spede,
In a liter, maked ful ryal,
Toward his paleis & dongoun principal 7380
To carien hym softe and esely;
And at his prayer, ful benignely,
Thelefus and also Achilles
Conveied hym amongis al þe pres, 7384
Til he was brouȝt þer as him list to be; [leaf 62 c]
And þei reseyuid, like to his degre,
[Ful] Ryally þe kyng, ay languysschinge,

King Teuthras was so kind to Telephus

that he was bound to plead for him.

Achilles yields Teuthras to Telephus,

and Teuthras, mortally wounded,

is borne in a litter to his palace.

7360. I parcel] *in* parcel I D 1.
7375. mene] *om.* D 1—whyle] tyme C. 7378. gan] han D 1.
7385. as] *om.* D 1. 7386. his] her A, D 2, D 1.
7387. Ryally] pitously D 1—ay] *om.* A.

The dying King Teuthras

As he þat drowe toward his endynge, 7388
And my3t[e] nat lenger drawe alengþe
His woful lif, so weyk was [he] of strengþe,
þat his spirit muste algatis wende.

sends for Achilles and Telephus,

And he in haste made for to sende 7392
For Achilles and for Thelefus;
And whan þei cam, he seide [vn-]to hem þus:
"Sirs," *quod* he, "ful worþi of degre,
Helþe and honour *with* longe *prosperite* 7396
Be vn-to 3ow, and good auenture
Al þe while [þat] 3our lif may dure*;

and tells them he

And specially to þe, o Thelephus,
Whiche hast to me ben so gracious, 7400
Of gentilles, in my peynes stronge,
Only of grace my lif for to prolonge—

must die

But deth, allas! I may nat nowe eschewe,
Nor his swerde on no parte remewe, 7404
With-oute recur knyt in bitter bondis,
Vp-on þe brinke falle of Fatis hondis,
Of my lif al fully in dispeir,

without an heir, leaving kingless his land which he won by

Whiche of my body neu*er* my3t haue eyr 7408
After my day, by succession*n*,
To gouerne þis litel region*n*,
Whiche like[ly] is to stonde dissolat
Of gou*er*naunce, and disconsolat, 7412
Whiche þ*at* I wan *with* ful gret trauaille;
And to þis day, *with* werre and bataille,
I haue it kept, as 3e wel knowe echon,
And defendid from alle maner foon, 7416
With-oute loos, 3eris her-to-forne.
But recurles of 3ore I hadde it lorne,

the help of Hercules.

Ne had I had helpe and eke socour
Of Hercules, þe* grete conquerour, 7420
þat whilom was fader of Thelephus—
So strong, so my3ti, and so chiualrous—
Be whos manhod & whos hardynes,

7389. nat] no A, D 1. 7395. ful] *om.* D 1.
7398. dure] endure C. 7399. o] *om.* D 1.
7404. on] in D 1. 7406. Fatis] faty A.
7407. al] and D 1. 7420. þe] þat C.

Be his knyȝthod and gret worþines, 7424 Hercules helpt Teuthras
Whiche day be day is newe of memorie,
Of al my foon I hadde þe victorie:
He daun*n*ted hem and made hem so a-ferde,
Only by rigour of his scharp[e] swerde, 7428
Þat finally, þoruȝ his manlihede
He made me þis regne to possede, to win his Island,
Maugre her myȝt, in pes and in quiete,
W*ith* septre and crowne in my royal sete, 7432
Þat noon of hem, til þat he was ded,
Hardy was to lyften vp þe hed [leaf 62 *d*]
Ageyn[e]s me, to speke in wordis fewe."
Wher-by I may fully declare and schewe 7436
By euydence, þat þis litel Ile which belongs to Sicily,
Is p*er*tynent and longeth to Secile,
Wher Hercules for a memorial where Hercules set up his Pillars,
Sette pilers in his conquest royal, 7440
Whan he had ride and go so fere,
And of Columpna ȝit þe name bere,
After hym callid Hercule*a*—
Þouȝ so*m*me seyn þei hote Herracula, 7444 called *Herculis Columnæ*.
Þe name chau*n*gyng by corrupciou*n*.
Þe whiche londe was whilom mansiou*n* Sicily was once occupied by the people of Barbary,
To þe peple of wilde Barbarie;
Þe whiche kyngdam for to magnifie, 7448
Frederik, sothly, þe secunde, and Frederick II,
Of gold and good passyngly habou*n*de,
Þat chose was to ben Emp*er*our who became Emperor of Rome,
Of Rome tou*n*, and myȝti gou*er*nour, 7452
And whilom eke was kyng of Secile— and was also King of this land,
Whiche made reise in þat large Ile once built a high tower there to be remembered by.
A myȝti tour, hiȝe and þikke of wal,
As seyth Guydo, for a memorial 7456
To putte his name longe in remembrau*n*ce;
And for þe soil was to his plesau*n*ce,
W*ith* floures fresche of many sondry hewe,
In so*m*me bokis þe lond was namyd newe 7460

7426. þe] *om.* D 1. 7442. of] *om.* A.
7454. large] litel D 1. 7458. for] was D 1.
7459. of] w*ith* D 1.

And I-called, as I vndirstonde,
For his fairnes, "þe lusty newe lond."

King Teuthras, on his deathbed,

But Teutran ay lyggyng in his peyne,
As he þat fast[e] gan þe hour atteyne 7464
Of cruel deth, a-forn his lordis alle
He made in haste Thelefus to calle
To his presence, and with a mortal chere

tells Telephus

Seide openly, þat alle myȝten here: 7468
"My sone," quod he, "now þat I schal passe
Out of þis worlde—for geyn[e] may no grace
My lif to saue, þoruȝ no mannys myȝt—
But for be-cause of equite and riȝt 7472
I am compelled, iustly in sentence,
To declare clerly my conscience
To-fore my deth, heryng al þis pres—

that as his father Hercules

þis to seyn, þi fader Hercules, 7476
þe wyse worþi, and þat knyȝtly man,
Whilom þis lond þoruȝ his conquest wan;
þe whiche only of his goodlyhede,
As he þat was þe stok of manlyhede, 7480

gave him the land he rules,

Toke vn-to me, by commyssioun,
þe gouernaunce of þis regioun,
Of his fre wille, with hool þe regallye, [leaf 63 *a*]
And nolde hym silf þe crowne occupie; 7484
And sothly, ȝit his riȝt was nat þe lasse.
For loue of whom, now þat I schal passe,
With al thentent of my laste wil,

he, Teuthras, appoints Telephus his heir,

To þe I graunte, as it is riȝt and skil, 7488
As verray eyer iustly to succede,
Longe in honour þer þi lif to lede,
Makynge here a protestacioun,

to succeed him.

þat in ful tokene of confirmacioun 7492
þis is þe wil, finally, of myn herte,
Fro þe whiche no man may diuerte
Vp-on no side, nor outterly declyne.
For first my wil and discent of lyne 7496

7475. þis] þe D 1.
7484] To me ȝaf wiche no man may denye D 1.
7490. þer] ther in A, þer in D 2.
7493. finally] fynal A, D 2.

Ben to-gidre combyned now in oon,
Fro whiche þing no mortal man may gon:
For þis desire, last of my langour,
Þat þou playnly be my successour; 7500
And finally, þus* I conclude and deme, Teuthras
Þat vn-to þe septre and dyademe
Deliuered be, wiþ euery circumstaunce."
But al his wil, for more assuraunce, 7504
He made write in his testament, makes his Will confirming Telephus as his successor,
Þe fyn concludyng of his last entent.
And after þat, he ful pitously
Telephus besouȝt[e] hertely, 7508
Of manly rouþe & knyȝtly gentilles
To done his deuer and his besynes,
After his deth, liche his estat royal,
To halwe and holde þe feste funeral 7512
Solempnely, and þe exequies do.
And sodeynly, with-oute wordis mo,
Þe kyng Teutran ȝeldeþ vp þe gost, and then dies.
And went his wey, I not* in-to what cost— 7516
I can nat deme of swiche mystyhede.
And whan Parchas broken han þe þred
On þe rokke, and he was forþe his way,
Þan Telefus, out of marbil gray 7520 Telephus has a grey marble tomb made for him,
Coriously a tombe made kerue,
Þe dede cors þer-in to conserue
Ful richely; and a-boue þe graue
An Epithaphie anoon he dide graue, 7524 and puts an Epitaph on it.
In his honour pleinly to expresse
His knyȝthod boþe, and [his] worþines,
And how his gost & he wer deuocid—
Wiþ lettris riche of gold aboue enbocid 7528
Rounde aboute wonder corious,
On his tombe, þat seide pleinly þus:

7497. *last half illegible* D 1.
7501. þus] þis C. 7516. not] nat C—in-to] to D 2, D 1.
7518. han] hath A, haþ D 2. 7519. On] Of D 1.
7521. Coriously] Ceriously D 2.
7524. *misplaced at bottom of column and marked* b D 2; 7523 *is marked* a.
7526. his] *om.* A, D 2.

Howe Kenge Teutram was buryede in A riche Epethaphye graven with sotele vers.[1]

The Epitaph on Teuthras's tomb.

"Here lyth Teutran þe kyng, dout[e]les,
Whilom slawe of cruel Achilles, [leaf 63 b] 7532
Þat his septre and þe regalie
Holy ȝaf, whiche no man may denye,
To Thelefus, sone of Hercules,
Whiche in his tombe resteþ now in pes." 7536

Telephus is crownd King.

Whan þis parformyd was in euery þing,
And Thelefus was crowned in-to kyng,
And hiȝe and low, al be on assent,
Hadde openly in a parlement 7540
Made feith to hym and y-don homage
Lik to her degrees, as þei wern of age,
And with hool hert, in al þer best entent,
Be othe assurid and be sacrament, 7544
As trew[e] liges received hym for kyng,

Achilles stores his ships with provisions,

Þan Achilles, with-oute more tariyng,
Whan al was sette in pes & gouernaunce,
With-oute gruchyng or any variaunce, 7548
To her schippes anoon he made carie
Euery þing þat was necessarie
To þe Grekis, corn, frute, and vitaille,
Flesche or fysche, or what þat myȝt availle 7552
To hosteyng, or helpe hem in her nede—
Doun to þe see al he dide lede,
Fully her vessel for to stuf & lade.

and leaves Telephus as a help to the Greeks.

And Thelefus after þis he made 7556
Stille in þe boundis of his regioun
For to abide, for þis conclusioun:
Þat þoruȝ his helpe & his dilligence,
Besynes and discret prouidence, 7560
Ageyn al meschef and al skarscite,
Whan þei nede, he myȝt her socour be—
Al-be þat he, liche as seith Guydo,

7536. his] þis D 2. 7543. hool] *om.* D 1.
7546. *with*-oute] with A.
7551. and] or A, D 2. 7553. hosteyng] susteynynge D 1.
7555, 56 *are transposed in* D 1. 7559. 2*nd* his] *om.* A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 62 *c*.

With Achilles ful fayn wolde haue go; 7564
But he abod, sothly for þe beste,
Be bond assured fully and beheste
In euery þing Grekis to releue.
And þan in haste Achilles toke his leue 7568 Achilles sails
Of Thelefus, and gan anon to saille,
Alle his schippes stuffid wiþ vitaille,
Toward Grekis, as made is mencioun;
And in schort tyme he at Tenedoun 7572 to Tenedos,
Aryued is, and taken hath þe grounde
With alle his knyȝtis, boþe heil & sounde.
And aftir þis, to Agamenoun
He made first ful relacioun 7576 and tells Agamemnon all he has done,
Of his expleyt, lik as it was falle,
In þe presence of his lordis alle,
Sitting environn many worþi knyȝt.
And first, in Messa, he telleþ of þe fiȝt, 7580
Whan þei entre, & of her wolcommyng; [leaf 63 c]
And ceriously, he tolde eke of þe kyng
þat Teutran hiȝt, & pleinly also how
Achilles amyd þe felde hym slowe, 7584 and how he slew King Teuthras,
And or his deth, how he of hool entent
Fully ordeyned in his testament
Thelefus also to ben his heyr. who left Telephus his heir,
Al þis he tolde, & eke of his repeire 7588
Vn-to þe se, and eke of þe vitaille,
And Thelefus, how he wil nat faille
To senden hem al þat may hem plese— and he will help the Greeks.
Of whiche þing þe Grekis in gret ese 7592
Were brouȝt of hert, & lyke wonder wel,
Whan Achilles had tolde hem euerydel,
And gretly preise his hiȝe prouidence, They praise Achilles.
His manhod boþe, & his sapience, 7596
In his oute-beyng þat he bare hym so.
And aftir þis Achilles is go
To his loggyng, a litel þer be-syde,
Where his knyȝtes vp-on hym abyde, 7600

7575. *new* ¶ A. 7581. of] *om.* D 1. 7593. brouȝt] wrouȝt D 2.
7595. preise] preysed bothe A. 7596. boþe] *om.* A.
7600] Were a while I leue hym to abide D 1.

Myrundones, ful glad of his co*m*myng,
And hym reseyue as longeþ to a kyng,
Where he a-bood & restid hym a while.

Now we go back to the Trojans.

But for Guydo declineþ here his stile 7604
From þe Grekis to hem of Troye tou*n*,
I muste also make digressiou*n*,
Of myn auctor þe steppis for to sewe,
Like as it is conuenient & dewe 7608
To my mater, sith he is my guyde,
And for a while Grekis sette a-side,
And reherse how Dares Frigius

Dares names

In Troye boke declareth vn-to vs, 7612
And ceriously maketh mensiou*n*

the lords who came to help Troy against the Greeks.

Of þe lordis þat cam to Troye tou*n*
To helpe hem manly in her diffence,
Ageyn Grekis to make resistence 7616
W*ith* ordina*n*ce of many diuerce þinges—
þer cam to hem erlis, dukis, kynges,
As in Dares pleinly is made mynde,
Redeth his boke & þer ȝe may it fynde. 7620

Here folowyngly be rehersed the namys of þe kyngis that kame to help the Cite of Troye.[1]

And aldirfirst, I rede how þat he

1. Three kings,

Specially speketh of kynges þre,
Ful manly men, & also of gret fame—
Al-be þ*at* he reherseth nat þe name 7624
Of her kynda*m*mys—ȝit he writeþ þus:

Pandarus,

þe first of hem was callid Pandarus,

Thabor,

And as I rede, Thabor þe secou*n*de,

Andastrus,

þe þridde Andastrus, liche as it is fou*n*de; 7628
And as Guydo liste to specifie,

with 3000 knights.

þre þousand kny*ȝ*tes in her companye, [leaf 63 *d*]
And manly men þei were euerychon.*

2. From the Ile of Colophon

And from an Ile, callid Coloson, 7632
Liche as Dares liketh to expresse,

7618. kynges] & kynges D 1. 7620. boke] bokes D 1.
7628. Andastrus] Adrastus D 1.
7631. euerychon] echon C, D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 63 *a* (misplaced after line 7618).

þer cam also, of excellent prowes,
Kynges foure; of whiche þe first[e] was,
As he writ, I-named Carias, 7636
And þe secou*n*de hiȝt Ymasyus,
Nestor þe pride, þe fourþe Amphimac*us*;
And fiue þousand worþi knyȝtes alle
þer cam w*ith* hem manly for to falle 7640
Vp-on þe Grekis i*n* helping of þe tou*n*.
And from an Ile of ful gret renou*n*,
Callid Lycye, cam þe kyng Glaucou*n*,
And wiþ hym brouȝt his sone Sparedou*n*, 7644
A noble knyȝt, in armys ful famous,
And was allyed to kyng Priam*us*;
And þre þousand, ȝif I schal nat feyne,
þer ca*m* of knyȝtes w*ith* þese lordis tweyne. 7648
And from Larisse, a riche lond also,
As I fynde, þer cam kynges two;
And hem to quite manly, as þei ouȝte,
A þousand knyȝtes þei to Troye brouȝte. 7652
And from a kyngdam named Lycaou*n*,
Caphem*us*, a kyng of grete renou*n*,
Brouȝt w*ith* hy*m*, as Dares bereþ witnes,
A þousand knyȝtes of gret worþines. 7656
And fiue hundrid, Dares telleþ vs,
Cam w*ith* Hupon and wiþ Epedus,
Manly knyȝtes, in platis siluer briȝt.
And w*ith* hym eke a kyng þat Rem*us* hiȝt 7660
Brouȝt þre þousand to Troye many mile
From Tabaria his large myȝti Ile;
And dukis foure, w*ith* al her chiualry,
And erlis eyȝte cam in his companye, 7664
Hauyng in armys gret experience;
And alle þei bare, w*ith*-oute difference,
Her men & þei, whan þei wer in þe felde,
þe chef of gold eu*er*yche in his scheld, 7668
Wherby þe kyng, & holy his meyne,
Among hem alle knowe myȝt[e] be,

four kings,
Carras (?),
Imasius,
Nestor, Amphimachus, with 5000 knights.
3. King Glaucon and his son Sarpedon, from Lycia,
with 3000 knights.
4. Two kings with 1000 knights from Larissa.
5. Euphemus of Lycaonia (?),
with 1000 knights.
6. Hupon (Hippothous ?), and Epedus (Cupesus ?), with 500.
7. Remus of Tabaria (?) with 3000,
accompanied by four Dukes and eight Earls.

7641. 1*st* þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.
7642. of ful gret renou*n*] a ful gret Regiou*n* A.
7646. kyng] þe kyng D 1. 7651. hem] *om.* A.

Al-be þat oþer boren eke þe same.

8. King Pilex of Thrace,

And from Trace kyng Pilex, by his name— 7672
Fro þilke Trace þat is most excellent,
Whiche in þe plage of þe oriente
Haueth his syyt—from whiche þis * myȝti king

with 1000 knights,

A þousand knyȝtes brouȝt at his comyng; 7676
And as myn auctor recordeth eke also,
An hundrid knyȝtes ben to Troye go

and Duke Alcamus, with 100.

Wiþ Alcamus, a duke eke ful famus, [leaf 61 *a*]
þat cam with Pilex, Guydo writeth þus, 7680
Troyans to helpe in her grete nede.

9. Pretemissus of Panonia (?),

And fro Panonye, soth[ly] as I rede,
Cam Pretemissus, þe noble werriour,
Lord of þat lond, kyng and gouernour, 7684

and Stupex, with 1000 knights.

And duke Stupex with him eke he * hadde,
And of knyȝtes a þousand þat he ladde
Toward[es] Troye from his regioun.
And as þe stori makeþ mencioun, 7688

(This ile is mostly forest,

þat Ile stant moste be wyldernes,
And be wodis of plenteuous þiknes,
Growyng þer-in ful many diuerse tre,
And moste is forest þat men þere may se; 7692
For þei þer bilde howses but a fewe;
And in þat lond ful diuersly hem schewe

with monstrous beasts,

Many liknes, queint and monstruous,
Bestis vnkouþe, to siȝt[e] meruelous, 7696
Stoundemele, as bi apparence,
By illusioun fals in existence,
Wonder gastful, pleynly, for to sene:

wood-gods cald Satyrs,

For diuerse goddis of þe wodis grene 7700
Appere þere, called Satiry,

Bicorns, Fauns and Incubi.)

Bycornys eke, fawny and incuby,
þat causen ofte men * to falle in rage;
And of þis lond þe peple is ful sauage, 7704
Hardy knyȝtes, furious & wood,
And desyrous ay to scheden blood,

7675. syyt] siȝt D 1—þis] þe C. 7685. he] þei C.
7688. þe] þis D 2, *om.* A. 7692. *þere* may] may *þere* D 1.
7695. liknes] lyknesses D 2.
7703. ofte] offten A—ofte men] men ofte C.

Gretly expert, specialy to schete
Wiþ dart & spere, perellous to mete, 7708
For þei cast euen as any lyne.
And from an Ile þat named* was Botyne,
In gret array to Troye þe cite,
Like as I fynde, þer cam* dukis þre: 7712 10. Three Dukes from Boetine ?,
þe first of hem callid Anphimvs, Amphimus,
Samvs þe secounde, þe pridde Forcynus, Sanius, Fortinus,
And as seith Dares, whiche list nat lye,*
Twelue hundrid knyȝtes in her companye. 7716 with 1200 knights.
And fro Bitvnye,* as made is remembraunce, And from Bitunia ?
þe riche lond, þat hath swiche habundaunce
Of spicis, gommys, frutis, corn, & wyn,
Holsom rotis, ryndis, riche and fyn, 7720
Wonder vnkouþe and precious also,
Out of whiche Ile þer cam kynges two,
Ful knyȝtly men, in armes desyrous—
Kyng Boetes and Episterus,* 7724 11. Boethes and Epistrus ?,
And with hem brouȝt to Troye from so ferre
A þousand knyȝtes arrayed for þe werre. with 1000 knights.
And fro þe lond callid Pafogonye, And from Paphlagonia,
Whiche seuerid is from al companye, [leaf 64 b] 7728
As bokis seyn þat ben historial,
Vnder þe plage þat is oriental
Set so fer, as made is rehersaille,
þat fewe or noon to þat lond trauaille, 7732
For þer to come is almost impossible,
For whiche þat lond is callid Invisible, the Invisible Land,
Be-cause only of* his remociou*n*;
And ȝit it is a riche regiou*n*, 7736 rich in gold and silver,
Of gold & siluer also, and of stonys,
And habondaunt of plente for þe nonys,
It is so ful of tresour and of good,
And hath his syyt on þe riche flood 7740
I-namyd Tygre, nat fer from Eufrates, on the Tigris,

7708. to] for to D 2. 7710. named] callid C.
7712. cam] cam þer C. 7713. Anphimvs] Amphynyus D 2.
7715. as] *om.* A—lye] to lye C.
7717. Bitvnye] Litvnye C, Betanye D 1.
7724. Episterus] Epistrophus C, Epistorus D 2.
7733. is] it is D 1. 7735. of] þat C. 7736. ȝit] *om.* A.

As seith myn auctor, þat callid is Dares—
Fro whiche lond, in stel armyd clene,

12. Philimene, with 1000 knights,

A þousand knyȝtes cam *with* Philymene, 7744
þe worþi kyng, whos scheldis, out of drede,
Wern of querboyl, in Guydo as I rede,

with jeweld shields.

With gold depeint & fret *with* stonys riche,
þat in þis world I trowe wer no*n* liche, 7748
Out of þe flodis chose be devis,
Whiche han her cours out of paradys—
þe whiche kyng, a geau*n*te of stature,
And of makyng passyng al mesure, 7752
Strong and deliu*er*e also, as I fynde.

And from Ethiopia, the land that borders on India,

And fro þe lond þ*at* marchiþ vp-on Ynde,
Kyng Porses* cam *with* many knyȝtly man;

13. King Porses (Perses?), Meryon (Memnon?), and Sigamon,

And he also, þ*at* *with* his hond hym wan 7756
So moche honour, þe noble Meryon,
And his brother callid Sygamon,
Whiche from þe lond of her subieccio*un*,
Of dukis, erlis, & knyȝtes of reno*un*, 7760

with 3000 knights.

þre þousand brouȝt, alle in platis schene,
With speris rou*n*de, whet ful sq*u*are & kene—
From Ethiopie cam þis noble route.
And fro þe kyngdam also, out of doute, 7764
þat Teremo of Dares callid is,
Cam þe kyng, ful prudent & ful wis,

14. Theseus of Teremo with his son Archilogus and 1000 knights.

þe manly man namyd Theseus,
And eke his sone þat hiȝt Archilagus, 7768
A þousand knyȝtes in her companye;
And Theseus ful nyȝe was of alye
To Priam*us*, by discent of blood.

15. Two kings

And kynges tweyne, passynge riche of good, 7772
And renomyd of knyȝthod as be fame—
Al-be þ*at* Guydo rehersiþ nat hir name—
Ȝet in þis story he makiþ menciou*n*,

from Agresta, not named by Guido, with 1000 knights.

þat from Agresta, þe litel Regiou*n*, 7776
A þousand knyȝtes þei brouȝt vn-to Troye, [leaf 64 c]
Grekis pride to dau*n*ten and acoye;

7748. wer] was A. 7753. also] al D 1.
7755. Porses] Proses C. 7766. 2*nd* ful] *om.* A.
7772. of] & D 1. 7775. þis] his A.

For þei wer chose & piked for þe nonys.
And from þe lond be-ȝonde Amaȝonys, 7780
Lissynya, þe kyng Epistrophus,
So wys, so worþi, and inly vertuous,
Passynge of counseil and discrecciou*n*,
And w*ith* al þis, ful worþi of renou*n* 7784
He preved was also, in special,
And in þe artis callid liberal
He lernyd was, and expert a-riȝt,
Nat-w*ith*stondyng he was a worþi knyȝt, 7788
In werre & pes manful & riȝt sage,
Al-be þat he was ron*ne* fer in age—
And as þe stori makeþ rehersaille,
A þousand knyȝtes clad in plate & mail, 7792
To Troye tou*n*, I fynde, þat he ladde;
And w*ith* hym, Guydo seith, he hadde
A wonder archer, of siȝt merueilous,
Of forme & schap in maner monstruous: 7796
For lik myn auctor as I* reherse can,
Fro þe nauele vpward he was man,
And lower dou*n* lik an hors y-schapid;
And þilke parte þ*at* aft*er* man was makid, 7800
Of skyn was blak & rowe as eny bere,
Couerid w*ith* here fro*m* colde hym for to were,
Passynge foul and horrible of siȝt,
Whos eyen were spark[e]ling as briȝt 7804
As a fourneis w*ith* his rede leuene,
Or þe liȝtnyng þ*at* comeþ* dou*n* fro heuene,
Dredful of loke, and red as fire of chere.
And, as I rede, he was a good archere; 7808
And w*ith* his bowe, boþe at eue & morwe,
Vp-on Grekis he wrouȝt moche sorwe,
And gasted hem w*ith* many hidous loke,
So sterne he was þat many of hem quoke 7812
Whan þei hym saw, so ogly & horrible,
And more lothsom þan it is credible,
þat many on hath wonded to þe deth,

16. King Epistrophus of Lissinia(?),

learned and manly,

with 1000 knights

and a Centaur archer,

man at top,

horse below,

foul and horrible to look at,

who shot many Greeks.

7781. Lissynya] Cam D 1. 7794. hym] hym eke D 1.
7797. I] he C. 7806. comeþ] cam C, come D 1.

And caused hem to ȝelden vp þe breth 7816
On Grekis side, as ȝe schal after here.
And in þis wyse assemblid ben y-fere
Kynges, dukis, and erlis of renoun,
Thus in Troy were — From sondri londis *with*-Inne Troye toun, 7820
þat be gadred & come fro so ferre,
As seith Dares, to helpe hem in þis werre—
þat wer in noumbre, as he maketh mynde,
32,000 knights' and lords, — Two and þritty þousand, as I fynde, 7824
Of worþi knyȝtes and lordis of estate,
þat sith þe worlde was formyd & creat, [leaf 61 *d*]
Ne was nat seyn, I trowe, in o cite
To-gidre assemblid of so hiȝe degre, 7828
Nor of knyȝtes so gret a multitude.
And ȝit þis Dares, sothly to conclude,
beside folk from lesser India. — In his boke maketh of hem no mynde,
þat cam to Troye out of smaller Ynde, 7832
Nouþer of hem, most famus of renoun,
þat wer *with* Priam born of Troye toun—
þat finally, ȝif it be trewly souȝt,
Since the world was made, were none so many worthies together; — Siþen þe hour þat þis world was wrouȝt, 7836
I dar afferme, vndir Phebus spere
So many worþi wer nat met I-fere
Of manly men, flouryng in lustines,
So fresche, so ȝonge, and as by liklynes, 7840
In euery point, of schap and of array
For to do wel, sothly* þis no nay,
Who list considere vp-on ouþer side.
For þoruȝ þe world, wher men go or ride, 7844
the flower of chivalry was there. — þe flour of knyȝthod & of worþines,
Of chiualrie, and of hiȝe prowes
Assemblid was *with*-outen & *with*-Inne,
Fully assentid a werre to be-gynne. 7848
Wherfore, ȝe listers, taketh now good hede,
þat ȝow delite in þis boke to rede:
First for how litel [þat] þis werre gan,

7820. *with*-Inne] in to D 1. 7825. knyȝtes] kynges D 1.
7834. born] y born A—of] in D 1.
7838. I-fere] in fere D 1. 7841. 2*nd* of] *om.* A.
7842. sothly] for sothly C—þis] this is D 1.
7849. *new* ¶ A. 7851. gan] be gan D 1.

How liȝt þe cause, for whiche so many man 7852 And the cause of the deaths of so many men
Hath lost his lif in meschef pitously;
And ȝit no man can be war þer-by—
Almost for nouȝt was þis strif be-gonne: was almost nothing,
And who* list loke, þei han no þing wonne 7856
But only deth, allas, þe harde stounde!
So many knyȝt cauȝt his deþes* wounde
Wiþ-oute recure or any remedie.
And for a woman, ȝif I schal nat lye, 7860 just a woman!
Gan al þis strif, it was þe more pite,
þat so gret meschef or aduersite
Of mortal slauȝter euer schulde tyde!
Bet had ben to haue set a-side 7864 They should have dropt their quarrel.
Swiche quarellis, dere I-now amyte,
To haue lete passid or þe vengaunce bite:
For wisdam wer to cast a-forn and se
ȝif swiche sclaundris myȝt eschewed be 7868
Or þe venym gonne for to ripe;
For þow[ȝ] þat men with hornys blowe & pipe
Whan an hous is fired in his hete,
Of þe sparkle to late is to trete, 7872 But when once a house catches fire, it's no good bothering about the first spark.
þat causid al: wherfore, at þe gynnyng
þe remedie is put of euery þing,
As euery wiȝt may deme in his resoun. [leaf 65 *a*]

Howe the worthy kynge Pallamydes, the secunde parsone of þe Grekes, kame with thirtye shippes to Thenedone, in helpynge of the Grekes. And howe þe famous manful knyght, Dyomede, provokede them to departe fro Thenadon, and to Arryve in þe playne afore Troye.[1]

And whil þe* Grekis lay at Tenedoun, 7876
Hem to refresche & to reste in pes,

7852. whiche so many man] she D 2—many] many a A.
7856. who] who so C. 7857. But only] Onely but D 1.
7858. many] many a A—knyȝt] knyȝtes D 1—his] her D 1—deþes] dedis C.
7865. quarellis] quarell D 2.
7866. To haue lete passid] To lete passen D 1, Ta letyn passyd D 2. 7871. an] the A.
7876. þe] þat þe C, *om.* D 2. D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 64 *a* (misplaced after line 7848).

At Tenedos King Palamedes joins the Greeks with 30 ships well mand and vitalld.

Þe worþi kyng, callid Palamydes,
Wiþ þritti schipes out* of Grekis lond,
Stuffid *with* kny3tes, ful worþi of her hond, 7880
Þe beste chose of al his regiou*n*,
Arived is vp at Tenedou*n*.
Wher-of Grekis whan þei hadde a si3t,
Reioyschyng hem, wer ri3t glad & li3t, 7884
Havyng rewarde [vn-]to his worþines,
Where þei a-forn hadde had heuynes
For his absence þat he was so longe;
And some of hem gruechid at hi*m* strong, 7888

He couldn't muster with them at Athens

For he nat kepte his moustre at Athene.
But for to schewe þ*at* he was al clene
Of any spot in his conscience,
Ful manfully, in open audience, 7892
Liche a kny3t he gan hym silf excuse,
Stoppyng alle þo þ*at* þer-on list* to muse,
Of his absence schewyng þe cause whi,

because he was ill.

Þat for siknes and sodeyn maladie 7896
He was co*n*streyned his p*r*esence to w*ith*drawe.
And for þei sawe þ*at* siknes haþ no lawe,
Þei hilde excused fully his absence;
And for he was of most reue*r*ence, 7900
Among Grekis to no wi3t þe secou*n*de,
And was also ful wys & eke habou*n*de
Of gold and good, avise & prudent,
Þat what-so-eu*er*e he set on his entent, 7904
Kny3tly & wysly he wolde it wel acheue,
And what he gan he ne wolde leue,
Maugre his foon, in no maner wyse,
Til þat he sawe a* fyn of his emprise, 7908

His reputation was high, and the Greeks askt him to be on their Council.

And for he was most of oppiniou*n*
Amongis Grekis, and reputaciou*n*,
Þei hym besou3t þat he wold[e] be
Of her conseil, avisely to se 7912
What wer to do in eu*er*y maner þing.

7879. out] ca*m* out C. 7886. hadde] *om.* D 1.
7890. al] *om.* D 1.
7894. þer-on list] list þer on C—to] *om.* D 1.
7908. a] þe C.
7910. Amongis] Among D 2, D 1—and] of D 2.

And he assenteth vn-to her axyng,
Benygnely of his gentilles.
And Grekis þan dide her besynes 7916 The Greeks want to start their siege.
To procede, *with*-oute more delay,
Hem to enhaste, *in* al þat euer þei may,
To gy*n*ne a sege and differre it nou3t.
And sondri weies þei cerched han & sou3t 7920
In her wittes, how fro Tenedou*n*
þei may remewe towarde Troye tou*n*,
From þe hauene wher her* schippes be.
And so*m*me þou3t most comodite, [leaf 65 *b*] 7924
For most expleit, be ni3t prively They propose to sail to Troy by night,
Toward Troye, þat stod fast[e] by,
Proudly to saille *with* her schipes alle.
And so*m*me seide, gret p*er*il my3t[e] falle, 7928
Toward ni3t for to take þe se,
List *with* dirknes þei ennoysed be
In her passage, knowyng not þe way,
Wher-of gret harme af*ter* falle may— 7932
And þus diuers of oppinio*un*,
Procedyng nat to no conclusio*un*:
For in effect her p*ur*pos nat ne held,
But stille lyn, ay loggid in þe felde, 7936 but still stay on board.
Like as þei had entriked be *with* drede,
Til on a day, worþi* Dyomede, Diomede
Of þe Grekis seyng þe cowardyse,
Euene þus his conseil gan deuyse: 7940
"Sirs," *quod* he, "þat be now here present,
3if þat 3e list, alle be oon assent,
Goodly considre, adu*er*tyng prudently
What I schal seyn to-fore 3ow openly, 7944
Whiche of kny3thod han so noble a name,
Sothly me semeth, we ou3te*n* ha*n* gret schame, reproaches them
Whiche holde oure silfe so my3ti & so strong,
And in þis lond soiourned han so longe— 7948
Ni3e al þis 3ere—and dursten i*n* no wyse
Remewen hens, for verray cowardyse— for their cowardice.

7920. weies] wise D 1. 7923. her] þe C.
7930. ennoysed] envosed D 2, Ennosed A, enn'osed D 1.
7938. worþi] þis worþi C.

Diomede's speech: "We've given the Trojans

What haue we do?—nat ellis certeynly,
But to oure foon graun*t*ed folily, 7952
Euene at her lust, space & liberte
To make hem strong, and oportunyte
Vs to w*ith*stond, pleinly, at þe hond—
And so þei wiln, ȝe may wel vndirstond. 7956
For day be day, to oure confusiou*n*,
þay haue sou*ȝ*t wayes, ful wisly vp & dou*n*,

time to get help and strengthen their city.

To gete hem help in þe mene space,
And hem enforced aboute in eu*er*y place, 7960
Her rou*n*d cite w*ith* barreis & w*ith* palis,
Her wallis maskued, and ageyn o*ur*e skalis—
Trusteþ þer-on—made gret ordinau*n*ce.
And w*ith* al þis, of oure gou*er*nau*n*ce 7964

They see we're afraid to attack them.

þei han espied, seyng þat for drede
We han noon hert manly to procede
In oure purpous to hold w*ith* hem werre;
And ay þe more þei se þ*a*t we differre, 7968
þe more þei wiln cacche*n* hardynes
Vs to resiste with al her besines.
Also I se, and trust it verrailly,

If we had but gone at once,

þat ȝif we had afore-hand manfully, 7972
As we began, kny*ȝ*tly furþe contunyd, [leaf 65 c]
Oure Iourne hadde bett*er* be fortunyd:
ȝif sodeynly w*ith* strong & my*ȝ*ti honde,
þei vnavised, we had in-to her londe 7976
W*ith*-oute abood afore þis tyme ariued,
Of whiche [a] while we must be dep*r*iued
And delaied, where first with victorie,

we should have had our will of them.

To oure honour, w*ith* þe palme of gl*or*ie 7980
We my*ȝ*t sothly, nad[de] ben oure sloupe,
Our wil complisched, þis þe pley*n*[e] troupe:
Wher maugre vs, or we to lond aryue,
W*ith* strong diffence þei wil ageyn vs striue, 7984
And put vs of or we þe stronde* wy*n*ne.

7957. For] Fro D 1—be] to D 1.
7961. rou*n*d] large A, D 2—barreis] barrerys D 1.
7962. wallis] wall D 2, walle D 1.
7966. hert] hertis D 1.
7982. þis] þis is D 1. 7984. vs] *om.* D 1.
7985. of] *om.* D 1—stronde] lond C.

For ay þe more we tarie to be-gy*n*ne,
þe more, in soth, for me list nat lye,
We put oure silfe echon in iupartye— 7988
What schulde I feyn or fage fro þe troupe?
For oure tariyng & oure coward sloupe
Ar likly aft*er* to tourne vs to gret sorwe:
Wherfor, erly to-morwe* by þe morwe, 7992
My conseil is, oure ankres vp to pulle,
In þis mater no lenger þat we dulle,
But to enarme oure schipes for þe werre;
And at þe vprist of þe morwe sterre, 7996
Late vs ordeyn, w*ith* knyȝtly apparaille
Out of þis hauene w*ith* þe wynde to saile,
Of manful hert & lusti fresche corage,
Our cours holdyng & our riȝt passage 8000
Toward Troye, & londen horpidly,
What-eu*er*e falle: for trusteþ sikerly,
W*ith*-out skarmusche we may nat ariue;
For þei fro Troye descende wil as blyue, 8004
Lik manly men, to mete vs in þe berde.
But for al þat, lat vs nat ben a-ferde,
But voide drede, & manhod set a-fore,
þat cowardyse entre at no bore 8008
For to astone þe manhod of o*ur*e herte."
And w*ith* þat word, þe Grekis gan adu*er*te
þe manly conseil of þis Diamede,
And in effect to procede in dede 8012
Vn-to þe point, & for no þing spare,
And in what wyse, anoon I schal declare.

"The longer we delay, the more danger we're in.

So let's weigh anchor

at the rise of the morning star,

and sail to Troy,

and fight the Trojans who oppose our landing."

The Greeks agree.

Howe the Grekes londede in the playne afor [Troye], and howe the Troyans gave theme batayle at the stronde: in whos meteynge were slayne mony A worthy knygh[t] and others.[1]

7989. feyn] seyn D 1—fage] fade D 1.
7992. erly to-morwe] to morwe erly C.
7994. dulle] dwelle D 1.
8004. descende] descendid A.
8009. to astone] tasten A—o*ur*e] your A, ȝour D 2.
8010. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.
8014. anoon I schal] I shal anon D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 64 *d*.

At dawn next day

The next[e] morwe, wonderly be-tyme,
Or Phebus vprist, longe or it was prime, 8016
Whan it be-gan ful merily to dawe,
þe Grekis host to schipward gonne* drawe
With manly hert, fully deuoyde of drede,
Only þoruȝ* comfort of þis Diomede. 8020
But* aldirfirst, anoon as þei a-wake,
þe lordis wysely han her counseil take [leaf 65 *a*]
And concludid among hem euerychon,
Whiche of her schipes schuld[e] formest gon, 8024
And on þe se howe þei schulde hem guye,
So to ariue þat no man hem espie:
þis was deuised at a certeyn marke.
þe nyȝt passid, at singyng of þe larke, 8028

the Greeks go aboard, and sail.

Grekis be schippid with-out more tariyng,
Bope hiȝe and low, in [þe] daw[e]nyng;

1. 100 toward ships with warmen and banners.

And first a-forne, an hundrid schipes of tour,
Stuffid with many worþi werriour, 8032
Gan proudly saille, as þei had in charge;
And þe baners, brode, briȝt, and large,
Were splaied out vp-on euery side:
And þei departe þe fomy wawes wyde, 8036
þat to siȝt whelmen vp so grene.

2. Another hundred with armd knights.

And next [to] hem, for werre enarmyd clene,
A-noþer hundrid folwe fast[e] by,
Whiche bare her sailles passingly proudly, 8040
In whiche þer was ful many worþi knyȝt,
Armyd in mail & in platis briȝt.

3. The rest of the navy.

And after folweþ hoolly her nauye,
þat as I trowe, swiche a companye 8044
Of worþi knyȝtes & lordis of degre
Was neuer a-forne seyn vp-on þe se.
And Eolus was to hem fortunat;
And eke Neptune made no debat 8048

8016. was] wer D 1. 8018. gonne] gan C, A.
8020. þoruȝ] with C. 8021. But] þat C.
8024. her] *om.* A. 8031. a-forne] to forn A, D 2, D 1
8035. splaied] I splayed A.
8038. enarmyd] armed D 1.
8040. her] *om.* D 2—passingly] passing D 2.
8042. 2*nd* in] *om.* A. 8043. And] *om.* D 2.

With wynde nor trouble among þe [sterne] wawis ;
þatempre wedir ful mery to hem dawes,
þat in a tyde, as þei seille riȝt,
Of Troye toun þei cauȝt anoon a siȝt, 8052
Wher-of in hert ful glad & liȝt þei ben.
But whan Troyans first her schippes sen — When the Trojans see the Greek ships,
So proudly saille a litel fro þe stronde,
And sawe how þei cast hem for to lond, 8056
þei bood no more, but arme hem hastily — they arm,
In plate and mail & Iakkis richely,
With Irous hert—and þat was don anon—
And toke her hors, & forþe in hast þei goon 8060 — take horse,
Out at þe ȝatis & made no tariyng : — and ride out,
For þei nabide prince, duke, nor kyng, — but without leaders,
Nor oþer lord to guye hem or* gouerne,
But hast hem forþe, so many and so ȝerne, 8064
þoruȝ-oute þe felde so gret a multitude.
Amongis whom were no folkis rude,
But manly men, & priftily beseyn,
So clenly armyd on þe large pleyn, 8068
þat whan Grekis gan hem first beholde, — The Greeks are
Of þe noumbre her hert[e] gan to colde :
For þer was noon so manly hem amonge, [leaf 66 *a*]
So ȝong, so fresche, so hardy, nor so strong, 8072
Of hiȝe estat nor of lowe degre,
þat he ne was astonied for to se — astonisht,
þe hardy Troyans so proudly doun descende
To lette Grekis þat þei nat ascende, 8076
þat þei wist and conceive outterly — and feel they
þer was no mene to arive by,
But only deth, or manly for to fiȝt, — must fight or die.
Or cowardly take hem to þe fliȝt— 8080
For oþer conduit pleinly noon þer was
But scharp[e] swerdis & speris in þis cas.
Til sodeinly þe hardy ferse kyng,

8049. sterne] *om.* D 1.
8051] And hem aparaile redy to fiȝte D 1.
8054. whan] than A. 8056. how] *om.* D 1.
8057. hastily] lustily D 1. 8063. or] nor C.
8070. herte] hertes A, D 1—gan to] gonne D 1.
8081. conduit] condite D 1.

Prothesilaus's 100 ships are

Protheselaus, whiche in his gouernyng, 8084
Formest of alle, an hundrid schipes ladde,
Gan hasten hym for Ire þat he hadde,
Talondid first, ȝif it wold haue be,
Ta met* with hem so gret desire had he. 8088

driven ashore

But swyche a wynde gan in þe seil[e] driue
Of his schipis, whan he schope tariue,
þat he vnwarly smet vp-on þe londe,
On þe gettis and þe drye sonde, 8092

and wreckt.

þat his schippes schyuered al a-sondre,

Some of his men are drownd,

And some dreint, to-broken here & ȝondre,
And deuourid of þe wawy* se,
þat it was rouþe and pite for to se— 8096
For but of harde þer myȝte noon* eskape.
And whiles some wer besy for to take

others slain by the Trojans.

þe drie lond, with mvd and filþe y-lade,
Troyens of hem ful cruel slauȝter made; 8100
Maugre her myȝt, Grekis so constreyned,
þat with her blood þe wawis wer [y-]steyned,
So mortally, þat sothly to be-holde,
Amonge þe sonde, pale, ded, and colde 8104
þe Grekis lyn, with woundis fresche & grene;

The arrows cloud the sun.

And al þe eyr with schot of arowis kene
I-schadwed was, þat Phebus bemys briȝt
Vp-on þe soille was dirked of his liȝt. 8108
And new alwey Troyens hem assaille,
þat to Grekis pleinly þis ryvaille
So mortal was & so infortunat,
So vnwelful and disconsolat, 8112
So vndisposid þoruȝ infelicite,
þat, I trowe, neuere out of no se
Ne cam noon host of mor harde to londe.

But the Greeks press on.

But for al þat, Grekis nolde wonde, 8116
For lyf nor deth, manly to arive.
And so befil, of auenture as blyue,
þe hundrid schipes þat next aftir sew,

8088. Ta met] To mete C. 8089. in] on D 1.
8090. tariue] to ryve D 1. 8095. wawy] wawe C.
8097. þer myȝte noon] þei myȝt nat C.
8100. made] *om.* D 2.

Avisely, and in tyme dew [leaf 66 *b*] 8120 The 2nd hundred ships anchor,
Ben entrid in, and hast[e] nat to faste,
And strike sail and her ankris caste,
For þe werre strongly enbatailled,
In her londyng list þei wern assailled. 8124
And wisly first þei sette her arblasteris and land their gunners and archers first,
And her go*n*ners & her best archeris,
W*ith* pauiseris for to goon aforn,
Kny3tly to londe, þou3 Troyens had sworn 8128
Þe contrarie, proudly hem to lette;
3et for al þat, fersly vp þei sette. who make the Trojans retire.
The Grekysshe* schot made hem to w*ith*-drawe,
And many of hem on þe lond ley slawe, 8132
Þat maugre hem þe stronde þei recure;
And swiche as my3t most ma*n*fully endure
Wer set aforn, til þei þe lond han take.
And al attonys swiche assaut þei make 8136 The Greeks attack.
Vp-on Troyens; and þo be-gan þe fi3t,
Whan Prothesilaus, þe noble worþi kny3t, Prothesilaus
Wonder lifly & ri3t passyng strong,
W*ith* þe Grekis entrid in among 8140
Þe hardy Troyens, & eu*er*[y]-wher hem sou3t;
For he of armes merueilles on he*m* wrou3t
Þilke day þoru3 his worþines,
Þat many Troyan he brou3t in distresse— 8144 kills many Trojans,
Wher he went þei felt[e] ful vnsofte,
Þoru3 whos manhod Grekis wern a-lofte.
For þilke day, ne hadde* his kny3thood be,
Þe Grekis hadde in gret adu*er*site 8148 and saves the Greeks.
Be venquisched by fatal puruyau*n*ce,
And fynally brou3t vn-to vttrau*n*ce,
I-putte a-bak, pleinly þis no lye.
But what availleþ al his chiualrie, 8152
His worþines, or his fers corage—
What my3t it helpe or do avau*n*tage, But they are only 7000 to 100,000.
Sith seuene þousand Grekis had a-do

8126. go*n*ners] gu*n*nes D 1. 8128. had] had it D 1.
8131. Grekysshe] Grekis C. 8134. most] *om.* D 1.
8147. ne hadde] nat C, nadde D 2.
8151. þis] þis is D 1. 8154. do] to do D 1.

With an hundrid þousand Troyens & ȝit mo! 8156
It merueil was how þei myȝt endure
In any wyse þe stronde to recure,
Or so fewe [for] to holde a felde.
But in hem silf o þing þei behelde, 8160
Ful prudently, whiche þat ȝaue hem hert;

The few Greeks see the sea behind them,

þat þei saw þei myȝt[e] nat asterte
To eskape alyue ȝif þei wolde fle:
For at her bak was no þing but þe se, 8164
And to-forn hem an host so gret & huge
þat oþir way was þer no refuge,

so that they must die or fight.

But deye attonys or fiȝt manfully.
Wherfor þei caste & schope hem ful knyȝtly, 8168
Lik mauly men, her lyues to iuparte [leaf 66 c]
þan cowardly from her foon departe,
To lese her grounde & drenchyn in þe se.
And þus as long as it wolde be, 8172

They defend themselves valiantly,

Grekis diffende hem fer aboue her myȝt,
Al-be þat many wer kylled in þis fiȝt,
þat þe stremys of þe rede blood
Ran on þe sonde, large as any flood, 8176
So cruelly Troyens on hem sette
With spere and swerde, [ful] scharp[e] grounde & whet,
þat roupe was and pite for to þinke,

tho driven near the brink of the sea,

Til þei almost drof hem to* þe brinke, 8180
Wher þe Grekis, in meschef & distresse,
In gret anguysch & passyng werines
Hem silfe diffende, maat & ful wery,

and would have perisht,

Wher þei schulde haue perschid outerly, 8184
Recurles, in soth, for euermore,

but that Archelaus and Prothoënor came to their aid.

Nadde Archelaus and worþi Prothenor
From her schipes aryued vn-to londe,
Of sodeyn hap with hem for to stonde. 8188
And ȝit þei had ful gret aduersite
For to ariue, þoruȝ þe cruelte
Of þe Troyens; but ȝit þe lond þei wynne.

8159. Or] And D 1—fewe] *om.* D 1.
8166. þat] And A, D 2, D 1. 8167. fiȝt] dye D 1.
8168. ful] *om.* D 1. 8169. Lik] Lyke rather as A.
8170. þan] þat D 1. 8180. to] til C.

And Grekis þan cruelly be-gynne — 8192 — The Greeks fight fiercely.
Ageyn her foon to stonden at diffence
With manly force and gret violence;
And þo encreseth þe blody werre newe,
Þat al þe soil depeynt was with þe hewe, — 8196
Þat first was grene, turned in-to red,
On eche side so many on lay ded
Vp-on þe grounde, of his lif depriued.
But duke Nestor is sodeynly aryued — 8200 — Nestor joins em, with his knights
With his knyȝtes, felle and ful Irous,
And of hert riȝt malencolyous,
With his speris, archeris oute a-syde,* — and archers.
He entrid in, sterne & ful of pride. — 8204
With swerd and axe, grounde scharpe & kene,
Þei ran y-fere & mette vp-on þe grene;
And hokid arowis alwey flen among,
And schaftis schiuere, to-braste, & torne wrong; — 8208
And with her tolys, stelyd & wel whet,
Þe long[e] day þei han to-gidre met.
And þe slauȝter new alwey* began, — Fresh slaughter follows.
On euery half, of many worþi man, — 8212
With woundys large, fel, & dispitous:
For Prothenor and kyng Archelaus
With swerdis stif among þe rengis kerue,
Whiche many Troyan made for to sterue— — 8216
Þei were þat day so passyng[ly] Irous,
And hem to auenge inly desyrous, [leaf 66 d]
Neuer cessyng in her pursewyng.
And to releue hem, Alagus þe kyng — 8220 — Then Agalus and Athalus reinforce the Greeks
I-londid is, and eke kyng Athalus,
Whiche on Troyens werne ful envious,
Brennyng of* Ire as þe fyry* glede,
And vp-on hem, of verray olde hattrede, — 8224
With her knyȝtes sodeinly be falle;
And in her Ire, bitterer þan galle,

8196. hewe] newe A.
8203. archeris] & archeris D 1—a-syde] o syde C.
8211. new alwey] alwey new C.
8214. Archelaus] Archilogus D 1.
8217. þassyngly] passinge D 1. 8223. of] in C—fyry] fyre C.
8226. þan] þanne þe D 1.

Cruelly þei her foon oppresse,
The Trojans are driven back. And of assent dide her besines 8228
Maugre hem bakward to resort
Amyd þe feld, as I can report—
Þer was no choys, so þei wer constreyned
Of verray force, & of manhod peyned 8232
To *with*drawe, to her confusiou*n*.

Here were faste devyces fou*n*de in Armes.[1]

Then fresh knights pour out of Troy, But þanne in hast, dou*n* fro Troye tou*n*,
Of worþi kny3tes freschely armyd new,
With diuises of many sondri hewe, 8236
With-out abood, schortly to conclude,
Þer cam dou*n* so gret a multitude,
Eche his armys depeint vp-on his schelde,
Þat in her comyng glete*r*eth al þe felde 8240
Of her armwre and þe sonne bri3t;
and attack the Greeks, And whan þ*at* þei wer entrid in-to fi3t,
Grekis metyng, felly be envie,
Þei set vp-on, fret wiþ malencolie, 8244
With swiche a wille, of hert[e] an[d] corage,
Wiþ swiche furie in her mortal rage,
Þat vntacord was noon oþer mene,
But slau3tre and deth hem to go betwene, 8248
Þoru3 strok of axe, of dagger, & of spere,
who are forst to retire. Þat of force coact þe Grekis were
To retourne bakward to þe stronde.
To whos rescus anoon þer cam to londe 8252
Ulysses then comes to the rescue. Þe kyng Vlixes w*ith* his hool navie,
And ful kny3tly, w*ith* his chiualrie,
Towardis Troyens enhasteþ hi*m* anoon;
And of on herte þe Grekis w*ith* hi*m* goon, 8256
And her corage hooly þei reswme,
And gan her foon felly to conswme
Vn-to þe deth, her damage to revenge,

8239. 2*nd* his] *om.* D 1.
8247. vntacord] vnto a corde A, vnto acord D 2, vn to accorde D 1. 8248. and] of D 1. 8249. 2*nd* of] *om.* A.
8250. coact] cout D 2, chek mate D 1.
8255. hi*m*] hem A, he*m* D 1. 8256. hi*m*] he*m* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 66 *c* (misplaced after line 8240).

þat no wiȝt may iustly hem* chalenge 8260
Of vnmanhod, so wel þei han hem born, Ulysses
To quite ageyn her harmys do be-forn.
At whiche tyme, lik a ferse lyoun
Among[es] Troyens renging vp and doun, 8264
Vlixes went with his swerde in honde:
He kylleth, sleth, & knyȝtly gan to* fonde, slays many Trojans.
þilk[e] day lyk a man be founde; [leaf 67 a]
And her & þer, with many mortal wounde, 8268
Vp-on Troyens he wrouȝt al þis wrak,
Hem beryng doun on fote and hors[e]-bak,
In his Ire his strokis wer so kene.
At whiche tyme worþi Philomene, 8272 King Philomene of Paphlagonia
Lord & kyng of Pafogonye,
Whan he behild, wiþ his companye,
So many Troyan of Vlixes slawe,
Towardis hym anon he gan him drawe 8276
On hors[e]-bak, with a spere rounde,
Out of his sadil bar hym to þe grounde; unhorses Ulysses,
But Vlixes ros vp anon riȝt,
Takyng his hors, lik a manly* knyȝt; 8280 who mounts again,
þe whiche anon as Philomene haþ seyn,
Toke eft a spere and rod to hym ageyn
So myȝtely, and with swiche violence,
þat finally þer geyneth no diffence, 8284
But þat he smet him evene þoruȝ þe scheld,
þe whiche fley a-sondre in þe feld;
And þoruȝ his platis, with-outen any fail,
þe sperehed ran, & rested in þe mail, 8288
þat forged was of steel ful schene & briȝt,
Whiche to perce þe sperehed had no myȝt,
So trewly made waȝ þe haberioun;
But with þat strok Vlixes was bore doun 8292 but is again unhorst.
ȝet eft ageyn; but he vp ros anon,
Whiche of his stroke harme ne felt[e] non,

8260. iustly hem] hem iustly C. 8261. vnmanhod] manhood A.
8264. vp and doun] come a doun D 1.
8266. to] him C. 8267. be] to be C.
8280. a manly] amanly C. 8283. with] *om.* A.
8290. had] haþ D 2, hath D 1.
8291. haberioun] habergoun D 1. 8294. ne] he A.

And rauȝt a spere, scharp[e] whet & grou*n*de,
Ulysses wounds — And Philomene he ȝaf swiche a wou*n*de, 8296
W*ith* al þe myȝt of his armys tweyne,
Of Irous herte, w*ith* so gret a peyne,
þat þoruȝ his schelde, boþe plate & mail,
He smet hym vp þoruȝ his aventail, 8300
In-to þe gorge þat þe strok gan glide,
and unhorses Philomene, — þat from his hors he fil dou*n* a-side,
Ful p*er*lously piȝte vp-on his hed,
His knyȝtes wenyng sothly he were* ded. 8304
who is borne off the field. — Whiche toke hy*m* vp & leyde hi*m* on a scheld,
And bar hi*m* hom in hast out of þe feld,
W*ith* gret dau*n*ger or þei myȝt hy*m* wynne,
þoruȝ þe Grekis w*ith* her lord to twynne. 8308
And for Troyens supposid sykerly
þat Philomene, w*ith*-oute remedye,
Had be ded, þei wer astonyed alle :
This stops the Greek defeat. — þat ȝif þis cas þat day nad[de] falle 8312
Of Philomene, Grekis on þe stronde
Hadde be outtraied, ariving vp to londe,
þoruȝ þe knyȝthod—þis is dout[e]les—
Of Philomene, whom þat Vlixes [leaf 67 *b*] 8316
Vnhorsed hath w*ith* a mortal wou*n*de,
In knyȝtly wyse Troyens to confou*n*de—
Wher-of þei wer astonyd eu*er*ychon.
Thoas, Agamemnon, Menelaus — But Thoas þa*n*ne and Agamenou*n*, 8320
Of Grekis host lord & Emp*er*our,
Ariued is vn-to her socour
Wiþ al his knyȝtes, and Menelaus,
And eke þe worþi Thelamonyus, 8324
and Ajax ride — Callid Aiax, is to lond[e] come ;
And þei at leyser han her hors [y-]nome,
While oþer Grekis Troyens occupie,
So[re] fiȝtyng, and þei gan fast[e] hye 8328
to help the Greeks. — Toward[es] hem, makyng no delay ;
Al on a frussche, in al þe hast þei may,

8301. 1*st* þe] *om.* D 2. 8304. were] had be C, wede D 1.
8307. hy*m*] he*m* D 1. 8312. nadde] had D 2.
8321. Of] Of the D 1. 8325. come] y come D 1.
8326. y-nome] nome A. 8328. and] as D 1.

þei ran y-fere and her speris brak,
With herte envious, vp-on hors[e]-bak. 8332
þer myȝt[e] men þe worþi knyȝtes se
On her stedis eche at oþer flee — The battle rages fiercely.
With stif swerdis, schaftis gret & rou*n*de,
With hedis square, þe pointis kene grou*n*de— 8336
þer myȝt[e] men, in her furious tene,
Se many knyȝtes ded vp-on þe grene!
But most þe slauȝter and confusiou*n*
Fil þilk[e] tyme of* hem of þe tou*n*: 8340
þe Grekis wern so myȝti & so strong.
And in þe feld þis contvneth* long,
Til Prothesilaus, þe stro*n*g myȝti kyng, — Protesilaus
Whiche al þe day i*n* skarmusche & fiȝtyng 8344
Ful lik a knyȝt had occupied be
Ageyn[e]s Troyens, in his cruelte,
Of manhod only and of wo[r]þines,
Of auenture, in his werynes 8348 — retires to the seashore to refresh himself,
Hym to refresche & to taken eyr,
And to abreth hym, makyd his repeir
To þe stronde, where he dide ariue:
Wher as him* þouȝt, his hert[e] gan to ryue 8352
Of cruel Ire and also of pite,
þat he kauȝt, only for to se — but seeing his men slain,
His men lyn slayn endelong þe stronde,
And some of hem comy*n*ge vp to londe, 8356
Dreint in þe se among þe flodis depe. — and others drownd,
For whiche þing he gan anoon to wepe
Ful pitously, al wer it nat espied,
Whos woful eyne myȝt[e] nat be dreyed 8360
For þe constreynt which sat so nyȝe his hert.
Til at þe last, among his peynys smert,
So cruel Ire gan his hert enbrace,
þat sodeynly *with* a dispitous face, 8364
With-out abood, þouȝt[e] how þat he [leaf 67 *c*] — resolves to avenge them.

8331. y-fere] in fere D 1—brak] blak D 1.
8338. knyȝtes] knyght D 2. 8340. of] on C.
8342. contvneth] contvned C.
8346. Ageynes] Ageyn D 2, D 1. 8350. abreth] brethe D 1.
8352. him] he C. 8356. to] the A.
8362 *is omitted in* D 1.

Vp-on her deth wolde avengid be,
Or finally attonis with hem deye.

Protesilaus

And on his stede he toke þe riȝt[e] weye 8368
Toward his foon, ful Irous in his rage;
And lyne riȝt he holdiþ his passage,
Swift as grehond þat renneþ oute of lees;

rushes into the thick of the fight.

And where he saw þat þer was grettest pres, 8372
He preseþ þoruȝ, amiddis of þe feld;
And with þe swerd whiche in his hond he held,
Þat ground[e] was to keruen and to bite,
Ful mortally a-boute hym he gan smyte, 8376
Þat Troyens myȝt hym not asterte.
Some he riveth evene to þe herte,

He wounds and slays,

And some he woundeth, sothly, to þe deth,
And some he made to ȝelden vp þe breth, 8380

and unhorses the Trojans,

And he vnhorseþ somme cruelly;
And whom he mette þat day, outterly,
From his hors he made hym to alyȝte:
For where he rood þei fled out of his siȝt, 8384
And his presence as þe deth eschewe *;
But euere in on, he gan aftir sewe
In his chaas, as* a wood lyoun.
Þis pley he pleyeth* with hem of þe toun, 8388

till Perseus (Perses ?), king of Ethiopia, comes to their help

Til Perseus, of Ethiope kyng,
From þe cite com sodeinly ridyng
Wiþ many knyȝt & many lifly* man;
At* whos comyng of new[e] þer be-gan 8392
A fresche skarmusch, furious & wood,
Þat many Greke þat day lost his blood,
So fel assaut Troyens on hem make.

with his blacks.

And among hem þe Ethiopes blake 8396
So manly bar hem, fiȝtyng here & þere,
Þat wher Troyens wern a-forn in fere,
Remounted ben and of new assurid;

8367. Or] Of D 1. 8380. to] *om.* D 2, D 1.
8385. eschewe] þei eschewe C.
8387. as] lik C—a] þe D 1. 8388. pleyeth] pleyed C.
8389. *new* ¶ A. 8390. sodeinly] ryally D 2.
8391. 1*st* many] many a A, D 1—2*nd* many] many a D 1—lifly] likly C.
8392. At] Of C. 8394. many] many a D 1.
8396. And] *om.* A.

Þat þoruȝ her help þei han þe feld recurid, 8400
And made hem lese also moche ageyn
As þei to-forn wonnen on þe pleyn:
For þei so hool & so myȝtily — The Trojans
Kept hem to-gidre, and so avisely 8404
Gouerned hem, with pavis, spere, and schelde,
Þat Grekis werne compelled in þe felde, — drive the Greeks back to the sea-shore.
Maugre who gruccheþ, of necessite,
To þe stronde bakward for to flee, 8408
Almost dispeired, maat and confortles.
But in þat while, kyng Palamydes — But Palamedes comes to their rescue,
To her rescus cam to a-ryvaille,
And lusty fresche entriþ in bataille 8412
Wiþ his knyȝtes & his hool meyne,
Takyng her hors fast[e] by þe se; [leaf 67 *d*]
And ful proudly enbusched al attonys,
With spere & sword grounde for þe nonys. 8416
By conveying of her worþi kyng,*
Han so oppressid at her in-comyng
Þe manly Troyens, þat it was a wondre — slays many Trojans,
To sen hem lyn, slay[e]n here and ȝondre. 8420
And þis contuneþ til among þe pres
Of auenture þat Pallamydes,
Brennyng ay in his furious hete,
Amid þe feld happeþ for to mete 8424 — meets Sigamon
A worþi knyȝt callyd Sygamoun,
Whiche broþer was to [þe] kyng Menoun,
Nevew also, as Guydo doth reherse,
Þis manly man, to þe kyng of Perse, 8428
Whiche Grekis had þat day sore oppresed — who has kild many Greeks,
By his knyȝthod, as it is expresid:
For he Grekis by his worþines
Had ofte brouȝt in ful gret distres 8432
Þe same day, to his grete encres.
But of fortune, allas, Pallamydes,
As I ȝow told, hath in þe feld hym met,
And with a spere, square & scharp[e] whette, 8436

8402. on] vpon D 2. 8406. compelled] *om.* D 1.
8412. lusty] lusty & D 1. 8416. grounde] y grounde A.
8417. kyng] comyng C, A, D 2. 8431. he] þe D 1.

Whan he of kny3thod was most in his pride,
and spears him, He rood at hym & smet hi*m* þoru3 þe syde.
And w*ith* þat last dedly fatal wou*n*de,
From his stede he bare hym to þe grou*n*de; 8440
And on þe pleyn, of his blood al red,
Pallamydes lefte hym pale and ded,
Amongis hem þat of Troye were;
And furþe he rood, & bare dou*n* here & þere 8444
Al þat eu*e*re in his weye stood—
He was on hem so furious & wood*—
and drives the Trojans back to Troy. Maugre Troyens to-forn hi*m* on þe pleyn,
Made resorte to þe wal ageyn, 8448
His manly kny3tes, alwey fast[e] by,
On his awaytyng ful en[ten]tifly
Redy to* hond at eu*e*ry gret emprise.
But þo began þe noise to arise, 8452
þe woful clamour and þe pitus crie
Of hem of Troye, þe whiche outterly
Ageyn[es] Grekis my3t[e] nat sustene;
þe mortal swerd was so scharp & kene 8456
Of þe noble worþi famous kny3t,
Pallamydes, þat w*ith* his gret my3t
þe long[e] day hath y-born hym so
Ageyn his foon, and so kny3tly do, 8460
In his p*e*rsone, þoru3 his hie renou*n*,
[þat] Chased hath almost to þe tou*n*
Troyens echon, manly made to fle. [leaf 68 *a*
Their cries are heard by þe noise of whom is entrid þe cite, 8464
þe hidous crie and þe mortal schout,
Hector, Wher-of amevid, Hector isseth out
Furiously, in al þe hast he can,
þe sone of Mars, þis kny3t, þis manly man, 8468
the worthiest and boldest of men. Of alle worþi 3it þe worþiest
þat eu*e*re was, and þe hardiest.
For as Pheb*us* with his bemys clere

8439. fatal] *om.* D 1. 8446. wood] so wood C.
8450. his] hym A—ententifly] entenfully A, D 2, entifly D 1.
8451. to] at C.
8455. my3te nat sustene] swerde was so sharpe & kene D 1.
8456] *pat* shoon ful bri3t a geyn þe sonne shene D 1.
8464. 2*nd* þe] in the A.

Amonge sterris, so dide he appere, 8472
Excellyng all in stel armyd bri3t,
On whom it was a verray heuenly si3t:
For it was he, þat, boþe ny3e & ferre,
Of worþines was þe lode-sterre. 8476 Hector is the lodestar of valour,
þe whiche whan he entrid in-to feld,
Liche as I rede, bare þat day a schelde,
þe feld of whiche was of purid gold
With þre lyou*n*s, in story as is told, 8480
Of whos colour is made no menciou*n*;
But, as I fynde by discripciou*n*,
þei wer passau*n*t, 3if I report ari3t,
Born on þe brest* of þis Troyan kni3t, 8484
þat was þe grou*n*d & rote of hi3e prowes
And flour acou*n*ted of al worþines. and flower of worth.
þe whiche so manly, w*ith*-out more abood,
Amongis his kny3tes to þe Grekis rood, 8488 He rides against the Greeks,
So like a man, þat þei in his comyng
Astonyd wern, as he gan in þring
Amo*n*ges he*m*, whiche killeth dou*n* & sleth,
And whom he mette þer was nat but deth. 8492 and bears all down before him.
A-forn his swerd Grekis go to wrak;
And her wardis of kny3tly force he brak,
And maugre hem seu*e*red hem assondre,
And bare al dou*n*, ridyng here and 3ondre. 8496
And casuelly he meteth* in his way
P*ro*thesilaus, whiche al þe longe day
Had sore fou3te ageynes* hem of Troy Protesilaus is seen by Hector,
And slaw alle [þo] þat come in his woye, 8500
þis* hardy kny3t, þis worþi, ferse kyng,
Whiche on Troyens was eu*er* purswyng—
He to hem had so hertly gret envye.
þe whiche þing whan Hector gan espie, 8504
And of his kny3thod gan to taken hed,
Towardis hym he gan to reyne his stede; who attacks him,
And lyne ri3t of hasty Ire he rood,

8472. he] *om.* A. 8477. in-to] in to the A.
8484. brest] krest C. 8488. Amongis] Among A, D 2.
8492. nat] *om.* D 1. 8497. meteth] mette C.
8499. ageynes] ageyng C, a geyn D 1. 8501. þis] þat C.

And with his swerd, disteyned al with blod, 8508
He rof his hed, þoruȝ his bas[e]net,
With swiche a myȝt þat his strok nas* let
By force of maille nor of þikke plate:
But finally, by ful mortal fate, [leaf 68 b] 8512

and cuts him in half,

þe swerd of Hector, þoruȝ nerf, bon, & veyne,
þis worþi kyng parted haþ on tueyne;
For outterly, þer geyneth noon armvre
Ageyn þe strok of Hector to endure— 8516
But þat þis kyng, so ful of worþines,
Strong & myȝty, and of gret hardines,
Receyved hath his last[e] fatal wounde,
And lith now ded, parted on þe grounde. 8520
And Hector furthe among þe Grekis ryt;
And who-so-euer þat his strok abit,
Refute was non nor diffence but deth;

and slays many Greeks.

And many Greke þilke day he slethe: 8524
For whiche of hem in his wey[e] stood,
His scharp[e] swerd he baþid in his blood,
þat also fer as þei myȝt hym se,
As þe deth, from his swerd þei fle— 8528
So mortal vengaunce up-on hem he wroȝt.

They ask who he is.

And many Greke at his felaw souȝt,
And gan enquere what he myȝt[e] be;
For al her lyue þei koude neuer se 8532
Non so knyȝtly haue hym in bataile,
And pleynly dempte, as be supposaile,
It was Hector, þe noble werriour,
Whiche of knyȝthod may bere aweye þe flour 8536
Among alle þat euer ȝit were born:
For þer nas Greke þat hym may stond a-forn;
Of alle þat day he gan hem so enchase
To þe strond, euene a-forn his face— 8540
For þei ne durst his mortal st[r]ook abide.

He drives them to the wavy sea, and then rests.

And whan he had vppon euery syde
þe Grekis chacid to þe wawy se,
Wounded & maat, in gret aduersite, 8544

8510. nas] nat C. 8514. þis] þe D 1.
8515. noon] nor A. 8526. he] ha D 2.
8531. gan] to D 2. 8540. a-forn] a fore D 1.

þan hym to rest, þis Troyan knyȝt anon,
Lik Mars hi*m* silf, hom to Troy is goon. — Hector goes back to Troy.
At whos partyng, Grekis eft *pre*swme
Manly a-geyn her hertis to reswme, 8548
And of newe her fomen for to assaille,
And to iupart, ȝif it wolde availle,
Lif & deth to setten at outtrau*n*ce
On Fortune, ȝif sche wolde avau*n*ce 8552
Her part ageyn in recure of þe felde,
And hem enforce, w*ith* myȝt of spere & scheld.
To wy*n*ne ageyn on Troyens, ȝif þei may, — The Greeks resolve to renew their attack on the Trojans.
Anon forþe-w*ith*, and make no delay. 8556
For heiȝt[e] tyme sithen þei be-gonne
þe feld þei han þ*at* day lost & wonne,
Lyke as Fortune list to don hir cure,
Vp or down for to turne hir ewre: 8560
For as hir whele went aboute rou*n*de, [leaf 65 c]
Riȝt so þ*at* day þei wan & lost her grou*n*de.
But specialy þei wer most dismaied
Whan Hector cam, whiche haþ he*m* so outra[i]ed 8564
þoruȝ his knyȝthod, whiche made he*r* he*r*tis riue,
And to resorte where þei dide aryue.
And þis contuneth, maugre al her myȝt,
While in þe feld was þis Troyan knyȝt, 8568
Til Pheb*us* chare gan to westre dou*n*,
þat he repeyred is in-to þe tou*n*,
Whiche hadde Grekis wrouȝt aforn ful ille.
But nowe þe hardy, cruel, ferse Achille 8572 — Achilles comes to help the Greeks with 3000 Myrmidons.
Ariued is with his knyȝtes alle,
Miru*n*dones whom men are wont to calle,
Whiche from þe se takyn han þe pleyn.
At whos co*m*myng Grekis han a-geyn 8576
þe feld recured, & put hem silf in pres,
Only þoruȝ helpe of hardy Achilles,
Whiche is so felly Troyens falle vppon,

8547. *new* ¶ A. 8549. for] *om.* D 1. 8550. ȝif] ȝit D 2.
8555. ageyn] *om.* D 1—ȝif] if þat D 1.
8557. heiȝte tyme] heyhte tymes D 1.
8561. hir] *om.* D 2. 8565. *her hertis*] *om.* D 1.
8566] Here hertes & to resorte blyve D 1.
8570. in-to] in D 2, vn to D 1. 8577. hem] hym A.

Þat he of hem hath slayn many on : 8580
For þre powsand in stel armyd briȝt
With hym he brouȝt, redy for to fiȝt,
Knyȝtes echon, ful worþi of renou*n*,
The Myrmidons slay many Trojans.
Whiche *with* Achille, Grekis champiou*n*, 8584
Han merciles in her cruelte
Slayn many Troyan out of þe cite.
Þei wer so feruent in her mortal Ire,
So envious of hate to desyre 8588
Newe & newe for to schede her blood ;
It does Achilles good to shed Trojan blood.
For Achilles þouȝt it dide hym good
With his swerde Troyan blood to schede,
And on þe soil to sen hem lyn & blede, 8592
Routh[e]les in his malencolye.
For he to hem hath so hoot envie,
With-oute her deth *þat* it may nat quenche ;
And he his swerd ful depe made drenche 8596
Þe long[e] day in Troyanysche blood,
And baþid it as it were in a flood,
Whiche forgid was & I-whet so * kene,
Þat many ryuer, sothly, on þe grene 8600
Ran her and þer of her hortis sore,
And *with* his knyȝtes, alwey more & more
The Trojans are driven back to Troy.
Pursewed hem, a-forn him * as þei fle
To þe wallis of Troye þe cite, 8604
Wher þei made a ful pitous cry.
And in þis while, I finde in þe story,
Þe Grekis host holy is arived,
Like in Guydo as it is descrived, 8608
Of men of armys swyche a multitude,
The whole Greek army lands.
And of knyȝtes, schortly to conclude, [leaf 68 *d*]
Þat from her schipes of newe londed be,
Þat Troyens astonyd wer to se ; 8612
And abaisched þei gan wexen alle.
For sodeynly þei gan on hem falle,
On eu*e*ry halfe, passyngly gret pres ;

8582. he] *om.* A. 8590. hym] hem D 1.
8597. Troyanysche] Troyans A. 8599. so] ful C.
8601. hortis] hurtes A, hurtis D 1, hurtys D 2.
8603. him] hem C, D 1. 8615. passyngly] passyng A.

And eu*er* in on þis hardy Achilles 8616
W*ith* his swerd made her sydes rede:
For her & þer lay þe bodyes dede,
And wou*n*did some at entre of þe gate,
And kny3tly þere w*ith* hem [he] gan debate, 8620 Achilles slays Trojan youths in their fathers' sight.
And furiously þis fel cruel kny3t
þe children slowe in her * fadris si3t,
þat to be-holde it was ful gret pite.
And 3it þe slau3ter gretter had[de] be, 8624
W*ith*-out nou*m*bre of hem of þe tou*n*,
P*er*petuelly to her confusiou*n*,
Likly for eu*er* to haue be ou*er*-come,
3if Troylus nadde vn-to reskus come, 8628 Troilus comes as the rescuer with Paris and Deiphobus.
3ong, fresche, & lusty, & inly desyrous,
W*ith* whom cam eke Paris & Dephebus
And many worþi her party to socure;
So þat Grekis þo ne my3t endure 8632
Ageynes * hem to stonden at diffence,
For al her pride, no[r] make resistence,
Worþi Troylus so wel þ*at* tyme hym quitte.
For þis * in soth, what Greke þ*at* he hitte, 8636
Ouþer he maymeth or he made deye:
Wherfor, as deth, þei fledde out of his weye.
And Achilles with his company— Achilles and his Myrmidons retire to the Greeks.
For it was ny3t—homward gan hi*m* hi3e 8640
Toward Grekis, w*ith* glorie & gret * honour;
And þei reseyve hym like a conquerour,
þat he w*ith* hem hath so wel I-met;
And þei of Troye han her gatis schet, 8644 The Trojans shut their gates.
And made hem strong þoru3-out al þe tou*n*.

Of the pichenge of the Grekes felde; and howe Agamenon reysid his tent*es*, pavelons, & ma*n*syons.[1]

8622. her] þe C. 8624. hadde be] had y be D 1.
8625. W*ith*-out] With A.
8627. to] for to D 1—be] been A.
8633. Ageynes] Ageyng C.
8636. þis] þis is C—Greke] Greet D 2.
8637. Ouþer] Or D 1. 8641. gret] w*ith* C.
8643. þat he w*ith* hem hath] The which he hadde A, þat wych he haþ D 2—he w*ith* hem] w*ith* hem he D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 67 *a*.

And in þis tyme, king Agamenoun
I-cerched hath a place couenable,
Whiche hym þouȝt was most agreable, 8648
Be liklihede, and most conuenient
For euery lord for to sette his tent.
And in a feld of ful large space,
Most competent as for* logging place, 8652
In due siyt sette fro þe cite,
Eche lord was signed wher he schuld[e] be;
And gan anon ordeyne mansionns,
Pycche her tentis and papilliouns; 8656
And swyche as myȝt no tentori[e]s haue
From storm & reyn hem silf[e] for to saue,
þei deuised oþer habitacles, [leaf 69 *a*]
Tugurries & smale receptacles 8660
To schroude hem in; & al þe nyȝt also,
From her schipes þei had moche ado,
Or þei myȝt han her hors to londe,
And to ordeyn wher þei schuld[e] stonde. 8664
And þei also besy were to carye
Other þinges þat wer necessarie
And nedefully vn-to a sege longe;
And eke þei made teye her schipes strong 8668
Fer in þe depes, and her ankris caste.
And of assent, þei besied hem ful fast
For to conferme of on entencioun
To sette a sege vn-to Troye toun, 8672
And þer-vppon, by bond assured faste,
For to abide while her lyf may laste,
Fynally with-oute repentaunce.
And prudently þei made her ordinaunce, 8676
As þei best coude: al þe long[e] nyȝt
þei bet her fyres, which brent wonder liȝt;
And at a space deuided fro þe fyres,

Agamemnon appoints a site,

and every Greek tent is pitcht.

They land their horses

and siege-material,

and anchor their ships.

They light their fires,

8646. þis] þat D 1—king] hath kyng D 1.
8652. for] for a C.
8656. Pycche] Picchid A—papilliouns] pavillyouns A, pauilouns D 1.
8667. nedefully] nedefulle D 1. 8669. depes] depenes D 1.
8676. made] make D 1. 8678. bet] brenne A.
8679. deuided] devoyded D 2.

þei setten vp, in maner of barreris, 8680
And rou*n*de aboute wher her loggy*n*g was, — and set pales round their encampment.
þei palyd hem al þe feld compas.
And to acheue þe fyn of her purpos,
þei felly wrou3t, & kept he*m* silf ay clos. 8684
And þe kyng, þat no tresou*n* falle, — Agamemnon watches all night,
Lete make wache w*ith*-oute his tentis alle,
Of hem þat had rested hem a-fore;
And his mynstrales he made ou*er*-more, 8688 — and makes his minstrels play,
As seith Guydo, al þe longe ny3t
To kepe her tides to-fore þe fyres bri3t,
Myrely to sowne her instrumentis.
And hem he made restyn in her tentis, 8692 — and his tired warriors rest,
þat had a-forn wery ben of fy3t,
And in þe se wer feinted of her my3t;
And oþer eke he made in her armvre — and others keep guard
Awaite wisly ageyn al aventure, 8696
þat no deceit wer fou*n*de on no syde.
And þus þis kyng kny3tly gan prouide
In his avis þat no þing hym eskape;
And al þe ny3t I finde he dide wake, 8700
Til on þe morwe, þat þe rowes rede — till the dawn comes.
Of Phebu*s* chare gonne for to sprede.
And þus eche þing disposid as it ou3t,
I wil procede to telle how þei wrou3t, 8704 — Now I'll go on with my Third Book.
Ceriously w*ith*-outyn and with-Inne,
With 3oure support þe þridde [boke] be-gynne. 8706

[Explicit liber Secundus
Incipit liber Tercius[1]]

8688. ou*er*-more] eu*er*more D 1.
8698. þis kyng] *om.* D 1—gan] can A, kan D 2.

[1] The above rubric occurs in A. D 1 has, "here endith the secu*n*de booke of þe Sege," in red.

Lydgate's Troy Book.

Early English Text Society,

Extra Series, No. CIII.

1908.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

Lydgate's Troy Book.

A.D. 1412–20.

EDITED FROM THE BEST MANUSCRIPTS
WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

HENRY BERGEN
PH.B. (YALE), PH.D. (MUNICH).

PART II.

BOOK III.

(WITH SIDE-NOTES BY DR. FURNIVALL.)

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,
DRYDEN HOUSE, 43 GERRARD STREET SOHO, W.
AND BY HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS,
AMEN CORNER, E.C.
1908

Extra Series, CIII.

Richard Clay & Sons, Limited, London and Bungay.

BOOK III.

Here bygynnethe the thirde boke of Troye.

Howe worthy Ector devyded his batayls vpon A large playne within the Cite, and howe he put the wardis doscretly to be vnder þe ledynge of his brethere and other worthy kynges.[1]

When Aurora

Whan Aurora, *with* hir pale liȝt,
Vnder þe mantel of þe mirke nyȝt
And þe curtyn of her hewes fade
I-schroudid was *in* þe dirk[e] schade,
Abasched rody, as I can diffyne,
Only of fer þat is femynyne,
For a-schamyd durst[e] nat be seyn
Be-cause sche had so longe a-bedde leyn
With fresche Febus, hir owne chose knyȝt,
For whiche sche hidde hir sothly out of siȝt
Til his stede þat callid is Flegonte
Enhasted hym aboue oure * oriȝonte:
And Appollo *with* his beamys clere
Hath recou*n*forted hir oppressid chere—
þis to seyne, aftir þe dawenyng
Whan Titan was in þe est rysyng,
Of his hete atempre and riȝt softe
Her emyspery for to glade a-lofte,—
þe same hour, þe Troyan champiou*n*,
Gouernour of werris of þe tou*n*,
Worþi Ector, whiche in þe cite
Next Priam had of alle sou*e*reinte
þe tou*n* to guye be knyȝtly excellence,

had lain long in bed with Phebus,

after dawn, at sunrise

the Trojan champion

Hector

6. of] for D 1. 10. hidde] dide D 1. 12. oure] her C.
15. þis] þis is D 2, D 1. 16. est] *om.* D 1.
18 *is omitted in* D 2. 22. alle] alle the A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 67 *c*.

For his manhod* and his sapience 24

bids all his Lords and Chiefs

Of Troyan knyȝtes lord & eke chefteyn,
Whiche hath co*m*mau*n*ded, in a large pleyn,
To hiȝe and low, he exceptyng noon,
Kynges, princes, and lordis eu*er*ychon, 28
Þe same morwe for to mete I-fere, [leaf 69 *c*]

to muster by

In hir array to moustre and appere,
Like as þei were of name & of estate,

Diana's Temple

Besyde a temple whilom consecrate 32
To þe goddes þat callid is Dyane,
Moste honoured in þat riche fane—
Þer to arraye hem, in al þe haste þei can,
Lik þe devis of þis knyȝtly man. 36

on a plain in Troy.

And þis playn, passyng fair to se,
Was sette amyd Troye þe cite,
Smoþe and riȝt fair, & ful of fresche floures,
W[h]ere alle þe worþi noble werriours 40
Of Troye tou*n* to-gydre assemblid be,
And many oþer to be-holde and se
Þe fam*us* knyȝtes arme hem in þat place.

Some lace their linen doublets,

And some of hem gan ful streite lace 44
Her doublettis made of lyne cloth,
A certeyn fold þat a-boute hem goth;

others put on

And some also dempte most surest
To armen hem for bataille of arest, 48
And dide on firste, aftir her desires,
Sabatou*n*s, grevis, cusschewis, & voideris—

breeches of mail.

A peire breke, aldirfirst, of maille;
And some þer wer eke þat nolde faille 52
To han of maille eke a peir[e] bras,
And þer-w*ith* -al, as þe custom was,
A peir Gussetis on a petycote,
Garnyssched w*ith* gold vp on-to the þrote, 56
A pau*n*ce of plate, whiche of þe silf be-hinde

24. manhod] hie manhod C.
25. eke] *om.* D 2. 36. knyȝtly] worthy D 2.
38. Troye] of Troye A, D 2.
40. werriours] co*n*quero*ur*s D 1.
46. hem] hym A. 49. dide] dire D 1.
52. þer] *om.* A. 53. bras] of bras D 1.
56. on-to] vnto D 2, to D 1.

Was schet and clos, and þer-on, as I finde,
Environ*n* was a bordure of smal maille.
And some chose, of þe newe entaille, 60 Others have
For to be sure myd of al her foos,
An hol brest-plate w*ith* a rere-doos a breastplate,
Be-hynde schet, or ellis on þe side.
And on his armys, rynged nat to wyde, 64
þer wer woiders frettid in þe maille, with voiders in the mail.
With cordis rou*n*de, & of fresche entaille,
Vau*n*tbras w*ith* wynges, & rerebras þer-to,
And þer-on set wer* besagus also; 68
Vp-on þe heed a basenet of stele,
þat with-Inne lokked was ful wele,
A crafty sizt wrouzt in þe viser.
And some wolde haue of plate a bavier, 72 Others have
þat on þe brest fastnyd be a-forn,
þe canel-pece more esy to be born—
Glones of plate of stele forzid brizt. steel-plate gloves.
And some wold armyd be more lizt 76
In pikke lackys curid with satyn;
And some wele haue, of maille, wrouzt ful* fyn, [Feat 69 d]
An haberiou*n*, al of but cassade,
þat w*ith* weizte he be nat ouer-lade, 80
Hym silfe to welde lik a litly man.
And some wil haue, of chose geseran,
On his dublet but an haberiou*n*,
And some only but a sure gepou*n* 84
Ouer his poleyns, rechyng to þe kne,
And þat þe* slevis eke so longe be
þat his vau*n*bras may be curid ner—
A prikyng palet, of plate þe cower. 88
And some wil haue also no viser Others have no vizor,
To saue his face, but only a naser; but only a nose-piece.
And some wil haue a peir[e] platis lizt

61. her] his D 1. 64. to] *om.* A.
68 *is misplaced at bottom of column in* D 2, *and marked* a; 67 *is marked* b—set wer] wer set C. 72. bavier] baver A.
73. be a-forn] was be forn D 1. 77. lackys] *om.* D 2.
78. wrouzt ful] rizt C. 79. but] but of D 1.
85. þe] his D 1. 86. þe] his C. 87, 88 *are omitted in* D 2.
88. cower] kever D 1.

To welde hy*m* wel, whan þ*at* he schal fiȝt. 92

Some have a shield,
And some wiln han a target or a spere,
And some a pavis, his body for to were,
And some a targe, makyd strong to laste;

some darts,
And some wil haue dartes for to caste, 96

or a pole-ax;
Some a pollex, heueded of fyn stele,
And þiked square, for to laste wel;
And some a sweord his enemy for to mete.

some a bow.
And some wil haue a bow[e] for to schete, 100
Som*me* an arblast, to stonden out a-syde;
And some on fote and some for to ride
Arraie hem silf, her fomen for to assaile;

Many nail their mates' armour.
And many on was besy for to naille 104
His felawis harneis, for to make it strong,
And to dresse it, þat it sete nouȝt wrong,
W*ith* pointes, tresses, and oþer maner þing,
Þat in swyche cas longyth to armyng. 108
I haue no konnyng eu*er*y þing to telle,
And vn-to ȝow it were to long to dwelle—

Excuse me if I make mistakes about their arms.
Where I faile, ȝe mote haue me excusid;
For in swiche crafte I am litel vsid, 112
And ignorau*n*ce doþe my penne lette,
In her ordre my termys for to sette.
And oft chau*n*geth swiche harneis & devis;
And ȝe þat ben þer-in exp*er*te & wys, 116
Disdeyneth nat þat I speke in þis place
Of her armyng: for al is in ȝour grace,
Riȝt at ȝour luste to correcte eu*er*ydel.

When all are armd,
And whan Ector sawe þat al was wel, 120
And eu*er*y man armed and arrayed,
Þis worþi knyȝt no lenger hath delaied
Avisely his wardis for to make,

Hector bids them stand in order.
And prudently bad þei schuld[e] take 124
Her grou*n*de in haste, to put al in certeyn,
And stonde in ord*er*e endelong þe pleyn
So þat no man were fou*n*de reccheles. [leaf 70 *a*]

97. heueded] heedid A, hedded D 1.
106. þat] *om.* D 1—þat it] *om.* A, D 2—sete nouȝt wrong] sitt nat a wrong A, sete nat a wrong D 2, sit not a wrong D 1.
119. at ȝour luste] as ȝou liste D 1.

Ector devydede his feld in-to xj wardys.[1]

And þe gate, callid Dardanydes, 128
With-oute abood Ector made vnschette,
And after bad [þat] men schuld[e] fette
To his *pre*sence, *þat* it were don in haste,
Cyncynabor, his broþer born in baste, 132
And to hym, firste of *ewe*rychon,
And to a lord þat namyd was Glaucoun,
þe kynges sone of Licye and his eyr,
With many baner displeyed in þe eir— 136
To þis two Hector gaf þe gu*ar*de
And gou*er*naun*ce* of þe firste warde,
In whiche he hath a þousand knyȝtes set,
With speris rou*nd*e & swerdis kene whet, 140
And on her brest ful many riche scheld:
And þei wer chose oute in * al þe feld
Among þe best þat endure myȝt
Ageyn[es] Grekis manly for to fȝt. 144
And vn-to hem Hector bad anoon,
In Goddis name, þat þei schuld[e] gon
Oute at þe gate, sothly, as I re-le,
And list þei fel in meschef or in nede, 148
He assigned,* in þe silve place,
With manly chere, to þe kyng of Trace,
Wysly on hem to ben awaytyng,
A þousand knyȝtes to han at his ledyng, 152
In a wyng knyȝtly for to a-bide,
To awaite on hem vp-on e*ve*ry side.
And *with* hym was his sone Achilogus,*
Of his age a man riȝt vertuous 156
To fulfille þat longeth to a knyȝt;
For boþe he had, hert & also myȝt.
And next to hem, Hector gan devise
þe nexte warde to þe kyng of Fryse, 160

Hector appoints his bastard Brother Cyncynabor, and Prince Glaucon chiefs of the 1st Battalion of 1000 knights, with a reserve of 1000 more under the King of Thrace. The 2nd Battalion Hector gives

130. after] aftir *þat* D 1. 133. to] vn to A. D 2, D 1.
136. many baner] man*ere* D 1. 137. þis] hem D 1.
139. knyȝtes] *om.* D 1. 142. in] of C.
148. nede] drede D 1.
149. assigned] assignet C—silve] same D 1.
154. hem] hym D 1. 155. Achilogus] Achilagus C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 68 *b* (red, in margin, opposite lines 131, 132).

to King Zantipus,

In his tyme callid ȝantipus;
And vn-to hym, ȝong, strong, & desyrous,
He assigned, to [a]waite on his baner,

with 3000 men and King Althomus.

þre þousand knyȝtes armyd briȝt and cler. 164
With whiche warde kyng Althom*us* also
Of Hector was co*m*maun*d*id for to go,
And to his byddyng he mekely dide obeie.
And ful knyȝtly þei han take her* weye 168
Oute at þe ȝate, passyngly arrayed,
Toward Grekis w*ith* ban*er*is fresche displaied,
And her penou*ns* vnrollid eu*er*ychon.

The 3rd Battalion Hector gives to his brother Troilus,

And after, Hector assigned hath anon 172
To þe noble, ȝong[e], lusty, fre,
His broþer Troylus, so fresche vp-on to se,
Whiche in knyȝthod had al suffisau*n*ce,
þe þridde warde to haue in gou*er*nau*n*ce [leaf 70 *b*] 176

with 3000 knights,

With þre þousand knyȝtes, ȝong of age,
Flourynge in force, hardy of corage,
Swiche as he was of custom wont to lede.
To whom Hector of verray broþerhede 180
Ful goodly seide at his departyng:

and advises him

"Broþer," *quod* he, "myn herte is so lovyng
Towardis þe of verray kyndenes,
þat þouȝe I haue in party gret gladnes 184
Of þi manhod, þat so fer is kouth,
And þe knyȝthod of þi grene ȝouthe,
ȝit dout[e]les, in my fantasie,
Ful oft a-day I stonde in iuparte, 188
Of pensifhed and inward besy drede,
Whan I remembre vppon þi manhede,

not to be foolhardy or too adventurous.

Liste þi corage be to violent,
Of þi lif to be to necligent, 192
þi silfe to put to fer in auenture,
Of surquidie so moche for tassure,
In þi force knyȝtly to asterte
Eu*er*y pereil in þi manful herte, 196

163. awaite] waite D 1. 168. her] þe C, D 2.
169. at] of D 1. 177. þre] þritty D 1.
181. seide] spak and seyde A. 182. is] *om.* D 1.
193. 2*nd* to] in to D 1—in] *om.* D 1.
194. for tassure] to assure A, D 1.

Hauyng no reward, i*n* swiche mortal strife, — Hector warns Troilus not to
Of wilfulnes, nouþer to deth nor life,
Nor a*d*u*er*tence to þi sauacio*un*.
But as Fortune turneth vp & dou*n* — 200
Her whel mevable, hiȝe and aftir lowe,
In Martis Ire as þe wynde doþe blowe,
Whiche causeth me ful ofte siȝe and þinke,
And to wake whan I schuld[e] wynke, — 204
Reuoluyng ay þin hasty wilfulnes:
But, gentil broþer, for any hardynes,
þis ilke day, vppon eu*er*y side,
I praie þe so wysly to prouide, — 208
For hate or Ire, þi foos purswyng, — pursue his foes too far,
Nat to excede more þanne is sittyng;
But late prudence kepe þe in a mene,
And wisdam eke holden aȝen þe rene — 212
Of þin hert & þi fierce corage,
þat fired han þi grene tendre age,
Deuoide of drede eche peril to endure,
þat oure enmys of þi mysauenture — 216
Reioysshe nat, myn owne broþer dere.
And myȝty Mars I pray, of hert entere, — and prays Mars to keep him sound.
þilke day on Troyanysche grou*n*de,
From her hondys þe to kepe sou*n*de, — 220
Like as I wolde þat he dide me."
To whom anon, w*ith* al humilite,
In manly wyse þis ȝonge, lusty knyȝt,
þis worþi Troylus, of hert[e] fresche & liȝt, — 224 Troilus
Answerd ageyn, & seide w*ith* glad chere: [leaf 79 c]
"Myn owne lord, and my broþer dere, — promises to obey,
And God to-forn, I fully schal obeie — and not to be reckless.
To fulfille what ȝe liste to seye — 228
Now vn-to me of ȝoure gentilnes,
And nat declyne þoruȝ no reklesnes
In any point from ȝoure comau*n*dement;
But w*ith* hool herte, in al my best entent, — 232

198. nor] or D 2. 201. and] *om.* A. 209. hate] hast A.
211. kepe þe] þe kepe*n* D 1. 214. grene] grete D 1.
219. þilke] þis ilke D 2, D 1, This ilke A—Troyanysche] Troyans A, D 1.

I schal take hede, and pleinly do non oþer
Þan ȝe han seide, myn owne lord & broþer,
So loth me were offende ȝow or greue."
And in þis wyse he lowly toke his leue; 236

Troilus rides out of Troy with his 3000 knights.

And forþe he rod, so like a manly knyȝt,
Þat to be-holde it was a noble siȝt,
Amonge his men he haueth hym so wele—
Þre þousand knyȝtes armyd in briȝt stele 240
Environ*n* rod w*ith* Troylus in þe feld.
And þilke day he bare in his schelde,
Passau*n*t of gold, þre lyou*n*s richely,
Þe chaump of aȝour wrouȝt ful craftely. 244
And be þe gate he issed oute anon,
And w*ith* hym ladde his knyȝtes eu*er*ychon,
To þe Grekis holdyng þe nexte weye.

Hector gives

And Hector hasteth, al þat eu*er* he may, 248
Prudently his wardis to ordeyne;
And to þe noble worþi breþre tueyne,

K. Hupon and Ardelaus the 4th Battalion,

To kyng Hupon and to Ardelaus,
He assigned, þe stori telleth [þ]ys, 252
Þe fourþe warde to guyen & to wysse.
And in þe loud þat callid was Larisse,
Þe breþer two had[de] regnyd longe;
And kyng Hupon passyngly was strong, 256
And of stature like a champiou*n*;
And, saue Hector, in al Troye tou*n*,
Was noon to hym egal as of myȝt,
More deliu*er*e, nor a better knyȝt, 260
And on his fon passyng dispitous—
Whiche, w*ith* his broþer, callid Ardelaus,

with 4700 knights

Foure þousand knyȝtes had[de] for to lede,
And seuene hundrid, sothly, as I rede. 264
And to hem eke, lyke as writ Guydo,

and his own brother Brimarchus.

Worþi Hector assygned hath also
Oon of his brether, callid Brymarchus,
A noble knyȝt, in armys riȝt fam*us*, 268
And had in manhod passyng excellence.
And of Hector þei taken han licence,

241. in þe] in to A, D 2, in to þe D 1.
256. passyngly was was passyngly A.

And rood her way amonges al þe pres
þoruȝ þe gate of Dardanydes. 272
þe fyfþe warde to han at his ledyng,
Was by Hector comytted to þe kyng [leaf 79 *d*]
þat of Cesoyne lord and prince was,
And to his broþer, callid Pollydamas. 276
And Cysones wern of hiȝe stature,
And myȝt in armys passyngly endure
—Vp-on whom many man behilde—
And her kyng bare no þing in his scheld 280
But a feld of goulis, as I fynde,
Of oþer sygne Guydo makeþ no mynde.
And forþe þei rood a ful sterne pas,
þis noble kyng and Pollydamas, 284
Whan þei had of Hector leve take,
Whiche euer in on besy was to make
þe sixte warde, with al his dilligence.
And to þe kyng, callid Pretemense, 288
þat was ful worþi, boþe in wer & pes,
And to a duke þat hiȝte Sterepes,
Whiche was also* ful worþi of his hond,
He toke þe folke of Panonye lond, 292
Hem to gouerne in þe feld þat day—
þe whiche peple hath in custom ay
With-oute plate, haberioun, or maile,
On swifte hors her fomen [for] to assaile. 296
With myȝty bowes & arowes scharp[e] grounde
þoruȝ an harneis mortally to wounde.
And with þis folke, of Hector eke also
Dephebus assygned was to go, 300
In þe feld to guye hem an[d] to lede,
And on her wey þei fast[e] gan hem spede.
But or þei passe be Dardanydes,
Ful discretly Hector for hem ches 304
Paviseris, clad in mail and plate,

The 5th Battalion Hector gives to the King of Cesoyne,

and Polydamas.

The 6th, to King Pretemense,

Duke Sterepes,

with Pannonian archers on swift horses,

and Deiphobus

with armd shield-bearers

271. amonges] amonge D 1.
278. myȝt] myghty A, myȝty D 1—endure] to endure A, D 1.
279. many] many a D 1, ful many A, D 2, D 1.
283. þei] he A. 286. besy] ful besy A, D 2, D 1.
290. þat hiȝte] called D 1. 291. was also] also was C, D 1.
303. be] by D 2, D 1.

Hem comaundyng, at issyng of þe ȝate,
With þe archeris in* þe feld to gon,
And many worþi, wel armyd euerychon, 308
To awaite on hem þat þei wer nat lore:
For þis folke, þat I of spake to-fore,
Of Panonye, had[de] non armure.
But prudent Hector, for to make hem sure, 312
Oute of Agreste, þe myȝty regioun,
Hath chosen out, ful worþi of renoun,
þe beste knyȝtes of hem euerychon,
And with two kynges, Esdras* & Phion, 316
Assygned hem for to taken hede
To þe foot-men, whan þat þei haue nede.
þe whiche Phion, made ful rychely,
Rood in a chaar al of yvory, 320
Of whiche þe whelles, wrouȝt ful corious,
Wern of a tre y-callid Ebanus,
þe whiche tre groweth fer in Ynde, [leaf 71 *a*]
Blak of hewe; and also, as I fynde, 324
Whan it is corve, þis tre wil wexe anon,
Of his nature, hard as any stoon—
Whan it is graue ouþer rounde or* square.
And of pure* gold roued was þis* chare, 328
Fret with perle and many riche stonis,
þat swiche a-noþer [I trowe] nowher noon is
In al þis world, if I schal nat feyne.
And it was lad of myȝti knyȝtes tweyne, 332
Men of armys, with-Inne and with-oute
Armyd in stele, ridyng rounde aboute
þis worþi kynges, Esdras & Phion.
And Hector hath callyd to hym anon 336
On of his breþre, what-so þat be-falle,
To be guyde and leder of hem alle—
þe name of whom was Pictagoras.

to go with the armourless archers,

and with the best knights of Agreste and Kings Esdras and Phion,

Phion having an ivory chariot

with ebony wheels,

and deckt with gold, pearls and jewels.

Of all these, Hector made his brother Pictagoras leader.

307. With] And with A—in] in to C.
309. awaite] wayte D 2. 310. of spake] spake of D 1.
316. Esdras] Esdrac C, Esdas D 1. 318. haue] had D 1.
325. is] was D 1—wil] wolde D 1.
327. ouþer rounde or] rounde ouþer C.
328. pure] pured C—þis] þe C, D 1.
335. kynges] kyng D 1.

And to þe grete Troyan, Eneas, 340 Eneas has
Of whom to-forn made is menciu*n*,
Hector by good deliberaciu*n*
þe seuenþe ward assigned hath to kepe,
And vp-on stedis lusty for to lepe, 344 the 7th Battalion of cavalry.
Of swiche as wern vsau*n*t most to ride,
Ful man[l]y knyȝtes to haue be his syde,
Whiche w*ith* Ewphronye vn-to Troye tou*n*
Comen so fer from her regiou*n*, 348
To fosteren hem for Hectoris sake.
And whan þei had of hym leve take,
þei rood ful proudly forþe w*ith* Eneas,
Out at þe gate a wonder knyȝtly paas, 352
þe brode feld til þei haue atteyned.
And in þis while Hector haþe ordeyned,
Like myn auctor as I can reherse,
þe eiȝte warde of þe folke of Perce, 356 The 8th Battalion, of Persian knights, is led by Paris,
Worþi knyȝtes, manly and riȝt wys,
þe whiche wern comitted to Parys,
On hym þat day to awaite besyly;
To whom Hector ful benygnely 360
Spak and seide at his departyng:
"O broþer myn, in al maner þing, whom Hector warns
Whan þou arte passed be Dardanydes,
þis day to fer put þe nat in pres 364
Among[es] Grekis, nor in iupartie,
Liste þat þi foon in meschef þe espie,
To whom þei haue, of old & newe date,
In her hertis ful fresche & mortal hate, 368
þe furie of whiche her brest haþ so enbracid,
þat it were hard out to ben arracid;
Wherfor, broþer, loke þat þou be
In al wyse nat to fer fro me, [leaf 71 *b*] 372 to keep near him, for security' sake.
But kepe þe neȝe, þ*at* no mysauenture
Falle vp-on þe, so þ*at* I may socure
þis day to þe, myn owne broþer dere."

340. grete Troyan] Troyan greete A.
341. made] as made D 1. 358. wern] we D 1.
359. awaite] wayte D 1. 369. so] *om.* D 1.
370. arracid] y raced D 1.

To whom Paris, *with* ful humble chere, 376
Answerid and seide, *þat* in *euery* þing
He wolde obeie vn-to his biddyng,
And rood his weye anon *with* his meyne
In-to þe felde oute at þe cite. 380

Hector leads the 9th Battalion

And Hector ay dide his besynes
Þe nynþe warde in ordre for to dres,
Whiche he þouȝt hym silf[e] for to lede,
In whiche he put, sothly, as I rede, 384

of 5000 of Troy's best knights,

Five þousand knyȝtes born of Troye tou*n*,
Þe worþiest and grettest of renou*n*,
And passyngly famous in knyȝthod,
Born be discent of Troyanysche blod. 388

and 10 of his bastard Brothers.

And of his breþer he toke *with* hym ten,
Swiche as he knew for most manly men,
Þat wer foreyn fro stok of regalye,
Oute of þe lyne born in bastardrie, 392
Whom Hector hadde in gret cher[i]te
For þe knyȝthod he koude in hem se.
And whanne he had, be knyȝtly p*ur*uyau*n*ce,
Alle his wardis* sette in gou*ern*au*n*ce, 396
Liche Mars hym silf fast[e] gan hi*m* spede

Then he mounts his steed Galathe,

With-oute abood for to take his stede,
Whiche was in bokis callid Gallathe,
Of alle hors havyng þe sou*er*eynte, 400
As fer as men ride in any coost—
Of whom Dares maketh so gret a boost,
Of schap, of hiȝte, and also of fayrnes,
Of strengþe, of loke, and of gret swiftnes, 404

an out-and-out good horse,

So lik an hors parformed oute & oute—
And *with* a wyre men myȝt hym t*ur*ne aboute,
Lik as Dares maketh mencio*un*.

and rides thru Troy.

On whom Hector rood þoruȝ Troye tou*n*, 408
Armed at al, þat cam hym wonder wel,
From foot til hed, ful richely & wel,
Þat schon as briȝt as son*ne* on som*er*es day;

380. at] of A. 392. born] y born A.
396. wardis] lordis C. 403. 2*nd* of] & D 1.
404. and] *om.* D 1. 406. wyre] wher D 2.
410. til] to D 1—richely & wel] rich in maile & stel D 1.

And to Priam he helde þe riȝt[e] way. 412

And whan þat he was comyn to þe kyng,
He reherseth in ordre eu*ery* þing
How he hath done, and al his ordinau*n*ce,
And lowly seide, "so* it be plesau*n*ce 416
To ȝoure noble royal excellence,
I haue chosen w*ith* besy dilligence
A þousand knyȝtes, ful of suffisau*n*ce,
W*ith* fyve hundrid, to han attendau*n*ce 420
On ȝour p*er*sone alweye where ȝe be, [leaf 71 e]
W*ith* alle foot-men þat ben in þe cite,
Þat schal awaite on ȝou eu*er*e in on.
Wherfore, my lord, as fast as we ar goon. 424
Lowly I p*r*aye to ȝoure worþines
To sewen vs, be good avisenes,
Out at þe tou*n*, and alwey eke þat ȝe
To-gidre kepe ȝour knyȝtes and meyne: 428
Þis I beseche with al my fulle myȝt,
W*ith*-Inne þe bou*n*dis where as* we schal fiȝt
Þat ȝe suffre noon of hem to pace,
But kepe ȝow hool in þe silf[e] place 432
Atwixe vs and þis* stronge cite,
ȝif we haue nede, þat ȝe may ay se,
Vs to releue kepyng ȝow a-side,
And specially þer for to abide 436
Where most is likly oure p*ar*ty to sustene;
For eu*er* among þer schal men go be-twene
Of our expleit þe trouþe to reporte,
[For] Whiche part Mars list þe feld to sorte, 440
Of his power, þis ilke day fatal:
For ȝe schal ben oure castel & oure wal,
And oure refuge to saue vs from al smert.
And specialy o þing ȝe aduerte, 444
Þat no deceit, fraude, nor tresou*n*
Compassyd be behynde to þe tou*n*
Of oure foon þoruȝ oure reklesnes,
Whiles þat we don oure besynes 448

Hector tells Priam all he has done:

he has orderd 1500 knights to act as Priam's bodyguard,

who are to keep between

the fighters and Troy,

to relieve them when need is.

Priam is to stop the Greeks' attempting to get into the city from behind by fraud,

416. so] to C. 430. as] þat C. 433. þis] þe C.
440. to] *om.* D 1—to sorte] resorte D 2.
442. 2*nd* oure] *om.* A.

Ageyn[e]s hem in þe feld to fiȝte:
In al wyse her-to hath a syȝt,
while the Trojans are fighting in front. Þat no þing turne [vn-]to oure damage
Þoruȝ her engyn, but werkyth as þe sage, 452
With victorie þat we may conclude,
So þat Grekis *with* fraude vs nat delude
By non engyn of vnwar violence,—
Hopyng alwey þat it is non offence 456
To ȝoure hiȝnes þat I haue here saide."
Priam trusts And *with* þat word, Priam*us* abraide,
Benygnely of chere and contenau*n*ce,
Hector wholly, And seide: "Hector, my sothfaste suffisance, 460
My final trust and supportaciou*n*,
In þi wyse disposiciou*n*
Hoolly I putte, as þou* liste ordeyne:
For nexte goddis—ȝif I schal nat feyne— 464
My feith, my hope, & al my sikernes,
And my welfare, in verray sothfastnes,
Comytted ben hool in-to þin honde,
And gou*e*rnau*n*ce, playnly, of* my londe: 468
As þou ordeynest, it most nedis be;
and prays the Gods And þis p*r*aier I make now for þe [leaf 71 *d*]
To þe goddis a-boue celestial,
Þe to p*r*eserue, in party and in al, 472
From eche meschef and aduersite,
that he may return victorious. Þat þou maiste hom to þis cite
Repeire in* honour *with* laude & victorie,
So þat þe pris, renou*n*, and memorie 476
Of þi name be putte in remembrau*n*ce,
Perpetuelly þin honour to avau*n*ce!—
And fare now wel, myn owne sone dere."
Hector takes his leave of em. And Hector þo, wiþ ful humble chere, 480
His leue toke, and forþe he rood anoon
Among* his lordis & knyȝtes eu*e*rychon,
As he þat was rote of al noblesse,

451. vn-to] onto A. 457. here] ere D 1.
463. þou] þe C. 464. goddis] god A.
466. And] Al D 1. 467. in-to] in D 2.
468. of] of al C. 475. in] *with* C.
482. Among] Amongis C. 483, 484 *are transposed in* D 1.
483. he] *om.* D 1.

Of kny3thod grou*n*de, of strengþe & hardines 484
þe verray stok, and þer-to invincible.
For-as-moche as it was possible
þat Nature my3t hym grau*n*t or* kynde,
Touching manhod, in bokis as I fynde, 488
He had in hym sou*e*reine excellence,
And gou*e*rnau*n*ce medlid w*ith* prudence,
þat nou3t asterte hi*m*, he was so wis & war.
And in his scheld, I fynde, þat he bar 492
Vp-on his brest, þis Troyan champiou*n*,
þe chefe of gold, of goulys a lyou*n*
Depeint þer-in, and in his baner bete
þe silfe same; and so amyd þe strete 496
He toke þe weye to Dardanydes,
þat to beholde huge was þe pres,
Noise of tro*m*petis and of clariou*n*s,
Baners vnrollid, & longe fresche penou*n*s 500
Of rede and whyte, grene, blew, & blake.
And in þis wyse Hector hath y-take
þe feld w*ith*-oute, w*ith* hert & hool entent,
As Mars hym silf had[de] be p*r*esent. 504
And þei þat he, as Guydo maketh mynde,
Rood w*ith*—þe warde þat last[e] was be-hynde—
Of his manhod he nolde nat abide,
But smet his stede scharply in þe side— 508
Of fel corage he hath his hors so peyned,
þe first[e] warde þ*at* he hath atteyned,
Be vale & hil to-forn in þe frou*n*ters,
Not astonyd of þe felle cheris 512
Of þe Grekis, nor platly nat aferd;
But liche a kny3t, euene a-forn her berd,
He gan p*r*ese in, as her fo mortal.
And in þis while, vp-on Troye wal, 516
In sondry place on þe hi3e touris,
As fresche be-seyn as May is w*ith* his flouris,
þe ladies þen ascendid of þe tou*n*— [leaf 72 *a*]
So fair, so 3onge, stondyng enviro*u*n 520

Hector has every gift of Nature.

On his shield and banner is a red lion on a gold ground.

He takes the field in the rear at first,

but then spurs to the front.

On the walls of Troy stand fair young ladies.

484. &] *om.* D 2. 486. was] is D 2. 487. or] of C.
508. But] He D 1.

Helen, Polyxena, and other ladies on Troy walls

Þe quene Eleyne, passyng fair to sene,
Þe kynges douȝters, & goodly Pollycene,
And many oþer, whiche of wo*m*manhede
In hert[e] wern ful of besy drede, 524
Inly a-gast, and of fere affrayed
Whan þei behilde in þe feld displaied
Þe brode baners,—þat some of tendernes,
So*m*me of loue, and so*m*me of kyndenes, 528

fear for their husbands and lovers.

Pale and dredful for her lordis were;
And so*m*me her facis hydden [eke] for fere,
Þat were nat bold to liften vp her siȝt
To be-hold þe armure clere and briȝt, 532
So glit*er*yng ageyn þe son[n]e schene—
Her hertis tendre myȝt[e] nat sustene;
And in her drede þus I lete he*m* dwelle.

Now I turn to the Greeks.

And of Grekis furþe I wil ȝow telle, 536
ȝif so be ȝe list abide a whyle;
For now most I my for-dullid stile
Ageyn directe to Agamenou*n*.
Wel may I make an exclamaciou*n* 540

But my ignorance hinders me.

On ignorau*n*ce, þat stant so in my liȝt,
Whiche causeth me w*ith* a ful cloudy siȝt
In my makynge to speken of þe werre—
For lak of termys I mote nedis erre, 544
Co*m*myngly my wordis* for to sette;
Cruel Allecto is besy me to lette,
Þe nyȝtes douȝter, blindid by dirknes,
Be craft of armys þe trouþe to exp*r*esse, 548
In ordre due a feld to discryue:

Chaucer, alas, is not alive to correct me.

And Chaucer now, allas! is nat alyue
Me to reforme, or to be my rede,
For lak of whom slouȝer is my spede— 552
Þe noble Rethor þat alle dide excelle;
For in makyng he drank of þe welle
Vndir Pernaso, þat þe Musis kepe,
On whiche hil I myȝt[e] neu*er* slepe— 556
Omeþe slombre—for whiche, allas, I pleyne;

522. douȝters] douȝter D 1. 535. *new* ¶ A.
541. my] *om.* D 1. 545. wordis] wardis A, C.
554. in] of D 1.

But for al þis, þer is no more to seyne.
Þouȝ my wede be nat polymyte,
Colourles, forþe I wil endyte 560
As it cometh euene to my þouȝt,
Pleinly to write how þe kyng haþ wrouȝt,
Þe manly knyȝt, gret Agamenon, Agamemnon
Lyk as þe latyn maketh mencion. 564

Howe Agamenon ordeynyde syx and twenty warddys, and assygnede theme tyle kyngis, princes, and lordys of his Oste; and howe worthi Ector, at þe first encounterynge, departede Patroclus atwyne.[1]

What! trowe ȝe, þat he in his entent
Was founde slouȝe, ouþer neligent is not negligent;
On Grekis half his wardis for to make?
Nay, nay, nat so; for hym list to wake [leaf 72 b] 568 *
Þat tyme more, sothly,* þan to slepe,
Ful lik a kyng þat day þe feld to kepe.
No* neligence myȝt his hert[e] fade*:
For [in] þat day, I fynde, þat he made 572 he puts the Greeks into 26 battalions:
Six and twenty wardis by and by,
So wel deuised, and so prudently
Þat no man myȝt amende his ordinaunce.
And of þe first he ȝaf gouernaunce 576 1. under Patroclus,
To þe manful noble Patroclus,
Þat with hym ladde (myn auctour telleþ þus) with the Myrmidons of Achilles,
Mirundones, so myȝti and so stronge,
With alle þe folke þat to Achilles longe, 580
Besyde þilke þat wern of his meyne
Whiche þat he brouȝt out of his contre
At his* comyng to* þe sege of Troye;
And he rood furþe with hem on his woye 584
In-to þe feld, and made no delaye.
Now, fille it so on þe same day
Þat Achilles kepte hym in his tente, who stays in his tent.

560. Colourles] Colours A. 569. more sothly] sothly more C.
571. No] Nor C—fade] sade C. 583. his] þe C—to] of C.
584. on] in D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 70 *b* (misplaced after line 562).

And for seknes þat day oute ne wente; 588
For his lechis made hym to abstene,
Achilles was wounded the day before. For his wou*n*des fresche wern & grene
þat he kau3t on þe day to-fore;
Whiche for to hele of her akyng sore, 592
He be cou*n*seil kepte hym silf[e] cloos,
And from his bed þat day nat ne roos,
In hope only þe bettre to endure
Whan þ*a*t he was restored vn-to cure. 596
So he gives his men to Patroclus, But aile his men he toke to Patroclus,
Whiche was in armys passyngly fam*n*s,
And be discent come of gret kynrede,
And was also—of hym as I rede— 600
Habu*n*dau*n*t of gold and of riches,
And fer comendid for his gentilles,
And hadde a name of hi3e discreciou*n*.
whom he greatly lovd, Now was þer eu*e*re swiche affecciou*n* 604
Of entere loue, trouþe, & feithfulnes,
So gret desyre and inward kyndenes,
Besy þinkyng, & so gret feruence,
So moche frendeschip & þou3tful adu*e*rtence, 608
So huge bre*n*nyng, passyng amerous,
Betwixe Achilles & þis Patroclus,
for their hearts were lockt together. þat her hertis were lokkid i*n* o cheyne;
And what-so-eu*e*r, if I schal nat feyne, 612
þe ton hath wrou3t, as bro*þ*er vn-to bro*þ*er,
In hert it was confermyd of þe toþer:
For wil and godys, boþe were co*m*myne,
And to þe deth þei eu*e*re so contyne,— 616
W*i*th-oute chau*n*ge her loue so abood. [leaf 72 *c*]
And Patroclus furþe anoon hym* rood
In-to þe feld w*i*th Myrmidones,
And in his tent abideth Achilles. 620
2. under Kings Merion and Idumene þe secou*n*de warde to kynge Meryou*n*
Assigned was by Agamenou*n*;
And to þe worþi kyng Ydwme[n]e,

593. He be] Be his D 1. 604. eu*e*re] ay A, D 2.
605. Of] On D 2, D 1. 608. moche] mychel A, mych D 2.
615. godys] goodes D 2, D 1—were] þei were D 1.
618. anoon hym] amonge hem C. 623. to] *om.* D 1.

And to a duke þat hiȝt[e] Meneste, 624 and Duke Menestheus, with 3000 knights and all the Athenians.
Þre þousand knyȝtes in stele armyd clene,
With alle þe folke þat cam fro Athene,
Assygned werne *with* hem for to go.
Þe þrid[de] ward to kyng Astalapho,* 628 3. K. Astalapho.
And to his sone, þat hiȝt[e] Philomene,
Wiþ þe knyȝtes þat cam fro Kwmene;
Þe fourþe warde, *with*-oute more lettyng, 4. K. Archelaus.
To Archelaus, þe noble worþi kyng, 632
To Prothenor, and to Securidan,
Whiche in his daies was so strong a man,
Assigned was holy to þese þre,
And alle þe knyȝtes *with* hem for to be 636
Of Boece, þe grete lond famous.
Þe fyfþe warde to kyng Menelaus, 5. K. Menelaus.
With alle þe folke of þe regioun
Callid Spartence, of ful hiȝe renoun, 640
And of þe Iles þat wern adiacent—
Alle þese *with* þe baner went
Of Menelay, fresche and coraious.
Þe sixte warde to kyng Epistrofus 644 6. K. Epistrophus and K. Elyde.
Was assigned, and to þe kyng Elyde,
With many worþi ridyng be his side
Of þe prouynce and þe famous Ile
Þat callid is in Guydo Fordesyle. 648
Þe seuenþe warde to Thelamonyns, 7. K. Ajax Telamonius,
Callid Aiax, þe grete kyng famous,
Was assigned, schortly to termyne,
Wiþ þe folkis þat fro Salomyne 652
He *with* hym brouȝt, & many anoþ*er* mo;
And foure erlis with hi*m* went also: with 4 Earls.
Theseus and eke Amphimacus,
And þe þridde I-callid Darius. 656
And þe fourþe namyd Polysarie.
Þe eiȝte ward, ȝif I schal nat tarie,

628. Astalapho] Astralapho C.
630. þat] tham A—Kwmene] Cumene D 1.
635. þese] this A, þis D 2. 641. þe] *om.* D 2.
647. and] of D 2. 649. seuenþe] sixte D 1.
652 Salomyne] Salamyne A. 653. anoþ*er*] oþer D 1.
656. I-callid] called A, D 1.

Be good avis þat day assigned was
8. K. Thoas. Vn-to þe kyng þat callid was Thoas. 660
9. Ajax Cileus. Aiax Cileus þe ny[n]þe warde ladde,
10. K. Philete. And þe tenþe þe kyng of Philete hadde;
And to þe kyng þe xi [he] dide assigne,
Þat sothly was, boþe of birþe & lyne, 664
So renomed, & of so gret encres,
11. K. Palamedes. Þe my3ty kyng callid Pallamydes, [leaf 72 *d*]
Kyng Naulus sone, hi3est born of blood.
12. Duke Nestor. And duke Nestor, ful fam*us* in kn[y]3thood, 668
Þe twelþe warde ladde on Grekis side,
Malencolik and surquedous of pride.
13. King Honux. And kyng Honux, sone of on Mabente,
In-to þe feld, pleinly, whan he wente, 672
In ordre hadde of wardis þe þrittene,
Proudly mowsteryng endelong þe grene,
Ageyn[e]s Troyens redy for to fi3t.
14. K. Ulysses. And eke þe kyng þat Vilixes hi3t 676
Ladde w*ith* hym þe fourtenþe, as I rede;
15. K. Humerus. And Humerus þe kyng eke dide lede
Þe fiftenþe, myn auctor writeth þus;
16. Duke Curibulus. And a duke, callid Curibulus, 680
Þe xvi. ladde vp-on that day,
In whiche þe kny3tes of kyng P*ro*thesylay
Assigned wern by gret ordinau*nc*e,
Tenforsen hem for to do vengau*nc*e 684
Vp-on þe deth of her worþi kyng,
By Hector slawe at Grekis arivyng.
17. King Royda. And kyng Royda ladde þe seuentene;
18. King of Octymene. And he þat was kyng of Octymene, 688
Þe xviii warde had at his ledyng;
19. K. Zantipus. And 3antipus, þat was of Lyde kyng,
Hadde to kepe, co*m*mitted to his garde,
On Grekis side þe nyntenþe warde. 692
20. King Amphimacus. And þe twenty, myn auctor lereþ vs,

661. Cileus] Oylens D 2—nynþe] ix A.
662. tenþe] x^e warde D 1—Philete] Phisyk A, Phisik D 1, Philik D 2. 663. xi] x^e D 1.
675. Ageynes] Ageyn D 2. 682. In] þe D 1—kyng] *om.* D 1.
687. Royda] Roydo A. 688. Octymene] Oceymene A, D 2.
689. had] *om.* D 1. 693. lereþ] lerneth D 1.

Hadde þe kyng callid Amphimacus,
Lik a knyȝt to guye hem & to wisse;
And Philocetes, þat was kyng of Larisse, 696 21. K. Philocetes.
þe oon & twenty had eke, as I rede.
þe two & twenty had[de] Dyomede; 22. Diomede.
And Heneus, kyng of Cypary, 23. K. Heneus.
þat was whilom so noble & so worþi, 700
þe þre & twenty had in gouernaille.
And þe Troyens proudly for to assaille
þe xxiiii^ti^, with sword, spere, and schelde, 24. K. Prothaylus.
Kyng Prothaylus ladde in-to þe felde; 704
And Carpenor, of Carpadie kyng, 25. K. Carpenor.
In werre expert & riȝt wys in wirchyng,
þe five & twenty, riche & wel besseyn,
On Grekis syde brouȝt in-to þe pleyn. 708
þe sixe & twenti, sothly, and þe laste, 26. Agamemnon
As he þat coude sen a-forn an[d] caste
Euery þing be good inspeccioun.
þe wyse kyng, þe grete Agamenoun, 712 the Great.
Had with hym, þis prudent werriour,
As he þat was ordeyned emperour
Of Grekis host, as wysest of echon. [leaf 73 *a*]

Howe bothe the wardys of þe Troyans and of þe Grekys fyrst ioynede in the felde.[1]

And in þis wise forþe þe Grekis goon 716 Thus arrayd, the Greeks take the field,
In-to þe feld, with pompe ful royal,
With thensygnes and tokenes marcial,
Han take her ground, passingly arrayed;
And on her stondardis, richely displaied, 720
Brode baners an[d] many fresche penoun— with banners and pennons flying.
Ageyn þe wynde þat made a hidous soun,
And riȝt dredful, pleinly, for to here—

696. Philocetes] Philotetes D 1.
700. 2*nd* so] *om.* D 1.
704. Kyng Prothaylus] Prothaylus kyng D 1.
707. five & twenty] xxv^ti^ warde D 1.
717. In-to] In A, D 2, D 1. 720. displaied] spailed D 1.
722. a] an A, D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 123 *a* (leaf 123 (according to present state of MS., 119) is misplaced with leaf 71 (70); the chapter-heading also is misplaced after line 742).

The Greeks' feathers, devices and love-tokens.

And þer men seie many crestis clere, 724
And many tuft of gold & siluer schene,
Meynt *with* feþris rede, white, & grene,
And deuyses wonder merueillous,
And of folkis þat wern amerous 728
Þe tokenes born to schewen openly
How þei in loue brenten inwardly
Som hiȝe emprise *þat* day to fulfille.

The bray of trumpets.

And þer wer herd þe loude noyses schrille 732
Fer in þe feld, and þe dredful sownes
Boþe of trompettis and of clariou*n*s,
Þat be kalendys of schedyng oute of blood.
And *with* þe noyse al-most for rage wood, 736
Þe* fomy bridelis & þe mouþes blede,

The neighing of horses.

And furious neying of many [bastard] stede—
Prau*n*synge of hors vp-on ouþer side,
With alle þensygnes *þat* myȝt ben of pride 740

The Greeks and Trojans in face of one another.

On Grekis part[y], and on Troye also:
In knyȝtly wyse for to haue a-do,
Eu*er*yche warde stondynge in his place.
Þe first, a-sondre but a litel space, 744
Be-gan to approche *with* al her ful entent,*

Hector rides towards the Greeks,

And Hector þo, ful inpacient,*
Formest of alle on þe side of Troye,
Þe Ire of whom no man myȝt acoye: 748
But lik a lyou*n* in his hungri rage
Issed oute, furious of visage,
Toward Grekis on his myȝti stede,
Þat *with* his sporis made his sides blede— 752
His knyȝtly hert so inly was to-torn
Of mortal Ire,—and as he rood to-forn,
Bre*n*nynge ful hote in his malencolye:
Þe whiche þing wha*n* Grekis gan espie, 756

Patroclus towards him.

Patroclus, *with*-oute more abood,
Of surquedie a-fore þe wardis rood,

727. deuyses] devyse A. 732. noyses] noise D 1.
737. Þe] *With* C. 738. bastard] *om.* D 1.
745. approche] proche D 1—entent] myȝt C.
746. ful inpacient] lik a douȝty knyȝt C—inpacient] vnpacient A.
752. Þat *with*] Of wiche D 1—sides] side D 1.
754. and] *om.* D 1.

Oute al to-forn, in boþe hostis siȝt,
For to encontre, pleinly, ȝif he myȝt, 760
With worþi Hector wha*n* he hi*m* saw a-fer; Patroclus
And as riȝt lyne as is diameter,
Rood vn-to hym in his hatful tene, charges Hector,
And *with* a spere, scharp[e] grou*n*de & kene, [leaf 73 b] 764 and pierces his shield
Þoruȝ-oute his schelde, of envious rage,
He smote Hector, *with*-oute more damage,
Except only þat þe hed of stele
Þat was to-forn, forged & whet ful wele, 768
Þoruȝ plate & maile myȝtely gan glace, and armour.
But to þe skyn for no þing myȝt hit trace—
Al-be it cam of passyng violence—
ȝit to Hector it dide noon offence, 772
Out of his sadel onys hym to flitte:
For þouȝ þat he sturdely hym hitte,
He myȝt[e] nat bakward bow his chyne,
Nor on no parti make hym to enclyne; 776
But fatally to his confusiou*n*,
Þis myȝti man, þis Troyan champiou*n*, Hector bares
In his Ire ay bre*n*nynge more and more,
Vp-on hym þe hate frat so sore, 780
Lefte his spere, myn auctor writeth þus,
And *with* a sweord rood to Patroclus, his sword,
Avised fully þat he schal be ded;
And furiously gan hamen at his hed, 784
And rof hym dou*n*, þer was no man*er* lette, splits Patroclus in two,
In-to þe brest þoruȝ his basenet,
As seith Guydo, *with* so gret a peyne,
Þat *with* þe stroke he partid hy*m* on tweyne. 788
His mortal swerde whettid was so kene,
Þat Patroclus myȝt[e] nat sustene
Vp-on his hors, but fil dou*n* to grou*n*de,
As he þat kauȝt his last[e] fatal wou*n*de, 792
Beyng p*r*esent his knyȝtes eu*er*ychon.
And delyu*er*ly vp-on hym anon,
Worþi Hector from his stede a-dou*n* and dismounts.

768. to-forn] a forn A. 772. to] of A.
788. on tweyne] a tweyne A. 792. kauȝt] rauȝt D 1.

Discendid is lik a wode lyoun, 796
Of hatful Ire brennynge as þe fire,
Hector wants to strip off Patroclus's jeweld armour,
Havinge in hert inly gret desire
To spoilen hym of his armvure anoon,
In whiche þer was [ful] many riche stoon, 800
Boþe of rubies and saphiris ynde—
For þilke daies, pleinly, as I fynde,
Kynges, lordis, & knyȝtes (þis no nay)
To bataille went in her best array. 804
And, sothly, Hector, whan he first gan se
Þe multitude of stonys and perre
On Patroclus, so orient and schene,
Vp-on his arme he hynge his hors[e] rene, 808
Þe mene while, whil he of hool entent
To cacche his praye was so dilligent,
Of couetyse, in þer alder siȝtes.
but Merion, with 3000 knights, surrounds him,
Til Merioun, with þre þousand knyȝtes, 812
Armed in stele, rounde a-boute hym alle, [leaf 73 c]
Is sodeynly vp-on Hector falle,
Þe dede cors of Patroclus to saue,
Þat his purpos Hector may nat haue, 816
At liberte þe riche kyng to spoille,
Whiche caused hym in anger for to boille.

Howe Kynge Meryon salutede worthy Ectore as he was aboute for to dyspoyle Kynge Patroclus.[1]

To whom þe kyng, callid Merion,
Irous & wood, seide among echon: 820
and abuses Hector violently.
"O gredy lyoun, o wolfe most rauenous,
O hatful tygre, passyng envious,
Of avarice, o beste in-saturable,
And of desire, sothly vnstaunchable, 824
Vp-on þis pray þou schalt þe nat now fede,
Go ellis-where to swe for þi mede:
For trust[e] well, in conclusioun,
Fifti þousand, to þi distructioun, 828

821. 2nd o] *om.* D 2. 825. now] *om.* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 123 *c* (leaf 123 (119) is misplaced with leaf 71 (70); the chapter-heading also is misplaced after line 820).

Of oon entent, pleinly, wil nat faille
þin hatful pride attonys for to assaille!"
And sodeinly, *with* speris scharp[e] whette,
On *euery* half þei *gonne* hym be-sette, 832 Merion
Maugre his force, his myȝt, & his manhede
Enforcyng hem* tarevid *him* his stede,
þat, sothfastly, of gret violence,
He constreyned, for al his strong diffence, 836 forces Hector on to his knee.
As seith Guydo, to falle vp-on his kne;
But þoruȝ his myȝt & magnanymyte,
He of manhood hath his hors recurid, But he mounts
And maugre* Grekis is so moche assurid 840 again,
In his strengþe and his gret[e] myȝt,
þat he recurid lik a worþi knyȝt
His stede ageyn amiddes of* his foon.
And riȝt as lyne he rood to Merion, 844 rides at Merion,
Ful desyrous on hym avengid* to be,
In his furye of hasty cruelte:
For þer-vppon was sette al his delit,
þat in his mortal blody appetit, 848
In verray soth, he hadde hym slaw anon, and would have kild
Saue *þat* þe kyng, which called was Glacon, him if Glacon
Cam to rescue hym *with* kyng Theseus,
And his sone, þat hiȝt Archilagus, 852 and others hadn't
As I haue tolde, Merion to rescue. rescued him.
And þre þousand knyȝtes gan hy*m* swe,
Ful assentid, attonis, in bataille,
For lyf or deth Hector to assaille, 856
In a-wait vnwar on hym to sette.
But al þis whyle, *with* whom *þat* eu*er* he mette,
With his swerde he kylleth & bare dou*n*, Hector slays Greeks.
þat finally þer gayneth no rau*n*sou*n*: 860
For any Greke *þat* durst wyth hym mete,

830. for] *om.* D 1. 832. *gonne*] gan A, D 2.
834. hem] hym C. 835. sothfastly] sothly D 2.
840. maugre] among C. 841. and] and in A.
843. of] alle C.
845. on hym avengid] avengid on hym C—to] *om.* A, D 2.
850. which] *þat* D 1—was] is A—Glacon] Clacon D 2, D 1, Glaucoon A.
852. Archilagus] Astrylogus A. 857. vnwar] on ware D 1.
858. *with*] *om.* D 1.

At departyng felte ful vnswete; [leaf 73 *d*]
He made a weye aboute hy*m* eu*er*y-where,
Þat þei fledde hym as þe deþ for fere, 864

Hector rides to spoil Patroclus's corpse.

For where he rod he made a path ful pleyn.
And, as I rede, to Patroclus ageyn
He is repeired to spoille hy*m* ȝif he myȝt,
Amyd þe feld in þe Grekis siȝt, 868
As he þ*a*t wolde his p*r*aye nat liȝtly lete.

King Idumene with 2000 men attacks him.

Til Ydwme, þe myȝty* kyng of Crete,
W*ith* two þousand clad in plate & maille,
Worþi knyȝtes, Hector to assaille 872
Whyles þat he was so desirous,
As I haue tolde, to spoille Patroclus—
And new ageyn, to his confusiou*n*,
Lyk as I fynde, cam kyng Meriou*n*; 876

They take his horse,

And or Hector myȝt[e] taken hede,
Þei of force reften hym his stede,
Þat sothly he, þer was noon oþer bote,

and he fights on foot.

Compellid was [for] to fiȝt on fote. 880
And of knyȝthod his hert[e] he reswmeth;
And w*ith* his swerde aboute hym he co*n*swmeth
Al þat wiþ-stood, boþen hors & man;

He hews off Grecian limbs,

And furiously þis Troyan knyȝt be-gan 884
Armys, leggis, schuldris, by þe boon,
To hewen of, amyd his mortal foon,
Þat Grekis myȝt a-forn hi*m* nat sustene.

and slays 15 men.

And, as I rede, þat he slowe fiftene 888
Of hem þat were besy hym to take;
And swiche a slawȝter he ga*n* a-mo*ng* he*m* make,
Þat þei ne durste abide a-forn his face.

But Merion carries off Patroclus's dead body.

And Merion, in þe silfe place, 892
Þis mene while, toke vp Patroclus,
With hevy chere and face ful pitous,
And on his stede he leide it hym be-forn;
And to his tent [anon] he hath it born— 896
Alwey Grekis, in her cruel mood,
Aboute Hector, furious and wood,

870. myȝty] worþi C. 879. sothly he] he sothly D 2.
883. wiþ-stood] with stond D 2. 894. hevy] *om.* D 1.

Felly abood, fiȝtynge vp-on fote.
Of whiche so*mm*e felt[e] ful vnswote, 900
Þat p*re*swmed vp-on hym to p*re*se;
But of manhod þei ne wolde sese
To be-sette hym vppon eu*er*y syde, The Greeks assault Hector,
Havinge a truste, in her grete pride, 904
Finally at meschef hym to take:
For þei dempte he myȝ:[e] nat eskape
Her hondis, schortly, be non aventure,
Nor his stede be lyklyhede recure; 908
For of force þei casten hym to lette,
And al attonys gan on hym to sette.
And specialy, amonge hem eu*er*ychon, [leaf 71 a] especially the knight
I finde, in soth, how þat per was oon, 912 Carion.
A Grekysche knyȝt of riȝt worþi fame,
And Carion, pleinly, was his name,
Þat hi*m* afforcede Hector to oppresse,
Whan he was most in meschef & distresse, 916
Be-set w*ith* Grekys hym envirownynge:
Til of fortune, on hym awaitynge
Þe longe day in þat felle fiȝt,
To his rescus per cam a Troyan knyȝt, 920 But a Trojan knight
Myd of Grekis whan he was be-set,
And toke two dartes, scharp & kene whet,
And furiously first he schot þe toon,
And þoruȝ þe hert he smote þis Carion, 924 kills Carion,
Þat þe darte into þe felde gan glide,
By plate & maille, þoruȝ-out oþer syde,
Þat fatally of þat dedly wou*m*de
Þis Carioun glood anoon to grou*n*de, 928
Amonge an hu*n*drid knyȝtes of his feris,
A-fore conspired w*ith* her felle cheris
To haue slayn Hector be some man*er* woye.
But eft ageyn þis ȝonge knyȝt of Troye 932
Ful deliu*er*ly rauȝt anoþer spere, and takes another spear,
And cast at on þat he sawe a-fere

901. p*re*swmed] p*re*sume D 1.
906. dempte] doute D 2.
909, 910. hym] hem A. 921. Myd] Amyd D 1.
923. schot] shok D 2.

and slays a man trying to kill Hector,

Avaunce hym silfe on Hector in þe felde,
And þoruȝ his platis, pleinly, & his schelde, 936
Lyne riȝt, þat he ne schuld asterte,
Of verray myȝt rofe hym þoruȝ þe herte;
And after þat, in al þe haste he coude,

and calls on the Trojans to help Hector.

Vp-on Troyens he gan to crie loude 940
Tenhasten hem knyȝtly to socure
Worþi Hector, þat stood in auenture
Amonge Grekis, havynge no refute,
Sool by hym silfe, of helpe destitute. 944
At whiche cry, on Grekis al vnwar,

His brother Cyncybar,

First of alle cam worþi Cyncybar,
Þat broþer was to Hector in bast born;
And hym silfe rydynge al to-forn, 948

with some knights,

And þe knyȝtes of whiche he was guyde,
Wonder proudly prikynge by his syde,
Sodeinly, bothe oon and alle,

charges the Greeks, who retreat.

In a frosche be on* þe Grekis falle, 952
Þat hadde Hector rounde be-sette aboute;
And þoruȝ manhod of þis grete route
Þat ben enbosched on hem at þe bak,
Þe hundrid knyȝtes, of whiche þat I spak, 956
For-a-stonyd gan hem to withdrawe:
But þritti firste cruelly were slawe;

Hector remounts his steed

And maugre hem, Hector of manhede
Amydde þe felde taken hath his stede, [leaf 71 b] 960
And entrid [is] in amonge þe prees.
And he þat day, of knyȝthood pereles,
While he hilde his blody swerde on hond,
Alle þo þat ageyn hym stonde 964
—Þer was noon help, pleinly, nor no red—

and kills his foes.

But *þat* he brak & carfe a-two þe þrede
And þe knot of cruel Antropos:
Only for he was lette of his purpos, 968
At good leyser to spoile Patroclus.
Þerfore, in Ire wood and furious,

935. Avaunce] A vaunte D 2, Avaunte D1.
937. ne schuld] nolde D 1. 938. rofe] he rofe D 1.
940. crie] grye A. 951. bothe] be thanne D 1.
952. on] oon C.

Ful cruelly Grekis quitte her mede,
Whiche from his face faste gan hem spede. 972
Whos scharp[e] swerde, baþed in her blood,
Was dyed rede: for it dide hym good
Vp-on hem avenged for to be.
For þilke day [þe] lyoun pleyed he, 976 Hector slays many Greeks.
Vp-on Grekis his manhod for to haunte;
For he her pride so mortally gan daunte,
Þat þei hym fled, where-so þat he rood,
Makyng al hoot þe stremys of her blood 980
Endelonge to renne vp-on þe grene,
Til þe tyme þe duke of grete Athene, Duke Menestheus of Athens takes the field with
Þat callid was whilom Menesteus, 5000 men,
With þre þousand knyȝtes ful famous, 984
Of whiche he was boþe lord & guyde,
Þe feld hath taken vp-on þe left[e] side,
For a deceyt, in ful secre wyse, to attack Troilus,
Where Troylus was with þe folke of Fryse, 988
Whiche [haþ] þat day, who-so liste to seke,
By his knyȝthod kylled many Greke:—
Liche a tigre, gredy on his pray,
Troylus bar hym al þe longe day, 992 who has been slaying Greeks all day.
Sleynge of Grekis many worþi knyȝt.
And while þat he was besiest in fiȝt
Ageyn his foon, with kyng Antipus
And þe kyng þat hiȝt[e] Alcanus, 996
Vp-on Grekis elyche fresche and newe,
Makynge her sydes al of blody hewe,
By oon assent, þis þre þoruȝ her manhede—
And specially, vppon his baye stede, 1000
Wher-so-euer þat þis Troylus rood,
Euery Greke þat his swerd abood
Sodeinly he made for to sterve,
Þoruȝ her platis so depe he dide kerue. 1004
And þis contvneth til duke Meneste Menestheus sees this.
Of Troylus saw þe grete cruelte,

971. her] hem her A. 978. he] *om.* D 2.
982. grete] *om.* D 1.
988. Troylus was] folkes were D 1—folke] men D 1.
990. many] many a D 1. 1004. dide] gan A gan D 1.

And þe slawȝtre þat he on Grekis made—

Menestheus charges Troilus

Of hasty Ire, wiþ face pale and fade, 1008

Hent a spere & þrewe it in þe reste [leaf 74 *e*]

And Troylus smet euene amyd þe breste

So sternely, þat maugre his renoun,

and beats him down;

To þe erþe anon he bare hym doun, 1012

In [þe] myddis of his mortal foon,

Þat cruelly hym be-sette anoon,

And hi*m* to treyne leide out hoke & laas

Rou*n*de aboute in maner of compas— 1016

Wiþ spere and darte & swerdis forgid briȝt.

he fights bravely,

But he hym silf diffendiþ like a knyȝt,

W*ith* gret manhod his honour to avau*n*ce,

Al-be his lif was honged in balau*n*ce, 1020

Where he stood, & felte ful vnswete,

In poynt of deth amonge þe hors[e] fete,

W*ith* gret awaitof duke Meneste,

How þis Troylus myȝt haue take be, 1024

Of mortal hate castyng in his þouȝt,

At meschef take þ*a*t he eskape nouȝt;—

On eu*e*ry half he was so be-sette

W*ith* swerdis rou*n*de, kene gronde & whette, 1028

Allone, allas! mortally be-stadde—

but is seizd.

þei sesid hym, & furþe þei han hym ladde,

Miseres calls

Til Miseres, a worþi knyȝt of Troye,

Gan to crye, as he stood in þe woye, 1032

For-a-bassched, in riȝt furious wyse:

on Troilus's men

"O ȝe noble worþi men of Fryse!

Manly knyȝtes, ay p*re*ued in þe feld,

Most renomed boþe w*ith* spere & scheld, 1036

Considereth now vn-to ȝour hiȝe fame,

And adu*er*teth þe* gl*or*ie of ȝoure name,

How þis day, þoruȝ ȝoure necligence,

By þe power and myȝti violence 1040

to rescue him.

Of þe Grekis Troylus is I-take

Sool in þe feld; for ȝe han hym forsake—

Þat schal rebou*n*de to ȝoure alder schame:

1007. on] of D 1. 1018. like] as D 2.
1028. rou*n*de] *om.* D 1. 1030. han] *om.* D 1
1038. þe] ȝour C. 1043. to] vn to D 1.

For ȝe, in soth, gretly are to blame, 1044 "If he be taken, your honour is gone!"
ȝif he, þat is of worþines[se] flour,
Be take of Grekis for lak of socour—
þat, but ȝif ȝe taken hasty wreche,
Schamful report ȝ*our* hono*ur* schal apeche 1048
Perpetuelly, and seide þer-of amys,
In ȝoure defaute þ*at* Troylus taken is,
Whiche named be so worþi & fam*us*."
And w*ith* þat word, þe kyng Alcam*us* 1052 King Alcamus
Of malencolye felt his hert[e] ryne,
And in his Ire hent a spere blyve,
And p*r*ikynge aft*er*, enhasteþ* w[h]at he miȝt,
Til he of hem pleinly had a siȝt. 1056
þat besy wern Troylus for to lede.
And he, ful knyȝtly, sittyng on his stede, [leaf 71*d*] charges, and slays first, one Greek,
Ran oon þoruȝ, þat he fil dou*n* ded;
And eft ageyn, pale & no þing red, 1060
In his rancour no lenger wold[e] lette,
But a Greke, þe first[e] þat he mette, and then another.
þoruȝ þe body smette he w*ith* a spere,
þat men myȝt[e] se þe poynt a-fere, 1064
By brest and plate þoruȝ þe scholder-bon,
þat to þe grou*n*de he fil dou*n* ded anoon.
And þer-w*ith*-al, þe worþi Freses alle On this, his fellows fall on the Greeks,
Cam flokmel dou*n*, and on Grekis falle 1068
So myȝtely, þat, maugre her diffence,
þei sette vp-on w*ith* so gret violence
þat Troylus is from al dau*n*ger fre; and free Troilus.
And þoruȝ her knyȝtly magnanymyte 1072
þei maden hym to recure his stede.
And specially helpyng in þis nede
Was ȝantipus, þe strong[e] manly kyng, Zantipus charges Menestheus.
Whiche of disdeyn, at his in-comyng, 1076
On Meneste gan his spere grate,
And þoruȝ his scheld, mail, & þikke plate,
So sore he smot, þat þis Menestee

1045. flour] the floure D 1. 1049. seide] seie D 1.
1055. enhasteþ] enhasteþ hym C—what] wh*ann* D 2.
1063. he] *om.* D 1. 1065. By] *om.* D 1.
1075. manly] myghty A. 1077. grate] gate D 1.

Had be ded, nadde his armour be; 1080
Whiche for Ire gan to tremble & schake,
þat Troylus was from his hondis take,
And eskaped to be prisoner,
Dispit his berd, & maugre his power. 1084

Menestheus calls on his knights to avenge him on the Trojans.

Wherfor he gan of hasti hoot envie
On his knyȝtes furiously to crye,
þat wer so myȝti, renomed, & stronge,*
To peynen hem for to venge his wronge 1088
Vp-on Troyens, to mete hem in þe face.
And þei in hast gan myȝtely enbrace
Her scharp[e] speris, grou*n*de for to bite,
And felly foyne, & to-gidre smyte; 1092
For þo be-gan þe grete mortal werre:
þe fire brast out, schene as any sterre,
On basenettis and her platis briȝt,
þat þoruȝ þe feld flawmeþ þe [ferful] liȝt: 1096

The battle becomes general, and rages fiercely.

[To lyf nor deth þei toke þo non hede;]
[And] Dou*n* þe playn, boþe in lengþe & brede,
þe wardis gan proudly to avale;
And w*ith* lokis of envie pale, 1100
þei aproche, and assemble I-fere,
In hate bre*m*nynge, þ*a*t no man may stere,
And gan hurtle* w*ith* spere, sword, & darte,
And mortally, vp-on eu*e*ry parte, 1104
þe slauȝter gan gretly for to rewe.
And Iliche, alwey newe and newe,

Hector slays many Greeks.

Hector Grekis, þoruȝ his worþines,
Where he rood manly dide oppresse, [leaf 75 *a*] 1108
And mereiles slowe hem & bar dou*n*—
Now here, nowe þere, w*ith*-oute excepciou*n*,
So furiously, þat rowthe was to se.
And þa*n*ne of new þe duke Meneste 1112
Repeired is, with envious hert,
From his hondis þat Troylus so* aste*r*te,
And for þe slawȝter eke of his meyne,
þat wher he rood he besy was to sle 1116

1087. stronge] so stronge C, D 1. 1090. in hast] enhaste D 1.
1095. On] Of D 1. 1097. þo] *om.* A, D 2.
1103. hurtle] hurkle C. 1114. so] was so C.

Menestheus charges the Trojan Miseres,

Þe Troyan peple, whan he myȝt he*m* mete;
For tavenge hym, for no þing wold he let.
Til casuelly amonge[s] al þe pres,
A knyȝt he mette, þat hiȝt[e] Miseres, 1120
Whiche, in dispit of þis Meneste,
Had at þe rescus of worþi Troylus be,
And maugre hym put hi*m* fro his pray.
And so be-fil [on] þe selue* day, 1124
As þei mette ageyn of aventure,
Þat Meneste, by his cote armyre
Marked hym, be armys þat he bar,
And sodeinly, or þat he was war, 1128
Or þat he myȝt taken any hede,
Furiously on his sterne stede,
And w*ith* a spere, among* þe rengis alle,
Bar hi*m* ou*er*, & made hym for to falle, 1132 and unhorses him.
Maugre his myȝt, to þe erthe dou*n*.

King Hupon, with 2000 knights, attacks the Greeks.

And þa*n*ne, I finde, how þe kyng Hupou*n*
Discendid is, þe story list nat lye,
Two þousand knyȝtes in his co*m*panye, 1136
Whiche on Grekis felly gan to sette,

Prothenor and Archelaus oppose them,

And in þe berd king Prothenor he*m* mette,
And Archelaus, þe noble werriour,
Of Boece lord and gou*er*nour— 1140
Wiþ helpe only of þis Prothenor,
Lik a tigre or a wylde bore,
Gan Troyens assaille to þe deth,
And many on þilke day he sleth. 1144

and great slaughter follows.

But kyng Hupou*n*, þoruȝ his chiualrie,
Þilk[e] tyme in his malencolye
Ful many Greke ȝaf his deþis wou*n*de:
And þus þei gan eche oþer to co*n*fou*n*de, 1148
Swiche mortal hate amonges he*m* þ*er* was.
Til of fortune a knyȝt, Polydamas,
On Troye side, sone of Anthenor,
With his knyȝtes, and hym silf to-for, 1152

1122. þe] *om.* D 1. 1124. selue] same C.
1131. among] amyd C. 1136. Two] And D 1.
1138. Prothenor] Prother A. 1148. þus] *om.* D 1.
1149. amonges] amonge D 1.

Is on Grekis of envious pride
Mid her wardis fallyn in a-syde,
And gan breke hem, & knyȝtly to disseu*ere*,
Ageyn whos sweord* þei myȝt[e] nat p*er*seu*ere*— 1156
He was on hem so inly furious. [leaf 75 *b*]

K. Remus helps.

And hym to helpe cam þe kyng Remvs,
W*ith* a wynge on þe toþer parte,
Brekyng in w*ith* many spere & darte 1160
Ageyn[es] Grekis w*ith* þre þousand knyȝtes,
Þat to beholde how felly þat be fiȝtes,

It's a joy to the Trojans to see how the Greeks break up.

It was, in sothe, vn-to hem of Troy
A verray lust and an heuenly Ioye— 1164
To sen how he Grekis brak asondre,
Þat þe noyse, loude as any þondre,
In þe feld of strokis gan a-ryse.
And while Rem*us*, as ȝe han herd deuise, 1168
Vp-on Grekis was so envious,

But Menelaus

In-to þe feld cam Menelaus,
W*ith* his worþi knyȝtes of Spartense,

charges Remus,

Ageyn Rem*us* to make resistence; 1172
And ful proudly, makyng no delay,
Þis worþi Rem*us* & kyng Menelay,
On hors[e]-bak, w*ith* scharp[e] speris whette,
Mid þe felde of envie mette, 1176
And þoruȝ her manly prowesse & renou*n*,

and both are unhorst.

From hors[e]-bak eche bare oþer dou*n*:
For noon þe strok of oþer myȝt[e] schoone.
And in þat while, of Anthenor þe sone, 1180

Polydamas

Polydamas, lusti, fresche, and lyȝt,
As he þat was in his deliu*er* myȝt,
And desirous to honour to atteyne,

meets Helen's nephew, Mereus.

Mette in þe felde þe nevewe of Eleyne, 1184
Þe myȝti duk called Mereus,
Flouring in ȝouthe and riȝt v*er*tuous,
Fresche armed, new and lusti of corage,
And was, in soth, but twenti ȝere of age— 1188
Whiche of so ȝonge was a noble knyȝt,

1153. Is on] His owne A. 1156. sweord] myȝt C.
1176. Mid] Amyd D 1.

Ri3t renomed boþe of hert and my3t.
But of fortune it be-fil, allas!
Þe Troyan kny3t, dau*n*3 Polydamas, 1192 Polydamas of Troy spears Mereus.
With a spere, þoru3 scheld, maille, & plate
Hitte hym so, þat, by cruel faate,
Amonge Grekis þat he fil dou*n* ded.
Of whiche þing, whan Menelay toke hede, 1196
And sawe hym ly, slay[e]n on þe grene,
In his hert remembringe on þe quene
—þe quene Eleyne, whos nevew he was:—
For dool of whiche, a ful delin*e*r paas 1200
To Remys rood, in his cruelte,
Also fer as he my3t hym se,
And ful kny3tly mette hym in þe berd,
And smette at hi*m* *with* his scharpe swerde 1204 Menelaus slays Remus,
Vp-on þe hede, in his hatful tene,
Þat on his stede he my3t[e] nat sustene: leaf 75 c.
His wou*n*de was so passyngly mortal,
Þat *with* þe stroke and þe perlous fal, 1208
His kny3tes wende ded he* had[de] be,
And hent hym vp, and be-gan to fle whose corpse is taken to Troy.
To-Troye-ward with hym a gret pas.
But it be-fil þat Pollydamas, 1212
Þe maner of hem wha*n* *þat* he be-held,
Made hem repeire kny3tly in-to þe feld—
Excepte *þat* som*me*, as þei in biddyng had,
Worþi Remys hom to Troye ladde, 1216
Pale and ded, *with* his wou*n*dis wide.
And þo cam in on þe Grekis side K. Celides succours the Greeks.
Celides,* þe lusty fresche kyng,
Of whom Dares seith in his writyng, 1220
And for a soth in his boke list telle,
How Celides alle oþer dide excelle
Boþe in bewte and in semlyhede,
Of schap, of port, and of goodlyhede, 1224

1192. dau*n*3] dan D 2. 1197. on] vp on D 2.
1207. wou*n*de] *om.* A.
1208. 1*st* þe] his A—2*nd* þe] *om.* A—perlous] perylous A, perillous D 2, D 1. 1209. he] þat he C. 1214. þe] *om.* A, D 2.
1216. hom to] vn to D 1—*The* o *in* to *is erased in* A.
1219. Celides] Celidis C.

Surmou*n*tynge alle, as Dares list discrive,
As in fairnes alle þo a-lyne—
Alle his lymys compact were so clene.

King Celides was loved by the young Queen of Femenye.

And, as I rede, þe ȝonge fresche quene 1228
Of Femenye,* whiche was of bewte flour,
Kyng Celides lonede paramour,
Þat vp-on hym was hooly hir plesau*n*ce,
He was so p*r*ented in hir remembrau*n*ce; 1232
For chef resort, sothly, of hir herte,
Was vp-on hym eu*er*y houre to adu*er*te:
For, finally, he departeþ nouȝt,
Day nor nyȝt nor hour out of hir þouȝt; 1236
For he was ffully al hir owne knyȝt.
But, of fortune, he, lusty, fresche, and liȝt,

He charges Polydamas, and unhorses him,

Smot his stede scharply in þe syde
Of surquedie, and proudly gan to ride 1240
Of mortal hate a ful furious paas
Riȝt as lyne to Pollydamas,
And w*ith* a spere made hym for to flytte
From his sadel, in whiche he dide* sitte— 1244
He markyd hym w*ith* so gret a myȝt.*
But ageynward, þis manly Troyan kn[y]ȝt,
Pollydamas, with a dispitous face,
Or Celydes departeth fro þe place, 1248

but Polydamas slays Celides.

W*ith* a sweord so smet hym on þe hede,
From his stede þat he fil dou*n* ded,
Whiche to Grekis was gret confusiou*n*.
And al þis tyme, ferser þanne lyou*n*, 1252

Hector makes the Greeks flee.

Hector Grekis knyȝtly gan enchase,
And ofte made hem for to lese her place;
Where-eu*er*e he rood, of necessite, [leaf 75 *d*]
A-forn his sweord he made he*m* for to fle, 1256
Swiche vengau*n*ce he hath on hem take,
Þat þei þe feld were fayn to for-sake,
And to purswe wolde he neu*er* fyne;
Til a-monge þe peple of Salomyne, 1260

1229. Femenye] Fvmenye C.
1244. in whiche he dide] whiche he dide in C.
1245. a myȝt] amyȝt C. 1249. so] he D 1.
1253. Grekis] the Grekis A—enchase] hem chace A.

Hector mette þe worþi kyng famous
þat was hir lord, and hiȝt[e] Thesalus,
þat many Troyan þat day had[de] slawe.
And, as Hector toward hym gan drawe, 1264 As Hector hears Thesalus, King Teucer
Kyng Teuter, þat was of Grece also,
A manly knyȝt and prudent, boþe two,
Rauȝt a spere, in al þe haste he can,
And vnwarly vn-to Hector ran, 1268
And þoruȝ his scheld, [plate], and mail of stele
—þe spere-hed forged was so wele,
So scharpe & square, & so kene grou*n*de—
þat he ȝaf Hector a ful p*er*illous wou*n*de. 1272 wounds him,
But as Hector rene gan his stede,
Proude Teuter to aquite his mede,
He ful wysly, in al þe hast he myȝt,
Was riȝt fer seu*er*y[d] from his siȝt; 1276 and flees.
Wher-of Hector malencolius,
And of hert wod and furious
For þe akyng of his wou*n* le grene,
In haste to avenge þe constreint of his tene, 1280
What Greke after schortly þ*at* he mette,
þat was so bold his wey[e] to w*ith*-sette,
W*ith*-oute mercy, he was his deth anoon.
And, as I rede, he encou*n*trid on, 1284 Hector splits a Greek to the heart,
Whiche of pride wold[e] hym diu*er*te,
Whom wiþ his sword he rof to þe hert,
þoruȝ his harneis, of malencolye.
þe whiche stroke whan Grekis gan espie, 1288
þei astonyd, of oon entencio*n*,
Perllously besette hym envirou*n*,
And swiche assaut gan aboute hi*m* make,
þoruȝ her manhod ȝif þei myȝt hi*m* take; 1292
And of acorde, with gret multitude, but is surrounded by them.
Cruelly þei gan hym to include,
Be liklyhede, in þat mortal strife
He myȝt[e] nat eskape with þe lyf, 1296
On hym þei wern so fel & envious.

1263. many] many a A.
1265. Teuter] Teutor A.
1280. avenge] venge D 1.
1290. Perllously] Perillusly D 1.
1296. eskape] scape D 1.

Howe A kynge callyde Theseus, of affeccyon warnede Ector to be ware of A iopartdy that he stode In, notwithstondynge this Thesyus was a Greke; and howe Ector raskewyde Pollydamas þe kynge.[1]

The Greek King Theseus

Til þat a kyng þat hiȝt[e] Theseus,*
On Grekis side, only of gentillesse,
Swiche roupe kauȝt * vp-on his distresse, 1300
To se hym stonde so niȝe vp-on þe wrak,
Þus vn-to hym of manly pite spake:
"O flour of knyȝthod, rote of hardynesse,
Welle of manhood, stok of worþines! [leaf 76 *a*] 1304

warns Hector that he is risking his life by

Whi list þe nat to haue noon adu*er*tence,
Þi lif to saue, of knyȝtly prouidence,
But wilfully, where most is to drede,
Þi lif iup*ar*tist, and take list* noon hede, 1308
In mortal pereil how þou arte be-set,
Amonge so many closed and I-schet,

fighting alone.

Allone, allas! deuoide of al socour,
And to þi silfe wilt do no fauour, 1312
But as fortune liketh to ordeyne?—
Þat eu*er*y wyȝt owȝt[e] to compleyne
To beholde þat so noble a knyȝt,
Whiche þoruȝ þe worlde cast so clere a liȝt, 1316
In worþines, & wil hy*m* nat with-drawe,
Reklesly þis day to be slawe,
So pitously þi persone for to lese!
W*ith*-drawe þin hond, ȝit sith þou maist chese, 1320
Þin hiȝe prowes compelleth me to praye,
At swiche meschef þ*at* þou nat ne deye."

Hector thanks him,

And whan Hector of hym gan take hede,
He þankid hym of his goodlyhed, 1324

and cuts his way thru his foes.

And maugre, sothly, þe power & þe myȝt
Of þe Grekis, lik a worþi knyȝt
He skapid is, myd of alle his foon,

1298. 2*nd* þat] whiche D 2, wiche D 1—Theseus] Teseus C.
1299. of] for D 1. 1300. kauȝt] he kauȝt C.
1305. noon] *om.* D 1. 1307. most] as most D 1.
1308. take list] list take C.
1311. Allone allas] Allas allone D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 74 *a* (misplaced after line 1302).

And went his weye þoruȝ hem eu*er*ychon, 1328
His blody sword alweie in his hond.
And in his weie Pollydamas he fonde, Hector sees Polydamas fighting with
Ful lik a man, w*ith* al his besy peyne
Diffende hym silfe ageyn þe kynges tweyne, 1332
Menelay and Thelamonyus, Menelaus and Telamonius,
Whiche vp-on hym were ful furious;
And, w*ith* a spere, þis Greke, þis Thelamou*n*
Pollydamas smot to the erthe dou*n*, 1336
Compellyng hym—þer was no*n* oþer bote—
Ageyn hem two for to fiȝt on fote,
Assentid fully on hym to ben a-wroke.
And first þei han hewen and to-broke 1340
þe myȝti charnellis of his basenet,
And whan his viser aft*er* was of smette,
And his face nakid was and bare,
þei fil on hym in þat mortal snare, 1344
And token hym, þe stori can deuise,
And sent hym forþe, in ful cruel wise,
Toward Grekis, w*ith* many worþi knyȝt.
But whan Hector þer-of had a siȝt, 1348
And sawe þe meschef of Pollydamas,
He cast fully to socur in þis caas, and comes to his rescue.
And priked after, woder þanne lyou*n*;
And, where he rood, aboute hym enviro*un* 1352
W*ith* his sword he made a large space, [leaf 76 *b*]
Til he cam to þe same place
Amonge Grekis, furious and wood,
Pollidamas þe silfe tyme stood, 1356
Socourles from al remedie,
Til þat he on Hector cast his eye,
þat Grekis made hastily w*ith*-drawe.
And þritti, first, of hem he hath slaw, 1360 Hector slays 30 Greeks.
And seu*er*ed hem, maugre al her pride:—
To-forne his sword þe[i] durst[e] nat abide
Ageyn[e]s hym, nor make noon obstacle;
But of knyȝthod, be verray hiȝe myracle, 1364

1339. a-wroke] wroke D 2, D 1. 1341. charnellis] charnelle A.
1342. of] so D 2. 1354. to] in D 1.
1360. first of hem] of he*m* first D 1.

Polydamas escapes.

Pollydamas, in meschef first awapid,
From Grekis hond frely is eskapid.
But freschely þo, þe kyng Epistrophus,
Menelay, and Thelamonyus, 1368
With alle her kny3tes to-gidre hol & clos,
Ageyn Troyens to geten hem a loos,
Been of newe entrid in bataille
With gret strengþe & passyng apparaille, 1372
Þat me3tely Troyens þei compelle,
In her weye þat þei dar nat dwelle,
Nat-with-stondynge her gret worþines,

But Hector's horse is kild,

Nor of Hector þe kny3tly hi3e prowes, 1376
Þat fau3t so manly þat tyme, as I rede,—
But cowardly þei han slawe his stede,

and he has to fight on foot.

Þat he constreined was to fi3t on fote,
Þat many Greke felt[e] ful vnswote. 1380
For þer was noon þat aboute him stood,
With his swerd þat he ne schad his blood;
Þou3 he so þikke aboute was be-leyn,

He clears a space round him,

He voided hem & made a spase pleyn, 1384
In compas rounde, be-hind & eke to-forn;
And on his feet so wel he hath him born
Þilk[e] day, þat Greke was noon, certeyn,
Þat hardy was hond on hym to leyn, 1388
He was so strong, & sturdy as a wal.

and is helpt by his bastard brothers,

And whanne his breþer, callid natural,
Sawe hym on fote, myd of alle his foon,
On a frusche þei fel in euerychon, 1392
And founden hym, þe stori makeþ mynde,
Diffende hym silfe lik a tigre in Ynde;
And hym to help, þorou3 her hi3e renoun,

who wound K. Telamon.

Þei fel[le] firste on kyng Thelamoun, 1396
For he on Hector was so cruel founde:
Þei 3af to hym many blody wounde,
Til on of hem, namyd Dyndaron,
Hath so fer amonge þe rengis goon, 1400

1366. eskapid] a skapyd A. 1378. slawe] slayn D 2.
1383. he] *om.* A. 1385. to-forn] a forn A, D 2, D 1.
1391. on] a A, D 2. 1395. her] *om.* D 2.
1399. of] *om.* D 2. 1400. goon] ronne D 1.

And born hym so, only of manhede,
Þat he hath wo*n*ne a passynge mi3ti stede, [leaf 76 c]
And brou3t to* Hector, sothly, þer he stood,
Amonge Grekis al baþed in her blood. 1404
Þe whiche in hast, ful kny3tly he be-strood,
And amonge he*m*, lik Mars hy*m* silf he rood,
Ful many Greke makynge for to sterue;
And w*ith* his swerd, whetted for to kerue, 1408
He dau*n*ted hath her envious pride:
Til Dephebu*s* entrid in a-syde
In-to þe feld, wiþ a kny3tly chere,
And w*ith* hym brou3t many good archer 1412
Of Poeme, [which] w*ith* her arowis kene,
And w*ith* feþeris of pecok, fresche & schene,
Vp-on Grekis han þe feld recured;—
In her schot þei wer so moche assured, 1416
Þat þoru3 mail and þikke plate of stele
Þei pereyd han her harneis eu*e*rydel.
And Dephebu*s*, ful like a manly man,
To kyng Teutran on hors[e]-bak þo ran, 1420
And furiously gan his swerd enbrace,
And wou*n*ded hym euene amyd þe face
Þoru3 þe viser—in his felle tene—
On hors[e]-bak he my3t[e] nat sustene. 1424
And þus Troyens on Grekis arn y-ro*n*ne,
Þat þei ageyn han þe feld I-wo*n*ne—
Þei wern on hem so Irous and so wood:
But Theseus ful kny3tly hem w*ith*-stood 1428
W*ith* þo kny3tes þat he w*ith* hym ladde.
And, as I rede, Hector a broþer hadde,
Þe stori seith, þat hi3t[e] Quyntylene,
3onge, fresche, & lusty, armyd bri3t & schene, 1432
Whiche w*ith* þe kyng callid Modernus
Is proudly falle vp-on Theseus;

Dindaron brings Hector a fresh horse,

which he mounts.

Deiphobus helps with archers,

and wounds K. Teutran.

Theseus is attackt by Hector's brother Quintilene.

1401. only] inly A. 1403. to] it to C.
1406. *misplaced at top of column in* C *and marked* b; 1405 *is marked* a.
1406. And] *om.* A. 1407. many] manly D 2.
1410. Dephebu*s*] Deiphebus A. 1425. þus] þis D 2.
1426. þat] *om.* D 1. 1427. hem] hi*m* D 1.
1429. þo] two A. 1433. Modernus] Moderus A.

And þese tweyne, to-gidre of assent,
Be falle on hym *with* gret avisement, 1436
Þat, finally, to his vnhappy chau*n*ce,
Þoru3 her kny3thod þei brou3t hi*m* to outtrau*n*ce,
And cast[e] schortly þat he schal be ded:

Hector asks — Of whos purpos, as Hector gan take hed, 1440
He vn-to hem, of verray genterye,

the Trojans to spare Theseus, — *With* al his my3t loude gan to crye,
Besechyng hem for no þing þ*a*t he deye;

and they do so. — And louly þei his biddyng dide obeye, 1444
And hem *with*-drawe for to do vengance;
For Hector had fully remembrau*n*ce
How Theseus, þe same day to-forn,
Toward hym so goodly had hym born, 1448
Whan he hym sawe in meschef & distresse,
And kny3tly þou3t quite his gentillesse,
Lik as it longeth to eu*e*ry gentil-man.
And Theseus ful lowly tho be-gan [leaf 76 *d*] 1452
To þank[e] Hector, þat he was eskapid.

King Thoas — But kyng Thoas þo hath fast[e] rapid
In-to þe feld, *with* oþer kny3tes manye,
And specialy *with* hem of Calydonye 1456
Cam Philotheas, þe my3ty kyng also,
A-geyn[es] Troyens for to haue a-do.

charges Hector's brother Cassibellan. — And, first, Thoas *with* a spere ran
Furiously to Cassybellan, 1460
Oon of þe sonys of kyng Priam*us*,
And 3af hym þo a wou*n*de so grevous,
With-oute recure þat he fil dou*n* dede;
Of whiche strok, whan Hector gan take hede, 1464
In his herte gan his deth compleyne,
And in al hast dide his besy peyne
On his broþer avenge hi*m* 3if he my3t;

Hector unhorses Greeks. — And many oon he made to a-li3t, 1468
Þoru3 his kny3thood, fro*m* his hors[e]-bak,

1444. þei] þat D 2.
1448] Of kny3tly rouþe for drede he sholde be lorn D 1.
1449] Towarde hym sawe in meschef & dist*r*esse D 1.
1450. quite] to quite D 1.
1454. faste] first A.

Þat, sothfastly, al went vn-to wrak
On Grekis side, what cam in his way,
So worþily he bar hym al þat* day. 1472
Til duk Nestor is entrid in-to ȝiȝt
With five þousand in stele armyd briȝt, Nestor arrives with 5000 Greeks.
Agein[es] Troyens Grekis to socure;
And *with* hym mette, of verray aventure, 1476
Þe kyng Esdras, so myȝti and so bold,
And kyng Phyon in his char of gold,
With al þe worþi noble* chivalrye
Þat from Agrestu cam *with* Ieconye, 1480
Þe kynges sone, of þe same loud,
Ful renomed & worþi of his houde.
And as þei semble, & to-gidre ran,
Þe same tyme, many worþi man 1484 There is great slaughter on both sides.
Hath lost his lyf vp-on ouþer syde;
And of slauȝter, *with* large wou*n*dis wide,
Al þe soil, of bodyes þat lay dede,
Lyk a ryuer ran *with* stremys rede, 1488
With her cheris grisly, pale, and fade,
Þat in þe blod men myȝt goon & wade
To þe ancle: þe slauȝter was so huge.
And kyng Phion, socure and refuge 1492 King Phion, helper of the Trojans,
Vn-to Troyens, so bare hym in þat strife,
Þat many Greke he made lese his life
Þe same day, so wel his sword was whet;
But he, vnwarly, so sore was be-set 1496 is encircled by Greeks.
With multitude of Grekis rou*n*de aboute,
Þat of his lyf he pleynly stood *in* doute:
For lykly was he myȝt[e] nat eskape,
And of Grekis he schuld anoon be take, 1500
Nadde he ben holp of worþi Ieconye, [leaf 77 *a*] Jecony urges Esdras to help him.
Þat to Esdras loude gan to crye:
"Allas!" q*uo*d he, of routhe and pite,
"Worþi Phion þe kyng schal take be 1504
Amonge Grekis, þoruȝ ȝoure necligence,

1470. sothfastly] sothly D 1. 1472. þat] þe C.
1479. worþi noble] noble worþi C.
1485. vp-on] vp D 2. 1503. q*uo*d] quoth A.
1504. take] I take D 1.

But in al hast ȝe* do ȝoure dilligence
For to reskue þis noble worþi kyng!"

The Trojans rescue King Phion.

And alle attonys, *with*-oute more tariyng, 1508
Maugre alle þo þat made resistence,
From Grekis swerd, be myȝti violence
Þei han reskued þe noble kyng Phion;
And at his large *with* hem he is goon, 1512
Of his eskape wonder glad and liȝt.

Hector and his friends

And Hector þanne *with* many lusti knyȝt
Retourned is, and Dephebus also,
Pollydamas, & many anoþer mo 1516
[Of] Troyan* knyȝtes, þat desyre newe
Grekis to make sore for to rewe:
For, of assent, þei fully hem purpose
In swiche meschef Grekis to enclose, 1520
Þat, ȝif þei myȝt, fewe schulde eskape.
And þer-vp-on, knyȝtly þei hem schape,

assail the Greeks again,

And hem be-gan freschely for to assaille,
Þat in þe feld Grekis gan to faille 1524
Of her power, and to lese her londe,
Þat, finally, þoruȝ þe myȝti honde,
And þe force of Troyanysche* knyȝtes,

and make them give way;

Þe Grekis had, maugre al her myȝtes, 1528
Be brouȝt þat day to confusiou*n*.

but Menelaus and Telamon fight boldly.

But Menelay and kyng Thelamou*n*,
Whan þei hem sawe feblyn and apeire,
Þei of knyȝthod made hem to repeire; 1532
And so lik men þei han hem silf diffendid.

Then Eneas comes from Troy,

Til Eneas from Troye is discendid
With Ewfrem*us* þe duk, þe manly man;
And *with* her knyȝtes of newe þei be-gan 1536
Efte ageyn Grekis to* oppresse.

and Hector renews his attack.

And Hector ay, þoruȝ his worþinesse,
Lyk a lyou*n*, with a sterne face,
Eu*e*re in oon so gan hem to enchase, 1540
Þat compellid of necessite

1506. in al hast ȝe] ȝe in al hast C. 1516. mo] to A, D 2.
1517. Troyan] Troyans C. 1523. for] *om.* D 1.
1525. and] for D 2. 1527. Troyanysche] Troyanysches C.
1537. to] for to C

Þei wern echon a-forn his sweord to fle,
And constreyned, riȝt of verray nede.
Of whiche þing whan Aiax gan take hede, 1544 Ajax, seeing the slaughter of the Greeks,
Hadde in herte grete compassioun
To sen þe slauȝter and confusioun
On Grekis side, Guydo maketh mynde,
And gan to loke at his bak be-hynde, 1548
And sawe wher many warde stood a-brod,
And many baner & penoun þat a-bood [leaf 77 b]
Amyd þe feld, hole and nat forbroke,
Þat redy wern attonis to be wroke, 1552
Ȝif nede were, on hem of Troye toun;
In whiche wardis, *with*-oute excepcioun,
Was hool þe flour of Grekis chinalrie.
To whom, anoon, Aiax gan hym hiȝe, 1556 advances,
As he þat was sore in herte agrevid;
And *with* his crye he hath hem so *com*mevid, rallies the Greeks,
Þat þei enhast hem to com to rescus,
Amongis whom was here no refus. 1560
And as faste as þei gan assemble,
Of noyse of hors þe erþe gan to tremble,
Furiously as þei to-gidre flinge:
Here myȝt men þe strokis here ryng 1564
Of speris scharp, þoruȝ þe harneis born,
And þoruȝ scheldis, wrouȝt of stele & horn,
In-to þe brest, sturdy, squar, & brood;
And per, I finde, how þat Aiax rood 1568 and charges Eneas.
To Eneas, and he to hym also,
So gret envie was a-twixe hem two,
Þat [nat] but deth myȝt her Ire apese:
For in hert nouper myȝt han ese, 1572
Til with speris scharp[e] groun*d*e & whet,
On hors[e]-bak þei han to-gidre met.
And at coupyng so sore þei han hit,* Each unhorses the other.
Þat eu*e*ryche oþer to þe erþe smyt, 1576

1542. echon] *om.* D 2. 1543. nede] *om.* D 2.
1553. on] of D 2, D 1.
1557. sore in herte] in herte sore D 2.
1559. enhast] in haste A. 1570. a-twixe] be twixe D 1.
1575. coupyng] metinge D 1—hit] hy*m* hit C.

Ajax and Eneas fight on foot.

Philoteas helps Ajax,

and breaks his spear on Hector,

who wounds him badly.

Then Ulysses and Humerus,

with 10,000 men,

drive the Trojans back.

Þat to beholde was a knyȝtly siȝt.
And after [þat] þei bope on fote fiȝt,
Be liklyhede, in her wood[e] rage,
Ouper to falle in ful grete damage 1580
Amonge þe hors, be-cause þat þei stood
Vp-on þe soil, al ouersprad with blood;
But Philoteas is to Aiax come,
And hath hym vp amonge þe hors I-nome, 1584
And knyȝtly fauȝt, as makid is memorie.
And, sothly, ellis Troyens with victorie
Hadde had þe feld, pleinly for to seyne,
Til Philoteas with his wardis tweyne, 1588
Eneue in þe face, manly hem with-stood;
And with a spere he first to Hector rood,
And vp-on hym þe schafte, I finde, he brak:
But, sothly, he vp-on his hors[e]-bak 1592
Kepte hym so wel, for al þat fel[le] stroke
Remevinge nat, but sturdy as an oke
Sat in his sadel vp-riȝt with his chyne;
And with a spere, riȝt as any lyne, 1596
In-to body, depe þoruȝ þe schelde,
Philoteas he smote in-to þe felde,
Þat of his lyf his knyȝtes wern in doute. [leaf 77 c]
But þo cam in, with so gret a route, 1600
Kyng Humerus, and Vlixes eke,
And with hem brouȝt many worþi Greke—
Ten þousand knyȝtes, manly men echon,
Þat gan Troyens [for] to assaille anoon; 1604
And cruelly, on euery halfe certeyn,
With multitude þei han hem so* be-leyn,
Þat dispeired and disconsolat,
And of longe fiȝt awaped and amat, 1608
Gan with-drawe, faynted in bataille;
And eke her* hors, sothly, gonne* faille,
Þat on her syde al went vp-so-doun.

1578. þat] *om.* D 2, D 1. 1580. ful] *om.* D 1.
1583–86 *are omitted in* D 2.
1587. *misplaced at bottom of column in* D 2 *and marked* a; 1588 *is marked* b.
1588. Til] But D 2. 1597. body] þe body D 1.
1606. so] sore C. 1610. her] his C—gonne] gan C.

But Paris þo, *with* hem of Troye toun 1612 Paris slays the King of Fryse.
Is entrid in, in ful manly wyse;
And first he met *with* þe kyng of Fryse,
Þat to Vlixes was nyȝe of allye,
Whom Paris smot *with* so grete envie, 1616
Þat he hym slowe; wher of Grekis were
Sore abavid; and aftir, with a spere,
Vlixes rood to avenge hym ȝif he myȝ. Ulysses kills
And, first, whan he of Paris had a ȝerd, 1620
In-to þe reste he gan his spere prowe,
Þat, finally (for he bare to lowe),
Failyng of Paris, sothly, as I trowe,
Vnder hym he slowe his myȝty stede, 1624 Paris's steed.
Þat maugre hym he to ȝe[illegible] bis[illegible]
And he on hym wold have falle anon,
But Troylus þo in the hyre in þe feide, Troilus
And furiously *with* his schrange swerde 1628
He smote Vlixes þ[illegible] his sidis, wounds Ulysses,
Þat lyk a conduit or a small rivere,
Doun by his face, of blood pl[illegible] ran.
But Vlixes, lik a manly man, 1632
Of þat strok astoyned nat a[illegible],
But on his stede, stif as my wal,
With his swerde so myȝtely gan he and he cuts Troilus's face.
Þorus þe vmbere into Troylus face, 1636
Þat he hym ȝaf a large and ful wonde:
Of whiche strok, pryvyly I trowe,
Þe Grekis wern, supposyng, in her poȝt,
How þat Troyens finally were broȝt 1640
Vn-to outtrance. And sothly so þei hadde,
Save þat Hector, *with* knyȝtes which[*] he ladde, Then Hector, Paris, Deiphobus and others join,
And *with* hym eke Paris and Deiphebus,
And alle his breper, in knyȝthed most famus, 1644
Troylus also, for al his last[illegible] wonde,
Þat was alweie so noble a knyȝt I-fonde,
Alle attonys, Ioyned in-to oon.

1617. Grekis] the Grekis A. 1622. for] for that A—to] so A.
1628. his] a A. 1636. vmbere] vmbre D 1.
1638 *is transposed with* 1646 D 1. 1640. Troyens] Troylus A.
1642. which] þat C. 1646. a] o. D 2.

and charge the Greeks, Hector

Vp-on Grekis sodeinly be goon. [leaf 77 *d*] 1648
And worþi Hector aldir-first be-gan
Grekis to enchase, þat a-forn hym ran,
Lik as bestis þat fled fro þe deth;

slays all he meets.

And euere in on, *with* his* swerde he sleth 1652
Whom he mette, or durst his strok abide:
And on his foon, *with* fresche wou*n*dis wide,
þe slauȝter he made alweie to renewe.
And þilk[e] day, in blody rosen hewe 1656
He hath her platis & her harneis steyned;
And þouȝ it hadde blood fro heuene reined,
þe soil reddere myȝt[e] nouȝt a ben:

The Greeks flee like a swarm of bees.

And ay I-liche, as a swarme of been, 1660
þe Grekis flokmel fled out of his* way.
And Guydo seith, al þat ilke day

Hector, who has always been in front,

Hector hadde, formest on þe plein,
In þe frou*n*ter of þe Grekis leyn, 1664
þat be-hynde, þe knyȝtes of his garde
For lak of hym wern alle out of warde.
Wherfore, whan he hadde fouȝt[e] longe,
And Grekis sawe of newe wexe strong, 1668

falls back on his troops,

To his knyȝtes he is aȝen repeired,
Whiche in hem silf gretly wer dispeired
For his absence; but þo whan þei hi*m* sen,
Ful inwardly recomforted ben, 1672
And *with* glad hert han her lord received.
And her gladnes whan he hath p*er*ceiwed,
Spak vn-to hem ful effectuously,

and reminds em

And praied hem ful benygnely, 1676
To remembre knyȝtly in her herte,
And considre wysly, and adu*er*te,

of the wrongs the Greeks did their forefathers.

First, þe wrongis *þat* Grekis han hem do
Of ȝore ago, and ou*er*more also 1680
ȝif Grekis had þilke day victorie,
Far-wel for ay þe honour and þe glorie

1648. sodeinly be] bene sodeinly D 1. 1652. his] þe C.
1661. his] her C. 1662. al] that al A, þat al D 2.
1670. Whiche in] *With* Inne D 1—hem] hym D 2.
1675. effectuously] affectuously D 2.
1679. Grekis] þe grekys D 2. 1680. ago] age D 2.
1681. þilke] þat D 1. 1682. 2*nd* þe] *om.* D 2.

Of Troyan blod, in conclusioun :—
" For, finally, we and eke oure toun 1684 Hector urges his troops
Schal mortally tourne to ruyne ;
And oure honour, þat was wont to schine
Þoruȝ-oute þe world, & oure worþines,
Eclipse schal, and tourne to dirknes, 1688
But ȝe þis day like as men ȝow quite, to quit themselves like men.
Wherefore I pray, þat no man atwite
Ȝoure hiȝe renoun of any cowardyse,
To sette vpon in ful manly wyse, 1692
And nat to spare for drede of deth, I pray."
And þei echon ful lowly gan * obeie
To his desire, without lengor taie ;
And entringe in by a certeyn vale, 1696
Vpon Grekis, þese worþi knyȝtes alle, leaf 78 *a*. They fall on the Greeks,
Folwyng Hector, sodeynly ben taile,
Ful mortally, or þat þei wer ware.
And Hector þo no Greke wolde spare, 1700
But euery-where, to her confusioun, who flee before Hector and his knights
He killed & slowȝe aboute hym environoun ;
And his knyȝtes, ridyng be his syde,
Made her foemen, maugre al her pride, 1704
To lese her lond, & ben out of her siȝte :
Til þat þe kyng whiche Thoas hiȝt, till King Thoas aids them.
On Grekis side, inward gan hym dresse,
And of newe ful knyȝtly gan oppresse 1708
Hem of Troye, þis kyng, þis manly man,
þat had a-forn slawe Cassibelan,
Oon of þe sonys of kyng Priamys.
But as he rood, of fortune it fel þus : 1712
þat alle þe breþer on a trusche he mette,
Whiche of assent environoun hym besette,
And from his sadil—þat many [Greke] be-hilde— Thoas is unhorst, and his helmet torn off.
Amonge þe hors smet hym in-to þe feld ; 1716
And of þei rent first his basenet,
And cruelly þei had his hede of smet—
For he vnarmyd al at meschef stood—

1690. atwite] twyte A. 1694. gan] dide C.
1699. Ful] For A. 1712. it fel] *om.* A.
1716. in-to] in A—2*nd* þe] *om.* D 2.

The Duke of Athens rescues Thoas.

Saue þat þe duke, furious and wood, 1720
Of Athenys, rydyng a gret paas,
Reskued hym in þis mortal cas
With his knyȝtes þat aboute hi*m* rood.
And hym to helpe, w*ith*-oute more abood, 1724
W*ith* a spere, scharpe whet and kene,
First of al he fil on Quyntylene,
þat besy was Thoas to haue slawe;
And þe brepre he made also w*ith*-drawe, 1728
Whan Quyntylene of his hors was þrow.

Paris wounds the Duke with an arrow,

But Paris þo drow vp his myȝti bowe,
And to þis duke lete an harowe glide,
And þoruȝ his platis hit hym in þe side 1732
Vp-on a rib, þat made hym sore blede;
Of whiche strok he ne toke noon hede
Be-cause only þat he so fervent was
Amyd his foon to helpe kyng Thoas, 1736
Amonge þe horse þat was bore to grou*n*de,
In point of deth, w*ith* many mortal wou*n*de,
Only for he was naked on þe hede:
But þis duke, ful[ly] deuoide of drede, 1740
Of his knyȝthood in þis p*er*lous cas,

but he saves K. Thoas.

Amyd his foon hath holp[e] kyng Thoas,
And w*ith* his lyf made hi*m* skape fre.
And Hector ay, of cruel enmyte 1744
I-lyche fresche, for no þing wolde leue
Vp-on Grekis his manhood for to preue, [leaf 78 *b*]
Enforcyng hym to her distrucciou*n*:
And, as he rood amonge he*m* vp & dou*n*, 1748

Humerus wounds

Kyng Humerus hath a bowe take,
And to schete gan hym redy make,
And hatfully þer-in set* an arwe;

Hector,

And to Hector he marked haþ so narwe, 1752
þat he smote hym euene amyd þe face:
But or he myȝt any ferther pace,

but Hector kills him.

Hector smet hym w*ith* so gret a peyne,
þat w*ith* his swerd he rof his hed atweyne. 1756
þe deth of whom wha*n* þe Grekis knowe,

1728. þe] *om.* D 2. 1751. þer-in set] set þer in C.

My*n* auctor seith, þei han an horn I-blowe,
þat vnwarly, w*ith* þ*a*t dredful sowne,
Seuene þousand kny3tes ca*m* attonys dou*n* 1760
Aboute Hector, w*ith*-oute more abood;
But he of force þoru3 hem alle he rood,
Maugre her my3t, þ*a*t hym þo w*ith*-sette,
And slowe alle þo þat his weie lette, 1764
And stynt[e] nat, pleynly, til he cam
To his fader, þe worþi kyng Priam,
W*ith* many worþi, ful famys of renou*n*,
þat w*ith* his kny3tes fast[e] by þe tou*n* 1768
Lay al þe day, w*ith* men on hors & fote,
As he þat was of kny3thod crop & rote,
And kepte hym cloos, of [ful] hi3e prudence—
Til Hector cam vn-to* his presence 1772
And hym besou3t, in þis grete nede,
With þre þousand þ*a*t he wold hym spede
Vp-on Grekis in her felle rage,
To falle on hem at most avau*n*tage. 1776

7000 Greeks surround Hector,

but he cuts his way thru em,

and goes to Priam,

and begs him to attack the Greeks with 3000 fresh men.

Howe the Kenge Pryamus of Troye kynghtly enterde in-to þe felde at the requeste of Ectore.[1]

And þa*n*ne in haste, þis worþi Priamys,
W*ith* his kny3tes fresche and desyrous,
Towarde Grekis hath þe weye take,
And swyche a mordre gan vp-on he*m* make, 1780
þat many Greke lay ded on þe pleyn:
For Priam*us* so sore hath hem be-leyn,
On eu*er*y half, þoru3 his grete my3t,
þat þei ful fast fled out of his si3t, 1784
So sore of newe he vp-on hem sette.
And, as I finde, þer to-gidre mette
Hector and Aiax, of verray auenture;
And on her stedis, strong & wonder sure, 1788

Priam at once advances,

and slays many Greeks.

Hector and Ajax meet.

1762. 2*nd* he] *om.* D 1. 1770. As] And D 1.
1772. vn-to] in to C. 1777. *new* ¶ A.
1779. take] ytake D 1. 1781. þat] And D 1.
1782. so sore hath hem] hath hem so sore D 1.
1786. þer] þei D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 128 *b* (leaf 128 (124) is misplaced with leaf 76 (75); the chapter-heading also is misplaced after line 1778).

Hector and Ajax fight.

Both are unhorst.

Margariton of Troy attacks Telamon,

and is cruelly wounded.

The Greeks are harast.

King Duglas charges Menestheus, Duke of Athens.

Þe story seith, in al þe hast þei ko*nne*,
Lyke wode lyou*ns* þei to-gidre ro*nne*
W*ith* so gret myȝt, þat, wer þei lefe or loþe,
Vp-on þe pleyn þei wer vnhorsed boþe. 1792
And in þis while, Menelay þe kyng,
Sodeinly, as he cam rydyng,
He slowe of Troye a worþi am*er*al. [leaf 78 c]
And þus þe slauȝter, passyngly mortal, 1796
Renewed ay: for Celydonas
Þe nevew slow of þe kyng Thoas;
And Madan mette, my*n* auctor writeþ þ*us*,
A Grekysche kyng callid Cedyus, 1800
Whiche w*ith* his sweord swiche a strok hi*m* set,
Þat þoruȝ þe vmbrere out his eye he smet;
And Sardellus, þat was of Troye eke,
Þe same while slowe a worþi Greke, 1804
A lord of name, and of hye prowes,
Al-þei Guydo his name nat expres.
And þa*nne* also cam Margaritou*n*,
On Troye side, ageyn Thelamou*n*; 1808
And boþe two, inly set a-fire
Of hiȝe disdeyn and of hatful Ire,—
As þei mette on horse-bak y-fere,
Kyng Thelamou*n*, sothly, as I lere, 1812
ȝaf vn-to hym a wou*n*de ful cruel.
But þo cam in þe Troyan Phanuel,
And Prothenor smot dou*n* of his stede:
And þus þe sonys, pleynly, as I rede, 1816
Of Priam*us*, no þing disamaied,
Þe Grekis han on eu*er*y part outtraied,
And so knyȝtly al þe day hem born,
Þat many Greke fatally* haþ lorn 1820
His lif, in soth, of hate and enmyte.
And kyng Duglas is falle on Meneste,
Of Attenys duke and gou*er*nour;
And w*ith* a spere, of Ire and old rancour, 1824
He ran at hym, & smet hy*m* myd þe schelde:
But for al þat, his sadil ȝit he hilde;

1798. 2*nd* þe] *om.* D 1. 1820. fatally] þat day fatally C.
1822. Duglas] Duclas D 2. 1825. at] on D 1.

And for þe duk spere hadde noon,
He *with* a sword to Duglas rood anoon, 1828 — Duke Menestheus of Athens nearly cuts King Duglas's nose off.
And þoruȝ þe vmbrere rof of nyȝe his nase,
Þat he astonyd stood as in a mase,
Whan þ*at* he sawe þe conduit of his blood
So stremyn out; but, for al þat, he rood 1832
Out a-side, fully denoide of fere,
In-to tyme þat he staun*c*hed were.
But Deamor, his owne broþer dere,
Whan he behild his mortal blody chere, 1836 — Deamor, King Duglas's brother,
Of hiȝe disdeyn he rood to Meneste,
And hym vnhorseth; but vp anon st*er*te he, — unhorses Menestheus,
And or he myȝt fully vp arise,
A-noþer broþer in ful cruel wyse 1840
Is falle on hym, so þat of hem þre
Attonys wern vp-on Meneste,
Fully in p*ur*pos he schal lese his lyf.
But he so knyȝtly bar hym in þ*at* strife [leaf 78 *d*] 1844 — who fights bravely.
Ageyn[e]s hem, þat wonder was to se:
And vp-on hym most cruel of hem þre
Was on Thoras, eldest of echon,
Whiche hi*m* to haue slaw was besi eu*er* in on: 1848
For al to-broke þei han his basenet.
But whan þ*at* Teuter saw hym so* be-set — K. Teucer wants to help him,
—A Grekisch kyng, as made is mencioun,—
Hadde in his herte grete compassioun, 1852
And þouȝt[e], pleinly, of manhod hi*m* releve,
And, ȝif he myȝt, his fomen for to greve.
But al for nouȝt was his besy peyne:
For Hector þo fil on boþe tweyne, 1856 — but Hector falls on both of em.
Vp-on Teuter and on Meneste,
And had hem slayn, nad[de] Aiax be, — Ajax, with 1000 knights charges Hector.
Whiche vn-to Hector ffaste gan hy*m* hiȝe,
A þousand knyȝtes in his companye, 1860
To *with*-stonde hym,* and Meneste to saue
From his hondis, ȝif he myȝt hi*m* haue.
But Paris þo, and þe kyng of Perse,

1828. Duglas] Douglas D 1. 1829. vmbrere] vmbrel D 1.
1832. So] To D 1. 1850. hym so] he*m* boþe C.
1861. To *with*-stonde] The which stonde A—hym] hem C.

Paris and 5000 men ride to Hector's aid,

With five þousand, as I can reherse, 1864
Of worþi knyȝtes, & many Troyan mo,
Be vn-to Hector alle attonys go,
In þrifty wyse ridyng on a rowe:
For Paris made a trompet to be blowe,* 1868
At whiche þer cam, knyȝtly enbatailled,
Many Troyan, ful wel apparailled,
Whiche in þe feld of Hector wer co*m*neied;
For of oon herte þei fully han obeied 1872
Vn-to þe biddynge of þis Troyan knyȝt,
Al fresche and newe to begy*n*ne a fiȝt

and slay many Greeks.

Vp-on Grekis, as ferforþe as þei can,
Of whom was slayn many manly man. 1876
And ay þe slauȝtre pitously reneweth,
Þat many Greke sore in herte reweth
Her gret[e] los and distrucciou*n*,
Wrouȝt vp-on he*m* by hem of Troye tou*n*, 1880

Hector kills

And specially of Hector, as I finde,
Whiche on þ*at* day, as Dares makeþ mynde,

1000 knights,

With his hond a þousand knyȝtes slowe,
Þat neu*er* wern adawed of her swowe: 1884
For Greke dar noon in his weye dwelle;
For w*ith* his sweord he koude* he*m* so co*m*pelle
To lese her grou*n*de, of necessite,
And like as schepe a-fore þe wolf [to] fle. 1888

Of the Irouse langage that Ectore had to Meryon the Kynge, and howe he sclewe hym.[1]

And, as I rede, amyd of his victorie,

and warns King Merion

Hector mette vnder a tentorie
Amonge Grekis Merio*un* þe kyng,
To whom he spake, w*ith*-oute more tariyng: 1892

that his end is at hand.

"O þow traytou*r*, þe hour aprocheþ faste, [leaf 79 *a*]
For þow arte come, sothly, to þi laste,

1868] For w*ith* an horn þat Paris made blowe C, For Parys maad a Trompet to be blowe A, W*ith* an horn þat parys made a tro*m*pet to blowe D 2, For a tru*m*pet þ*at* Parys made to blowe D 1.
1878. many] many a D 2. 1882. þ*at*] a D 1.
1886. koude] wold C.
[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 77 *a* (misplaced after line 1894).

þi fatal day hath his cours I-ro*n*ne !
For trust[e] wel, or westring of þe so*n*ne 1896 Hector reproaches King Merion; with preventing
I cast[e], platly,* to quite þe þi mede,
And *with* my sword [in haste] þi blood to schede :
For þou so bolde were on me to-day
To lettyn me of my riche praye 1900
At þe spoilynge of kyng Patroclus— his spoiling of Patroclus,
Þat for cause þou were *presum*ptuous
Me to distourbe,* þou schalt ano*n* be ded."
And dou*n* he stirte, & smote of first his hed, 1904 and then cuts his head off.
And hym to spoille also gan hym haste ;
But Meneste cam on hym as faste, Duke Menesthens drives his spear into Hector's back.
Whan he be-hilde trauerse at his bake,
And with* a spere, [in] whiche was no lake, 1908
Smot hym in *with* grete violence,
With-oute siȝt, or any adu*er*tence
Of worþi Hector, or any takynge hede,
þe wou*n*de of whom sore gan to blede. 1912
But out he went, and made it faste bynde ; Hector has his wound bound up,
And Meneste stale a-weye be-hynde,
Nat in purpos, sothly, ȝif he may,
To mete Hector of al þat ilke day. 1916
But whan þ*at* he was [y-]bonde sore,
His wou*n*de stau*n*che, þ*at* it bled no more,
More furious þan eu*er*e he was to-forn, and then slays Greeks more furiously than before.
Repeired is, *with* anger al to-torne 1920
(So ay þe Ire on his hert[e] fret),
Þat he bar dou*n* al þat eu*er*e he met—
Sleth & kylleth, he was so mercyles,
Alle þo þat put hem silf in pres, 1924
Or hardy wern *with* hym for to mete.
For in his boke lik as writ Darete,
For verray soth, and in þe stori seith
(ȝif it be so þat men may ȝeue feyth 1928
And credence of possibilite,

1895. I-ro*n*ne] Ronne A. 1897. platly] pleinly C.
1903. distourbe] distourble C. 1907. trauerse] þe trauers D 1.
1908. with] in C. 1917. þ*at*] *om.* A.
1918. stau*n*che] staunched A. stau*n*ched D 1.
1921. ay] as D 1. 1927. For] Of D 1.

As in Guydo clerly ȝe may se),
Aftir þat he cauȝt his lattre wou*n*de,
Hector kills another thousand Greeks. Finally Grekis to confou*n*de 1932
—So as it is affermed in certeyn—
A þousand knyȝtes w*ith* his hond w*er* slayn,
W*ith*-oute hem þo, þ*a*t I spak of rath!
And newe alweye he ga*n* his sw*er*d to bape 1936
In Grekis blod, þat sodeinly þei be
So ou*er*-layn þoruȝ his cruelte,
þ*a*t Greke was noon, of hiȝe nor lowe estat,
þat he ne was a-whaped and amaat, 1940
Of his knyȝthod and manly excellence:
For þer was no*n* to make resistence, [leaf 79 *b*]
Nor outterly, þat durst[e] take on honde
Of al þat day Hector to with-stonde. 1944
And as it is also made* mencio*n*,
Agamemnon doesn't fight that day. þilke day kyng Agamenou*n*,
As seith Guydo, cam nat in[-to] þe felde,
For causes gret his p*re*sence he w*ith*-helde, 1948
On Grekis side þat al goth vp-so-dou*n*:
Hector on hem so pleyeth þe lyon,
The Greeks flee to their tents, þat to her tentes þei fled for socours.
And þei of Troye, proudly as victours, 1952
Sued aftir, by tracis of her blood;
And þer þei wan tresour & gret good,
and are spoil'd by the Trojans, And spoiled hem, in ful gret distresse,
Of her armour and of her richesse, 1956
who take their loot to Troy. And felle on hem, or þ*a*t þei were ware,
And home to Troye al þe good þei bare.
For, finally, þat day wiþ meschau*n*ce
Grekis had be brouȝt vn-to outtrau*n*ce, 1960
W*ith*-oute recure, in soth, for eu*er*e-more,
On eu*er*y parte þei were be-leyn so sore
þoruȝ þe manhod of Hector, & þe myȝt,
W*ith* helpe of many oþer* worþi knyȝt, 1964
þat so felly ageyn Grekis wrouȝt:

1934. knyȝtes] *om.* D 2. 1935. þo] *om.* D 1.
1945. also made] made also C—also] *om.* D 1.
1958. þe] that A, þat D 2.
1964. many oþer] oþer many C—worþi] *om.* A.

For to swiche meschef, pleinly, þei hem brouȝt, — The Trojans
þat nad[de] ben her owne pitous slouthe,
Of pride only, and of foly routhe, — 1968
þei had of hem, at her volunte,
þat day for euere hadde þe souereynte,
And recured, þoruȝ her hiȝe renoun,
Lordschip of hem and domynacioun, — 1972
Whiche schuld haue laste, & be contynuel, — would have beaten the Greeks for ever,
Victoriously and perpetuel
Haue endurid: saue cruel Fate — it cruel Fate
Is redy ay with Fortune, to debate — 1976
Ageyn þinges þat gynne in wilfulnes,
To make hem fyne ay in wrechidnes,
þoruȝ her envious disposicioun
Of sodeyn chaunge and reuolucioun, — 1980 — and Fortune hadn't ruined em,
And vnwar tournyng of hir false whele,
þat wil nat bide whan a þing is wele—
Allas, freel, denoide of sikernesse.
þe cause was dymmed wiþ dirknesse, — 1984
þat hath Troyens þoruȝ false oppinioun
I-blended so in her discresioun,
And specially fordirked so þe siȝt — and clouded Hector's eyes to stop his seeing future disaster.
Of worþi Hector, þe prudent manly knyȝt, — 1988
To sen a-forn what schuld after swe,
Be good avis þe meschef to eschewe
þat folwid hem at þe bak be-hynde. [leaf 79 c]
Allas! þei wern wilfully made blynde, — 1992
The same day, whan þei set[e]* softe
Be victorie on þe hille a-lofte,
þat þei nat koude of necligence se
þe aftir-fal of her felicite— — 1996
So put a-bak was her aduertence — The Trojans lackt reason and prudence.
For lak of resoun and of hiȝe prudence:
For þei her hap han voided, & her grace,
þat presently were sette a-fore her face. — 2000
For, in a man is nat commendable,
ȝif Fortune be to hym fauourable

1966. swiche] *om.* D 2. 1975. Fate] hate D 1.
1977. in] of D 1. 1985. hath] at A. 1990. to] for to D 2.
1993. sete] wer set C. 1995. nat] ne A, D 1.

And blaundischinge, *with* a forhede clere,
To smyle on hym *with* a plesaunt chere, 2004
Only of fauour for to help hym oute,
Whan he in meschef is be-set aboute—

If a man refuses the chance which Fortune gives him,

Ȝif he refuse his hap of wilfulnes,
Fortune avoidynge þorȝ vnkynd[e]nes 2008
Whan sche mynystreþ to hym of hir grace:
Anoþer tyme he schal hir nat embrace,
Whan he hath nede to hir helpe at al,
To socour hym or he cacche a fal; 2012
But raþer þan, for his ingratitude,
Frowardly, *with* mowes hym delude,
Whan he best weneþ stond in sikernes.

she is so fickle

Fortune is ay so ful of brotulnes, 2016
Remewable, and redy for to flitte
Hir welful hour, þat who list nat amytte
With hir fauour for to ben allied,

that she'll desert him when he most needs her.

Anoþer tyme it schal be denyed, 2020
Whan he wer lenest finde hir fauourable:
For in some hour, sothly, þis no fable,
Vn-to som man sche graunteþ his desires,
Þat wil nat after* in a þousand ȝeres, 2024
Parauenture, onys condiscende
Vn-to his wil, nor his lust hym sende,

So, this day, Hector might have enterd Troy victorious, but he refused the chance.

As it hath falle þis day vnhappily
To worþi Hector, þat so wilfully 2028
Wrouȝt of hede Grekis for to spare,
Fatally whan þei were in þe snare.
For he of hem, like a conqueroure,
With victorie, trivmphe, and honour 2032
Miȝt haue brouȝt, þorȝ his hiȝe renoun,*
Þe palme of conquest in-to Troye toun,*
Whiche he þat day reffusid folily.

2009. sche] he D 1. 2010. hir nat] not hir D 1.
2011. hir] *om.* D 2.
2018. welful] wilfulle D 1—amytte] admitte A.
2020. tyme] *om.* D 1. 2024. after] asterte C.
2027. day] day ful A.
2033, 34 *are transposed in* C.

Howe worthy Ector infortunately lefte the felde at þe requeste of his Cosyne, Thelamon*us* Aiax.[1]

For, as he rood, þis Hector, cruelly 2036 Hector meets
Amonge Grekis slowe and bar al doun,—
Casuely he mette Thelamoun,
I mene Aiax, nyȝe of his allye, Ajax Telamonius,
Þat of hate and cruel hoot envie [leaf 79 *d*] 2040
To Hector rood, like as he were wood, who charges at him:
Al-be to hym he* was [ful] nyȝe of blod;
ȝit, for al þat, þis ȝong[e] lusty knyȝt
Dide his power & his fulle myȝt, 2044
W*ith*-oute feynyng, to haue born hy*m* doun
(Whos fader hiȝt also Thelamoun, he is Hector's cousin.
Þat hym be-gat, þe stori telleth þus,
Of Exioun, suster to Priamys). 2048
And þis Aiax, flourynge i*n* ȝonge age,
Fresche and delyu*er*, and of gret corage,
Sette on Hector, of knyȝtly hiȝe prowes;
And, as þei mette, boþe in her wodnes, 2052
On her stedis, þis manly champioun*s*,
Eu*er*yche on oþer lik tigers or lyons They fight like tigers,
Be-gan to falle, and proudly to assaille,
And furiously seu*ere* plate and maille,— 2056
First w*ith* speris, longe, large, & rou*n*de, first with spears,
And aftirwarde w*ith* swerdis kene grou*n*de: and then with swords.
And fiȝtyng þus, longe þei contune.
Til it be-fil of cas or [of] fortune, 2060
Tokne or signe, or som apparence,
Or by Naturis kyndly influence,
Whiche in-to hertis doþe ful deþe myne,
Namly of hem þ*at* born ben of o lyne, 2064
Which cause was, p*ar*au*n*ter, of þis tweyne,
Naturelly her rancour to restreyne,
And her Ire for to modefie—
Only for þei so nyȝe were of allye, 2068

2042. he] þat he C. 2056. seu*ere*] seu*ere*d D 1.
2060. 2*nd* of] *om.* D 2, D 1. 2063. in-to] in D 1.
2064. o] *om.* A.
2068. so nyȝe were] were so nyh A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 77 *d* (misplaced after line 2060).

Vnwist of ouþer, and þer-of vnsure,
Til þei wer tauȝte, only of Nature:
As they are cousins, For naturelly blod wil ay of kynde
Draw vn-to blod, wher he may it fynde, 2072
Hector Whiche made Hector kyndly to aduerte,
To be mevid and sterid in his herte,
Bothe of knyȝthod and of gentilnes,
Whan he of Aiax sawe þe worþines— 2076
speaks kindly to Ajax, Spak vn-to hym ful benygnely,
and says that if he'll leave the Greeks and come to Troy, And seide: "cosyn, I seye þe trew[e]ly,
ȝif þou list Grekis here forsake,
And come to Troye, I dare vndirtake, 2080
To þin allyes and to þi kynrede
he'll be well receivd there. þou schalt be þere, with-outen any drede,
Ful wel receyved, in party & in al,
Of hem þat ben of þe blood royal 2084
Sothly discendid, and hyest of degre,
þat it of riȝt schal suffise vn-to þe,
And kynd[e]ly be to þe plesaunce
For to repeire to þin allyaunce— 2088
To gentil herte sith no þing is so good [leaf 80 *a*]
As be confederid with his owne blood;
For I conceyue be þe worþines,
Whiche Nature doth in þe expresse, 2092
Of Troyan blood þat þou arte descendid,
Whiche of Grekis long hath be offendid:
Wherfore, I rede to leue hem outterly."
And he answered ageyn ful humblely, 2096
Ajax says he is a Greek by birth, þat sithen he of berthe* was a Greke,
And was of ȝouþe amonge hem fostered eke
From þe tyme of his natiuite,
And taken had þe ordre and degre 2100
Of knyȝthood eke amongis hem a-forn,
and bound by oath to the Greeks. And, ouer þis, bounde was and sworn
To be trewe to her nacioun,
Makyng of blood noon excepcioun, 2104

2070. þei] *om.* A.
2079. þou] þe D 1. 2081. *2nd* to] *om.* D 1.
2092. expresse] impresse D 1, Empresse A.
2097. he of berthe] of berth he C.

He swore he wold co*n*serve*n* his beheste ;
And to Hector he made þis requeste : — Ajax begs Hector to
Þat ȝif þat he of manful gentilnes,
Wolde of knyȝthood and of worþines 2108
Shewe vn-to hym so gret affeccioun,
To make hem þat wer of Troye toun — make the Trojans give up pursuing the Greeks.
Only w*ith*-drawe Grekis to pursewe,
And fro her tentis make hem to remewe, 2112
And resorte ageyn vn-to þe toun,
Of knyȝtly routhe and compassioun,
W*ith*-oute assailyng, or any more affray
Made on Grekis for þat ilke day, 2116
Sith vn-to hem ouȝt I-nowȝ suffice
Þat of þe felde, in so knyȝtly wyse,
Þei were of manhood fully possessours,
And of her fomen finally victours, 2120
Lyk as to-forn fully is diffinyd.
To whos requeste Hector is enclyned — Hector, alas,
(Allas þe while !) of hasty wilfulnes,
And made anoon, w*ith*-oute avysenes, 2124
Mid þe felde a trompet for to blowe,
Wher-by Troyens fully myȝte knowe
Þat be his wil þei schulde he*m* w*ith*-draw— — does so,
Aftir þe custom, pl[e]ynly, and þe lawe, 2128
And þe vsau*n*ce, boþe nyȝ and ferre,
Amongis hem þat ben expert in werre—
Whan þei were moste fervent for to fiȝt,
Vp-on Grekis for to preue her myȝt, 2132
And had hem chacid lowe to þe stronde,
Þ*a*t þei wer weyke of power to w*ith*-stonde :
For þei of Troye, alle of o desire, — just as the Trojans were ready to burn the Greek ships.
Gan settyn on w*ith* schot of wyld[e] fire 2136
To bre*n*ne her schippis, & of hiȝe meschau*n*ce
Finally to putte hem at outtrau*n*ce. [leaf 80 *b*]
And so þei had, þis þe verray trouthe,
Nadde Hector had vppon hem routh, 2140
Makynge Troyens repeire to þe toun,
Vngraciously, to her confusioun,

2127. he*m*] home D 1. 2130. Amongis] Amonge D 1.

As þe story schal aftir specefie.
For þo he putte, allas, in iuparte 2144

This was a fatal blunder.

Life and deth, whiche myȝt haue be sure,
Þe whiche ageyn þei neuere schal recure.
Þei han mater to compleyne sore:

Henceforth was no more triumph for Troy.

For fro þat day, fare-wel for euere-more 2148
Victorie & laude fro hem of þe toun,
To hem denyed by disposicioun
Of mortal fate, whiche was contrarie
—In þis mater me liste no lenger tarie— 2152

The Trojans enter their city, and shut their gates.

For þei of Troye ben entrid her cyte,
And schet her gatis for more surete:
For of þat day, [lyk] as made is mynde,
Þis was þe ende, in Guydo as I fynde— 2156
Þei wende haue do, paraunter, for þe beste.
And whan þe sonne was I-go to reste,
Þei toke her ese al þat ilke nyȝt,

Next day they

Til on þe morwe Tytan, clere & briȝt, 2160
Schadde his bemys on her Emysperye,
Makynge þe day for to schewe myrie,
At whiche tyme Troyens anoon riȝt
—Þei þat wer hool and lusty for to fiȝt— 2164

arm to renew the fight.

Gan armen hem in purpos ful* þat day
Her foon to mete, platly, ȝif þei may:
For þat was hool her wil & pleyn entent.
And eke þei hadden in commaundement 2168
To-forn of Hector redy hem to make,
Oute of her slepe amorwe whan þei wake,
Of whiche þing þei were nat neeligent;

But the Greeks ask for a Truce of 8 weeks, and Priam grants it.

But to Pryam þe Grekis haue I-sent 2172
Her messageris þe same day or prime,
To take trewe, only for þe tyme
Of eiȝt[e] wekes; þe whiche Priamus,
Be assent of Hector, þe story telleth þus, 2176

2164. þei] For D 2—wer] was D 2.
2165. ful] fully C—þat day] thay A.
2163–66 *are repeated after* 2166 *in* D 2. *The repeated* 2163 *is misplaced at bottom of column and marked* a; 2164 *is marked* b.
2167. pleyn] plat D 2.
2170. slepe amorwe] ship aredy D 2.
2172. I-sent] sent D 1. 2174. trew] trews A.

Hath grau*n*ted hem, and by auctorite — In the Truce,
Of þe wysest þat wern in þat cite.
In whiche tyme, while þei leiser haue,
þe Grekis gan [for] to burye and graue — 2180 the Greeks bury their dead.
þe bodyes þat a-forn were slawe,
Lyke þe rytes in her paynym lawe,
W*ith* al her myȝt and her besy cure;
For some brent, and by sepulture — 2184
Enclosed wern, liche her estat in al:
And þus þei hilde þe feste funeral
Fro day to day duryng ay þe þes, [leaf 80 c]
In whiche space, I fynde, how Achilles — 2188 Achilles laments the death of his friend Patroclus,
Of Patroclus þe deth hath sore pleined,
As he þat was w*ith* teris al be-reined,
So inwardly he loued hym i*n* his herte,
þat for þe anguysche & þe cruel smerte — 2192
He longe abood in lamentaciou*n*,
And dide make, by grete affecciou*n*, — and builds a large tomb for him.
A large tou*m*be for a remembrau*n*ce,
Mid þe feld, as þo was þe vsau*n*ce — 2196
Among Grekis, with grete reu*e*rence,
Liche þe honour and þe excellence
Of royal buriyng: so þis Patroclus
I-graue was, and Protheselaus, — 2200 Protesilaus has one too.
In her tou*m*bes corve of marbil gray;
And nyȝe to-gidre in a plein þei lay,
þe werke aboute hem richely I-wrouȝt:
And to þe erthe þei wer to-gider brouȝt — 2204 Both are solemnly interd.
Solempnely, liche þe obseruau*n*ces
Of her rytis, with þe circu*m*stau*n*ces
Of Grekis vsid, sothly, in þo dawes,
Fro poynt to point as longeþ to h*er* lawes, — 2208
Of swiche as wern of þe estat royal:
So holden was þe feste funeral
Of þis two, whil þe trewe doth laste.
And þei of Troy besied hem ful faste, — 2212
With al her myȝt and her besy cure,

2187. ay] al A, D 2. 2196. Mid] Amyd D 1.
2203. I-wrouȝt] wrouȝt D 1. 2208. to] in D 1.
2209. estat] staat A, state D 1. 2211. trewe] trews A.

The Trojan wounded are made whole.

Her grene hurtis & woundes for to cure,
Be avis of hem þat wern in surgerie
Ful wel expert to schape remedie, 2216
Her swol[le] soris to soften of her peyne,
Þat in þe space of þis monþis tweyne
Þei wer restored to helpe in euery þing.

Priam sorrows for Cassibellan's death,

In whiche tyme, Priamus þe kyng 2220
Swiche sorwe made for Cassibellan
In his hert, þat no wiȝt ne can
Hym recounforte of his heyynesse:
For day by day, of inward tendirnesse, 2224
Ful pitously he gan to sobbe & wepe;
And þe body he made for to kepe
Aboue þe erthe for a certeyn space,
Til he had chosen oute a place 2228

and buries him

To his buriynge and his sepulture.
And, as Guydo vs fully doth assure,

in a marble tomb in the Temple of Venus.

In Venus temple, ryche as any shryne,
He made his werkmen a toumbe for to myne, 2232
In marbil gray and metal rychely,
In whiche he putte ful solempnely
Þe dede cors of þis Cassibellan,
Beynge present ful many manly man, [leaf 80 *d*] 2236
In þe phane of Cytherea.

Howe Cassandra the prophitesse lamantably tolde þe Troyans pere deststruxion, for þe which þay empisonde her.[1]

Cassandra sees all this,

In whiche þing, whan þat Cassandra
With-Inne hir silfe considered & beheld,
And saw vp offrid his helm & his sheld, 2240
His swerd also, and vn-to Mars his stede,
Of inward wo sche felt hir herte blede,

and hears the lamentations of the Trojans.

Herynge þe noise and þe pitous crye,
Þe tendre weping & sorwynge outterly 2244
Of hem of Troye, and* lamentacioun

2223. recounforte] recomforte A. 2230. assure] ensure D 1.
2245. and] and þe C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 78 *c* (misplaced after line 2250).

Whiche for her frendis, þorȝ-oute al þe toun,
Þei gan to make, þat wer slawe a-fore:—
With sodeyn rage her herte was* to-tore, 2248
So inwardly, sche myȝt hir nat restreyne — Cassandra
Furiously to cryen and compleine,
And seide, "allas!" ful ofte, & "wellawey!"
"O woful wrecchis þat ȝe be þis day, 2252 — warns the Trojans of
Vnhappy eke, and graceles also,
Infortunat and inly wo-be-go!—
How may ȝe suffre þe grete harmys kene
Whiche ȝe ar likly her-after to sustene 2256
Durynge þe sege, in þis toun be-loke,
Seynge ȝour foon, redy to be wroke,
Aboute ȝou, beset on euery side,
To be vengid on ȝoure grete pride? 2260
I wot riȝt wel ȝe may heu nat eschewe,
Þat þei ne schal vn-to þe deth pursewe — their coming death.
Ȝou euerychon, be-segid in þis place,
With-oute mercy, pite,* or any grace! 2264
Allas! allas! whi nil ȝe besy be, — Why don't they try to make peace with the Greeks?
Ȝe woful wrechis, schet in þis cite,
With þe Grekis for to seken pes,
Or þe sweord of vengance merciles 2268
On hiȝe and lowe do execucioun!—
And or þis noble, worþi, royal toun
Euersid be, and y-brouȝt to nouȝt?
Why list ȝe nat considere in ȝour þouȝt 2272 — They should think of their slaughterd mothers and children,
How þe modres, with her childre smale,
In stretis schal, with face ded and pale,
Lyn mordred here þorȝ Grekis cruelte,
And ȝonge maydenes in captiuite 2276 — their girls in captivity,
Be-wepen schal, in myserie and in wo,
Her seruytude*; and þis toun also, — and their city burnt.
So famous ryche,—allas, it is pite!—
With Grekis fire schal distroied be 2280

2247. gan to make] make be gan D 1.
2248. herte was] hertes were C. 2249. hir] it D 2.
2255. kene] tene A. 2257. þis] þe D 1. 2261. I] And D 1.
2263. be-segid] besechyd A. 2264. mercy pite] pity mercy C.
2277. Be-wepen] Be wepinge D 1—2nd in] I D 2.
2278. seruytude] seruytute C.

In schort tyme, sothly þis no were.

Helen was bought too dear. For her sake every Trojan will be put to death.

Eleyne of vs, allas! is bouȝt to dere,
Sith for hir sake we schul eu*er*ychon,
Pore & riche, I excepte noon, 2284
An ende make, woful and þitous: [leaf 81 *a*]
Þe Ire of hem schal be so furious
Vp-on vs alle, þer is noon oþer mene
Sauf only deth vs to go betwene!" 2288
Þis was þe noise and þe pitous cry
Of Cassandra, þat so dredfully
Sche gan to make aboute in eu*er*y strete
Þoruȝ þe tou*n*, whom-eu*er* sche myȝt mete, 2292
Lyk as sche had ben oute of hir mynde,

Priam confines her.

Til Priamus fast[e] made hir bynde,
And schettyn vp—it was þe more rouȝth—
Sche was nat herde, al-be sche seide trouȝ[t]h: 2296

Neither reason, prophecy, nor wisdom avails.

For nouþer wisdam nor discreciou*n*,
Cou*n*seil nor wit, prudence nor resou*n*,
Trouth nor rede—w*ith*-outen any lye,—
Nor þe spirite of trewe proficye, 2300
Availeth nat,—nor al swiche sapience,
In place wher þer is noon audience.
For ȝ be a man inly neu*er*e so wys
In cou*n*seillynge, or in hyȝe devys 2304
In werkynge, ouþer in elloquence,
Eche þing to sen in his adu*er*tence
Or it be falle, a-forn in his resou*n*,
Amyd þe eye of his discreccio*un*,— 2308
Ȝet for al þis (it is þe more dool),
W*ith*-oute fauour, he holde is but a fool:
For vnfavored, wysdam vaileþ* nouȝt,
Nouþer trouth, how dere þ*at* it be bouȝt, 2312

Cassandra's counsel is despised, to the ruin of Troy.

Liche as Cassandra, for al hir wyse rede,
Dispised was, & taken of noon hede
Of hem of Troye, to her confusiou*n*,

2282. is bouȝt] y bouȝt D 1.
2292. þoruȝ] þoruȝ out D 1—whom] whoo A.
2294. made] gan D 2. 2305. 2*nd* in] or in A.
2307. be] *om.* D 1. 2309. dool] the dole D 1.
2311. vaileþ] availeþ C. 2312. Nouþer] Nor D 1.

But cruelly y-þrowen in prisou*n*, 2316
Where a whyle I wele leue hir dwelle,
And of Grekis furth I wil ȝou telle.

I now turn to the Greeks.

Pallamydes gruchede agayns them that choyes Kynge Agamenon to haue domynacyo*n* of þe Grekis.[1]

And, first of al, how Pallamydes
Gan to gruche ageyn[e]s hem þat ches— 2320
He beynge absent—kyng Agamenou*n*
To haue lordschip or dominaciou*n*
On hem alle; namly, sith þat he
Was nat worþi to suche dygnyte, 2324
For to gouerne so gret a myȝty host,
þoruȝ-out þe world come fro*m* eu*e*ry cost,
Of kynges, p*r*inces, so worþi of renou*n*:
For he þer-of had indignaciou*n*, 2328
And seide hi*m* silf was of more pouste
Amonge Grekis, and gretter of degre—
Concludynge þ*a*t, be no maner weye,
To his power he nolde nat obeye 2332
In pes nor werre, as be subieccio*n*,
Sith he ne was at his elecciou*n*— [leaf 81 *b*]
Platly affermynge how þ*e*r wer but þre,
Whan he was chose, kynges of degre, 2336
Where-as þritty wer þ*a*t tyme absent;
For whiche he swore, it was nat his ente*n*t,
Nor acordynge with his oppiniou*n*,
In any wyse þat Agamenou*n* 2340
Of Grekis schulde haue swiche gou*e*rnau*n*ce.
Lo, what meschef lyth in variau*n*ce
Amonge lordis, whan þei nat accorde
For to drawe fully by o corde: 2344
Envie is cause of swiche diuisiou*n*,
And couetyse of dominaciou*n*,
þat eu*e*ryche wolde surmou*n*te his felaw.

Palamedes grumbles at

Agamemnon's being chosen Chief of the Grecian host,

and says he won't obey him.

Only 3 kings elected him,

while 30 were absent.

What mischief

envy does!

2319. *new* ¶ A. 2323. On] Of D 1.
2325] For to gou*e*rne þe worlde come fro*m* eu*e*ry cost D 1.
2326] And namely of so worthy an oost D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 79 *a*.

Discord among lords ruins a kingdom.

Þis cursid vise ofte hath w*ith*-drawe 2348
Hap & grace, in many regiou*n*:
For whan discord & false discenciou*n*
Allied ben in hertis for to strive
Among lordis, þ*at* kyngda*m* may nat pryve 2352
Til þei reformed ben ageyn to pes
Amonge hem silf—pleinly þis no les.

The Greeks

Of whiche þing Grekis token hede,
And þouȝt[e] nat ferþer to procede 2356
In þe matere þat Pallamydes
I-mevid had amonge[s] alle þe pres,
And þorȝ her wit þei set al in quiete,

pacify Palamedes.

And maden hym his rancour for to lete, 2360
And to accorde fully in his herte.
But now must I my style agein diu*er*te
Vn-to þe werre, and telle þe manere
After þe trewe how þei mette I-fe*re*. 2364

Howe Agamenon comyttede his wardys to Dyomede and othere. And Ectore prude*n*tly, of þe todire syde, was not rekelysse, them to reco*n*tyre.[1]

Agamennon

LIke as þis stori makeþ menciou*n*,
Þe worþi kyng, grete Agamenou*n*,
Whan þe trewes wer passid & I-goon,
In al hast he gan ordeyne anon 2368
W*ith* al his myȝt & waker dilligence,
Devoide of sloupe & of necligence,
To sette his wardis ful a-visely;

gives Achilles the 1st Battalion,

And to Achille he ful prudently 2372
Þe first[e] ward co*m*mitteþ for to lede,

Diomede the 2nd, and Menelaus the 3rd.

And þe secunde vn-to Dyomede,
Þe þridde, also, to kyng Menelay,
And þe fourþe, on þe same day, 2376
Hadde Meneste, þe duk of Athene,
At his ledyng, in stele armyd clene.

2348. ofte] often D 1. 2349. many] many a A.
2353. to] þe D 2, D 1. 2361. to] *om.* D 1.
2365. þis] the A, þe D 1. 2369. waker] his D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 79 *b*.

And oþer wardes, folwyng by & by,
Agamenoun þe kyng ful manfully* 2380
Ordeyned* [hath] how þei schal procede,
As he þat was in al his werke & dede
Ful circumspect, boþe in werre and pes. [leaf 81 e]
And worþi Hector was nat rek[e]les 2384 Hector gives his
To sette his wardis of hem of þe toun
In knyȝtly wyse, of hiȝe discrecioun;
And to Troylus—so ȝong, so fresche, & lyȝt— 1st Battalion to Troilus.
þe firste warde, with many lusty knyȝt, 2388
He hath assigned, and oþer wardes sette
So prudently, þei myȝt[e] be no bette.
And forþe in haste, hym list no lenger bide, All sally out of Troy.
With many worþi ridyng by his side, 2392
Oute at* þe ȝatis he went of þe toun
Towarde Grekis, þis troyan championoun.
And, firste, whan he sawe þe ferse Achille, Hector rides at Achilles.
He ne koude no lenger kepe hym stille, 2396
But smot his hors felly in þe syde,
And toward hym cruelly gan ryde;
þe whiche þing, with a dispitous eye,
Whan Achilles, sothly, gan aspye, 2400
Ageyn Hector, of manful hardynes,
With hert envious gan his stede dresse:
And in þe felde to-gydere as þei mete,
With rounde speris, þe pointis kene whette— 2404
At þe encountrynge, of knyȝtly excellence, Each unhorses the other.
Euery che oþer, þoruȝ gret violence,
Be verray force bar oþer vn-to grounde,
As ful ofte it happeþ, and is founde 2408
Whan stronge doþ mete with his parigal:
þer is no more,* but euery[ch] had a fal.
But Hector first, of strengþe most assurid, Hector regains his steed.
His stede ageyn haþ anoon recurid, 2412
And lefte Achilles þo of gentilnes;
And in gret hast, forþe he gan* him dres

2380. manfully] manly C. 2381. Ordeyned] Ordeyneth C.
2385. of hem] *om.* D 1. 2386. of] & D 1.
2387. 2*nd* so] & D 2—&] so D 1. 2393. at] of C.
2410. no more] non oþer C. 2414. he gan] be gan C.

Hector attacks other Greeks, and kills many.

Amonge Grekis, & wher-so þat he rood,
He killed & slouȝ al þat hym with-stood: 2416
For with his sweord he made her woundis wide,
And þoruȝ þe brest, & some þoruȝ þe side
He percid haþ, and waged hem for euere,
And brak scheltrons, & made hem to disseuere; 2420
For in his hert he þouȝt it dide hym good
To baþe his sweord in þe Grekis blood.

Achilles catches his steed,

And þis contuneth til þat Achilles
Cauȝt his stede ageyn amonge þe pres, 2424
And entrid in amongis hem of Troye;

and slays Trojans.

And with his sweord he made large woye,
Slethe and bar doun whom þat euere he mette:
For þer was noon hardy hym to lette, 2428
Til it be-fil, in his malencolye,

He meets Hector.

Hector he mette ridynge, sodeinly;
And whan þei saw eche oþer come a-fer,
With-oute a-bood euerych cauȝt a spere, [leaf 81 *d*] 2432

They charge.

And ran to-gider, þer was no more arest.
But Hector first smet him in þe brest,
Þat his spere, pleinly (þis* no tale),
Al to-schyuered in-to pecis smale, 2436

Achilles is again unhorst,

Þat Achilles of necessite
To grounde goth, it wold non oþer be,
And vn-horsed at þe erþe lay.
And Hector þan, in al þe hast he may, 2440
Enforced hym for to cache his stede,

but some Greeks

But many [a] Greke, in þis grete nede,
Cam to reskus of þis Achilles,
And, for his loue, putte hem silfe in pres, 2444

remount him.

Þorouȝ help of whom his hors he doþ ateyne,
Enhastynge hym with al his myȝt and peyne
To be avenged of his grete Iniurie.
And sodeinly in his wode furie, 2448

He smites Hector on the helmet.

With a sweord ful scharp[e] grounde & whet
He smot Hector vp-on þe basenet,

2421. he] hym D 2, him D 1. 2429. it] y D 2.
2431. a-fer] in fere D 1. 2434. in] on A, D 1.
2435. þis] þis is C, D 1. 2442. þis] his D 1.
2444. hem] hym A. 2450. vp-on] on D 1.

Achilles dismounts Hector;

but he remounts,

and cuts thru Achilles's helmet, and makes the blood run.

They fight like wild boars.

The Greeks and Trojan battalions fight.

[leaf 82 *a*]

Þat from his sadel he made hi*m* to remewe,
Þe whiche stroke he myȝt[e] nat eschewe. 2452
But, for al þat, þis noble worþi knyȝt,
Of verray force, þoruȝ his grete myȝt,
Maugre his foon his sadel haþ recurid,
As he þat was in manhood most assurid; 2456
And sodeinly in hert he wex so* wroþe
Þat in a rage to Achilles he goþe,
And w*ith* his swerd so smet hy*m* on þe hede
Þoruȝ þe basenet, þat þe blood al rede 2460
Be his face gan to renne dou*n*,
Like a ryuer, his chekis enviroun:
But he hym silfe diffendiþ as a knyȝt.
And þo of newe be-gan þe cruel fiȝt 2464
Atwen hem two, to sen þat it was wonder;
For eu*er*y stroke, grete as dent of þonder,
Range in þe eyre, for no*n* wold oþer spare:
And þis þe* soth: in her fiȝt þei fare 2468
Like wode tigres, or bores in her rage,
Or sterne bolis, whan þei ben sauage,
Þat it sempte, in verray sothfastnes,
ȝif þes two, so ful of worþines, 2472
Contune longe in fiȝtynge, & endure,
Þe ton or boþe, of cruel auenture,
Most haue be dede, of necessite:
Þe whiche þing had[de] be pite, 2476
Be-cause þei were worþi knyȝtes boþe.
But while þ*at* þei in fiȝtyng, fel & wroþe,
Most besy wern, þe Grekis þo begynne
With her wardes for to entre Inne: 2480
And þei of Troye, þe story makeþ mynde,
On her party lefte nouȝt be-hynde,
But in þe feld enhaste* hem eu*er*ychon
In knyȝtly wyse to mete w*ith* her foon, 2484
Þat with þe prese, here & also ȝonder,

2457. wex so] wexeþ C, wixe A, wax D 1—so] *om.* A.
2459. so] he D 1. 2460. 1*st* þe] *om.* D 2.
2465. was] a D 1. 2467. Range] Ran D 1.
2468. þis þe] þus in C. 2478. in] *om.* D 1.
2479. þo] to A. 2482. On] Or D 2.
2483. in] in to D 1—enhaste] inhaste C. 2485. þe] *om.* D 2.

Diomede

and Troilus

unhorse each other.

Diomede catches his steed,

and cuts off the jeweld crest of Troilus's helmet.

Troilus kills Diomede's steed.

The Greeks

mount Diomede,

and the Trojans do the like to Troilus.

þe knyȝtes two seu*e*red wern assonder.
And þo cam in sterne Dyomede
W*ith* þe knyȝtes whiche he dide lede, 2488
Ful lustile, in þe silfe place,
W*ith* whom haþ mette proudly in þe face
Worþi Troylus on his hors[e]-bake,
þat neu*er* had ȝet in manhod lak; 2492
And as þei cou*n*tre, þe story doth vs lere,
Eu*er*yche vnhorsid knyȝtly hath* his fere:
But first his hors recureth Dyomede,
And i*n* al haste faste gan hym spede 2496
Tasaille Troylus, stondynge vpon fote;
And whan he saw þ*er* was no*n* oþer bote,
As knyȝtly ȝet as euere dide man,
Ageyn[e]s hym diffende hym þo be-gan. 2500
But Dyomede, hoot as any fire,
Wonder envious, & hatful of desyre,
W*ith* his swerde, of rancour for þe nonis,
þe riche cercle, ful of ynde* stonys, 2504
þat was þat tyme on Troylus basenet,
Ful cruelly hath racid of and smet;
But Troilus nolde, for al þ*at*, hi*m* w*ith*-drawe:
For hym diffendynge, he hath þe stede slawe 2508
On whiche sat þat tyme Dyomede,
þat maugre hym he muste a-liȝt[e] nede.
And whan þei wern on fote boþe tweine,
þei dide her myȝt & her cruel peyne 2512
Eu*er*yche of hem oþer to assaille
W*ith* swerdis scharp; so þat plate & maille
þei gan to seu*er*e and assonder race,
As wode lyou*n*s, w*ith* mortal chere & face, 2516
Til þe Grekis stronge, stoute, & felle,
(As myn auctor in his boke can telle)
Han þoruȝ her myȝt maked Dyomede
Sodeinly to recure a stede; 2520
And Troyan knyȝtes, on þe toþer side,
Han Troilus brouȝt a stede for to ride.

2494. knyȝtly hath] hath knyȝtly C. 2496. spede] lede D 2.
2497. Tasaille] To assoile D 1. 2504. ynde] riche C.

And whan þei wern horsid boþe two,
With-oute more, to-gidre ageyn þei go — 2524 — Troilus and Diomede fight again,
With stronge foynes, and I-fere ronne
Eche at oþer, as felly as þei konne,
Til at þe laste, cruel Dyomede
(Liche as ȝe may in myn auctor rede), — 2528
Wer it be cas, happe, or auenture,
In whiche no man fully may assure,* [leaf 82 b] — and, by chance or bad luck,
Or by Fortune, *with* hir false visage,
Hadde þat tyme of Troilus avau*n*tage: — 2532
For he on hym was falle at meschef.
Þe whiche þing to hi*m* was no repref,
Þouȝ he hym toke, amo*n*ge so gret a rout,
On eu*er*y halfe *with* Grekis set a-boute; — 2536 — Diomede takes Troilus
Sith dotous eu*er* is þe fyn of fyȝt—
Now vp, now dou*n*, now dirke, & aft*er* briȝt*:
For no wyȝt may ben ay* victorious
In pes nor werre, nor ylyche eurous. — 2540
Late eu*er*y man, sith happe is set i*n* doute,
Taken his torne as it cometh a-boute;
Þouȝ Troilus now was take of Dyomede,
Anoþer tyme he schal hi*m* quyte his mede: — 2544
For as þe story telleþ in þis place,
Þis Dyomede but a litel space
Troilus lad forþe as prisonere, — prisoner;
Þat to reskus, in stele armyd clere, — 2548
Many Troyan cam prikynge i*n* þis nede, — but he is rescued by Trojans.
Þat maugre al þe myȝt of Dyomede
Þei Troilus han from his hondis take;
And þo be-gan þe slauȝt*er* for his sake — 2552
On eu*er*y halfe, þat wonder is to telle,
Of þe Troyans and þe Grekis felle.
Þan in-to þe felde is entrid* Menelay, — Menelaus enters the field.
Whiche on Troyens al þat ilke day — 2556
Ful besy was avengid for to be,

2530. fully may assure] may fully ensure C.
2538. briȝt] liȝt C. 2539. ay] eu*er* C.
2540. nor] nor in D 1. 2544. hi*m* quyte] quyte hi*m* C.
2553. to] for to D 2.
2555. þe] *om.* D 2—is entrid] entrid is C—is] *om.* D 1.

To hem he had so cruel enmyte;

Paris and Menelaus fight.

And whan Paris saw hi*m* in þe felde,
Towardis hym þe riȝt[e] weye he helde. 2560
And of purpos þei her wardis sette
Eche on oþer, til þei to-gidre mette:
And þo [þe] skarmusche & þe slauȝter gan,
On ouþer part, of many manly man. 2564

Hector slays more Greeks.

And al þis while Hector nolde cese
Amongis Grekis cruelly to prese.
And new & new, of hym as I rede,
Hiche fresche þe blood of he*m* to schede: 2568
For of his swerde þe traces wern [y-]sene,
Þat þe Grekis myȝt[e] nat sustene
To resiste nor stonde a-forn his face:
But where he rood ay þei ȝaf hi*m* place. 2572

The young Boetes

Til þat a knyȝt, whiche Boetes hiȝt,
Ȝonge of age, whan he hadde a siȝt
How Hector slouȝ þe Grekis mortally,
On eu*e*ry side hauynge no mercy, 2576
He presed in to encrese his name,
P*er*petuelly to purchase hym a fame,

charges Hector,

And furiously, in herte nat a-ferde, [leaf 82 c]
He cast hym, platly, to mete hi*m* in þe berd. 2580
Þe whiche þing whan Hector gan adu*e*rte,
So hiȝe rancour enbrasid hath his hert,
Þat, w*ith* his swerde, of indignaciou*n*

who splits him to the navel,

He rofe hym euene to þe nouele dou*n*— 2584
Fro þe crowne—wiþ so gret a peyne,
Þat in þe feld he parted lay in* tweyne:
And Hector þo assigned haþ his stede

and sends his steed to Troy.

To a squyer, & bad he schuld it lede 2588
To Troye tou*n*, w*ith*-oute more a-bood.
And al þis* while furiously he rood
Amonge Grekis, and eu*er* mercyles
He slowe al þo þ*a*t putte he*m** silf in pres, 2592
And schad her blood, of hert[e] dispitous.
Þe whiche þing whan kyng Archilag*us*,
Rydynge be-side, sawe & gan espie,

2586. in] on C. 2590. þis] þe C. 2592. he*m*] hi*m* C.

How Boetes, his cosyn and allye, 2596 Archilagus charges Hector,
So cruelly was of Hector slawe,
Towardis hym i*n* hast he gan hi*m* drawe
Vp-on his deth avengid for to be,
And rood at hym w*ith* grete cruelte, 2600
Fully in purpos Hector for to quyte.*
And sodeynly, as he gan at hym smyte,* who cuts him in two.
Hector vnwarly hit hym on þe hed
So myȝtely, þat he fil dou*n* ded, 2604
Partid on two by cruel auenture,
Nat-w*ith*-stondynge his myȝti stro*n*ge armu*re*—
Ageyn his stroke it was of* no diffence:
For it was ȝoue w*ith* swiche violence, 2608
Þat it halp hym in no maner þinge.
And þan anoon, Prothenor þe kyng Prothenor also
Of hatful Ire and foule hardynes,
Of surquidie and of hastynes, 2612
Of malencolye and indignaciou*n*
Kauȝt in his hert a presumpciou*n*
Tassaillen Hector, of inward foly pride, attacks Hector
And goth to hy*m*, a-trauers on þe side, 2616
Furiously, w*ith* a dispitous herte,
Þat his comynge he myȝt nat aduerte—
Only for he cam at his bak be-hynde, in rear,
Al vnwarly, in Guydo as I fynde— 2620
And Hector smot fro*m* his hors to grou*n*de, and unhorses him,
In whom þer was so moche ma*n*hod fou*n*de,
Þat he anon, w*ith* a knyȝtly herte, but Hector
W*ith*-oute a-bood in-to his sadel sterte, 2624
And riȝt fersely Prothenor pu*r*sueth,
Þat finally his hond he nat eschewe þ:
For w*ith* his swerd he marked hi*m* so wel
Þoruȝ basenet, by his breste of stele, [leaf 82 *d*] 2628 splits Prothenor in two.
Þat in-to tweyn, w*ith*-oute*n* any faile,

2597. slawe] y slawe D 1.
2598. he] *om.* D 1—hi*m*] *om.* D 1.
2601. quyte] smyte C.
2602. as he gan at hym smyte] þouȝt hym for to quite C.
2607. of] at C, *om.* D 2. 2611. foule] fool A.
2616. to] at D 1.
2629. tweyn] þe breste D 1.

He rofe hi*m* dou*n* in-to his* pau*n*ce of maile;
And he fil dou*n*, in ful pitous wyse,
Of whiche stroke þe Grekis sore a-grise. 2632

When Achilles sees his cousin Prothenor kild,

And specialy þe hardy ferse Achille,
Whan he behelde liked[e] ful ille—
For Prothenor was his nyȝe cosyn,
And discendid of þe same lyne— 2636
For deth of whom he hath swiche heuynes,
So inward þouȝt, and so grete distres,
In al þis worlde he nyste what to do—
For hym he hadde so moche peyne & wo. 2640

he wants revenge for him and Archilagus,

And for þe deth of Archilagus
To ben avengid he was ful desirous,
And in his herte many weye he caste,

and tries to get Hector attackt.

And in þe wardis gan to seke faste, 2644
W*ith* many Greke, on Hector to haue falle,
Conspired fully, in soth, amonge hem alle,
Of oon entent Hector to assaille;
But al for nouȝt,—it wolde* nat availle— 2648
He was þat day so cruel in his rage,
Þei myȝt of hym haue no*n* avau*n*tage.

But the Trojans

And Troyan knyȝtes by fauo*ur* of fortune
Vp-on Grekis so myȝtely contune, 2652

and Hector put the Greeks to flight,

Þoruȝ conueiy*n*ge of Hector, & his myȝt,
Þat þei anon han hem putte to fliȝt,
And to her tentis, maugre who þ*at* strive,
In her p*ur*sut for-wou*n*did þei he*m* dryve, 2656
Þat here & þere þei leien in a swouȝ;
And many Greke mercyles þei slouȝ
Þe longe day, til it drowe to nyȝt.
And sothly, þanne, for verray lak of liȝt 2660
Þis Troyan knyȝtes, ful worþi of renou*n*,

and return victorious to Troy.

Abouten Hector repeire to þe tou*n*,
And entren in w*ith* hono*ur* and w*ith* glorie,
Þat day of Grekis havynge þe victorie: 2664
And þus I leue hem in her tou*n* w*ith*-Inne,
And forþe of Grekis telle I wil be-gynne.

2630. his] þe C. 2648. wolde] nolde C.
2658. many] many a A. 2663. 2*nd* w*ith*] *om.* A.

Howe Kynge Agamenon, with alle the princysse of Grece, compassyd and contryvede the dethe and destruccion of worthy Ector, the which Achilles vnmanly toke on honde.[1]

Whan Esperus, þe faire bri3t[e] sterre,
Ageyn[e]s eve, caste his stremys ferre, 2668
And in þe weste raþest gan appere,
Whan þe twyly3t, wiþ a pale chere, — At twilight
In maner morneth þe absence of þe so*n*ne,
And ny3t aprocheþ w*ith* his copis donne— 2672
Þe same tyme, wha*n* Tita*n* toke his leue,
Þat clerkis calle Crepuscul*um* at eve,—
Whiche is nat ellis but þe mene li3t
Of Pheb*us* absence, and þe dirk[e] ny3t, 2676
And twyli3t hatte: for it is a mene
Of day and ny3t, departinge he*m* betwene, [leaf 81 *a*]
Fully nouþer, but of boþe meynt,
Or* þe heuene be clustryd and depeynt 2680
W*ith* bri3t[e] sterris in þe Euenynge;—
At whiche tyme Agamenou*n* þe kyng — Agamemnon summons the Greek leaders to his tent.
For his lordis sodeinly hath sent
To come echon anon* in-to his tent. 2684
And whan þei wern assemblid alle y-fere,
Triste & hevy, with a sorful chere,
Þe[i] gan þe slau3ter of Hector to co*m*pleine,
Affermynge playnly þei my3t neu*er* ateyne 2688
Vn-to victorie while he were a-lyue*:
Wherefore þei gan to conspire blive — They agree that Hector must die.
Þe deth of hym, in many sondry woye,
Echon concludynge, while he wer i*n* Troy 2692
It was nat likly Grekis for to wynne;
For he alone of hem þat were w*ith*-Inne
Was chef diffence and protectiou*n*,
And sou*er*eynly vp-holder of þe tou*n*, 2696
Her my3ty castel and her strong[e] wal,

2672 copis] copye D 2.
2680. Or] Of C. 2684. echon anon] anon echon C.
2689. a-lyue] on lyue C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 80 *d*.

And vn-to Grekis dedly fo mortal:
For þei ne myȝt his grete force endure,
Nor neu*er* a-riȝt ageyn her foos be sure, 2700

The Greeks — He stondyng hool (þei seide), *in* no degre,
Nor whil he floureth in felicite.
Wherfor, echon, of oon entencioun,
Þei condiscende to þis conclusioun: 2704

say some plot must be laid against Hector. — Þat be som sleiȝt of a-wait lying,
Whan he were most besy in fiȝtynge,
Amongis hem in meschef or distresse,

Achilles must attack him unawares. — Þat Achilles do his besynes, 2708
With al his myȝt vnwarly hi*m* to assaille,
Þat hym to slen for no þing þ*at* he faille.
And Grekis alle gan her p*r*ayer make
To Achilles for to vndirtake 2712
Of þis emp*r*ise fynally þe swt,
Þoruȝ his manhod þat it be execut—
Þe hasty deth of her mortal foo.

Achilles agrees. — And Achilles, w*ith*-oute wordis moo, 2716
Her requeste assenteth to parforme,
And to her lust gan holly hym conforme.
Fro* þ*at* tyme late hym be war, I rede,

But he must not be too hasty, — To be to hasty þis Iourne for to spede, 2720

lest Fortune — Vp-on Hector his power for to kythe,
List Fortune a-wronge hir face wriþe,
To loke on hym w*ith* a froward chere,
Hym to bringe vn-to þe hondis nere, 2724
Þoruȝ sort or hap, of Hector, folily
To put his lif* of deth in iuparty, [leaf 83 *b*]

may let him fall into the ditch he digs for Hector. — List vn-to hym it happe euene lyche
To falle hym silfe in þe same dyche 2728
Þat he for Hector compassid haþ & shape:
For it is wonder ȝif þ*at* he eskape,
Sith Hector hadde, w*ith*-oute*n* any drede,
As bre*nn*yng Ire and as grete hatrede 2732
To Achilles his deth for to purvey,

2701–2746 *are omitted in* D 2. 2701. He] Here D 1.
2704. þis] his A. 2718. to] *om.* D 1—hym] to hi*m* D 1.
2719. Fro] For C. 2726. lif] silfe C.
2727. vn-to] to D 1. 2733. To] *om.* D 1—his] *om.* D 1.

ȝif he hym fou*n*de or in place sey
Convenient for execucio*un*—
I trow þer schuld hym gayn[e] no rau*n*sou*n*, 2736
Nor oþer mede his herte to quyete,
But only deth, whan so þ*a*t þei mete:
Þis þe ende & fyn of þis mater,
As in þis boke after ȝe schal here. 2740
And þus Grekis maked han* an ende
Of her cou*n*seil, and anoon þei wende,
Eu*e*ryche of hem, hom to her loggynge,
And toke her reste til þe morw[e]nynge. 2744

The Greeks end their Council and go to bed.

Howe Ector, inly desyrous to have ado with the Grekis, entyrde the felde him selff, w*ith* C and fyffty thousande of þe best chosyn of the Cite of Troye; and the Grekys of þa same wies.[1]

Whan Aurora, w*ith* siluer dropes schene,
Hir teris shadde vp-on þe freshe g*r*ene,
Compleynynge ay i*n* wepinge & i*n* sorwe
Hir childis deth, eu*e*ry somer morwe 2748
—Þis to seyne, whan þe dew so sote
Enbawmed hath þe flour & eke þe rote
W*ith* lusty lycour, in April and in May,
Whan þe larke, messa*n*ger of day, 2752
Of custom ay Aurora doth salue
W*ith* sondry notis, hir sorwe to t*r*ansmve
Or Pheb*us* ryse to Ioye and* gladnes,
Þoruȝ armonye to leue hir heuynes, 2756
Takyng hir leue, w*ith* seint[e] Iohn̄ to borwe—
Þe same tyme, Grekis by þe morwe,
W*ith* lusty herte, erly dide a-ryse
And armed hem in al her best[e] wyse: 2760
For þei hem caste þat day for to goon
In-to þe felde to metyn w*ith* her foon.
And Hector haþ, þe same morwe also,

Next morning

they rise and arm.

2737. Nor] Now A. 2741. maked han] maken C.
2748. childis] children A. 2749. Þis] Þis is D 1.
2755. and] or to C. 2763. haþ] *om.* A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 81 *a*.

I-caste hym fully *with* Grekis haue* a-do, 2764

Hector rides out of Troy

And issed is knyȝtly* oute of Troye,
In herte he hath so gret desire & Ioye
Þe same day *with* Grekis for to fiȝt,
And *with* hym ladde many lusty knyȝt 2768
Of swiche as wern of þe cite born;
And forþe he rood, hym silfe al to-forn,

with Eneas,

And Eneas with many a worþi
Folwede after, wonder fast[e] by, 2772

Paris, Deiphobus, Troilus, &c.,

And Paris þanne, and nexte hym Dephebus,
And sith Troylus, þat was so cor[a]ious.
With alle þe wardis made of Troye toun, [leaf 83 c]
In whiche, as Dares makeþ mencioun 2776
With-Inne his boke, þer wer on Troye syde
Of fyȝtyng men þat wente and dide ride

and 100,000 men, with 50,000 in reserve.

An hundrid þousand, armyd for to go
In-to þe felde, and fifty þousand mo 2780
Whiche han hem cast þat day or at Eue
Of oon entent Grekis for to greue:—
And so þei mette, stronge on ouþer side,

They charge the Greeks.

And gan assemble and to-gedir ride 2784
Ful cruelly, and *with* gret hatrede.

Paris's Persian archers

And *with* hem þo þat Paris dide lede,
He entrid in ful* myȝti stronge archeris
Of Perce londe, & many arblasteris, 2788
Þat *with* her arwes, filed scharp & rounde,
And *with* quarelles, square whet & groumde,

kill many Greeks.

Ful many Greke han reued of his lyf,
And [a-]myddes of þis mortal strif 2792
Agamenoun in-to þe felde is come,

Hector unhorses Agamemnon.

Towardis whom Hector haþ I-nome
Þe riȝt[e] weye, & þrewe him of his stede
Amongis his knyȝtes þat he dide lede— 2796
He spared nouȝt, for al þe grete pres.

2764. I-caste] Caste D 1—haue] to haue C.
2765. is knyȝtly] his knyȝtes C.
2770. to-forn] a forn D 2, be forn D 1.
2781. þat day or at] or þat it be D 1.
2787. ful] *with* ful C, *om.* D 1.
2790. quarelles] quarell D 2.
2796. Amongis] Among D 2, Amonge D 1.

And þer-*with*-al, anoon cam Achilles, — Achilles
þat in awaît of Hector hudde leyn;
And sodeinly, *with* al his my3t & peyne, 2800
Hector he smote on þe hed [so] sore, — smites Hector,
þat *with* þe stroke (myn auctor seiþ no more)
His basenet was bowed and y-crasid,— — and smashes his helmet.
Of whiche strok, Hector nat amasid, 2804
On Achilles schuld anoon y-falle,
Nadde Eneas, *with* his kny3tes alle, — Eneas and Troilus assail Achilles.
And worþi Troylus come & go by-twene—
þe whiche tweyne *with* her swerdis kene 2808
Gan Achilles felly for to assaille,
To hewe his platis & to *perce* his maille:
And þo be-gan þe slau3ter on euery* side — Slaughter is rife.
Of men of fote & of hem þat ride— 2812
Liche a condut her wou*n*des gou*n*e blede.
And in þis while cruel* Diomede, — Diomede
Were it be haþ, auenture, or caas,
So as he rood hath met *with* Eneas; 2816
And ri3t anoon, as he hath hi*m* fou*n*de,
He smet at hym, and 3af hi*m* suche a wou*n*de, — wounds Eneas,
þat likly was he schulde nat recure,
But 3if þer-to be do þe bettre cure. 2820

Howe Dyomede reprevyde Eneas as they met in the Felde, for þe answere þat he had afor in Troye.[1]

And þer-vppon, ful dispitously
þis Diomede in his malencolye
Repreued hath þis* Troyan kny3t Enee, — and reproaches him
And seide to hym: "al heil, for *þou* art he [leaf 83 *d*] 2824
þat whilom 3af to Priam*us* þi kyng — for having advised Priam to kill him, Diomede.
A fel conseil, hasty and bityng,
Me for to haue slaw be sodein violence
Whan I was last at Troye in his *pre*sence, 2828
þat trust me wel, & haue it wel i*n* mynde,

2805. y-falle] han falle D 1. 2809. for] *om.* D 1
2811. euery] ouþer C. 2814. cruel] worþi C.
2815. be] of D 1.
2821. þer-vppon] here vppon D 1. 2823. þis] þe C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 81 *c* (misplaced after line 2822).

Amyd þis* feld if I þe efte fynde,
Diomede threatens Eneas, Þou schalt þi conseil mortally repente,
ȝif þat Fortune her-after wil assent 2832
To bringe þe a-riȝt vn-to myn honde
At good leyser, here *in* þin owne londe:
I am ful sette þi labo*ur* for to quyte—
And, here my trouþe, þis sw*e*rd schal k*e*rue & bite 2836
So kenely þi Troyan blood to schede,
Þat finally deth shal be þi mede,
Þe whiche I bere atwene my*n* hondis tweyne."
And w*ith* þat word, he myȝt hi*m* nat restreyne, 2840
Þis Diomede, but rood al sodeinly
rides at him, Vp-on Enee, and so furiously
He smote at hym, þis hardy cruel knyȝt,
W*ith* swyche a peyne & so gret a myȝt, 2844
and unhorses him. Þat fro*m* his hors he made hy*m* for to falle,
Maugre þe myȝt of his knyȝtes alle:—
Þe whiche stroke he lyked[e] ful ille.
Hector cuts through Achilles's helmet. And in þis while, Hector hath Achille 2848
Assailled so, þat þoruȝ his basenet
He p*er*ced hath, & w*ith* his swerde hy*m* smet,
And so narowe brouȝt hym to þe point
Of hiȝe meschef, & in swyche disioynt 2852
Constreyned hym, þat of necessite
He had hym take, nadde only be
Sodeyn reskus of hym, chyualrous,*
Þat callid is þe sone of Tideus— 2856
Diomede I mene þe felle ferse Diomede,
Whiche Achilles haþ holpen i*n* þis nede:
For he þoruȝ force of his armys tweyne
wounds Hector. Smot Hector tho, w*ith* so gret a peyne, 2860
Þat he hym ȝaf a wou*n*de ful greuous;
But he no þing (my*n* auctou*r* w*r*iteþ þus)
Astonyd was, þis knyȝt, þis manly ma*n*,
But w*ith* his swerde, in al þe hast he can, 2864
Smot Diomede so furious* & wroth,

2830. þis] þe C, D 1. 2837. kenely] kene D 1.
2842. so] *om.* A. 2844. 2*nd* a] *om.* D 1. 2848. in] *om.* A.
2851. narowe] narwe A. 2855. chyualrous] chyualrours C, D 1.
2865. furious] furiously C.

Hector unhorses Diomede,

Þat from his hors to þe erþe he goth,
For al his pride and his surquedie.
Þe whiche anon, as Troylus dide espie, 2868
W*ith*-oute abood, dou*n* of his stede aliȝt
W*ith* Diomede on fote for to fiȝt,

who fights Troilus.

And eche of hem, in sothfastnes[se], þanne
Aquyt hym silf lik a manly man, 2872
Þat nouþer was, i*n* moche nor in lite, [leaf 84 a]
In no degre of manhod for to wite.

Hector and Achilles charge one another.

And while þei fauȝt, Hector & Achilles
To-gider mette ageyn a-monge þe pres, 2876
And ran I-fere fersely in her rage
As wode lyons whan þei be ramage—
Riȝt so, in soth, þei ferde in her fiȝtyng.

Menelaus, Ulysses, etc., prepare to fight.

And in þ*at* tyme Menelay þe kyng 2880
Ful proudly schope hy*m* Troye*n*s for to mete,
Vlixes eke, and also Polimete,
And aftir hym cam Neptalonius,
Pallamydes, and eke Scelenivs, 2884
Duke Meneste, Nestor, and Thoas,
Currunulus, and Philotheas,
And Theseus, as [it] is made mynde,
W*ith* his knyȝtes proudly ca*m* be-hynde. 2888

The Trojans and their allies

And on þe party of hem of þe tou*n*
Cam alle þe kynges,* w*ith*-oute excepciou*n*,
Þat were assemblid in-to her diffence,
Ageyn[e]s Grekis to make resistence, 2892
—Excepte þe knyȝtes whiche Hector ladde,
And þe wardis þat he makid hadde
Þe same day, as seith þe latyn boke,
In knyȝtly wyse þe feld whan þ*at* he toke. 2896

join in battle.

And þo be-gan þe felle mortal fiȝt,
In whiche þ*at* day ful many worþi knyȝt
In Fatis hondis, finally, are falle.
And of fortune, a-monge þe wardis alle, 2900

2866. to þe erþe he] he to þe erthe D 1. 2869. his] *om.* D 2.
2870. for] *om.* D 1. 2873. 2*nd* in] *om.* A, to D 1.
2882. Polimete] Polybete D 1.
2886. Currunulus] Currynvlus D 1—Philotheas] Phioletheas D 1.
2890. kynges] knyȝtes C. 2894. þe] the same D 1.

Agamemnon and Pantisylaus unhorse each other.

Agamenoun, þe noble myȝty kyng,
Al sodeinly as he cam ridyng,
Pantisylaus in his weye mette,
Ageyn[e]s whom anoon his hors he sette; 2904
And he to hym ful knyȝtly rood ageyn,
And as þei mette—þer is no more to seyn—
On hors[e]-bak, whiles þei were wrothe,
Of violence þei were vnhorsid bothe. 2908

Menelaus wounds Paris,

And Menelay Parys mette of newe,
Þe whiche two wel to-gidre knewe,
Ful desyrous eche oþer for to dere;
But Menelay cauȝte firste a spere, 2912
And hitte Paris with al his inward cure,
But for surnes of his strong armyre
And myȝty platis, his wounde was but smal,
Whiche, in effecte, greued nat at al: 2916
But with þat stroke vn-to þe grounde he goþe.
Of whiche falle Paris wex riȝt wroþe,
Wonder confus, & also red for shame,

who blushes, lest Helen should hear of it.

List þe report, in hindringe of his name, 2920
Cam to þe eris of þe quene Eleyne,
How he þat day myȝt[e] nat attayne [leaf 84 b]
With Menelay to holden champartie,
Lykly to sowne in-to his vileynye— 2924
Þe whiche at hert greuid hym ful sore.

Adrastus is unhorst by Ulysses.

And Adrastus þe kyng, with-oute more,
So as he rood, þe kyng Vlixes fond,
And knyȝtly boþe þei fouȝten hond of hond; 2928
And as þe[i] fauȝt, doun to þe erþe lowe
From his hors Vlixes haþ hym þrowe,
And ful proudly, in signe of þis victorie,
He sent his hors home to his tentorie. 2932
And in þat tyme, a-monges al þe pres,
Ful sodeinly kyng Pallamydes
Is falle on Hupon, with his lokkis hore,
And in his Ire woundid hym so sore 2936

2909. Menelay Parys] Parys Menelay D 1.
2910. knewe] mewe A. 2917. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.
2924. his] *om.* D 1. 2929. þe] *om.* D 2.
2931. proudly] prudently A—þis] his A, D 1.

Þat he fil ded* & gruf vn-to þe grou*n*de, — Palamedes kills Hupon.
His mortal swerd was so kene grou*n*de :—
Besyde whom Neptolonyus — Neoptolemus and Archilagus
Assailled hath kyng Archilagus, 2940
Þe whiche hym silf manly gan diffende ;
But as þei fauȝt, & many strokes spende
In her diffence—it wolde be noon oþer—
Eu*e*ryche of hem hath vnhorsid oþer. 2944 — are unhorst.
And þo cam in, ridyng on his stede,
Pollydamas, and gan to taken hede — Polydamas
Amonge þe rengis litel hym be-side,
Where as þe kyng Pallamydes doth ride ; 2948
And cruelly, so lik a manly man,
He smet his stede, and to hym he ran,
And maugre his myȝt & his worþines
—As þe story pleinly bereth witnes— 2952
Only to venge þe deth of kyng Hupou*n*,
From his stede he proudly bar hi*m* dou*n*, — unhorses Palamedes.
And in his rancour & his cruel hete
Of þat dispite gan hym to rehete. 2956
And þo be-side þe kyng Scelenus,
Of dedly hate & herte ful Irous,
W*ith* kyng Carras be auenture hath mette,
And furiously from his stede smet ; 2960
And þa*n*ne also þe kyng Philemene — Philemene
Is on þe duke fallen of Athene,
Þat maugre bo*þ*e his manhod & his myȝt,
He hath his hors berafte hi*m* in þis fiȝt, 2964 — takes the Duke of Athens's steed.
And lad w*ith* hym proudly by his side,
Where as hym liste þ*a*t it schulde abyde.
And Philotheas, þe worþi kyng also, — Philotheas and Remus
Þe silfe tyme w*ith* Remus had a-do, 2968
And eu*e*ryche oþer, sothly, as I rede, — unhorse each other
His felawe hath made to voide* his stede ;
And Theseus þe kyng, þ*a*t was so stronge, [leaf 84 c]
Amyd þe feld so as he rood a-monge 2972

2937. ded] dou*n* ded C, 2943. be] been A.
2950. to hym he] vn to hym D 1. 2958. Irous] desyrous D 2.
2962. on] to D 1.
2970. voide] leue C.

Theseus and Curyalus fight on horseback

Þe grete pres, hath mette Curyalus,
Þe worþi kyng, of knyȝthod riȝt famus,
And boþe two, in armys wonder stronge,
By hem silf fauȝt at leiser longe, 2976
Til eche oþer, with woundes fresche & grene,
His felawe þrewe endelonge þe grene;
And afterwarde, I finde, how þei two

and then on foot.

Vp-on fote knyȝtly hadde a-do— 2980
Þei wern in armys so inly desyrous,
And of manhood passyngly famous.
And al þis whyle þe sonys naturel

Priam's sons

Of Priamus bar hem wonder wel, 2984
Amonge Grekis vp and doun ridyng,
And prudently to-gidre abidyng,

slay many Greeks.

Made [a] slauȝter of Grekis ful pitous,
Of kynges, dukes, & lordis riȝt famous. 2988
And, as I rede, how worþi Thelamoun
Þat tyme mette with kyng Sarpedoun;
And with her speres, squared ful sharply,
Euerych haþ oþer wounded mortally* 2992
Þoruȝ schilde & plate & haberioun of maille,
Þat, as þe story makeþ rehersaille,
How her harneis wex of blod al red,
And how þei fil al-most boþe ded, 2996
At gret meschef amonge þe horse fet,
Of whos bledyng þe soiel gan wexe wet,
Þoruȝ her harneis as it gan distille.

Thoas and Achilles

Whiles kyng Thoas and þe ferse Achille, 3000
As þei þat wern of kyn and allyed,
Amyd þe feld Hector han espied

assail Hector.

Where as he fauȝt, be-set amyd his foon;
And vp-on hym of on accorde þei goon, 3004
And mortally, ȝif it wolde availle,
On euery halfe þei gan hym new assaille,

2973. *A little hook over the* þ *in* pres (*blunder of copyist*) C.
2978] From his hors bak caste vp on þe grene D 1—A *prefixes* From horse bak *to the same line.*
2987. a] *om.* A. 2992. mortally] ful mortally C.
2993. haberioun] habergoun D 1.
2998] And the soille of here bloode riȝt wete D 1.
3006. new] to A.

And of hate, in herte born of ȝore,
þei han be-set þis Troyan knyȝt [so] sore, 3008 They wound Hector in the head.
þat þei, allas! from his hed han smet
By violence his riche basenet,
And wou*n*ded hym felly on þe hed:
But for al þat, he ne toke noon hed, 3012
þis worþi man, flour of chiualrye,
But hym diffendynge þo so myȝtely,
Kyng Thoas smot in þe face so, Hector cuts off half
þat w*ith* a stroke he rofe his nose a-two, 3016 Thoas's nose.
And shortid it by þe haluendel.
At whiche stroke, þe breþer naturel His bastard brothers
Of manly Hector fast[e] gan hem hyȝe
To socour hym, whan þei first espie [leaf 81 *d*] 3020
His grete meschef; and at her i*n* co*m*myng
þei so manly bare hem in fiȝtynge
Ageyn Grekis, þat Thoas þei han take; take Thoas
And Thelamou*n* so þei made * a-wake, 3024 and wound Telamon.
W*ith* new assaut of sharpe wou*n*dis kene,
þat he was take & left vp-on þe grene.
And of his men born home to his tent.
And kyng Thoas home to Troye is went, 3028 Thoas is sent to Troy.
Maugre Grekis, whiche helpe hi*m* may no more;
For Dephebu*s* and also Anthenor
Han sent hym forþ* to Troye þe cite.
And Menelay þo be-gan to se, 3032 Paris wounds Menelaus
So as he rood, Paris stonde a-side,
And shope hi*m* shortly of hate & cruel p*r*ide,
ȝif it wolde fallen on his chau*n*ce,
Sodeinly to ȝeuen hym meschau*n*ce; 3036
But he was war, & kepte hi*m* silf so narwe
þat Menelay he marked w*ith* an arwe,*
þe hed of whiche w*ith* venym was enoint, with a poisoned arrow.
Intoxicat at þe square pointe, 3040
þat þe kyng, of þat dredful wou*n*de

3014. diffendynge] defended D 1.
3024. so þei made] þei made so C. 3026. vp-on] hym on A.
3028. went] sent D 1. 3031. forþ] home C.
3036] Hym of manhoode so moche to auau*n*ce D 1.
3038. an arwe] a narwe C.

Al dispeired of his men was fou*n*de,
Whiche in gret haste bar hym to his tent.

Menelaus sends for surgeons,

And he anoon for surgiens haþ sent, 3044
Whiche first þe hede toke out of his wou*n*de
—Al-be it was [y-]p*er*cid ful profou*n*de
Þoruȝ his harneis ful depe in-to þe bon—
But ko*n*nyngly þei dide her craft echon 3048
To drawe it oute w*ith* her instrumentis,
And sotilly, w*ith* serteyn oynementis
Þei cerched han þe wou*n*de enviro*n*
To make it clene fro[m] corrupciou*n*; 3052

who clean the poison out of his wound.

And prudently firste þei token hede,
Þat þe venym ferþer nat procede,
Rou*n*de in compas clensid it a-boute,
And after þat, bonde it sure w*ith*-oute, 3056
And defensives made on eu*er*y syde.
And Menelay no lenger wolde bide,
But bad in haste bringe forþe his stede,
In p*ur*pos ful Paris to quite his mede, 3060
ȝif he hym finde, þe silfe same day—
Hym list no lenger put it in delay,
What-eu*er*e falle of his grene wou*n*de.

He then rides after Paris, whom he finds unarmd,

And forþe he rood til he haþ hi*m* fou*n*de, 3064
By auenture vn-armyd in þe felde,
W*ith*-oute swerde, polex, spere, or shelde,
Or bowe in hond—were it of reclisnes,
Or to refresche hym after werynes. 3068
And Menelay anoo*n* a spere haþ take, [leaf 85 *a*]
And in his Ire felly gan* it shake
Toward Paris, by gret avisenes,

and would have slain him, but for Eneas.

And schuld haue slawe hi*m*, as bi liklines, 3072
Nadde Eneas, whiche al þis þi*n*g behilde,
Born of þe stroke w*ith* his* strong[e] schelde,
To diffende hym in [t]his auenture—
Destitute and naked of armvre, 3076

3050. sotilly] sothly A, D 1.
3054. ferþer nat] no ferther D 1.
3058. bide] abide D 1. 3060. ful] fully A.
3062. put] to put D 1.
3070. gan] haþe C. 3074. his] þe C.

Paris þat tyme in swiche *per*il was. — Eneas has Paris
Wherfore, in hast, hath þis Eneas
Ordeyned knyȝtes, armyd briȝt i*n* stele,
Aboute Paris for to kepe hym wele 3080
From al meschef and confusiou*n*,
Hym to conveie vn-to Troye tou*n*, — taken to Troy.
Riȝt in dispite of kyng Menelay,
Whiche in a-wait so for Paris lay— 3084 — Hector would have captured Menelaus if the Greeks hadn't stopt him.
Whom Hector had I-take sodeinly,
And vn-to Troye ladde hym outterly,
Nadde Grekis come in his diffence,
Ageyn[e]s hym to make resistence. 3088
Of whiche Hector, as þei ca*m* in his weye,
Ful many Greke made for to deie,
And þe remenau*nt* put vn-to þe fliȝt,
Þat þoruȝ his* manhod þ*at* day, & his myȝt, 3092
Troyens made þe Grekis for to fle — The Trojans drive the Greeks to their tents,
Vn-to her tentis, of necessite,
And hem to sue nolde neu*er*e leue,
But slen & kille til it drowe to eve, 3096
Þat Phebu*s* gan fast[e] for to weste,
To draw he*m* hom þei þouȝt[e] for þe beste:
For Titan was at his goynge dou*n* — and then go back to Troy.
Whan þei gan entre in-to Troye tou*n*,— 3100
Her gatis schette, þei to her loggy*ng* wende:
And of þis day þus þei made an ende.

Howe kynge Pryam*us* the next day kam to þe felde, & howe he wolde have had kynge Thoas dede, þat was pryson*er*e in Troye.[1]

Til on þe morwe, þ*at* þe rowes rede — Next morning
Of Phebus carte gonne for to sprede 3104
A-forn his vp-riste in the orient,
At whiche tyme, kyng Priamus hape sent — Priam calls his Council,
For swiche as werne w*ith* hi*m* moste p*re*ve,

3078. in] in al A. 3085. I-take] taken D 1.
3091. 2*nd* þe] *om.* A, D 1.
3092. þat þoruȝ his] And þoruȝ þe C. 3094. of] of pure D 1.
3102. made] make D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 82 *d*.

On Priam's Council are

And of his cou*n*seille inwardly* secre ; 3108
And specialy he sent[e] for be name,

Hector,

For worþi Hector, þ*a*t grettest was of fame,*

Paris,

For Paris eke, & for Dephebus,

Troilus,

And for Troylus, freshe and desirous, 3112
For Anthenor and [for] Pollydamas,

Eneas, etc.

And for the Troyan called Eneas :
For he þat day cast hi*m* nat to goon
In-to þe felde to mete w*ith* his foon. 3116
And whan þei wer*n* to his paleis come,
þis* lordis han þe riȝt[e] weye nome [leaf 85 *b*]
Vn-to þe kyng, w*ith*-Inne his closet ;
And whan þe hussher haþ þe dore shet, 3120

When all are seated, Priam says,

And eu*e*ryche hadde, liche to his degre,
His place take, and his dewe see,
þis worþi kyng, as made is mencio*un*,
Gan to declare his hertis mocio*un*, 3124
And his menynge a-forn hem specifie,

"We have taken King Thoas,

And seide : "sirs, in whom I moste affie,
To ȝow is knowe how kyng Thoas is here
In þis cite taken prisoner, 3128
And is as ȝet be-loken in prisou*n*,
Whiche eu*e*re haþ be vn-to Troye tou*n*
An enmy gret, vn-to his power,
And vs offendid, boþe fer and nere, 3132
In many wyse (al-be we litel reche)
As fer as he his force myȝt[e] streche ;
And now w*ith* Grekis cam to sege our tou*n*,

who has tried to destroy us ;

As he þat wilneth oure distrucciou*n*, 3136
And [t]here-vppon hath done his besynes :
Wherfore, of doom & of riȝtwysnes,
Boþe of resou*n* and of equyte,
I seie pleynly, as semeth vn-to me, 3140
So þat it be to ȝow acceptable,

and I think

And þat ȝe þink my cou*n*seil come*n*dable,
Liche as he hath cast oure deth & shape,

3108. inwardly] inly C. 3109. be] by his D 1.
3110. fame] name C, D 2. 3113. 2*nd* for] *om.* D 1.
3118. þis] þe C. 3120. hussher] vssher D 1.
3136. wilneth oure] welneth oure wilneþ D 1.

I holde riȝtful þat he nat eskape, 3144 that death should be his fate.
But þat of deth he resseyue his guerdoun:
For riȝt requereth, and also good resoun,
Þat deth for deth is skilful guerdonynge, Death for death is fair play.
Vn-to my wit, and riȝt wel sittynge— 3148
Seth ȝour avis [now] pleinly in þis cas." What say you?"
And first of alle þo spake Eneas,
And seide: "lord, so it be noon offence Eneas says
To ȝoure hiȝnes to ȝeue me audience, 3152
Þoruȝ supporte here of hem þat be ful wys.
I shal reherse pleynly my devys,
What is to werken [as] in þis matere:
Me semeth first, my lege lorde so dere, 3156
Þat ȝoure noble, royal excellence
Consydre shulde, with ful hiȝe prudence,
In every werke and operacioun
To caste a-forn, in conclusioun, 3160 they must think what the end 'll be.
Þe final ende þat may after swe;
For to a wysman, only is nat dewe
To se þe gynnynge and þe ende* noȝt,
But boþe attonis peisen in his þouȝt, 3164
And weien hem so iustly in balaunce
Þat of þe fyn folwe no repentaunce.
Whi I seie þis, &, platly, whi I mene, [leaf 85 c]
Is [for] þat ȝe ouȝten for to sene 3168
How kyng Thoas is oon þe principal King Thoas is one of the Greeks' chiefs,
Amonge Grekis, & of þe blood royal—
ȝif ȝe considre, descendid as be lyn:
Wherfore, ȝif he haue þus foule a fyn, 3172
To be slawe while he is in presoun, and if they kill him in their prison,
It myȝt happen, in conclusioun,
Þat ȝe and ȝours, þat þer-to assente,
Here-afterwarde sore to repente: 3176
I preue it þus, þat ȝif by auenture, what 'll happen
Or fortune, þat no man may assure,
Some of ȝoure lordis were a-noþer day

3144. I] And D 1. 3147. 1st deth] *om.* D 1.
3159. In] *om.* A. 3162. to] vnto D 2.
3163. ende] endynge C. 3167. 2nd whi] what A.
3175. and] or A—þer-to] her to A.

if any of Priam's sons or Trojans' allied Kings are taken by the Greeks?

Of Grekis take, as it happe may, 3180
Or of ȝoure sonys, so worþi of renoun,
Or of kynges þat ben in þis toun,—
Trusteþ me wel, þat swiche gentilnes
As ȝe schew to hem in her distres, 3184
Þei wil ȝou quyte whan, in cas semblable,
Fortune to hem þei finde fauerable,
Þe whiche no man constreyne may nor binde.
Wherfore, my lorde, haue þis þing in mynde: 3188

Surely the Greeks 'll

For ȝif Thoas, of short avisement,
Shal nowe be ded þoruȝ hasty Iugement,
A-noþer day Grekis wil vs quyte,
And of rigour make her malis byte 3192
On some of ȝouris, who-euere þat it be,

not spare them.

And nouþer spare hiȝe nor lowe degre,
Þouȝ he were paraunter of ȝoure blood;
Þe whiche þing, for al þis worldis good 3196
It myȝt[e] falle, þat ȝe nolde se.

K. Thoas ought to be kept in prison,

Wherfore I rede, lete kyng Thoas be
Honestly keped in prisoun,
Lyche his estate, stille here in þis toun, 3200
List, as I seide, þat anoþer day

ready to be exchanged for any captured Trojan lord.

Somme lorde of ȝouris, as it happe may,
Casuelly were take of auenture:
Be eschaunge of hym ȝe myȝt[e] best recure, 3204
With-oute strif, ȝoure owne man ageyn.
In þis mater I can no more seyn,
But finally þis is my ful[le] rede."

Hector agrees,

To whiche counseil Hector toke good hede, 3208
And for it was accordynge to resoun,
He hit commendith in his oppinoun.

Priam doesn't.

But Priam, euere of oo entencioun,
Stode alweie fix to þis conclusioun, 3212
Pleinly affermynge: "ȝif Grekis may espie
Þat we þis kyng spare of gent[e]rye,

3186. finde] founde D 1.
3188. haue] hath A, haþ D 2, haueþ D 1.
3204. eschaunge] chaunge D 1—hym] hem D 1.
3207. is] *om.* A, D 2, D 1. 3212. þis] his D 1.
3213. Grekis may] þe grekis D 1.

Þei wil arrette it cowardyse anoon,
Þat we dar nat venge vs on* oure foon, [leaf 85 *d*] 3216 Priam still urges that Thoas be slain,
For verray drede havyng noon hardines,
Nor herte nouþer to do riztwisnes;
Zet, neu*er*þeles, after zoure assent,
Þat he shal leue, I wele in myn entent 3220 but will give in to his Council.
To zoure desire fully condescende."
And of þis cou*n*seil so þei made an ende,
W*ith*-oute more, saue Eneas is go,
And Troylus eke, and Anthenor also, 3224 Eneas, Troilus, etc., go to
In-to an halle, excellynge of bewte,
Þe quene Eleyne of þ*ur*pos for to se,
W*ith* whom was eke Eccuba þe quene,
And oþer ladyes goodly on to sene, 3228
And many mayde þ*at* zonge & lusti was.
And worþi Troilus with þis Eneas
Dide her labour and her besy peyne
For to cou*n*forte þe faire quene Eleyne, 3232 comfort Helen.
As sche þ*at* stood for þe werre in drede;
But for all þat, of verray wo*m*manhede,
Þilk[e] tyme, with al hir herte entere,
As she wel koude, maked hem good chere, 3236
Havynge of ko*n*nynge inly suffisau*n*ce
Boþe of chere and of dalyau*n*ce.
And Eccuba, beyng in þis halle, Hecuba
Verray exau*m*ple vn-to wo*m*men alle, 3240
Of bou*n*te havynge sou*er*eyn excellence,
In wisdam eke, and in elloquence,
Besouzte hem þo, wonder wo*m*manly,
And cou*n*saillede eke ful prudently, 3244 advises them
For any haste, boþe nyze and ferre,
Avisely to keþe hem in þe werre,
And nat iuparte her bodies folily;
But to adu*er*te and caste prudently 3248 not to be foolhardy
In diffence knyztly of þe tou*n*,
Hem to gou*er*ne by discreciou*n*:— but discreet.
She spake of feith, & koude no þinge feyne.

3216. venge] avenge D 2—on] of C. 3228. on to] vn to A.
3251. &] þ*at* D 1.

And þa*n*ne of hir, & after of Eleyne 3252
Þei toke leue, and no lenger dwelle,
But went her wey. & forþe I wil ȝou telle
The Greeks lament their losses — How þe Grekis on þe same morwe
Amonge hem silfe co*m*pleyne & make sorwe, 3256
Her harmys grete, in murm*ur* & in rage,
Þe losse, þe costis, and þe grete damage
Þat þei han endured folily,
Lastynge þe werre, & wiste neu*er* why— 3260
and sufferings in the war; — Þe deth, þe slauȝter of many worþi man
Siþen tyme þat þe werre be-gan,
Hunger & þurste, wacche & colde also,
Ful gret vnreste, sorwe, þouȝt, & wo— 3264
And al to-gidre for a þing of nouȝt, [leaf 86 *a*]
In sothfastnes, ȝif þe grou*n*de be souȝt:
Þis was þe noyse & rum*ur* eke þat ran
Þoruȝ-oute þe hoste þ*a*t day fro ma*n* to ma*n*, 3268
And moste a-monge þe pore sodyours,
Whiche bere þe bront eu*er*e of suche shoure*s*,
And þe meschef of werre, comou*n*ly;
but have no remedy — And þouȝ þei pleyne, þei haue no remedie 3272
Of þinges whiche sitte*n* hem ful vnsofte.

Of the orryble and hydouse tempest, thondre, levene that roos sodeynly vpon the Grekys.[1]

And þus Grekis compleyned han ful ofte
Of many meschef þ*a*t haþ on hem falle,
Þe whiche þei myȝt ha*n* eschewed alle, 3276
for their folly in going to war. — ȝif þei ne had of foly gonne a werre,
Oute of Grece nat comen halfe so ferre,
To her meschef and* confusiou*n*:
Þis was þat day her lamentaciou*n*, 3280
Whiche to encrese, þe same nexte nyȝt
All night, thick darkness comes on, — So dirked was, w*ith*-oute sterre liȝt,
So cloudy blak, and so þikke of eyr,
Dy*m*med w*ith* skies foule & no þing fair, 3284

3257. harmys] armys D 2. 3262. be-gan] gan D 2.
3269. þe] þese D 2. 3270. here] bar A—of] in D 2.
3279. and] and her C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 83 *c* (misplaced after line 3264).

So wyndy eke, *with* tempest al be-leyn, — with a storm of rain,
Almoste for-drenchid *with* þe smoky reyn,
And in þe felde astonyed here & ȝonder
With sodeyn stroke of þe dredful þonder, 3288 — thunder and lightning,
And *with* openyng of þe hydous levene,
Þat it sempte in þe hiȝe hevene
Þe cataractis hadde bene vn-do;
For þe cloudis and skyes, boþe two, 3292
Sodeynly wexen were so blake,
Liche as þe goddis wolde haue take wrak, — as if the Gods would drown the land.
And had of newe assentid ben in oon
Þe londe to drenche of Deucalyon, 3296
And al þis world, *with*-oute more refuge,
To *ouer*flowe *with* a fresche deluge.

The Grekys tentys and pavelones, *with* stroke of thundure sodeynly wer cast oute of þe felde.[1]

Þe wynde also so sternely gan blowe, — The wind beats down the Greeks' tents,
Þat her tentis, stondyng on a rowe, 3300
Forpossid werne, and y-bete doun;
And furiously, to here confusioun,
Þe flodis rauȝt he*m* from her stondy*n*ge place,
And bare he*m* forþe a* ful large space, 3304
Wher-of in meschef and in gret distresse, — and the men are in great distress.
In gret labour & hertly hevynes
Þe Grekis biden al þe same nyȝt,
What for þe tempest & for lak of liȝt,— 3308
Til þe flood gan ageyn withdrawe,
Þe wynde tapese, and þe day gan dawe, — But at dawn
And þe heuene gan ageyn to clere,
With-oute cloudis, & freschely to appere; 3312
And Phebus eke *with* a feruent hete — the sun comes out,
Hadde on þe soil'e dried vp þe wete [leaf 86 *b*]
And þe moysture environ on þe pleyn.
And Grekis had her tentis set ageyn, 3316 — and the tents are set up again.
And wern a-dawed of her nyȝtes sorwe

3285. al] also D 1. 3293. so] al A. 3304. a] in C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 83 *d* (misplaced after line 3278, and accompanied by a miniature: "How the Grekes had recouerede their pauilions").

Achilles takes the field, to fight the Trojans.

Þoruȝ þaperyng of þe glade morwe:
Þei hem array, no þing for þe pes,
And in-to þe felde first went Achilles, 3320
As ȝe shal here, of entencioun
Þat day to fiȝte with hem of Troye toun.

Howe kynge Hupon, of stature lich a geante, was sclayn of his Enn[em]y Achilles: for whoos dethe, worthy Ector that day, with his swerde wrough[t] maryeylis, and kylde mony kynges.[1]

The Trojans sally out.

Whanne dried was þe lusty large pleyn
With Phebus bemys, as ȝe han herd me seyn,
Þe Troyan knyȝtes, ful worþi of renoun, 3325
Descendid ben and y-come doun,
And in þe feld toke* her fiȝtynge place;

Achilles charges the gigantic Hupon,

But* Achilles to mete hem in þe face, 3328
To-forne went oute, lik as I ȝou tolde,
With his lordis & his knyȝtes bolde.
And firste, I finde, with-oute more abood,
Vn-to Hupoun furiously he rood 3332
(I mene Hupoun þat was of his* stature
Lik a geante, as bookis vs assure).
Whom Achilles with his scharp[e] spere
Þoruȝ þe body percid hym so fere 3336

and kills him.

Þat he fil ded, his wounde was so kene.
And after þis, þe kyng Octamene,
As he fersely* on Hector wolde haue gon,

Hector slays Octamene,

With-oute a-bood Hector hym slowe anon, 3340
And cruelly quitte hym his fatal mede.
And sodeynly ageyn[e]s Dyomede,

and Diomede kills Zantipus.

As Ȝantipus, þe worþi kyng, gan drawe,
Ful pitously he of hym was slawe. 3344
And riȝt anon þe kyng Epistrophus
[And ek þe kyng þat hiȝte Cedius

3318. þaperyng] appeeryng A. 3320. þe] *om.* D 2.
3323. dried] I dried D 1—large] *om.* D 1.
3324] Þat was a forn of þe smoky reyn D 1.
3327. And in] In to D 2—toke] take C. 3328. But] And C.
3333. his] hiȝe C, D 1.
3339. fersely] furiously C—haue] *om.* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 84 *a*.

Of oon assent, proudly in bataille,
Begonnen Hector mortally tassayle ; 3348 Hector slays
And wiþ a spere first Epistrophus]
Ran at* hym, *with* herte dispitous,
And, as Guydo also doth deuyse,
Rebuked hym in vngoodly wyse— 3352
To hym so sore in herte* he was amevid.
Where-of Hector, furiously a-grevid,
Haþ mortally his wou*n*de made so large, Epistrophus,
þat hy*m* ne geyneþ plate, shelde, nor targe ; 3356
For he fil ded amonge his men echon,
To whom Hector bad he shulde goon and bids him go to the Furies in Hell.
To þe furies, depe dou*n* in helle,
Swiche wordis amongis hem to telle :— 3360
" For here," *quod* he, " men take of he*m* noon hede."
And þus wha*n* he was wagid for his mede,
Anon his broþer, callid Cedius, Cedius,
Swiche sorwe made for Epistrophus, 3364
So hertly dool, and so woful chere,
þat pite was for to sen and here,
So inwardly on his deth he þouȝt : [leaf 86 c]
And *with* a þousand knyȝtes þ*a*t he brouȝt, 3368 with 1000 knights,
To ben avengid by manhod of hem alle,
Dispitously on Hector he is falle,
Wher he hym fonde fiȝtinge *with* his foon,
þat þoruȝ þe force of hem eu*er*ychon, 3372
So sore enviro*n* þei han hym be-set, surrounds and unhorses Hector,
þat from his stede dou*n* þei han hy*m* smet ;
Whom Cedius, ay in his cruel rage,
Whan þat he sawe to his avauntage 3376
Hector vnhorsid, and he on his stede,
His swerd he lifte of inward[ly] hatrede, and lifts his sword to slay him.
Markynge at hym *with* so gret a peyne,
With al þe force of his armys tweyne, 3380
Fully in purpos, *with*-oute more delay,
To slen Hector, pleynly, ȝif he may.

3347. proudly in bataille] ȝif it wold avayle D 1.
3350. at] on C. 3353. so sore in herte] in herte so sore C.
3356. geyneþ] greveþ D 2. 3367. So] And D 1.
3372. þat] And D 1. 3373. han] gan D 1.

But or his stroke descende my3t[e] dou*n*,
Hector, of hate and indignaciou*n*, 3384
W*ith* his swerde, þ*a*t was ful sharp[e] whet,
From his sholdre haþ his arme of smet;
And after þat, he reued hym his lyf.
Þa*n*ne Eneas amyddes al þis strif 3388
Cam ridynge in, wood and furious;
And as he mette þe kyng Amphymacus,
He fel on hym & slow hym in his* rage.
And from Grekis holdyng her passage, 3392
Þer cam dou*n*, frist Menelaus,
And after hym kyng Thelamonyvs,
Þe grete duke also of Athene,
In whom þer was so moche manhod sene, 3396
Vlixes eke, and cruel Dyomede,
And eke also, to helpe hem in her nede,
Þer cam w*ith* hem þe kyng Machaou*n*,
And alderlaste þe grete Agamenou*n*, 3400
W*ith* alle her wardis, & fel in sodeynly
Vp-on Troyens; & þei ful manfully
Defende hem silf ageyn þe Grekis proude,
And put he*m* of ful kny3tly, as þei koude: 3404
And eche on oþer, sothly, as þei mette,
With spere & swerde enviously þei sette—
So mortal hate þer was hem betwene.
And whan þe so*n*ne was in Meridene, 3408
In mydday angel, passynge hote & shene,
Þe Grekis gonne felly in her tene
So my3tely to falle on hem of Troye,
Þat þei hem made for to 3eue woye, 3412
Of verray force and necessite.
And Achilles, so ful of cruelte,
Amonge þe rengis as he ga*n* hi*m* drawe,
Þe kyng Philem enviously haþ slawe; [leaf 86 *d*] 3416
And myd of Grekis þe same tyme Hector,
Maugre he*m* alle, slowe kyng Alphenor,
And eke þe kyng callid Dorovs:

Hector cuts off Cedius's arm,
and kills him.
Eneas slays
Amphimacus.
Menelaus,
Ulysses,
Agamemnon and others fall on the Trojans,
and make em give way.
Achilles kills K. Philem.
Hector slays
two Greek kings.

3383. dou*n*] a dou*n* D 1. 3391. his] þis C.
3408. in] *om.* D 2. 3419. Dorovs] Derous D 1.

On hem he was so cruel and Irous, 3420
Þat, þoruȝ vertu of his knyȝtly hond,
Troyens han wonne a-geyn her londe — The Trojans put the Greeks to flight.
Vp-on Grekis, and made hem for to fle.

Of the monstrouvse Archere that was half man half hors, and was with kynge Epistrophus.[1]

And þilke hour, from Troye þe cite, 3424 — The Trojan ally Epistrophus
Epistrofus, ful of manlynes,
Þe felde haþ take þoruȝ his worþines;
And on Grekis proudly, for þe nonys,
With his knyȝtes [he] falleþ al attonys, 3428
And seuered hem & made hem for to twynne, — scatters the Greeks,
And gan þe felde faste vp-on hem wynne,
Havynge þat tyme in his companye,
Amongis oþer þat he dide guye, 3432
A certeyn archer, þe whiche, as I fynde, — being helpt by a wondrous archer,
Was monstruous & wonderful of kynde:
For from þe myddel vp vn-to þe crowne
He was a man; & þe remenaunte doune 3436 — man above,
Bar of an hors liknes and figure; — horse below,
And horsis her, þis monstre in nature
Hadde on his skyn growyng environ,
Ful rowe & þikke; & of his vois þe soun 3440
Was liche þe neiynge of an hors, I rede;
And þouȝ his face, boþe in lengþe & brede,
Of shap were mannyshe, ȝet, in sothfa[s]tnes,
His colour was semblable in liknes 3444 — with a fiery face
Vn-to þe fery, hote, brennynge glede,
Whos eyen eke, flawmynge also rede — and flaming breath.
As þe blase of an oven mouthe—
And for he was in siȝte so vnkouthe, 3448
Wher-so-euere he was mette in þe berde,
Boþe man & hors sore werne a-ferde,
His face was so hatful and odyble,
And his loke so hydous and orible. 3452

3423. made] *om.* D 1. 3439. growyng] growyn A.
3440. his] þe D 1. 3443. mannyshe] manliche D 1.
3447–3506 *are omitted in* D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 84 *e* (misplaced after line 3410).

The Centaur had no arms or armour,

And ay he had in custom & vsaun*c*e,
As in bokis is made remembraun*c*e,
For to goon vn-armyd in-to þe felde,
W*i*th-oute swerde, spere, axe, or shelde; 3456
For he no þing koude of þat myster:

but was a good archer,

But, as I finde, he was a good archer,
And bare a bowe, stif & wonder stronge;
And for he was also of tiler longe, 3460
His arwes wern liche to his tiler,—
In a quyuer trussed wonder ner
By his side, ay redy to his honde,
Where-so he* were, ouþer on se or londe. 3464

and his arrows could go thru any armour.

And, as I finde, how þ*a*t noon armvre [leaf 87 *a*]
Ageyn his schot pleinly my3t endure;
And þer nas hors, stede, nor courser
Þat durste abide, nouþer fer nor nere, 3468

All horses fled from him,

But fled anoon w*i*th al her ful my3t
As faste as þei of hym had a si3t,
To hem he was so passyng odyous,

he was so like a Devil.

So like a deuele, and so monstruous: 3472
And þer was fou*n*de noon so hardi kny3t
On hors[e]-bak þ*a*t had[de] force or my3t
To holde his hors whan þei my3t hy*m* se,
But þat anoon abak he wolde fle. 3476
And of þis archer I finde writen eke,

He slew many Greeks.

Þat he þat day slowe [ful] many Greke,
And wou*n*ded hem w*i*th his arwes kene
Þoru3-oute þe platis, forgid bri3t & shene; 3480
For þer was no*n* a-forn hym þ*a*t abood,
But to her tentis fast awey* þei rood,
Þei my3t[e] nat his hidous loke endure.

Howe Dyomede slewe the Sagittarye bysyd*es* his tent, with a darte intoxicayte w*i*th venyme.[1]

Til þer be-fil a wonder auenture: 3484
While þei of Troye by help of þis archer

3454. made] maked A, D 1. 3455. in-to] in D 1.
3456. spere] dagger D 1. 3460. tiler] teloure D 1.
3464. he] þei C. 3471. so] *om.* D 1.
3478. many] many a A. 3482. fast awey] awey fast C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 84 *d* (misplaced after line 3484).

Sewe on þe chaas to her loggynge ner,
And slowe of he*m*, in meschef & in drede,
Be-syde a tent met[te] Dyomede — 3488 — But the Greek Diomede
With þis archer, of necessite;
For it stood so, þ*a*t he ne my3t hym fle
No maner weye, nor a-bak remwe—
For lyf nor deth, he my3t hi*m* nat eschwe, — 3492
So many Troyan was þo at his bake,
In his fleyng he had go to wrak:
Wherfor, anon, þis hardy Dyomede, — faces the Centaur,
With cruel herte fast[e] gan hym spede, — 3496
And toward hym proudly for to dresse.
But þis archer, by gret avysenes,
First w*ith* an arwe smet[te] Dyomede — who wounds him.
þoru3 his harneis, þ*a*t he made hi*m* blede, — 3500
Of whiche stroke he wexe so wood & wrope,
þat to þis monstre, so hidous & so lope,
He went a pas, & hym vn-armyd fond;
And w*ith* þe swerde þ*a*t he hilde i*n* his hond, — 3504 — Then Diomede kills the Centaur.
He 3af to hym his last[e] fatal wou*n*de,
þat he fil ded,—gruf vn-to [þe] grou*n*de.
þe deth of whom Grekis reioisshinge, — On this, the Greeks
And, in al haste, her hertis resumynge, — 3508
Be-gan hem silf for to recou*n*forte;
And in-to þe felde proudly þei resorte — renew the fight.
By co*n*veiynge of Polixenar,
þe worþi duke, þat so wel hi*m* bar — 3512
Vp-on Troyens þat day in þe felde.
But whan Hector þe slau3te*r* of him* behilde, — [leaf 87 *b*] — Hector slays
Vp-on þis duke anon he gan to sette;
And on her stedis fersly as þei mette, — 3516
Hector hym slou3e, of ful grete hatrede. — Polixenar,
And after þat, on Galathe his stede,
So as he rood forþe amonge þe þres,
Or he was war he meteth Achilles; — 3520 — and meets Achilles.

3492. nat] *om.* A. 3504. w*ith*] *om.* A.
3507. Grekis] þe grekes D 1.
3509. Be-gan hem silf] Hym selfe bigan D 1.
3510. þe] *om.* D 2. 3514. hi*m*] he*m* C.
3519] So as he rode he meteþ Achilles D 1.
3520] Of fortune ther ri3t amid þe pres D 1.

And w*ith* her speris, longe, large, & rou*n*de,
Hector and Achilles — In p*ur*pos fully eche oþer to confou*n*de,
Þei ran I-fere, Irous & riȝt wrothe,
unhorse one another. — Þat w*ith* þe stroke þe[i] wer vnhorsid boþe : 3524
But Achilles, w*ith* a dispitous herte,
First, as I rede, in-to his sadel sterte,
And besy was, w*ith* al his inward peyne,
Gallathe to taken by þe reyne, 3528
Þer-of for eu*e*re Hector to deprive,
And bad his men to lede it ho*m* as bliue,
Hector calls — So þ*at* Hector—þer was noon oþer bote—
Ful* like a man fauȝt stondyng on fote 3532
Amonge Grekis and his fomen alle ;
on his knights to rescue his steed, — And to his knyȝtes loude he gan to calle,
For his stede þat þei shulde swe ;
And þei in haste his hors to reskewe, 3536
Bene attonys fallen on Achille,
And maugre hym, of force, ageyn his wille,
Þei han from hi*m* berafte it on þe pleyn,
which they do. — And to Hector restorid it* ageyn, 3540
Whiche in knyȝthod so moche hi*m*-silf assureth,
Dispit of hem his sadel he recureth,
Whiche afterwarde ful dere þei aboußt.
For liche a lyou*n* al þat day he wrouȝt, 3544
Hector slays Greeks. — Amonge[s] hem ridynge here & þere,
And as þe deth þei fled his swerd for fere,
Þoruȝ whos manhod Troyens efte be-gy*n*ne
Vp-on Grekis þe felde ageyn to wy*n*ne. 3548
But it be-fil amyd her* grete fiȝt,
Other Greeks capture Antenor. — Þat Anthenor, a certyn Troyan knyȝt,
Amonge þe pres is so fer in goon,
Þat of Grekis he was take a-non, 3552
And to her tentis sent in haste he was ;
Al-be his sone, callid Pollydamas,
To reskewe hym dide his dilligence

3522. fully] *om.* D 1. 3530. as] *om.* D 1.
3532. Ful] But C. 3538. hym] hem D 1—his] here D 1.
3539. hi*m*] hem D 1. 3540. it] is C.
3541. in knyȝthod] afterward D 2—hi*m*-silf] he*m* D 1.
3549. her] þe C.

So manfully, þat no necligence 3556
Was fou*n*de in hym, who-so liste to seke ;
And þat ful dere abou3t[e] many Greke,
þe same day, þoru3 his worþines :
But for cause only of dirknes, 3560
And for þat it ga*n* drawe towarde ny3t,
þei made an ende only for lake of li3t.
[And Grekis wente hom to her loggyng,]
And eke Troyens ; til on þe morw[e]nynge, [leaf 87 c] 3564
þat Phebus gan his bri3t[e] bemys shewe,
And Aurora newe gan a-dewe
þe herbis sote and þe grene levis.
Bothe in haies and in freshe greuys, 3568
Siluer bri3t, w*ith* rou*n*de perlys fyne,
þat so clerly ageyn þe so*n*ne shyne,
And shewe hem silf, so orient & shene,
On hil & vale, and on eu*er*y grene, 3572
þe rody morwe, til þe hote bemys
Of bri3t[e] Phebu*s* w*ith* his firy stremys
Vapoureth vp her* moysture in-to þe eyr,
þe wedir clere, agreable, and feir, 3576
And attempre also of his hete,
Whan þe Troyens [cast] hem for to mete
W*ith* her fomen, platly, 3if þei may.
And oute þei wente in her beste array, 3580
W*ith* her wardis in-to feld by rowe,
Ageyn[e]s whom Grekis wer nat slowe,
But shope hem forþe, w*ith*-oute lenge*r* let,
Til þei to-gidir manfully han met ; 3584
And w*ith* her speris & her swerdis clere,
þei ran to-gedir, with a dispitous chere,
Til shyuerid was a-sondre many spere
On shildis stronge, hem siluen for to were, 3588

Polydamas fails to rescue him.

Both sides go home.

Next morning,

when the sun is hot,

the Trojans march out ;

the Greeks meet em,

and the fight begins.

3556. manfully] manly D 1. 3560. But] *om.* D 1.
3561. þat] *om.* D 1—towarde] to A.
3569. perlys] perly A. 3575. her] þe C—þe] *om.* D 2.
3477. attempre also] also atempre D 1.
After 3584, D 1 *inserts :*

with here fomen platly þis no les
And In þei goon amo*n*ge al þe pres.

3587. many] many a D 1.

And ryuen was on pecis many targe;
And, *with* exis, rou*n*de, brode, and large,
On basenettis as þei smyte and shrede,
Ful many knyȝt mortally gan blede, 3592
In sothfastnes*; and, as I telle can,
Many are slain on both sides, Þe same day was slayn many [a] man
On ouþer part, but most of Troye tou*n*,
Al-be Guydo maketh no menciou*n* 3596
Of no p*er*sone, as in special,
On nouþer syde, but in gene*r*al—
Saue he concludiþ, pleynly, þ*a*t þis fiȝt
Laste fro morwe til þat it was nyȝt, 3600
but the Trojans get the worst of it, Þe whiche Troyans han ful dere a-bouȝt:
For þilk[e] day fortune halp hem nouȝt,
and retire to Troy. But turned hool to her confusiou*n*,
And so þei bene repeired to þe tou*n*. 3604

Howe the Grekes sent Dyomede and Vlixes to kynge Pryamus for a trewes of thre monethes.[1]

Next day the Greeks send Diomede and Ulysses to ask for a Truce of 3 months. And to her tentis Grekis faste hem spede,
Til on þe morwe þei sent Dyomede
With Vlixes to Troye þe cite
For a trewe, only for monyþes þre, 3608
ȝif kyng Priam* þer-to wolde assent.
And as þei two on þis message went,
A certeyn knyȝt, born of Troye tou*n*,
Dolon takes them to Priam þat hiȝt Dolon, of grete discreciou*n*, 3612
And was also riȝt famous of riches, [leaf 87 *d*]
Of curtesye, and of gentilnes,
His deuer dide, and his dilligence
Hem to co*n*ueye vn-to þe presence 3616
Of Priam*us* in his paleis royal;
And in his se, most chefe and principal,
and his lords. Where as he sat, his lordis enviroun,

3589. many] many a D 1.
3590. And] *om.* D 1—exis] hexis D 2.
3593. sothfastnes] sothnes C. 3594. a] *om.* D 1.
3598. nouþer] ouþer D 1.
3608. trewe.] trews A. 3609. Priam] Priam*us* C.
3612. Dolon] Dalou*n* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 85 *b* (misplaced after line 3564).

With many knyȝt ful worþi of renou*n*, 3620
Þei gan to hym first to specefie
Holy þe substau*n*ce of her embassatrie,
And of þe trewe þer entent þei tolde,
ȝif it so were he assenten wolde. 3624

Diomede and Ulysses ask for a truce.

Howe Kynge Priamus graunt to the Grek*is* ther askynge; bot worthi Ector was ther-to cont*ra*rye.[1]

And þe kyng benygnely hem herde,
And by avys prudently answerde,
Þat þer-vppon, his honour for to saue,
At good leiser he wold a cou*n*seil haue 3628
With his lordis, and fully hym gou*e*rne
In þis mater like as þei discerne;
And, to conclude shortly, e*u*erychon
Assentid ben, excepte Hector allone, 3632
Vn-to þe trewe, & nolde it nat denye:
But Hector seide, þat of trecherie,
Only of sleiȝt and of false tresou*n*
Her axynge was, vnder occasiou*n*, 3636
First to burie Grekis þat wer dede,
And vnder colo*ur* þer-of—oute of drede—
Afterwarde hem siluen to vitaille;
For he wel knewe þ*at* her stuf gan faille, 3640
And enfamyned, liste þei shulde dye,
Þei souȝte* a space he*m* siluen to p*ur*ueye,
By outewarde signes þ*at* he dide espie.
"Wherfore," q*uo*d he, "me lykeþ nat to lye, 3644
By apparence, as I dar preswme,
Whyles þat we wasten & conswme
Oure stuf w*ith*-Inne, as it is to drede,
Þei wil prouide of w[h]at þ*at* þei [haue] nede; 3648
For al þat is to hem a-vauntage,
Mut ben to vs hynderynge & damage;
And whiles þei encres[en] and amende,
We shal oure store discresen and dispe*n*de: 3652

Priam says he'll ask his Council, who all agree to the truce, except Hector, who says the Greeks only want to get provisions, while the Trojans are consuming theirs.

3623. trewe] trews A. 3625. þe] þis D 1.
3636 was] be D 1. 3642. souȝte] souȝten C, D 2.
3648. þat] as D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 85 *c* (misplaced after line 3608).

But Hector will not oppose the 3-months' Truce, if all others agree to it.

ȝit neuerþeles, how-euere þat it be,
Towchyng þis trew as for monþes þre,
Sethen ȝe alle assenten and accorde,
Fro ȝoure sentence I wil nat discorde, 3656
In no wyse to be variaunt."

So it is concluded.

And þus þe trewe confermed was be graunt,
On ouþer syde hem þouȝt[e] for þe beste,
By-cause þei shulde in quiete & in reste 3660
Þe mene while ese hem and releue;
And þei þat felte her woundis sore greue [leaf 88 *a*]
Miȝt haue leiser hem silfe to recure.

Howe durenge the trewes Anthenore was delywerde fro þe Grekis, for kynge Thoas and Cresseyde.[1]

And while þe trewe dide þus endure, 3664

Then they agree to exchange Trojan Antenor for the Greek Thoas.

Þei fil in trete and in comwnynge
Of Anthenor and [of] Thoas þe kyng:
Þat Anthenor shulde delyuered* be
For kyng Thoas, to Troye þe cite; 3668
And Thoas shulde to Grekis home ageyn,
Only be eschaunge, as ȝe han herde me seyn,
Oon* for a-noþer, as it accorded was.

But Bishop Calchas recollects his daughter Cressid,

And in þis while þe byshope, he, Calchas, 3672
Remembrid hym on his douȝter dere,
Callid Cryseide, with hir eyen clere,

whom he left in Troy.

Whom in Troye he had lefte be-hynde
Whanne he wente, as þe boke makiþ mynde: 3676
For whom he felte passingly gret smert,
So tendirly she was set at his herte,
And enprentid, boþe at eue and morwe.
And chefe cause & grounde of al his sorwe 3680
Was þat she lefte behynde [hym] in þe toun
With-oute comforte or consolacioun,
As he caste, sothly, in his absence,

3654. trew] trews A.
After 3660, D 1 *repeats* 3593, 94; *in* 3594, man] a man.
3666. of] *om.* C, D 1.
3666 *is repeated in* D 2; *but* Of] þat *in the repeated line.*
3667. shulde delyuered] delyuered shulde C, D 1.
3670. eschaunge] chaunge D 1. 3671. Oon] And C.
3672. he] of A. 3677. passingly] passyng A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 85 *d* (misplaced after line 3664).

And specially for his grete offence 3684
Þat he haþ wrouȝt aȝens he*m* of Troye;
And, as hy*m* þouȝt, he neue*r* shulde han Ioye
Til he his douȝte*r* recurid hath ageyn.
Wherfore Calchas, þe story seith certeyn, 3688 Calchas plans how to regain Cressid.
In his wittes many weies caste
Howe he* myȝt, while þe trew doþ laste,
Recure his douȝter by som maner way;
And, as I fynde, vp-on a certeyn day, 3692
In his porte wonder humblely,
W*ith* wepynge eye, wente pitously.
In compleynynge, of teris al be-reyned,
Whos inwarde wo, soþly, was nat feined. 3696
And on his knees anoo*n* he falleþ dou*n* He kneels to Agamemnon,
To-fore þe grete kyng Agamenou*n*,
Besechynge hym, w*ith* al humilite, and begs him
Of verray mercy & of hiȝe pite, 3700
W*ith* oþer kynges sittinge in þe place,
To haue routhe, & for to don hy*m* grace,
And on his wo to haue compassiou*n*,
Þat he may haue restituciou*n* 3704 to get back Cressid as
Of his douȝter whom he loued so,—
Preyinge hem alle her deuer for to do,
Þat þoruȝ her prudent medyaciou*n*,
For Antenor, þat was in her prisou*n*, 3708 well as Thoas for Antenor.
W*ith* kyng Thoas she myȝt eschau*n*ged be,
ȝif þat hem liste of her benignyte
To his requeste goodly to assente. [leaf 88 *b*]
And þei hi*m* grau*n*te; & forþe anoo*n* þei sente* 3712 The Greeks ask Priam for Cressid.
To kyng Priam for to haue Cryseide
For Calchas sake, & þer-w*ith*-al þei leide
Þe charge for hir wonder specially
On hem þ*at* wente for þis enbassatrie 3716
To Troye tou*n* and to kyng Priam*us*,—
To whom Calchas was so odyous,
So hateful* eke, þoruȝ-oute al þe tou*n*,

3686. neue*r* shulde han] shulde nevir haue A.
3690. he] þat he C—trew] trews A—doþ] *om.* D 2.
3694. eye] he D 1. 3712. sente] wente C.
3715. for] of D 1. 3717. 2*nd* to] *om.* D 1.
3719. hateful] hathful C.

Þat þis reporte was of hi*m* vp and dou*n*: 3720

The Trojans hate Calchas as a traitor who

Þat he a traytour was, & also false,
Worþi to ben enhonged be þe halse
For his tresou*n* and his doublenes.
And, ou*er*more, þei seiden eke expresse, 3724
Þat he disserued haþ, be riȝt of lawe,
Shamfully firste for to be drawe,

deserves death,

And afterward, þe most orrible deth
Þat he may haue, to ȝelden vp þe breth 3728
Liche a treytour in a[s] dispitous wyse
As any herte can þenke or deuyse—
Eu*er*yche affermynge, as by Iugement,
Þat deth was noon ffully equipolent 3732
To his deserte, nor to his falsenes,
As ȝonge & olde pleinly bar witnes;

and say they'll never grant Calchas's request;

Concludynge eke, for his iniquite,
Þat þei wolde assent in no degre 3736
Vn-to no þinge þ*a*t myȝt his hert[e] plese,
Nor of Cryseide, for to don hym ese,
Þei caste nat to make delyu*er*au*n*ce—
Leuer þei hadden to ȝeue hym meschau*n*ce, 3740
ȝif þei hym myȝt haue at good[e] large.

but at last,

But finally þeffecte of al þis charge
Is so ferforþe dryuen to an* ende,

Priam

Þat Priam*us* hath grau*n*ted sche shal wende 3744
With kyng Thoas, shortly, þer is no more,
Vn-to hir fader for dau*n*ȝ Anthenor—

agrees to it,

Who-eu*er*e gruche, þe kyng in þ*ar*lament
Hath þer-vppon ȝoue iugement 3748
So outterly, it may nat be repeled*:
For, w*ith* his worde þe sentence was asselid,

and Cressid must go.

Þat she mot p*ar*te, with hir eyen glade.
And of þe sorwe, pleinly, þ*a*t she made 3752
At hir departynge, her-aft*ir* ȝe shal here
Whan it ageyn cometh to my matere.

3736. þei] þe D 1. 3737. his herte] *om.* A.
3741. haue] haved D 2. 3743. an] þe C.
3744. sche] he D 2. 3746. hir] his D 2.
3748. þer-vppon] her vppon D 2, here vppon D 1—ȝoue] I ȝoue D 2.
3749. repeled] repellid C. 3750. asselid] *en*seled D 1.
3753. departynge] partyng A.

Howe worthy Ector, durenge the trewes, kame to the Tent of Achilles, where they were condescendyde that the quarells, as wele of the Troiayns parte as of þe Grekes, shulde be deraynede by the handys of theme two, yif þe Troians and Grekis wolde ther-to consente.[1]

The trew affermyd, as ȝe han herd deuise, — During the Truce,
On ouþer side, of hem þat wer ful wyse, 3756
And ful assentid of hem euerychon,
Til þre monþes come be and goon,
Liche as I rede, on a certeyn day,
Whan agreable was þe morwe gray, [leaf 88 c] 3760
Blaundiss[h]inge and plesant of delit,
Hector in herte cauȝte an appetite — Hector visits the Greeks.
(Like as Guydo liketh for to write)
Þe same day Grekis to* vesite, 3764
Ful wel be-seyn, and wounder richely,
With many worþi in his company,
Of swiche as he for þe nonys ches.
And to þe tent first of Achilles, 3768 — He rides first to the tent of Achilles,
I fynde, in soth, þis worþi Troyan knyȝt
Vp-on his stede toke þe weie riȝt,
Ful liche a man, as made is mencioun.
Now hadde Achilles gret affeccioun 3772
In his herte, boþe day and nyȝt, — who longs to see him.
Of worþi Hector for to han a siȝt:
For neuer his lyue, by non occasioun
He myȝt of hym han non inspeccioun, 3776
Nor hym be-holde at good liberte;
For vnarmyd he myȝt him neuer se.
But wonder knyȝtly, boþe in port & chere,
Þei had hem boþe as þei mette in fere, 3780
And riȝt manly in her countenaunce;
And at the laste þei fille in dalyaunce. — They chat.
But Achilles firste began abreide,
And vn-to hym euene þus he seide: 3784

3755. trew] trews A. 3762. Hector] And Hector D 2.
3764. to] for to C. 3771. is mencioun] *om.* D 2.
3778. For] *om.* D 1. 3779. boþe] as wel D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 86 *b*.

Achilles says: "Hector, I'm glad to see you,

"Hector," q*uo*d he, "ful plesyng is to me
Þat I at leiser nakid may þe se,
Sith I of þe neu*e*re my3t haue si3t
But w[h]an þou were armyd as a kny3t; 3788
And now to me it schal be ful greuous,
Whiche am to þe so inly envious,
But þou of me—þer is no more to seyne—

but I want to kill you.

Be slaie anon w*ith* myn hondis tweyne: 3792
For þis, in soth, wer hoolly my plesau*n*ce,
By eruel deth to take* on þe vengau*n*ce;
For I ful ofte, in werre & eke in fi3t,

I've often felt the force of your blows.

Haue felt þe vertu & þe grete my3t 3796
Of þi force, þoru3 many wou*n*dis kene,
Þat vp-on me be ful fresche & grene
In many place, be shedynge of my blood—
Þou were on me so furious and wood, 3800
Ay compassynge to my distruccio*un*;
For many a mail of myn haberion
Þi sharpe sword racid haþe a-sonder,
And eruelly seu*e*red here and 3onder, 3804
And mortally, as I can signes shewe,

You've cut thru my armour into my flesh,

My platis stronge percid & I-hewe,
And myn harneis, forgid bri3t of stele,
Mi3t neu*e*re assured be*n* so wele, 3808
In þin Ire whan þou liste to smyte, [leaf 88 *d*]
Þat þi sword wolde* kerue & bite
In-to my fleshe, ful depe & ful p*ro*fou*n*de,
As shewiþ 3it be many mortal wou*n*de 3812
On my body, large, longe, and wyde,
Þat 3it appere vppon eu*e*ry syde,
And day be day ful sore ake and smerte.
For whiche þing, me semeþ, þ*a*t my*n* herte 3816
Enbolleth newe, now whan I þe se,
Of hi3e dispit avengid for to be—
So am I fret of envious rage,

and I shall never be satisfied till I slay you.

Þat it may neu*er* in my brest aswage 3820
Til þe vengau*n*ce and þe fatal sut
Of eruel deth be on þe execut.

3794. take] taken C. 3810. wolde] wele C, wil D 1.
3811. fleshe] fresshe D 1. 3819. am I] I am A.

And of o þing moste is my greuaun*c*e,
Whan I haue fully remembraun*c*e, 3824 "I recollect
And in my mynde considre vp & doun,
How þou madist a diuisioun
Of me, allas! and of Patroclus, how you kild
So ȝonge, so manly, and so ve*r*tuous! 3828 Patroclus,
Whom I loued, as it was skyl & riȝt, whom I lovd with my whole heart.
Riȝt as my silf,* w*ith* al my ful myȝt,
W*ith* as hol herte and inly kyndenes
As any tonge may tellen or expres. 3832
Now hast þou made a departisioun
Of vs þat werne by hool affecciou*n*
I-knet in oon, of hertly allyaun*c*e,
W*ith*-oute partynge or disseuera*un*ce— 3836
So enteerly* oure feithful hertis tweyen
I-lacid werne, and lokkid in o cheyne,
Whiche myȝt[e] nat for noon adue*r*site
Of lyf nor deth assonder twy*n*ned be, 3840
Til cruelly þou madest vs departe,
Whiche þoruȝ my*n* hert so i*n*wardly [doth] darte,
Þat it wil neu*er*, in soth, out of* my þouȝt. I can never forget it,
And, trust wel, ful dere shal* be bouȝt 3844
Þe deth of hym, &, be no þing in were,
Parauenture or endid be þis ȝere:
For vp-on þe, only for his sake, and for his sake
Of cruel deth vengaun*c*e shal be take, 3848
I þe ensure, w*ith*-outen oþer bond;
Ȝif I may lyue, w*ith* myn owne hond
I shal of deth don execucioun, I will kill you."
With-oute abood or [long] dylaciou*n*. 3852
For riȝt requereth, w*ith*-outen any drede,
Deth for deth, for his final mede;
For I my silfe þer-on shal be wroke,
Þat þoruȝ þe world her-after shal be spoke, 3856
How Achilles was vengid on* his foo,

3824. haue] hadde D 1. 3829. Whom] Whom þat D 1.
3830. silf] lif C. 3837. enteerly] outterly C.
3838. o] a A, D 2, D 1. 3843. out of] in C.
3844. shal] it shal C. 3845. hym] who*m* D I.
3857. on] of C.

For Patroclus þat he loued so. [leaf 89 *a*]

Achilles says he knows Hector has

And þouȝ þat I be to þe envious,
And of þi deth inly desirous, 3860
Ne wyte me nat, ne put on me no blame,
For wel I wote þou arte to me þe same,

wanted to kill him.

And haste my deth many day desyred,
And þer-vp-on inwardly conspired: 3864

Death must come to one of them by the other.

And þus, shortly, as a-twen vs two
Þer is but deth, w*ith*-oute wordis mo,
Whan fortune hath þe tyme shape,
I hope fully þou shalt nat eskape— 3868
Truste noon oþer, I seie þe outterly!"
To whom Hector nat to hastely
Answerid ageyn, w*ith* sobre cou*n*tenau*n*ce,
Avised wel in al his daliaunce, 3872
As he þat was in no þing rek[e]les;

Hector says: "Achilles,

And euene þus he spake to Achilles:
"Sir Achilles, w*ith*-outen any faille,
Þou auȝtest nat in herte to mervaille 3876

you can't wonder that I plot your death,

Þouȝ with my power & my ful[le] myȝt,
W*ith* herte & wylle, of verray due riȝt,
Day be day I þi deth conspire,
And eu*er* in oon compasse it & desire, 3880
And do my labour erly and eke late
To p*ur*sue it by ful cruel hate:—
Þou ouȝteste nat to wondre*n* in no wyse,
But fully knowe, by sentence of þe wise, 3884
In no maner, who-so taketh hede,
Of riȝtwysnes it may nat procede,
Þat o[u]þer I or any oþer wiȝt
Shulde hym loue, þat w*ith* al his myȝt 3888

for you plot mine, and have besiegd Troy,

My deth p*ur*suwet[h] and destruccio*un*;
And ou*er* þis, to more confusiou*n*,
Hath leide a sege aboute þis cite,
On my kynrede and also vppon me, 3892
And, þer-vp-on, felly doth p*re*swme

to destroy us all.

W*ith* mortal hate of werre to co*n*swme
Vs eu*er*ychon—I-wis, I can nat fynde

3869. Truste] Truste me A.
3889. p*ur*suweth] purswed D 1.

In myn herte, as by lawe of kynde, 3896
Swiche on to loue, of riȝt nor equite, "Of course I can't love you.
Nor haue hym chere, sothly, *in* no degre:
For of werre may no frendlyhede, War doesn't breed friendship.
Nor of debate loue a-riȝt procede; 3900
For, sothly, loue, moste in special,
Of feithfulnes hath his original, From Faith springs Love.
In hertis Ioyned by convenience
Of oon accorde, whom no difference 3904
Of doubilnes may in no degre,
Nouþer in Ioye nor adu*er*site,
For lyf nor deth assou*n*der nor disseu*er*e; [leaf 89 *b*]
For where loue is, it contuneth eu*er*e, 3908
But of hate al is þe contrarie. From Hate,
Of whiche, sothly, fro*m* he*r*tis wha*n* þei varie,
Procedeþ ranco*ur*, at eye, as men may se, Rancour,
Debat, envye, strife, and enmyte, 3912
Mortal slauȝter, boþe nyȝe and ferre, Slaughter,
Moder of whiche, *in* sothfastnes, is werre, War.
Þe fyn wher-of, longe or it be do,
Seu*er*ith hertis & frendship kut a-two, 3916
And causeth loue to be leide ful lowe.
But, for al þis, I wil wel þ*at* þ*ou* knowe But know this,
Þi proude wordis, *in* hert[e] nor in þouȝt,
In verray soth, a-gaste me riȝt nouȝt; 3920
And ȝif I schal, ferþermore, oute-breke,
W*ith*-oute avau*n*te þe trouþe for to speke,
I seie þe, pleinly, hen[ne]s or two ȝere, that if I live two years,
ȝif I may live in þis werris here, 3924
And my swerde of knyȝthod forþe acheve,
I hope, in soth, so mortally to greue
Þe Grekis alle, whan I w*ith* hem mete,
Þat þei & þou shul* fele ful vnswete, 3928
ȝif ȝe contynewe and þe werris hau*n*t;—
I shal ȝour pride & surquedie adau*n*te I'll lower you Greeks' pride.

3897. Swiche on to loue] Wiche on þe londe D 1—nor] & D 2.
3898. hym chere] in Cheer A—hym] *om.* D 2.
3900. a-riȝt] and riȝt D 1. 3907. nor] to D 1.
3914, Moder] Mordir A. 3921. And] But D 1.
3923. pleinly] platly A.
3928. shul] shulen C—shul fele] shal felen A, D 2, D 1.

In swiche a wyse with myn hondis two,
þat or þe werre fully be a-do*, 3932
Ful many Greke sore shal it rewe.

"The Presumption of you Greeks

For wel I wote, of olde & nat of newe,
þat ȝe Grekis, gadred here in on,
Of surquedie are fonned eu*er*ychon, 3936

comes from want of discretion,

Only for want of discresiou*n*,
To vndirtaken of presumpciou*n*
So hiȝe a þing, a sege for to leyn,
And ȝoure silfe to ou*er*charge i*n* veyn 3940
With emprises whiche, w*ith*-out*en* fable,
Bene of weiȝt to ȝou inportable,
And þe peis of so gret heuynes,
þat, finally, it wil ȝou alle oppres, 3944
And ȝoure pride avalen and encline,

and will bring you to grief.

þe berþen eke enbowe bak & chyne,
And vnwarly cause ȝou to falle
Or ȝe haue done, I seie to oon and alle! 3948

And you, Achilles,

And, ou*er*more, be ful in surete,
þou Achilles—I speke vn-to þe,—

will be the first to die.

þat fatal deth first schal þe assaille,
To-forn þi swerde i*n* any þing availle 3952
Ageyn[e]s me, for al þi worþines;

If you've the pluck,

And ȝif so be, þat so gret hardines,
Corage of wil, vigour, force, or myȝt
Meven þin herte, be manhod as a knyȝt [leaf 89 *c*] 3956
To take on þe, as in dorynge do,

let me and you fight it out,

For to darreyne here betwene vs two
þilke quarel, how-so þat be-falle,
For þe whiche þat we striuen alle, 3960

and settle this war.

I wil assent, pleinly, to Iuparte,
Til þat þe deth oon of vs departe—
þer is no more, but þ*at* þes lordis here,
Kynges, princes wil accorde I-fere 3964
þat it be do, fully be oon assent,
And hold[e] stable, of herte & of entent,

3932. a-do] al do C. 3935. ȝe] the D 1.
3948. I seie] *om.* D 1—alle] to alle D 1. 3954. þat] *om.* D 1.
3957. on þe] on honde D 2. 3959. þat] þat it D 1.
3962. oon] of oone D 1.

W*ith*-in a felde only þat we tweyne,
As I haue seide, þis quarel may dareyne, 3968
And it finyshe, be þis condicioun:
þat ȝif it hap þoruȝ þin hiȝe renoun
Me to venquyshe or putten at outraunce,
I wil ȝou maken fully assuraunce, 3972
þat firste my lord, Priam*us* þe kyng,
Shal vn-to Grekis in al maner þing,
With septre & crowne, holly hi*m* submitte,
And in a point varie nouþer flitte, 3976
Fully to ȝelde to ȝoure subiectioun
Al his lordshipe w*ith*-Inne Troye toun;
And his legis in captiuite
Shal goon her weye oute of þis cite, 3980
And leue it quit in ȝoure* gou*er*naunce,
With-oute strif or any variaunce.
And here-vp-on, to maken surete,
To deuoyde al ambiguyte, 3984
To-fore þe goddis be ope & sac*r*amente
We shal be swore, in ful good entent;
And, ou*er*more, oure feith also to saue,
To assure ȝou, in plegge ȝe shal haue, 3988
þe mene while to kepe he*m* on ȝo*ur* syde,
At ȝoure chois hostagis to abide,
From Troye toun, of þe worþieste
þat ȝe liste chese, & also of þe beste, 3992
So þat ȝe shal of no þing be in were
Of al þat eu*er*e þat I seie* ȝou here.
And, Achilles, with-oute wordes mo,
ȝif þat þou liste accorde ful þer-to 3996
þat I haue seide, þin hono*ur* to encrese,
To make þis werre sodeinly to sese,
þat likly is for to laste longe
Be-twene Troyens & þe Grekis stronge, 4000
þou shalt nat only w*ith* hono*ur* & w*ith* fame
þoruȝ-oute þe world getyn þe a name,

"If you best me,

Priam shall submit to the Greeks,

and his folk shall quit Troy, and leave it to the Greeks.

Let us swear to this before the Gods,

and you shall take such Trojan hostages as you choose.

If you agree, Achilles, you'll win honour for ending this war.

3971. at] to A. 3978. lordshipe] lordis D 1.
3981. it quit in ȝoure] in quiete and in C—it] *om.* A.
3983. maken] take D 1. 3985. &] of D 1.
3994. seie] seide C. 3996. ful] wel A.

But þer-*with*-al—& þat is nat a lyte—
"You'll also save many men's lives." þoruȝ þi knyȝthod to many man *pro*fite, 4004
þat fro þe deth shal eskape a-lyue, [leaf 89 *d*]
And to his contre hol and sou*n*de aryve,
þat likly arn, by cruel auenture,
For to be ded, ȝif þe werre endure. 4008
Come of, þerfor, & late nat * be p*ro*loigned,
So let the day of our Duel be fixt. But lat þe day atwen vs two be Ioyned,
As I haue seide, in condicioun,
If I beat you, ȝif in diffence only of þis toun 4012
I haue victorie by fortune on þe,
you'll give up the siege, I axe nat, but anoon þat ȝe
Breke vp sege, and þe werre lete,
And suffreth vs to lyuen in quiete, 4016
and go home." In-to Grece hom whan ȝe ar goon."
Achilles at once agrees to Hector's proposal, To * whiche þing Achilles anon,
Hoot in his Ire and furious also,
Bre*m*nynge ful hote for ang*er* & for wo, 4020
Assentid is, with a dispitous chere,
And gan anoon to Hector dresse hi*m* nere,
And seide he wolde delyue*re* hi*m* outterly,
Fro poynt to point, his axyng by & by, 4024
And þer-in made noon excepciou*n*,
But of hool herte and entenciou*n*
His requeste accepted e*uer*ydel,
And, as it sempte, liked it riȝt wel. 4028
and casts down his Glove as a Challenge. And, for his parte, he caste a gloue dou*n*,
In signe & tokene of confirmaciou*n*,
For lyfe or deth þat he wil holde his day
Ageyn Hector, hap what hap[pe] may, 4032
Hector gladly picks it up. Vn-to þe whiche Hector lifly sterte,
And toke it vp, with as glad an herte
As e*ue*re ȝit dide* man or knyȝt,
þat quarel toke w*ith* his foo to fiȝt : 4036

4009. nat] it nat C, D 1.
4011, 12 *are transposed in* D 1 *and marked respectively* a *and* b.
4012] þou wilt assente to this conclusiou*n* D 1.
4018. To] To þe C, *om.* D 1. 4022. dresse hi*m*] dressen D 2.
4031. wil] wolde D 1. 4033. þe] *om.* D 1.
4034. an] *om.* D 2.
4035. ȝit dide] dide ȝit C—man or] ony man*er*e D 1.

þer can no man, in soth, a-riȝt deuyse
How glad he was of þis hiȝe emprise,
Of whiche þe noise & þe grete soun
Ran to þe eris of Agamenoun; 4040
And he anoon cam doun to her tent
With alle þe lordis of his parlement,
Where Achilles & Hector wern I-fere,
To wit her wille as in þis matere: 4044
Wher þei wolden assenten finally
To putte þe quarel ful in iuparty,
Of ouþer part, atwene þese knyȝtes tweyne,
As ȝe han herde, it fully to darayne. 4048
And with o vois Grekis it denye,
And seide þei nolde of swiche a companie,
Of kynges, dukis, and lordis eke also,
Bote life & deth Iuparten atwene two, 4052
Nor to [þe] course of Fortune hem submitte,
þat can hir face alday chaunge & flitte. [leaf 90 *a*]
And some of Troye, in conclusioun,
Iuparte nolde her lyues nor her toun, 4056
In þe hondis only of a knyȝt
To putten al in auenture of fiȝt,
Priam except, whiche, sothly, in þis caas,
With-in hym silf fully assentid was, 4060
Pleinly to haue put & set in iuparte
Holy þe honour of his regalye,—
Supposynge ay, as maked is memorie,
þat Hector shuld haue had þe victorie 4064
Of þis emprise, ȝif it he toke on honde.
But for Priam myȝt[e] nat with-stonde
Ageyn so many of oon entencioun
þat were contrarie to his oppinioun, 4068
Bote of Grekis and on Troye side,
[He] helde his pes, and lete it ouere-slyde.
And so þe Grekis parted ben echon;

Agamemnon and the Greek lords come,

and refuse to risk their enterprise on one man.

So do some Trojans,

tho Priam is willing to chance it,

relying on Hector's winning.

But he can't withstand the objectors.

4044. wit] wete A, D 1, wyte D 2.
4047. Of] On D 1—tweyne] *om.* A.
4052. atwene *is erased in* D 1. 4053. to] of D 1.
4061. haue] a A, *om.* D 2, D 1. 4062. þe] to D 1.
4063. maked] makyng D 2. 4067. so] *om.* D 1.
4071. ben] hem A.

Hector goes home to Troy.

And Hector is from Achilles goon 4072
Home to Troye, where I hi*m* leue a while,

I'll now turn to Troilus.

Whiles þ*a*t I directe shal my stile
To telle of Troylus þe lamentable wo,
Whiche þ*a*t he made to p*a*rte his lady fro. 4076

Of the sorowe that Troilus made whe*n* Cressaide shulde depart.[1]

O Fortune!

Allas! Fortune, gery and vnstable,
And redy ay [for] to be chau*n*gable;

when folk most long for you,

Whan folk* most triste in þi stormy face,
Liche her desire þe fully to embrace: 4080

you turn against them.

Þan*n*e is þi loye aweye to t*ur*ne & wryþe,
Vp-on wrechis þi power for to kiþe—
Record on Troylus, þ*a*t fro þi whele so lowe

See how you've thrown over Troilus!

By fals envie þou hast ou*er*-þrowe, 4084
Oute of þe loye which [þat] he was Inne,
Fro*m* his lady to make hi*m* for to twy*nn*e
Whan he best we*n*de for to haue be surid.
And of þe wo þat he hath endured, 4088

I must help him to complain.

I muste now helpe hym to compleyne,
Whiche at his herte felt[e] so gret peyne,*
So inward wo, and so gret distresse,
More þan I haue kon*n*ynge to expresse, 4092
Wha*n* he knew þe partynge of Cryseide—

He almost died when he knew Cressid must leave him.

Almoste for wo & for peyne he deyde,
And fully wiste she departe shal
By sentence and Iugement fynal 4096
Of his fader, ȝoue in parlement.
For whiche, w*ith* wo & torment al to-rent,
He was in point to haue falle in rage,
Þat no man myȝt apese nor a-swage 4100
Þe hid[de] peynes which in* his breste gan dare:
For lik a man in furie he gan fare,

4073. hi*m* leue] leve hym A.
4076. to] for to A. 4078. redy] likly D 1.
4079. folk] men C—triste] trust A, truste D 2.
4083. ou] of D 1—þi] þe D 1. 4090. peyne] a peyne C
4101. hid] hiȝe D 1—which in] þ*a*t w*ith* in C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 88 *a*.

And swiche sorwe day & nyȝt to make, [leaf 90 b]
In compleyninge* only for hir sake. 4104
For whan he sawe þat she schulde a-weie, Troilus would rather die than leave Cressid.
He leuer had, pleinly, for to deye
Þan to lyve be-hynde* in hir absence:
For hym þouȝt, with-outen hir presence 4108
He nas but ded—þer is no more to seine.
And in-to terys he be-gan to reyne,
With whiche his eyen gon[ne] for to bolle,
And in his breste þe sizes vp to swoile, 4112 He sighs and sobs;
And þe sobbyng of his sorwes depe,
Þat he ne can nat but rore and wepe, can only roar and weep
So sore loue his herte gan constreyne.
And she ne felt nat a litel peyne, 4116
But wepte also, and pitously gan crye, Cressid weeps too,
Desyring ay þat she myȝte dye
Rather þan parte from hym oute of Troye.
Hir owne knyȝt, hir lust, hir liues loye, 4120
Þat be hir chekis þe teris doun di-tille,
And fro hir eyen þe roundle dropis t[r]ille,
And al for-dewed han hir blake wede:
And eke vntressid hir her abrod gan sprede, 4124 tears out her golden locks,
Like to gold wyr, for-rent & al to-torn,
I-plukked of, & nat with sheris shorn.
And ouer þis, hir freshe rosen hewe, stains her rosy cheeks with tears,
Whilom y-meint with white lilies newe, 4128
With woful wepyng pitously di-steyned,
And like herbis in April al be-reyned,
Or floures freshe, with þe dewes swete,
Riȝt so hir chekis moiste wern & wete 4132
With cristal water, vp ascendyn[g] hiȝe
Out of her breste in-to hir heuenly eye;
And ay amonge hir lamentacioun,
Ofte sipe she fil aswone doun, 4136 and swoons, and falls down.
Dedly pale, for-dymmed in hir siȝt,

4104. compleyninge] compleynigne C. 4105. she] he D 1.
4107. be-hynde] beside C. 4109. is] nys D 1.
4114. rore] to rore D 1. 4115. gan] can D 1, to D 2.
4118. Desyring ay] Euere desirynge D 1.
4133. ascendyng] ascenden D 2, ascendid D 1.
4134. her] he D 1.

And ofte seide: "allas! myn owne knyȝt,
Cressid laments, Myn owne Troylus, allas! whi shal we* parte!—
Raþer late Deth with his spere darte 4140
Þoruȝ myn hert, & þe veynes kerue,
And with his rage do me for to sterue—
Raþer, allas! þan fro my knyȝt to twynne!
and appeals to Death to take her. And of þis wo, o Deth, þat I am Inne, 4144
Whi nyl þou come & help[e] make an ende?
For how shulde I oute of Troye wende,
He abide, and I to Grekis goon,
Þer to dwelle amonge my cruel foon? 4148
Allas! allas! I, woful creature,
Howe shulde I þer, in þe werre endure—
I, wreche woman, but my silf allone,
Amonge þe men of armys euerychon!" [leaf 90 c] 4152
Þus gan she cryen al þe longe day;
Þis was hir compleint, with ful gret affray,
Hir pitous noyse, til it drowe to nyȝt,
Troilus comes to comfort her; Þat vn-to hir hir owne trewe knyȝt, 4156
Ful triste & heuy, cam ageyn[e]s eve,
Ȝif he myȝt hir counforte or releue.
But he, in soth, hath Cryseide founde
Al in a swowe, lyggynge on þe grounde; 4160
And pitously vn-to hir he wente,
With woful chere, & hir in armys hent,
And toke hir vp: & þan atwen hem two
but they both renew their grief. Be-gan of new swiche a dedly wo, 4164
Þat it was rouþe & pite for to sene;
For she of cher pale was and grene,
And he of colour liche to ashes dede;
And fro hir face was goon al þe rede, 4168
And in his chekis deuoided was þe blod,
So wofully atwene hem two it stood.
She cannot speak. For she ne myȝt nat a worde speke,
And he was redy with deth to be wreke 4172

4139. whi shal we] we shal C.
4140. darte] and darte A. 4147. He] Here to D 1.
4149, 50 *are transposed in* D 1 *and marked respectively* a *and* b.
4156. þat] Til she D 1. 4157. eve] heve D 2.
4167. to] the A. 4171. speke] y speke A, D 2.
4172. And] But D 1—he] *om.* D 2.

Vp-on hym silfe, his nakid swerd be-side :
And she ful ofte gan to grounde glide
Out of his armys, as she fel a-swowne ;
And he hym silf gan in teris drowne : 4176
She was as stille & dowmb* as any ston ;
He had a mouþe, but wordis had he non ;— Troilus too is silent.
þe weri spirit flikered* in hir breste,
And of deth stood vnder arreste, 4180
With-oute meinpris, sothly, as of lyf.
And þus þe[r] was, as it sempte, a strif, It seems doubtful whether he or Cressid will die first.
Whiche of hem two shuld[e] firste pace :
For deth portreied in her ouper face 4184
With swiche colour as men go to her graue.

Of the worshipful recommendacyon that the monke of Bury, þat translate þis boke, gave Chaucere þe chef poete off Breteyne.[1]

And þus in wo þei gan to-gidre raue, Thus passes their last night together.
Disconsolat, al þe longe nyȝt,
þat, in gode feith, ȝif I shulde ariȝt 4188
þe processe hool of here bope* sorwe
þat þei made til þe nexte morwe,—
Fro point to point it to specefie, It would take me too long to tell you all about it ;
It wolde me ful longe occupie 4192
Of euery þinge to make mencioun,
And tarie me in my translacioun
ȝif I shulde in her wo procede ;
But, me semeth, þat it is no nede, 4196 and there's no need, for my Master, CHAUCER, has done it all so well in his *Troilus*.
Sith my maister Chaũcer her-a-forn
In þis mater hath so wel* hym born,
In his boke of Troylus and Cryseyde
Whiche he made longe or þat he deyde, 4200
Rehersinge firste, how Troilus was contrarie [leaf 90 *a*]
[For] To assendyn vp on Lovis steire,

4177. dowmb] dowme C. 4179. flikered] flikerit C.
4181. meinpris] mainpris A, menprys D 2, manprise D 1.
4183. pace] y passe A, I passe D 2. 4184. her] hert A.
4189. bope] boþer C. 4198. hath so wel] so wel hath C.
4200. þat] *om.* D 1. 4201. was] *om.* D 1.
4202. For] Was D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 88 *c* (misplaced after line 4196).

And how þat he, for al his surquedie,
CHAUCER tells us how Troilus — After be-cam oon of þe companye 4204
Of Lovis folke, for al his olde game,
Whan Cupide maked hym ful tame,
And brouȝt hi*m* lowe to his subiecciou*n*.
In a temple as he walked vp & dou*n*, 4208
Whan he his gi*n*nes and his hokis leide
first fell in love with Cressid, — Amyd þe eyen cerclid of Cryseyde,
Whiche on þat day he myȝt[e] nat asterte:
For þorugh his brest p*er*cid & his herte, 4212
He wente hy*m* home, pale, sike, & wan.
And in þis wise* Troylus first be-gan
To be a seruau*n*t, my maist*er* telleth þus,
and was then helpt by Pandarus, — Til he was holpe aftir* of Pandarus, 4216
Þorugh whos comforte & mediaciou*n*
(As in his boke is maked* mencioun)
W*ith* gret labour firste he cam to grace,
and all went well till Fortune frowned on him. — And so contuneth by certeyn ȝeris space, 4220
Til Fortune gan vp-on hym frowne,
Þat she fro*m* hy*m* mvst goon oute of towne
Al sodeynly, and neu*er* hym after se.
Lo! here þe fyn of false felicite, 4224
Lo! here þe ende of worldly brotilnes,
Of fleshy lust, lo! here thu*n*stabilnes,
Alas, the change! — Lo! here þe double variacioun*
Of wor[l]dly blisse and t*r*ansmvtaciou*n*: 4228
Mirth to-day, Woe to-morrow. — Þis day in myrthe & in wo to-morwe!
For ay þe fyn, allas! of Ioie is sorwe.
For now Cryseide, w*ith* þe kyng Thoas,
For Anthenor shal go forþe, allas!— 4232
Vn-to Grekis, and eu*er** with hem dwelle!
CHAUCER tells the whole story. — Þe hool[e] story Chaũcer kan ȝow telle
Ȝif þat ȝe liste—no man bet alyue—
Nor þe processe halfe so wel discryue: 4236
He gilded our rude English. — For he owre englishe gilt[e] w*ith* his sawes,
Rude and boistous firste be olde dawes,

4203. al] *om.* D 2. 4208. walked] walk A, D 2.
4211. þat] a D 1. 4214. wise] while C.
4216. aftir] first C. 4218. his] this D 1—maked] made C.
4227. variacioun] variau*n*ce C. 4233. eu*er*] neu*er* C.

þat was ful fer from al perfecciou*n*, — English was poor stuff
And but of litel reputaciou*n*, 4240
Til þat he cam, &, þoruȝ his poetrie,
Gan oure tonge firste to magnifie,
And adourne it w*ith* his elloquence— — till CHAUCER adorn'd it.
To whom honour, laude, & reu*e*rence, 4244
Þoruȝ-oute þis londe ȝoue be & songe, — Let all the Land honour him!
So þat þe laurer of oure englishe tonge
Be to hym ȝoue for his excellence,
—Riȝt a[s] whilom by ful hiȝe sentence, 4248
Perpetuelly for a memorial, — Like as was done to
Of Colu*m*pna by þe cardynal [leaf 91 *a*]
To Petrak Frau*n*ceis was ȝouen i*n* Ytaille— — Petrarch.
þat þe report neu*e*re after faille. 4252
Nor þe honour dirked of his name.
To be registred in þe house of fame
Amonge oþer in þe hiȝeste sete,
My maister Galfride, as for chefe poete 4256 — CHAUCER is the chief English Poet.
þat eu*e*re was ȝit in oure langage;
Þe name of who*m* shal passe*n* i*n* noo*n* age,
But eu*e*r ylyche, w*ith*-oute eclipsinge, shyne.
And, for my part, I wil neu*e*r fyne, 4260
So as I can, hym to magnifie — I'll magnify him till I die.
In my writynge, pleinly, til I dye:
And God, I praye, his soule bring i*n* Ioy.

Howe Guydo rebukethe Troylus. And of the mutabilite and varyant chaunge of womenne.[1]

And where I lefte, I wil ageyn of Troie 4264
Þe story telle,—& first how þat Guydo — But now I'll tell how Guido
W*ith*-in his boke speketh Troylus to,
Rebukyng hym ful vncurtesly, — rebukes Troilus for his folly in loving the false Cressid.
þat he so sette his herte folili 4268
Vp-on Cryseide, ful of doubilnes:
For in his boke as Guydo list expresse,

4246. þe] *om.* D 2. 4250. cardynal] ordynal D 2.
4251. Petrak] Petrark A.
4256. for] for a A. 4259. w*ith*-oute] w*ith* D 2.
4264. of] to D 1. 4267. ful] *om.* D 1.
[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 89 *a* (misplaced after line 4262).

Women's words, says Guido, are stuff with lies.

Þat hir teris & hir compleynynge,
Hir wordis white, softe, & blau*n*dyshynge, 4272
Wer meynt w*ith* feynyng & w*ith* flat*e*rie,—
And outward farsed w*ith* many a fals[e] lye;
For vnder hid was al þe variau*n*ce,
Cured a-boue w*ith* feyned contenau*n*ce, 4276

They weep false tears.

As wo*m*men kan falsly teris borwe—
In her herte þouȝ þer be no sorwe—
Lik as þei wolde of verray troupe deie.
Þei can þink oon, and a-noþer seie, 4280

They are like a serpent.

As a serpent vnder floures faire
His venym hydeth, where he doþ repaire—
Þe sugre a-forn, þe galle hid be-hynde,
As approprid is vn-to hir kynde 4284
To be dyuers & double of nature,
Raþest deceyvynge wha*n* me*n* most assure:
For vnder colour eu*e*r*y* þing þei wirke,
Þe faire aboue, þe foule in þe dirke 4288
Þei hide so, þat no man may espie;
And þouȝ so be, þat w*ith* a woful eye

They weep with one eye and laugh with the other.

Þei can outward wepyn pitously,
Þe toþer eye can lauȝ[e] couertly,— 4292
Whos sorwes alle are temprid w*ith* allaies.
And her colour euer is meynt* w*ith* raies:
For vp-on chau*n*ge and mutabilite
Stant hool her trust and [her] surete, 4296
So þat þei ben sure in doubilnes,

They're always double.

And alwey double in her sikernes,
Semynge oon whan þei best ca*n* varie, [leaf 91 *b*]
Likest to acorde whan þei be contrarie; 4300
And þus þei ben variau*n*te in a-corde,
And holest seme whan þer is discord.

They're never satisfied with 1 man,

And Guydo seith, how þer are fewe or noo*n*
Þat in her herte apaied is with oon; 4304
And ȝit þei can, be it to oon or tweyne,

but want 4.

To þre or foure, in her speche feyne,

4271. 1*st* hir] his A.
4991. can] *om.* D 1.
4302. And] They D 1.
4304. her] *om.* D 1.
4273. meynt] queynt D 1.
4294. euer is meynt] is meynt eu*er* C.
4303. or] *om.* D 1.

Like as þei wern to oon & to no moo
Hool in her loue, for wele & eke for wo, 4308
þat eu*er*yche shal of hym silfe deme
þat he be next, lik as it doth seme.
And þus in hope stant eche of he*m* alle,
þe trewest ay redyest to falle; 4312
Who serueth best, nexte to ben appaired:
And þus in chau*n*ge al her loue is feired.
Lat no man trust, but cache wha*n* he may*;
Far-wel to-morwe, þouȝ it be sure to-day*!— 4316
þe faire of chau*n*ge lasteth ouer ȝere,
But it is foly for to byen to dere
þilke tresour, whiche harde is to possede,
But fleeth aweye wha*n* men þ*er*-of most nede. 4320
And ȝif it hap þat no chapman be
(As seith Guydo), ȝit al day men may se
It* shewed oute at large fenestrallis.
On chau*m*bres hiȝe, & lowe dou*n* in hallis, 4324
And in wyndowes eke in eu*er*y strete;
And also eke men may w*ith* hem mete
At pilgrymages and oblaciou*n*[e]s,
At spectacles in cytes and in townys 4328
(As seit[h] Guydo), and al is for to selle:—
But after hym I can no ferþer telle.
And eke he seith, in his sentament,
þer is no fraude fully equipollent 4332
To þe fraude and sleiȝty compassyng
Of a wo*m*man, nor like in worchynge:
For who þat set al his feithfulnes,
Wenynge in hem to fynde stabilnes, 4336
He shal hem fynde stedefaste as þe mone,
þat is in point for to chau*n*ge sone.
ȝif he be ȝonge, þei east hym in a rage;
ȝif he be olde, he falleth in dotage; 4340
"Wherfore, my cou*n*seil is to boþe two:

Guido says that each of a woman's lovers thinks he's her favourite;

but let no man trust em.

If one hasn't a chapman,

she shows herself at windows

and in pilgrimages,

and is on sale:

there is no fraud equal to a woman's.

They change like the moon.

4310. he] *om.* D 2—next] neest A, nest D 2, neste D 1.
4311. alle] tweyne D 2. 4315, 16 *are transposed in* C.
4315. trust] *om.* D 1. 4318. But] For D 1.
4319. harde is] is hard A—possede] procede D 2.
4321. chapman] man D 1. 4323. It] It is C.
4339. a] *om.* A.

Cast of þe bridel, and liȝtly lete hem go."

Guido delights in speaking cursedly of women.

þus techeþ Guydo, God wot, & not I !—
þat haþ delyt to speke cursidly 4344
Alwey of wo*m*men þoruȝ-out al his bok,
As men may se, who-so list to loke.
To hem he had envie in special,
þat, in good feith, I am riȝt wroþe w*ith* al, [leaf 91 c] 4348
þat he w*ith* hem list so to debate;
For Ire of whiche, þe latyn to translate,
Inwardly myn herte I felte blede,
Of hiȝe dispit, his clausis for to rede, 4352
þat resownede, in conclusiou*n*,
Only of malys to accusaciou*n*
Of þis women—ful euel mote he þriue !—

Ill may he thrive!

So gen*e*rally her sect[e] to discryve, 4356
—Whiche made nat, poruȝ indiscreciou*n*,
Of good nor badde noon excepciou*n*.
He was to blame—foule mote he* falle !—
For cause of oon for to hindren alle : 4360

I, John Lydgate, say that, for 1 bad woman there are 100 good ones.

For I dar wel affermen by þe rode,
Ageyn oon badde be*n* an hundrid gode;
And þouȝ som oon double be & newe,
It hindreth nat to hem þat be trewe. 4364
And be exau*m*ple, also, þouȝ he shewe
þat som oon whilom was a shrewe,
þei þat be gode take shal noon hede,
For it noon hindrynge is to wo*m*manhede, 4368
þouȝ two or þre can be double & feyne:

Look at the 11,000 martyrd Virgins at Cologne,

For þer ageyn, sothly, at Coleyne,
Of virgines, inly ful of grace,
Ellevene þousand in þat holy place 4372
A man may fynde; and in oure kalendere
Ful many maide parfit and entere,
Whiche to þe deth stable wern and trewe.

who won the bliss of Heaven.

For so*m*me of hem w*ith* þe rosen hew 4376
Of martirdom þe blisse of heuene wo*n*ne;

4342. hem] hym D 1. 4343. techeþ] tellith A.
4349. to] *om.* D 1. 4355. þis] þe D 1.
4359. he] hym C. 4363. newe] trewe D 1.
4364. trewe] newe D 1. 4369. two] tweyne A.

And so*m*me also, as bokis telle konne,
With þe lillye of virginite
And violettis of parfit chastite, 4380
Ascendid ben a-boue þe sterris clere
And þe cercle of þe nynthe spere,
Where Ioie is eu*e*re, and gladnes et*e*rne.
Wherefor, in soth, as I can discerne, 4384
þou3 som clerkis of shrewis haue myssaid,
Lat no good wo*m*man þer-of be myspaid:
For lak of oon, alle are nou3t to blame,
And eke of men may be seide þe same. 4388
For to þe trewe it is no reprefe,
þou3 it so be anoþer be a þefe;
For what is he þe werse in his degre,
þou3 þe toþer be honged on a tre?— 4392
Nor vn-to wo*m*men hindring is it noon,
Among an hu*n*drid þou3 þat þer be oon
Of gou*e*rnau*n*ce þat be vicious!
For þer ageyn a þousand vertuous, 4396
3if þat 3e liste, li3tly 3e may fynde. [leaf 91 d]
And þou3 Guydo writ, þei han of kynde
To be double, men shulde it goodly take,
And þer ageyn no maner grucching make: 4400
Nature in werkynge hath ful gret power,
And it wer harde for any þ*a*t is here
þe cours of hir to holden or restreyne;
For she wil nat be guyed be no reyne, 4404
To be coarted of hir due ri3t.
þerfore, eche man w*ith* al his ful[le] my3t
Shulde þanke God, and take paciently:
For 3if wo*m*men be double naturelly, 4408
Why shulde men leyn on he*m* þe blame?
For þou3 myn auctor hindre so her name
In his writinge, only of Cryseide,
And vp-on hir swiche a blame leide, 4412
My cou*n*seil is, li3tly ouer passe
Wher he mysseith of hir in any place,

Some women with the lily of Virginity and the violets of Chastity have risen to the 9th Sphere of eternal joy.

All women are not to be blamed for one's fault.

Against 1 vicious woman are 1000 virtuous ones.

Men shouldn't mind Guido's abuse of em.

They should bear with em.

And, tho Guido does blame Cressid,

you'd better

4386. be] *om.* A. 4387. nou3t] nat A, D 2, D 1.
4389. to] *om.* D 2. 4391. is he] he is D 1.

—To hindre wo*m*men, ouþer eve or morwe—
Taketh noon hede, but late hi*m* be w*ith* sorwe, 4416

skip his talk till you get to Diomede,

And skippeth ouer wher ȝe list nat rede,
Til ȝe come where þat Dyomede
For hir was sent in-to Troye tou*n*,
Where ceriously is maked menciou*n*, 4420

to whom she was given for Antenor and Thoas.

First, how þat she to hym delyu*er*ed was
For Anthenor and for* kyng Thoas,
And how Troilus gan hir to conveie,
With many oþer, to bringe hir on þe weie; 4424
And after þis, how þat Dyomede,

He guides her to her father's tent;

By þe weie gan hir bridel lede
Til he hir brouȝt to hir fadres tent;
And how* Calchas, in ful good entent, 4428
Received hir, logged þer he lay,
And of hir speche duryng al þat day,
And al þe maner hool and eu*er*ydel—

and as CHAUCER tells the whole story, I needn't.

Al is rehersid ceriously and wel 4432
In Troylus boke, as ȝe han herd me seyn—
To write it efte, I holde it wer but veyn.

But Guido says Cressid forsook Troilus that night, and lovd Diomede.

But Guydo seith, ~~longe or it~~ was* nyȝt,
How Cryseyde for-soke hir owne knyȝt, 4436
And ȝaf hir herte vn-to Dyomede
Of tendirnes and of wo*m*manhede,
þat Troilus wexe in hir herte as colde,
W*ith*-oute fire as ben þese asshes olde. 4440

I can excuse her only

I can noon oþer excusaciou*n*,
But only kyndes transmutaciou*n*,

by Nature,

þat is appropred vn-to hir nature,

who made her unstable.

Selde or neue*r* stable to endure, 4444
Be experience as men may ofte lere.
But now ageyn [vn-]to my matere [leaf 92 *a*]
I mvt resort, þouȝ þat I be ferre,
As I be-gan to writen of þe werre. 4448

4422. for] þe C.
4425. And] *om.* D 1. 4428. now] how þat C.
4430. þat] þe D 1.
4434. efte I holde] ofte I hilde D 1—wer] was A.
4435. was] wer C. 4439. hir] his D 1.
4440. þese] the A. 4447. þat] *om.* D 1.

Howe worthy Ector, lyche Mars hym silf, toke the felde with mony worthy in his company, and scleughe sondrey kynges, and, amonge alle other, with his swerde departede Merion atweyne.[1]

The tyme passed of þe trew y-take,
þe next[e] morwe, whan Titan haþ forsake
þe vnder party of oure Emysperye,
Where al þe nyȝt he hadde* be ful merye 4452
With Aurora liggyng by his side,—
But in his bedde hym list no lenger bide,
But shope hym vp, & cast his stremys shene
On Troye wall,* whan Hector, armyd clene, 4456
In-to þe felde faste gan hym hiȝe,
Fiftene þousand in his companye
Of worþi knytes and of manly men.
And, as I fynde, Troylus had[de] ten 4460
Of knyȝtes eke, þat his baner swe;
And, in al haste, Paris gan renewe
Oute of þe toun, with hem of Perce londe;
And eche of hem a bowe had in his honde. 4464
And arwis sharpe trussid by her side;
And of knyȝtes þat aboute hym ride
He had also þre þousand, as I fynde.
And Dephebus next hym cam be-hynde 4468
With þre þousand knyȝtes, armyd clene,
On whos platis þe sonne shone ful shene;
And next hym cam þe Troyan Eneas.
And, as I rede, sothly, þat þer was 4472
þe same day with hem of Troye toun
An hundrid þousand knyȝtes of renoun,
Lik as recordeth Dares Frigyus,
And in his boke Guydo writeth þus. 4476
And with þe Grekis, al to-forn þat day,
With seuene þousand went[e] Menelay,
Knyȝtes echon, whiche he dide lede;

The morning after the end of the Truce,

Hector takes the field with

15,000 knights,

Troilus with 10,000,

Paris

with Persian archers,

and 3000 knights,

Deiphobus with 3000 knights,

Eneas of Troy, and others.

100,000 Trojan knights were there.

The Greeks have Menelaus with 7000 knights.

4449. trew] trews A.
4452. al þe nyȝt he hadde] he hadde al þe nyȝt C—be] *om.* A.
4456. wall] wallis C. 4464. his] *om.* A.
4472. as] *om.* A. 4479. he] *om.* A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 90 *a*.

Diomede has 7000 knights; Achilles, his Myrmidons;

And *with* as many went[e] Dyomede. 4480
And next hem* folw*ith* þe hardy Achilles,
With his meyne callid Myrmidones;

Zantipus, 3000;

And ȝantipus, þe worþi kyng, eke had
Þre þousand knyȝtes, whiche þ*at* he lad 4484
In-to þe felde ageyn hem of þe tou*n*;

Agamemnon, a huge number.

And alderlaste cam Agamenou*n*
With swiche a nou*m*bre of þe Grekis felle,
Þat wonder is for to here telle. 4488
And whan þe wardis in þe feld abrod
Had take her place, w*ith*-oute more abood,

Phillis rides at Hector,

A Grekishe kyng, whiche þ*at* Phillis hiȝt,
Anon as he of Hector had a siȝt, 4492
Towardis hym, sitting on his stede,
With his spere he gan hym fast[e] spede;
But whan Hector haþ his co*m*mynge seyn, [leaf 92 *b*]
He hent a spere, & rod to hym ageyn; 4496

who spears and slays him.

And þoruȝ his shelde & his platis rou*n*de
He ȝaf to hym his last[e] fatal wou*n*de.
Vp-on whos deth avengid for to be,
Ful many Greke gan on Hector fle. 4500
And, first of al, þe* worþi kyng fam*us*,

Zantipus

Þat of Grekis was callid ȝantipus,
Of hiȝe disdeyn only for Phillis sake,

charges Hector,

Toward Hector hath his cours I-take, 4504
And w*ith* a spere ran at hym ful riȝt;
But Hector first hit hi*m* w*ith* swiche a myȝt,

who kills him.

Þoruȝ his harneis w*ith* his speris hed,
Þat ȝantipus fil to grou*n*de ded,— 4508
Þe deth of whom þe Grekis sore pleyne,
And dide her myȝt & her besi peyne,

The Greeks

On eu*er*y halfe, furious and wood,
Tavenge hem on Troyanysshe blood. 4512
And þoruȝ her passi*n*ge cruel hardinesse

slay many Trojans.

Þei be-gan Troyens so to oppresse,
Þat many oon þat day ne myȝt a-sterte,

4481. hem] hym C. 4489. abrod] aboode D 1.
4493 *is repeated in* D 2. 4501. þe] þo C.
4506. a] *om.* D 2. 4509. 2*nd* þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.
4514. oppresse] presse D 2. 4515. 2*nd* þat] *om.* D 2.

þoruȝ þe breste y-perced and* þe herte, 4516
For to be ded & slayn amonge þe pres,—
Amongis whiche, cruel Achilles
Slowe Lychaon and Euforbius, 4520
Noble knyȝtes, riȝt worþi and famus,
Þat wern y-come oute of her contre
Ageyn Grekis to helpe þe cyte.
And while Troyens constreyned [wer] so narwe,
Were it with spere, quarel, darte, or arwe, 4524
Hector was wounded þoruȝ-oute þe viser
In-to þe face, þat, like a ryver,
Þe rede blood doun be-gan to raille,
By his harneis þoruȝ his aventaille; 4528
Wher-of astonyd whan þei had a siȝt,
Ful many Troyan toke hym to þe fliȝt,
And to þe cite fast[e] gan hem drawe;
And at þe chas [ful] many oon was slawe, 4532
Or þei myȝt out of þe felde remewe.
And euer in oon þe Grekis after swe,
Vn-to þe wallis almost of þe toun,
Til þat Hector, þe Troyan championn, 4536
Of his knyȝthed gan to taken hede,
Al-be his wounde sore gan [to] blede,—
[ȝit] Of manhod he gan hem recomforte,
And maugre hem in-to þe felde resorte; 4540
Namly, whan he had inspeccioun,
On þe wallis and touris of þe toun,
Howe þat Eleyne, and Eccuba þe quene,
And his suster, faire Pollicene, [leaf 92 c] 4544
With many oþer lady gan beholde—
Hym þouȝt anoon his herte gan to colde
Of verray shame his knyȝtes shold[e] fle;
And, lik a lyoun in his cruelte, 4548
He made hem tourne, manly euerychon.
And in his wey he mette Merioñ,

Achilles kills Lychaon and Euphorbius.

Hector is wounded in the face, and his blood flows.

Many Trojans flee.

The Greeks pursue em to near Troy.

Hector rallies them.

He sees Helen, Hecuba and Polyxena on the walls.

4516. and] to C. 4522. Grekis] þe grekis D 1.
4523. so] *om.* D 1. 4524. with] *om.* D 1.
4525. þoruȝ-oute] þoruȝ D 1. 4530. þe] his D 1.
4534. þe] *om.* D 2, D 1—after] for to D 1.
4535. almost] *om.* A. 4536–42 *are repeated in* D 1.
4439. ȝit] And D 1. 4547. his] þese D 1.

A Grekishe kyng, þat was nyȝe allie
To Achilles, as bokis specefie; 4552

Hector splits Merion in two.
And *with* his sverd Hector smot hym so,
þat he hym rof vp-on pecis two.

Achilles
And Achilles, whan he sawe hym ded,
Partid on two, euene fro þe hed, 4556
He hent a spere, & þouȝt he nold[e] faille
To hitte Hector þoruȝ sheld, plate, & maille,

charges Hector,
And rood to hym ful enviously;
And myd þe shel·l he smet hym cruelly. 4560
But *with* þe strok Hector neu*er*-a-del
Remeveth nat, he sat so fast and wel;
But *with* his sverd anoon, & tarieþ nouȝt,

who cuts
Vn-to Achille, *with* an envious þouȝt, 4564
He knyȝtly ran vp-on his courser;
And on his creste, þat shon so briȝt & cler,
With swiche a myȝt Hector haþ hym smet,

thru his helmet,
þat he pereid poruȝ his basenet, 4568
And raced eke from his aventaille
With þat stroke many pece of maille,
þat Achilles constreyned was of nede,

and makes him stagger on his horse,
Maugre his myȝt, to stakre*n* on his stede, 4572
To enclyne, and to bow his bak.

Of the wordys of worthy Ector to Achile; & howe Dyomede sent Troylus hors to Cresseyde.[1]

At whiche tyme Hector to hym spak,

and warns
And seide: "Achille, I do ful wel aduerte
þe grete envie of þi cruel herte, 4576
And specially þat þou haste to me;

him not to risk a fight.
But ȝit be war, I cou*n*seil[le] þe,
þi-silfe to put so in auenture:
For [of] o þing I pleynly þe ensure, 4580
As I desire at my lust som day
Here in þe felde ȝif I þe mete may,
Trust me riȝt wel, þer geyneþ no socour,

4560. And myd] Amyd D 1. 4575. ful] ȝow D 1.
4577 And] And seide D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 90 *c* (misplaced after line 4574).

For Hector

will certainly kill Achilles.

Troilus parts them,

and slays 600 Grecian knights.

The Greeks flee.

Menelaus

recovers the field,

but is unhorst by Odemon, and almost captured.

The Greeks rescue him.

[leaf 92 *d*]

4584 Þat I shal* so aquite þi labour,
So mortally, I do þe to vndirstonde,
With þis sweord þ*at* I holde on honde,
Þat w*ith* þe lif þou shalt nat eskape,
4588 So eruelly þe vengaun*c*e shal be take,
Eft whan we mete, evene vp-on þi*n* hede."
Of whiche þi*ng* whan Achilles toke hede,
Adu*e*rtinge al þ*at* he herde hym seyn,—
4592 Ri3t as he wold haue 3oue answer a3eyn,
Worþi Troylus kny3tly entrid Inne,
[And] Maked hem asou*n*dre for to twynne;
And þoru3 þe manhod of his co*m*panye
4596 Of worþi kny3tes, þat he dide guye,
And hi3e prowes of his owne my3t,
He haþ þe Grekis put ageyn to fli3t,
And slayn of hem þat day—out of drede—
4600 Sixe hu*n*drid kny3tes, sothly, as I rede.
For los of whiche þe Grekis fast[e] fle
To hir tentis, of necessite;
Til Menelay dide his besy cure
4604 To maken hem þe feld ageyn recure,
Þoru3 whos manhod þ*at* day—out of doute—
And worþi kny3tes þat wern hi*m* aboute,
Þe feld of Grekis recured was anoon.
4608 But þo fro*m* Troye cam kyng Odemon,
And in al haste possible þat he may,
He cam enbusshed vppon Menelay,
And hym vnhorseth in þe silfe place,
4612 And swiche a wou*n*de 3af hi*m* in þe face,
Þat fro þe deth he wende nat eskape;
And, dout[e]les, anoon he had hym take
W*ith* helpe of Troylus, & lad vn-to þe tou*n*,
4616 But of Grekis swiche a pres cam dou*n*
To reskue hym in þis grete nede,
Þat Odemon no ferþer my3t[e] lede*

4584. shal] ne shal C. 4585. to] *om.* A, D 2.
4587. þe] þi D i. 4591. Adu*e*rtinge] Avertyng A.
4592. 3oue answer] answeryd A.
4597. And] And þoru3 D 1—owne] *om.* D 1.
4604. þe feld ageyn] a geyn þe felde D 1.
4618. lede] hi*m* lede C.

Kyng* Menelay toward þe cite,
Diomede — Whan Dyomede cam *with* his meyne, 4620
And many worþi, ridyng hym aboute,
And Troylus met, among[es] al þe route,
Al sodeynly, of hap or auenture,
unhorses Troilus, — And hym vnhorsith,* as it was his evre; 4624
And after þat, anoon he hent his stede,
and sends his steed to Cressid, — And bad a squier þat he shuld it lede
Vn-to Cryseyde, only for hir sake.
Beseching hir þat she wolde it take 4628
As for a gyfte of hir owne man,
Sith he þat day for hir loue it wan
Amyd þe feld, þoruȝ his grete myȝt,
Of hym þat was whilom hir owne knyȝt. 4632
And he in haste on his weie is went,
And þer-of made vn-to hir *pre*sent,
begging her to accept it from — Preying hir, in ful humble wyse,
Þis litel gifte þat she nat dispise, 4636
But it receive for a remembrau*n*ce,
And *with* al þis, þ*at* it be plesau*n*ce,
Of verray pite and of wo*m*manhede
her knight and servant, Diomede. — On* hir seruau*n*t, called Diomede, 4640
To remembre, þ*at* was be-come her knyȝt.

Of the comfortable answere that double Cresseyde gave to þe Messeng*er* that kame frome Dyomede.[1]

Cressid says — And she anoon, *with* hert[e] glad and liȝt, [leaf 93 *a*]
Ful wo*m*manly bad hym repeire ageyn
Vn-to his lord, & pleynly to hym seyn 4644
Þat she ne myȝt, of verray kynd[e]nesse,
Of womanhede, nor of gentilnes,
she cannot refuse him who has been so kind to her. — Refusen hym, platly, from hir grace,
Þat was to hir, þer*e* in strau*n*ge place, 4648
So kynde fo[u]nde, and so cou*n*fortable
In eu*er*y þing, and so seruisable,

4619. Kyng] þe kyng C. 4622. amonges] *om.* D 1.
4623. Al] And D 1.
4624. vnhorsith] vnhorsid C. 4627. hir] his A, D 2, D 1.
4628. she wolde] he shulde D 1. 4633. weie] *om.* D 1.
4636. she] he D 1. 4640. On] Of C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 91 *a* (misplaced after line 4644).

þat it may nat liȝtly oute of mynde
To þinke on hym þat was so trewe & kynde. 4652
With whiche answere þe messanger is goon
Vn-to his lord, and told it hym anoon,
Word by word, like as she hath seide; 4656
And he þer-of was ful wel apayde,
þat hym þouȝt, pleinly, in his herte,
He was recured of his peynes smerte;
And forþe he had hym in armys as a knyȝt.
But þilke day, durynge þe stronge fiȝt 4660
þei of Troye so manly han hem born,
þat Grekis myȝt nat stonden hem a-forn;
For to her tentis þei han hem chacid doun,
þat, nadde ben kyng Agamenoun, 4664
Grekis had be dryue oute of þe feld.
þe whiche þing anoon as he beheld,
He cam vp-on with many worþi man;
And þo of newe þe slauȝter ageyn began 4668
On euery half vp-on þe large pleyn,
þat Grekis han Troyens so be-leyn,
þat efte a-ȝeyn þei haue þe feld [y-]wonne,
So þat Troyens, constreyned, þo be-gonne 4672
To lese her lond, til Pollydamas,*
Whiche with his knyȝtes þer be-side was,
Gan falle vppon, endelonge þe grene,
Hem of Troye [ful] manly to sustene. 4676
And þe Grekis he gan so to enchase,*
Whan he cam in, þat þei loste her place,
And to þe strond, evene vppon þe se,
þoruȝ his knyȝthod he made hem for to fle, 4680
Of her lif þat þei wern in drede.
þe whiche meschef whan þat Dyomede
Be-held & sawe howe Pollydamas*
Mortally pursued on þe chas 4684
On hors[e]-bak, in þe feld a-fere,

Cressid's words are told to Diomede,

and they please him.

The Trojans gain on the Greeks till

Agamemnon helps them.

Then the Trojans give way till

Polydamas succours them,

and they drive the Greeks nearly to the sea.

4659. as a] like D 1. 4662. hem] him D 1.
4673. Pollydamas] Pallymadas C.
4675. vppon endelonge] endelonge vppon D 1.
4677. enchase] enchose C. 4683. Pollydamas] Pollymadas C.
4685. On] And on D 1.

With cruel herte hent anoon a spere,
And, springing out, rod to hi*m* ful riȝt;
And he ageyn, to quite hy*m* lik a knyȝt, 4688
And he þat list on no party feyne,
Of his stede held ageyn þe reyn,

Polydamas

And rauȝt a spere, & þrewe [it] i*n* þe reste, [leaf 93 *b*]
And Diomede he smet so on þe brest, 4692
Þat mortally, liche as it is fou*n*de,

unhorses Diomede,

He vnhorsid hym *with* a grenous wou*n*de.
And riȝt anoon, *with* a knyȝtly herte,
Pollydamas* al attonys sterte 4696
Vn-to þe horse of þis Diomede,

and takes his horse to Troilus,

And by þe reyne proudly gan it lede
Vn-to* Troylus, wher he on fote stood,
Al for-baþed in þe Grekis blod, 4700
On eu*er*y halfe whiche þat he shadde
—Amongis hem so knyȝtly he hi*m* hadde,
Þat þei ne myȝt endure nor sustene,
His sharpe swerde grou*n*de was so kene,— 4704
And deliu*er*ly, maugre al his foon,

who mounts it,

In-to þe sadel [vp] he sterte anoon,
Of verray force, armyd as he was;
And vnwarly, by auenture or cas, 4708
With sharpe swerdis, for þe nonys whet,

charges Achilles,

As Achilles and he to-gidre mette,
Worþi Troylus, of rancour & of pride,

and knocks him off his steed.

Achilles smot þat he fil a-side 4712
Dou*n* of his hors, lowe to þe grou*n*de.
And nat-*with*-stondi*n*ge his grene mortal wou*n*de,
He ros ageyn, & faste gan hym spede,
ȝif þat he myȝt to recure his stede: 4716
But al for nouȝt, it wold[e] nat availle,
For sodenly, *with* a fresshe bataille,*
Þei of Troye, as made is menciou*n*,
In compas wyse beset hym enviroun, 4720

4686. hent] he hent A. 4688. quite] aquite D 1.
4696. Pollydamas] Pollymadas C.
4699. Vn-to] On to C. 4705. al] amyd al D 1.
4706. In-to] Vn-to D 1. 4714. his grene] þe *gret* D 1.
4718. bataille] abataille C.

Eu*er*yche of hem armyd bri3t & clene.
And Hector þo, in his furious tene, — Hector, who has slain 1000 Greeks,
As Dares telleþ al þe maner how,
þe same day a þousand kny3tes slow,* 4724
Whiche hi*m* withstode only in diffence,
For Achilles to make resistence, — nearly takes Achilles,
þat tyme of deth stondynge i*n* iupartie :
þat certeinly, but 3if bokis lye, 4728
Be liklyhed he my3t[e] nat eskape
In þat meschef to be ded or take,
Hector on hym was so furious.
But, as I rede, Thelamonius 4732 but Telamon rescues him with the help of Menestheus.
Reskued hym in þis grete nede,
And causid hym to recure his stede,
Nat-w*ith*-stondynge al þe grete pres :
For þe duke and lord of Athenes 4736
Was in þis cas, of hert & hool entent,
To helpe Achille wonder dilligent,
þat w*ith* hym ladde many noble kny3t.
But for be-cause þ*at* it drowe to ny3t, [illegible] 4740 Night ends the battle,
As þe story maketh rehersaille,
þei made an ende as of þat bataille,
And þei of Troye entrid be þe tou*n*.
And after þat, as made is mencio*un*, 4744
By and by, havyng* no delaies, — which then goes on for 30 days,
Mortally þei fau3t[e] þritty dayes
W*ith*-outen eny Interrupcio*un*,
Of ouþer parte to gret destruccio*un*. 4748
But aldermost, for al her gret[e] pride, — the Greeks losing most men,
þei lost most on þe Grekis side ;
Save Priam*us* loste in special — and Priam 6 of his bastards.
Sixe of his sonys called naturel, 4752
For whom he had ful gret hevines.
And as þe stori recordeþ eke* expresse,
þis mene while Hector, in certeyn, — Hector is wounded.
In his face wou*n*ded was a-geyn. 4756

4723. As] And A. 4724. slow] he slow C, D 1.
4745. By] þat by D 1—havyng] makynge C—no] *om.* A.
4752. his] *om.* D 2. 4754. recordeþ eke] likeþ to C.

Howe Kynge Priamus sent to þe Grekis for a trewe of vj monethes: & of þe discripcyon of Yllyon.[1]

And þus þei han, in þis cruel rage,
On euery part receiued gret damage,
Priam asks for a 6-months' truce. Til [kyng] Priam from Troye sent[e] doun
For a trewe vn-to Agamenoun, 4760
For sixe monþes, ȝif he assent[e] wolde.
And þer-vppon he haþ a conseil holde
With his lordis, what were beste to do;
The Greeks agree to it. And þei echon accorded be þere-to, 4764
And graunt his axynge, in conclusioun.
And al þis while, with-Innen Ylyoun,
Hector is cured of his wounds. Duringe þe pes, on ouþer part assurid,
Of his woundis fully to be cured 4768
Lay worþi Hector, protectour of þe toun.
But of þis riche, royal, chefe dongoun,
Ilion, I'm þat Ylyoun in Troye bare þe name,
Whiche of billedyng had[de] swiche a fame— 4772
ȝif þat I shulde comende it vp-so-doun,
As Dares doth in his discripcioun—
not able to describe. I wante konnynge my termys to aplie;
For in his boke as he doth specefie, 4776
In al þis world was þer noon so riche,
Of hiȝe devis, nor of bildynge liche,
It stood on 12 stones of alabaster, þe whiche stood, þe more to delyte,
As he recordeth, on twelfe stonys white 4780
Of alabastre, shortly to conclude;
And twenty pas was þe latitude,
þe ground y-pauyd þoruȝ-out with cristal,
and its walls were gemd with And vp-on heiȝt parformyd euery wal 4784
Of alle stonys þat any man can fynde,
diamonds Of diamauntis and saphir[i]s ynde,
and rubies. þe royal ruby, so orient and liȝt,
þat þe dirknes of þe dymme nyȝt 4788
Enchacid was with his bemys shene; [leaf 93 *d*]
And euere amonge wern emeraudis grene,

4759. Til] The D 1. 4760. trewe] trews A.
4768. his] whoos A. 4770. chefe] *om.* A.
[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 91 *c* (misplaced after line 4762).

With stonys alle, þat any maner man
In þis world deuyse or rekne can, 4792
Þat wern of pris, valu, or richesse.
And þer were* wrought, of large and gret roundnes, — Ilion had ivory pillars,
(As seith Dares) of yvory pylers,
And þer-vp-on set at þe corners, 4796 — crowned by
Of purid gold, al aboue on heiʒt, — golden statues,
Þer wer ymages wonder huge of weiʒt,
With many perle and many riche stoon;
And euery piler in þe halle had oon, 4800
Of massif gold, burned clere and briʒt,
And wonderful to any mannys siʒt:
For of þis werke þe merveillous facioun — whose making was more
Was more lik, by estymacioun, 4804 — like fairies' work than men's,
A þinge y-made & founded be fairye,
Þan any werke wrouʒt be fantasie,
Þorugh wit of man, as be liklynes.
For in his boke Dares bereth witnes, 4808
Þat it was like to rekne, siyt and al,
In apparence a þing celestial:— — and lookt heavenly
Seth in his boke—ʒe gete no more of me,
For but in writinge I myʒt neuere it* se, 4812 — But I never saw it.
Al-be alle oþer þat it dide excelle;
No more þer-of I þinke now to telle.

How Kenge Priamus worschipfully burede his sonnes naturel; & howe Dyomede was wondide with loves darte.[1]

But retourne ageyn to Priamvs, — Priam
Whiche al þis while was inly corious, 4816
With [al] his myʒt and his besy cure, — arranges the burial of his 6 bastard sons.
To ordeyne for þe sepulture
Of his sonys þat afore* were dede.
And al þat tyme sike laie Diomede, 4820

4794. þer were] þer with C. 4795. of] *om.* A, D 1.
4796. at] in D 1. 4801. burned] burneisshid D 1.
4802. any] many D 2. 4811. Seth] Sith D 1.
4812. in] *om.* A—neuere it] it neuere C, D 1.
4813. Al-be] Al þouʒ be D 1. 4814. now] ʒou D 1.
4819. afore] after C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 91 *d*.

Diomede sighs

With Louys dart woundid to þe herte,
As he þat felt inwardly gret smerte,
Of woful siȝes, wiche in his brest abraide
Ful ofte a day for loue of Cryseyde; 4824
For he was shake with a feuere newe,

and grows pale and lean for love of Cressid,

Þat causid him to be ful pale of hewe,
And to wexe bope megre and lene;
For pitously he gan hym to abstene 4828
Fro mete & drinke, and from [al] solace,
As it was sene in his dedly face;
And ofte a day to hir he wolde pleyne
Of his dissese and his mortal peyne, 4832

and prays her to have pity on his woe,

Preiynge, of grace þat she wolde se,
Vpon his wo for to han pite,
And of mercy for to taken hede
Of hir seruaunt, only of wommanhede, 4836

as he would die for her.

Or pleinly elles—þer is no more to seie,—
For hir sake he seide he wolde deye. [leaf 94 *a*]

But she keeps him in doubt,

But konnyngly, & in ful sleiȝty wyse,
To kepe hym lowe vnder hir seruyse, 4840
With delaies she hilde hym forþe on honde,
And maked hym in a were to stonde,
Ful vnsur betwene hope & dispeire.
And whan þat grace shulde haue had repeire 4844
To putte hym oute of al heuynes,
Daunger of newe brouȝt hym in distresse;
And with disdeyn to encrese his peine,
Of double were she brouȝt hym in a treyne, 4848

as women will, when they've caught a man,

As wommen kan holde a man ful narwe,
Whan he is hurt with Cupides arwe,
To sette on hym many fel assaies,
Day be day to putte hym in delaies, 4852
To stonde vnsur betwixe hope & drede,
Riȝt as Cryseyde lefte Diomede,

to set him more on fire.

Of entent to sette hym more a-fire,

4831–36 *are misplaced after* 4823, *but subsequently occur in their proper order in* D 2; 4823 *is marked* a, *and* 4824 *is marked* b.
4827. to] *om.* D 1. 4840. hir] his D 2.
4842. a were] þe werre D 1. 4848. were] wher D 2.
4852. to] and D 1.

As þis wommen kyndely desyre, 4856 — Women will keep men on the balance,
Whan þei a man haue brouȝt in a traunce,
Vn-euenly to hange him in balaunce,
Of hope & drede to lynke hym in a cheyne,
Ay of þe fyn vnsure of boþe tweyne, 4860
To dryue him* forþe ȝeres hem to serue,
And do no force wher he lyue or sterue : — not caring whether they live or die.
þis is þe fyn of Lovis fyri rage.
And for she wolde haue hym in seruage, 4864 — Cressid keeps Diomede under lock and key, uncertain of his fate.
She lokkid hym vnder swiche a keye,
þat he wot nat wher to lyue or deye ;
And in doute þus I lete hym dwelle,
And forþe I wil of þe story telle, 4868
And to my mater eke resorte ageyn.
And as myn auctor recordeþ in certeyn, — But, to get back to the War.
After þe trewe were wered out & goon,
Twelve daies, swyng al in oon, 4872 — 12 days after the 6-months' Truce ends, fighting begins again.
þe Grekis fauȝt with hem of þe toun,
To gret damage and confusioun
Of ouþer party, and aduersite.
And in þis while a gret mortalite, 4876
Boþe of sword & of pestylence, — Plague breaks out among the Greeks.
Amonge Grekis, by fatal influence
Of noyous hete and of corrupt eyr
Engendrid was ; þat in gret dispeir 4880
Of her lyf in þe feld þei* leye :
For day be day sodeynly þei deye,
And her noumbre fast[e] gan discresse.
And whan þai sawe þat it nolde cesse, 4884
By her avys, þe kyng Agamenoun
For a trewe sente to þe toun, — They get 30 days' Truce from the Trojans.
For þritty dayes ; & Priamus þe kyng, [leaf 94 *b*]
With-oute more, graunted his* axyng. 4888

4858. Vn-euenly] On evenly A. 4861. him] hem C.
4862. force] fors D 2—wher] wether D 1.
4866. wher] whepir D 1. 4868. þe] my D 1.
4871. trewe] trews A, trewes D 2, trewse D 1.
4881. þei] as þei C.
4886. trewe] trews A, D 2, D 1.
4887] And þei anoon with-oute lettyng D 1.
4888. With-oute more] For xxx^ti^ daies D 1—his] her C.

Of A wondirful dreme that Andromacha, Ectors wiff, had, which in effect was, that yif here husbonde, the next day ensewynge, went armede to þe felde, that he shulde dy. Where-for she toke here yongeste sowkynge sonne Astromanta, and pitously, on here knees, bysought Ectore to absteyne hym fro[1] þe felde that day.[2]

When the Greeks' plague stops, they plan a fresh fight.

Whan þe Moreyn & þe woful rage
Of pestilence be-gan for to swage,
And þe trews were wered oute & goon,
þe Grekis cast to mete *with* her foon, 4892
Vp-on a day, in platis armyd clene,
Whan Phebus roos,* *with* his bemys shene,
Ful plesaun*t*ly, & gan to shede his lyȝt.

The night before, Andromache, Hector's wife,

But, as I fynd, to-forne þe silfe nyȝt, 4896
Andronomecha, þe feithful trewe wyf
Of worþi Hector, hym lovynge as hir lyf,
Be whom he had gete childre two,
Wonder semly, and inly fair also— 4900
And Lamedonte callyd was þe ton,
So ȝonge þe toþer, þat hit ne myȝt[e] goon,
And Astronanta, I rede, þat he hyȝt,
Fetured wel & passynge fair of siȝt; 4904

who has a baby at her white breasts,

And, as Guydo listeth to endite,
Of his moder at þe pappis white,
For verray ȝong þat tyme was soukynge,
And *with* his armys hir brestis embrasynge.[3] 4908

has a wondrous Dream

And she þat nyȝt, as made is mencioun,
Hadde in hir slepe a wonder visioun,
I not, in soth, what I may it nevene,
Ouþer a dreme or verraily a sweuene, 4912

or revelation from above.

Or fro a-boue a reuelacioun,
—As whilom had þe kyng Scipioun—
Or a shewynge, ouþer an oracle,

4894. roos] shon C. 4902. hit ne] he D 1.
4907. ȝong] ȝouþe D 1. 4908. armys] arm D 2, arme D 1.
4909. And] As D 1.
4915. Or] Outhir A—ouþer an oracle] or warnyng by miracle D 1.

[1] The Royal MS. has *for*. [2] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 92 *b*.
[3] The Royal MS. inserts here the heading: "Of a dreme wonderful that Kynge Sapyon had" (leaf 92 *b*).

Or of goddis a warnyng be myracle : 4916
For, in sothnes, slepynge as she lay,
Hir þou3t[e] pleynly, 3if þe next[e] day
Hector went his fomen for to assaille,
As he was wont, armyd in bataille, 4920
Þat he ne shulde eskapen outterly,
In fatis hondis to falle finally ;
And, ouermore, Antropos shal fyne
For euer-more his lyues þrede to twyne, 4924
And shewe þe force of hir fel[le] my3t,
Whan þe parodie of þis worþi kny3t
Aprochen shal, *with*-outen wordis mo,
In-to þe feld, pleynly, 3if he go. 4928
Of whiche astonyd, streit & short of breþ,
Wher as she lay, abreid vp-on þe deþ,
And *with* a si3e stinte for to slepe,
And pitously braste oute for to wepe 4932
For þe constreint of hir hertly sorwe ;
And specially on þe woful morwe,
Whan þat she sawe þis stok of worþines,
As he was wont, manfully hi*m* dresse [leaf 94 c] 4936
To armyn hym in stele bornyd bri3t,
Þis Troyan wal, Hector, þis worþi kny3t,
She can no more, but at his fete fil dou*n*,
Lowly declarynge hir avisiou*n*, 4940
With quakynge herte of verray wo*m*manhede.
Where-of, God wote, he toke litil hede,
But þer-of hadde indignaciou*n*,
Platly affermyng, þat no discreciou*n* 4944
Was to trest in swiche fantasies,
In dremys shewid, gladly meynt *with* lyes,
Ful of iapis and illusiou*ns*,
Of whiche, pleynly, þe conclusiou*ns* 4948
Be nat ellis but folkis to delude,
Al-be it so þat [þis] peples rude
Þer-in som while han affeccio*un*

Andromache dreams that if Hector fights next day,

he'll be kild.

She sighs and weeps.

Next morning she sees him arm.

She falls at his feet, and tells him her Vision.

He is angry,

and pooh-pooh's it.

Dreams are mere humbug.

4916] Or a demonstraciou*n* by oracle D 1.
4930. abreid] abreidi*n*ge D 1. 4932. for] *om.* D 1.
4933. hir] *om.* A. 4935. þis] þe D 1.
4945. trest] trist D 2.

To Iuge and deme in her oppinioun 4952
Diuersly what þei may pretende,
And ofte falle & happen as þei wende,
And folweth like, in conclusioun.
For drede of whiche, þe lamentacioun 4956
Andromache weeps, faints, Encrese gan of Andronomecha;
And in hir swowe first she cried, "a!"
Seying, "allas! myn owne lord so dere.
ȝour trewe wif, allas! whi nyl ȝou here, 4960
Whiche of so feithful hool affecciou*n*
Desireth ay ȝoure sauaciou*n*!"
And vp she roos, deedly of visage,
goes to Priam and Hecuba, And like a wo*m*man cau3t w*ith* sodein rage, 4964
To kyng Priam & Eccuba þe quene
In haste she wente, hir silfe to be-mene,
And of hir wyfly hert[e], trewe as stele,
Ceriously declarid eu*er*ydele, 4968
tells em her dream, Hir pitous dreme, whiche þoru3 myracle*
To hir only, be devyne oracle,*
I-shewed was þoru3 Goddes p*ur*uyau*nce*;
And tolde hem* eke þe final ordinau*n*ce 4972
Of Fortunes fals disposicioun,
Fully p*ur*ueied to destruccioun
Of hir lord, with-oute more delay,
In-to þe felde ȝif he go þat day. 4976
and prays Priam Wherfore, she preieth w*ith* a dedly hewe
Vn-to þe kyng, of mercy for to rewe,
Vp-on hir wo to haue compassiou*n*,
to save Hector from death. For to ordeyne by discrecioun 4980
Of his lordship and [of] sou*er*einte,
Þat hir lord nat distroyed be
Of rekleshede, nor of wilfulnes.
And, w*ith* þ*a*t worde, of verray kyndenes, 4984
In whom was ay so moche loue fou*n*de, [leaf 94 *d*]
She swoons. To-fore þe quene aswowne fil to grou*n*de,

4959. Seying allas] Allas seynge D 1.
4960. ȝou] ȝe D 1. 4969. myracle] oracle C.
4970. oracle] myracle C. 4972. hem] hym C, D 1.
4973. disposiciou*n*] disposiciou*n*s D 1.
4974. destruccioun] destruccou*n*s D 1.
4982. nat distroyed] distroied nat D 1. 4985. moche] my D 2.

And seide, "allas!" w*ith* a ful pale chere,
"Helpe in þis cas, my*n* owne moder dere, 4988
Of wo*m*manhed and routh[e] doþ me grace,
þat my lord in-to þe feld ne pace;
And doth ȝour deuer, of moderly pite
Benignely and goodly for to se 4992
To his knyȝthod and his hiȝe prowes,
For to restreyne his renomed noblesse,
þilke day to handle spere nor shelde,
Nor þat he go armyd in-to þe felde." 4996
And boþe tweyne assent[e] for þe beste,
And condescende vn-to hir requeste,
Finally accordynge in-to oon.—
þat whan þe wardis wer redi eu*er*ychon, 5000
On issinge oute, & Troylus, first of alle,
And Paris next, on Grekis for to falle,
And after hym þe Troyan Eneas,
Kyng Sarpedou*n*, and Pollydamas, 5004
Kyng Eroys, and kyng Epistrophus,
And eke þe kyng y-called Forcius,
In plate & mail eu*er*yche armed clene:—
And alderlaste cam kyng Philomene. 5008
W*ith* alle þe kynges & lordes of renou*n*,
þat in diffence comen of þe tou*n*,
W*ith* þe Grekis knyȝtly to debate.
And Priam*us*, sothly, to þe gate 5012
Conveied hem, at her oute goyng,
And sette her wardes, þis noble worþi kyng,
Ful prudently þoruȝ his sapience,
And after ȝaf hem conge and licence 5016
Vp-on Grekis for to kyþe her myȝt,
Ageyn[e]s whom ful redy for to fiȝt
Her fomen wern, w*ith* royal apparaille,
Amyd þe feld abidynge þe bataille. 5020

Andromache prays Hecuba to stop Hector.

She and Priam agree to do it.

The Trojans get ready for a sally, Troilus first, then Paris, etc.

Priam arranges their battalions.

The Greeks are ready.

4989. Of] And of D 1. 4995. nor] orD.
4996. in-to] in D 1—þe] *om.* A. D 2.
5005. 2*nd* kyng] *om.* D 1.
5006. y-called] called D 1—Forcius] Epistrophus D 2.
5012. And] And kyng D 2.
5016. after] after þat D 1.

Howe kynge Priamus chargede worthy Ectore that he shulde not go armede to þe felde þat daye.[1]

Priam goes to
But Priam*us*, [in] þis mene while,
Lyk as Guydo remembriþ in his stile,
For þilke fyn, þat ȝe han herd me seyn,
Hector, and forbids him to fight this day.
To worþi Hector repeired is ageyn, 5024
Hym con*ter*maun*d*ynge þat he ne shold gon
Þilke day to fiȝt ageyn her foon.
For whiche þing, of hiȝe dispit he brent,
Whan þat he saw oþer lordis went 5028
Oute at þe gate, and he allone abood;
Hector is savage,
For whiche he wexe furious & wood,
Hooly þe cause arrettynge to his wif,
Þat was of cherte so tendir ou*er* his lyf, 5032
puts the blame on his wife,
Puttinge on hir fully þe occasioun
Of his abidynge þat day in þe toun, [leaf 95 *a*]
In p*re*iudise of his worþines
And disencresse of his hiȝe prowes. 5036
And list þoruȝ tongis to his hiȝe estat,
Þoruȝ fals report it were derogat,
He caste anoon, of a ful knyȝtly herte,
For lyf nor deth it shuld hi*m* nat aster*te* 5040
With-Inne þe feld þat day to be fou*n*de,
Þouȝ it so wer, w*ith* many mortal wou*n*de
He shulde on pecis hewe be a-sou*n*dre,
Vp-on þe pleyn dismembrid her*e* & ȝonder— 5044
So hool in manhod was his hert[e] sette,
Þat he anoon, w*ith*-oute lenger lette,
arms,
Ageyn to arme hym was ful dilligent,
A-gein þe precepte and co*m*mandement 5048
and rides forth.
Of his fader, & rood forþe [on] his weie.
For fer of whiche, as she wolde deie,
Andromache cries.
His wif of newe crie gan & shoute,
And w*ith* hir pappis also hanging oute, 5052

5021. þis] þe D 1. 5028. oþer] þat oþir D 1.
5031. to] on D 1.
5032. of cherte so tendir ou*er*] so cheris & tendre of D 1.
5037. to] in D 1. 5040. nor] or D 1.
5046. lenger] more D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 93 *a* (misplaced after line 5026).

Hir litel childe in hir armys tweyne, — Andromache, with her babe in her arms,
A-forn hir lord gan to wepe & pleyne,
Besechinge hym, of routhe and pite,
ȝif he nolde [vn-]to hir sorwe se, — 5056
At þe leste, for hir wifly troupe,
Þat he of manhod haue *in* herte roupe
Vp-on hir child and on hir also,
Whiche *þat* she bar in hir armys two, — 5060
And nat myȝt hi*m* fro criynge kepe,
Whan he sawe his woful moder wepe.
And, knelyng doun, vn-to hy*m* she seide,
In hir sobbynge as she myȝt abreide: — 5064
"Myn owne lorde haue m*er*cy now on me, — prays Hector, for their sakes,
And on þis litel child whiche *þat* ȝe se
So pitously a-fore ȝou wepe & crye!
Haue m*er*cy lord on vs or we deye! — 5068 not to bring Death on them and Troy,
Haue m*er*cy eke vp-on þis cyte,
Myn owne lorde! haue m*er*cy or *þat* we
By cruel deth passe shal echon,
For lak of helpe, allas, whan ȝe ar goon!" — 5072 after he dies.
Þis was þe crie of Andronomecha,*
W*ith* who*m* was eke hir suster Cassandra, — Cassandra,
Eecuba, and faire Polycene, — Hecuba
And Eleyne, þe lusty freshe quene, — 5076 and Helen
Whiche alle attonys fellen hy*m* beforn,
W*ith* heer vntressid, & wepinge al to-torn,
And loude gan to crien in þe place,
Besechinge hy*m*, of mercy and of grace, — 5080 beseech Hector to stop at home,
For þilke day to abiden in þe tou*n*,
And in his herte to haue compassiou*n*
On her compleint & her woful mone, [leaf 95 *b*]
Sith al þe trust of þe tou*n* allone — 5084
In hym abode, and al þe resistence:
For ageyn deth he was her chef diffence; — as he is their great defence.
And in hym hooly was her affiau*n*ce,
Her sur[e]te, and her suffisau*n*ce, — 5088

5053. Hir] And wiþ her D 2, And here D 1.
5061. nat] he nat A. 5068. lord on vs] on vs lorde D 1.
5073. Andronomecha] Andronemaca C. 5079. þe] that A.
5080. Besechinge] And besechinge D 1. 5088. surete] suerte A.

In eche þing þat hem myȝt[e] greue.
And ȝif al þis ne myȝt his herte meve
For to abide, ȝit, of goodlyhede,
Andromache prays Hector to pity her, þei hym besouȝt, to her wo*m*manhede 5092
He wolde enclyne his harde* herte of stele,
þat þei myȝt a litel drope fele
Only of pite on her wo to rewe,
þat likly was to moren and renewe* 5096
Finally to her distruccioun;
and not ruin Troy. For of þe cite, sothly, and þe tou*n*,
His vnhap were endeles ruyne.
But ȝit al þis myȝt hym nat encline 5100
þat he nold oute, in conclusiou*n*,
But he is obdurate, So indurat, and hertid as lyou*n*
He was alweie, *con*tunynge in his rage;
Whos herte myȝt asofte nor aswage 5104
Nouþer praier nor wayme*n*tacioun,
Hym to restreyne from his oppiniou*n*:
For eu*er*y pereil he leide þo a-side,
and rides on. And on his weie gan anoon to ryde; 5108
Wher-þoruȝ his wif noo*n* oþer bote can.
Andromache rushes to Priam, But in hir rage to þe kyng she ran,
So amased in hir mortal wo
þat she vneþe myȝt[e] speke hym to, 5112
So diffacid and ruful of hir siȝt,
þat by hir hewe knoweþ hir no wiȝt:
For lost she had boþe myȝt & strengþe;
And plat she fil to [þe] grou*n*de a-lengþe 5116
To-fore þe kyng, þ*a*t rouþe was to sene,
and begs his aid. Besechynge hym, of entent ful clene,
Of his grace to consider hir wo:
For but he help, Hector was* a-go. 5120
And he seinge hir faithful wo*m*manhede,
Priam rides after Hector. At hir requeste rauȝt anoon his stede,
And priked after, only for hir sake,

5089. hem] hym D 1. 5092. to] of D 1.
5093. harde] harded C.
5096. moren and renewe] morne and remewe C.
5098. sothly] *om.* A. 5100. al] of A. 5102. as] as a A.
5104. nor] & D 2. 5110. hir] a D 1. 5113. hir] his D 1.
5120. For] *om.* A—was] is C, D 1.

In so gret haste, þat he haþ ouertake — 5124 — Priam overtakes Hector,
Worþi Hector with-Inne þe cyte,
And hent his reyne with gret difficulte,
And maugre hym made him tourne ageyn, — turns his horse,
In swiche wyse, he durst it nat withseyn, — 5128
Al-be þat he* was ful loþe þer-to;
So þat by force & praier also,
From his stede he made hym a-liȝt, — and makes him dismount.
Þe areste of whom eschewen he ne myȝt, [leaf 95 c] — 5132
For he ne wolde ageyn his fader striue,
Al-be þat he felte his herte rive
Of malencolie and of hertly Ire,
And of disdeyn newe sette a-fire— — 5136
So inwardly sterid was his blod, — Hector is like a tiger reft of its prey.
Þat like a tigre or a lyoun wood,
Þat wer deprived newly of hir* praye,
Riȝt so firde he al þat ilke day,— — 5140
Or liche a bore þat his tusshes whette,
While þe Grekis and þei of Troye mette,
Furiously walkynge vp and doun.
And in diffence, sothly, of þe toun, — 5144
Troylus first, on his baye stede, — Troilus and Diomede fight.
Of auenture mette Diomede,
And eche at oþer, surquedous of pride,
With sharpe speris gan to-gidre ryde; — 5148
And Guydo seith, with-outen any dred,
Oon or boþe had anoon* be ded, — Menelaus parts them,
Nadde Menelay knyȝtly go be-twene.
And after þat, in a furious tene, — 5152
He smet his hors, in ful knyȝtly wyse,
And Meryem, þe myȝty kyng of Frise,
Menelaus markid hath ful wel,
And with his swerd, ful sharpe ground of stel, — 5156 — and unhorses Meryem.
Vnhorsid him, and þrewe him on þe grene;
For he þe strok myȝte* nat sustene,

5129. he] hym C. 5139. hir] his C.
5146. mette] mette with D 1.
5147. at] and D 1. 5150. had anoon] anoon had C.
5154. Meryem] Merien A, Meryon D 1.
5158. myȝte] ne myȝt C.

Þis Menelay was on hi*m* so wood,
Þat it was likly, euene þer he stood, 5160
W*ith* þe lif he shulde nat eskape.

The Greeks surround Meryem.

For þe Grekis ful hastily hem shape,
Þis Meriem, as ȝe han herde me seyn,
For to be-sette rou*n*de vpon* þe pleyn, 5164
And to sese* hy*m* by þe aventaille,
On eu*er*y part, and cruelly to assaille,
Al destitut in þis dredful cas.

Polydamas

But hym to helpe cam Pollydamas 5168
W*ith* his kny3tes, & gan to nei3en ner
Whan he hym sawe take prisoner;
And maugre alle þ*at* vppon hym sette,

rescues him.

From her hondis Pollydamas hi*m* fette, 5172
At whos reskus þer was so gret a strif
Þat many on þer-fore lost his lyf:

The Greeks want to kill him.

For Grekis raþer þan he shulde eskape
From her hondis in þat hasti rape, 5176
Caste hem pleynly þat he shal be ded,
Fully in p*ur*pos to haue hadde his hed—
He stood of meschef in so gret disioynt.
But hy*m* to helpe, euene vppon þe point, 5180

Troilus comes to

Cam Troylus in, most kny3tly of aray, [leaf 95 *d*]
And of his manhod made swiche affray

the rescue.

Amongis hem [in] reskus of þis kyng,
Þat maugre hem, at his in-comyng 5184
Delyu*er*ed was þis my3ty* lord of Frise
From cruel deth, as ȝe han herd deuyse.

Telamon

But þer-vppon cam Thelamonivs,
Proude i*n* armys, and eu*er*e surquedous, 5188
W*ith* þre þousand, ful worþi eu*er*ychon;

unhorses Polydamas,

And he vnhorseth Pollydamas anoon,
Among his kny3tes, & proudly bar hi*m* dou*n*;

whom Troilus helps.

But Troylus hath, þoru3 his hi3e renou*n*, 5192
Mid of his foon get hy*m* his hors ageyn.
But þei of Troye so sore were be-leyn

5161. þe] his D 1. 5163. Meriem] Merien A, Merioun D 1.
5164. vpon] aboute C. 5165. sese] sesse C.
5179. He stood] His stede D 2. 5183. þis] þe D 1.
5185. my3ty] worþi C.

On euery half, þoruȝ þe Grekis pride,
þat þei [ne] myȝt a-forn hem nat abide: 5196
For newe and newe þe hardy Achilles
Assailled hem with his Mirundones,
þat þei compelled of necessite,
In meschef wern maked for to fle 5200
Home to þe walles & gates of þe toun,
To gret damage and confusioun
Of her party þat abak so goon.

Achilles and his Myrmidons put the Trojans to flight.

Of the sorowfule dethe of Margaryton*e*, one of the Basterd*e* sonnes of kenge Priamus.[1]

þe whiche þing, whan Margariton 5204
Behilde & sawe how þe game goth,
In his herte he gan to wexe wroth,
And passingly for to haue disdeyn;
And as þe story recordeþ in certeyn, 5208
þat he was boþe hardy & famus,
And sone also vn-to kyng Priamus,
A noble knyȝt, & of gret worþines.
And whan he saw þe meschef and distresse 5212
Of hem of Troye, & how þei gan to fle,
He caste anoon avengid for to be
Vp-on Achille,* for al his grete myȝt,
And ran to hym, ful like a manly knyȝt, 5216
On horse-bak, for þe townys sake,
And hym enforseth Achilles to take
Amyd þe feld amonge his knyȝtes alle.
But Achilles—allas, it shulde falle!— 5220
þat day hym slowe, by eruel auenture.
Wher-þoruȝ Troyens myȝt[e] not endure
þe felde to hold, but home[-ward] gan hem hiȝe,
And mortally to make noise & crie: 5224
Firste, for þe deth of Margariton,
And for þe pursut þat* kyng Thelamon
Made on þe chaas, þoruȝ his cruelte,

Margariton, charges Achilles, who kills him. The Trojans draw back.

5196. ne myȝt] myght nat A—ne] *om.* D 1.
5197. þe] this D 1. 5204. Margariton] Mariton D 1.
5215. Achille] Achilles C. 5226. þat] of C, D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 93 *d*.

Home to þe gatis of Troye þe cite, 5228
Þat slow & kylled alweie as he rood,

Tho Paris and his bastard brothers fight well, they are beaten to Troy with

Al-be þat Paris manly hym wiþ-stood, [leaf 96 *a*]
With his breþre þat in baste wer* born.
But, for al þat, her grou*n*d þei haue lorn, 5232
Lefte & forsake outterly þe felde;
And home þei went, & brou3t[en] *on* a shelde

Margariton's corpse.

Þe dede cors of Margaritoñ;
And after þat her gatis shette anon. 5236

Hector

Þe whiche meschef, as Hector ga*n* be-hold,
Of verray Ire his herte gan to colde,
And seide, platly, w*ith*-oute more delay,
He wolde avenge his deth þe same day, 5240
And made in haste his stede to be fet,
And vp he stirte, & on his basenet—

arms and sallies out.

Vnwist þe kyng, or who be lefe or loth—
Þer was no geyn—forþe ano*n* he goth, 5244
Til he was passid þe gatis of þe tou*n*,
More furious þan tigre or lyou*n*;
At whos comynge, þikke as swar*m* of be*n*,

The Greeks flee,

To-forn his swerd Grekis go*n*ne flen— 5248
Þei þou3t it was tyme to w*ith*-drawe.
And first, I fynde, how þ*a*t he hath slawe

and lose 2 dukes.

Two worþi dukes, as he w*ith* hem mette,
Þat besy wern his weie for to lette:— 5252
Þe ton y-called was Eurypalus,
And þe toþer hi3te Hascydyus.

The Trojans take the field again.

And so Troyens þe feld ageyn ha*n* wo*n*ne,
And of newe manfully be-go*n*ne 5256
Grekis to sue, & folwen on þe chaas.
And 3it at meschef dau*n*3 Pollydamas
Þe same tyme was of Grekis take;

Hector rescues Polydamas.

But Hector hath so born hi*m* for his sake, 5260
Where as he sorest was be-leyn,
And þoru3 his kny3thod reskued hi*m* ageyn,
And put þe Grekis in so gret distresse,
Þoru3 his manhod and his worþines, 5264

5231. in baste wer] wer in baste C. 5234. home] whoom A.
5245. was] *om.* A. 5247. þikke as] like a D 1.
5255. ha*n*] haue A. 5261. he] that he A, þat he D 1.

Þat wher-so-eu*er* þilke day he rood, — Hector slays Greeks,
His sharp[e] swerd he baþed in her blood,
He was so cruel and so mercyles.
But þan a knyȝt called Leothydes — 5268
Shope hi*m* anon w*ith* Hector for to mete,
While he was moste Irous in his hete,
And sette on hym ful p*re*sumptuously;
But Hector þo, deuoyde of al mercy, — 5272 and kills Leothydes.
Anoon hym slow, & þrew hy*m* in þe feld:
Þe whiche þing whan Achilles beheldе, — Achilles sees
Þe gret[e] slauȝt*er* and þe wou*n*dis wyde
Þat Hector made vppon eu*er*y syde, — 5276
He gan anon compassen* in his herte,
And vp and dou*n* casten and adu*er*te,
How þe Grekis neu*er* may* be sure [leaf 96 b] — that the Greeks can't win while
Ageyn her foon to fiȝten [n]or endure, — 5280
Nor kepe a felde w*ith* hem for to stryve,
Al þe while [þat] Hector were a-lyue. — Hector is alive.
Wherfore, he shope & cast[e] many weie,
Be what engyne Hector myȝt[e] deye, — 5284
At avau*n*tage ȝif he myȝt hym fynde;
And þer-to eke Polycenes of Ynde,
A worþi duke, was also of assent—
Only for he of herte & hool entent — 5288
In hope stood his suster for to wyve,
For loue of whom he felt his herte ryve.
And in hir grace better for to stonde,
He caste fully for to take on honde — 5292
Þis hiȝe emprise, as I haue ȝow tolde.
But while þat he was on hi*m* most bold,
Hector hym slow, þer was no*n* oþer geyn;
Þe whiche anoo*n* as Achilles hath seyn, — 5296 He rides
For Ire he wexe in his herte as wood
As boor or tigre in her cruel mood,
Vp-on Hector avenged for to be; — furiously at Hector.
And furiously on hym he gan fle. — 5300

5265. þat] And D 1. 5276 *is omitted in* D 2.
5277. compassen] compassed C. 5279. may] mow C.
5280. nor] or D 1. 5282. þat] *om.* D 1.
5297. as wood] *om.* D 2.

Hector wounds Achilles in the thigh.

But Hector kauȝt a quarel* sharpe [y-]grou*n*de,
And þrew at hy*m*, & ȝaf hi*m* swiche a wou*n*de
Þoruȝ-oute [þe] þeiȝe, vp-on ouþer side,
Þat in þe feld he myȝt[e] nat abide, 5304
But hym w*ith*drow, and anoon is went
W*ith* his men home vn-to his tent,
And made anoon a surgeyn to bynde
His mortal wou*n*de; & after, as I fynde, 5308

Achilles gets the blood stopt,

Whan he was stau*n*che, & cesseþ for to blede,
In al haste ageyn he toke his stede:
And liste he were of þat wou*n*de ded
Afterward, as it was gret drede, 5312
He þouȝt[e] first avengid for to be
Vp-on Hector, ȝif he myȝt hym se,
Of hap or sort, ȝif it wolde faile:
For hym þouȝt, to his peynes alle 5316
It were [to] hym þe best[e] remedye,

and is ready to die if he can kill Hector,

Of his honde ȝif he myȝt[e] dye—
For of his lyf he rouȝt[e] nat a myte,
Be so þat he Hector myȝt[e] quyte, 5320
Deth for deth, in conclusiou*n*;
For þat was hooly his entenciou*n*,
Of his desire fully suffisau*n*ce,
By deth vnwarly to ȝeven* hym meschau*n*ce. 5324
But al þis tyme, Hector, vp & dou*n*,
As he was wont, pleieþ þe lyou*n*
Amonge Grekis in many sondri place,

who makes the Greeks flee like a swarm of bees.

And w*ith* his sweord gan hem so to enchase, [leaf 96 c] 5328
Þat as þe deth, where þei myȝt hym sen,
Þei fledde a-forn hym like a swarm of ben:
For noon so hardy was hym to w*ith*-sette.
And, in þis while, a Grekysh kyng he* mette, 5332
Were it of hap or of auenture,
Þe whiche, in soth, on his cotearmvre
Enbroudid* had ful many riche stoon,

5301. quarel] darte C. 5309. stau*n*che] staunchyd A, D 1.
5312. was] were D 1. 5317. þe] *om.* D 1.
5319] For of his honde ȝif he myȝte hi*m* slee D 1.
5320] He þouȝte verraily þat it shulde be D 1—quyte] a quyte A.
5324. ȝeven] ȝif C, D 1. 5328. so to] *om.* D 1.
5332. he] hi*m* C. 5335. Enbroudid] Enbroudrid C.

Þat ȝaf a liȝt, whan þe sonne shoon, 5336
Ful briȝt and clere, þat Ioie was to sene:
For perlis white and emerandis grene,
Ful many oon, were þere-Inne set,
And on þe cercle of his basenet, 5340
And rounde environ of his aventaille.
In velwet fret, al aboue þe maille,
Satirs ynde and oper stonys rede,
Of whos array, whan Hector takeþ hede, 5344
Towardis hym faste gan hym drawe.
And firste, I fynd, how he haþ him slawe;
And after þat, by force of his manhede,
He rent hym vp a-forn him on his stede, 5348
And faste gan wiþ hym for to ride
From þe wardis a litel oute a-side.
At good leiser, pleynly, ȝif he may,
To spoillen hym of his riche array, 5352
Ful glad & liȝt of his newe emprise.
But out! allas! on fals couetyse!
Whos gredy fret,—þe whiche is gret pite,—
In hertis may nat liȝtly staunchid be; 5356
Þe etyk gnaweþ be so gret distresse,
Þat it diffaceth þe hiȝe worþines,
Ful ofte sythe, of þies conquerours,
And of her fame rent aweie þe flours. 5360
Desyre of hauynge, in a gredy pouȝt,
To hiȝe noblesse sothly longeth nouȝt,
No[r] swiche pelfre, spoillynge, nor robberie
Apartene to* worþi chiualrye: 5364
For couetyse and knyȝthod, as I lere,
In o cheyne may nat be knet y-fere:
For kouþe it is, þat ofte swiche ravyne
Hath cause ben and rote of þe ruyne 5368
Of many worþi—who-so liste take hede—
Like as ȝe may now of Hector rede,
Þat sodeinly was brouȝt to his endynge
Only for spoillynge of þis riche kyng. 5372
For of desire to hym þat he hadde,

A Greek king has such splendid armour,

that Hector slays him,

and rides aside

to strip the corpse of its armour.

But such covetousness

is not worthy of a noble soul

or knightliness.

It has ruind many honourable folk;

and it works death.

5354. on] of D 1. 5358. hiȝe] grete D 1.
5364. to] not to C, nat to D 1. 5368. ruyne] Ravyne D 2.

On horse-bake oute whan he hym ladde,
Reklesly, þe story maketh mynde,
He cast his shelde at his bak be-hynde, 5376
To welde hym silf at more liberte, [leaf 96 *d*]
And for to han opportunyte
To spoillen hym, and for no wyȝt spare,
So þat his brest disarmyd was & bare: 5380
Except his platis þer was no diffence
Ageyn þe strok to make resistence.
Allas,* why was he þo so rek[e]les!
Þis flour of knyȝthod, of manhod per[e]les, 5384
Whan þat his fo, al þat ilke day,
For hym allone in a-wayt[e] lay,
Ȝif in meschef, of hate and of envie,
In þe feld he myȝt hym oute espie, 5388
Þis Achilles, cruel and venemous,
Of hertly hate most malencolyous,—
Whiche couertly havynge hym be-side,
Whan þat he saw Hector disarmyd ride, 5392
He hent a spere, sharpe grou*n*de & kene,
And of Ire in his hateful tene,
Al vnwarly, or Hector myȝt aduerte,
(Allas þe whyle!) he smote hy*m* to þe herte, 5396
Þoruȝ-oute þe brest, þat ded he fil dou*n*
Vn-to þe erþe, þis Troyan champiou*n*,
Þoruȝ necligence only of his shelde!
Þe deth of whom, whan Odemon behelde, 5400
Þe worþi kyng myȝt hym nat restreyne,
But [to] Achilles rood w*ith* al his peyne,
And hit hym so, myd of al þe pres,
Maugre þe myȝt of his Mirundones, 5404
Þat for ded, Guydo seith certeyn,
Of þat wou*n*de he fil gruf on þe pleyn.
But his knyȝtes on a sheld a-lofte
Þei leiden hym, & caried hym ful softe 5408
Vn-to his tent, in al þe haste þei can;

Hector casts his shield behind his back,
so as to spoil the Greek king's corpse.
When Achilles
sees Hector thus disarmd, he thrusts a spear thru him,
and kills him.
Odemon hits Achilles so
hard that he
is thought dead,
and is carried to his tent.

5383. Allas] Allas þe while C. 5386. lay] so lay A, D 1.
5388. oute] ouht D 2, ouȝte D 1. 5392. þat] *om.* D 2, D 1.
5402. Achilles] Achille A, D 2, D 1.

And þere I leue þis dedly wounded man.
Ful sore seke, til he may releue.
And after þat, whan it drowe to eve, 5412 At evening the Trojans carry the dead body of
Þei of Troye, *with* gret reuerence
Dide her labour and her dilligence
Þe dede cors to carien in-to toun
Of worþi Hector, whan Titan went[e] doun. 5416 Hector to the Temple in Troy.
And to þe temple dolfully þei wende;
And of þat day þis was þe woful ende—
I can no more—but þus þe longe nyȝt
In heuynes, as it was skil and riȝt, 5420
I wil hem leue, and ageyn returne
To my mater to help hem [for] to morne.

The lamentacyon of kynge Priamus for the dethe of Ector.[1]

But now, allas! how shal I procede
In þe story, þat for wo and drede 5424 How can I tell more of my story,
Fele myn hond boþe tremble and quake,
O worþi Hector, only for þi sake. [leaf 95 *a*] when my hand trembles for Hector's sake?
Of þi deth I am so loth to write.
O who shal now help me to endyte, 5428
Or vn-to whom shal I clepe or calle?—
Certis to noon of þe mvsis alle, No Muse will help me.
Þat by accorde singen euer* in on,
Vp-on Pernaso, besiden Elycon, 5432
So angelik in her armonye,
Þat tonge is noon þat may specefie Their angelic harmony fits
Þe grete swetnes of her goodly song;
For no discorde is founden hem among, 5436
In her mvsik þei bene entvnyd so—
It syt hem nouȝt for to help in wo, not a theme of woe.
Nor *with* maters þat be *with* mournynge shent,
As tragedies, al to-tore and rent, 5440
In compleynynge pitously in rage

5415. toun] the toun D 1. 5417. And] In D 1.
5419. þus þe] þis D 1. 5420. was] is A.
5428. now] *om.* D 1. 5430. to] *om.* D 1.
5431. euer] alle C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 95 *a* (leaf 94 is missing).

In þe theatre, with a ded visage—

I dare not appeal to my Muse.

To hem, allas! I clepe dar nor crye,
My troubled penne of grace for to guye— 5444
Nouþer to* Clyo nor Callyope,

I turn to the dire Furies,

But to Allecto and Thesyphone,
And Megera, þat euere doth compleine,
As þei þat lyve euere in wo and peyne 5448
Eternally, and in turment dwelle

who dwell in Hell.

With Cerberus, depe doun in helle,
Whom I mote praie to be gracious
To my mater, whiche is so furious. 5452
For to a whiȝt þat is compleynynge,
A drery fere is riȝt wel sittynge;
And to a mater, meynt with hevynes,
Acordeth wel a chere of drerynes 5456
To ben allyed, as by vnyte.

Help me, Niobe,

Wherefore, helpe now, þou woful Nyobe,
Som drery ter, in al þi pitous peyne,
In-to my penne dolfully to reyne; 5460

Ixion,

And helpe also, þou cruel Yxioun,
And Belydes, þat doth þe boket* gon;

Sisyphus

And with þi stoon helpe þou, ȝeȝiphus,

and Tantalus,

And in þi riuer, helpe eke Tantalus, 5464
Þat for hunger haste so huge pyne,

to pen my plaint for the

Þis woful pleint helpe me for to fyne,
Me to forthre doth ȝoure besynes.
For now þe stok and rote of worþines, 5468

Source of Manhood, Hector!

Of knyȝthod grounde, of manhod sours & wel,
Þat to-forn alle bare a-weie þe belle
Of dorynge do, þis flour of hiȝe prowes—
And was exaumple also of gentilnes, 5472
Þat neuere koude don amys nor seie,
Allas, Hector, allas! why shuldestou deie!

Why did Fate cut his thread of life?

O cruel Parchas, why toke ȝe noon hede, [leaf 97 b]
So cruelly to twyne his fatal threde— 5476
ȝe were to hasty, allas! why were ȝe so!

5445. to] for C. 5457. allyed] allaide D 1.
5462. boket] boget C, D 2, D 1. 5463. ȝeȝiphus] ȝepherus A.
5466. fyne] feyne D 1.
5474. shuldestou] shuldyst A.

And, nam[e]ly, þe þrede to breke a-two,
Þou Antropos, þoruȝ þi grete envie!
O Troye, allas! wel maist þou wepe & crie, 5480 Well may Troy weep,
And make a woful lamentaciou*n*,
Whiche hast of newe, to þi confusiou*n*,
Loste þi diffence and þi stronge wal,
Þi berer vp, þi surete royal, 5484 that has lost its strong defender!
Be whom þin honour chefly was bego*n*ne!
Allas, allas! for now þi briȝt[e] sonne
Eclipsed is, and þou stanst desolat
Of al comfort, and discou*n*solat;— 5488 Its sun is eclipst;
Þi liȝt is lost, and þou in dirkenes
I-plou*n*gid art: for, in sothfastnes,
Of alle worþi, þou hast þe worþiest
Þis day y-loste, and þe knyȝtlyest 5492 its knightliest man is dead.
Þat is, or was, or shal, I þe ensure,
Bene eu*e*re born, while þe world may dure!
No wonder is þauȝ þou wepe sore,
And day be day compleyne hy*m* eu*e*rmore, 5496 No wonder that it weeps!
Þat was þi sheld, bote in Ioie and wo,
Whom þou were wont for to loue so,
So tendirly w*ith* al þin hole herte,
Þat it may nat lyȝtly þe asterte 5500
To haue hym eu*e*re in þi remembrau*n*ce,
Whiche was in soth þi ful suffisau*n*ce.
For, as Guydo maketh menciou*n*,
Þer was no man dwellyng in þe tou*n*, 5504 Every one would sooner
Þat he ne had, of verray kyndenes,
For loue of hym, as he writ expresse,
His child more lef to haue died i*n* þis cas,
Ouþer his eyr—so wel be-loued he was— 5508 have lost his own child than Hector.
ȝif þe goddis, fate, or destyne
Disposid had þat it myȝt haue be.
W*o*mmen also, of eu*e*ry maner age,
Bene for his deth falle in swiche a rage, 5512 Women sob for him too.
Þoruȝ þe cyte, aboute in eu*e*ry strete,
Þat w*ith* sobbyng and salt teris wete,
And here to-rent for her dedly wo,

5478. And] A A, D 2. 5494. born] *om.* A.

Furiously ro*n*ne to and fro— 5516
So mortal* was her adu*er*site,
Þat to beholde, allas, it was pite!

Maidens and matrons sigh and cry.

Ȝonge maydenes & matrones olde
Sobbe and siȝe, and her festis folde, 5520
And loude crie, and seide fynally:
"Allas! now shal oure fadris cruelly
In oure siȝt be slay[e]n day be day!
Allas þe whyle! & no man shal seie nay!— [leaf 97 c] 5524

Hector, their help, is dead!

Far-wel oure helpe, now Hector is goon,
In [whom] þe surnes of vs euerychon
Was wont to reste: now is he ded, allas!"

His corpse is taken to Priam,

Of whom þe body whan it caried was 5528
In-to p*re*sence of Priamus þe kyng,
Anoon he lost þe offys of spekyng,
And gan hym silfe in salt[e] teris drowne,

who swoons.

And pitously þer-w*ith* fil a-swowne 5532
Vp-on þe cors, cold as any stoon,
Inly desyrous for to deie anoon
Wiþ-oute tariynge, on hym as he lay,
But þat he was by force rent awey. 5536

His brothers

His breþ*er*en eke, whan þei toke*n** hed,
Trist and pale, for sorwe wer nyȝe ded,

tear themselves with rage,

And han hem silfe w*ith* rage al to-torn,
Þat neu*er* was, I trowe, seyn a-forn 5540
Of breþ*er*e ȝit swiche anoþer care:
For eche of hem w*ith* hy*m* silf gan fare
As þei wolde haue died on þe cors;
For of þeir lif, platly, þei ȝaf no fors, 5544
But at þe grou*n*de w*ith* many swoȝes sore,

and roar like wild bulls.

Liche wylde bolis* þei gan crye and rore,
Þat rouþe was her dedly wo to sene—
An herte of stele myȝt it not sustene. 5548
What schal I seyn of Eccuba þe quene,

5516. ro*n*ne] ranne D 1. 5517. mortal] mortally C.
5518. it] *om.* D 1. 5524. shal] wele D 1.
5526. whom] *om.* A, D 2—surnes] suyrnesse A.
5529. In-to] In to the A.
5537. toke*n*] take*n* C.
5540. neu*er*] of no ma*n* D 1. 5545. swoȝes] siȝhes D 1.
5546. bolis] boris C.

Or his suster, ȝonge Pollycene, — Hector's mother, sister and wife
Or Cassandra, þe prudent and þe wyse,
Or of his wyf, þe sorwe to devise? 5552
Whiche rent hem silf, in torment & *in* wo,
As finally þei wolde hem silfe for-do
By cruel deth, so þei wepe and waille.
Þat ȝif I shulde make rehersaille, 5556
To wryte her sorwes & her co*m*pleynynges,
Her pitous sobbynge,* prowes, and wepynges, — sob, weep,
Þe woful cries,* & þe pitous sowns,
Her drery pleyntis & lamentaciou*n*s, 5560 — lament,
And al her wo for to specifie,
A large boke it wolde occupie,
ȝiffe eche þinge I shulde in order telle—
I trowe it were to longe for to dwelle, 5564
For any man, and tedius to here.
For many day after, as I lere,
Þe wo*m*men wepte a-fore þe cors liynge,
Hem silfe diffacynge in her compleynynge, 5568 — deface themselves,
Þat wonder was how þei myȝt endure,
But þat þei han it, sothly, of nature
And of kynde for to wepe and pleyne,
To* siȝe sore and in-to teris reyne, 5572
Til þe tempeste of her woful rage [leaf 97 *d*]
May be processe lyte & lyte aswage.
And þus I leue hem siȝe and sorwe make.
Þis cely wo*m*men, in her clopes blake, 5576 — and shroud their faces in black.
Shroude her facis, & wympled mo*ur*ne i*n* veyn,
While I turne to my mater ageyn,

Howe kynge Priamus made to be wrought an oratory and A College of prestes, in the which was fabricate a Tabernacle, wherin the body of Ector was, in mannys syght, reservide intigrate and

5554. for-do] slo D 2.
5558. and] or D 2.
5558, 59 *are transposed in* A *and* D 1. Her pitous sobbynge *and* þe woful cries *are transposed in* C.
5572. To] þei C. 5577. wympled] wrympled A.
5578. turne] morne D 2.

hole, with his swerde in his honde, manasshinge the Grekys.[1]

Priam wants

To telle pleynly how kyng Priam*us*
In herte was inly desyrous 5580

to keep Hector's corpse from putrefying,

To caste a weie, in his entencioun,
Þe cors to kepe from corrupcioun,
Whiche naturelly, but men take hede,
Corrupte muste, riȝt of verray nede : 5584
For, of kyndely disposicioun,
Þer may be made noon opposicioun,
Aboue þe grou*n*de ȝif þe body lie,
Þat of resou*n* it mvt putrefie, 5588
But ȝif crafte be a-boue nature,
Vncorrupte it myȝt[e] nat endure.
Wherefore, þe kyng shope hi*m* to ordeyne

and to preserve

To p*re*serue it hool fro þinges tweyne : 5592
From odour and abomynacioun,
And þer-w*ith* eke, by crafty op*e*racioun,
Þat it in siȝt* be not fou*n*de horrible,

it as if it were alive.

But þat it be lifly and visible 5596
To þe eye, as be apparence,
Like as it were quyk in existence—
What it cost þe kyng wil spare nouȝt,

So he sends for embalmers, and craftsmen

But made anoon a-forn hym to be brouȝt 5600
Þe craftiest maist*e*res of þe tou*n*,
Swiche as hadde moste discrecio*un*
To p*ar*forme his axynge coriously.
And þei obeie his byddynge feithfully, 5604

who work in the Temple of Apollo.

With al her wille and enter dillygence,
In þe temple, moste of reuerence
Of al þe tou*n*, whilom dedicat,
And of ful ȝore also consecrat 5608
To Appollo, of olde fundaciou*n*,

5582. cors] corps D 1. 5587. ȝif] thiff A.
5590. Vncorrupte] But corript D 1.
5595. it in siȝt] in siȝt it C. 5596. lifly] likly C.
5603. coriously] Ceriously D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 96 *a*. The following rubric occurs in the Royal MS., leaf 95*d*, at line 5574 : "ynglisshmen owe of nature to wepe þe dethe of worthy Ectore"; and on leaf 96 *a* : "Of the sotele proporcyon wrought by Astronomeres."

Beside a gate stondynge of þe toun,
Callyd Tymbria in her Troyan tonge,
As in* story is boþe red and songe. 5612
And in þis phane, þat I spake* of here.
Þei made firste be þe hiȝe auter,
By gret devis, a litel oratorie,
Perpetuelly to be in memorie, 5616 In this fane they make an Oratory
Where was set a riche receptacle
Made in maner of a tabernacle, with a Tabernacle
Egal of siȝt, for a large ymage,
Þat reised was on a riche stage, 5620 on a stage,
Þat was born vp at eche of his corneris supported by 4 pillars of gold,
Of purid golde vp-on foure pilers; [leaf 98 *a*]
And on euerych, ful craftily y-diȝt,
An angel stood of golde burned briȝt, 5624
Coriously þe werke to sustene,
With crafty archis, reised wonder clene. and arches.
Enbowed ouer [al] þe werke to cure—
So merueilous was þe celature, 5628
Þat al þe rofe and closure environ*n* The roof was all gold,
Was of fyn gold, platid vp & doun,
Wiþ knottis graue, wonder corious,
Fret ful of stonys, riche and precious,[1] 5632 gemd with precious stones
Of euery kynde þat man can deuyse,
So rially, & in so þrifty wyse,
Þat þe dirknes of þe blake nyȝt that gleamd at night.
With þe bemys of her clere liȝt 5636
Enchacid was, where þei dide shyne.
And from þe grou*n*de, vp-riȝt as a lyne,
Þer wer degres, men by to ascende, Steps of crystal led up to it.
Made so wel þat no man koude ame*n*de 5640
Þe werkemanship; & þei were euerychon
Parformyd vp al of cristal stoon,
Attenyng* vp fro þe table bas
Where þe stondyng and þe resting was 5644

5612. in] þe C. 5613. spake] speke C—here] Ere D 1.
5625. Coriously] Ceryously D 2. 5634. &] *om.* D 2.
5643. Attenyng] Attendyng C.

[1] The following rubric occurs here in the Royal MS., leaf 96 *b*: "Howe the worthy body of Ector was set in þe opposite of þe Grekes."

Of þis riche crafty tabernacle,
Havynge a-boue, vp-on eche pynacle,
Within it stood a golden statue of Hector, A riche ruby; and reised hiȝe on heiȝte
Stood an ymage, huge & large of weiȝte, 5648
Of massyf gold, havynge þe liknes
facing the Greeks, Of worþi Hector, þat gan his face dresse
Toward Grekis, where he dide stonde,
and threatening em. Ay þretynge hem *with* his sweord on honde. 5652
And amyddes al þis* grete richesse,
þei han y-set, by good* avisenesse,
His corpse was set up as alive, þe dede cors of þis worþi knyȝt,
To siȝt of man stondynge as vp-riȝt, 5656
By sotil crafte, as he were lyvynge,
Of face & chere, & of quyk lokynge,
fresh in colour and hue. And of colour, sothly, and of hewe,
Beinge as freshe as any rose newe, 5660
And like in al, as be supposaille,
As he lynede in his apparaille:
For on his hede, like as it is tolde,
Small gold pipes ran from his head all over his body, þoruȝ smale pipes wrouȝt & made of gold, 5664
þat be mes*our* wern enbowed dou*n*
To an entre makyd in his crown,
Be grete avys and subtylite,
To eche party and extremyte 5668
Of his body lyneally porrect,
þoruȝ nerfe & synwe driven & direct,
By secre poris craftely to extende, [leaf 98 b]
thru which preserving liquor flowd. Wherby þe licour myȝt[e] dou*n* discende 5672
To kepe hym hool fro corrupciou*n*,
W*ith*-outen any transmutaciou*n*
Of hyde or hewe, in any part to tourne.
And at his hede of gold was an ourne, 5676
þat was filde w*ith* bawme natural
þat ran þoruȝ pipes artificial,
þoruȝ nekke & hed in-to many place,*
Penytrable by veynes of þe face, 5680

5652. on] *in* D 1. 5653. þis] þe C.
5654. y-set] sette D 1—good] gret C.
5657. were] was D1. 5661. as] vs D 1.
5670, 71 *are transposed in* D 1. 5675. in] or D 1.
5678. pipes] þe pypes D 2. 5679. place] a place C.

By this liquor Hector's body was kept fresh,

Þat þoruȝ vertu & force of þe lycour
He was conserued lifly of colour,
Fresche of hewe, quyke, & no þinge pale,
So myȝtely þe bawme dide avale— 5684
Comparysownyd, as it were semblable,
To a sowle þat were vegetable,
Þe whiche, with-oute sensibilite,
Mynystreth lyf in herbe, flour, and tre, 5688
And, sembla[b]ly, in-to euery veyne
Of þe cors þe vertu dide atteyne,
By brest and arme spredynge environ :
For þe moisture by descencioun 5692
To hand and foot, sothly, as I rede,
Þoruȝ bon and Ioynt gan his vertu shede,
And distillynge myȝtely to flete.
And at his feet, ful of gommys swete, 5696
A viol stood, temprid with bawme & meynt,
Þat be processe may nat wexe feynt,
But day be day encresen and amende.
Of whiche þe vapour vpward gan ascende, 5700
Causynge þe eyr environ be delys
To resemble a verray paradys :
For þe flavour more holsom was & soote
Þan þe odour of spice, gomme, or rote. 5704
And of pure gold were* foure lampis liȝt,
To-fore þe cors brennynge day and nyȝt,
With oyle, in soth, ȝif it be credible,
Þat was be crafte made inextinguyble ; 5708
For it ne myȝt, myn auctor seyth certeyn,
Nouþer be queint with tempest, winde, nor reyn,
Nor be processe wasten of no ȝeris—
Whiche in þe eyr be briȝt borned weris 5712
Ful craftely reised werne a-lofte,
Of whos swetnes men reioyssed* ofte,
In her corage it likede hem so wel.
And whan þis werke was complete euerydel, 5716

from which scented vapour exhaled.

4 golden lamps burnt night and day before him.

5697. & meynt] y meynt A. 5700. Of] Of the D 2.
5705 were] was C. 5710] tempest winde] winde tempest D 1.
5712. weris] wyrys A, wheres D 2.
5714. reioyssed] reioysseden C.

Round Hector's Oratory is set a railing of Ebony.

Rou*n*de environ*n*, ful riche & freshe to se,
þei made a parclos al of Eban tre,
þat so longe laste may and dure;
þe whiche tre, only of nature, [leaf 98 c] 5720
Whan it is kut smelleþ wonder swete,

Ebony lasts for ever, won't burn,

And may nat waste ne bre*n*[ne] wi*th* noo*n* hete,
þouȝ it be leide amonge þe colis rede.
Mid þe flawme of many firy glede— 5724
It nat consvmeth, þouȝ me*n* assaien ofte;

won't swim in water,

And in wate*r* it houeth eke alofte,
And kyndely to þe grou*n*de it goth.
To swy*m*me on heiȝte* in soth it is so loth. 5728
And like also as techeth Pluvius,

and was so valued that

þis tre whilom was passingly fam*us*,
Of so hyȝe pris and reputaciou*n*,
þat in þe large myȝti regiou*n* 5732

Ethiopians and Indians paid in it

And worþi lond* of Ethiope & Ynde,
Of ȝore a-gon, þe folkis, as I fynde,
Hadden þis tre in so gret honour,

their tribute to the Emperour.

þat þei ȝaf tribut to þe emp*e*rour, 5736
As is* remembrid of antyquyte,
Of gold and yuor and þis riche tre,—
Wi*th* þese giftes, famous and royal,
To quyte her dette to hym in special. 5740

Priam puts

And whan Priam, in ful þrifty wyse,
P*a*rformed hath, as ȝe han herde deuyse,
þis riche werke, noble & excellent,
Of hertly loue, in al his beste entent, 5744
Ordeyned eke, as Guydo can ȝow telle,

priests in the Temple who pray

A certeyn nou*m*bre of prestis for to dwelle
In þe temple, in her deuociou*n*s,

perpetually for Hector's soul.

Contynuelly, with deuout orisou*n*s. 5748
For þe soule of Hector for to preie,
þat þe goddis his spirit list conveie

5718. al] & al D 1. 5719. and dure] endure D 2.
5726. houeth] haueth D 2.
5728. on heiȝte] o loft C—so] *om.* D 2.
5729. like] eke D 1—Pluvius] Plonyvs D 2, Plevius D 1.
5733. lond] londes C. 5737. is] it is C.
5744. Of] In D 2. 5745. eke] hath D 1—ȝow] vs A.
5750. list] to D 2.

Eternally *with* hem to dwelle y-fere,
In Ioie and blisse, a-boue þe sterris clere. 5752

To whiche *pr*estis þe kyng ȝaf mansiou*ns*,
þer to abide, and possessiou*ns*,
þe whiche he hath to hem amortised
Perpetuelly, as ȝe han herd deuysed. 5756

These priests are richly endowd by Priam.

And whiles þei knele, preie, & wake,
I caste fully an ende for to make,
Finally of my þridde boke,
On my rude maner as I vndirtoke; 5760

And while they're praying, I'll end my 3rd book,

And whiles þei of Troye wepe & mou*r*ne,
Vn-to þe Grekis I wil ageyn reto*ur*ne,
And *with* dul stile on þe story trace,
Only born vp *with* support of ȝour *g*race. 5764

and get back to the Greeks.

[Explicit liber Tercius
Incipit liber Quartus].[1]

5751. y-fere] in fere D 1. 5762. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.
5763. dul] my dulle D 1.

[1] The above rubric occurs in A.

Lydgate's Troy Book.

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series, No. CVI.

1910.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.

NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.: LEYPOLDT & HOLT.

PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

Lydgate's Troy Book.

A.D. 1412–20.

EDITED FROM THE BEST MANUSCRIPTS
WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

HENRY BERGEN

PH.B. (YALE), PH.D. (MUNICH).

PART III.

BOOKS IV AND V,

COMPLETING THE TEXT.

(WITH SIDE-NOTES BY DR. FURNIVALL.)

LONDON:
PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY.
BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,
DRYDEN HOUSE, 43 GERRARD STREET, SOHO, W.
AND BY HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS,
AMEN CORNER, E.C., AND IN NEW YORK.
1910

Extra Series, No. cvi.

Richard Clay & Sons, Limited, London and Bungay.

BOOK IV.

Her bygynneth the fourte boke of Troyee.

Howe Kynge Agamenou*n* and alle the princes of Grece reioyssede the dethe of worthy Ectore, and howe thay sent to Kenge Priamus for to have a trews of two monethes, whil Achilles were made hole of his woundys, and other p*r*inces.[1]

HEctor þus ded, as ȝe han herd me seid,
And Achilles in his tent I-leied,
With his wou*n*dis mortal, freshe, & grene,
Vp-on a morwe, whan þe so*nn*e shene 4
Enchasid had a-way þe dirke nyȝt,
Agamenou*n*, þe wyse worþi knyȝt,
In his werkis passingly prudent,
Hath in al haste for his lordis sent; 8
And whan þei wern assemblid eu*e*rychon
W*ith*-Inne his tent, to hem he seid anoon:
"Sirs," q*uo*d he, "and lordis þat ben here,
Kynges, p*r*inces, and dukis eke yfere, 12
ȝif ȝe aduerte by clere inspectiou*n*,
ȝe owe echon with hiȝe deuociou*n*,
Hooly of herte oure goddis for to herye,
And inwardly for to be riȝt merye, 16
ȝif ȝe considre and wysly taken hed
þat oure enmy Hector is now ded,
þat whilom was berer-vp of Troye,
Her ful[le] trust, her honour and her Ioye, 20

Hector being dead, and Achilles wounded in his tent,

Agamemnon

tells his Lords

to bless their Gods

that Hector is dead.

2. I-leied] leid D 1. 4. a] þe D 1.
10. to hem he seid] he seide to he*m* D 1.
13. inspectiou*n*] aspectiou*n* D 2. 14. owe] ouȝten D 1.
18. is now] nowe is D 1. 19. whilom] svmtyme D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 97 *a* (miniature).

Her hool diffence and protectiou*n*,
And vn-to vs deth and confusiou*n*—
Vnlikly eu*er*e vs to han had victorie
Whiles þat he floured in his glorie, 24
Ageyn whos swerd we my3t[e] not availe.

For Hector slew — For slowe he not at oure aryvaile,
ȝif ȝe remembre, on þe firste day
Prothesilaus, — þe noble kyng callyd Protheselay? 28
And after next, ȝif I shal nat feyne,
Patroclus he parted euene on tweyne
In þe felde amonge vs eu*er*ychon:
Slowe he nat [eke] þe worþi kyng Menou*n*, 32
Archilagus, and also Prothenor,
Alphenor, — And eke þe kyng þat hi3t[e] Alphinor, [leaf 99 *a*]
Phillis also, and Epistrophus?
And to his ende he brou3t[e] ȝantipus; 36
And Meryon, þe my3ti stronge kyng,
In his weie as he cam ridynge
and other — He slay[e]n hath, and oþer kynges two,
Cedius and Drodius,—also 40
Polycenes and stronge Polybete,
Letaboma, and þe kyng Philete,
þe manly kny3t, þe kyng Isydius,
And eke þe kyng þat hi3t[e] Hvmerus: 44
For in his Ire and his cruel tene,
Greek kings, 18 in all. — Of worþi kynges he slayn hath ei3tene,
Whiche hider cam oute of Grekes * lond,
By þe power of his my3ti hond. 48
Now laude and hono*ur* to þe goddis alle,
Whiche causid han þat it is be-falle
"For his death — þat he is ded, to oure encres of Ioie,
And to discres of oure foon in Troye, 52
As þei shal fynde in exp*er*ience,
let us thank; — And laude also, pris, and reu*er*ence
Fortune. — Be to Fortune þat vs hath holp[e] wele
W*ith* þe turnynge of hir double whele, 56

24. Whiles] While D 1—his] his lusty D 1.
30. on tweyne] atweyne D 2, a tweine D 1. 32. eke] *om.* D 1.
42. Letaboma] Letabona A. 47. Grekes] grece C.
49. *new* ¶ D 1. 53. in] by D 2. 54. pris] pryde D 2.

To hiȝe comfort and consolacio*un*
Of vs echon sittynge invirou*n*,
þat stande now in *par*fit sikernes
þoruȝ deth of hym þat dide vs so opp*r*esse. 60
And what may þei now waite*n* of þe tou*n*
But after deth and destructio*un*,
And hastily for to ende in wo,
Now þat her trust, Hector, is a-go, 64 "Now Hector is gone,
With-oute whom þei may not long e*n*dure.
Wherfore we may fully vs * assure
Oure purpos hool þat we shal acheve,
And finally dau*n*te hem so and greve 68
þat vn-to hem it shal be importable,
Of oon assent ȝif we stonde stable:
For her party turneth on þe wrak,
And her hope is fully put a-bak 72 the Trojans are in despair,
And dispeired in noon-surete.
For outterly þei and her eyte
Shal mor & mor i*n* were of deth depende:
And we, in soth, shal day be day amende, 76
W*ith* helpe of God, boþe on se and lond:
For now victorie is redy to oure hond, and victory is ready for us.
Voide platly of ambiguyte,
And excludid, at eye as ȝe may se, 80
Boþe of wantrust & of foreyn drede.
But I cou*n*saille, or þat we procede But let us wait till
Any ferþer vp-on oure foon to ryde, [leaf 99 *b*]
Prudently a while to abide 84
And kepe vs clos for to passe oure bou*n*dis
Til Achilles be helid of his wou*n*dis, Achilles's wounds are heald,
And þan echon, be myȝty violence,
Oppresse hem, wha*n* þei haue no diffence, 88
As I haue seide, þoruȝ helpe of Achilles.
And lat [vs] now sendyn for a pes and let us send

59. sikernes] sobernesse D 2.
66. fully vs] vs fully C—assure] ensure D 1. 67. hool] al D 2.
73. noon-surete] nou*n*suretee A, nou*n*surete D 2.
74. For] So D 1. 75. were] wher D 2, werre D 1.
78. now] *om.* A. 79. of] of al A, D 1.
80. at] of at D 2, at þe D 1. 85. for to passe] & passe not D 1.
86. helid] hoole D 1.

"to Priam for 2 months' truce,

For two monþes to kyng Priam*us*,
ȝif it so be he list to graun*te* it vs, 92
As it is likly, pleinly, þat he shal.
And þei þer-while w*ith* flawme funeral
Consume may þe dede bodies pale
Þat lyen a-brod on eu*er*y hil and vale,* 96
Whiche by report of hem þ*at* han repeire,
Fro day to day infecten so þe eyre,
Þoruȝ þe feld engendringe pestilence,
Of stinke þer is so gret a violence; 100

and cure our wounds."

And we þer-while may i*n* ese and reste
Oure woun*d*is cure, me semeþ for þe beste."
And þei assent her-to eu*er*ychon.
And vn-to Troye þe messag*er*es ar goon, 104

Priam grants the truce.

And han þe trewe graun*t*ed of þe kyng,
And be repeired, w*ith*-oute more tariyng,
And þer-of made ful relaciou*n*
To þe Grekis a-fore Agamenou*n*. 108
And after þat, whan al was at an ende,
Home to his tent eu*er*y lord doth wende.

Howe Kynge Palamydes of newe laborde to haue Agamenou*n* deposyde of þe governance of þe Grekys.[1]

And while þe trewe endureth & þe pes,

Palamides complains of Agamemnon's domination.

Amonge Grekis kyng Pallamydes 112
Compleineth sore of Agamenou*n*,
Þat he so hadde * domynaciou*n*
Aboue hem alle, havyng þer-at envie.
And on a day in his malencolie, 116
Of hiȝe despit and indignaciou*n*,*
Ful inly fret w*ith* Irous passiou*n*,*
He gan breke oute, & his rancour shewe
By certeyn signes, þouȝ he spak but fewe. 120

96. vale] dale C. 101. we þer-while] in þis while D 1.
103. her-to] þer to D 1. 105. trewe] trewes A.
108. To] Of D 1—a-fore] to fore] D 1. 109. an] *om.* D 2.
111. *new* ¶ D 1. 112. Grekis] þe grekis D 1.
114. so hadde] hath so C. 117, 118 *are transposed in* C.
120. but] *om.* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 97 *c* (misplaced after line 92).

Til on a day wyse Agamenou*n*
Conceyued hath of hi*ȝ*e discrecio*u*n
Hooly þis þing, þou*ȝ*t he nold[e] spare
From point to point hi*m* silve to declare, 124
Whan his lordis to-gidre were p*re*sent, When the Greek lords were together,
To-forn hem alle in his owne tent,
As he þat was (þis noble worþi kynge)
Ful circu*m*spect in eu*e*ry maner þinge— 128
Nou*ȝ*t to racul nor malencolius,
But be atemp*e*rance inly vertuous,
Wel avised & wonderly prudent.
Whan þ*at* he knewe þe menynge & þentent 132 Agamemnon,
And þe conceit of þis Pallamydes, knowing the objections of Palamides to his governance,
He nat to hasti nor to rek[e]les,
But longe abiding, þoru*ȝ* p*r*udence & reso*u*n,
W*ith*-Inne þe bou*n*dis of discrecio*u*n— 136
Whos tonge was only of sapience
So restreyned þat no necligence
Of hasti speche, sothly, for no rape
Mi*ȝ*t make a word his lippes to eskape, 140
Vn-avised for no þing hym asterte,
But it were first examynd in his herte;
For ay his speche in so þrifty wyse spoke thus thriftily and restrainedly
Conveied was, by doctrine of þe wyse, 144
Vnder þe rene of wit and hi*ȝ*e prude*n*ce.
And after þat, by forme of elloquence
Alweye so seide þat reso*u*n went a-forn,
So þat no word was in his tale lorn. 148
And in þis wyse shewynge his sentence
To-forn alle in open audience,
Seide eu*e*ne þus, whan þ*at* al was pes,
Vn-to þe kyng callid Pallamydes: 152 to him.

How Agamenon ful worshipfully replyede agaynste the obieccyons of Palamydes, notwithstondynge he resyngned the Empire of þe Grekes to ther owne eleccyou*n*, as folowthe.[1]

123. þis] al D 1—þou*ȝ*t] though A.
125. to-gidre were] weren to gidere D 1. 137. of] to D 1.
141. Vn-avised] On avised A. 146. þat] *om.* D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 97 *d*.

"You need not grudge me the rule of this host,

"Sothly," quod he, "ȝif ȝe taken hede,
Me semeth, pleinly, [þat] it were no nede
—Avisely ȝif ȝe list aduerte—
To mvse so nor gruechen in ȝoure herte, 156
Of al þis hoste þat I haue gouernance—
Wisly considered euery circumstaunce,
How I þe-stat (whiche no man may denye)
Wolde in no maner never occupie 160

given me by free election,

By oper title þan fre ellecciou*n*,
Nat interrupt by mediaciou*n*
Of brocage,* roted vp-on mede,
Ay vnder-meynt w*ith* fauo*ur* or falshede, 164
Depict w*ith* colour of trewe entenciou*n*
To support swiche false ambiciou*n* :—
Of whiche þing here I wil me quyte
To-fore ȝow alle, þat I am not to wyte 168
In any wyse of so hiȝe offence,
But stonde clere in my conscience,
W*ith*-oute spot of any swiche veyn-glorie
Touchinge þestat whiche is transitorie ; 172

for I have done my best,

ȝet neuer-þeles, I haue do my cure,
W*ith* al my wit to helpen & procure
þat euery þing touching þe commovnte
Perseuere myȝt in prosperite, 176
Havyng þe eye of myn inward siȝt
Vn-to þe estat of euery maner wyȝt
þat were committed to my gouernance,
W*ith* gret labour and besy attendaunce, 180

without favour, to help all wanting it.

Indifferent vn-to hiȝe and lowe, [leaf 99 *d*]
To helpe and fostre, wher I coude knowe
þat any stood in meschef or in nede—
Day and nyȝt for to taken hede, 184
As I best koude, by avisenesse,
Ay dillygent þat nat felle in distresse.
For, sothfastly, who-so loke a-riȝt,

153. *new* ¶ D 1. 156. nor] or D 1.
163. brocage] procage C, brocage A, *pro*curage D 1.
164. or] of A, & D 1. 168. not] *om.* D 1.
* 175. com*m*ovnte] comunalte D 1.
181. and] or D 2, D 1. 182. wh*er*] where þat D 1.
186. nat] nought A, noon D 1.

Mi daies þinkyng & my wache a-niȝt, 188
And of myn hert þinly aduertence,
With-oute fraude, slouth, or necligence, "I have acted fairly to every one.
Was feithfully, *with* al my ful[le] myȝt.
Me to aquyte to eu*er*y maner wiȝt 192
Liche his estat, *with*-oute excepcioun;
So þat no man iustly of resou*n*, No man can accuse me of partiality.
Greke nor oþer þat is now a-lyve,
Vn-to my gilt may dew[e]ly * ascrive 196
Any falsehed, engyn, or trecherie
Of loue or hate, favour or flat*er*ie,
In any cause named in special,
But þat I haue ben eliche egal 200
To oon and alle, *with* al my besy peyne,
Þat no man hath mater to compleyne
For his party, of hiȝe nor lowe estat.
And to denoide al rancour and debat 204
Amongis ȝow, I haue do my dever I have done my duty to all,
In gen*er*al þing and particuler, and nothing has gone wrong.
Þat her-toward no þing hath mescheued.
And, God wot wel, it shuld[e] nat agrevid 208 I shouldn't have grieved
To my herte taset at any prys,
Ȝow tachose by ȝoure discret avis if you'd set another man over me,
Som oþer to þis domynacioun,
And I to haue ben in subiecciou*n* 212
With ese of herte and tranquillite and left me free of care.
Liche oþer lordis here of my degre,
And in my wil fully han obeied *—
Like on of ȝow outterly to haue deyed 216
In þe quarel þat we han vndirtake,
Ȝif destine had it so y-shape,
I seie, in soth, me is ful loth to feyne.
And ou*er*more, also, wher ȝe pleyne * 220 That I was elected without your consent, Palamides,
Þat I was chose *with*-oute ȝour assent,

195. is now] is nowe is D 1.
196. my] *om.* D 2—may dewely] dewly may C.
197. engyn] fraude D 1. 201. besy] *om.* D 1.
207. her-toward] her D 2, hidre to D 1. 208. wel] *om.* D 1.
209. taset] to aset A, to asse*n*te D 1—any] my D 2.
212. And I to haue ben] & I taken D 2. 213. ese] *om.* D 2.
215. obeied] ben obeied C.
220. ou*er*more] ferþermore D 1—pleyne] compleyne C, D 1.

Merueileþ nat, sith ȝe ne were p*re*sent;
Nor longe after, ȝif ȝe remembre a-riȝt,
"was because you didn't join us other Greeks for 2 years;" Toward Troye ȝ*our* weie was nat diȝt— 224
ȝif ȝe considre, it was after ner,
Or þat ȝe cam, passed ful two ȝer:
and waiting for you would have hinderd us. And so longe tabide ȝoure co*m*mynge,
It hadde ben to Grekis gret hyndrynge, 228
Passynge harme, and ful gret damage,
And huge lettynge vn-to oure viage. [leaf 100 *a*]
For ȝif we had, w*ith*-outen any wene,
On ȝ*our* comynge taried at Athene, 232
It likly is—ȝe can nat wel seie nay—
To haue be þere ȝit in-to þis day.
But as to our not being And where as ȝe, þouȝ it be nat credible,
Affermen eke for an impossible, 236
þat Grekis shuld in any maner wyse
able to fight Troy without you, Dor take on hem any gret emprise
In ȝoure abscence manly to achewe,
that is mere puff and humbug. It is but wynde, no þinge for to leue: 240
For so it be to ȝou noon offence,
þe Grekis han, w*ith*-oute ȝoure p*re*sence,
þoruȝ her force on wat*er* and on lond
Ful many þing parformed w*ith* her hond, 244
And acheved þoruȝ her worþines.
And of o þing þat in me ȝe gesse,
And as to my being proud of my rule, þis to seyne, þat of my degre
I shulde in herte so reioisshe me 248
Of þis lordshipe and þis grete estat,
þe more to be pompos and elat
In chere or port þat I it occupie—
But me to aquite trewly, & nat lye, 252
I'll settle that by resigning it. And to deuoide al suspecio*un*,
I wil make a resignacio*un*
To-fore ȝow alle, for to excuse me.

225. ner] fere D 1.
229. Passynge] And passinge D 1—harme] hem D 2.
230. vn-to] to D 1. 234. To] Not to D 1—þere] here D 1.
235. þouȝ] þouȝte D 1. 240. to] *om.* A. 243. her] *om.* A.
246. of] *om.* D 1. 247. þis] þis is D 1—to] ȝe D 2.
248. so] *om.* D 1. 249. and] and of A.
252. aquite] quite D 1—lye] to lye D 1.

Now beth avised discretly for to se — 256 "Do you appoint another Chief to-morrow."
Whom ȝe list han ageyn to-morwe prime,
With-oute settynge of any lenger tyme,
Prolonging forþe, or any more delay."
And þus þei made an ende of þat day, — 260
And went her weye only for þat nyȝt,
Til on þe morwe, þat Titan shadde his liȝt,
At whiche tyme a conseil general — Next day the Greeks hold a Council.
Þe Grekis hilde; but moste in special — 264
Of lordis was per congregacioun,
As I haue tolde, for þe eleccioun.
And whan þei were al[le] met I-fere,
Agamenoun anoon, as ȝe shal here, — 268 Agamemnon says that
Seide evene þus, *with* sadde countenaunce:
"Lo, sirs," *quod* he, "touchynge gouernaunce
Þat I haue had, and domynacioun,
I haue her-to *with* hool affeccioun — 272
And clene entent do my besynes — he's done his utmost to
Þat euery þing miȝt in welfulnes
To ȝoure encres perseueren and contyne,
Recorde I take of God and Fortune, — 276
Whiche han conservid, & þe cause be
Ȝou for to floure in felicite, — make them prosper.
Þat ȝoure honour and [ȝour] hiȝe noblesse [leaf 100 b] — Their honour is safe,
Stant hool and sounde ȝit in sikirnes. — 280
And while ȝour fame is most in flouringe,
As semeth me, it is riȝt wel sittinge
Myne estat fully to resygne, — and he'll now resign his Chiefship.
Specially while fortune is benygne; — 284
For of so many þat be now present,
I am allone insufficient
With-oute helpe for to bere þe* charge—
Men *with* to moche may ouer-lade a barge, — 288
And nam[e]ly in tempest and in rage—
And sith ȝe bene so discret and sage,

258. settynge] lettyng D 2.
259. or any] with oute D 1. 263. *new* ¶ D 1.
270. sirs] sire D 2—*quod* he] he seide D 1.
276. and] and of D 1. 278. ȝou for] ȝour worshipe D 1.
282. me] wele D 1. 287. þe] a C. 290. and] and so D 1.

Of my berþene late me be releued,
So þat no man þer-*with* be a-grevid; 292

Agamemnon bids the Greeks

But late vs alle of oon entencio*un*,
With-oute strife or dissencio*un*,

choose his successor.

Chesen swiche oon þ*at* be most acceptable
To ȝow echon, and most couenable, 296
Ȝow to gou*er*ne by discressio*un*."
And þei echon w*ith* hool affeccio*un*
Assentid ben. To speke in gen*er*al,

And as men always like a new thing,

Here men may se how it is natural 300
Men to delite in þing[e] þat is newe:
Þe trust of peple is feint and vntrewe,
Ay vndiscrete & ful of doubilnes,
And variable of hir sikernesse; 304
Ay awaitynge in her oppinio*un*
After chau*n*ge and transmutacio*un*,
Selde or neu*er* stondyng hool in oon
—To-day þei loue, to-morwe it is gon— 308
In whom ful selde is any sikernes.
For only now of newfongilnes
Þat hath enbracid her affeccio*un*,

the Greeks

Þei haue in stede of Agamenou*n* 312
Of newe chose, only of fauour,

elect Palamides

Pallamydes to ben her gou*er*nour,
And of Grece, liche as þei desyre,
To haue þe septre of þe hool empire, 316
And to be called, [aboute] in eu*er*y cost,

Emperor of the Grecian host.

Emp*er*our of þe Grekis host,
Riȝt as to-forn was Agamenou*n*.
And þis was fyn and conclusio*un* 320
For þilke day of her parlement.
And after þat, eu*er*y man is went
To his loggynge, home þe riȝt[e] wey.

How Achylles grochyde Agayne the eleccyou*n* Of Pallamydes, concydred þe wysdam of Agamenou*n*.[1]

295. be most] moost be A, most be D 2, moste be D 1.
302. of] of þe D 1. 308. gon] agoon D 2.
315. Grece] al Grece A, D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 98 *b* (misplaced after line 262).

But in his tent, wou*n*ded as he lay, 324
Þe hardy kny3t, þe cruel Achilles,
Whan þat he herd of Pallamydes
Fro point to point, & of þe elleccio*u*n,
He was displesed in his oppinio*u*n, [leaf 100 *c*] 328
And pleinly pou3t, as to his avys,*
Agamenou*n* was passingly more wys
And more discret vn-to gou*e*rnau*n*ce
Þan þe toþer, as to his plesau*n*ce, 332
And seide it was noon elleccio*u*n,
But a maner subrogacio*u*n,
Be-cause hym silfe in þe parlement
At þe chesyng was nat þere present; 336
Arrettinge it passing gret offence
Þat þe choys was made in his absence,
Wher-w*ith* he was of herte inly wroth.
But wher* so be þ*at* he be lef or loth, 340
Þer is no more; but in conclusio*u*n,
In his strengþe stood þe elleccio*u*n.

Achilles doesn't like the election of Palamides.

Agamemnon was a wise man;

and Achilles wasn't at the election.

Howe Kynge Pryamus, with al the worthy of Troyans partye, kame to the felde in his owne parsone to revenge the dethe of worthy Ector, And that same day wrought m*er*vaylis w*ith* his swerde.[1]

The trews passid and y-werid oute,
Þe wou*n*ded eke recurid al a-boute, 344
Þe nexte morwe after, Priamus
In his herte was inly desirous
W*ith* þe Grekis manly for to fi3t,
Hectoris deth tavengen 3if he my3t— 348
Þis olde Priam, kny3tly in þe felde.
Þat whan Troyens i*n* hem silf behilde
Þe grete wille and þe hi3e corage

Priam wants to avenge Hector's death.

327. elleccio*u*n] leccio*u*n A.
329. to] at D 1—avys] devis C, D 1.
330. passingly] þe D 1. 335. þe] *om.* D 1.
337. passing] a ful D 1.
340. wher] whe*þer* C, D 1—so] it D 1—he] it D 1.
342. elleccio*u*n *stuck in scribe's pen, excepting the first two letters*, Ee" A.
346. his] *om.* D 1. 347. þe] *om.* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 98 *d*.

Of hym þat was so fer ro*n*ne in age, 352
þei gan reioysshe & pluk vp her herte,
And specially whan þei gan adu*er*te
His grete manhod and his worþines,
His liflyhed* and his hie prowes. 356

All the Trojans arm.

And for his sake eu*er*y maner man
Gan armyn hym in al þe hast þei can,
W*ith* Priam*us* þat day to lyve or deye.
And in-to þe felde þei proudly hym co*n*veie 360

150,000 take the field,

—An hundrid þousand & fyfty of þe tou*n*,
Like as Dares maketh mencio*un*,
And worþi knyȝtes þei wern eu*er*ychon,
W*ith*-oute oþer þat with Priam goon— 364

led by Deiphobus, Paris, Priam, &c.

And al to-forn went[e] Dephebus,
And Parys next, and þanne Priam*us*,
Menon þe kyng, and worþi Eneas,
And alderlast cam Pollydamas. 368
And, as I fynde, sterne & ful of pride,
Pallamydes cam on þe toþer side
In-to þe felde w*ith* many stronge bataille.
And first whan eche oþer gan assaille, 372

Priam unhorses Palamides

Kyng Priam*us* knyȝtly his weye ches
þoruȝ þe wardis to Pallamydes,
And hym vnhorseth þoruȝ his hiȝe renou*n*;
And lyke a knyȝt he kylleþ & bereþ dou*n* 376

and slays Greeks,

þe proude Grekis, where-so þ*at* he rood— [leaf 100 *d*]
Was noon so hardi þ*at* his swerd abod:
For so narwe he gan hem to coharte,
þat her wardis he made a-sondre p*ar*te, 380
On hem he was so fel and furious;
For he þat day dedis meruelous
In armys wrouȝt, þ*at* wonder was to sene,
And a merueille how he may sustene, 384

tho he is so old.

Of so gret age, in þe felde tendure;
For incredible was, I ȝou ensure,

356. liflyhed] liklyhed C. 358. hym] hem D 1—þei] he D 2.
360. þe] *om.* A, D 2.
363. þei wern eu*er*ychon] weren þei echoone D 1.
365. to-forn] a forn A, D 2, aforne D 1.
379. to] so D 1. 382. For] And A. 386. was] it was D 1.

To sen how he, þoruȝ his grete myȝt,
þe Grekis put proudly to þe fliȝt. 388
And Dephebus was also * nat behynde
Ageyn his foon knyȝtly, as I fynde,
Taquite hym silfe, & make hem to go bak.
And Sarpedoun, in whom eke was no lak, 392 Sarpedon is unhorst by Neptolonius,
I-fallyn is on Neptolonius,
þe proudest Greke, & most surquedous,
And most famus as of strengþe & myȝt;
þe whiche ageynward rod ful lyn[e] riȝt 396
To Sarpedoun, with a spere rounde,
And deliuerly smot hym to þe grounde.
But Sarpedoun, ful Irous in his herte,
With-oute abode on his fet vp-sterte, 400
And Neptalonye, in his Ire al hoot,
þoruȝ-out þe þiȝe with his swerd he smot. who wounds him.
And þanne anon þe kyng of Perce lond,
þat was so worþi & famus of his hond, 404
Of Sarpedoun whan he taketh hede,
Knyȝtly to hym restorid * hath his stede,
Nat-with-stondynge þat Menelaus
Was vp-on hym passinge dispitous, 408
And with hym eke þe duke of Athenes
Enclosid han amonge þe grete pres The King of Persia,
þe kyng of Perce—allas! it shulde falle!—
And slay[e]n hym, as he amonge hem alle 412
Ful knyȝtly fauȝt, like a championn,
With multitude enclosid environn— fighting alone, is slain.
And he hym silf but allone, allas!
Al destitut in þis mortal eas. 416 The Trojans give way.
þoruȝ whos meschef þei of Troye toun
Gan to with-drawe; til þat Sarpedoun Sarpedon rallies them.
Hath holpen hem to recure her lond,
Ful many Greke kyllyng with his hond. 420
And kyng Priam, so manly founde at al,
With his sonys called natural,

389. was also] also was C.
392. in whom eke] eke in whom D 1. 394. Greke] *om.* D 1.
400. on] vp on D 1—vp-sterte] he sterte D 1.
406. restorid] recurid C, D 1. 408. vp-on] on D 1.
420] For he hem sleeth with his owne hond A.

Which vp-on hy*m*, wher-so þat he rood,
þe longe day manfully abood, 424
Partyng nat, pleynly, fro his syde—
And as þe kyng and þei to-gidre ryde, [leaf 101 *a*]
Ful mortally þe Grekis þei confou*n*de;

Priam slays many Greeks,

For Priam*us*, w*ith* many cruel wou*n*de, 428
Hath slayn of hem many worþi man,
On hors[e]-bak amonge hem as he ran:
For þer was noon þ*at* day, ȝonge nor olde,
Of Troye tou*n* so hardy nor so bolde, 432
Of noon estat, þ*at* haþ so wel hi*m* quitte,
Amongis Grekis wher-so þat he ritte,
Fro point to point to rekne eu*er*y þinge,
As hath Priam, þe noble worþi kyng. 436
For he allone was confusiou*n*
To þe Grekis, and destruccio*un*,
Her outter meschef and disco*un*feture,
A-fore whos face þei myȝt[e] not endure; 440

stird by his old hate of them,

For þinges two, in his mortal Ire,
Inwardly setten hym a-fyre:
þe hertly hate þat he bare of old
Vn-to Grekis, doublid many fold, 444

and by the death of Hector,

W*ith* þe deth, had in remembrau*n*ce,
Of worþi Hector, by contynuau*n*ce,
þe whiche, platly, þoruȝ his worþines,
W*ith* his swerd he shope hym to redresse. 448
For fret of hate & co*n*streint of his peyne
Wer verraily þilke þinges tweyne
By whiche þat day, who-so loke a-riȝt,

which doubled his might.

His force was doublid, and his myȝt. 452
Where-þoruȝ he toke so cruel hiȝe ve*n*gau*n*ce,
þ*at* he þe Grekis brouȝte to outtrau*n*ce,
And þoruȝ his knyȝthod put he*m* to þe fliȝt.

The Greeks gather

But Grekis þan attonys dide her myȝt, 456
By assent to assemblen in-to on;
And for a sleiȝte a-syden oute þei gon
In-to a plein, large & fair to se,

429. many] many a D 1. 433. Of] On D 1.
434. þat] eu*er*e D 1. 436. As] And A.
445. W*ith*] Wiche D 1. 452. myȝt] moche myȝt D 1.

Betwene Priam and Troye þe cite, 460 to stop Priam
To fyn only in her entencioun
Hym to debarre þe entre of þe toun: entering Troy;
For euery weie þe Grekis han with-set,
Þat þei of Troye hadde þo be let * 464
At her repeire, þe stori telleþ þus,
Nadde þe manhod ben of Priamus,
Þe whiche anon, as eny lyoun stronge,
With his sweord gan riden hem amonge, 468 but he hews them down,
And seuered hem, with large woundis wyde,
And slowe al þo þat wold his sweord abide,
Euery-where, endelonge þe pleyn.
And Paris eke hath hem so be-leyn 472 and Paris's archers put
With myȝti shot of his stronge archeris,
And with þe pursut of his arblasteris,
Þat þei ne myȝt of þe shot so kene [leaf 101 b]
Þe mortal harme abide nor sustene, 476
But gan anoon [to] flen oute of þe place. them to flight.
And kyng Priam so narwe gan hem chace,
Þat of nede and necessite,
Þoruȝ þe slauȝter and þe cruelte 480
Of his sweord, sharpe whet & grounde,
Þer was no Greke in þe feld y-founde
But fled aweye, euerych to his tent:
And þei of Troye be to her cite went 484 The Trojans go home,
Be-cause it drowe fast[e] toward nyȝt,
For Phebus had be-reved hem his liȝt.
And so þe honour of þis hiȝe victorie,
Þe worship eke, þe laude & memorie, 488
Perpetuelly, and þe palme also
Priam þe kyng hath wonnen & no mo Priam being victorious.
For þilke day, in reles of his sorwe.

Howe Priamus sent to þe Grekes for a trewe, & in þe mene tyme ordeynd þe Cors of þe Kenge of Perce to be burede.[1]

460. Betwene] Be twix A. 463. weie] day D 1.
464. hadde þo be let] ne hadd þo þe bet C. 465. þus] vs D 1.
474. his] þese D 1. 479. and] and verre D 1.
483. tent] entent D 2. 488. 2nd þe] *om.* D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 99 *c*.

And, as I rede, on þe next[e] morwe 492

Priam gets a truce from the Greeks,

He hath y-sent oute of Troye toun
For a trew to Agamenoun,
Whiche granted was þe silve day at prime,
—Al-be þer-of rehersid be no tyme 496
How longe it last, in þe boke expresse—
Duryng þe whiche þei dide her besynes,
Hertly labour, and inward dilligence

and prepares the funeral of the King of Persia.

For to ordeyne with gret[e] reuerence 500
How þat þe cors of þe worþi kyng
Of Perce lond, with-oute more tariyng,
With kyngly honour oute of Troye toun
Shal caried ben in-to his regioun 504
To be buried with his predessessours,*
With oþer kynges, his progenitours.
Þe whiche þing was complet be pavis
Of Alysaunder, þat called was Parys. 508

His corpse is embalmd,

And first þe cors, enbawmed richely,*
Conveied was ful sollempnely,
As writ Guydo,* with an huge route

and his knights, in black,

Of his knyȝtes rydyng him * aboute, 512
Trist and hevy, clad in blak echon.
And with þe char þe riȝt[e] weie þei gon

ride with it to Persia.

Toward Perce, ledyng of þis kyng
Þe dede cors toward his buriyng, 516
Whiche halwed was, lyche his estat royal.

Hector's funeral feast is held in Troy.

And in þis while þe fest[e] funeral
Was holde also with gret deuocioun
Of worþi Hector with-Inne Troye toun, 520
Liche þe custom vsed in þo dawes
And þe ritys of her paynym lawes.
Þe whiche fest, as made is mencioun,
Fro ȝer to ȝer by reuolucioun [leaf 101 c] 524
I-halwed was þe space of fourte-nyȝt,
With many flawme and many hydous liȝt

493. y-sent] sent D 1. 494. trew] trews A—to] vn to D 1.
505. predessessours] prodessessours C.
509. richely] was richely C.
511. writ Guydo] Guydo writ C, D 1. 512. him] rounde C.
515. of þis] forþe þe D 1. 517. was] *om.* D 2.
525. I-halwed] Halwed D 1.

þat brent environ*n* in þe seintuarye,
And called was þe Anyuersarye, 528 The Anniversary of Hector's death
For þat it cam aboute ȝer by ȝer
A certeyn day in her kalender.
In whiche of custom for a remembrau*n*ce
þe peple shulde by contunvance 532
Pleyne and wepe, & also preie and rede is kept by the Trojans.
For her frendis þat a-forn were dede,
Ful pitously w*ith* her heer [to-]torn,
Mornyng in blak & knelynge ay a-forn 536
þe dede cors of þis worþi knyȝt,
Whiche in his tyme passing was of myȝt.
And þis was doon while þe trew[e]s dure, During the truce,
So þat Grekis trustly myȝt assure 540 Greeks
Whan þat hem list, at good liberte,
W*ith*-oute dau*n*ger entre þe cyte
Day be day; and Troyens myȝt also and Trojans visit one another.
Vn-to þe Grekis frely come and go. 544
At whiche tyme, w*ith* ful gret delyt,
Hath Achilles cauȝt an appetit
To entre and se þe maner of þe tou*n*,
W*ith*-oute wisdam or discrecio*n*, 548
For to behold, pleinly, and to se
Hooly þe maner of þis sole*m*pnyte.

How Achilles first, in the Tempele of Apollo, was smyte with Cupidys darte, i*n* lovynge of Polycyne.[1]

And forþe he went on a certein day Achilles goes to Troy,
Toward Troye, in al þe hast he may, 552
Vnarmyd, soth[ly], as myn auctor seith,
W*ith*-oute assurau*n*ce or any oþer feith
Excepte þe trew, who-so be lefe or loth.
And first of al to * þe temple he goth 556 to the Temple of Apollo.
Of Appollo: halwed was þe feste

528. And] That D 1. 531. of] a D 1.
536. a-forn] to-forne D 1.
539. dure] dide dure D 1. 544. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.
545. *new* ¶ A, D 1. 553. sothly] sothe D 1.
555. trew] trews A. 556. to] vn to C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 99 *d*.

Many worthies are in the Temple.

Hector's corpse looks like life.

Hecuba and Polyxena are there, sorrowing, and lamenting Hector's death.

Polyxena is pale, and her hair is disheveld.

Þoruȝ-oute þe toun, doun vn-to þe lest,
Þat clepid was þe Anyuersarie,
As ȝe han herde,—what shuld I lenger tarie?— 560
And many worþi present was * þer-at,
Amyd þe temple, of hiȝe and lowe estat—
Lordis and ladyes, of affecciouⁿ,
From euery part gadred of þe toun. 564
Now was the cors of þis worþi knyȝt
As freshe of colour kepte vn-to þe siȝt,
As lifly eke, and as quik of hewe
To be-holde as any rose newe, 568
Þoruȝ vertu only of þe gommys swete
And þe bawme þat gan aboute flete
To euery Ioynt and eche extremyte.
And at þis feste and solempnyte 572
Was Eccuba and ȝonge Polycene, [leaf 101 *d*]
So wommanly and goodly on to sene,
With many oþer of hiȝe estat and lowe,*
To-fore þe cors sittynge on a rowe 576
With heer vntressid, clad in wedis blake,
Þat euere in on swich a sorwe make
Þat routh[e] was and pite for to sene
How þei pleyne & þe deth be-mene 580
Of worþi Hector, of knyȝthod grounde & welle.
But trowe ȝe (as Guydo list to telle)
Þat Polycene, in al hir woful rage
I-chaungid hath vp-on hir visage 584
Hir natif colour, as fresche to þe siȝt
As is þe rose or þe lillye whiȝt?
Ouþer þe freshenes of hir lippes rede,
For al þe terys þat she gan to shede 588
On hir chekis, as any cristal clere?—
Hir heer also, resemblyng to * gold wyre,
Whiche lay abrood like vn-to þe siȝt
[Of] Phebus bemys in his spere briȝt, 592

560. herde] *om.* D 1—what] wher to D 1—lenger] *om.* D 1.
561. was] wer C. 563. and] *om.* D 2, D 1.
575. lowe] lawe C. 578. make] þei make D 1.
584. I-chaungid hath] Chaunged hadde nouȝt D 1—D 2 *repeats* hir.
590. to] vn to C. 591. þe] *om.* A.

When he to vs doth his li3t avale.
And ay she rent with hir fyngeris smale — Polyxena tears her hair.
Hir golden here on hir blake wede,
Of whiche þing Achilles toke good hede, 596 — Achilles
And gan merueille gretly in his þou3t
How God or Kynde eu*er* my3t haue wrou3t
In her werkis so fair a creature:
For he þou3t he my3t[e] nat endure 600
To beholde þe bri3tnes of hir face;
For he felt þoru3 his herte pace — feels his heart pierst by her glances;
þe percyng stremys of hir eyen two,
Cupides brond hath hym markid so, 604
For loue of hir, þat in his desire
He brent as hoote, in soth, as any fire,
And after sone w*ith* sodeyn colde he quoke,
And alweye fix on hir he hadde his loke, 608
So þat þe arwe of þe god Cupide
Percid hym evene þoru3 þe syde
To þe herte, & 3af hym swiche a wou*n*de
þat neu*er*e was lykly * for to sou*n*de. 612
And ay in oon his loke on hir he caste,
As he durste, and gan to presse faste
Toward hir, namly, with his eye,
þat hym þou3t he most nedis deye, 616 — and he thinks he must die unless she favours him.
But 3if þat he fou*n*de in hir some g*r*ace—
þer was no geyn: for pleinly in þ*at* place
Of newe he was kau3t in lovis snare,
þat of helth and of al welfare 620
He was dispeired in his herte so,
þat he ne knew what was best to do. [leaf 102 *a*]
Eche oþer þing, I do 3ow wel assure,
He set at nou3t, and toke of hit no cure; 624
His þou3t was hool on hir & on no mo;
þe longe day þus went he to and fro,
Til Pheb*us* char lowe gan declyne

600. 1*st* he] hym A, D 2, D 1. 602. his] hir D 1.
612. lykly] lyke C—for] efte D 1.
613. in oon] on hir D 1—on hir] *om.* D 1.
615. namly] & namly D 1.
620. 2*nd* of] *om.* D 1—al] *om.* A. 622. what] þat D 2.
627. lowe] dou*n* D 1.

His golden axtre, þat so cler doth shine, 628
—þis to seyne, þe sonne went[e] doun—

Hecuba and Polyxena go home to Troy.

Whan Eccuba, quene of Troye toun,
And hir daugter Pollycene, also,
Oute of þe temple to þe paleis go; 632
And ay Achilles on hir hadde a sigt
While he mygt, til for lak ofligt
He may no more haue leyser oportune
To loke on hir, cursed be fortune. 636

Achilles, in the syght of Polycene, kaght his dethe, and so went oute of þe Tempyle to his Tente.[1]

Achilles goes to bed,

For whiche in haste he makid haþe his went
With his knygtes home vn-to his tent,
Wher he anon, with-oute more tariyng,
To bedde goth, ful trist in compleyning, 640
Ay in hym silf casting vp and doun,
In his mynde, and eke in his resoun,
From hed to foot hir bewte euerydel.
And in his hert he felt & knewe ful wel 644

and languishes for Polyxena.

þat final cause of his languysshinge
Was Polycene, of bewte most passinge:
For loue of whom so moche peine he felte,
þat with þe hete he pougt his hert[e] melte— 648
Ay on his bedde walwyng to & fro
For þe constreint of his hidde wo,
For whiche almost him pougt[e] þat he deide,
And to him silfe even þus he seide: 652

He is woe-begone, the saddest man that ever was.

"Allas," quod he, "how me is wo be-goon,
þat of my sorwe know[e] ende noon;
For I suppose, sith þe world be-gan
Ne was þer neuere a wofuller man: 656
For I þat whilom was of so gret mygt,
So renomed of euery maner wygt

629. þis] þis is D 1. 640. ful trist] wooful D 1.
644. ful] *om.* D 1. 646. Was] Wh D 2.
647. so moche] suche D 1. 653. *new* ¶ D 1.
654. knowe] knowe I D 1.
657. whilom] somme tyme D 1—mygt] a mygt D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 100 *b* (misplaced after line 640).

þoruȝ-oute þe world, boþe of hiȝe & lowe—
For þer was noon, in soþe, þat koude knowe 660
A man in armys þat was more famus, Till now,
Nor I-holde more victorius,
To-fore þis tyme remembrid be no stile
In-to þis day—allas, þe harde while!— 664
Nouþer Hector, pleinly, nor noon oþer,
Of Polycene þat was þe worþi broþer,
þat power had whan þei with me mette, no man has overcome him,
For al her myȝt, me to ouer-sette, 668
Nor in þe felde my force for to daunte,
Here priuely as I me dar avaunte!
But now, allas, a mayde of tender age [leaf 102 b] but now a tender maiden has conquerd him.
Hath sodeinly me brouȝt in swiche a rage, 672
þat with þe stremys of hir eyen tweyne
She percid hath and corve[n] euery veyne
Of myn hert, þat I may nat asterte
For to be ded, þoruȝ constreint of my smerte! 676
For who shal now wissen me or teche,
Or who, allas, shal now be my leche,
Or who shal now helpe me or saue?—
þer is but deth, and after þat my graue, 680 Death alone is left him.
For oþer hope, pleinly, is þer noon
Saue in hir mercy, allas, & þat is goon!—
For nouþer prayer, tresour, nor richesse,
Force nor myȝt, nouþer hiȝe prowesse, 684
Hiȝnes of blood, birþe nor kynrede
May availle * [n]or helpen in þis nede Nought can help him,
To meven hir, nor my sadde trouþe,
Vp-on my wo euere to haue rouþe! 688
What newe furie or importune rage
Hath brought myn herte in-to swyche outrage,*
Ageyn[e]s whiche I can not debate—
To loue hir best þat dedly doth me hate!— 692 as he loves her who must hate him.
And, in good feith, who wisly list aduerte,

663. To-fore] Bifore D 1. 668. to] not D 1.
669. my force] me D 1.
670. me dar] dar me A, dare make D 1.
676. For] *om.* D 1—smerte] herte D 2, D 1.
686. availle] availlen C. 690. outrage] autrage C.
692. best] breste D 1. 693. And] For A.

Achilles says Polyxena must hate him,

Litel wonder þouȝ she me hate of herte,
Sith I am come hyder fro so ferre
On hir kynrede for to make werre, 696
In þe whiche, to my confusioun,

as he slew her brother Hector.

Hir knyȝtly broþer, most worþi of renoun,
Haue fatally with myn hondis slawe,
Whiche in þis worlde had[de] no felawe 700
Of worþinesse nor of manlyhede!
Allas! allas! now may I quake and drede,

He is in despair,

And of my lyf fallen in dispeire:
For how shuld I be bold to haue repeire, 704
Or dorn, allas, comen in hir siȝt?—
I woful wreche! I vnhappy wyȝt!
Or how shal I ben hardy to appere
In þe presence of hir eyen clere? 708
Certys, I se non oþer mene weye

and must die.

But finally þat I must[e] deye—
So dispeired I stonde on euery syde,
Of oþer helpe I can me nat prouyde." 712
And riȝt anoon, with profounde siȝes depe,

He weeps,

þis Achilles brast oute for to wepe,
With dedly chere, pale and funeral.
And with his face turned to þe wal, 716
þat rouþe was and pite for to sene
þe hertly furie of his peynes kene.
For so oppressed he was in his þouȝt,

and is reckless.

Of lyf nor deth þat he rouȝt[e] nouȝt; [leaf 102 *c*] 720
And þis contvneth til it drow to nyȝt,
þat Titan haþ withdrawe his clere liȝt.

Howe Achilles sent his messanger to quene Eccuba for to have Polycene: wherfor he wolde set þe Troyans and þe Grekes at finale pece.[1]

And euere in oon lith þis woful man
I-liche sike, of colour pale and wan, 724
With-oute slepe, so fretyng was his sorwe,

699. Haue] I haue D 1. 700. Whiche in] Wiþ ynne D 2.
702. and] for D 1. 709. Certys] Nowe certes D 1.
710. I] I here D 1. 720. he] he ne A, D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 100 *d* (misplaced after line 738).

Til Lucifer, on þe nexte morwe, — But next morning
To-fore þe sonne, *with* his bemys clere,
Ful lustely gan for to appere — 728
In þe orient, whan þis Achilles,
Vnpacient, *with*-oute reste or * pes,
Quakynge eu*ere* in his feu*ere* newe,
As it was sene, pleinly, in his hewe— — 732
Til he abreide of anguysshe sodey*n*ly,
And called oon þat was *with* hym prevy, — Achilles sends a trusty friend to
And of cou*n*seil whom he tristeþ wel :
And vn-to hym he telleþ eu*er*ydel — 736
From point to point *with* hi*m* how it stood,
And sent hi*m* forþe, be-cause he koude his god,
On his message streiȝt to Troye tou*n*
With ful avis and informaciou*n* — 740
Of þis mater to Eecuba þe quene, — Queen Hecuba.
þoruȝ his wisdam for to ben a mene,
ȝif he myȝt, by his discreeciou*n*,
Fynde any waye of sauaciou*n* — 744
Vn-to his lord, þat he louyd so.
And to þe quene anon he is go,
And his mater wysly gan co*n*veie
To-forn or he of grace wolde preie — 748
þat she enioieth to ȝeue hym audience :
For in his tale þer was noon offence—
He was no fool, nor newe for to lere.
Wherfore, þe quene goodly gan hym here — 752 She hears him.
Of al þat eu*ere* hym likeþ for to seyn—
þer was no worde y-lost nor spoke i*n* veyn,
For his tale no man koude amende.
[And] Craftely he gan to discende — 756
To þe substau*n*ce, and tolde clerly out,
With pr*e*misses ful wel brouȝt about,
þat finally, in conclusiou*n*,
þe chefe, he seide, of his entenciou*n*, — 760
Effectuelly,* ȝif it wolde be,

728. for] *om.* D 1. 730. or] and C.
731. eu*ere*] ay A, D 2, D 1.
732. sene pleinly] pleinly seen D 1. 738. his] *om.* D 1.
754. y-lost nor spoke] spoke ne lost D 1.
761. Effectuelly] Effectuously C.

Achilles's friend says he wants to make peace between the Greeks and Trojans

Was for to make þes and vnite
Atwene Grekis & þe folke of Troye,
To whiche þing he knew no bett*er* woye 764
Þan of þe werre, for her alder ese,
By his wit prudently tapese
Þe mortal strife and þe bitt*er* rage

by wedding Polyxena to Achilles,

By allyaun*ce* only of mariage, 768
ȝif þat hir liste, þis wyse, worþi quene, [leaf 102 *d*]
Þat hir douȝter, faire Pollycene,
May weddid be vn-to Achilles,
Wher-þoruȝ þer myȝt be a final þes— 772

if Hecuba can persuade Priam to consent;

ȝif Eccuba, by* hir discresioun,
Þoruȝ hir wit and mediacioun,
And hir prudence myȝt aboute brynge
Þat Priam*us* were fully assentynge, 776
Þat Achilles myȝt his douȝte*r* wyve,
So þat it myȝt p*ar*formyd ben as blyue
(Lyke as I haue made mencioun),

but on condition that the Greeks stop the war.

By couenaun*t* only, and condicioun 780
Þat þe Grekis shal her werre lete,
And suffre him* to lyuen in quyete—
ȝif þe mariage of þis ilke tweyne
Parformed be, and knyt up in a cheyne. 784

Of the answere of Eccuba, and howe she exortede Kynge Pryamus to þe same e*n*te*n*t.[1]

Hecuba

And whan þe quene hath knowe*n* his e*n*tent,
Ful sobirly, by good avysement,
To-forn or þat* any word asterte,

sighs,

Ful pitously she syȝed in hir herte; 788
And, at þe laste, with a sobir chere,

and answers Achilles's friend.

She seide þus to þe messager:
"My frend," q*uo*d she, "touching þi request,
I can no more make þe beheste, 792

762. Was] And D 1. 763. Atwene] Betwene D 1.
766. tapese] to peese D 1.
769. þis] the D 1—wyse worþi] worthy wyse A.
773. by] þoruȝ C. 777. his] hir D 1. 778. myȝt] *om.* D 1.
779. I haue] is D 1. 782. him] hem C. 785. his] *om.* D 1.
787. or þat] þat or C. 790. She] He D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 101 *a* (misplaced after line 790).

But at þe leste I wil condiscende
What lyth in me to bringe to an ende
þi lordis wil, *with* al myn herte entere.
But here-vp-on, I muste firste requere 796
þe kynges wil, ȝif he wil ȝeue assent
To * þe *pur*pos [for] whiche þou art sent;
And, *ouer*more, I muste wyte also
ȝif þat Parys be willyng eke þer-to— 800
Of whiche þing, *with* *euery* circu*m*stau*n*ce.
I wil my silfe maken enquera*un*ce
Ful feithfully of Priam and Parys,
þe mene whyle, what is her avys, 804
With-oute more, *with*-Inne dayes þre,
At whiche tyme come ageyn to me
From Achilles, ȝif he wil þe sende,
And finally þou shalt knowe an ende 808
Of þis mat*er*, and an answere pleyn."
And home he goth to Achilles ageyn
With ful glad chere, his lord þe mor to plese;
And for to sette his hert[e] bet at ese, 812
Avisely, of hiȝe discrecio*un*,
He hath so made his relacio*un*,
And told his tale in so þrifti wyse,
As he þat koude his wordis so deuyse 816
To bringe in hope [in-]to his lordis herte,
With ful reles of his peynes smert, [leaf 103 *a*]
Wher-by he made his sorwe to *with*drawe.
And þus while hope gan [for] to a-dawe 820
Amyd his brest, Eccuba þe quene
To Priam spak of þis Polycene,
Touchinge þe sonde of þis Achilles,
And of his profre for to make a pes— 824
She tolde hym al, & for-gat no þinge.

Hecuba promises to do her best to gratify Achilles;

but she must consult

Priam and Paris.

In 3 days Achilles's friend is to come again to her.

He returns to Achilles,

and cheers him up.

Hecuba talks to Priam.

Howe Priamus disclosyde the p*r*ivite of his conseyte and gruchinge to be allyed with Achilles.[1]

798. To] For C. 799. ou*er*more] ferthermore D 1.
820. while] a while D 1—a-dawe] dawe D 1.
821. his brest] þe brest of D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 101 *b* (misplaced after line 832).

Priam is astonisht

Wher-of astonyd, Priam*us* þe kyng
Spak nat a word half an oures space,
But in hym silfe gan for to compasse 828
Ful prudently what it myȝt[e] mene,

at Achilles wanting Polyxena.

þat Achilles wolde haue Polycene
Vn-to his wyf, ay wondri*ng* mor & more;
And at þe last, siȝynge wonder sore, 832
He discloseth þe conceit of his herte,
And seide, "allas! how sore it doth me sm*er*te
To remembre þat * I may haue no pes—
þe grete offence of þis Achilles 836
Towardis me, pleinly, whan þat he

He slew Hector,

Slowe worþi Hector, þoru his cruelte,
þat hooly was vp-on eu*er*y side
þassura*un*ce, gou*er*nour, and guyde 840
Of me and myn, platly, for to seyne,
And, þer-w*ith*-al, of myn eyen tweyne

the light of Troy.

He was allone þe verray sothfast lyȝt,
Shelde & p*ro*tectour þoruȝ his gret[e] myȝt 844
And his manhod ageyn þe mortal rage
Of Grekis werre in my croked age!
But now, allas, to my confusiou*n*
He slawen is, so worþi of renou*n*, 848
Be Achilles, whiche may not out of my*n*de—

Priam won't be allied with him.

þat in myn hert I can neu*er*e fynde
To ben allyed w*ith* my mortal foo,
Rote & grou*n*de of al my sorwe & wo! 852
It were ful harde myn hert[e] to apese
To loven hym þat causeþ myn vnese
On eu*er*y half, wher-þoruȝ my cruel foon,
þe proude Grekis, hertid ben echon 856
Ageyn[e]s me, now fortune is contrarie,
Torned of newe my quarel to apaire—
þat causeth Grekis, wood and furious,
On me, allas, to be presumptuous, 860
Only for Hector is me berafte away.

826. astonyd] stonied was D 1 827. a] oone D 1.
829. myȝte] wolde D 1. 833. conceit] constreint D 1.
835. þat] how C. 845. And] And in D 1.
861. for] of A.

But sithen I noon oþer chese may,
Ageyn[e]s herte, þouȝ it for ang*er* ryve,
In þis mat*er* assay I shal to strive,
Þouȝ me be loth, & sitteth me ful sore—
ȝit to eschewe harmys þat ben more,
Whiche likly ben here-after for to falle, [leaf 103 *b*]
And for to saue myn oþer sonys alle,
I wil concent þat þis Achilles,
So þ*a*t he make a trewe final pes
Atwene Grekis and also þis cite,
With-oute more, pleinly, how þ*a*t he
Haue vn-to wyfe my douȝt*er* Polycene.
But list þ*a*t he any tresou*n* mene,
My wil is, first, how-so þat it wende,
Of his beheste þat he make an ende,
Wiþ-oute fraude: þis is myn avis."
To whiche conseil assenteth eke Parys,
And more rathe, in conclusiou*n*,
For þer was made noon excepciou*n*
In þis * trete of þe quene Eleyne,
Þat Menelaye eu*e*re shulde atteyne
Hir to recure ageyn vn-to his wyf—
For whiche Paris, w*ith*-oute noise or strife,
Or grucchinge ouþer, vn-to þis entent
W*ith*-Inne hym silf was fully of assent,
Þer-by hopynge, w*ith*-oute fere or drede,
Perpetuelly Eleyn[e] to possede
Riȝt at his lust, & no man shal seie nay.
And after þis, vppon þe þrid[de] day
Achilles hath, to wyte of þis mater,
To Eccuba sent his Messa*n*ger;
And she tolde hym þe answer*e* of þe kyng,
Ceriously gynnynge and endynge,
And how þat he assenteth wel þer-to,
And Paris eke, & she hir silfe also,
ȝif it so were, pleynly, she hym tolde,

But as he can't help himself,
and must save his other sons,
Priam will consent to Achilles
wedding Polyxena,
if he'll make peace between the Greeks and Trojans.
Paris agrees,
hoping to keep Helen.
Hecuba tells this to Achilles's friend.

867. likly] *om.* D 1. 871. þis] the A. 877. þis] þat D 2.
879. rathe] rather A—in] in ful D 1.
881. þis] þe C. 883. Hir] For D 1. 885. þis] his D 1.
889. at] as D 2, D 1—lust] wyf D 2.

Achilles must first get peace assured.

Touchinge þe pes þat þe p*ur*pos holde,
And firste þat he his heste bring aboute
þat þei be sure: þa*n*ne hi*m* dar not doute 900
þat he shal haue his p*ur*pos eu*er*ydel,
ȝif þat he wirke prudently and wel.
And here-vp-on, with informaciou*n*
þis messanger, oute of Troye tou*n*, 904
W*ith*-oute abood, in al þe haste he may,

His friend reports all to him,

To Achilles helde þe riȝt[e] way,
And tolde hi*m* hool þeffect of þis mater.
And he alweie feruent and entere, 908
In herte brent hoot as any glede,

and he sees that he must procure peace.

And saw þer was no waye for to spede
But only þes, as ȝe han herd me telle;
And ay his brest w*ith* siȝes gan to swelle 912
For þe loue of þis Polycene,
And cast a[l]way, a-monge his peines kene,
To his purpos a weie for to fynde.
And whiles he was besy in his mynde [leaf 103 c] 916
How he shuld his purpos bringe a-boute,
And in hym silf cast[e] many a doute,

Then he despairs,

Anoon Dispeir in a rage vp-sterte
And cruelly* cauȝte hym by þe herte, 920
Whiche hath hym þrowe i*n*-to swiche a were,
þat hym þouȝte it nas in his power
His beheste to fulfille in dede,
Excepte he hadde wel þe lasse drede 924
Eu*er*y þing to putte[n] in certeyn,

but fancies no Greek will deny him,

Wenyng no Greke wolde his lust w*ith*seyn,
From his desire to be variable.
And to hym silf þus was he fauourable 928

deluding himself, as all lovers do.

For to parforme, and no þing denye—
Al þat was lusty to his fantasye—
As is þe maner of louers eu*er*ychon,
þat þei suppose to acheue anon 932

898. þat] þat he D 1.
900. dar] thar A, D 2—not] no D 1.
907. hi*m*] *om.* D 1—þis] his A. 912. w*ith*] his D 2.
914. alway] a weie D 1. 918. a] *om.* D 2.
920. cruelly] cruelle C. 927. to] for to D 1.
932. suppose] purpose D 1.

What þing it be þat þei take * on honde,
In what disioint þat þe mater stonde,
Al-þeiȝ it be a verray impossible—
In her foly þei ben [ay] so credible. 936
And so Achilles trusteth finally
To fulfille his hestes outterly.
Supposyng ay, for his worþines,
For his manhod and his hiȝe prowes, 940
In whiche he dide hym silfe glorifie
Somwhat of pride and of surquedie,
How þe Grekis shulde be dispeired
Boþe of her trust & her myȝt apeired, 944
Vp-on Troyens to wynnen any londe,
ȝif it so were he *with*-drowe his honde
To helpen hem, and þer-*with*-al also
Home in-to Grece þat þei wolde go 948
From þe sege, only for his sake,
And her quarel outterly forsake,—
But it so were þis hardy ferse Achille
With hem abood þe cite for to spille. 952
For whiche þing þe lordis by assent
Assemblid wern to heren þe entent
Amonge hem alle of þis Achilles,
By þe biddynge of Pallamydes. 956

Achilles thinks the Greeks will despair of winning Troy if he doesn't help em, and that they'll go home for his sake.

Howe Achilles, for the love of Polycene, exortede instantly the Grekis for to take A parpetuale pece with the Troyans, þe which pece he mevyde by many a sotele mene.[1]

And whan þei wern gadrid alle I-fere,
To-forn hem alle, like as ȝe shal here,
þis Achilles hath his tale go*n*ne,
And seide: "sirs, þat so moche ko*n*ne 960
Boþe of wisdam and of hiȝe prudence,
So renomed eke of sapience

Achilles makes his speech.

933. þat] *om.* D 1—take] toke C.
944] Howe þe grekes myȝte be apeired D 1.
947. þer-*with*-al] ther with D 1. 948. þei] þe D 1.
952. hem] hym D 1. 959. *new* ¶ A.
961. prudence] prowesse D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 101 *d* (misplaced after line 958).

Þoruȝ-oute þe worlde, and of discrecioun,
And ben so worþi also of renoun, 964

"Renowned lords!" Kynges, dukis, of whom þe rial name [leaf 103 *d*]
From est to west floureþ ȝit þe * fame,
Boþe of knyȝthod and of manlihede,
To þat I seie, I praye ȝou takeþ hede: 968

Think how you came here, Þis to seyne, ȝif þat ȝe considere
Þe pleyn entent of oure comynge hider,
By good avis and discrecioun,
Had no grounde founded on resoun 972
Nor cause roted on no titel of riȝt,
Ȝif it so be, þat ȝe lifte * vp ȝoure siȝt
And aduerten clerly in ȝoure mynde:
Ful fer abak wit was sette be-hynde, 976
Prudent lokynge, and avisenesse;
For first whan we, of foly hastynesse,
Toke vp-on vs to come fro so ferre
Ageyn[e]s Troyens for to gynne a werre, 980

risking your lives for only one man, Menelaus, And to iuparde oure lyves euerychon
For þe loue of o man allone—
Ȝe weten alle, I trow[e], whom I mene:

who was robd of Helen; Kynge Menelay, defrauded of his quene— 984
To telle troupe, me list nat for to feyne;
For ȝe wel wite, only þat Eleyne
Was * grounde & gynnynge of al þis debate,
For whom so many worþi of estate, 988
Recurles of any remedye,
Life and good han putte in iupartie—
Oure londis left and oure regiouns,

think how you left your homes, Oure cites eke & oure riche tounes, 992
Whiche by oure absence stond[e] desolat—

and wives and children. Wives and childer eke disconsolat,
In wo abide, mournynge, & distresse,
Whiles þat we, þe sothe to expresse, 996
Fro day to day, be-set on euery syde,

963. Þoruȝ-oute] Þoruȝ D 2.
966. floureþ ȝit þe] flouring ȝit in C—fame] same D 2.
969. seyne] mene D 1. 972. on] in D 2.
974. lifte] liften C. 980. a] *om.* D 1.
987. Was] As C. 995. abide] abydynge D 2, abidynge D 1.

Lyn in þe felde, and oure deth abide
In sorwe & care, in labour and in wo.
And, *with* al þis, ȝe wete wel also, 1000 "Think, too,
Siþen tyme þat þe werre be-gan,
Of oure Grekis how many worþi man how many worthy folk have been slain;
Hath loste his lyf þoruȝ deþis fatal wou*n*de,
þat myȝt her-to haue lyued & be sou*n*de 1004
At home in Grece assured wel in Ioye,
ȝif þei ne hadde comen vn-to Troye—
þat to remembre it is ful gret pite.
And, ouer þis, I seie also for me, 1008
Amonge Troyens in her cruel mood,
I haue y-lost so moche of my blood, and how I have lost much blood,
þat hath ful ofte made me pale of hewe;—
þis oþer day, also, grene and newe, 1012
I hadde of Hector swiche a mortal wou*n*de, thru Hector wounding me,
With a quarel sharpe whet & grou*n*de, [leaf 101 a]
Aboue þe þiȝe, so kene was þe hed so that
—þe same day a-forn þat he was ded, 1016
Of verray hap as it was y-shape,—
þat fro þe deth vnneþe I myȝte eskape. I nearly died.
Whiche [ȝit] al freshe is vppon me sene,
Large and wyde, and as ȝit but grene, 1020
þe smert of whiche sore ȝit I pleyne.
And, in good feith, me semeth þat Eleyne, Surely Helen is not worth the price we've paid.
ȝif ȝe adu*n*erte wysly in ȝour þouȝt,
With swiche a pris shuld[e] nat be bouȝt, 1024
Wher-þoruȝ oure lyf and oure good y-fere,
And oure honour arn y-put in were,
And dredfully hangen in ballau*n*ce.
For ȝif þat ȝe in ȝoure remembrau*n*ce 1028
Conceyve a-riȝt and cast[en] vp & dou*n*
þe sodeyn chau*n*ge and reuolciou*n*
þat fallen hath sith þe werre gan,
þe slauȝ*ter* & deth of many worþi man 1032

999. &] in D 1. 1001. tyme] þe tyme D 1—be-gan] gan D 2.
1004. her-to] til nowe D 1.
1010. y-lost] lost D 2, D 1—moche] mychyl A, mochyl D 2.
1016. a-forn þat] to forn or D 1. 1026. arn] ben D 1.
1031. gan] bigan D 1.

þat for hir sake hath here lost his lyf,—
ȝet þe werst of þis mortal strif
Doth most rebounde [in-]to oure damage,
To disencres and eke disavaun*t*age, 1036
And likly is to encrese more
ȝif ordynaun*c*e be nat made þer-fore,
And remedie shape on ouþer side,
"Let her stay in Troy, By fyn only þat Eleyne abide 1040
With hem of Troye, stille here in þe toun.
and let us try to get And late vs cast, by good inspeccioun,
For oure ese som oþer mene way,
Menelaus to find another wife, So þat þe kyng called Menelay 1044
Chese hym a wyf in som oþer lond,
Lyk his estat be suraun*c*e or be bonde,
Vnder wedlok confermed vp of newe,
þat vn-to hym wole be foun*d*e trewe, 1048
Siþen þat he, w*ith*-oute gilte or sy*n*ne,
since he can be divorst from Helen May be þe law from Eleyn[e] twy*n*ne:
For of dyvos causis ben y-nowe,
þoruȝ-oute þe worlde of eu*e*ry wiȝt [I-]knowe, 1052
for her adultery. Of avoutri for þe foule vice.
For to lawe is no preiudice,
þouȝ Menelay iustly hir for-sake,
Whan so hym list, and anoþer take 1056
þat shal hi*m* bet boþe queme & plese.
Then we can end the war. And so to vs it shal be ful gret ese,
Whan þe werre is brouȝt to an ende,
Whiche likly is many man to shende, 1060
ȝif it so be þat it forþe contvne.
þe grete labour is so inportune,
þat we ne shal no while mowe sustene: [leaf 104 *b*]
The Trojans are still vigorous. For þis is soth, w*ith*-outen any wene, 1064
Troyens ȝit ben flourynge i*n* her myȝt,
And w*ith* hem han ful many worþi knyȝt
To helpen hem, of hiȝe & lowe degre;

1035. Doth] Deth D 2—in-to] vn to D 1.
1040. By] And by D 1. 1041. stille here] here stille D 1.
1050. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.
1052. of eu*e*ry wiȝt] & be*n* ful wel D 1.
1055. þouȝ] þorgh D 2. 1057. þat] *om.* D 1.
1062. inportune] oportune D 1.

And þer-*with*-al, so stronge is her cyte 1068 "Troy is still strong.
On eu*er*y parte, *with*-outen & *with*-Inne,
þat we ar nat likly for to wynne We're not likely to win it.
In oure purpos, þoʒ we eu*er*e abide.
Wherfore, be wisdam lete vs voide pride 1072
And wilfulnes, only of prudence
To han þe eye of oure adu*er*tence
To oure p*ro*fyt more þan to veyn-glorie,
And while oure hono*ur* shyneþ by victorie, 1076
A wysdam is to *with*drawe oure hond, We'd better withdraw.
Sith we may nat constreyne by no bond
Fortunys whele for to abide stable. Fortune is unstable.
Wherfor, I rede, or she be mutable, 1080
þis gery goddes *with* hir double cher,
Lat vs ʒeve vp swiche þing as liþe i*n* wer
Whiles þat we mow oure worship saue:
For of þe werre þe laude ʒit we haue, 1084
Considered wel how by oure manlyhede Our chief foe, Hector, is dead.
Oure most[e] fo, Hector, is now dede;
And while þat we in oure hono*ur* floure,
My cou*n*seil is, or Fortune loure, 1088 Before Fortune changes,
As I seide er, to chau*n*ge hir briʒt[e] face,
While þat best we stonde in hir grace,
By on assent and oon oppinio*un*,
With-outen any contradiccio*un*, 1092
Of hert & wil, boþe of on and alle,
Or oure hono*ur* on any party palle,
In-to Grece þat we home * retourne. let us go home.
For ʒif þ*a*t we leng*er* here soiourne 1096 If we stay here,
On þe quarel þat we haue longe swed,
Dout[e]les—it may nat bene eschewed—
Ful gret damage—þis w*ith*-oute faile— we shall be damaged.
Or we haue don, shal folwen at þe taile, 1100
Wherfore, best is oure foly vp resigne.
And while oure hap is welful & benygne,

1068. is] in A, as D 1. 1070. for] it for D 1.
1078. Sith] Sith þat D 1. 1081. hir] his D 1.
1082. liþe] lych D 2. 1083. mow] may A, D 2.
1085. oure] *om.* D 2—manlyhede] manhood A.
1088. or] or þ*a*t D 1. 1090. best we] we best D 1.
1095. þat we home] home þat we C. 1100. at þe] a D 1.

Most blaundisshinge, and of face faire,
Þe tyme is best to maken oure repeire, 1104
While þat we stonde, in party & in al,
With oure enemyes in honour *per*igal
And fer aboue, pleinly, ȝif þat we
Koude han an eye to * oure felicite, 1108
While * þat is in his ascenceou*n*.

"If any one objects that we can't, with honour, leave without Helen,

But list som man wil make obiecciou*n*
Þat we may nat [so] oure honour saue,
To repeire, pleynly, but we haue [leaf 104 c] 1112
Eleyne ageyn, þat is cause of al :—
To whiche þing anoon answer I shal,
ȝif any man in his fantasie,
To dishonour or to vyllenye 1116
Arrette wolde, in any maner kynde,
We to gon hom & leven hir be-hynde,

I say that

Shortly to seyn, I holde it be no shame,
Sith þat we han on as gret of name 1120

we've as good as she is among us,

As is Eleyne, and of berthe as good,
Amongis vs y-come of kynges blood.

Hesione, Priam's sister, whom Telamon keeps.

Suster to Priam, lord of Troye tou*n*,
Exyona, whom þat Thelamou*n* 1124
In kepyng haþ, ȝif I shal nat feyne,
In Troye tou*n* as Paris haþ Eleyne.
And sithe now it may bene noon oþer,

Set her against Helen,

Lete þe ton be sette ageyn þe toþer; 1128
And þe surplus of olde enmyte
Betwyxen vs and Troye þe cite,

and let us have peace."

My conseil is, for oure boþen ese,
By on assent wysly to appese— 1132
Þis al and som—& þat we hen[ne]s wende.
I can no more; my tale is at an ende."

Howe Kynge Menelaus, Heleyn-is husbonde, replyede agayns the exortacyons of Achilles.[1]

1106. oure] oute D 1. 1108. to] in C.
1109. While] Whiche C—is] he is D 1.
1020. as] as of A—of] a A. 1121. berthe] hir birthe A.
1124. whom] so*m*metyme D 1.
1130. Betwyxen] Bitwene D 1. 1133. Þis] Þ*a*t is D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 102 *d*.

To whom anoon kyng Menelaus, — Menelaus
For verray Ire wood and furious, 1136
And kyng Thoas, þe duke eke of Athene, — and Thoas
As þei þat myȝt no lenger hym sustene,
—To suffren hym þei were so rek[e]les—
Spak alle attonis vn-to Achilles, 1140
Nat only þei, but, þoruȝ inpacience,
þe court parturbid, with-oute prouidence
With tumult gonne to repreue — reproach Achilles.
þis Achilles, and proudly hem commeve 1144
Ageyn[e]s hym and hys oppinioun.
And seide shortly, in conclusioun,
Vn-to his reed þei nold[e] neuere assent — They'll never give in to him.
Nor condescende to no þing þat he ment, 1148
To be gouerned by hym in þis cas!
For whiche þing anoon Achilles was
So full of Ire and rancour in his hert, — He starts up in a rage,
þat sodeinly from his se he sterte, 1152
And went his way, as he were in a rage,
Triste and pale, and a wood visage.
And shortly seide, for hym list nat feyne, — says he'll no longer help the Greeks,
þat he ne wolde lenger don his peyne 1156
To helpen hem, how-so þat þei spede,
Ageyn[e]s Troyens, for no maner nede;
And bad anon, þis hardy Achilles, — and bids his Myrmidons
To his knyȝtes, called Mirmidones, 1160
þat þei no more with spere nor with shelde [leaf 104 b]
To helpe Grekis entren in-to felde,*
But kepe hem clos at home with-Inne her tent. — stay in their tents.
þus in his Ire he ȝaf * commaundement 1164
To alle his men, as ȝe han herd deuise,
Hem to withdrawe at euery hyȝe emprise,
Whan-so-euere þei goon in-to bataille.
And in þis while skarsenes of vitaille 1168

1135. *new* * D 1. 1142. parturbid] parturbled D 1.
1143. tumult] al þe multitude & D 1.
1144. hem commeve] gan hem meve D 1. 1146. seide] *om.* D 1.
1153. were] was D 2—a] *om.* D 2.
1154. a wood] with a D 1.
1155. for] *om.* D 2. 1159. And] Thanne D 1.
1162. entren in-to] whanne þei bene in D 1—felde] þe felde C, D 1.
1164. ȝaf] ȝaf in C.

The Greeks want food. Many die.

Fil in þe hoste of fleshe, bred, & wyn,
Þat many Greke brouȝt vn-to his * fyn;
For þei ne myȝt endure for distresse,
Constreint of hunger dide hem so oppresse, 1172

Palamides

Til at the last kyng Pallamydes,
As he þat was in no þing rek[e]les,
Hath þer-vp-on maked purviaunce,
Remedie, and redy ordinaunce. 1176
And by assent & counseil of echon,

sends to Mysia,

He haþ y-sent wyse Agamenoun,
Þe worþi kyng, to Messa þere beside,
A lited He, only to prouide 1180
For þe Grekis, ȝif he myȝt[e] spede
Hem to relene in þis grete nede.

whose king bids

And Thelephus, kyng of þilke lond,
Of gentilnes hath put to his hond, 1184
As he þat was large & wonder fre,
And renomyd of humanite,
To socour hem, commaundinge anoon

his purveyors

His purnyours in al haste to goon 1188
From euery party abouten environ
Þoruȝ alle þe boundis of his regioun,

to get victuals for the Greeks,

And feithfully to cerchyn euery coste
To take up vitaille for þe Grekis host. 1192
And after þat, ful hastely he made
To stuffe her shippes, pleinly, & to lade
With euery þing þat was necessarie
To þe Grekis, and be water carie, 1196
At request * of Agamenoun,
With-oute tariynge or dilacioun.
And so þe kyng, with plente of vitaille

who sail off with them.

Frauȝt and y-lade, gan anon to saille 1200
Toward þe sege, he & his meyne,
Ay costeiynge by þe Grekysshe se.
Þe wynde was good, & þe kyng as blyve

1169. bred] of bred D 2.
1170. brouȝt] it brouȝte D 1—his] þe C.
1172. hem] hym D 2. 1175. þer-vp-on] here vppon D 1.
1178. y-sent] sent D 1.
1195. þing] thyngis A—was] is D 1.
1197. request] þe request C. 1200. y-lade] D 1.

With his navie at Troye dide aryve 1204
In fewe dayes: and Grekis anon rizt
Of his repeire were ful glad & lyzt,
Of his expleit and his good speed,
Þat he so wel hath born hym in þis nede. 1208
And after þis, Pallamydes anoon, Palamides goes to his
As seith Guydo, is to his shippes goon [illegible]
For to considre and loken al aboute
Wher nede was, *with*-inne & *with*-oute, 1212
Any of hem to [a]mendyn or repeire,* ships' repairs.
As he þat list for no cost to spare,
In euery pinz, *with*-oute negligence,
Touching his charge to don his diligence, 1216
Til þe trows fully wern oute ronne,
And þe werris new ageyn begonne,
Whiche many man, sothly, dere abizt,
And ceriously to write how þei wrozt, 1220
My purpose is, pleinly, in sentence,
Vnder support of zoure patience.

Of the dethe of Dephebus, sclayne by the hondys of Kynge Pallamydes with a spere.[1]

Dvring in oon þe dedly cruel hate,
Þat stynte may nor cesse by no date 1224
Atwyxe Grekis and hem of þe toun,
To grete damage and destruccioun
On ouþer part, felyng ful vnswete,—
Til on a day þei caste for to mete, 1228 The war is renewd again.
As þei wer wont, proudly *with* spere & sheld,
With her wardis entryng in-to felde,*
Armyd ful brizt vp-on ouþer syde,
And embatailled stoute, & ful of pride, 1232
Ful knyztly han chose her grounde, & take
Her large baners, *with* þe wynde y-shake,

1210. seith Guydo] Guydo seith D 1.
1213. repare] repeire C. 1219. many] many a D 2, D 1.
1225. Atwyxe] Betwene D 1.
1227. On] And on D 1. 1228. caste] caste hem D 1.
1230. felde] þe felde C, D 1. 1231. ouþer] euery D 1.
1234. y-shake] doþe shake D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 103 *a*.

Til þei to-gidre sodeinly han met.

Deiphobus

And alderfirst, Dephebus hath set, 1236
Freshe & lusty, and of herte Irous,
Vp-on a kyng called Cresevs;
And of envie, þe story telleþ þan,
On hors[e]-bake as þei to-gidre ran, 1240
Dephebus first with his spere as bliue

kills the Greek Creseus.

þoruȝ-oute þe brest euene dide him ryve
Vn-to þe herte, þat he spake no more.
þe deth of whom Grekis pleine sore, 1244
And for his loue swiche a wo þei make,

The Greeks flee.

þat al astonied* þei han þe feld forsake,
And gan anon vn-to her tentis fle.
þe whiche, in soth, whan þei of Troye se, 1248
Vp-on þe chas fast[e] gan hem spede,

Diomede and Palamides,

Vn-to þe tyme þat worþi Dyomede,
And wiþ him eke þe kyng Pallamydes,
Of hiȝe dispit, cruel and merciles, 1252

with 20,000 knights, fall on the Trojans.

With twenty þousand worþi knyȝtes alle,
Vp-on Troyens sodeynly arn falle,
And mortally made hem lese her woye,
And to resorte hom ageyn to Troye. 1256
And eke with Grekis, fel & furious,
þe same tyme cam Thelamonyvs,

Ajax Telamonius

þat hiȝt Aiax, þe stronge knyȝtly man; [leaf 165 b]
And like a lyoun amonge hem as he ran 1260
Vp-on Troyens and hem ouer-sette,
Casuelly in his weye he mette

slays Cecilian,

Cecylyen, lusty, freshe, and liȝt,
And of his tyme a wonder manly knyȝt, 1264

a son of Priam.

And sone was to Priam, as I rede,
Whom Thelamoun, prikyng on his stede,
Slowe cruelly with his swerde anoon,
Racynge his arme fro þe sholder bon, 1268
þat he, allas! fil ded in þe feld.
þe deth of whom whan Dephebus behelde,

1235. han] haþ D 1.
1246. astonied] attonis C. 1250. þe] *om.* D 2.
1254. arn] bene D 1. 1259. knyȝtly] myȝty D 1.
1268. his] þe D 1.

Woder anon þan tigre or lyoun, — Deiphobus
With a spere ran to Thelamoun, 1272
And smet hym so þoruȝ his platis briȝt,
Of verray force þat he made hym liȝt, — unhorses Ajax.
And lese his sadel, be-set amonge þe pres.
Þe whiche strok, whan Pallamydes 1276 — Palamides
Beheldé & sawe, & clerly gan aduerte,
Irous & wood, with a furious herte
Caste hym anoon tavenge Thelamoun
On Dephebus, ful worþi of renoun, 1280
And mortally his guerdoun hym to quyte:
And with a spere, groundé for to byte,
Sharpe & kene, large, roundé, & square,
Ful cruelly, or þat he was ware, 1284
Þoruȝ his harneis, with-oute more arest,
Dephebus he smote so in * þe brest, — breaks his spear in Deiphobus's chest,
Þat with þe strok he brake þe shafte a-two,
So þat þe tronchoun & þe hed also 1288
Left in his brest, þat þer was no weye,
Finally, but þat he muste deye —
Þer was noon helpe nor remedie at al;
Þe wounde was so cruel and mortal, 1292 — and wounds him mortally.
Þat with þe lyf he myȝt[e] nat abyde.
And in þis while, Parys cam be-side, — Paris tells
Of auenture, while þis Dephebus
Was of his wounde so inly anguysshous, 1296
And gan in hast for taprochen ner,
With face pale and [riȝt] an heuy cher,
And for distresse wepte pitously,
And his knyȝtes commandid hastily, 1300 — his knights to carry Deiphobus from the field.
His wounded broþer oute a-syde fere
In al haste þat þei shulde bere,
Oute of þe wardis fro þe grete pres,
Vn-to his peyne for to do reles, 1304
For tabreþe hym at leyser, or tavente
In open eyr. & þei vn-to hym wente.

1274. liȝt] to liȝt D 1. 1279. tavenge] to venge D 1.
1281. quyte] a quite A. 1284. was] were D 1.
1286. so] þo D 1—in] on C.
1287. brake] braste D 1—þe] his A. 1303. fro] for A.

Maugre þe Grekis, wher he wounded was,
Deiphobus is — And bare hym oute a ful esy pace [leaf 105 *c*] 1308
Toward þe wallis, fast[e] by þe toun,
And with gret dool and lamentacioun
laid on the ground, — Ful soft[e]ly on þe grounde hym layde,
Til at the laste þis dedly man abreyde, 1312
With mortal loke and face funeral,
And chere pitous, so þat eche bal
Gan turnen vp of his dedly eye,
and appeals to Paris, — And euene þus to Paris he gan seie: 1316

Dephebus requirede his brother Parys to revenge his deth vpon Kynge Pallamydes.[1]

"O broþer myn, whom þat I louede so,
Haue now pite & rewe vp-on my wo
Of kyndenes and of broþerhede,
And to my wordis of rouþe take now hede, 1320
as Death will soon part them, — Sith we be deth muste asonder twynne;
For Antropos shal no lenger spynne
My lyues þrede, but þe knot[te] breke.
Wherfor, broþer, I praye þe be wreke 1324
Vp-on my deth, or I hen[ne]s pace,
ȝif þat þou list [to] do me swiche a grace
Of kyndenes, ȝet or I be ded,—
Out of my brest or þis speris hed 1328
to avenge him on Palamides, — Be rent a-wey, þat þou avenged be
Vp-on my fo, as I trust in þe,
and slay him before he, Deiphobus, dies. — þat I may wyte he be ded or I,
And þat his spirit passe finally, 1332
And first descende depe doun in helle,
Eternally with Pluto for to dwelle,
Mid his boundis, þat dirke ben & lowe.
For, finally, so þat I may knowe 1336
þat he be ded—þer is no more to seie,
I gif no fors how sone þat I deie."

1309. wallis] wall D 2. 1317. *new* ¶ D 1.
1320. take now] now take D 2, to take D 1.
1326. þat] *om.* D 1—a] *om.* D 2, D 1. 1327. I] *om.* D 2.
1328. þis] þe D 1. 1335. Mid] Amyd D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 103 *c*.

To whos requeste Paris toke good hede,
And in þe feld fast[e] gan hym spede, 1340 — Paris and his knights seek
For þouȝt & wo pitously wepynge,
While his broþer lay þer languysshinge,
Nat awayting but only * after deth,
Vp-on þe point to ȝelden vp þe breth. 1344
And with his knyȝtes Paris vp & doun
Þe wardis souȝt aboute[n] environ*n*,
Til at þe last Pallamydes he fond — and find Palamides,
With Sarpedou*n* fiȝtynge hond of hond. 1348
Now was þis kyng, þis worþi Sarpedou*n*,
Come in diffence of hem of Troye tou*n*,
Whiche of his hond was a noble * knyȝt.
And while þat he *with* al his ful[le] myȝt 1352
Most besy was Pallamydes topresse,
Liche a lyou*n* whetted wiþ woodnes,
Pallamydes, in hert[e] nat aferd,
Lete fleen at hym *with* his sharpe sword 1356
So myȝtely, þat it was a wonder; [leaf 105 *d*] — who cuts off the thigh of Sarpedon, a Trojan ally,
For he his þiȝe partid hath a-sonder,
And smote it of by þe harde boon,
Þat Sarpedou*n* fil dou*n* ded anoon— 1360 — and kills him.
So þat Troyens, whan þat he was slawe,
Were compelled of force he*m* to *with*-drawe,
Þoruȝ þe pursut of kyng Pallamydes
Whiche vp-on hem was so mercyles, 1364
And as cruel as a wood lyou*n*,
After þe deth of worþi Sarpedou*n*.
Þe whiche, allas, whan Paris did espie, — Paris shoots at Palamides
He markid hym *with* a cruel eye, 1368
And hent a bowe þat passi*n*gly was stronge,
And *with* an arwe to his tiler longe, — with a poisond arrow.
Entoxycat *with* venym in þe hed,
Þat whom he smot þer-*with* was but ded, 1372
And hitte hym so in þe aventaille,

1340. in] in to A, D 1—þe] *om.* A, D 2.
1343. Nat] Nouȝt D 1—but only] only but C.
1345. knyȝtes] knyȝte D 1. 1351. noble] worþi C.
1353. topresse] to presse D 2. 1354. wiþ] in D 2.
1356. his] a A. 1357. a] *om.* A. 1364. vp-on] on D 1.
1365. 1*st* as] as a D 1—2*nd* as] or D 1.

Paris's poisond arrow kills Palamides.

Þoruȝ-oute þe stuf and þe þikke maylle
In-to his * þrote þat it gan poruȝ pace,
Þat he fil ded in þe silve place, 1376
Pallamydes, þis manful worþi knyȝt.

The Greeks flee.

Wher-poruȝ Grekis toke hem to þe fliȝt,
And made a noyse and a woful crye,
Þe deth compleynyng wonder pitously 1380
Of her lord and myȝty gouernour,

Their new Emperor is dead.

But late chose to ben Emperour,
Her chefe socour and souereyn refut.
But now, allas! þei stonde destitut 1384
Of gouernaunce, broke & disaraied,
With-oute guyde, riȝt as shepe dismayed.
Disconsolat & confortles y-shent,
Þat eche of hem fleth vn-to his tent. 1388

The Trojans pursue em.

And þei of Troye suede on þe chas
On hors[e]-bak a wonder huge pas,
And mercyles slowe þem as þei fle,
On euery side, þat rouþe was to se. 1392
With-oute pite or any oþer grace:
For lyke lyouns þei gan hem enchase
Til þei, compelled of necessite,
Constreyned wern poruȝ her cruelte 1396

They turn and fight;

To turne ageyn & hem silfe defende.
And þei of Troye doun anoon descende
Of hors[e]-bak, euene vp-on þe pleyn;
And alle attonys—þer was non oþer geyn— 1400
Þei gan þe Grekis proudly to outraye,
And cruelly so to dis[a]maye,

but it's no use.

Þat finally þer geyneth no diffence,
So mortal was þe myȝti violence 1404
Of Troyens, þat Grekis so diffoille;

The Trojans plunder the Greek tents.

And aldirlast at leiser þei dispoille [leaf 106 *a*]
Þe Grekis tentis of gold and richesse.
At whiche tyme Troylus gan hym dresse, 1408
And Parys eke doun to her navie
With pritty pousand in her companye,

1375. his] þe C, *om.* D 2. 1382. ben] bene her D 1.
1400. alle] *om.* A. D 1. 1404. mortal] mortally A.
1405. Of] Of þe D 2.

Kyllynge alle þo, pleynly,* þat þei mette,
And on her schippes wylde fire þei sette, 1412 The Greek ships would have been fired,
Þat to þe wallis of Troye þe cyte
Men myȝt[e] [wel] þe hydous flawme se.
And all hadde gon to destruccioun, and all destroyd,
Nadde Aiax, y-called Thelamoun, 1416 but for Ajax Telamonius,
Þoruȝ his manhod and * knyȝtly excellence
Come anon and maked resistence who rallies the Greeks,
Of þe Grekis, with many worþi knyȝt.
And þo * of newe be-gan þe mortal fiȝt 1420
A-twen Troyens and þe Grekis stoute,
Þe rede blood raylyng al aboute
Vp-on þe pleyn, so hydous[ly] þei bleede;
And here & here, boþe in lengþe & breede, 1424
Ded & maymed, and ful pale of siȝt,
Vp-on þe soyle lay many noble * knyȝt,
Atwixen hem so cruel was þe hate:
For in her fiȝt * to-gidre þei debate 1428
As wylde boris, evene so þei fare,
For non of hem list oper for to spare.
And in þe felde worþi Thelamoun
Þoruȝ his knyȝthod & his hiȝe renoun 1432
So manly bare hym Grekis to diffende, defends them,
Þat no man myȝt in * manhod him amende,
Þoruȝ al þe worlde þouȝ men had[de] souȝt;
For he þat day in his person hath wrouȝt 1436 and does wonders in arms.
Merueille in armys, þoruȝ his gret[e] myȝt,
Þat, in sothnes, Grekis anoon riȝt
With-outen hym hadde finally be shent,
And her shippes attonys lost & brent, 1440
Þoruȝ þe pursut of Paris þilke day,
And worþi Troylus, þat made swiche affray
Amonge[s] hem þoruȝ his hiȝe prowes,

1411. alle þo pleynly] pleynly alle þo C—pleynly] *om.* D 1.
1413. wallis] walle A, wal D 2. 1416. y-called] called D 1.
1417. and] and his C. 1418. Come] Home D 2.
1420. þo] so C. 1421. A-twen] Bitwene D 1.
1422. raylyng] renuynge D 1.
1426. many] many a D 1—noble] worþi C.
1427. Atwixen] Bitwene D 1. 1428. fiȝt] siȝt C.
1430. for to] *om.* A. 1434. in] in his C. 1435. men] me D 2.
1439. hadde finally] finally had D 1. 1441. pursut] swte D 1.

50 Greek ships are lost.

Þat fifty shippes, Guydo doth expresse, 1444
Wer lost & brent or þat Thelamou*n*
To reskuse cam w*ith* his knyȝtes dou*n*
Vn-to þe se, þe remenau*n*t for to save.

The Trojans win the day.

But for al þat, Troyens þ*a*t day haue 1448
Þe hiȝer hond of þis mortal fiȝt,
Þoruȝ þe force and þe grete myȝt
Of Troyl*us* only, whiche hath so many slayn
Of þe Grekis, in soþ, þat þei were fayn 1452
Hem to w*ith*draw, and þe felde to lete,
For in abidyng þei fond ful vnswete.

Howe þe Kynge of Trace kam to þe tente of Achile, and exortyd hym to take the felde.[1]

Heber, the wounded son of the King of Thrace,

Wherfore,* þei gan for to lese her place, [leaf 106 *b*]
Amonge whiche þe kynges sone of Trace, 1456
Þat Heber hiȝte, wou*n*ded to þe deth,
Þat he myȝt vnneþe drawe his breth,
W*ith* a spere in his brest stikynge,

comes to Achilles's tent,

To Achilles he cam in compleynyng 1460
Vn-to his tent, euene þere he lay,
Whiche in þe feld was nat al þ*a*t day
For the sake only of Polycene,
Þe love of whom was so sharpe & kene, 1464
Ay at his hert, y-liche grene and newe.
To whom Heber, w*ith* a mortal hewe,

and reproaches him with cowardice

Compleyneth sore, arettynge cowardyse,
And in manhod a verray trowandyse, 1468
Þat he þat day myȝt[e] so—for shame!—
W*ith*drawen hi*m*, in hyndering of his name,

for not helping the Greeks,

Out of þe feld, to hy*m* ful gret repref,
Of þe Grekys seyng þe meschef 1472

who are on the brink of perdition.

Þat þei wern In, and confusiou*n*,
Vp-on þe brinke of her perdiciou*n*—

1451. only] *om.* D 1. 1455. Wherfore] Þerfore C.
1459. his] *om.* D 1. 1462. nat] nas A.
1464. was so sharpe] so sharp*e* was D 1.
1468. trowandyse] trewandyse A, truandise D 2.
1471. ful] *om* D 1.
1474. perdiciou*n*] confusiou*n* A, D 2, distruccio*u*n D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 104 *b* (misplaced after line 1460).

Abrod þe feld to sen hem so lye dede,
And list not onys for to taken hede 1476
Of his knyȝthod Grekis to releue.
And while Heber gan hym þus repreve, — The spear is pull from Heber's breast,
And þe spere whiche *in* his body was
Al sodeynly was drawen oute; allas! 1480
With eye * vp-cast in rancour and in Ire,
Ful pitously Heber dide expire — and he dies in Achilles's tent.
In þe *pre*sence of þis Achilles.
And þer-*with* cam in a sodeyn res 1484
In-to his tent a certeyn knyȝt of his,
Of whom Achilles axeþ how it is — Achilles is told
Amonge Grekis, & clerly how it stood.
And he answered, ful Irous *in* his mood: 1488
"Certis," quod he, "ful vnhappily;
For þei of Troye han so cruelly — how the Trojans put
Oure Grekis alle þis day in her fiȝt
Ful shamefully put vn-to þe fliȝt, 1492 — the Greeks to flight.
So many slayn—allas & wellawaye!—
Þat vnneþe noon ne went away
Vn-hurt-maymed, or *with*-oute wou*n*de,
So fel on vs Troyens were y-fou*n*de. 1496
And of hem eke was swiche a multitude, — They were so many
Þat I suppose, shortly to conclude,
Þis day þer nas, to myn oppinioun,
Nat left a man *with*-Inne Troye tou*n* 1500
Þat able was to stonden in bataille,
With spere or swerd his enmy to assaille,
I wene, in soth, but þei comen oute
With vs to fiȝt,—þer was so huge a route [leaf 105 c] 1504 — that the Greeks couldn't stand against them.
Þat we ne myȝt of force take on honde
In þe feld ageyn[e]s hem to stonde.
But now, my lord, it drawe**þ** vn-to nyȝt,
Þat þei be feynt any more to fiȝt,— 1508
ȝif it were plesyng to ȝour worþines,
To ȝour manhod & ȝou*r*e hiȝe noblesse

1475. so] *om.* A. 1481. eye] eyen C. 1494. ne] *om.* D 2.
1499. nas] was A, D 1—to] in A.
1506. to] *om.* D 2—stonde] with stonde A, wiþ stonde D 2.
1509. to] vnto D 2.

Achilles is appeald to,
To take on ȝou to ȝoure encres of fame,
For eu*ere*-more to ȝete ȝou a name, 1512

for Glory's sake,
And þer-w*ith*-al for ȝoure owne glorie,
Perpetuelly to ben in memorie,

to arm and
To rysen vp and arme ȝow anoon,
And sodeinly [vp-]on hem to goon, 1516
Feble and weyke to make resistence
Ageyn ȝ*oure* manly famous excellence,—
þer wer no more, but we wer victours

conquer the Trojans.
For eu*ere*-more, and verray conquerours, 1520
Durynge þe world to ben i*n* remembrau*n*ce,
And þei for eu*ere* brouȝt vn-to out*r*a[u]nce—
In sothfastnes, I haue of hit no drede."

But he takes no heed of it;
But Achilles toke of hym noon hede, 1524
Nor to Heber þat lay aforn hym ded,
Ful colde and starke, of colo*ur* like to led,
Nor onys list to ȝeve hym audience,
Nor vn-to hym han his adu*er*tence— 1528
þer may no word in his hert[e] myne
To þat he seide to maken hi*m* enclyne:
For, outerly, evene like he ferde,
As þouȝe he no maner worde ne herde; 1532

it goes thru his ears like a sound.
For þoruȝ his eris it passed as a sou*n*.
Lo, here þe maner and condicio*un*,
þe verray custom & þe pleyn vsau*n*ce
Of þis loveris, hangyng in a trance:— 1536

Honour and manhood,
Honour, worship, manhod, & prowes,
Strengþe, myȝt, fame, and hardines,
Encres of name, vertu, and victorie,*
Knyȝthod, noblesse,* and in armys glorie *— 1540

Love can lay aside.
Alle þese can Loue leyn a-syde:
Swiche is þe myȝt of þe god Cupide,
Whiche h*er*tis hiȝe w*ith* his hok * can sese—

1511. of] & D 2. 1513. þer-w*ith*-al] ther with D 1.
1514. ben] be put A. 1518. famous] and fam*us* D 1.
1519. victours] victoryous A.
1529. herte] breste A—myne] fyne D 1.
1532 *is omitted in* D 1. 1533. For þoruȝ] As þouȝ D 1.
1539. victorie] glorie C.
1540. noblesse] noblesses C—glorie] victorie C.
1541. Loue] loue in sothe D 1.
1543. h*er*tis] *om.* D 2—hok] hokis C, look D 1.

So loth þei arne, pleynly, to displese 1544 Lovers are loth to displease their
Ouþer in cher or in contenaun*ce*,
In wil or dede or disobeisaun*ce*
To hir þat is her sou*e*reyn lady dere. lady-loves.
For, w*ith* a loke of hir eyen clere, 1548
She can ful wel daun*te*[n] al her pride:
For Venus sone so felly can * prouyde
His arwys kene to perce nerf & veyne,
And hem enlacen in his firy cheyne, 1552
þat only þoruȝ his i*m*portable charge [leaf 196 *d*]
þei ben restreyned for to gon at large;
Whiche cause was þis day, dout[e]les,
þat þis noble hardy Achilles 1556 Achilles won't take the field for fear of offending Polyxena.
Wolde nat, w*ith*-outen any wene,
Come in þe feld, for drede of Polyxene,
List þ*a*t she were offendid in hir herte
ȝif any þing eskaped or asterte 1560
þis Achilles, þoruȝ mysgou*e*rnaun*ce*.
And whiles he henge þus in balaun*ce*,
þe Grekis fauȝt w*ith* hem of þe tou*n*
Til briȝt Pheb*us* was at goynge dou*n*, 1564
þat Troyens, of necessite,
For lak of lyȝt entre þe cyte.
And while þ*a*t þei homward be repeired,
Lay Dephebus, of his lyf dispeired, 1568
Compleynynge ay on his dedly wou*n*de.
And whan Paris & Troyl*us* han hym fou*n*de
In þat meschef, þei gan wepe & crye, Paris and Troilus weep for the wounded Deiphobus.
As þei wolde for verray rouþe dye, 1572
W*ith* woful noyse and w*ith* pitous sou*n*:
þe salt[e] teris gan to renne dou*n*
On her chekis vp-on ouþer syde;
And whiles þei vppon hym abide, 1576
þis * wou*n*ded man gan drawe to his ende,

1547] In wille or speche to his sou*e*reyn lady dere D 1.
1549. her] þe D 2.
1550. so felly can] can so felly C—can] gan D 1.
1551. arwys] arwe A. 1558. feld] feerde D 1.
1562. henge þus] þus henge D 1. 1564. Pheb*us*] beemes D 1.
1571. þat] the A. 1573. 2*nd* w*ith*] *om.* D 1.
1574. dou*n*] a doun D 1. 1575. On] Vppon D 1.
1577. þis] þe C.

Whos spirit was redy for to wende
Out of his brest, & his wery gost,
Ful hastely in-to an oþer coste, 1580
With dedly eyen turned vp-so-dou*n*.

When Deiphobus knows that Paris has slain Palamides, he has his spearhead pluckt out, and dies.

Whan þat he knewe by relaciou*n*
Þat Paris hath Pallamydes y-slawe,
Anoon he bad *þat* þei shulde out drawe 1584
Þe large tronchou*n* with * þe stelen hed;
And þer-*with*-al anoon he fil dou*n* ded.
And *with* þe cors þei gan hem fast[e] spede
Toward þe tou*n*: but for it is no nede 1588
Þe dool to write and lamentaciou*n*
Þat maked was for hym and Sarpedou*n*
Þoruȝ þe cite, &, namly, of þe king

All Trojans weep for him.

And of þe quene, eu*ere* in on wepynge, 1592
Of his breþren and his sustres dere,
It were but veyne to rehersen here.

How P*r*iam*us* burede Dephebus and Sarpedon*e*, and howe the Grek*es* choyes Agamenon Emp*er*o*u*re.[1]

Priam gives royal funerals to Deiphobus and Sarpedon;

But Priam hath *with* gret[e] dilligence
Twey tombes made, of royal excellence, 1596
For Dephebus and kyng Sarpedou*n*,
With many ymage graven inviro*un*,
And many knotte korven here & ȝonder,
And buried hem but a litel assou*n*der, 1600
Lyke þe custom of her rites olde.
And whiles þei þe feste halwe & holde [leaf 107 *a*]
Þat called is þe feste funeral,

and the Greeks make a rich tomb for Palamides.

Þe Grekis han do made in special 1604
A riche tombe to þe worþi kyng
Pallamydes, and for his buriyng
Solempnely maked ordynau*n*ce
Amonges hem, as it was vsau*n*ce; 1608
And *with* gret dool & pitous heuynes

1585. large] longe D 2—with] & C.
1594. here] it here D 1. 1595. *new* ¶ D 1.
1598. many] many an D 1. 1599. many] many a D 1.
1600. litel] lite A, lyte D 2. 1608. Amonges] Amonge D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 105 *a*.

þei han þis kyng of gret worþines
Rially brouȝt to his sepulture.
And for þei myȝt longe nat endure 1612
W*ith*-oute an hed and a gouernour,
þei chosen han to her Emp*er*our, The Greeks choose Agamemnon as Emperor.
By on assent and affecciou*n*,
þe worþi kyng, wyse Agamenou*n*. 1616
And after [þat] þei made no lettynge,
—þei of Troye—þe nexte day suynge,
W*ith* her wardis in-to þe feld to goon,
Fully purposed to fiȝt[e] w*ith* her foon; 1620
And Grekis manly in þe face hem mette.
But worþi Troylus so hem ouersette, Troilus
þat Greke was noon, shortly for to telle,
þilke day a-forn hym myȝt[e] dwelle, 1624
So cruelly he gan hem for to chase:
For where he cam or rode i*n* any place,
þei fled his swerd, of her lif in doute,
His ȝonge knyȝtes rydynge hy*m* aboute, 1628 and his knights
Swyche as he was vsant for to lede;
And eu*er*e in oon þe Grekis blod þei shede, slay Greeks
Whiche lyke a streme disteyned al þe pleyn.
And al þis while was so huge a reyne, 1632 amidst rain and mist,
þe same day, and so huge a myst,
þat eu*er*y man hath his felawe myst,
Specially vp-on þe Grekis syde:
þat for þe storme and her wou*n*des wide, 1636
And for þe manhod of þis Troyan knyȝt,
Worþi Troylus, so ȝong, so freshe & lyȝt,
þei were coact, þoruȝ his cruelte,
Maugre her myȝt, for drede of deth to fle 1640 and pursue them to their tents.
To her tentis socour for to fynde,
Troyens * ay pursuyng be-hynde
Ful mortally, w*ith* a sterne pas;
But for þe storme þei cessen of þe chas, 1644

1617. *new* ¶ D 1—þat] *om.* D 2. D 1—ne] *om.* D 2.
1619. þe] *om.* A, D 2—to] *om.* D 1.
1622. hem ouersette] fersly on he*m* sette D 1.
1635. þe] *om.* D 1. 1638. &] so D 2.
1642. Troyens] Troylus C—ay pursuyng] p*ur*swyng ay faste D 1.

And home repeire to her cyte strong.
Til on þe morwe, þat þe larke songe,
Troilus slays Greeks till
þat Troylus eft, most manly in bataille,
þe Grekis new cast hym for tassaille; 1648
And Guydo writ, þis ȝonge champioun,
þilke day as he rod vp and doun
Amonge his foon, þoru his hiȝe renoun— [leaf 107 *b*]
þat þere nas kyng, duke, erle nor baroun, 1652
With his swerd, where-so *þat* he wende,
þat of her lyf he made a mortal ende,
nightfall.
Al þe while þat Phebus gaf his lyȝt;
Til at þe laste þat it drowe to nyȝt, 1656
þat he to Troye repeireth manfully.
For 7 days he
And sevene dayes, suynge by and by,
þis lif he ladde, *with* his knyȝtes felle,
Vp-on Grekis, as Guydo can ȝow telle; 1660
Ay newe & newe he gan hem so confounde,
His cruel sword was so kene grounde,
þat þei ne myȝt in his mortal tene
Aforn his siȝt abide nor sustene, 1664
takes vengeance on them,
Nor þe vengaunce þat he on hem toke:
For where he rod þe weye þei forsoke,
In his traas þe rengis were so rede
Of hem, in soth, þat in þe feld lay dede. 1668
For whiche slauȝter and confusioun,
þe Grekis newe sent[e] to þe toun
so that they get a 2-months' truce from Priam.
For a trew to Priamus þe kyng;
And he anoon graunted her axyng 1672
For two monþes, fully be thassent
Of alle þe lordis of his parlement.
Wher-of þei made ful relacioun—
Agamemnon sends messengers to Achilles.
Thenbassatours—to Agamenoun; 1676
And to her loggyng after furþe þei went.
But how *þat* he vn-to Achilles sent
þe mene while his messageris wyse,
So as I can, I shal anoon deuyse. 1680

1646. larke] large D 1. 1647. manly] manful D 1.
1648. for] *om.* D 2. 1664. his] *om.* D 1.
1667. traas] traces D 1. 1670. to] vn to D 1.
1671. trew] trews A. 1676. to] of A.
1680. I shal anoon] anoon I shall D 1.

Achilles kept his Tent, and in no wyes wolde fight agayns þe Troians. for þe love of Polycene; for the which, Agamenon, with þe princes of Grece, kam to viset hym in his tent.[1]

AGamenoun, as Guydo list endyte, — Agamemnon sends
His lordis sent Achilles to visite
For certeyn causes, like as ȝe shal here,
Whiche in þe story be rehersid here. 1684
And *with* Vlixes and worþi Diomede, — Ulysses, Diomede and Nestor to Achilles,
Duke Nestor went, pleynly, as I rede,
To fyn only, by her conseillynge
In-to his hert þat þei myȝt[e] bringe 1688
And induce hym to han a fantasie
To be willy,* þoruȝ his chiualrie,
With hem to stonde as he haþ do to-forn,
þat han so many of her men y-lorn 1692
For lake only of his [hiȝe] presence.
And Achilles *with* digne reu*e*rence — who receives them with reverence.
Reseyved hem, & *with* riȝt knyȝtly chere.
And after þat, whan þei wer set y-fere 1696
Like her degre anoon in audience,
Wyse Vlixes, ful of elloquence,
Gan his tale prudently deuyse,
To Achilles seyinge in þis wyse: [leaf 107 c] 1700 — Ulysses says:

Vlixes taile to Achile.[2]

"Sir Achilles, most renomed of glorie, — "Achilles,
þoruȝ-oute þe world to ben in memorie,
And of knyȝthod verray sours & welle,
Displese it nat, now þat I shal telle 1704
To ȝoure noble famous excellence,
Nor to ȝo*ur* eris late be * noon offence — let not my words offend you.
þat I shal seyn, but of goodlyhede,

1687. fyn] hym D 1. 1690. willy] wille C.
1691. he haþ do] þei have do*n* D 1—to-forn] a forn D 2.
1692. her] his A—y-lorn] lorn D 2, D 1.
1695. &] *om.* D 1—riȝt] *om.* D 2. 1698. Wyse] With D 1.
1701. *new* ¶ D 1. 1704. now] *om* D 1—shal] shal to ȝow D 1.
1705. noble] noble & D 1. 1706. be] it be C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 105 *b*.
[2] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 105 *c*, in red (margin).

"Take heed to what I say.

Paciently þat ȝe wil take hede 1708
To my wordes, seide of hert and þouȝt,
I ȝow ensure, for I feyne nouȝt;
Þis to seyn, ȝif ȝe remembre wel,

At first, you

Þe first[e] cause and p*ur*pos eu*er*ydel 1712
Of þe Grekis—ȝif ȝe haue mencio*un*—
Was fully set by oon entencio*un*,
As wel of ȝow as of vs, parde,
Whan we cam firste to þis cite, 1716
Kynges, princes, I excepte noon,
—Of whiche, in soth, to rekne eu*er*ychon,
Ȝoure-silf[e] was, to speke in special,
On of þe first & most principal— 1720

agreed with us all that Troy must be ruind.

Assentid ful how Troye þe cite
Þoruȝ oure manhod distroied shuld[e] be—
Perpetuelly brouȝt vn-to ruyne.

But you now turn against us,

But now of new, I not what doth enclyne 1724
Ȝoure worþines sodeinly to varie,
An[d] to oure purpos for to be contrarie:
Considerid first of ȝow þ*at* ben so sage
Þe wronges done & þe gret damage 1728
In Grekis lond of hem of þe tou*n*,
Conspirynge ay to oure distruccio*un*
—ȝif ȝe adu*er*te wysly in ȝoure þouȝt—

and let us be slain,

Þat slay[e]n han and to an ende brouȝt 1732
Ful many worþi, siþen go ful ȝore,
And of tresour, þ*at* no man may restore,

despoild,

Dispoiled vs, & brouȝt in gret distresse,
Oure goodes rauȝt, o*ur*e gold & o*ur*e richesse, 1736

and see our ships burnt,

Oure shippes brent, þoruȝ her cruelte!
And to al þis, allas, ȝe list nat se,
Now þat þei ben (whiche may not be delaied)
Þoruȝ ȝo*ur* manhod finally outtraied, 1740

tho you slew Hector.

Sith ȝe han slayn her hope, her suffisance,
Hector, in whom was al her affiau*n*ce,
Fully her trust and diffence also,

1710. for] þat D 2. 1716. cam] come A, D 2, D 1.
1721. ful] fully A. 1727. so] *om.* D 2, D 1.
1732. ende] hende A. 1739. be] *om.* D 1.
1741. 2*nd* her] and her A. 1743. and] and her D 1.

And Dephebus also is ago, 1744 "Deiphobus too is kild,
And likly arn more to ben appaired
Fro day to day, and finally dispeired,
So frowardly Fortune on hem lowreth: and Fortune frowns on the Trojans.
And now ȝou*r*e hono*ur* & ȝour fame floureth 1748
In his worship, and ȝoure hiȝe renou*n* [leaf 107 *d*]
Atteyned hath the exaltaciou*n* But you are on the top of Fortune's wheel,
And hiȝest prikke of Fortunys whele,
It were gret wronge, and ȝe loke wele, 1752
Of wilfullnes for to ben vnkynde
To hir þ*a*t ȝe so frendly to ȝou fynde,
Or to be froward while she is benygne,
By influence graciously tassygne 1756
Hir spokes meue vn-to ȝoure plesau*n*ce, and can turn it as you please.
And hap to tourne w*it*h plente on* ȝ*our* chau*n*ce,
After whos help ȝou nedeþ nat to calle:
Wherfore, allas, whi wil ȝe suffer passe 1760 Why will you suffer the loss of your fame?
Ȝoure noble fame, of verray wilfulnes,
While it is hiest in his worþines?
Ȝoure knyȝtly prudence it shold not aste*r*te!
Of whiche þing eu*er*y gentil herte 1764
Sholde haue rouþe and compassiou*n*. We pray you to help us in our war,
Wherfore we praie, of discreciou*n*,
Þat ȝe ȝou shape þis p*ur*pos to amende,
And þat ȝe wolde of hert[e] condescende 1768
W*it*h vs to stonde knyȝtly in þis werre,
By ȝou*r*e manhod, þ*a*t is spoke of so ferre,
Þat ȝour renou*n* to þe worldis ende so that your renown may last to the world's end,
Reported be, wher-so þ*a*t men wende, 1772
Perpetuelly, by freshnes of hewe
Day by day to encrese newe, and daily increase.
Þat þe triu*m*phe of þis hiȝe victorie
Be put in story and eke in memorie, 1776
And so enprented, þat forȝetilnes
No power haue by malis to oppresse

1744. ago] y goo D 1. 1745. arn] bene D 1.
1746. finally] finally be D 1. 1747. lowreth] frowneþ D 1.
1748. ȝour] *om.* A. 1750. the] þe vprest D 1.
1754. so] nowe so D 1—to ȝou] *om.* D 1. 1758. on] of C.
1760. passe] to passe D 1. 1763. not] *om.* D 1.
1775. hiȝe] *om.* A, D 2.

ȝoure fame in knyȝthod, dirken or difface,
þat shyneth ȝit so clere in many place 1780
With-oute eclipsynge, sothly, þis no les—
"You are recklessly clouding your fame by not aiding us. Whiche to conserve * ȝe be now rek[e]les,
Of wilfulnes to cloude so þe lyȝt
Of ȝo*ur*e renou*n* þat whilom shon so briȝt, 1784
ȝoure myȝty hond of ma*n*hood to w*ith*drawe.
You see Greeks slain before your tent, Considred first how Grekis arn y-slawe
To-fore ȝoure tent, w*ith* mortal wou*n*dis wide,
þoruȝ-oute þe feld vp-on eu*er*y side, 1788
and heed them not; And haue disdeyn, only for lak of rouþe,
—Allas þe while!—for a litel slouþe
To leie to hond in her meschef at al,
þat whilom wern her stronge myȝty wal, 1792
you, who once were their champion; Her chef diffence and her champiou*n*,
Sou*er*eyn helpe and protecciou*n*,
For whom ȝe han so ofte shad ȝo*ur*e blood,
Ageyn her foon w*ith* he*m* whan ȝe stood, 1796
Ful myȝtely her enmyes to assaille,
you, without whom we can do little. *With*-oute whom þei litel may availle, [leaf 108 *a*]
In verray soth,—ne noon of vs echon,
But ȝe of knyȝthod list w*ith* vs to goon 1800
Ageyn Troyens as * ȝe wer wont to do,
As is oure trust and final hope also,
þat ȝe shal helpe and oure socoure be.
We pray you help us!" And her-vppon, we praie now * þat ȝe 1804
Seye ȝoure avis and ȝoure fulle wille."

The answer of feres Achile to the mocyo*u*n of wies Vlixes and othere princes of Grece.[1]

And þan anon, þe hardy ferse Achille,

1782. conserve] considere C—now] now to A.
1783. cloude] conclude A. 1784. whilom] somtyme D 1.
1786. arn y-slawe] be*n* slawe D 1. 1791. in] at D 1.
1792. whilom] so*m*me tyme D 1.
1794. and] and eke D 1.
1798. litel] lightly D 2. 1801. as] lik as C—to] *om.* D 2.
1802. final] oure D 1. 1804. now] how C.
1806 is expanded into three lines in D 1, as follows:

Wheþer ȝe liste vs to save or spille
And þa*n*ne anoon Achilles þe hardy
Hem answered st*er*ne & boldely.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 106 *a* (misplaced after line 1808).

Whan*ne* Vlixes concludid hadde his tale,
With a face for anger ded and pale — 1808 — Achilles, pale with anger, says:
Seide euene þus, al openly and pleyn:
"Sir Vlixes, ȝif so be as * ȝe seyn, — "Ulysses!
And han declared, in conclusiou*n*,
þat oure p*ur*pos and entenciou*n* — 1812
Was finally to brennen and distroye — if we meant to burn Troy,
þis royal cite þat is called Troye,
I holde, in soth, (me liketh nat to lye)
þat oure entent was grou*n*ded on folye— — 1816 — we meant folly;
To putte vs alle þoruȝ indiscreciou*n*, — we meant to risk the
Of rekleshed and hasty mocyou*n*,
Of lyfe and deth in swyche Iupartye.
And specially alle þe cheualrye — 1820 — chivalry of Greece for a paltry thing.
Of Grekis lond, for so smal a þing—
So many prince & many worþi kyng,
þat han iupartid her body & her good,
I-lost her lyf, and I-spent her blood, — 1824
Whiche myȝt haue be*n* ful wel at home i*n* pes.
And is nat now þe kyng Pallamydes — Palamides is slain,
I-slawe also, as who seiþ * but of newe,
þat was so wis, so manly and so trewe,— — 1828
Of whom þe lyf was of more pris allone — whose life alone was worth more than our cause;
þan þe cause for whiche þ*at* we echone
Be gadred here, who-so loke a-riȝt.
And of Grekis many a noble knyȝt — 1832 — and many noble Greeks are kild.
þat haue be slayn, boþe of þe worþiest,
þe world to seke, and þe manlyest:
For oute of eu*er*y lond and regiou*n*,
On Grekis * party, & w*ith* hem of þe tou*n*, — 1836
Of chiualrie and of knyȝthod floure,
To wy*n*ne in armys worship & honour,

1807. hadde] haþ D 1.
1810. be] *om.* D 2—as] riȝt as C, D 2, A.
1813. finally] fully D 1—and] and to D 1.
1816. on] vpo*n* D 1. 1822. prince] Princes D 1.
1823. good] bloode D 1. 1824. blood] goode D 1.
1825. ful wel at home] at ho*m* ful wel D 1.
1827. seiþ] seie C. 1830. þ*at*] *om.* D 1.
1836. Grekis] þe grekis C—w*ith*] *om.* D 1.
1837. and of knyȝthod] þe ve*r*ray souerayn D 2, D 1, & of knyghthood the ve*r*ray sou*er*eyn A.

Assemblid ben, and come fro so ferre,—
Of whiche, in soth, by dures of þis werre 1840
Ful many oon in þe felde is ded;

"More must die if the war lasts.

And, verraily, wiþ-outen any dred,
þer * shal wel more ȝif þe werre last:
For euery day þe noumbre lasseth fast 1844
Of worþi knyȝtes, ded with-oute rouþe,
þat I dar seyn & conclude of trouþe,
In þis rage, furious and wood, [leaf 108 *b*]

Perhaps all gentle blood will perish,

Ful likly is þat al þe gentil blood 1848
þoruȝ-out þe world shal distroied be;
And rual folke—and þat wer gret pite—
Shal han lordshipe & holy gouernaunce,

and churls alone be lords.

And cherles eke, with sorwe & meschaunce, 1852
In euery lond shal lordis ben allone,
When gentil-men slay[e]n bene echone.

Hector has gone,

Is nat Hector, þat was so noble a knyȝt,
þat was þis worldis verray sonne & liȝt, 1856
Of manhood flour, slay[e]n pitously

and I might have gone too.

In þis werre?—in soth, and so myȝt I,
Par auenture, whiche may nat atteyne
To his noblesse, ȝif I shal nat feyne. 1860
For be what way shal we þe deth eschewe,
With al oure myȝt ȝif we it purswe
Fro day to day while þat we lyn here?
þerfore, shortly, me for to requere, 1864
Touching þe werre, ouþer for to praye,
Is but [in] veyn. & herkene what I seye:

But I will not risk my life further.

I nat purpose in þis werre or strif
For to iuparte any more my lif, 1868
For leuer I haue þat palled be my name
þan to be slayn, & han an Idel fame;
For worþines, after deth I-blowe,

1840. dures] diuersite D 1. 1843. þer] þei C.
1846. of] for a D 1. 1847. furious] so furious D 1.
1849. þoruȝ-out] Thoruȝ þis D 1—shal distroied] distroied shal D 1.
1851. holy] hooly þe D 1. 1852. cherles] clerkes D 1.
1856. &] *om.* D 1. 1858. in soth and so] and sothly so D 1.
1862. it] þe deth D 1. 1864. for] *om.* D 1.
1867. or] of D 2.

Is but a wynde, & lasteth but a prowe; 1872 "Fame is but a wind,
For þouȝ renoun & pris be blowe wyde,
Forȝetilnes leith it ofte a-syde and is soon forgotten.
By lengþe of ȝeris and obliuioun,
þoruȝ envie and fals collucioun. 1876
þe laude of knyȝthod & of worþines,
Of wysdam eke, & of gentilnes,
Fredam, bounte, vertu, & swiche grace,
Forȝetilnes can dirken and difface; 1880 Oblivion darkens it: malice sears it.
And, þer-with-al, malys and envie
I-serid hath þe palme of chiualrie
By fals report. Wherfore, I scie, for me, For me, I will lead my
I wil of wisdam swiche foly lete be, 1884 life in peace;
And in quiete forþe my lyf now lede;
And ouer þis, to ȝou þre I rede and I advise you to make peace with the Trojans.
To seke pes with Troyens ȝif ȝe may,
In hasty wyse, wiþ-oute more delay. 1888
þis is my conseil, platly, to ȝow alle,
Or þat meschef of deth vp-on ȝow falle;
It were wel don þat ȝe token hede,
Boþe Vlixes and þou Dyomede, 1892
And Nestor eke, siþen ȝe be wyse,
To werke, pleynly, lyke as I deuyse.
þis is þe somme & fyn of myn entent, That is my decision."
And so reporteþ to hym þat haþ ȝou sent." [leaf 108 c] 1896
And þei anoon, with short conclusioun, Ulysses and his fellows report this to Agamemnon,
Repeired ben to Agamenoun
With swiche answer as ȝe han herd me seyn,
It nedeth nat to write it new ageyn. 1900
And her-vppon kyng Agamenoun
Lete make anoon a convocacioun who calls a Council of the Greek lords.
Of his lordis; &, in her presence,
Fro point to point, sothly, in sentence 1904
He hath reheresed how þat Achilles
Was desirous for to han a pes

1876. envie] enmyte D 1.
1881. þer-with-al] other with all D 2. 1884. lete] lat D 2.
1890. of] or D 1. 1892. þou] ȝe D 1.
1893. And] *om.* D 1—be] be so D 1. 1896. hym] ȝow D 1.
1897. *new* ¶ D 1. 1898. to] vn to D 1.

With hem of Troye, and platly how þat he
As Achilles won't fight against Troy, For no praier wil in no degre 1908
Ageyn Troyens, with spere no[r] with shelde,
In helpe of Grekis ben armyd in þe feld.
Wherfore, þe kyng, as he þat was ful wys,
Her-vppon axed her avys, 1912
what is to be done? And what hem þouȝte was best for to do
In þis mater, siþen it stood so.
Menelaus says: And first of alle spekeþ Menelay,
With angry chere, & seyde, platly, nay, 1916
"I'll never consent to make peace. To han a pes it was nat his entent,
Ne þat he wolde þer-to be of assent,
Siþen þe cite, in conclusioun,
Stood on þe prikke of his distruccioun, 1920
Hector and Deiphobus, the best Trojans, are slain; Now þat Hector & Dephebus were dede
þat whilom wern her trust in euery nede
And her diffence; but now þei arn a-goo—
Fare wel her trust & her hope also, 1924
With-oute more, and al her olde pride,
þei may nat now but after deþ abide:
and tho Achilles won't help us, "And trusteþ wel, with-oute[n] any les,
þouȝ it so be þat þis Achilles 1928
Ne helpe vs nat toward oure emprise,
We dar nat drede, in no maner wyse,
we can win without him." With-outen hym [for] to han victorie
By oure manhood & oure owne glorie,— 1932
I am ful sure her-of and certeyn."
Ulysses and Nestor deny this. But Vlixes gan replie ageyn;
Nestor also, of sodeyn mocioun,
Contrarie was to his oppinioun, 1936
They say: Of course Menelaus won't consent to peace, Affermynge, platly, þat no wonder was
þouȝ Menelay, sothly, in þis cas
Vn-to [þe] pes wolde nat assent;
For * openly þei wiste what he ment, 1940

1908. wil] wolde D 1. 1912. axed] axed openly D 1.
1913. And] In D 1. 1920. on] of D 1.
1921. *new* ¶ A—were] bene D 1.
1923. arn] ben D 1.
1930. dar] thar A, D 2. 1934. gan] gan to D 1.
1937. þat] þouȝ D 1. 1938. þouȝ] That D 1.
1940. For] Ful C.

For he was grou*n*de & rote of al þe werre — for he, Menelaus, and his
And cause also þei comen were * so ferre
Oute of her lond,—he & þe quene Eleyne. — wife Helen were the sole
And for þe sake only of hem tweyne, 1944 cause of the war,
þe Grekis alle, whiche no man may denye, [leaf 108 *d*]
Her lyves putte in swiche Iupartye,
For hym & hir, ȝif þe grou*n*de be souȝt;
For wel þei wiste þat he rouȝt[e] nouȝt, 1948 the source of all the Greek woe;
þis Menelay, what wo þei endure,
So he his wyf myȝt ageyn recure.
And wher he seiþ þat Hector is ded, — and tho Hector is dead,
He hath an eyr, to speke of manlihed * 1952
And of knyȝthod, as it wil be fonde,
And called is Hector þe secou*n*de,— — a 2nd Hector, Troilus,
Worþi Troylus, whiche þat is his broþer;
In al this world is not swiche anoþer 1956
Of worþines, for to reknen al:
For he of Troye is þe myȝti wal
And diffence, now Hector is [a-]goon:—
ȝe knowen it wel ȝoure silven eu*er*ychon, 1960
ȝif it so be þat ȝe list take hede,—
Whos sharp[e] swerde sore doth vs blede — slays Greeks daily,
Eu*er*y day in his furious hete,
Amyd þe feld whan we w*ith* him * mete. 1964
And in stede of worþi Dephebus, — and instead of Deiphobus,
Whiche in his tyme was wonderly fam*us*,
His broþer Paris is now fou*n*de at al — Paris fights.
In worþines of knyȝthod perigal, 1968
So þat of hem we han non avau*n*tage
In-to þis hour, but raþer gret damage,
To reknen al, siþen we be-gonne:
þis verray soth, we haue but litel wo*n*ne, 1972 The Greeks have won little,
But we ar lykly alwey more to lese — and are likely to win less.
ȝif we contune; but siþe we may chese,

1941. grou*n*de & rote] Rote & grou*n*d D 2, roote & grou*n*de D 1—þe] þis D 1.
1942. were] was C. 1952. manlihed] manhed C, A.
1953. wil be] is wel D 1.
1960. knowen] knewe*n* D 2—it] *om.* D 2.
1964. we w*ith* him] he w*ith* vs C. 1965. in] in þe D 1.
1973. we] *om.* A—ar] bene D 1.

It wer holsom to lyven in quiete,
To han a pes, and þis werre lete, 1976
By oon assent, siþen ȝe be wyse."

Howe the Grekes had broke ther sege, ne had þe exortacyon ybe of þe Troyan trayt*our* Calchas.[1]

Calchas, the Trojan traitor,

And w*ith* þat word, Calchas gan to rise,
Þe Troyan trayt*our*, w*ith* a pale chere
For verray Ire, & seide as ȝe shal here: 1980

urges the Greeks not to change their purpose,

"A, worþi princes, what þinke ȝe to done,
To chau*n*ge so, lyk as doth þe mone,
Ȝoure olde purpos & ȝour first entent,

against the will of the Gods.

Ageyn þe wil and comau*n*dement 1984
Of þe goddis, þat *ev*ery þing gouerne
By purviau*n*ce, who-so can discerne.
Allas, allas, whi nyl ȝe at þe leste
Credence and feith ȝeven to her heste, 1988
Whiche in no wyse may nat be fallible:
For, in soth, it wer an impossible,

Troy *must* be destroyd.

Outterly, but Troye þe cite
Of ordinau*n*ce and necessite, 1992
Mut be distroied hen[ne]s but a lyte,
Ȝif ȝoure slouþe be it nat to wyte, [leaf 109 *a*]

Victory is certain

So þat victorie, worship,* and honour,
And final palme eke of þis labour, 1996
To be reported on water & on lond,
Reserued ben hooly to ȝoure hond,

if the Greeks persevere.

In ȝoure purpos ȝif ȝe forþe contune,
And hindre nat of foly ȝoure fortune. 2000
Þis is in soth, I dar it wel conclude,
And perllous is þe goddis to illude
Of necligence or slouþe wilfully.
Wherfore, I rede þat now manfully, 2004
Of herte & þouȝt, & of ful vnite,

1979. *new* ¶ A. 1981. *new* ¶ D 1—A] O D 1.
1983. olde] firste D 1—first] olde D 1. 1987. leste] lette D 1.
1995. victorie worship] worship victorie C.
1996. eke] *om.* D 2. 1998. ȝoure] oure D 1.
1999. contune] fortune D 1. 2001. is] *om.* A, D 2.
2004 *is omitted in* A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 106 *d* (misplaced after line 1978).

Platly denoidynge al ambyguyte,
To sette vppon, & knyȝtly to reswme
Ȝoure force ageyn, fully to conswme 2008 Calchas urges the Greeks to give up
Ȝoure cruel foon; & late be shet *with*-oute
Wanhope & drede, dispeir & *euery* doute, despairing
Castynge of peril, slouþe & cowardyse;
And lete manhod outterly dispise 2012
Al drede of deth, þat causeþ hertis feinte and dread of death;
With cowardyse for to be*n* atteynte,
Þat finally, as goddis han be-hiȝt
Þoruȝ *pre*science of her et*er*nal myȝt. 2016
To victorie þat ȝe shal atteyne victory is certain for them.
Lyke ȝoure desyre,—þer is no more to seyne."
And whan Calchas, in conclusiou*n*,
Þis fals[e] traytour vn-to Troye tou*n*, 2020
Þe Grekis had poruȝ his wordis faire,
Touching þe werre, put out of dispaire,
Of hert al oon [þei] caste hem to fulfille They resolve to fight on,
Hooly his cou*n*seil, pouȝ so be þat Achille 2024 and pay no heed to Achilles.
Be froward [ay] to helpe he*m* in her nede—
Þei ȝaf no force, & toke of it no*n* hede;
But eu*er*ychon þei hem redy make,
As ȝe shal here, þe feld in hast to take. 2028

Aftir the trewes, the Troyans and þe Grek*es* resumede the felde, in þe which the Grekis might not susteyne against þe swerde of Troylus; for þe which Agamenon sent for a trewe of vj monethes.[1]

The trew[e]s passid of þe mo*n*þes tweyne, They take the field,
In-to þe feld þe Grekis he*m* ordeyne; Troilus attacks em,
And þei of Troye ageyn he*m* issen oute. and they flee.
And worþi Troylus *with* an huge route 2032
Þe Grekis gan alderfirst assaille;
And *with* his swerd he made first to raile
Þe rede blod poruȝ her harnes briȝt,
Þat as þe deth þei fled[de] fro his siȝt: 2036

2016. myȝt] siȝt D 1. 2017. ȝe] he D 2.
2024. so be þat] *þat* so D 1—be] *om.* A, D 2.
2027, 28 *are omitted in* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 107 *a*.

For he þat day þoruȝ his cruelte
To avenge Hector's death, Cast hym fully avenged for to be
Vp-on þe deth of Hector, outterly.
And as Dares reherseth specially, 2040
Troilus slays 1000 Greek knights, A þousand knyȝtes þis Troyan champioun
Þat day hath slayn, ridyng vp & doun,
As myn auctor, Guydo, list endite— [leaf 109 b]
Saue after hym I can no ferþer write, 2044
In his boke he ȝeveth him swiche a name—
and puts the rest to flight. Þat by his manhod & his knyȝtly fame
Þe Grekis alle wer put vn-to þe fliȝt
Al þilke day, til it drowe to nyȝt. 2048
Next day And on the morwe in þe daw[en]ynge,
Þe Grekis han, at Phebus vp-rysynge,
I-armed hem with gret dilligence,
Ageyn Troyens to stonden at diffence. 2052
Amonges whom þat day, as I rede,
Diomede kills Trojans till Troilus So wel hym bar worþi Diomede,
Þat many Troyan þoruȝ his cruelte
Hath loste his lyf, til Troilus gan to se 2056
Þis Diomede in þe feld ridyng,
To whom anoon, with-oute more lettyng,*
With his spere þrowe * in-to þe reste,
Þis Troilus rod, & hit hym oon the breste 2060
So myȝtely, þat of verray nede
unhorses him, Doun of his hors he smet Dyomede,
Al-be of wounde he had[de] no damage.
And furiously Troilus in his rage, 2064
Of envie gan hym to abreide,
Whan he was doun, þe love of Cryseide,
Of his deceit and his trecherie.
And Grekis þan fast[e] gan hem hye, 2068
Amonge the hors in meschef where he lay,
and he is borne, bruisd, To drawe him oute in al þe hast þei may;
And on a sheld, brosed & affraied,
off the field. Þei bare him hom, so he was dismaied 2072

2047. 2nd þe] *om.* D 2, D 1. 2058. lettyng] tariyng C.
2059. þrowe] þrewe C—in-to] in D 1.
2060. rod] *om.* D 1.
2070. To drawe] And drowe D 1—oute] *om.* D 1—þei] he D 1.

Of þe stroke, home vn-to his tent.
And Menelay þe same while haþ hent
A myȝty* spere tavenge Dyomede,
And to Troilus fast[e] gan hym spede, 2076
Fully avysed to vnhorsen hym anon.
But Troylus first made his stede goon
So swyfte a course toward Menelay,
þat he anoon at þe erþe lay,— 2080
So myȝtely he hit hy*m* w*ith* his spere,
þat shelde & plate myȝt[e] hy*m* nat were,
To sauen hym from a mortal wou*n*de.
But his knyȝtes, anon as þei hi*m* fou*n*de, 2084
Oute of þe pres wha*n* þei had* hy*m* rent,
þei bar hym hom to his owne tent,
þe Grekis ay stondyng in distresse
þoruȝ þe* knyȝthod & þe* hiȝe prowes 2088
Of þis Troylus, whiche haþ he*m* so beleyn,
On eue*r*y part, where he rod on þe pleyn,
Til vn-to tyme þat Agamenou*n*
In-to þe felde is avaled dou*n* [leaf 109 *c*] 2092
W*ith* many worþi abouten his baner,
þat shon ful shene ageyn þe so*n*ne cler.
And w*ith* his knyȝtes [hym] ridyng enviro*n*
He sore enchased hem of Troye tou*n*, 2096
Wou*n*deth & sleth & put hem to þe fliȝt,
Hym silfe aquytynge lik a manly knyȝt;
But for al þat, w*ith*-oute more abood,
Amongis Troyens fersely as he rood, 2100
þis worþi kyng, grete Agamenou*n*,
W*ith* a spere Troylus smet hym dou*n*
Maugre his Grekis—þer* geineþ no socour.
And whan þei sawe her lord, her gou*er*nour 2104

Menelaus charges Troilus,

but is unhorst by him,

and carried away by Greeks.

Agamemnon

slays Trojans

till Troilus smites him down.

2073. vn-to] to D 1.
2075. myȝty] myȝte C—tavenge] to venge D 1.
2080. þe] *om.* D 1. 2081, 82 *are transposed in* D 2.
2081. his] a D 2.
2082. &] nor D 2, ne D 1. 2085. had] han C.
2087. þe] And so þe D 1—ay] *om.* D 1 2088 þe] his C.
2089. whiche] þat D 1. 2090. rod] lyth D 2.
2091. vn-to] vn D 2—tyme] þe tyme D 1.
2095. hym] *om.* D 1.
2098. aquytynge] quity*n*ge D 1—manly] manful D 1.
2103. þer] þei C, þo D 1. 2104. 2*nd* her] and A.

In swyche meschef at þe grou*n*de lyende,
þei hent hym vp, & made hym to ascende,
þoru3 her manhod, on his stronge stede.

Seeing the injury Troilus does the Greeks,

And he of wyt gan to taken hede, 2108
And consider wysly in his þou3t
In what disioynt Troylus had hem* brou3t,
And how his* Grekis, for al her gret[e] pride,
To-forn his swerde my3t[e] nat abide— 2112
He prudently, of hi3e discreciou*n*,

Agamemnon

þis noble kny3t, kyng Agamenou*n*,
As he þat hadde ay his aduertence
On gou*e*rnau*n*ce, þoru3 his prouidence, 2116
Whan*n*e he sawe his Grekis go*n*ne faille
And wexe feble to stonden in bataille
For lak of stuf þ*a*t shulde hem recou*n*forte,

sends his men to their tents,

Ful prudently he made he*m* to resorte, 2120
Eu*e*ryche of hem, to his owne tent.

and asks Priam for a

And aft*er* þat he hath to Priam sent
For a trew, to Troye þe cite,

6-months' truce,

For sixe monþes, 3if it my3t[e] be. 2124
And by his conseil, Priam*us* þe kyng,

which he grants.

W*it*h-oute abood granted his axyng,
Al-be þat so*m*me, as Guydo list endite,
Were euel apaied so longe to respite 2128
Her mortal foⁿ, in any maner wyse;
But 3it his grau*n*t, as 3e han herd deuise,
Stood in his strengþe fully, as I rede.

Howe doubyle Cresseyd, agayns the wylle of here Fader, went to vyset Dyomede in his Tente.[1]

In whiche tyme, of verray womanhede, 2132

Cressid re-

Cryseyde list no lenger for to tarie,
þou3 hir fader wer þer-to contrarie,

solves to visit Diomede.

For to visite, and to han a si3t
Of Diomede, þat was be-come hir kny3t, 2136

2108. he] *om.* D 1. 2109. consider] considrid D 1.
2110. hem] hym C, D 1. 2111. his] þe C.
2116. prouidence] prudence D 1. 2120. Ful] And D 2.
2123. trew] trews A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 107 *c* (misplaced after line 2134).

Whiche had of Troylus late kouȝt a wou*n*de.
And in his tent wha*n*ne she haþ hy*m* fou*n*de, — Cressid sits on Diomede's bed, and,
Benignely, vp-on his beddis syde
She set hir dou*n*, in þe silve tyde, 2140
And platly cast in hir owne þouȝt, [leaf 109 *d*]
Touchinge Troylus, þ*a*t it was for nouȝt — throwing over Troilus,
To lyue in hope of any more recure,
And þouȝt she wolde for no þing be vnsure 2144
Of puruyau*n*ce, nor w*i*th-oute stoor :—
She ȝaf anoon, w*i*th-outen any mor, — gives him her heart,
Hooly hir herte vn-to Diomede.
Loo ! what pite is in wo*m*manhede, 2148 — for pity's sake,
What mercy eke & benygne routhe—
þat newly can al her olde* trouthe,
Of nature, late slyppe a-syde
Raþer þa*n*ne þei shulde se abide 2152 — as he's suffered for her.
Any man in meschef for hir sake !
þe change is nat so redy for to make — Not in Lombard St. could you change a ducat so soon.
In Lombard Strete of crowne nor doket—
Al paie is good, be so þe prente be set : 2156
Her lettre of change doth no man abide !
So þat þe wynde be redy and þe tyde,
Passage is ay, who-so list to passe !
No man is lost þat list to seke grace— 2160
Dau*n*ger is noon but cou*nter*fet disdeyn ;
þe se is calme and fro rokkis pleyn :
For mercyles neu*er* man ne deide
þat souȝt[e] grace !—recorde of Cryseyde, 2164 — Cressid loves
Whiche finally hath ȝoven al hir herte
To Diomede in reles of his smerte, — Diomede,
And praide hym to be riȝt glad & liȝt,
And called hym hir owne ma*n*, hir knyȝt, 2168
And hym behiȝt, raþer þan he deie, — and promises to obey him.
In eu*er*y þing how she wolde obeye,
þat were honest, hym to do plesau*n*ce :

2144. wolde] nolde D 1. 2150. olde] newe C.
2152. se] so D 2, se and A. 2153. man] *om.* D 1.
2160. to] *om.* A, D 2.
2168. called] callith A, D 1, calleþ D 2—2*nd* hir] and A, & D 1.
2171. hym] to hym D 2.

Cressid would rather change her love than not pity Diomede.

For leu*e*re she had chau*n*ge & variau*n*ce 2172
Were fou*n*de in hir þa*n*ne lak of pite,
As sittyng is to femynyte,
Of nature nat [to] be vengable,
For feith nor oþe, but raþer mereyable 2176
Of ma*n*nys lyf stondyng in distresse.
Her-of no mor*e*; for now I wil me dresse

Now I'll tell you how Agamemnon

To telle forþe in my translaciou*n*
Ceriously how Agamenou*n* 2180
Duryng þe trewe & þe tyme of pes

goes to Achilles, and prays him to save the Greeks.

Hym siluen went vn-to Achilles,
Besechynge hym som rewarde to haue,
Of his kny3thod Grekis for to saue, 2184
And his p*re*sence no more to w*ith*draw,
To suffren hem so mortally be slawe
Of her enmyes, pompos and elat.

Achilles still

But Achilles, alweye indurat, 2188
I-liche newe, boþe in herte & þou3t,
Fro*m* his purpos platly chau*n*geþ nou3t, [leaf 110 *a*]

wants peace,

Fully enclyned for to han a pes.
But for-as-moche as þis Achilles 2192

but, for love of Agamemnon,

Of enternes and affecciou*n*
So lovynge was to Agamenou*n*,
He vn-to hym grau*n*ted at þe leste
A gret parcel touchinge his request: 2196

agrees that his Myrmidons shall

þis to seyn, þat þis Achilles
Granteth to hym hys Mirundones,
Ful kny3tly men, only in his absence

fight with the Greeks,

W*ith* [þe] Grekis to make resistence 2200
In þe felde ageyn hem of þe tou*n*.
For whiche grant, kyng Agamenou*n*
And duke Nestor þankyd hy*m* of herte.

tho he still loves Polyxena.

But he, alweye contunyng i*n* his smerte 2204
For þe loue of feire Polycene,
Ne knewe no geyn to his wou*n*dis g*r*ene,

2173. of] or D 1. 2174. femynyte] femynynyte A, D 2.
2176. oþe] deth D 1.
2181. trewe] trews A—trewe & þe tyme] tyme & þe trewe D 1.
2185. his p*re*sence no more] no more his presence D 1.
2193–97 *are omitted in* D 1.
2198. Granteth] Grau*n*tid D 1.

But dispeired, languysshe þ euer in oon.
And whan þe trews passed wern & gon, 2208
Vp-on a day, þe morwe, ful benygne,
Achilles his knyȝtes dide assigne
þe feld to take with Agamenoun; Achilles bids his men join the other Greeks,
And, as þe story makeþ mencioun, 2212
He ȝaf to hem bendys fresche of red, and gives em red bands.
þat men may knowe by her manlyhed
With whom þei wern with-holde in special.
And lyke a man dedly and mortal, 2216
In his tent Achilles abood,
In-to þe feld from hym whan þei rood,
Only for dool þei shuld[e] from him twynne,
In his absence a werre to be-gynne 2220
Maugre his wille ageyn hem of þe toun;
But forþe þei went with Agamenoun With Agamennon they attack the Trojans,
Vp-on Troyens, sterne and ful of pride.
But with hem mette on þe toþer syde 2224
þe manly knyȝtes of Troyanyshe * blod,
Whiche wern on hem so furious and wod,
þat cruelly þe Grekis þei oppresse,
So þat abak for fere þei gan hem dresse— 2228 who drive them back.
þei wern on hem so inly fel & kene—
Til þat þe duke þat lord was of Atthene
Entrid in þe * Grekis to diffende.
But vp-on hym, vnwarly, or he wende, 2232
Cam myȝty Troylus lyk a wod lyoun, Troilus unhorses the Duke of Athens,
And from his stede anoon he bar him doun;
And, after þat, he put hym so in pres,
Til he mette with Mirundones, 2236 slays many Myrmidons,
And of hem slowe þat day ful many on.
And so fer in Troylus is y-goon,
þat he Grekis putte outterly to fliȝt [leaf 110 b] and puts the Greeks to flight.
þoruȝ his knyȝthod, til hit drow to nyȝt: 2240
For from his swerd no ransoun myȝt hem borwe.
And Guydo writ, þat on þe nexte morwe
Ful mortal was þe slauȝter on owþer syde,

2213. of] & D 1. 2225. Troyanyshe] þe Troyanyshe C.
2226. so] *om.* D 1. 2227. þe] *om.* D. 1. 2231. þe] with C.
2238. y-goon] goon A, D 1. 2239. he] he þe D 1.

Amyd þe feld as þei to-gyder ryde, 2244
Of manly knyȝtes, þat wonder was to sene.
And, as þei fauȝt, þe kyng Philymene
With helpe only of Pallydamas
Thoas is captured by the Trojans, Taken hath þe worþi kyng Thoas, 2248
And gan hym lede toward Troye toun;
But Mirundones on hym come doun
but rescued by the Myrmidons, Wonder proudly, & after gan to swe,
And þoruȝ her myȝt Thoas þei reskwe, 2252
And hym delynere, for þei wer so stronge.
But Troylus þan hurtled * hem amonge
Furiously, lyke a champioun,—
Now her, now þer, cast & þrewe hem doun: 2256
Somme he slowe, & somme he made blede,
who kill Troilus's horse. Til cruelly þei slow his myȝty stede
Whiche he sat on; and ȝit, neuerþeles,
He fauȝt on fote ageyn Mirundones, 2260
Þat had caste Troylus to haue take.
Paris helps him But Parys tho gan hem so awake,
With his breþer þat a-boute hym rood,
Þat in þe place where as * Troylus stood 2264
Vp-on his fet, but hym silfe allone,
Of Mirundones þei * slow many one,—
Þat of knyȝthod, þoruȝ her manlyhede
to another steed. Þei vn-to hym brouȝt anoþer stede, 2268
Amyd his foon, and made hym to ascende.
And he ful knyȝtly gan hym silfe diffende,
Beset with Grekis in þe silfe stounde,
Þat neuere ȝit a better knyȝt was fonde: 2272
Þei felt it wel, þei þat wer his foon.
Emergaron But þanne * his broþer, called Emergaron,
So as he fauȝt, puttynge him silfe in pres,
is slain by the Myrmidons. Was slayn, allas! amonge Mirundones. 2276
Þe deth of whom, in a cruel ire,

2246. þe] *om.* D 1. 2250. doun] a doun D 1.
2254. hurtled] hurkled C. 2256. hem] *om.* D 1.
2260. ageyn] aȝens D 1. 2263. breþer] broþir D 1.
2264. as] *þat* C, D 1—stood] rood D 1.
2265] He hym silf as who seiþ but allone D 1.
2266. þei] he C. 2270. silfe] to D 1—diffende] to diffende A.
2272. fonde] wounde D 2. 2274. þanne] þat C.

Troylus w*ith* anger newe set a-fire, — Troilus
Pleynly p*ur*poseth tavenge ȝif he may;
And w*ith* his sweord he gan to make way, 2280
And Parys ay fast[e] by rydynge, — and Paris put the
And alle his breþer vp-on hi*m* awaitynge,—
Whiche alle I-fere wer so mercyles,
As I fynde, vp-on Mirundones, 2284 Myrmidons to flight,
þat of force and necessite
þei wer compelled pleynly for to fle,
Troylus on hem was so furious,
So vengable eke and so dispitous, [leaf 110 c] 2288
þat he hem ȝaf many mortal wou*n*de.
And ȝit, in soth, þ*a*t day þei wer fou*n*de
Noble knyȝtes, & quit hem wonder wel:
For þei þe crafte knewe[n] eu*e*rydel 2292
Longynge to armys, of hem as I rede.
But for al þat, he made her sydes blede
þoruȝ þe maille & her plates shene,
þat þei ne myȝt, pleynly, nat sustene 2296
þe sweord of Troylus, he*m* chasyng ou*e*ral,
Al-be þei kepte hem clos as any wal— — tho they stick together.
Hool to-gidre, and went nat asou*n*der.
But Troylus ay hem chaseth* her & ȝonder, 2300
And seuered hem maugre al her myȝt.
Til in-to feld w*ith* many worþi knyȝt
Cam Menelay and kyng Agamenou*n*, — Menelaus, Agamemnon,
Vlixes eke, and cruel Thelamou*n*, 2304 Ulyss-es, Ajax,
And Diomede, whiche of his wou*n*dis *gr*ene — and Diomede join in the fray.
Recured was, as seiþ myn auctor clene;—
And on Troyens sodeinly þei falle
W*ith* her wardis and her knyȝtes alle: 2308
And þo began þe fiȝt[e] to renewe
On eu*e*ry half, þ*a*t w*ith* blody hewe
þe platis briȝt wern of newe steyned;
And þei of Troye so manly ha*n* he*m* peyned 2312

2280. he gan] be gan D 2, bi ga*n* D 1—way] a way A.
2281. ay] alweie D 1—by] by hi*m* D 1.
2282. alle] *om.* D 1—vp-on] on D 1.
2288. so] *om.* D 1. 2296. nat] he*m* D 2.
2300. ay] *om.* A—hem chaseth] chaseth hem C.
2302. feld] þe feelde D 1.

Ageyn her foon in þis my3ty stryf,
þat many Greke was berafte his lyf;
And where þei wern most my3ti in batail,
Troilus routs the Greeks — Troylus cam in, & gan hem to assail 2316
On euery parte, with many blody wounde,
And by his kny3thod gan hem so confounde
þat ay þei fled, so þei wern aferd
þe mortal strokis of his sharpe swerd, 2320
Her dedly foo and destruccioun.
till Ajax comes to their help. — And þis contuneth til kyng Thelamoun,
By his manhod, whan þat he beheld,
þe Grekis made recure ageyn þe felde, 2324
And gan Troyens assaille wonder sore.
And þo be-gan þe slau3ter more & more
But again Troilus drives off the Greeks, — On eche-a-side, til Troylus newe ageyn
þe Grekis hath so fersly ouerleyn, 2328
Mirundones and hem euerychon,
Aforn his swerd þat he made hem goon
To her tentis, and þe feld forsake.
captures 100 knights, — And with his hond þat day he haþ take 2332
An hundrid kny3tes þat cam in his woye,
þoru3 his prowesse, & sent hem in-to Troye.
And euere in on gan so to enchase
and sends the Myrmidons, — Mirundones, þat þei lost her place, 2336
And to Achille, liggynge in his tent, [leaf 110 *d*]
þei repeire, for-wounded & to-rent,
Her harneis broke, boþe plate & maille.
And of noumbre, I fynde, þat þei faille 2340
with 100 dead, to Achilles, — An hundrid kny3tes, slayn & ded, allas,
þat after wer y-founde in þe taas
Amyd þe feld, þoru3 girt with many wounde
Of Troylus swerd,—Hector þe secounde. 2344
who mourns them. — Wher-of Achille, whan he had a si3t,
So hevy was al þe next[e] ny3t,

2315. where] wh*a*nne D 1. 2323. By] With D 1.
2324. made recure ageyn] he made a gein recure D 1.
2327. a-side] side D 2. 2334. i*n*-to] to A, D 1.
2337, 45. Achille] Achilles A.
2339. broke] to broke A.
2342. after] aftirwarde D 1—y-fou*n*de] fou*n*de*n* D 2, D 1—taas] chas D 2.

In his bed walwynge to and fro,
Deuoide of slepe for co*n*streint of his wo,— 2348 Achilles can't sleep, for the loss of his men, and for Polyxena.
At his hert his wou*n*de was so kene,
What for his men & faire Polycene,
Wetyng wel, ȝif he dide his peyne
To be vengid, he shulde nat atteyne 2352
In no wyse vn-to his desire.
And þus he brent in a double fyre
Of loue and Ire, þat made hi*m* siȝe sore:
But for cause loue was þe more, 2356
He was a-ferd ageyn hem of þe tou*n* He fears to offend her
In his p*er*sone to done offencio*un*,
List Priam*us* and Eccuba þe quene and Priam, and Hecuba
Offendid wern, & namly Pollycene. 2360
And þus he stood in a double wer,
Þat at his hert sat hy*m* wonder ner,
W*ith* many wonder * diu*er*se fantasie,
As haue louers þ*at* be in point to dye: 2364
Riȝt euene-so fareth þis woful man,
For verray wo þat no red ne can, and thinks of death.
So entriked þat he wende dye,
Of his recure he knewe no bett*er* weye. 2368
And while he laie þus i*n* his prowes white
(Liche as Guydo pleinly list * endite,
And þe story makeþ menciou*n*),
Þat dayes seuene þei of Troye tou*n*, 2372 For 7 days
To encres & awgment of her sorwe,
W*ith* þe Grekis metten eu*er*y morwe: the fighting goes on;
Þat poruȝ þe force of her boþer myȝt,
On ouþer part was slay[e]n many knyȝt. 2376
And al þis while lay þis Achilles, and Achilles cares not.
Of Grekis deth y-liche rec[e]les,
For loue only, & toke no maner hede
Who-so were hool or mortally doth blede, 2380

2349. his wou*n*de was] was his wou*n*de D 1. 2361. a] *om.* A.
2362. sat] it sat D 1. 2363. wonder] worþi C.
2365. euene-so fareth] so farith euene D 1—so] *om.* D 2.
2367. dye] to dye D 1. 2369. his] *om.* D 1.
2370. pleinly list] list pleinly C.
2375. boþer] bothe A, D 2, bothers D 1.
2376. many] many a A.

Or who þat pleyneth *with* his wou*n*dis large—
Achilles is — Hym þouȝt it was no parcel of his charge,
So moche he haþ on oþer þing to þenke,
þat ofte he waketh wha*n* he sholde winke, 2384
anxious, and weary of life. — þouȝtful ay and ymagynatyf,
And verray wery of his owne lyf. [leaf 111 *a*]
Agamemnon — Til on a day, kyng Agamenou*n*,
Seynge þe deth and destruccio*un* 2388
On Grekis halfe, *with*-oute remedie,
To Troye sent by enbassatrye
asks for a truce — For a trewe certeyn dayes space,
But he myȝt þer-of haue no grace 2392
Lenger tyme, platly, to endure,
to bury his dead Greeks. — þan for leyser of þe sepulture
Of worþi knyȝtes þ*a*t wer ded * to-forn,
In þe feld on ouþer part y-lorn, 2396
Which * in þe taas ful besely þei souȝt.
And after þis, pleynly, how þei wrouȝt
Duryng þe sege with * gret violence.
I shal discrive *with* ȝoure pacience. 2400

Howe the Troyans, the trewes endede, made so mortale were vpone the Grekes that, thorght the manhode and the blody swerde of Troylus, the Grekes wer brought ful nygh to outterance.[1]

Mars kindles anew the fire of hate — The cruel force & þe mortal Ire
Of Martis myȝt, alweie set a-fire
With newe envie, go*n*ne of old hatrede,
Bre*n*nynge in hertis hoot as any glede, 2404
between Greeks and Trojans. — Atwixe Grekis and Troye þe cyte,
Whiche likly is nat stau*n*ched for to be
Til deth consume *with* his mortal darte
Ful many worþi vp-on ouþer parte, 2408
Texecute, allas! by fynal fate

2385. þouȝtful] Ful þouȝtful D 1. 2391. trewe] trews A.
2395. wer ded] ded wern C—to-forn] a forn A, D 2, D 1.
2396. part y-lorn] party lorn A, D 2. partie lorn D 1.
2397. Which] *With* C—taas] chaas A. 2399. with] by C.
2403. newe] *om.* D 1. 2405. Atwixe] Betwene D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 108 *d*.

Eche on oþer þenvious dedly hate,
Whiche þei ne myȝt by destyne remewe
Nor for parchas at liberte eschewe: 2412
For Antropos wil suffre it be noon oþer, — Fate, the steerer of Death's ship,
þat is maistresse & guyer of þe rother
Of Dethis ship, til al go vn-to wrak! — will ruin Troy.
And Fortune gan turne hir face bake 2416 — Fortune turns her back on it.
Of hiȝe disdeyn fro Troye þe cite,
As in þis story riȝt sone ȝe shal se.
For whan þe trews þat þei had[de] take — When the truce ends,
Wer werid oute, þei gan [hem] redy make 2420
—þe proude Grekis,—& in-to felde þei gon — the Greeks take the field.
Vp-on a morwe, whan Phebus briȝt[e] shon,
Armyd ful shene, euerych at his devis.
And Menelay first mette with Parys, 2424 — Menelaus and Paris
þilke day, in story as I rede,
And eche of hem smet oþer of his stede: — unhorse one another.
At whyche tyme, daunȝ Pallydamas
To Vlixes rod a sterne pas, 2428
And eche at oþer, of cruel enmyte,
With stiffe swerdis gan to-gidre fle,
þat nouþer was of manhod for to wyte.
And with a spere, squared for to byte, 2432
þe myȝty duke, called Meneste, — Meneste
Rood lyne riȝt, þat alle myȝt[e] se,
To Anthenor, þe Troyan ful of pride, [leaf 111 b] — unhorses Antenor of Troy.
And from his sadel cast hym doun a-side, 2436
In his furie & his hatful tene.
And þo in al haste cam kyng Phylymene, — Philomene
Only in helpe of hem of þe toun,
And gan assaille kyng Agamenoun 2440 — charges Agamemnon.
þoruȝ his knyȝthod & his hardynes,
þat he him * had brouȝt in gret distresse,
To outter meschef and confusioun,
Nadde only be þat kyng Thelamoun 2444

2411. remewe] re*n*newe D 1. 2413. it] for to D 1.
2415. vn-to] to D 1. 2417. fro] *om.* D 2.
2418. ȝe shal] shal ȝe D 2. 2424. mette] *om.* D 1.
2429. at] of A. 2434. se] it see D 1. 2438. al] *om.* A.
2442. him] hem C.

Ful proudly cam hym [for] to reskewe,
And after sore gan for to purswe
Philomene is unhorst. *With* a spere vp-on Philomene,
And from his horse he leide hy*m* on þe g*r*ene, 2448
Maugre his force, þe story telleþ þus,
For he to hym was mortally Irous.
Archilogus And after þat, ȝonge Archilogus *
A mortal cours ran vn-to Brumvs, 2452
Oon of þe sonys of Priam*us* þe kyng,
Ȝonge and delyu*er*, & best in his lykyng;
slays Brumus, a son of Priam. But * he hym smet w*ith* so gret a myȝt
Þat he fil ded, þis freshe lusty knyȝt: 2456
Þe deth of whom, whan þei of Troye espie,
Þei made a shouȝt, & pitously ga*n* crye
Of woful routh, & his deth compleyne,
Til þe noise gan outterly atteyne 2460
To Troylus eris, platly, where he rood.
Troilus slays And he no lenger after þat abood,
But to þe place felly gan aproche,
And w*ith* his swerd for to sette a-broche, 2464
many Greeks. W*ith*-oute rouþe, þe Grekis hatful blood,
And, mercyles, al þat hym w*ith*-stood
He slowe þat day, by cruel auenture,
Þat Greke was noon, þe whiche myȝt endure 2468
To-forn his swerd—he gan hem so oppresse:
For of knyȝthod and [of] hiȝe prowesse
He hadde hem putte outterly to flyȝt,
Nad[de] ben þe manhod & þe myȝt 2472
The Myrmidons beset Troilus. Of Mirundones, whiche al þat day
By oon assent vp-on Troylus lay,
Wher-of he was ful malencolius;
And of corage & manhod most fam*us*, 2476
He ne list no lenger for to lette,
B[ut] al attonys vp-on hem he sette,

2445. for] *om.* D 1.
2446. after] aftir hym D 1.—gan for to] he gan D 1.
2448. hy*m*] *om.* D 1. 2450. For] And D 1.
2451. Archilogus] Archilagus C. 2452. Brumvs] Brvnus A.
2455. But] þat C. 2460. þe] on þe D 2.
2461. To] Til D 1. 2469. hem] hy*m* D 1.
2471. to] to þe D 1.
2476. corage & manhod] manhode & corage D 1.

And furiously gan amonge hem ryde.
And so*m*me he smet euene ꝑoru3 ꝑe syde, 2480 Troilus furiously attacks the Myrmidons,
ꝑoru3 the body, & some ꝑoru3 ꝑe herte;
And w*ith* his sword ꝑoru3 doublet & sherte,
ꝑoru3 sheld and plate, & ꝑoru3 haberiou*n*
He percid hath, and like a wood lyou*n* [leaf 111 c] 2484
He slow ꝑat day of hem many oon,
ꝑat maugre hem ꝑei fledden eu*er*ychon, and they flee, with the Greeks, to their tents,
W*ith* ꝑe Grekis, eu*er*yche to his tent.
And ꝑei of Troye after hem be went 2488 pursued by the Trojans,
Swyftly on horse, til ꝑei han hem take;
And swiche a morder of Grekis ꝑer ꝑei make,
ꝑat finally ꝑer was no bet reskus
But only deth, so passyngly confus 2492
ꝑe Grekis wern at meschef desolat,—
Troilus so narwe brou3t he*m* to chek-maat,
ꝑat ꝑei koude no better remedie
But hidously * for to wayle and crye, 2496 and crying hideously.
To deth forwou*n*ded, w*ith* a grisly chere.

Howe Achilles for-gat the love of Polycene when he sawe the Grekis at ꝑe poynt of co*n*fusyo*n*.[1]

ꝑat Achilles, whan he gan first here Achilles hears
ꝑe dredful noise and ꝑe woful sou*n*,
ꝑat caused was by reflecciou*n* 2500
Of eir a-3en—who-so koude it knowe—
In rochis harde and kau*er*nys lowe,
Lyke as it wer o* word spoke of two,
ꝑat men ar wont to callen an Ecko— 2504 the echo of their cries.
So confus was ꝑe lamentaciou*n*
On Grekis side;—of whiche ꝑe dedly sou*n*
So pitously to Achilles is ronne,
Of hem ꝑat laye ageyn ꝑe hote sonne, 2508
W*ith* mortal wou*n*des 3eldinge vp ꝑe breꝑe,

2485. ꝑat day of hem] of he*m* ꝑat day D 1.
2488. went] y wente D 1. 2489. take] a take D 2, D 1.
2496. hidously] pitously C. 2497. forwou*n*ded] wou*n*ded D 1.
2498. ꝑat] But D 1. 2499. woful] dredful D 1.
2501. eir] herte D 1. 2503. o] a C.
2504. ar] ben D 1—to] *om.* D 1. 2507. ronne] y ronne D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 109 *b*.

With rowmble & swowe resownyng in-to deþe—
Swiche a noise Grekis made þere.

Achilles is — And what it mente Achilles dide enquere, 2512
And what þe cause was of her clamour;

told of the slain Greeks — And þei tolde hym, for lak of socour
Þe Grekis wern eche in his tentorie

and the Trojan victory. — Of Troylus slayn, so þat þe victorie 2516
Goth finally *with* hem of Troye toun
For euere-more, in conclusioun:
So many Greke lay slay[e]n in his tent,
Gaping vpward, þat haþ his blood y-spent, 2520
Þorɜ þe constreynt of his woundes smerte.
And while Achilles þis meschef gan aduerte,

A man comes, — Ful sodeinly þer cam to hym a man,
Þe whiche his tale euene þus be-gan: 2524

and reproaches him — "Allas," quod he, "how may ɜe sustene
To sen ɜour men her vp-on þe grene
A-fore ɜoure face slayn & ly[e]n dede,
And liste nat onys for to taken hede, 2528

for doing nothing — But stonde stille, pensif in ɜoure tent,
Vp-on þe point ɜoure silfe to be shent
In hasty hour, ɜif ɜe here abide:

when 50,000 armd Trojans — For fifty þousand knyɜtes here be-side, 2532
Redy armyd in platis and in maille, [leaf 111 *d*]

are about to attack him unarmd. — Cast hem pleinly attonys ɜou tassaille—
Þis no doute—vn-armyd as ɜe stonde,
But ɜe of knyɜthod manly take on honde 2536
To resiste in þis silfe place,
And like a man to mete hem in þe face."

On this, Achilles, — For whiche anon, in a eruel mood,
Þis Achilles, like as he were wood, 2540

foaming like a boar, arms, — Armed hym, fomynge as a boor;—
Fare-wel his loue! he set of it no stoor;
Of hasty hete his Ire was so kene

and forgets Polyxena. — Þat he forgat faire Polycene 2544
And hir bewte, þat whilom made hi*m* sme*r*te.

2519. many] many a D 1. 2520. y-spent] spe*n*t D 1.
2521. *new* ¶ D 1. 2533. 1*st* in] *om.* D 2.
2534. tassaille] to saylle A. 2535. Þis] Þis is D 1.
2539. a] his D 1. 2545. whilom] so*m*tyme D 1.

And in a rage vp anoon he sterte,
And toke his stede, as any lyou*n* wroþe
Ageyns Troyens, & in-to feld he goth: 2548 — Achilles charges the Trojans like
Lyche a wolfe þ*a*t is w*i*th hunger gnawe, — a hungry wolf,
Riȝt so gan he ageyn his foon to drawe;
And where he rood, w*i*th-oute excepciou*n*,
He wou*n*deþ, sleþ, kylleþ, & bereth dou*n*— 2552 — and kills many of em.
Now here, now þere—in a lytel þrowe,
Þat þei of Troye gan his sweord [to] knowe,
Whiche was infect of newe * w*i*th her blood:
For þer was noon as ȝit þ*a*t hym w*i*th-stood, 2556
So mortally he gan aboute hym leyn
Þe dede bodies endelong þe pleyn.
Til casuelly Troylus gan espie — Troilus sees him.
Þis Achilles, as he caste an * eye, 2560
And gan his hors w*i*th spores to constreyne.
And rood at hy*m* w*i*th al his myȝt & peyne;
But Achilles, of hym war also, — Achilles rides at Troilus.
Smette eke his stede & made hy*m* for to go 2564
Toward Troylus in þe silfe tyde.
And w*i*th ful cours as þei to-gider ride
Ful lyne riȝt, her spores * sharpe whet,
W*i*th swiche a myȝt þei han to-gider met, 2568
Of hiȝe disdeyn—þer is no more to seyn,— — Each unhorses the other.
Þat to þe grou*n*de þei fel boþe tweyne;
But Achilles kauȝte swiche a wou*n*de — Achilles is badly wounded:
In his body, so depe and so profou*n*de, 2572
Þat long he lay (myn auctou*r* seiþ certeyn)
Or he to helþe restored was ageyn.
And Troilus eke, þoruȝ platis, mail, and al — Troilus slightly.
(As writ Guydo) had a wou*n*de smal, 2576
Whiche vn-to hym dide no greuau*n*ce.
And þus þat day by contynuau*n*ce, — The fight goes on for 6 days.
And dayes sixe, swynge by and by,

2546. he sterte] asterte D 1.
2548. &] *om.* A, D 1—feld] þe felde D 1. 2549. a] as a D 1.
2555. infect of newe] of newe infect C, infecte newe D 1.
2559. Troylus] þis Troylus D 2. 2560. an] his C.
2563. of hym war] ware of hym D 1.
2563–70 *are omitted in* D 2. 2567. speres] spores C.
2576. writ Guydo] Guydo writ D 1.

þe proude Grekis mette cruelly 2580
Amyd þe feld hem of Troye toun,

Both sides suffer greatly.

To gret damage and confusioun [leaf 112 *a*]
Of ouþer party, pleinly, þis no nay:
For many worþi was slayn day by day 2584
In her rancour & hertly hoot envie,
—Al-be Guydo doth nat specefye
Noon of her names, pleinly, in his boke,
As ȝe shal fynde ȝif ȝe list to loke. 2588
And al þis while, for þis sodeyn þing

Priam is sorry that Achilles has forgotten Polyxena.

Pensyf & trist was Priamus þe kyng,
þat Achilles torned hath so clene
His hert away fro ȝonge Polycene, 2592
And for þis chaunge, so sodeyn & so newe,
Þouȝt his behestis wer[e] nat al trewe,
But on deceit and on doubilnes,
On fraude falsly, & newfongilnes, 2596
On sleȝty tresoun and on couert gile,
Or rage of loue, þat lasteth but a while,
Was outterly founded his beheste:
For like a wynde, þat no man may areste, 2600
Fareth a word, discordaunt to þe dede,
Of whiche a wysman take shal noon hede,
But lete passe, as he were rek[e]les.

Tho Achilles was once in love,

For, al-be-it þat þis Achilles 2604
Was whilom cauȝt with-in Louys snare,

he doesn't hesitate to offend his sweetheart.

Hym lyst nat now onys for to spare
Of hyȝe rancour his lady to offende—
It was nat lyche as þei of Troye wende, 2608
Eccuba nouþer Pollycene.

Priam reproaches Hecuba for trusting Achilles.

Wher-of Priam spak vn-to þe quene
In an anger, and gan hir to abreide
þat she hir trust so enterely leyde 2612
On Achilles, þat can so falsly mene;
Wherof * ful trist was þis Polycene,

2583. party] part A. 2584. was] weren D 1.
2589. *new* ¶ A. 2593. for] so D 1.
2599. founded his] founde in his false D 1.
2601. to] fro A, D 1, for D 2. 2604. al-be-it] al be D 1.
2605. whilom] somtyme D 1. 2608. nat] *om.* D 2.
2614. Wherof] Wherfore C.

Polyxena

Þat was inclined, *with* hir eyen clere,
By þe cou*n*seil of hir moder dere 2616
To haue be wedded to þis Achilles,
To fyn only þer shuld haue ben a pes
Atwen Grekis and hem of Troye tou*n*.

hoped to wed Achilles
and win peace for Troy.

Howe the next morowe Achilles resumede the sprete of rankoure and envye, and there-vpon, agayns the ordure of knyghthode, proditoriously compassede þe dethe of worthy Troylus.[1]

But al was fals, in conclusiou*n*; 2620
In þe fyn was þe trouþe sene:
For wha*n*ne Achilles of his wou*n*des grene
Was fully curid, by a certeyn day,
He gan compasse, in al þat ev*er*e he may, 2624
And ymagyne in his envious herte
To be venged of his wou*n*dis smerte
Vp-on Troylus, þ*a*t stak ay in his mynde,
At avau*n*tage ȝif he myȝt hym fynde 2628
—To hym he bar so passyngly hatrede,
In his herte bre*n*nynge as the * glede,
Whiche day nor nyȝt may in no degre [leaf 112 *b*]
Fully be queynt til he avenged be, 2632
þe hote rancour gan so on hym gnawe—
Avised platly þat he shal be slawe
Of his hondis, whan-so þat it falle.
And on a day to hym he gan calle 2636
Mirundones, his knyȝtes eu*er*ychon,
Vp-on a morwe whan þe Grekis gon
To-fore þe tou*n*, in stel armyd briȝt,
Ageyns Troyens in p*ur*pos for to fiȝt; 2640
And þei wer come proudly in-to felde
In thoposit, w*ith* many riche shelde,
Newly depeynt w*ith* colours freshe & fyne,
Vp-on whiche ful briȝt[e] gan to shyne 2644

Polyxena

When Achilles's wound is healed,

he plans revenge on

Troilus.

He calls his Myrmidons together.

2616. hir] his D 1. 2617. haue] *om.* D 1.
2618. haue] *om.* D 1. 2621. sene] ysene A, D 2.
2630. the] any C. 2631. nor] and A, or D 1.
2640. in] of A, D 2. 2642. shelde] shed D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 *a* (misplaced after line 2626).

Firy Titan, gold-tressed in his spere,
At his vprist *with* his bemys clere,

Achilles begs his Myrmidons

—Whan þis felle envious Achilles
To his knyȝtes, called Mirundones, 2648
Vp-on Troylus gan hym to compleyne,
Besechynge hem for to done her peyne
Ageyn þis Troylus in þe feld þat day,
To cachen hym at meschef ȝif þei may, 2652
And besely to done her dilligence
On hym to han her ful aduertence,
By oon assent, wher-so þat he ride—

to attend to nothing but taking

Al oþer þing for to sette a-syde, 2656
And of nouȝt ellis for to taken hede,
Sauf finally ageyn hym to procede

Troilus in a trap;

ȝif þei myȝt cacche hym in a trappe—
With-Inne * hem silf Troilus for to clap, 2660

to surround him,

To enclose and sette hy*m* rou*n*de aboute
In al wyse þat he go nat oute.
And whan he were be-set amo*n*ge he*m* alle,
Nat to slen hym, what-so-eu*e*re falle, 2664

and keep him till Achilles can come and slay him.

But þoruȝ her myȝt manly hy*m* conserue
Til he hy*m* silfe come & make hy*m* sterve,
With his swerd, he & noon oþer wyȝt.
Lo! here a manhod for to preise a-riȝt! 2668
Vengau*n*ce of deth, of rancour, & of pride,
Compassid treson*n*, knyȝthod leyde a-side!

Snob that he was.

Worþines be envie slawe,
Falshed alofte, troupe a-bak y-drawe! 2672

Alas that any knight could be such a traitor!

Allas! in armys þat it shulde falle,
Of trecherie þat þe bitter galle
Shuld in þis world in any knyȝt be fou*n*de,
þat be to troupe of her order bou*n*de! 2676
Allas, allas! for now þis Achilles
Conspired haþ *with* his Mirundones
þe deth of oon þe worþiest[e] wyȝt
þat eu*e*re was, and þe beste knyȝt! [leaf 112 c] 2680

2655. he] þei D 1. 2657. of] on D 1.
2660. *With*-Inne] And *with* Inne C. 2664. falle] be falle D 1.
2671. slawe] is y slawe D 1. 2672. y-drawe] is drawe D 1.
2677. now þis] þis nowe D 1.

Allas! for wo myn herte I fele * blede — Alas, my heart bleeds for Troilus!
For his sake, þis story whan I rede.
But whan Fortune haþ a þing ordeyned,
þouȝ it be euere wailled and compleined, 2684
þer is no geyn nor no remedie
þouȝ men on it galen ay & crye
—I can no more touchinge þis matere,
But write forþe, lik as ȝe shal here, 2688
How Mirundones han her lord be-hiȝt, — Achilles' Myrmidons promise to do as he bids em.
With al her power & her ful[le] myȝt
To fulfillen his comaundement;
And in-to feld with Grekis þei be went. 2692

Howe Mirmidones grauntede Achilles to vmbilap Troilus, wherthorgh he myght the esylyer scle hym.[1]

But Troylus first, in þe opposit, — Troilus rides
Of verray knyȝthood haþ so grete delit
With-oute abood manly hem to mete
—He was y-brent with so feruent hete 2696
Of hardines and [of] hiȝe corage,
Of worþines and of vasselage,
þat hym ne list no lenger to abide,
But with his folk in be-gan to ride 2700
Amonge Grekis, þis stok of hiȝe renoun. — against the Greeks,
And with his swerd he woundeþ & bereþ doun,
Sleþ and kylleþ, vp-on euery halfe — and slays many.
So mortally, þat þer may no salue 2704
Her sores sounde; for þer was but deth,
Wher-so he rood, and ȝelding vp þe breth,
So furiously he gan hem enchase;
And made hem lese in a litel space 2708
Her lond echon, and a-forn hym fle: — He puts em to flight.
In Troylus swerd þer was swiche cruelte,
þat maugre hem he þe feld haþ wonne.

2681. myn herte I fele] I fele myn herte C.
2686. on it] *om.* D 1—galen] gasen D 1.
2692. feld] þe feelde D 1. 2696. y-brent] brent D 1.
2700. be-gan] he gan A. 2706. and] *om.* D 2.
2707. hem] hem to D 1. 2708. lese] to lese D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 *b* (misplaced after line 2688).

Þe same tyme whan þe briȝt[e] so*m*ne 2712

At midday — Hiȝe in þe south at mydday-marke shon,
Euene at þe hour whan it drowe to noon,

the Myrmidons — Whan Mirundones, gadred alle in oon,
In compasse wyse rou*n*de aboute hy*m* gon, 2716
And furiously, of oon entencioun,

form a circle round Troilus; — Þei made a cercle aboute hy*m* enviroun,
Whan þei sawe hi*m* of help[e] desolaat.
But he of hert nat disconsolat, 2720
Vp-on no side, þoruȝ his manlyhede
Lik a lyou*n* toke of hem noon hede,
But þoruȝ his fam*us* knyȝtly excellence

but he fights like a tiger, — As a tigre stondeth at diffence, 2724
And manfully gan he*m* to encombre,
And [gan] to lasse & discres * her nou*m*bre.
And so*m*me he maymeþ & wou*n*deþ to þe deþ,

kills many, — And so*m*me he made to ȝelden vp þe breþ, 2728
And so*m*me he laide to þe erthe lowe, [leaf 112 *d*]
And so*m*me he made for to ouer-þrowe,
W*ith* his swerd of her blood al wet,
At gret meschef under * his horse fet;— 2732
Vp-on his stede sturdy as a wal,
Þis worthy * knyȝt, þis man most marcial,

and makes play among them. — Pleyeth his pley amonge Mirundones,
Hy*m* silf, God wote, allone al help[e]les. 2736

How worth[y] Troylus was besett with iij. thousand*e* Knyght*es*; and how knyghtly he defendid him.[1]

But what can he, alone, do against 3000 foes? — But þo, allas! what myȝt his force avail
Whan þre þousand knyȝtes hy*m* assail,
On eu*er*y part, boþe in lengþe and brede!

They slay his steed. — And cowardly first þei slow his stede 2740
W*ith* her speris, sharpe & square [y-]grou*n*de:
For whiche, allas! he stont now on þe grou*n*de
W*ith*-oute reskus, refut, or socour,
Þat was þat day of chiualrie flour. 2744

2716 *follows* 2718 *in* D 1. 2726. discres] to discres C.
2732. under] at C, D 1. 2734. worthy] manly C.
2738. hy*m*] hem D 1. 2744. flour] þe flour D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 *c* (miniature).

But, weillawey, þei han hym so be-set,
þat from his hed þei smet his basenet,
And brak his harneis, as þei hym assaille,
And seu*e*re * of stele þe my3ti strong[e] maille. 2748
He was disarmyd, boþe nekke and hed,
Allas þe whyle! & no wi3t * toke noon hede
Of alle his kny3tes longynge to þe tou*n*;
And 3it alweye þis Troyan champiou*n* 2752
In kny3tly wyse, naked as he was,
Hym silfe diffendeth, til Achilles, allas!
Cam ridynge in, furious and wood.

The Myrmidons hack off Troilus's helmet and armour,

leaving his head and neck bare.

But he still fights on,

How worthy Troylus was cowardly slayn by Achilles.[1]

And whan he sawe how Troilus nakid stod, 2756
Of longe fi3tyng awaped and amaat,
And from his folke allone disolat,
Sool by hym silf at meschef pitously,
þis Achilles wonder cruelly, 2760
Be-hynde vnwarly, or þat he toke hed,
W*ith* his swerd smyteþ of his hed,
And cast it forþe of cursed cruel * herte,—
And þou3t[e] platly,* it shuld hi*m* nat asterte 2764
To shewe his malys, þis wolfe vnme*r*ciable!
Ful vnkny3tly to be more vengable
Vp-on þe body þat lay ded and colde
—Allas, þat eu*er* it shuld of kny3t be tolde, 2768
Wryte, or rehersed, to do so foule a dede,
Or in a boke, allas, þat men shuld rede
Of any kny3t a story so horrible,
Vn-to þe eris passingly odible:— 2772
For þis Achille of cruelte, allas!
þe dede cors toke oute of þe taas,
And vengably bond it, as I fynde,

till Achilles comes unawares behind him, cuts off his head,

binds the dead body

2747. hym] he*m* D 2. 2748. seu*e*re] seu*e*red C.
2750. wi3t] man C—noon] *om.* D 1. 2756. how] þ*a*t D 1.
2761. þat] *om.* D 1. 2763. cursed cruel] cruel cursed C, D 2.
2764. platly] pleynly C.
2768. it shuld of kny3t] of kny3t it shulde D 1.
2770. shuld] shal A, D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 *d* (misplaced after line 2762; miniature).

to the tail of his horse,
At þe taille of his hors be-hynde, 2776
And hatfully, þat euery wyȝt behilde,
and drags it thru the field.
Drowe it hym silf en[de]longe þe feld [leaf 113 *a*]
Þoruȝ þe rengis and þe wardis alle.

How the translater compleyneth of Achilles for his treson, and deth of worthy Troylus.[1]

Alas that any knight could be so cruel!
But, o allas! þat euere it shulde falle 2780
A knyȝt to bene in herte so cruel,
Or of hatred so dispitous fel
To drawe a man after he* were ded!
Shame to you, Homer,
O þou, Omer, for shame be now red, 2784
And be astonyd, þat haldest þi silfe so wyse,
for making so much of Achilles!
On Achilles to setten swiche a pris!
In þi bokes for his chiualrie
Above echon dost hym magnyfye, 2788
Þat was so sleiȝty & so ful of fraude!
Whi ȝevest þou hym so hiȝe a pris & laude?
Certis, Omer, for al þin excellence
Of rethoryk and of eloquence, 2792
Þi lusty songes and þi dites swete,
For all your honey mouþe, you're greatly to blame for
Þin hony mouþe þat doth with sugre flete—
Ȝet in o þing þou gretly art to blame:
Causeles to ȝeue hym swiche a name, 2796
glorifying Achilles,
With a title of triumphe and glorie
So passingly putte hym in memorie,
In þi bokes to seyn and write so,
who slew 2 Hectors.
Þoruȝ his knyȝthod he slowe Hectoris two: 2800
First hym þat was lik [vn-]to noon oþer,
And Troilus after, þat was his owne broþer!
Ȝif þou arte meved of affeccioun,
Whiche þat þou hast to Grekis nacioun, 2804
To preise hym so, for þou canst endite,
Þou shuldest ay, for any favour, write

2783. he] þat he C. 2784. *new* ¶ A.
2795. þou gretly art] thou art gretly A, gretly þou art D 1.
2797. of] & of D 1. 2798 putte] to putte D i.
2802. owne] *om.* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 111 *c* (at the head of the column, misplaced after line 2877).

þe troupe pleinly, & ben indifferent,
And seie þe soþe clerly of entent. 2808
For whan he slowe Hector in þe felde, — Achilles slew Hector by
He was a-forn disarmyd of his shelde
And besy eke in spoylyng of a kyng:
For ȝif he had be war of his comyng, 2812
He had hym quytte, þoruȝ his chiualrie,
His fals deceit and his trecherie, — treachery;
þat he ne had so liȝtly from hym gon.
Troilus also was naked & allone, 2816 — and Troilus, when unarmd,
Amyd foure þousand closed & be-shet
Whan Achilles haþ his hed of smet,
At his bak of ful cruel herte,
Whan he no þing his tresoun dide aduerte. 2820
Was þat a dede of a manly knyȝt?—
To slen a man forweried in fiȝt, — weary,
Feynt of travail, al þe longe day
Amonge so many stondyng at abay, 2824
A kynges sone, and so hiȝe born,
Naked þe hed, his armure al to-torn,
Euene at þe deth on þe silfe point, [leaf 113 b]
At disavauntage, & pleinly oute of Ioynt, 2828
Of his lyf stondyng on þe wrak—
Whan Achilles cam falsly at þe bak, — he crept up to behind,
Assaillynge hym whan he was half ded,
And lyk a coward smot of þanne his hed, 2832 — and kild.
þat was to-forn hurte & wounded sore!
Wherfor, Omer, preise hym now no more. — So, Homer, take the praises of Achilles out
Lat nat his pris þi rial boke difface,
But in al haste his renoun oute [a]race: 2836 — of your royal book!
For his name whan I here nevene, — His name
Verrailly vp vn-to þe heuene
(As semeth me) infect is þe Eyr, — infects the air.
þe sown þer-of so foule is * & vnfair! 2840

2817. be-shet] beset D 1.
2826. þe] his D 1—al to-torn] also torn A.
2830. þe] his A. 2834. hym now] þou hym D 1.
2836. oute a race] out þou race D 1.
2837. here] here it D 1.
2838. vp vn-to þe] hiȝe vp in to D 1.
2840. so foule is] is so foule C.

If Achilles had cared for
For ȝif þat he had hadde his aduertence,
Ouþer þe eye of his prouidence
knight- or manhood,
Vn-to knyȝthod or to worþines,
Ouþer to manhod or to gentilnes, 2844
Or to þe renoun of his owne name,
Or to þe report of his knyȝtly fame,
In any wyse to haue taken hede,
he'd never have done so foul a deed.
He hadde neuer don so foule a dede: 2848
So vengably [for] to haue y-drawe
A kynges sone after he was slawe!
And namly hym, þat was so gode a knyȝt,
Whiche in his tyme, who-so loke a-riȝt, 2852
Passed Achille, I dar it wel expresse,
Boþe of manhod and of gentilnes.
But for al þat, he is now ded, allas!
Polydamas,
þe deth of whom whan Pallydamas 2856
Paris and
And Paris eke dide first espie,
þei ferde, in soth, as þei wolde deye.
And specially, with face ded and fade,
Paris, allas, swiche a sorwe made 2860
For þe constreint of his dedly wo,
Whan he sawe [þat] Troylus was a-go,
And þat he shal neuer a-lyue hym se.
Eneas try to
Swiche sorwe also þe Troyan daunȝ Enee 2864
For hym hath made, & many a noþer mo.
And alle attonys þei to-gidre go,
recover Troilus's corpse,
þe dede cors to recure ȝif þei maye;
But Grekis wern so fel on hem þat day 2868
but in vain.
þat her labour was outterly in veyn,
In any wyse þe cors to gete agey[n],
Menon resolves
Til þat Menoun, þe noble worþi kyng,
Whiche loued Troilus ouer al[le] þing, 2872
Cauȝt swiche routhe of affeccioun,
þat he in haste, ferser þanne lyoun,
on vengeance.
On his deth caste hym to be wreke.
And first for Ire þus he gan to speke [leaf 113 c] 2876

2845. Or to þe] Ouþer to D 1. 2846. þe] *om.* D 1.
2849. y-drawe] drawe D 1. 2864. sorwe] a sorwe D 2.
2868. so fel on hem] on hem so fel D 1.
2873. routhe] a routhe A. 2876. þus he gan] gan he for D 1.

To Achilles for his hiȝe tresou*n*: — Menon abuses Achilles
" O þou traitour! o þou scorpiou*n*!
O þou serpent, ful of trecherie!
Whiche in dishonour of al chiualrie, 2880
Þoruȝ fals engyn hast þis day [y-]slawe
Oon of þe best, þat hadde no felaw
Whan he deide, in þis world a-lyve!
Allas, allas! who may ariȝt discrive 2884
Þi venym hid, þi malis & vntrouþe,
W*ith*-oute pite or, vnkuyȝtly, rouþe—
To drawe a kuyȝt, so gentil & so good,
A kynges sone of so worþi blood, 2888 — for dragging Troilus at his horse's tail.
Þoruȝ-oute þe feld þin horse tail behinde,
Þat after eu*er* [it] schal ben in mynde,
Þis cruel dede and vngentilnes!"
And w*ith* þat word, Menou*n* gan hi*m* dresse 2892 — He charges Achilles,
Toward Achille, w*ith*-oute more arest;
And w*ith* a spere smet hym in* þe brest,
Enviously of so grete hatrede,
Þat he vnneþe kepte hym on his stede. 2896
And Menou*n* after pulled oute a swerde,
And cast hym manly to [mete] hy*m* in þe berde,
And rood to hym, fully denoide of drede,
And swiche a wou*n*de ȝaf hi*m* on þe hede, 2900 — wounds him
Þat maugre hy*m*, in many man*n*ys siȝt,
To þe erthe he made hym to aliȝt, — and unhorses him.
For al his pride, in a mortal trau*n*ce:
For of þat wou*n*de he felt[e] swiche greuau*n*ce, 2904
Þat at þe deth he lay an huge whyle,
In a swowe þe space of halfe a myle,
Til Mirundones, assemblid in-to oon, — The Myrmidons rescue Achilles.
W*ith* gret labour hent hym vp a-noon, 2908
Ful dedly pale, so he gan to blede.
But for al þat, þei sette hi*m* on his stede,
And at þe last his hert he kauȝt ageyn,
And smet his horse, of hate & hiȝe disdeyn, 2912

2881. y-slawe] slawe D 1. 2883. deide] dide D 1.
2885. &] & þin D 1. 2888. of] and D 1.
2891. þis] The D 1. 2894. smet hym in] hit hym on C.
2898. 1*st* hym] *om.* A. 2900. ȝaf] he ȝaf D 2, he yaf A.

And toward Menou*n* faste gan hym hiȝe.

Menon

But whan þ*a*t he his comynge dide espie,
Ful lyke a knyȝt list nat to a-bide,
But hit his horse sharply in þe side 2916

and Achilles

And mette Achilles proudly on þe plein ;
And w*i*th her swerdis þei to-gidre leyn,

fight on horseback,

And gan to hurtle* on horse-bak I-fere,
W*i*th hert envious and dispitous chere. 2920
But kyng Menou*n* was at avau*n*tage
Of Achilles, for* al his wode rage,
In poynt tabrouȝt hym to confusiou*n*,
Til þe wardis of newe come dou*n* 2924
On ouþer part, boþe here & ȝonder, [leaf 113 *a*]

but are separated.

Whiche sodeinly seu*e*red hem a-sonder.
And as þe story telleth pleinly, þa*n*ne
Be-gan þe slauȝter of many manly man : 2928
For nouþer party þe felde nolde* leue
Of verray pride, til it drow to eve,
þat Phebus gan aswagen of his hete,

At sundown the Greeks and Trojans leave the field.

And gan to baþen, in þe wawes wete, 2932
His briȝt[e] bemys, of þe occian,
þat fro þe feld hom goth eu*e*ry man
To her loggyng ; & after, seuene daies
þei fauȝt y-fere, & made no delaies, 2936
Ful mortally, by cruel auenture,
While Achilles besy was* to cure
His wou*n*des grene, & his soris sou*n*de.
And þa*n*ne he hath a newe tresou*n* fou*n*de, 2940
To be venged vp-on kyng Menon :
For al his wit he sette þer-vppon.

Achilles bids his Myrmidons encircle Menon.

And so þis cruel envious Achilles
I-charged hath his Mirundones 2944
Worthy* Menon amonge hem to embrace,
ȝif þei hym fou*n*de in oportune place,

2914. dide] gan D 2. 2919. hurtle] hurcle C.
2922. for] in C. 2924. dou*n*] a dou*n* D 1.
2925. ouþer] eu*e*ry D 1. 2929. nolde] wolde C.
2931. gan] bi gan D 1. 2932. þe] here D 1.
2933. of] in D 1. 2938. besy was] was besy for C.
2939. sou*n*de] to sou*n*de D 2.
2944. I-charged] Chargid D 1. 2945. Worthy] þe kyng C.

With al her myȝt and her besy þouȝt—
From her hondis þat he eskape nouȝt 2948
Til he hym silfe avenged on hym be.
And so bifel, as þei Menon se,
Þe nexte morwe like a manly knyȝt — Next day
Ageyn þe Grekis armyd for to fiȝt 2952
On Troye side as he was wont to do—
Of auenture þat day it fil so, — Achilles and Menon fight again,
Þat Achilles and þis Menon mette:
And eche of hem gan on oþer sette 2956
On horse-bak, of ful gret envie;
And so longe in her malencolye,
Myn auctor writ, þei to-gidre fiȝt,
Þat eche made oþer of force to aliȝt. 2960 — and unhorse one another.
And whan Menon stood vpon þe grou*n*de, — The Myrmidons surround Menon,
Mirundones went aboute hym rou*n*de,
As þei wer charged of þe feirse Achille—
Whan he, allas! *with*-oute Goddes wille, 2964
Disseuered was from his knyȝtes alle.
And at meschef þei vp-on hym falle,
Destitut, allone, and help[e]les,
And in swiche point slowe hy*m* Achilles. 2968 — and Achilles slays him,
But in þe story like as it is fou*n*de,
Þis Menon first ȝaf hy*m* swiche a wou*n*de, — tho he wounds Achilles badly.
To-forn his deth i*n* al þis felle strif,
Þat he dispeired was, pleinly, of his lyf— 2972
Þis Achilles, for al his false tresou*n*.
Take hede, Omer, & deme in þi resou*n* [leaf 114 *a*] — Homer! see
Þe false fraude and þe sleiȝti gyle,
Þe tresou*n* caste to-forn *with* many wyle 2976
Of Achilles; and Iuge now a-riȝt,
ȝif eu*e*re he slowe any worþi knyȝt, — how Achilles kild knights only by treachery!
But it were by prodicio*un*—
Record I take of þe kyng Menou*n*: 2980
So þat þe title of his laude, allas,

2954. þat day it fil] til it bifelle D 1.
2959] Myn auctor telliþ eche *with* oþir dide fiȝt D 1.
2972. was pleinly] pleinly was D 1.
2976. to-forn] a forn A, D 2, D 1.
2980. þe] *om.* D 2.

Entriked is *with* fraude & *with* fallas,
Homer, tho you'paint with gold and azure, you can't hide the venom of Achilles!
Þat þou, Omer, maist *with* no colour,
Þouȝ þou peinte *with* gold & *with* aȝour, 2984
In þi writyng his venym nat enclose;
But as þe þorn hid vnder þe rose,
Whos malys ay dareth by þe rote,
Þouȝ þe flour a-boue be fayr & sote, 2988
Þat men þe fraude vnder may nat se—
Of his * tresou*n* ȝe gete no more of me.

The missauenture and discomforde that came amonges the Trogians after the deth of Troylus.[1]

The Greeks drive the Trojans into Troy, their champion Troilus being dead.
But I wil telle how Grekis do þat day,
—How Meneste and kyng Menelay, 2992
Dyomede and Thelamonyus
On Troyens wern passyng dispitous:
For cruelly *with* her wardis alle,
In her meschef ben vp-on hem falle, 2996
And made hem fle hom vn-to þe tou*n*.
For whilom Troylus, *þat* was her cha*m*piou*n*,
Is ded, allas! & hath hem now forsake.
Of whom þei haue þe ded[e] body take 3000
Þe same day, wiþ gret diffyculte,
And dolfully in-to þe cyte
Þei han it brouȝt, criyng ofte "allas!"
And for his deth swiche a wo þer was, 3004
Þat I trowe þer is no man a-lyue
Whiche koude ariȝt haluendel discryue
Their woe even Boethius could not describe.
Her pitous wo nor lamentaciou*n*:
Certis not Boys, þat had[de] swiche renou*n*, 3008
With drery wordis to be-wepe and crye
In compleynynge to philosophie,
Þoruȝ his boke accusynge ay Fortune,
Þat seld or nouȝt can i*n* oon contune— 3012
She is so ful of transmutaciou*n*.

2982. 2*nd* *with*] *om.* D 1. 2985. In] With D 1.
2990. his] þis C. 2991. *new* ¶ A.
2996. ben vp-on hem] vppon hem bene D 1.
2998. whilom] so*m*me tyme D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 112 *a*.

O Stace of Thebes, make no bost nor soun — Let Statius,
Of drerinesse for to write at al,
Nouþer of deth nor festis funeral, 3016
Of makyng sorwe nor aduersite;
Late be þi wepynge, o þou Nyobe, — Niobe,
Ȝe suster also of Melleager,
Þat custom han for to ſle so fer, 3020
From ȝer to ȝere ȝoure broþer to compleyne:
And þou þat weptist oute þin eyen tweyne.
Edippus, kyng of Thebes þe cyte, [leaf 111 b] — Œdipus,
Þou woful Mirre, and Calixtone, 3024
Þat so wel can in rage * ȝou be-mene,
And Dido eke, of Cartage quene,— — Dido,
Lat be ȝoure dool and contricioun!
And Philis eke, for þi Demephoun, 3028
And Echcho eke, þat now dost be-gynne
To crie & waille, & also þou Corrynne, — and Corinna,
Þat whilom were in so gret affray
For deth only of þi popyngay, 3032
As in his boke telleþ vs Ouyde,—
Late al þis wo now be leide a-side,
And make of hit no comparisoun — not compare
Vn-to þe wo þat was in Troye toun 3036 — their woe with that of the Trojans,
For deth only of þis worþi knyȝt!
For loue of whom, euery maner wiȝt,
Hiȝe & lowe, olde & ȝonge of age,
Are falle of newe * in-to swiche a rage 3040
Þat þei coude of her wo noon ende;
Whos salt[e] teris wil her eyen shende, — whose salt tears fall in
So pitous was þe lamentacioun
In euery strete þoruȝ-oute al þe toun. 3044 — every street.
Allas! who koude al her sorwes telle?—
I trowe, certis, Pluto depe in helle, — Neither Pluto
For al his torment & his peynes kene—

3016. nor] nor of D 1. 3019. also] alle D 1.
3022. weptist] wepest D 2, wepist D 1.
3025. so wel can] can so wele D 1—rage] a rage C.
3029. Echcho] Ecco A, Eccho D 1—now] newe A.
3031. whilom] somme tyme D 1.
3040. newe] now C.
3042. wil] shal D 1. 3045. sorwes] sorwe D 1.

nor Proserpina,

Nouþer she, Proserpina his * quene, 3048
Nouþer þe wery wode Tycyus,

Ixion nor Tantalus, could weep as the Trojans do for Troilus,

Ixiou*n*, nor hungri Tantalus
Ne coude nat, for al her bitter peyne,
So furiously wepen & compleyne 3052
As don Troyens, Troylus, for þi sake.
For who can now swiche a sorwe make,

as Priam,

Or who can wepe as kyng Priam*us*?
Who wepeth now, w*ith* face ful pitous, 3056

Hecuba,

Or maketh sorwe but Eccuba þe quene?
Who wepeth now but faire Polycene?

Paris and Helen weep.

Who wepeth now but Paris & Eleyne?
Who can now wepe or in-to teris reyne 3060
As do Troyens, w*ith* dedly swolle chere?
It neded hem no wepers for to here,—
þei hadde I-nowe of her owne stoor,
Allas, for now þei ben for eu*er*mor 3064
Of helpe al sool, of cou*n*fort destitut.

Who shall now be their refuge?

For who shal now ben to hem refut,
Now þat Hector and also Dephebus
And Troylus eke, þat was so vertuous, 3068
Be dede, allas!—who shal her socour be,
Or sustene þe werre of her cyte?
þer is no more, in conclusiou*n*,

Death and Troy's ruin are at hand.

But after deth fully destruccio*un* [leaf 114 c] 3072
Of her touris and her wallis stronge.
In þis mater what shulde I pleyne longe?—
It vailleth nat alweye so to mourne,
Wherfore, I wil new ageyn retourne 3076
To my mater, and telle how þe kynge

Priam asks the Greeks for a truce,

To Grekis haþ, w*ith*-oute more tariynge,
For a trewe and a pes y-sent,
A certeyn tyme, by gret avisement, 3080

which is granted.

Whiche grau*n*ted was of * Agamenou*n*.
And whan þei were repeired to þe tou*n*,

3048. his] þe C. 3052. &] nor D 1.
3054. For who] Or D 1. 3056. ful pitous] dispitous D 1.
3057. Or] And D 1. 3060. or] & D 2—in-to] in D 1.
3072. fully] ful D 1. 3080. A] For D 1.
3081. of] by C.

Kyng Priamvs dide his besy cure
For to make a riche sepulture 3084
For Troylus cors, ful noble and rial,
As seith Guydo, of stonys & metal,
And hym enclosed, of gret affectioun.
And nyȝe beside was þe kyng Menoun 3088
Solemnely buried and y-graue.
And after þat, day by day þei haue,
Lyke þe custom, of festis funeral
And oþer ritys Ceremonyal, 3092
For hem boþe, with due obseruaunce,
Seruyse doon by contynuaunce
In her temple, lyk as was þe gyse,
Whiche were to longe me [for] to deuyse, 3096
And tedius eke for ȝou to dwelle.

Priam has a rich tomb made for Troilus and Menon, and holds funeral feasts for them.

How Achilles was slayne by Paris in the Temple of Apollo, by the deuice [of] Eccuba þe quene.[1]

But I purpose ceriously to telle
How Eccuba, as I can endyte,
Hir caste fully Achilles to quyte 3100
His tyranny, sothly, ȝif she may.
And vn-to hir she calleth on a day
Alysaundre, in ful secre wyse.
And vn-to hym, as I shal deuyse, 3104
With wepynge eyen & ful * heuy chere
Seide euene þus, lyk as ȝe shal here:
"Parys," quod she, "allas, sauf Goddis wille,
Þou knowest wel how þe ferse Achille 3108
My sonys hath slay[e]n nyȝe echon—
Þer is non lefte but þi silf allone:
He hath me made (allas, þer is no geyn)
Ful cowardly, of children now bareyn— 3112
Boþe of Hector & Troylus * eke þer-to,
Whiche were to me in euery trouble & wo

I'll now tell you how Hecuba plans the murder of Achilles. She reminds Paris how Achilles has slain nearly all her sons, including Hector and Troilus.

3083. *new* ¶ A. 3089. Solemnely] Solemply A.
3096. for] *om.* D 1. 3097. ȝou] *om.* D 1.
3102. vn-to] on to D 1. 3105. ful] with C, D 1.
3107. *new* ¶ D 1—allas] *om.* A. 3113. Troylus] of Troylus C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 112 *c* (misplaced after line 3106).

Fully co*un*fort, plesau*n*ce, and solace.
Wherfore, I caste pleynly to compasse, 3116
By som engyn his deth to ordeyne;

And as Achilles slew her sons by treachery, so Hecuba will treacherously slay him.

And lyke as he by tresou*n* dide his peyne,
Traytourly w*ith* his swerd to smyte,
Riȝt so, I þink, w*ith* tresou*n* hym to quyte, 3120
As sittyng is of riȝt and equyte. [leaf 114 *d*]
And sith þou wost pleynly how þ*at* he

He wants to wed Polyxena;

Hath sette his herte & his loue clene
On my douȝter, ȝonge Polycene, 3124
To fyn only to hauen hir to wyve—

so Hecuba will get him into Apollo's temple,

For whiche I caste to hym sende blyve
For to come and trete of þat mater
In þe temple of Appollo here— 3128
In þe temple, most chef of þis cite.

and there Paris and his knights

Whiche tyme, my wil is þat þou be
Þi siluen armyd þer ful priuely,
With certeyn knyȝtes in þi company, 3132
Armyd also ageyn þe same day,

must kill him.

Þat in no wyse he skape nat a-way
From ȝour hondis, but þat he be ded,
As I haue seid; and þerfor take good hed 3136
Vn-to þis þing, w*ith* al myn herte, I p*r*aie,
Fro point to point my biddyng to abeie."

Paris agrees,

And he assenteþ w*ith* al his hool[e] herte,
Behotyng hir he shulde nat asterte. 3140

and hides in the Temple with 20 knights.

And w*ith* hym toke twenty & no mo
Of manly men, þat wel durste do;
And in þe temple, by ful good avys,
Þei wern y-hyd by byddyng of Paris, 3144

Hecuba sends for Achilles.

While Eccuba, couert in hir entent,
Hir Messager to Achilles hathe sent,
As ȝe han herde, in conclusiou*n*,
To come in haste vn-to Troye tou*n* 3148
After þeffect was of hir message,

3122. pleynly] platly D 2, D 1. 3124. ȝonge] faire D 1.
3126. to hym] for hym to D 1.
3129. In þe temple] þe whiche is D 1.
3136. þerfor] *per* of D 1. 3140. Behotyng] Beholdynge D 2.
3141. And] *om.* D 1—toke] he toke D 1.
3144. y-hyd] hyd D 2, hid D 1.

Only to trete for a mariage.
And he in haste cometh at hir sonde, — Achilles comes at once,
As he þat koude no þing vndirstonde — 3152
Hir tresou*n* hid, nor pleinly it adu*e*rte:
He was so hote marked in his herte
W*ith* Louys brond & his firy * glede,
Of lyf nor deth þat he toke noon hede, — 3156
But sette a-side wit and al resou*n*,
To caste a-forn by gode discrecion*n*
What was to do, w*ith* lokyng ful prudent.
But he, in soth, was w*ith* love blent, — 3160 being blind with love.
In-to Troye w[h]an he shulde goon,
Lyke as it fareth of lovers eu*e*rychon:
Wha*n*ne þei haue kau3t in herte a fantasie,
For no pereil, þou3 þei shuld[e] deye, — 3164
þei haue no my3t nor power to be ware,
Til þei vnwarly be trapped in þe snare,
Her maladie is so furious.
And þus Achilles and Anthilogus, — 3168 Nestor's son, Antiochus, goes with him.
Nestoris sone, han þe weye nome
Toward þe tou*n*, & ben to-gidre come [leaf 115 *a*
In-to [þe] temple, as ȝe han herd me telle.
And Paris þo list no lenger duelle, — 3172 Paris and his knights fall on them.
But, vnwarly, w*ith* his kny3tes alle
On Achilles is at meschef falle,
Eu*e*ryche of hem w*ith* a sword ful bri3t.
And somme bokis seyn it was by ny3t, — 3176
Whan his deth, longe a-forn desired,
By Eccuba & Paris was conspired.
But Achilles in þis mortal caas, — Achilles slays
Amonge hem alle, naked as he was, — 3180
Hent oute a swerde in þe silve steuene,
And like a kny3t he slow of he*m* seuene — 7 of them.
Of verray force, maugre al her my3t.
But whan Paris þer-of hadde a si3t, — 3184 Paris takes 3 darts,
þre dartes rau3t þat were kene & square,
And sodeinly, or þat he was ware,

3155. firy] fire C. 3160. blent] y blent D 1.
3180. hem alle] all hem D 2. 3182. kny3t] kny D 2.
3185. rau3t] cau3te D 1.

Ful secrely hid vnder þe shade,
Markyng at hym, & no noyse made, 3188

and runs Achilles thru the body;
Caste at hym euene as euere he can,
Þat hed & shafte þoruȝ his * body ran;

the knights hew him to death,
And þer-with[-al] knyȝtes nat a fewe
With sharp[e] swerdis gan vp-on him hewe, 3192
And left hym nat til he lay at grounde
Ful pale ded, with many mortal wounde.
And riȝtfully, of resoun as it sit,

and thus quit him for his treachery.
Þus was þe fraude & þe falshede quit 3196
Of Achilles, for his hiȝe tresoun:
As deth for deth is skilfully guerdoun
And egal mede, with-outen any fable,
To hem þat be merciles vengable. 3200
For þilke day, Guydo writeþ þus,
Þat Achilles and Anthilogus
Of Paris wern in þe temple slawe;

The body of Achilles is thrown to dogs,
And afterward þe body was * out drawe 3204
Of Achille fro þe holy boundis,
And cruelly prowen vn-to houndis

to be eaten in the street.
To be deuourid in þe brode strete,
Þe canel rennynge with his wawes wete— 3208
With-oute pite or any maner routhe.
Loo! here þe ende of falshed & vntrouþe,
Loo! here þe fyn of swiche trecherie,
Of fals deceit compassid by envie! 3212

See how God repays slaughter by treachery!
Loo! here þe knot and conclusioun,
How God quyt ay slauȝter by tresoun!
Loo! here þe guerdoun & þe final mede
Of hem þat so deliten in falsehede: 3216
For euery þing, platly for to seyne,
Like as it is, his guerdoun doth atteyne,
As ȝe may se of þis Achilles, [leaf 115 *b*]
Whiche on a nyȝt in þe temple les 3220
His lyf; for he was ay customable
By fraude & tresoun for to be vengable.

At Helen's request,
But it befel, at request of Eleyne,
Þat þe bodies of þis ilke tweyne 3224

3189. euene] as euene D 1. 3190. his] þe C.
3203. slawe] yslawe A. 3204. body was] bodies wern C.

Conservid wern from þe hungri rage
Of best and foule, gredy & ramage.
And ȝit þe[i] laie amyddes þe cite
Ful openly, þat men myȝt [hem] se, 3228
To gret[e] gladnes to hem of þe tou*n*,
In-to tyme þat Agamenou*n*
To kyng Priam sent his massageris
To haue licence to fet he*m* hom on beris; 3232
By graun*t* of who*m* þei ha*n* þe corsis take.
For whom Grekis swiche a sorwe make,
þat pite was and routhe for to here.
And eu*er*yche spake þus vn-to his fere: 3236
"Fare wel oure trust, now Achilles is dede!
Fare wel oure hope, & holly al our spede!
Fare wel oure Ioye, & oure chef diffence,
þat had in manhod so gret excellence! 3240
Fare wel, allas! oure sou*er*eyn assuran*n*ce!
Fare wel in knyȝthod al oure suffisau*n*ce,
For now, allas! vnlikly is þat we
Shal eu*er*e wy*m*me or geten þis cite— 3244
To vs, allas,* so frowarde is fortune!"
But for þat þei myȝt[e] nat contune
Alweye in wo, nor in peyne endure,
þei maked han a riche sepulture 3248
To Achilles of stonys precious,
And a-noþer to Anthilogus.
What shuld I now any leng*er* dwelle
Ceriously þe rytis for to telle 3252
Of her buriyng?—nor what wo þei make?—
Her wepyng al, nor of her clopes blake,
Nor how so*m*me louren in her hood,
And how so*m*me go w*ith* mylke & blood, 3256
W*ith* doolful * herte, & in-to fire it shede?—
And how oþer caste go*m*mys swete

the corpses of Achilles and Antilochus are preserved from beast and fowl. Yet they lie openly in Troy

till Agamemnon sends for em.

The Greeks lament their loss of Achilles.

They raise rich tombs over Achilles and Antilochus.

3229. 2*nd* to] of D 2, D 1. 3230. In-to] Vn to þe D 1.
3233. corsis] cors A, D 1.
3236] And eche of hem þus spake to his fere D 1.
3241. allas] oure hope D 2.
3245. allas] alle C.
3254. of] *om.* D 2. 3256. how] *om.* A.
3257. doolful] woful C—shede] shete A, D 2, D 1.

The games and wrestling at the funeral of Achilles and Antilochus.

Amyd þe grete flawme funeral,
Nor of þe pleies called palestral, 3260
Nor þe wrastelyng þat was at þe wake?—
It were but vein me to vndirtake
To tellen al; wher-fore I lete be,
Fully in purpos, like as ȝe shal se, 3264
To resorte, in conclusiou*n*,

Agamemnon

To telle how þe grete Agamenou*n*
For his lordis in al hast haþ sent.*
And whan þei wern* assemblid in his tent, [leaf 115 *c*] 3268
Ful prudently þis kyng, þis manly man

addresses the Greek lords:

Wiþ gret avis þus his tale began:

How the Grek*es*, after that Achilles was slayne, toke their councell to fecche Pirrus his son.[1]

"Fortune has enraged you by the murder of Achilles.

"Sirs," q*uo*d he, "Fortunys variau*n*ce,
Hir cher fraward & dowble cou*n*tenau*n*ce, 3272
And sodeyn torn of hir false visage
ȝoure hertis hath putte in swich a rage
For þe mordre, to God & man odible,
Of Achilles, cruel and orible, 3276
By compassyng of Eccuba þe quene.
Now semeth me þat it shal be sene

If you're men,

ȝif any manhod in ȝoure hertis be,
Or knyȝtly force, in adu*er*site 3280
For tendure by vertu of suffe*r*au*n*ce,

you'll revenge it when time serves.

Til of his deth ȝe take may vengau*n*ce,
And manly quyte þis out*r*agous offence,
Whan tyme cometh to make recompence. 3284
But sith þ*at* ȝe be manly and prudent,
I wolde first se þe pleyn entent
In þis mater of ȝow þat be so wyse,
Here-vppon what is ȝoure a-vyse, 3288
By oon assent & voys in comwne:

3259. flawme] fire & flawme D 1. 3261. 1*st* þe] of þe D 1.
3263. be] it be D 1.
3267. in al hast haþ sent] haþ in al hast y sent C—haþ] *om.* D 1.
3268. þei wern] þern C.
3270. his] þis D 2—began] gan A, D 2. 3271. *new* ¶ A, D 1.
3276. and] and the deeth A. 3289. &] a A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 113 *b* (misplaced after line 3248).

Wher þat ȝe wil þe werre forþe contune, — "Will you go on with the War,
And þe sege [y-]gonne vppon þis toun,
Til þei be brouȝt to confusioun,— 3292
Or in-to Grece now resorte ageyn — or go home because Achilles is dead?".
For cause only [þat] Achilles is slayn,
þat whilom was ȝoure stronge championn,
ȝoure diffence and protecciou*n*,— 3296
But finally now þat he is dede:
Here-vppon, late se what is ȝoure rede—
Seith openly, and no lenger tarie."
And somme anon gonne for to varie 3300 Some Greeks doubt:
And to grucche, castynge to and fro,
Stondynge in doute what wer best to do.
And some seide, on þe toþer syde, — some say 'fight on':
For lyf or deth þei wolde an ende abide. 3304
And somme of hem þat of wit were rude, — some want to
For her party gonne to conclude,
þat þei wold home ageyn retourne. — go home.
And oþer seide þat þei wil soiorne 3308
Stille at þe sege, hap what hap[pe] may.
And þus þei treten al þe longe day,
Euery man like his oppinioun,
Til at þe laste, in conclusioun, 3312 At last they resolve to carry on the siege
þei ben accorded fully in-to oon,
Fro þe sege neuer for to goon
Vn-to þe tyme þei haue of þe toun — till they win Troy.
þoruȝ her knyȝthod ful possessioun, 3316
At her fre wil to spillen and to saue, [leaf 115 *d*]
Al-be Achilles was buried & y-graue.
For þe trust of euery worþi knyȝt
Was finally, as goddes han be-hiȝt, 3320
þat þei in hast shal þe toun possede:
þis was hir hope, fully denoide of drede,
Vndispeired in ther oppinioun.
And þanne anoon Aiax Thelamoun, 3324 Ajax Telamon speaks.
A worþi knyȝt, & famus of his hond
Among alle þo of þe Grekis lond,

3290. Wher] Wheþer D 1. 3291. y-gonne] be gonne D 1.
3295. whilom] somme tyme D 1. 3297. now] howe D 1.
3306. gonne] be gunne D 1. 3308. wil] wolde D 2, D 1.

Seide euene þus, pleinly in sentence:
"Sirs," quod he, "þat ben here in presence, 3328

"As Achilles is dead, I advise you to send for his son

My counseille is, platly, & my red,
Now it stant so þat Achilles is ded,
For his sone in al haste to sende
Heder to come for to sen an ende 3332
Of þe sege, and helpe vs in þis nede,
Whiche now abit with kyng Lycomede,

Pyrrhus or Neoptolemus,

His bisaiel, and named is Pirrus.
And some hym calle Neptolonyus, 3336
Riȝt lusty, fresshe, &, by liklynes,
Able to atteyne to gret worþines,
As þe report & þe fame is kouthe,
ȝif he him drawe to armys in his ȝouþe. 3340
And sothfastly, but if bokes lye,

without whom, prophets say Troy 'll never be taken.

As I have red & herd by prophesye,
þat finally Troye þe cyte
With-outen hym shal neuere wonne be— 3344
þus bokes seyn, þat ben of olde memorie—
And how Grekis shal haue no victorie
Til he come, þis sone of Achilles:

So, send for him at once."

Wherfore, in haste, & beth nat rek[e]les, 3348
Sendeth for hym, þat it be don anon."
And þei commende his conseil euerychon,
And to his* red fully hem assent.

They send Menelaus for Pyrrhus.

And by avys ful prudently þei sent 3352
In al haste on þis embassiat
þe wyse kyng, ful famus of estat,—
I mene [þe] prudent noble Menelay.
And forþe he goth þe silfe same day, 3356
And on his Iourne gan him fast[e] spede
Til þat he cam vn-to Lycomede,
þe olde kyng, as ȝe han herd me telle,
Wher for* a tyme I wil leue him dwelle, 3360
And to Grekis in þe mene whyle,
So as I can, directe ageyn my stile.

3335. bisaiel] bysayl A.
3340. him drawe] drawe hym A, drawe hym D 2, D 1.
3342. red & herd] herde and red D 1. 3347. þis] the D 1.
3350. commende] comended D 1. 3351. his] þis C.
3352. ful] *om.* D 1. 3360. Wher for] Wherfore C.

How the Grekes held a great batayle agay[n]st the Troyans; and how duke Meneste slew Polidamas, a troyen knyght; and how Paris slew kynge Thelamon with an arowe.[1]

The tyme of ȝer whan þe shene sonne
In þe Crabbe had his cours I-ronne 3364
To þe hiȝest of his ascencioun,
Whiche called is þe somer stacioun, [leaf 116 *a*] In summer,
Whan þe vertu oute of euery rote
Is drawen vp, and þe bawme soote 3368
In-to þe croppe; & þe freshe floure
Moste lusty is of hewe & of coloure,
Til Phebus chare, in his discencioun,
Oute of þe Crabbe toward þe Lyoun 3372
Holdeth his course in þe firmament—
I mene whan he is retrogradient,
And drieþ vp þe moysture & þe weete
Of herbe & floure with his ferueut hete; 3376 when the sun's heat whitens the spring greenery
And al þat ver a-forn him made grene,
To whyte he turneth with his bemys shene—
Boþe seed and greyn be decoccioun*:
For naturelly by digestioun, 3380
þat first was raw in fruitis & in flouris,
And watrie eke be plente of humours,
He drieth vp and ripeth at þe fulle and ripens fruit,
With his feruence, þat men may hem pulle, 3384
Eche in his kynde, after þe sesoun,
Fro ȝer to ȝer by reuolucioun,
On her braunchis freshely as þei sprede:
Whan þat cheries plowbly ben & rede, 3388
First in Iune, þat sweth after May, in June,
Whan þe hote mery somers day
No dwery is, but like a geant longe—
þe same tyme, þe Grekis, stoute & stronge, 3392 the Greeks
With rancour brent of her envious hete,

3379. decoccioun] decoccoccoun C, decoacoicyoun A, decoctioun D 2, decoccioun D 1.
3381. first was] was fyrst D 2. 3388. plowbly] powbly A.
3392. 2*nd* þe] *om.* D 2, D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 113 *d*.

Hath shapen hem *with* her foon to mete;

take the field. And briȝt armed in-to þe feld þei go.

The Trojans do so too. And þei of Troye oute of þe toun also, 3396
With her wardis ordeyned eu*er*ychon,
þe feld haue take to mete *with* her foon,
And gan tassemble vp-on ouþer syde.

Ajax Telamon But Thelamou*n*, of foly and of pride, 3400
þe same day (of hym as I rede),
As he þat had of his deth no drede,
Disarmed was for batail of a-reste,
Of mail and plate bare vp-on þe brest: 3404

foolhardily For of foly and surquedous outrage,
Bare his hed, and bare eke his visage,
And bare also, *with*-oute basenet,
And naked eke of viser and palet 3408

rides with no armour but his sword. He rood aldey, of no þing afferd,
Havyng no wepene* but a naked swerd.
For wilfully he left at home his shelde
And his spere whan he toke þe feld, 3412
Ful lyk a knyȝt sittynge on his stede.
And after hym folweth Dyomede,
Like Mars hym silfe, aboute hi*m* his meyne, [leaf 116 *b*]
And faste by cam duke Meneste, 3416
Kyng Vlixes, and Agamenou*n*.

Priam feels And Priam*us* *with* hem of Troye tou*n*
Toke eke þe feld, *with* a ful hevy chere:
For he was boþe ferful & in were, 3420
In gret dispeire and inly ful of drede
To issen out, now Hector was dede—
Worþi Troylus and also Dephebus—
For in hym silfe he dempte pleynly þus: 3424

his forces are weak, without Hector, &c. þat he was febled gretly of his myȝt
With-oute hem *with* Grekis for to fiȝt;
But oute he goth, hap what hap[pe] may,
And Parys eke, ful knyȝtly of array, 3428

3394. foon] enemyes D 1. 3395. þe] *om.* A, D 2.
3404. þe] his D 2, D 1. 3407. also] anoon D 1.
3410. wepene] spere C. 3418. *new* ¶ A.
3419. eke] *om.* D 2—a] *om.* D 2.
3424. he dempte pleynly] plei*n*ly he dempte D 1.
3426. *With*-oute hem] After her deth A.

Kyng Philymene and Pollydamas,
Worþi Esdre, and *with* hym Eneas—
By oon assent, þer is no more to seie,
Þe same day, kny3tly to lyue or deye 3432
In her diffence, and outerly iuparte,
As goddes list, þe felde to departe.*
And proudly first þe Grekes þei gan p*erce*;
And Paris þo, *with* hem þat wern of P*erce*, 3436 Paris and his Persian archers
Fil in a-side wiþ þe sonne shene;
And his archeris *with* arowes sq*u*are & kene
Þe Grekis gan assondre to disse*uere*:
For in þe feld þei my3t[e] not perse*uere*, 3440
Only for shot of þe strong archeris
Of P*erce* lond, and þe arblasteris,
Whiche made hem fle. ri3t of verray nede,
In-to þe tyme þat proude Diomede, 3444 put the Greeks to flight.
Whan he of Grekis saw þe sodeyn fli3t,
Hem to relene, lyk a manly kny3t Diomede
Is come vppon felly in his tene.
And first of al he sette on Phylymene, 3448 attacks King Philomene,
A worþi kyng, þat cam on Troye syde;
Þe whiche ageyn gan at hym [to] ride,
Þat Diomede hath but litel wonne,
With swerdis stif as þei to-geder ronne— 3452
Þat to behold it was a noble si3t,
How eche of hem quyt hym like a kny3t.
As þei to-gider ran on horse-bak,
Þat no man koude in nouþer se no lak. 3456
But eu*ere* in on Troyens were so felle
Vp-on Grekis, þat þei ne my3t[e] dwelle but the Greeks lose ground.
To kepe her lond, so þei made h*em* blede,
Maugre þe force of þis Diomede. 3460
Þe slau3*ter* was so hidous & so strong,
Þat poru3 þe feld þe woful noyse rong,

3430. hym] hem D 2, D 1. 3432. to] *om.* D 2.
3434] What fyn folwe as goddes list departe C, What fyn folwe to felde to departe D 1.
3435. proudly] prudently D 2—þe Grekes þei gan] þei gan þe grekes D 1.
3444. þe] *om.* A, D 2. 3445. he] *om.* D 2—þe] þis D 2, D 1.
3450. at hym to] to hym D 1. 3456. nouþer] oþir D 1.
3457. eu*ere* in on Troyens] Troyens eu*ere* in On D 2.

And mortal cry of wou*n*ded folke þat lay
Slayn on þe soyl, endelong þe way,— [leaf 116 c] 3464

Menestheus, Til Meneste, sittynge on his stede,
seeing the Greeks in trouble, þe worþi duke, gan to taken hede
In what meschef Grekis were be-set,
And hent anoon a spere sharp[e] whet, 3468
Smytynge hys hors felly in þe side;
And þoruȝ þe re*n*gis knyȝtly he gan ride,
And stint[e] nat, so furious he was,
charges Polydamas Til þat he mette w*ith* Pollydamas, 3472
A Troyan knyȝt and a manly man;
And vnwarly, at hym as he ran,
He hitte hym so, in many ma*n*nes siȝt,
and unhorses him. To þe erþe þat he made hym a-liȝt: 3476
And w*ith* a swirde, at grou*n*de whan he lay,
He hadde him * slawe þe silfe same day
In his rage and his cruel tene,
He is rescued by Philomene. Nadde only be þat kyng Phylymene 3480
Had hym reskwed in þis auenture,
Which so frendly for hym dide his cure,
Maugre þe myȝt of þis Meneste,
From his hondis þat he went[e] fre, 3484
Al forbaþed & be-spreint w*ith* blood.
Ajax, armd only with his sword, And al þis while Aiax proudly rood,
Of surquedie and of wilfulnes,
Of foly rage and foule hardynes, 3488
Naked his body, hed, and eu*e*rydel,
Amyd his foon armed briȝt in stele,
slays many Trojans. And of Troyens swiche a slauȝte*r* made
þat þei lay dede, boþe in so*n*ne & shade, 3492
Þoroȝ-oute þe feld, where þis Thelamou*n*
Amonge hem rod woder þan lyou*n*—
Þat Troyen noon myȝt[e] hym w*ith*stonde
While þat he held his blodi swerd in * hond, 3496

3463. lay] day A. 3468. whet] y whet D 1.
3470. re*n*gis] re*n*ge D 1. 3473. and] *om.* A.
3475. many] eu*e*ry D 1.
3476. he] *om.* D 2—a-liȝt] to lighte D 2, liȝt D 1.
3477. at] at þe D 1. 3478. him] be C. 3480. be þat] the A.
3486. al] in A. 3493. Þoroȝ-oute] Þornȝ D 1.
3495. hym] hy*m* þo D 2, D 1. 3496. in] on C, D 1.

þat wonder was, naked as he rood,
With-oute wou*n*de* þ*a*t he so longe a-bood.
And, as Guydo makeþ rehersaille, — Guido thinks it wonderful
And writeþ eke for a gret mervaille, 3500 that Ajax is so long unslain.
þat he vnslayn myȝt[e] so contune:
But whan a þing is shapen of Fortune, — But Fortune fixt that,
It mote be-falle, what-eu*e*re þing it be,
In wele or wo, loye or aduersite— 3504
Whan oon shal deye or whan he shal eskape. — and his death.
But she, allas! can alder-best be-iape,
And bring a man vnwarly to meschau*n*ce
Whan he best weneth to han assurau*n*ce 3508
In þis lady of transmutaciou*n*,
Lik as it til of worþi Thelamou*n*
þis same day, whiche of foly pride — He foolishly rides among
Amonge his foon gan so fer to ride, 3512 his foes.
I-liche freshe, riȝt as he be-gan, [leaf 116 *d*]
And slowe of Perce many manly man,
And of hym silfe toke no maner hede,
His knyȝtly hert so voyde was of drede. 3516
Til Paris sawe his gret[e] hardines, — and Paris
And how þat he his knyȝtes dide oppr*e*sse,
Enchasyng hem so mortally & narwe*:
With-oute abood anon he toke an arwe, 3520
Entoxicat, sharpe, & venemous, — shoots him, Ajax, with a poisond arrow.
And in his Ire fel and despitous,
And shet at hym in þe silfe tyde,
As seith Guydo, and* smet hym þoruȝ þe side, 3524
þat of þat hurte—þer is no more to seie—
He felte wel þat he muste deye. — Feeling he must die,
And whan he sawe noon oþer remedie,
Forþe he rood, supprised w*ith* envie, 3528 Ajax rides up to Paris,
Þoruȝ-oute þe pres, his* sword ay i*n* his hond,
In-to tyme þat he Paris fonde,
And vn-to hym, w*ith* a pale chere,
He seide þus, anon as ȝe shal here: 3532 and says:

3498. wou*n*de] a wou*n*de C.
3503. what-eu*e*re þing] what þi*n*g eu*e*re D 1.
3514. many] many a D 1. 3519. narwe] norwe C.
3522. his] this A. 3524. and] he C. 3529. his] þe C.
3530. tyme] þe tyme D 1.

How Kyng Thelamon, after that he had his dethes wounde of Paris, Slew Paris after, with a sworde.[1]

"As you've mortally wounded me,

"Parys," quod he, "as þis mortal wounde
Of þin arwe, sharpe & square y-grounde,*
Hath finally my lyf put in dispeire,
Neuere in-to Grece for to han repeire, 3536

I'll stop your going back to Troy.

Riȝt so shal I, be short conclusioun,
A weye shape, þat in-to Troye toun
With þi lyf þou entre shalt no more,
At myn hert þe venym bit so sore, 3540
Þat oþer geyn is þer noon but deth.
But ȝit to-forn or I ȝelde vp þe breth,
Trust me riȝt wel, þer may be no socour,

You shall go to Hell before me,

Þat þou shalt first be my predecessour 3544
And gon a-forn, depe doun in* helle,
Þer with Pluto eternally to dwelle,
So as of riȝt it is necessarie:
Þe tyme is set, whiche may nat tarie, 3548
And my trouþe for morgage in depos,

and I'll divorce you from Helen.

Þat in al haste I shal make a dyvos
Atwixe þe and þe quene Eleyne,
And twynne assonder eke þe false cheyne 3552
Whiche lynked was by colour of wedlok,
And hath so longe be shet vnder loke
Only by fraude & false engyn also.
But now þe knot shal be broke a-two, 3556
With my riȝt hond, þe trouþe to darreyne;

For, thru the adultery of you two, have many worthy folk lost their lives."

For þoruȝ cause only of ȝow tweyne,
In þis werre many worþi knyȝt
His lyf hath lost, & many an-oþer wyȝt, 3560
On ouþer side, for ȝoure boþe sake.
But of al þis I shal an ende make— [leaf 117*a*]
Of ȝoure loue & foule avoutr[i]e:
For, finally, Paris, þou shalt dye 3564

3534. y-grounde] graunde C. 3539. þi] þe D 2.
3543. wel] *om.* D 1. 3545. in] in to C, to A.
3551. Atwixe] Atwene D 1. 3557. With] And wiþ D 1.
3558. cause] the cause A, þe cause D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 114*c*.

Of myn hondis, as it is þi chaunce!"
And *with* þat word his *swerd* he ga*n* enhaunce — Ajax splits Paris's skull in two.
A-boue his hed, & smet hym in þe face,
þat he fil ded in þe silve place; 3568
For his hed he parted hath on tweyne.
And riȝt furþe-*with*, þer is no more to seyne,
Aiax, allas, of his mortal wou*n*de
Fil ded also, graf vn-to þe grou*n*de 3572
Ful pitously; & þanne þei of Troye — The Trojans bear him into Troy.
Han Paris take vp oute of þe woye,
And bare hym hom in-to her cite.
But Diomede & duke Meneste, 3576
With many Greke ridynge enviro*un*, — The Greeks pursue,
Swen þe chaas eneme to þe tou*n*:
But for cause Titan gan to* lowe,
Dou*n* by þe arche of his daies bowe 3580
Fer in-to weste, vnder þe rowes rede.
And Espirus gan his liȝt to shede
—þis to seyn, for it drowe to nyȝt. — but night falls,
þe Grekis ben repeired anoon riȝt, 3584 and they go home,
Eu*er*yche of hem to his loggynge place
To take her reste al þat nyȝtes space—
Saue, as I rede, þat Agamenou*n*
þe Grekis made fast[e] by þe tou*n* 3588 — then they pitch their tents
To sette her* tentis and papillyou*n*s,
Habitacles, and newe mansiou*n*s,
Of verray pride faste by þe wal. — close to the walls of Troy.
And þei of Troye, dispeired ou*er*al, 3592
No refut koude Grekis for to lette,
But of assent fast her gates shette,
And al þe nyȝt on þe wallis wake.
And ou*er*e þis, swiche a wo þei make 3596 — The Trojans weep for Paris.
þoruȝ þe cite, þat Paris was so ded;
For, finally, now þei can no red,
But wepe & crye & sorwen eu*er*e in oon,

3569. his hed he] he his hede D 1. 3572. vn-to] to D 2.
3575. hym] hem D 1—her] Troye A. 3579. to] go C, goo D 1.
3580. arche] arke A, D 2, D 1—bowe] rowe D 1.
3581. in-to] in þe D1. 3583. to] is to D 1.
3587. as] þat D 1. 3589. her] his C.

Now alle þe sonys of Priam*us* wer goon! 3600
Fortune, allas! hath hem so appeired,
The Trojans are in despair. þat of her lyf þei ben dis[es]peired,
Of al hope and of good welfare—
P*er*petuelly for to lyue in care 3604
Vn-to her deth; and þat was fast[e] by:
There's nothing for them but to keep close inside their walls. For now þer is no maner remedie
Vp-on no syde, nor refut noon at al,
But hem to kepe clos w*ith*-Inne wal, 3608
þat for to sen it was a pitous þing.
And swiche a wo makeþ now þe kyng
For Paris deth, þat for dedly smerte [leaf 117 *b*]
Hym þouȝt[e] platly þ*a*t his sorful herte 3612
Recurles wold[e] riue a-tw[e]yne;
Priam sheds tears. And in-to terys he gan stille and reyne,
As he wolde for verray sorwe deye.
And of þe quene, allas! what shal I seye, 3616
Hecuba weeps and cries. Eccuba his owne moder dere,
þat crieth, wepeth w*ith* a woful chere—
Polyxena Of Polycene, þat was so wo-be-goon,
And of his sustren also eu*er*ychoon, 3620
tears her hair and clothes. þat han her heer & her clopes torn,
As þei had* her owne deth [y-]sworn,
For drery wo, and for pitous peyne.
Helen But for-by alle, þe faire quene Eleyne 3624
Wailleth, crieth wiþ a dedly chere,
þat her eyen, whiche whilom wer so clere,
For-dirked wern w*ith* doolful teris smerte.
And to þe cors sodeynly she sterte, 3628
clasps Paris's corpse in her arms. And clippid* it in hir armys tweyne,
And pitously enbrace it and restreyne,
Like as she wolde w*ith* hym dye anoon;

3600. *new* ¶ A.
3602. ben] ben so D 1—dysespeyred A, disespeyred D 2.
3608. wal] þe wal D 1.
3609. sen] seyn A. 3610. now] eke D 1.
3612. sorful] woolulle D 1. 3618. crieth] crieth & D 1.
3619. Of] And of D 1. 3622. had] hat C.
3623. drery] v*er*rey D 1. 3624. for-by] ȝit to fore D 1.
3625. Wailleth] þat weileth & D 1.
3626. whiche whilom] þat some tyme D 1.
3629. clippid] clappid C, D 2.
3631. w*ith* hym dye] die with hym D 1.

For stille she lay, dowmbe as any stoon, 3632
As marbil cold, hir lymys cravmpisshing,
Redy at al toward hir buriynge,
Til men by force fro*m* þe cors hir heute : Helen is taken by force from Paris's corpse.
And she hir heer & hir chekes rente, 3636
As she wer fallen in a rage,
Þat changed was, allas ! in hir visage
Hir natif colour and hir rody hewe, Her rosy hue
Whilom as fresche as any rose newe : 3640
Now is she like vn-to asshes colde ; is changed to ashy pallor.
And w*ith* hir hondis, ay to-gider folde,
Hir silfe she smot on hir pale face :
And eu*e*re amonge þe cors she dide enbrace, 3644
In hir swowes as she fil to grou*n*de, She swoons
Twenty tyme, and wepte ful his wou*n*de.
W*ith* wo she was so waped and amaat,
Of al cou*n*fort, allas ! disconsolat, 3648
In herte beyng inly desirous, and wants to die with her knight.
Þoru3 hir rage passyng furious,
To deye attonys w*ith* hir owne knyȝt :
And * toward deth enclosid was hir si3t, 3652
As she þat lyst to lyve now no more.
I trow[e] þat neu*er* man be-fore
No woman sawe falle in swiche distresse, Her distress is greater
In swiche disioint of dedly hevynes, 3656
Nor for no wo so pitously raue :
Nat Cleopatre goynge to hir graue, than that of Cleopatra,
Nor woful Tesbe, þat fro þe kave sterte, of Thisbe,
Whan she hir silfe smote vn-to þe herte, [leaf 117 c] 3660
Nor þe feithful trewe Orestille, of Orestilla,
Whan þ*at* she sawe hir lord ageyn hir wille,
Marcus Planeus, vn-to shipe goon,
And for his love fil dou*n* ded anon, 3664
Nor þe sorwe of trewe Iulya, of Julia,
Nor þe feruence of feithful Porcia, or of Portia,

3632. dowmbe] stille D 1. 3636. chekes] clo*þ*es D 1.
3638. in] *om.* D 1. 3640. Whilom] So*m*me tyme D 1.
3651. attonys] allone D 1. 3652. And] For C.
3655. woman] man D 1. 3657. raue] y Rave A, D 2.
3661. feithful trewe] trewe feithfulle D 1—Orestille] Orystylle A.
3662. þ*at*] *om.* D 1.

Of whiche þe ton fil ded sodeynly,
For she sawe blood spreint so cruelly 3668
On hir lordis dredful garnement,
And Porcia, so trewe in hir entent,

Brutus's wife, Whan þat hir lord Brutus lost his lyf,

who burnt herself to death, For be-cause she myȝt haue no knyfe, 3672
Wiþ colys rede slowe hir silfe, allas!
Was nat also in þe silfe caas

or of Artemisia, who mixt the ashes of her husband Mausolus Arthemysya, quene of Tarse lond!—
Of Mausolus þe graue whan she fond, 3676
Hir owne knyȝt, of whos bonis smale,
Ful wofully, & *with* a cher riȝt pale,

in her daily drink. She powder made, & drank it eu*er*y morwe.
But al þe wo and þe furious sorwe 3680

Greater than any of these, was Helen's griet Of þese echon ȝet may nat atteyne
Vn-to þe sorwe of þe quene Eleyne,
Þat finally wil hir silfe for-do

for Paris. For Paris sake, whom she loued so: 3684
For after hym she wil nat lyve a day,
But ben awreke, pleynly, ȝif she may,
Vp-on hir lyf rather þanne disseu*ere*.
And þus in wo ay she doth p*er*seu*ere*, 3688
In hir hert Paris sat so depe.

Alas! some women can Allas! who seith wo*m*men can nat wepe!—
Ȝet* dout[e]les þei haue it of nature,
Þouȝ it so be* þat þei no wo endure, 3692

sham and weep without real sorrow. Ȝit can þei feyne and salt[e] teris fynde,
Plente y-nowe, of her owne kynde,
And sorweles morne*n* and compleyne.

But Helen was wounded to the heart, I seie nat þis for þe quene Eleyne, 3696
Þat was w*ith* wo wou*n*ded to þe herte,
Þat fro þe deth she wend[e] nat a-sterte;
For depis darte hir herte made ryve,

tho she livd on. And ȝit she roos ageyn fro deth to lyve, 3700

3674. also] so D 1. 3676. Mausolus] Mausalus A, D 2, D 1.
3677. knyȝt] *om.* D 1. 3681. may] may it D 1.
3682. quene] faire quene D 1. 3683. finally] wilfully D 2.
3687. rather þanne] þ*an*ne to D 1.
3690. seith] seith that A.
3691. ȝet] ȝes C. 3692. so be] be so C.
3698. a-sterte] haue st*er*te D 1.

Only by grace, for al hir fel[le] rage :
For euery wo by processe muste aswage,
And ouergon and wasten by myracle ;
For eche venym maked is triacle, 3704
And euery wo hath his remedie.
For þouȝ Eleyne fayn[e] wolde die,
Hir kynde nolde assent[e] ȝet þer-to,
So sodeinly to slen hir silfe for wo : 3708
She was a woman, no man shuld her wyte ! [leaf 117 *a*.
Me liste no more of hir wo endite,
List vn-to ȝou þat it were tedious
To heren alle hir peynes furious, 3712
Hir cruel wo and lamentaciou*n*,
Whiche wold[e] meve to compassiou*n*,
In verray soth — to writen euerydel —
Any herte þouȝ it were made of stel. 3716
For kyng Priam and þe quene also
Hadden swiche routh of her pitous wo,
To sene hir so wepen* and compleyne,
Þat for hir þei felt as moche peyne 3720
As þei dide al-most for Paris.
Her-of no more : for Priam by devys,
After þis rage and þis mortal wo,
Amyd þe temple sacrid to Iuno 3724
Ordeyned hath, wiþ ful besy cure,
For þe cors a riche sepulture,
And in al haste þer-in made it shette,
Þat in sothnes ȝiffe I shulde* lette 3728
To tellen al þe ritis and þe guyse
Þat þer wer made in her peynym wyse,
And þe costis of his buriynge,
It shuld[e] be to longe a tariynge, 3732
Ceriously þer-on to abyde,
Wherfore, as now I lete ouerslyde
Her peynym ritys superstiicious.

Every woe has its remedy.

Helen couldn't slay herself.

But I'll not write more about her sufferings.

Priam and Hecuba grieve almost as much for Helen

as they did for Paris,

who is richly buried in the Temple of Juno.

But I can't delay to describe his Pagan rites.

3707. assente ȝet] ȝit assente D 1. 3710. endite] to endite D 1.
3713. cruel] mortal D 2. 3716. Any] An D 1.
3719. so wepen] wepen so C.
3728. shulde] shuld not (*the word* not *partly erased*) C, shuld not D 1.
3734. lete] lete it D 1.

How Kyng Pryam kepte the Citee of Troye, And durste no lengere holde Batayle agaynst the Grekes; and how the quene of Amaȝonis came, with other of her ladies, to helpe the Troyans.[1]

Priam orders the gates of Troy to be kept shut

And telle I wil how kyng Priamus 3736
Commaunded haþ, of meschef & of nede,
Þoruȝ Troye toun, only of verray drede,
To shette her gatis strongly as þei may,
And þer-vppon, boþe nyȝt and day 3740
To kepe wache: for, shortly, þei of Troye,
Disconsolat of al her olde Ioye,
Can no refut, but wepe and sorwe make;

as his men daren't take the field.

For þei ne durst no more vndirtake 3744
Ageyn Grekis in-to feld to goon.

Agamemnon

Til on a day kyng Agamenoun
His messager by good avisement

challenges him to come out and fight;

To Priamus in-to Troye hath sent, 3748
Requeryng hym, of manhod like a knyȝt,
To issen oute with Grekis for to fiȝt,
As he was wont, with his chiualrie.

but he says

But kyng Priam his axyng gan* denye, 3752
And shortly seide to hym þat was sent,
Þat he ne wolde at his assygnement
Nat onys passe þe gatis of þe toun,

he'll only do that when he pleases.

But at his owne fre eleccioun, 3756
Whan-euere hym list, with outen compellyng.
And ȝit, in soth, cause of his tariynge [leaf 118 *a*]

For the Queen of the Amazons is coming to help him.

Was for þe hardy quene of Femynye
Toward Troye faste gan hir hiȝe 3760
Oute of hir lond, a litel regioun,
Þe whiche, as bokis make mencioun,
After þe syyt of þe firmament
Is in þe plage of þe orient, 3764
And called is þe regne of Amaȝonys,

3736. *new* ¶ A—how] of D 2.
3745. in-to] in þey D 2—feld] the feelde D 1.
3751 *is misplaced at bottom of column in* D 2.
3752. his axyng gan] gan his axyng C.
3760. Toward] Þat towarde D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 115 *d* (misplaced after line 3748).

Of whiche þe custom[e] & þe wone ys,
þat only wo*m*men þer-in shal abide :
And þei ar wont armyd for to ryde, 3768
And han in armys gret experience ;
For her labour & her dilligence
Is finally to hauen excersyce
Fro day to day in Martis hiȝe seruyse. 3772
And ou*er*-more, her custo*m* and vsau*n*ce,
As to þis day is maked remembrau*n*ce,
Is þat no man shal hem nyȝe ner,
But ȝif it be þre monþes in þe ȝer : 3776
þis to seyn, In Iune, April, & May ;
And þan þe wo*m*men han in custom ay
Vn-to an yle a litel þer be-syde,
Wher as þe men by hem silfe abide 3780
Fro ȝere to ȝere to-gidre eu*er*ychon,
Vn-to þe men oute of her lond to gon,
And þere abide in þat regiou*n*
Til tyme cometh of concepciou*n*, 3784
W*ith*-oute tariynge any lenger while ;
For þa*n*ne anoon home vn-to her Ile
þei repeire oute of þat contre
Vn-to tyme þat þei delyu*er*ed be. 3788
And as faste as þe childe is born,
For lak of kepynge þ*a*t it be nat lorn,
He fostrid is, til þre ȝere be a-goon,
Amonge þe wo*m*men ; & þa*n*ne riȝt anon 3792
To þe Ile besiden adiacent,
Vn-to þe men þe childe i*n* haste is sent,
ȝif þat it be of kynde masculyn.
And ȝif it falle þat it be femynyn, 3796
W*ith* þe wo*m*men abide stille it shal
Til þat it be in actis marcial
Ful wel exp*er*te, & þ*a*t she can eke knowe
To handle a spere or to drawe a bowe, 3800
Lyke þe statutis of þat regiou*n*,

In the Ile of the Amazons, only women live,

who daily do warlike exercises,

and go with men only in

April, May, and June,

in the Men's Island.

When they've conceivd children,

they go home,

and bring the children up till they're 3 years old.

Then the Boys are sent to the Men,

but the Girls are kept by the Women,

and taught how to fight.

3766. wone] vsage D 1. 3768. ar] be D 1.
3775. hem nyȝe] nyȝe hem D 1. 3777. to] is to A, D 1.
3779. a] *om.* A, D 2. 3788. tyme] þe tyme D 2, D 1.
3791. a-goon] goon D 1. 3799. eke] it D 2.

Of this Amazonian Ile between Europe and Asia, the Queen is Penthesilea,

þe whiche, as bokes make mencioun,
Is set be-twene Ewrope & Asya.
And of þis lond was Pantysyllya 3804
Whilom lady and gouerneresse,
Ful renomed of strengþe & hardynes
þoruȝ-oute þe world, boþe in lengþe & brede; [leaf 118 b]
And ȝit, in soth, to speke of wommanhede, 3808
For al her myȝt she had an huge pris,

virtuous, wise,

For boþe she was vertuous and wys,
Wonder discret, & had an honest name,
Nat-withstondynge þe excelle of fame 3812

renowmd in arms,

Of hir renoun in armys and þe glorie:
For of conquest and of hiȝe victorie
She was most surmovntyng, out of drede,
Of any womman þat I can of rede; 3816
And, sothly, ȝit bokes bere witnesse,

womanly and gentle.

Of wommanhede and of gentilnesse
She kepte hir so þat no þinge hir a-sterte.

She loves Hector for his nobleness;

þe whiche loued with al hir hool[e] herte 3820
Worþi Hector, and with al her myȝt,
Only for he was so noble a knyȝt,
þat hir Ioye & worldly plesaunce,
Hir hertly ese & souereyne soffisaunce, 3824
In verray soth, where she wake or winke,
Was euere in oon vp-on hym to þinke,
Of verray feith, with-outen any sloupe.
And vn-to hym she was be bond of troupe, 3828
Confederat of olde affecciouu,

and when she hears of the Greek siege of Troy,

þat whan she herd how þat Troye toun
Besegid was of þe Grekis felle,
þis hardy quene liste no lenger dwelle, 3832

she and her 1000 armd women hasten thither.

But hasteth hir, as fast as euere she may,
Toward Troye in ful good array
With alle þe* worþi wommen of hir londe,
Ful wel expert & preved of her honde, 3836
Wel horsed eke, and armed richely.

3805. Whilom] Somtyme D 1. 3814. 2nd of] *om.* D 1.
3823 *is omitted in* D 2 *and replaced by* 3821.
3825. where] wheþer D 1. 3826. to] *om.* D 2.
3828. be] *om.* D 1. 3835. þe] hir C.
3837. eke and] & eek D 2.

And, as I fynde, in her company,
A þousand maidenes ridinge by h*er* side,
þis worþi quene, þat durst[e] wel abide, 3840
She w*ith* hir brouȝt, in steel armyd briȝt,
For loue of Hector, hir owne trewe knyȝt.
And on hir weie fast she gan hir * spede
To helpen hym ȝif she seie nede: 3844
For in no þinge she koude hir more delite
þa*n*ne towarde hym feithfully hir quyte,
For þat was al hir lust & hertis Ioye.
But whan þat she come*n* was to Troye, 3848
And herde telle by relaciou*n*
þat he was ded, most worþi of renou*n*,
To whom she was so lovinge & so trewe,
Anoon she gan to chau*n*gen cher and hewe, 3852
And pitously for to wepe & crye,
And ferd in soth as she wold[e] deye
For verray wo and hertly hevynes,
And þouȝt she wold þoruȝ hir worþines [leaf 118 c] 3856
Avenge his deth, platly, ȝif she may,
On þe Grekis; and so vppon a day
She preieth Priam. w*ith* gret affeccio*un*,
For to oppene þe gatis of þe tou*n*, 3860
And to gon oute w*ith* Grekis for to fiȝt
þat þei may knowe & be expert ariȝt
Of þis wo*m*man þe grete worþines,
And of þis quene þe famous * hardines. 3864
And so þe kyng,* hopynge for þe beste,
W*ith*-oute abood grau*n*ted hir requeste
þe nexte morwe, wha*n* Phebu*s* shon ful shene; 3868
And al to-forn out goth Phylymene,
þe noble kyng, w*ith* hem of Paffaganye;
And after hym oþer knyȝtes manye
Folwed after w*ith* worþi Eneas,
þe Troyan eke, dau*n*ȝ Pallydamas. 3872

Penthesilea has 1000 armd Amazons with her,
to help Hector.
When she gets to Troy, and hears Hector is dead,
she weeps,
and resolves to avenge him.
She begs Priam to open the gates, and fight the Greeks.
He agrees,
and next day out they go,
with Eneas, &c.

3840. durste wel] wel durste D 1. 3843. hir] to C.
3844. ȝif] if that D 1. 3845. in] *om.* D 2, D 1.
3846. þa*n*ne] þat D 1. 3848. þat] *om.* D 1.
3856. worþines] hardinesse D 1. 3857. platly] pleinly D 1.
3864. famous] grete C. 3865. kyng] quene C.
3867. ful] *om.* D 1.

Penthesilea and her Amazons

And þa*n*ne þe quene Pantasyllya
By þe gate called Dardanyea
Toward Grekis proudly Issed oute,
W*ith* hir wo*m*men ridyng hir aboute. 3876
Þe whiche anoon whan Grekis dide espie,

are met by the Greeks.

In-to þe felde gan hem faste hiȝe:
And first of alle worþi Meneste,
Pantasillia wha*n*ne he dide se, 3880
W*ith* his sporis made his stede gon;
And w*ith* a spere rood to hir anoon,
Of whom þe quene astonyd neu*er*-adel,
Cauȝt eke a spere þat was squarid wel, 3884
Ro[u]nde þe shafte, and þe hed wel grou*n*de,

She unhorses Menestheus

Whiche as þei coupe smet hi*m* dou*n* to grou*n*de,
And maugre hym reved hi*m* his stede.
But* þa*n*ne in haste in cam Diomede, 3888
And cruelly to þe quene gan ride;
And she as faste on þe toþer side
Rood eke to hym, in platis briȝt & shene;
And as þei mette w*ith* her speris kene, 3892
She hitte so þis felle Diomede,
For al his myȝt and his manlyhede,

and Diomede,

þat she hym made his sadel for to lese
—þer is no more, he myȝt[e] þo nat chese. 3896
And in dispite of his men echon,
She hath his sheld hym beraft anoon,
And it delyu*er*eth, proudly as she rood,
To a maide þat vppon hir abood. 3900

How Pantasilia toke Thelamon prisoner.[1]

and fights like a tiger or a lioness.

And like a tigre in his gredinesse,
Or like, in soth, to a lyou*n*esse,
þat day she ferde, ridynge vp & dou*n*
Amonge þe Grekis, til þat Thelamou*n* 3904
Gan beholde þe slauȝter [þat] she made, [leaf 118 *d*]
—Of hiȝe dispit and rancour ou*er*lade,

3879. *new* ¶ A—worþi] þe worþi D 1. 3881. gon] to goon D 1.
3888. But] And C. 3892. her] his D 2.
3895. hym made] made hi*m* D 1. 3896. þo nat] not þo D 1.
[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 116 *b* (misplaced after line 3898).

As he þat myȝt for Ire not sustene,
Gan ren his hors to falle vppon þis* quene. 3908
But whan *þat* she his comynge dide espie,
She fil on hym in hir malencolye
So mortally, maugre his knyȝtes alle,
Þat to þe grou*n*de she made hi*m* for to falle, 3912
And Grekis put in so grete dis[a]ray,
Wher-eu*er*e she rood al þat ilke day;
For þei myȝt a-forn hir nat sustene.
And þoruȝ þe helpe of kyng Philymene, 3916
As myn auctor recordeth in his boke,
Amyd þe feld Thelamou*n* she toke,
And sent hym forþe þoruȝ h*er* hiȝe renou*n*
As prisoner toward Troye tou*n*. 3920
Til vn-to rescus cam cruel Diomede,
And cruelly on hem þat gan him lede
He fil vnwarly, w*ith* an huge route
Of his knyȝtes ridynge hym aboute, 3924
And from her hondis, maugre al her myȝt,
He hym deliu*er*eth like a manly knyȝt.
At whiche tyme, þis hardy quene anon,
W*ith* hir wo*m*men aboute hir eu*er*ychon, 3928
Þe Grekis hath a-forn hir on þe pleyn
(As writ Guydo) so mortally be-leyn,
Þat she hem made of necessite
Oute of þe feld w*ith* her sweord to fle, 3932
Þat verrayly it was incredible,
And to leve a maner impossible,
To sene þe wo*m*men Grekis so enchase,
Whiche myȝt[e] nat abide a-forn her face, 3936
Nor in þe feld in any wyse stonde:
For þei hem dryve to þe silfe stronde,
Dou*n* to þe clyf of þe salt[e] se,
And slowe of hem so huge gret plente, 3940
Þat finally þei had[de] be distroyed
For eu*er*e-more, and outterly accloied,

Ajax charges Penthesilea,
but is unhorst by her,
and made prisoner,
but is rescued by Diomede
and his knights.
However, she and her Amazons
drive the Greeks
to the sea-cliff,
and slay lots of em.

3908. þis] þe C, D 1. 3911. maugre] amo*n*ge D 1.
3912. for] *om.* D 1.
3915. For] þat D 2, D 1—myȝt] ne myȝte D 1—nat] *om.* D 2, D 1.
3929. hir] hym D 1. 3936. a-forn] forne D 1.

Diomede is the stay of the Greeks,

Nadde Diomede stonde[n] at diffence,
And of knyȝthod maked resistence: 3944

their sturdy wall;

For he þat day, in parti and in al,
For Grekis stood as a sturdy wal,
And was allone her helpe & chef socour.

but Penthesilea and her Amazons

But for al þat, with worship & honour, 3948
Pantasillya, as made is memorie,
Repeired is wiþ conquest and victorie,

go back victorious to Troy,

With alle hir wommen in-to Troye toun
Vp-on þe hour of Phebus goynge doun. 3952
And by þe side of þis hardy quene,
Armyd in stel, rood kyng Phylymene, [leaf 119 *a*]
Whom Priamus hath with gret reuerence
Knyȝtly reseved, & dide his dilligence 3956
Hem to refreshe with euery maner þing
Þat myȝt[e] be vn-to her likyng,
As her hertis koude best deuyse.

where Priam thanks her,

And after þis, in ful goodly wyse, 3960
He þanked hath þe noble hardy quene,
Of hir goodnes þat hir lyste to sene
To helpyn hym in his grete nede,

and offers her riches.

And offrid hir (in Guydo as I rede) 3964
Al þat he hath, tresour and richesse,
Hopynge fully þoruȝ hir worþines
Vp-on Grekis avengid for to be,
And for to kepe hym and his cite 3968
Maugre Grekis, whiche of hem seye nay.

She daily attacks the Greeks,

For, as I rede, after day be day
She stint[e] nat proudly hem tassaile,
Ageyn whos swerd þei myȝt[e] nat availe, 3972
So mortally she made her sides blede.

How Pirrus, the son of Achilles, was Receyuyd of Kyng myrundones.[1]

till Pyrrhus arrives.

Til Menelay fro kyng Lycomede
Repeired is wiþ Neptolonyus,

3957. Hem] Hym D 1. 3959. her] *om.* D 2.
3961. þe noble hardy] þis hardy noble D 1.
3966. Hopynge] Kepynge D 2—worþines] hardinesse D 1.
3971. proudly hem] he*m* proudly D 1. 3974. fro] fro the D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 116 *d* (misplaced after line 3980).

Whiche is in bokes called eke Pirrus, 3976 Pyrrhus. Achilles's son,
Whilom þe sone of cruel Achilles,
Whom for to se*n* ful huge was þe pres
Of þe Grekis goynge environ*n*.
And for he was by successiou*n* 3980
Born to ben eyer of þis Achilles,
He was resseyued of Mirundones is received by the Myrmidons,
W*ith* grete honour & gret solempnite,
So glad were þei her ȝong[e] lord to se, 3984
To whom echon þei maden affiau*n*ce,
And wern eke sworn by bo*n*de & assura*n*ce who swear faith to him.
For lyf or deth to hym to be trewe,
As his liges, and chau*n*ge for no newe— 3988
To obeie his lust in al maner þing.
And after þis, Agamenou*n* þe kyng He is knighted by Agamemnon,
Made hym knyȝt; and Thelamonivs
W*ith* a swerde girte a-noon Pirrus, 3992 and girt with a sword by Ajax,
Seiynge to hym in þe silve place,
W*ith* þe baudrik wha*n* he hi*m* dide e*n*brace:
"Take hede," q*uo*d he, "myn owne cosy*n* dere,
To resemble in manhod & in chere, 3996 who bids him be like his father,
In knyȝthod eke, and in worþinesse
To þi fader, whiche in sothfastnesse
In his tyme was so noble a knyȝt;
And ou*er*more, with * al þi ful[le] myȝt 4000
Tavenge his deth þ*at* þou do þi peyne." and avenge his death.
And þa*n*ne of Grekis worþi dukes tweyne
Ful hu*m*blely gonne dou*n* to knele, [leaf 119 *b*] Gold spurs are put on his heels.
And sette a spore vp-on ouþer hele, 4004
As was þe maner, of gold bornid briȝt.
And i*n* þis wyse Pirrus was made knyȝt,
As ȝe han herde, in ful hiȝe presence,
W*ith* gret honour and due reu*er*ence, 4008
Like þe custom of þe Grekis lawes
And þe rytis vsede in þo dawes.
And þanne anoon hath Agamenou*n*, Agamemnon
W*ith* ful glad chere and gret affecciou*n*, 4012

3976. eke] *om.* A. 3983. honour] reu*er*ence D 1.
3988. As] And D 1. 3994. hi*m* dide] doþe hi*m* D 1.
4000. with] by C. 4004. ouþer] eu*er*y D 1.

gives Pyrrhus his father Achilles's arms

Delyu*er*ed hym fully by sentence
Þe armys hool, w*ith*-outen difference,
Whiche Achilles be his lyve bar—
His worþi fader—on his sholdris squar, 4016
As for next eyr of lyn[e] by discent;

and treasure;

And al þe tresour also & his tent,
Armvre & al, deliu*er*ed wern anoon

the Greeks devote 8 days

Vn-to Pirrus; and Grekis eu*er*ychon 4020
Eyȝte dayes, swyng by and by,
Þoruȝ-oute þe oste, ful solempnely

to his honour.

Þei halwe in honour of þis ȝong[e] knyȝt.

How Pantasillia the quene and her wemen and the Troyens obtayned*e* a great felde agaynst the Grekys, and putt them to flyght: wich felde endured the space of iiij wek*es* & more.[1]

Til on [a] morwe [whan] Pheb*us* shoon ful briȝt, 4024
Whiche w*ith* his liȝt þat shyneþ fro so ferre
Diffacid haþ þe stremys of þe sterre
Lucifer, þe daies Messa*n*ger,
Whan Grekis gan in platis briȝt & cler 4028

Then they take the field against the Trojans,

Enarmen he*m* þ*a*t day, for sour or swete,
Fully in purpos w*ith* her foon to mete;
And manfully oute of her tentis wyde
Ageyn Troyens þei be-gan to ryde, 4032
Warde after warde, proudly in-to feld.

and Pyrrhus

And Pirrus bar þat day vp-on his shelde
His fadris armys, like as seit[h] Guydo;
And of þe same he hadde vp-on also 4036
A cote armvre þat by-cam hym wel;
And forþe he rood, armed briȝt in stel,
And casnelly, formest as he was,
He mette first w*ith* Pollydamas, 4040
A knyȝt of Troye, a ful manly man:

charges Polydamas.

And furiously Pirrus to hym ran
On horse-bak, w*ith* a myȝti swerde,

4017. As for] And D 1. 4019. wern] was D 1.
4024. whan] þ*a*t D 1. 4029. or] & D 1.
4033. feld] þe felde D 1. 4042. to] vnto D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 117 *c* (misplaced after line 4132.)

And gan to hurtle* *with* hi*m* in þe berde 4044
So myȝtely, in þis hatful strif,
Pollydamas had[de] loste his lyf
Nad reskus be, *with*-oute more tariynge, — Polydamas is rescued by Philomene,
Of Phylymene, þe noble worþi kyng, 4048
Only of knyȝthod & of worþines.
To whom Pirrus faste gan hi*m* dresse — whom Pyrrhus
With his sweord, & smet hym in þe siȝt,
Þat from his horse he made hi*m* to a-liȝt; [leaf 119 c] 4052
For he þe strok myȝt[e] nat sustene. — unhorses,
And sothfastly þis worþi Philymene
Of Pirrus had y-take be* anoon, — and would have captured,
Save his knyȝtes, assemblid in-to on, 4056
Of Pafagonye, cam hym to reskwe:
But Pirrus ay so fersly gan purswe
Vp-on þis kyng *with* Mirundones,
Beset in meschef amonge þe grete pres, 4060
Þat many knyȝt of þis noble kyng
I-slay[e]n was at his reskwyng—
He stood of deth in so streit a caas.
Til of fortune cam Pollydamas 4064 — but for Polydamas
To his reskus, and dide his ful[le] myȝt
Hym to deliu*ere*, & quyt hy*m* lyke a knyȝt;
But, in sothnes, þ*ere* was swiche resistence
Of Pirrus knyȝtes, stondynge at diffence, 4068
Þat ay i*n* meschef stood kyng Philymene,
Til Pantasillya, of Femenye* [þe] quene, — and Penthesilea, Queen of the Amazons,
Wiþ hir wo*m*men a gret companye,
Gan þis þinge of auenture espie.— 4072
Whiche wern echon, for þe more delyt,
On her armvre þat day clad in whyt, — who is clad in snow-white armour,
Þat verrayly þer was no lylye flour
Nor snowe þat flakeþ fro Iubiteris tour 4076
Of whitnes fressher on to sene,
Þan*ne* in þe feld was þis hardy quene,
Whiche first of alle amonge [þe] Grekes ches — and falls on the Myrmidons.

4044. hurtle] hurcle C. 4055. y-take be] be take C.
4057. hym] in A. 4062. I-slayen] Slayn D 1.
4070. Femenye] Femenyne C.
4077. Of] On D 1—on to] vnto A.

Proudly to falle on Mirundones. 4080

Penthesilea slays many Myrmidons.

Amonges whom ridyng vp & doun,
She hem vnhorseth þoruȝ her hiȝe renoun,
And slowe of hem vp-on euery syde,
Makynge her rengis for to seuere wyde, 4084

Ajax and she unhorse one another.

Til Thelamoun in a furious hete
With a spere vnwarly dide hir mete,
And in a rage smot hir to þe pleyn.
But she anoon ful lyfly roos ageyn, 4088
And with hir sweord so marked Thelamoun,
Þat from his hors she made hym lyȝt[e] doun,
Plat to þe grounde on his hondis tweyne.
And þanne hir wommen dide her besy peyne 4092
To make her quene hir stede to recure.
And al þis while stood in auenture
Of his lyf worþi Philymene,
Pirrus knyȝtes wern on hym so kene, 4096
Maugre his men þat þei han hym take
—It geyneth nat diffense for to make,
Þe Grekis han so strongly hym be-set;—
And forþe þei lad him,* it myȝt[e] be no bet, 4100
Toward her tentis, þoruȝ-oute al þe feld. [leaf 119 *d*]

She and her Amazons free Philomene from the Myrmidons.

Þe whiche þing whan þe quene behyld,
With hir wommen þat a-boute hir rood
Pursued after, with-oute more abood, 4104
Þat finally þei han so after swed,
Þoruȝ her force þat he was reskwed,
Maugre þe manhood of Mirundones.
And Pantasillia was so mercyles 4108
Vp-on Grekis, þat of necessite,
Þoruȝ hir force and hir cruelte,
Aforn hir sweord þei durst[e] nat abide.

Pyrrhus says it's a shame to see men so driven back and slain by women.

But whan Pirrus* sawe hir gret[e] pride, 4112
To his knyȝtes lowde he gan to crye,
And seide it was shame & villenye,
For þe wommen so* to lese her lond

4082. hem] him D 1. 4089. marked] markith A, markiþ D 1.
4090. hors] stede D 1—doun] a doun D 1.
4100. lad him] him lad C.
4112. Pirrus] þat Pirrus C. 4115. so] for C.

And to be sleyn so felly of her hond: 4116
"Wherfore echon ȝoure hertis* doth resyme,
And of assent late vs now conswme
Þe pride of hem, þat noon awey eskape;
For, but ȝif we som remedie shape 4120
Þis ilke day her force to confoun*d*e,
Shamful report to vs shal reboun*d*e
Per*p*etuelly, wher we slepe or wake!"
And as Pirrus gan his swerde to take, 4124
Furiously and w*ith* a knyȝtly chere,
Þis hardy quene happed for to here
Al þat Pirrus to his knyȝtes spak —
Hir liste nat onys for to tourne bake, 4128
Nor of his thret for to taken hede;
For platly she hade of hym no drede,
But riȝt proudly gan to neiȝen nere,
And to hym seide anoon*t*, as ȝe shal here: 4132
"O þou Pirre, sone of Achilles,
Þat slowe Hector, in knyȝthod per[e]lles,
Þoruȝ his treynes & his trecherie,
By malys only and by fals envie, 4136
Vnwar, whan he no þinge dide adu*er*te!
Þe whiche neu*er*e may oute of myn herte,
So grene it stikeþ in my remembraun*c*e,
Vp-on his deth for to do ven*g*aun*c*e! 4140
And it sit wel, as semeth vn-to me,
Þat his deth be venged vppon the
First of al, and on þi fadres blod,
For loue of hym, so gentil & so good— 4144
Þe deth of who*m* shuld al þe worlde co*m*pleyne.
Nat only men done her besy peyne
To quyte his deth, but wo*m*men eke also
W*ith* al her myȝt helpen eke þer-to, 4148
As riȝt requereth, w*ith*-oute excepcioun,
Þer-on to done ful execucioun; [leaf 120 *a*]

Pyrrhus exhorts his Myrmidons to rout the Amazons.

She will avenge this on him,

Penthesilea reproaches him for his Father's cowardly murder of Hector.

for all the world lamented Hector.

4117. echon ȝoure hertis] ȝoure hertis echon C.
4122. vs] vs al D 1. 4123. wher] wheþer D 1.
4124. to] *om.* D 2. 4126. for] *om.* D 2, D 1.
4128. bake] a bak A, abak D 2; here bak D 1. 4131. riȝt] ful D 1.
4133. *new* ¶ D 1—O] S D 1—Pirre] Pirrus A.
4140. for] *om.* A. 4148. helpen] to helpe D 1.

Penthesilea tells Pyrrhus that women

"And I now stonde in þe same plite.
And for þou hast vs wo*m*men in dispit, 4152
Of oure power, shortly in sentence,
Þow shalt in haste haue experience
And knowe oure force, sothly, eu*er*ydel,
Riȝt in short tyme, truste me riȝt wel, 4156

will shed his blood.

Here in þis feld, in shedynge of þi blood!"
Wher-of Pirrus wexen gan as wood
As any tigre, boor, or wood lyou*n*—
So frat þe colre in his complexiou*n*. 4160

He charges her furiously,

And in his Ire fel and dispitous,
He hent a spere, pale and furious,
And ran at hir w*ith* al his myȝt & peyne;
And a-geynward, as she þ*at* list nat feyne, 4164
Encontrid hym al deuoide of fere.
But Pirrus firste brak on hir his spere,
Al-be þat he myȝt hir nat remeve
In hir sadel, nor but litel greue. 4168

but she unhorses him.

But she ageyn so sore gan hi*m* hitte,
On his stede þat he may nat sitte,
But descendeth endelonge þe pleyn;
And vp he ros w*ith* ful gret disdeyn, 4172

Then he fights her on foot;

And hent a* sword in his hond anoon,
And made his stede lyne riȝt to goon
Vp-on þis quene of passyng worþines,
And i*n*wardly of hate & of wodnes 4176
In herte y-fret, smet at hir many stroke.
But eu*er*e she sat stille as any oke;
And of force in hir Ire pale,

but she beats him down,

Efte ageyn she made hym to avale 4180
To þe erþe, maugre al his peyne.
And þus þe fiȝt lasteþ of hem tweyne

and the Myrmidons rescue him.

A large whyle, til Mirundones
Han take her lord by force oute of þe p*res*, 4184

4151. I now] now I A, D 1. 4156. truste] trusteþ D 2.
4158. wexen gan] gan wexe D 1. 4159. tigre] boole D 1.
4160. þe] with D 1. 4161. his] þis D 2.
4168. nor] ne hir D 1. 4173. a] his C.
4175. þis] þe D 1. 4176. 2*nd* of] *om.* D 1.
4177. y-fret] frette D 1—many] many a D 1.
4178. oke] hook D 2. 4184. by force] *om.* D 1.

And maked hy*m* his hors recure ageyn.
And in þis tyme on þe silve pleyn
W*ith* his baner is descendid dou*n*
þe worþi kyng, grete Agamenou*n*, 4188 Agamemnon and the Greeks
W*ith* kynges, dukes, endelonge þe grene,
W*ith* her* wardis, þat wo*n*der was to sene,
So prudently in þe feld batailled,
þat han Troyens mortally assailled. 4192 assail the Trojans.
But þo in hast þe kyng Phylymene, Philomene
As ȝe han herde, reskwed by þe quene,
Whan he hath þankyd to hir worþines,
W*ith* his knyȝtes in he gan hi*m* dresse, 4196
And Pantasillya, assembled boþe i*n* oon, and Penthesilea attack the Greeks,
Vp-on Grekis gonne for to goon,
Where men may se, w*ith* speris sharpe grou*n*de [leaf 120 *b*]
Eu*er*yche oþer beren vn-to þe grou*n*de. 4200
þer men may sen, proudly, w*ith*-oute lak,
þe manly knyȝtes ren on horse-bake;
And þe wo*m*men mortally oppresse and oppress them.
þe felle Grekis þoruȝ her hardyines, 4204
Only þoruȝ force of þe myȝty quene,
þat ded þei lay, curynge al þe grene.
Wher-w*ith* cam in dau*n*ȝ Pollydamas, Polydamas, Eneas and Esdras enter the fray.
Fro deth reskued, & w*ith* hym Eneas, 4208
Kyng Esdras eke, of Troye þe cite.
And þo þe wardis gan to-gidre fle
On ouþer party, fel and furious;
But moste of alle Neptolonivs, 4212 Pyrrhus slays Trojans.
þat Pirrus hiȝte, þe Grekis champiou*n*,
Irous & wood on hem of Troye tou*n*,
Made his swerde in her fleshe to byte.
And Pantasillya, proudly hir to quyte, 4216 Penthesilea
Ne spareth nat w*ith* mortal wou*n*dis wyde
Grekis to sleen vp-on eu*er*y side— kills Greeks.
Now here, now þer, to her confusiou*n*.
And Pirrus þa*n*ne is fallen on Glaucou*n*, 4220
þe halfe broþer to Pollydamas,

4190. her] his C. 4191. prudently] rially D 1.
4193. *new* ¶ D 1. 4199. grou*n*de] y grou*n*de D 1.
4208. Fro] Fro þe D 1. 4211. ouþer] eiþer D 1.

—For Anthenor eke his fader was—

Pyrrhus — And Pirrus so, in a cruel Ire,
With malencolye newe sette a-fyre, 4224

slays Glaucon. — Smot Glaucoun so, or þat he toke hede,
Amonge þe pres þat he fil doun ded.

Penthesilea attacks Pyrrhus. — And Pantasillya from hir wommen alle
þe same tyme is on Pirrus falle: 4228
And he, of hir whan he hadde a siȝt,
Rood vn-to hir lyke a manly knyȝt:
And as þei hurtle on hors[e]-bak I-fere,
Of auenture with swerdis stif & clere, 4232

They unhorse each other, and fight on foot. — Euerych made oþer to a-lyȝt;
And hatfully on fote so þei fiȝt
Longe or ouþer myȝt of oþer wynne,
Til þei were made of force for to twynne 4236
By þe wardys þat went hem a-twene—
I mene Pirrus & þis hardy quene.

Polydamas revenges his brother Glaucon's death on the Greeks, — And al þis tyme daunȝ Pollydamas
So wood for Ire in his herte was, 4240
Amyd Grekis, for his broþer deth,
þat whom he mette for his loue he sleth,
With-oute mercy, in his hatful tene,
þat he allone and þis hardy quene 4244
Swyche [a] slauȝter on þe Grekis make,

who flee, — þat þei þe feld outterly for-sake,
And gan to flen to her tentis doun,

till turnd by Diomede, Ajax and Pyrrhus. — Til* Diomede & Aiax Thelamoun [leaf 120 c] 4248
And Pirrus eke made hem turne a-geyn;
But þei, in soth, wer so ouer-leyn
þat þei ne myȝte al þat* day releve.
And þus þei fauȝt til it drowe to eve 4252

The Greeks are worsted. — —þe moste damage on þe Grekis syde,—
Til Phebus gan his briȝt[e] chare to hide
Lowe in þe west & to sh[r]oude his lyȝt

Night falls. — Vnder cou[r]tyn of þe blake nyȝt, 4256
þat ouþer parte þouȝt[e] for þe beste

4225. so] *om.* D 1.
4228. tyme] tyde D 2, tide D 1—on] vp on D 1.
4237. a-twene] bitwene D 1. 4243. hatful] fatal D 1.
4244. hardy] myȝty D 1. 4248. Til] Til þat C.
4251. þat] þe C. 4253. on] of D 1.

To departe and drawe * to [her] reste,
And toke her ese þat nyȝt as þei may.
And al þe monþe, swynge day by day, 4260 Daily battles go on for a month.
With-outen any interupcioun
Þei fauȝte I-fere, al-be no mencioun
Be made þer-of nor wryte in special
Of no *per*sone, but in general: 4264
Who þat *euere* dide evele or wel,
In Troye boke I fynde neu*ere*-a-del,
Saue þe quene, like as writ Guydo,
Of hir wo*m*men an hundrid hath for-go, 4268 A hundred Amazons are slain.
Þat slay[e]n wern þilke moneth day.
Þe deth of whom, pleynly, ȝif she may,
Shal wel be quyt, ȝif so * þ*at* Fortune
Be fauourable frendly to contune 4272
Þat hir face chau*n*ge nat contrarie.
But she þat can eu*er*y day so varie,
Allas þe while! & selde in oon soiourne,
Gan fro þis quene hir loke * aweie to t*ur*ne, 4276 Fortune turns her face against their Queen.
To enhaste þoruȝ hir vngoodlyhede
Antropos to breke hir lyves threde,
As þe story pleynly shal ȝou lere,
Benygnely ȝif ȝe list to here. 4280

[How Penthesilea, the Queen of the Amazons, was cruelly slain by Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles; and how the Greeks slew ten thousand of the Trojans, and pursued them to the gates of their city.[1]]

The fatal ho*ur*, harde for to remewe, Death draws nigh Queen Penthesilea.
Of cruel deþ, which no ma*n* may eschewe
Nor in þis lyfe finally eskape,
Specially whan parchas han it shape, 4284
Aproche gan—it may noon oþer bene,
Allas þe while!—of þis hardy quene,
Whiche on a day, furious and wroth,

4258. drawe] to drawe C. 4263. Be made] I made D 1.
4267. like] *om.* D 1. 4271. so] so be C, D 1.
4274. eu*er*y day so] so eche day D 1. 4276. loke] face C.

[1] Two leaves missing in the Royal MS. Heading supplied by editor.

Penthesilea attacks the Greeks,

In-to þe feld oute of Troye goth, 4288
And gan on Grekis proudly for to sette.
And alderfirst Pirrus *with* hir mette
Of mortal hate and indignaciou*n*;

and charges Pyrrhus,

And she in haste by þe rengis dou*n* 4292
Rood vn-to hym swiftly on hir stede,
Whos sporis sharpe made his sides blede.
And as þei mette, her speris in þe rest,
þei bare so evene, markyng at þe brest, 4296
þat her shaftis, sothly þis no tale, [leaf 120 *d*]
Gan to shyu*ere* alle on þecis smale,
W*ith*-oute bowynge ouþer bak or chyne:
For nouþer made oþer to enclyne— 4300
Saue þe hed, forged harde of steel,
Of Pantasillya, þat was grou*n*de wel,

whose chest her spear-head pierces.

In Pirrus brest percid hath so depe
þat plate, i*n* soth, nor mail[le] myȝt hym kepe, 4304
But þe sharpnes of þe speris hede
Was of his blod in party died rede.

The Greeks

þe whiche strok whan Grekis dide* espie,
For-astonyd loude gan to crye, 4308
And alle attonys for þe noise & sou*n*
Vp-on þis quene in þe feld cam dou*n*,

surround her,

In compas wyse goynge enviro*un*.
But þoruȝ hir prowesse & hir hiȝe renou*n* 4312
She hir diffendeth, þat it was mervaille;
But þei, allas! so sore hir gan assaille,

and shiver her helmet,

þat al to-hewe þei han hir basenet,
Amyd Grekis so þikke she was beset— 4316
þat w*ith* axes and her swerdis square
Hir hed in soth maked* was al bare,

shoulder-mail and rerebrace.

And hir shuldris were nakid eke, allas!—
þe maille hewe of and þe rerebras. 4320
And Pirrus þan, lyke as it is fou*n*de,
For anguyshe only of his grene wou*n*de,

4294. his] hir D 2, here D 1. 4299. bak] of bak D 1.
4301. harde of] of briȝt D 1. 4307. dide] gan C.
4311. goynge enviro*un*] in the feelde cam dou*n* D 1.
4312. But] And D 1. 4313. was] is D 1.
4314. hir gan] gan hir A. 4318. maked] maketh C, made D 1.
4320. hewe] þei hewe D 1.

In doute pleynly wher he shulde eskape,
Toward þis quene faste gan hym rape — 4324 — Pyrrhus rushes at Penthesilea.
To be avengid, what-so-euere falle,
Amyd þe feld amonge [þe] Grekis alle.
And whan she sawe þat he cam so faste,
Of force only to mete him ȝit she cast, — 4328
And with hir sweord first gan hym assaille;
But of hir strok it happed hir to faille,
Amonge þe pres so narwe she was beset.
And Pirrus sweord was so sharp[e] whet, — 4332
þat sodeinly of hir arme he smette— — cuts off her right arm,
Allas! þer was non armour hym to lette,
But raceth poruȝ al þe shulder bon,
So þat þis quene fil doun ded anon. — 4336
And of malys for to venge hym more,
At his hert þe Ire frat so sore,
þat with a chere of verray angir pale
He hath hir hewe al on pecis smale, — 4340 — and hacks her to pieces.
þe whiche was to* foule a cruel dede!
But euere in on Pirrus so gan blede, — He then nearly bleeds to death,
Niȝe to þe deth, of his mortal wounde,
For lak of blod þat he fil to grounde— — 4344
In a trawnce ful longe gruf he lay,
Til his knyȝtes, in al þe haste þei may, [leaf 121 *a*]
Han take hym vp & leide him on a sheld;
And doolfully home oute of þe feld — 4348 — but is carried home.
þei han hym born, wounded as he was.
And þe wommen of þe quene, allas! — The Amazons
For verray sorwe & inward dedly wo,
Whan þei sawe her lady was a-go, — 4352
For to be ded þei were so desirous,
þat in al haste, wood and furious, — furiously attack the Greeks,
In a rage, with-oute gouernaile,
Grekis þei gan of newe for to assaille — 4356
—Tavenge her quene þei wer so hertly kynde— — to avenge their Queen's death.
þat þei slowe, sothly, as I fynde,

4323. wher] wheþer D 1.
4325. what-so-euere falle] what som euere bifalle D 1.
4327. so] *om.* D 1. 4330. But] And D 1. 4341. to] so C.
4342. so gan] gan so D 1. 4351. inward] verre D 1.
4356. for] *om.* D 1. 4357. Tavenge] To venge D 1.

The Amazons slay 2000 Greeks.

Two þousand Grekes—on hem þei wer so wod.
But, o allas! in gret disioint þei stood, 4360
Only for lak þei haue no gou*er*nour;
For she was goon þ*at* was her chef socour,
Whiche was also, to speke of hardynes,
Of wo*m*men alle lady and maistresse, 4364
As of hir hond—þat I can of rede.

The Trojans

O ȝe Troyens! ȝe stonden in gret drede,
Amyd þe feld al oute of gou*er*nau*n*ce!
þe day is come of ȝoure vnhappi chau*n*ce: 4368

have lost their leader,

For now haue ȝe leder noon nor gyde—
Far wel ȝoure trust now on eu*er*y side!
And Grekes ben vp-on ȝou so stronge
þat ȝe þe feld may nat kepe longe; 4372
For þei cast hem fully ȝou to quyte
þis same day, as Dares list endite:

and 10,000 of em are slain.

For, as he writ, homward as þei drawe,
Ten þousand Troiens wern of Grekis slawe. 4376
For alle her wardis cam attonys dou*n*,
And mortally, w*ith*-oute excepciou*n*,
þei kille and sle al þ*at* hem w*ith*stood;
And moste þei wern on þe wo*m*men wood 4380
To be avenged, pleinly, as I rede,
On eu*er*y halfe, & her blood to shede
W*ith*-oute mercy or remyssiou*n*,

They are chased to Troy,

Chasyng Troiens home in-to þe tou*n* 4384
Oute of þe felde; for þer was noon abod,—
So pitously þo w*ith* hem it stood
þat þei ne can noon oþer recure caste,

and are forst to stay there,

But kepe her tou*n* & shet her gatis faste, 4388
For al her hope clene was agoon
Any more to fiȝte wiþ her foon.
For now her trust of knyȝthod was a-way,

alas!

Her worþi men slay[e]n, weillaway! 4392
Refut was noon, but in her cyte
To kepe hem clos—it may noon oþer be:

4366. *new* ¶ A. 4373. fully] felly D 2.
4376. of] of þe D 1. 4380. ou] vpon A, D 2—þe] þese D 1.
4386. þo w*ith* hem] wiþ hem tho D 1.
4388. shet her gatis] here ȝatis shit D 1.
4389. clene was] was tho D 1. 4392. slayen] slayn nowe D 1.

For hem þouȝt þei myȝt it kepe longe, [leaf 121 *b*]
Her walles wern so myȝti & so stronge, 4396
ȝif þei had plente of vitaille;
Þouȝ all þe world attonis hem assaille,
Þei may be sure while þei kepe hem In,
For euere-more þat no man shall hem wynne. 4400

The Trojans think they can stand the longest siege.

ȝet neuer-þeles, erly and eke late
Þe Grekes made to-forn euery gate
Ful myȝti wache & a-wait ful stronge,
Wiþ pryvy spies goynge in amonge, 4404
Þat of her foon noon eskape away
By noon engyn, as ferforthe as þei may.

The Greeks watch every gate.

[The sorrow of the Trojans for the death of Penthesilea; and how the Greeks cast her dead corse in a lake.[1]]

And, in þis while, with-Inne Troie toun,
More þan I can make descripeioun, 4408
For þe quene þer was so gret a sorwe
Of euery whiȝt, boþe at eve & morwe,
Þat she, allas! was slay[e]n for her mede,
Whiche cam so fer to helpe hem in her nede; 4412
And aldermost for þei ne myȝt[e] haue
Þe dede cors, to burie [it] and to graue
With reuerence and wiþ honour dwe,
For whiche þei gan to þe Grekis swe 4416
With gret praier and gret[e] besynes.
But al in veyn and in ydelnesse
Was her requeste—þe Grekis wer so wroþe.
And finally, with many sondry oþe, 4420
Only of malys and of hoot envie,
Þe dede cors to hem þei denye,
And shortly seide, of mortal enmyte,
Þat of houndis it shal deuoured be— 4424
Þer was no geyn—her rancour to compesse.

The Trojans sorrow for their dead ally, the Queen of the Amazons.

The Greeks will not give em her corpse to bury with honour.

4397. ȝif] For if D 1.
4411. allas was slayen] was slayn allas A.
4414. 2*nd* to] *om.* D 1. 4415. wiþ] eke D 1.
4417. grete] *om.* D 1. 4420. many] manye a D 1.

[1] Supplied by editor.

Pyrrhus would grant it,

But Pirrus þa*n*ne of verray gentilnesse
Nolde assent to so foule a dede;

but Diomede refuses it.

But, wood and wroþe, cruel Diomede 4428
Seide openly, how * it was fittynge
Þat she faile of hir buriynge,
Þat slay[e]n hadde so many worþi man.
And þus þe strif amonge þe Grekis gan, 4432
With grete rumo*ur* and altercaciou*n*,

The Greeks cast Penthesilea's corpse into a lake close to Troy.

Til at þe laste vnder Troye tou*n*
Of hir þei han þe dede cors y-take,
And cruelly in a profou*n*de lake 4436
Þei han it cast, where I lete hir lye,
And vn-to Troie ageyn I wil me hye
To telle forþe howe þei lyve in pyne.

[How the translator complaineth of Mars for his cruelty to the Trojans; and of the treason of Anchises, Æneas, and Anthenor.[1]]

Lydgate upbraids Mars

O cruel Mars, þat hast made for to fyne 4440
Þoru3 þin Ire al þe worþi blood

for his cruelty to Troy,

Of Troie, allas! why hastow ben so wood
Ageyn[e]s hem, to slen her kny3tes alle?
Why hastow lete þi bitt*er* venym falle [leaf 121 c] 4444
On hem, allas, þou sterre infortunat!—
W*ith* al þe world to make hem at debat,
O hatful sterre, hoot, co*m*bust, and drye,
Fyry, Irous, grou*n*de of al envie, 4448
Hasty eu*er*e, ful of discenciou*n*,
And col[e]rik of þi complexiou*n*!

and his love of murder

In mordre and deth ay is þi delit,
In takyng vengau*n*ce most þin appetit, 4452
First meuer of anger and of hate,
Rote of contek, causynge to debate!

and strife.

In strif and murm*ur* most is þi desyre,

4429. how] þat C. 4432. 2*nd* þe] *om.* D 1.
4435. hir] Ire D 1—y-take] take D 1.
4437. it] here D 1—hir] it D 2. 4439. lyve] haue lyved A.
4440. *new* ¶ A.
4451. and] of D 1—ay is] is ay D 1—is] *om.* A.
4452. most] is moste D 1. 4454. to] of D 1.

[1] Supplied by editor.

Ferful of loke as any wylde fyre, 4456
And gastful eu*e*re of þi wode siȝt!
As any levene so flawmynge is þi liȝt, The wrath of Mars is
Liche i*n* twynklynge to þe sparkis rede
In grete fyres þat abrod so sprede, 4460
Conswmynge ay be malencolye
Hertis þat ben enbracid wiþ envie,
þi wrath is ay so fretynge & so kene!
And causest men to be longe & lene, 4464 ruin to men,
Consu*m*pt, sklendre, brou*n* & citryn* hewed,
Vnmerciable & riȝt evele thewed,
Wou*n*der sleiȝty and Engynyous,
Compassynge and suspecious, 4468
Trist and soleyn, & ful of hevines,
And assentynge to al cursidnes—
To awaitynge, deth, and robberie, leading to murder and
To mordre also, and to trecherie, 4472 treachery,
Wiþ-oute remors of any conscience,
So venymous is þin influence!—
And helper art vn-to fals treso*un*,— treason,
þe hous of whom is þe Scorpiou*n*, 4476
And crowned art in þe Capricorn,
But in þe Bole is þi kyngdam lorn;
For þer-in is þi deiecciou*n*,
þi power lost and domynaciou*n*. 4480
And hast also in þi subieccio*un*
Exile, werre, cheynes, and preso*un*, war,
Proscripcio*un* and captiuite,— and captivity.
þat for þi malys on Troye þe cite, 4484 Lydgate wishes he could rightly chide Mars for his rancour to Troy.
So wolde God, I koude chide a-riȝt,
þat hast on hem kyd þi felle myȝt,
Of þi rancour hooly þe outtrau*n*ce:
First on hem [for] to do vengau*n*ce 4488
W*i*t*h* speris sharp & swerdes kene whet,
An[d] now in prisou*n* tenclose*n* hem & shet,
So vengably þat þei dar nat oute,

4459. sparkis] sparcles D 1. 4460. fyres] fire D 1.
4465. citryn] ceferyn C.
4468. Compassynge] Ferre compassinge D 1.
4474. þin] þe foule D 1. 4487. outtrau*n*ce] variau*n*ce D 1.

þe Grekis felle ay liggynge hem aboute. 4492

The Trojans owe no sacrifice to Mars.

þei be nat holde in no maner wyse [leaf 121 *d*]
In þi temple to do sacrifyse,
Nouþer *with* boles nor *with* bores wylde,
Nor *with* bestis þat eu*ere* ben vnmylde, 4496
As tigres, beris, nor þe wood lyou*n*,
Of whiche þou art sou*ere*yn and patrou*n*.
þei ar nat holde to do þe bry*n*ston smoke
On þin auteris, whiche art so felly wroke 4500
On hem, allas! & now ȝit, werst of alle,

And now he has brought treason among them,

þou hast shad out chef of al þi galle,
Amonge hem silfe to bringe in tresou*n*,
Feyned trouþe and symulaciou*n*, 4504
To maken hertis amonge hem silfe devide!
Lo, how þe serpent of discord can glyde
Ful slyȝly in til he haue cauȝt a place
To voide away bope hap and grace 4508

and made them

With his* venym of dissenciou*n*,
Whan it is sprad in any regiou*n*,
In any comou*n*, borwe, [toun], or cite,
Amongis men of hiȝe or lowe degre! 4512
For whan hertis in loue ben nat oon,
Fare wel Fortune, her grace is clene a-goon:

at discord,

For wher Discord holdeth residence,

which is worse than pestilence.

It is wel wers þan swerd or pestilence! 4516
For what is worse, ouþer fer or nere,
þan a foo þat is famylyer?—
For who may more harme*n*, ȝif hy*m* liste,
þan an enmye vp-on who*m* men triste? 4520
þat to discryve, shortly in a clause,
þe verray rote and þe trewe cause
Of al meschef and confusiou*n*
In eu*er*y lond is dissenciou*n*, 4524
And more perlous ȝif it be preve.
Recorde I take on Troye þe cyte,

4499. ar] bene D 1.
4501. On] Of D 1—now ȝit] ȝit nowe D 1.
4506. serpent] serperpent C. 4507. slyȝly in] sleiȝtly D 1.
4509. With his] Whiche is C—of] and his D 1.
4511. borugh tou*n* A, borgh tou*n* D 2, burwe tou*n* D 1.
4512. or] & D 2. 4516. or] of A, D 2. 4525. ȝif] and D 1.

þat fond Fortune frendly ay at nede,
Til longe hid hate gan a-brood to sprede. 4528
For prudence, sothly, hath prouyded
þat a regne in hit silfe deuided — A realm divided in itself is lost.
Shal recurles tourne wilde and wast,
And þe dwellers desolat in hast: 4532
For Mars þat is of envie lord — And Mars has sown discord in Troy,
Amonge hem silfe sowen hath discord,
Ageyn þe whiche may no socour be—
For wers þan werre, sothly, semeth me 4536 which is worse than war.
Tresou*n* cured vnder a feyned pes.
And rote of al was olde Anchyses, — Anchises,
W*ith* his sone called Eneas, — Eneas,
Dau*n*ȝ Anthenor, and Pollydamas, 4540 Antenor and Polydamas are the traitors,
þat han contreued amonge hem outterly,
And vnder veil concelyd secrely, [leaf 122 *a*] who've schemed to give Troy to the Greeks
ȝiffe it falle þat Grekis Troye haue,
First how þei may her owne lyves save 4544 if they can save their own lives.
By som e[n]gyn, sleiȝtis or trete.
And ȝif so* wer þ*a*t it may nat be
As þei caste, by no maner woye,
þei wold[e] raþer traito*ur*s be to Troye, 4548
Priuely, so it wer nat espied,
And cou*er*tly w*ith* Grekis ben allyed,
þan stonde*n* hool w*ith* þe tou*n* of trouþe,
And wilfully, of necligence & slouþe, 4552
Surau*n*ce & oþe of old made to þe tou*n*
Refuse pleinly, in conclusiou*n*,
And allyau*n*ce lete slake and slyde,
And her lygau*n*ce sette also a-syde, 4556
In her avys þei þouȝt[e] for þe beste.
For þei hem caste [for] to lyve at reste, — They want only to live at ease,
And meryer eke, for ernest or for game,
To saue her lyf & wander forþe in shame 4560 tho in shame.
þan wilfully dyen at meschef.

4527. frendly ay at] redy at hir D 1.
4542. concelyd] counselid D 1.
4543. þat] *om.* A, D 2—haue] to haue A.
4546. so] it so C. 4553. &] of D 1.
4558. for] *om.* D 1—at] so at D 1.
4561. dyen] to die D 1.

To traisshe her toun þei hild it no repref,
So þei myȝt eskape hem silfe a-lyve,
Hem list no þinge for þe toun to stryue; 4564
Þei souȝte, in soth, for sour or for swete,
A mene weie to lyven in quiete.

The 4 Traitors, Anchises, Eneas, Antenor and Polydamas,

And here-vp-on þei han her weie nome
Vn-to þe kyng; & whan þat þei wer come 4568
To his presence, in ful couert wyse,
Vnder colour þei be-gan deuyse
To telle her tale, so þat finally

advise Priam

Her counseil was, þat Priam outterly 4572
In no maner be nat rekkeles

to beg the Greeks for peace,

To purswe to Grekis for a pes,
—ȝif it so be þat he it geten may—

to give up Helen,

And ȝelde ageyn to kyng Menelay, 4576
With-oute strife, þe freshe quene Eleyne,

and repair the harm done by Paris,

And, ouermore, þat he nat disdeyne
Þe harmys don by Paris gon ful ȝore
In Citheroun iustly to restore. 4580
But, o allas! of fals iniquite
Þis counseil roos; for vndre in secre
Þe venym was, as sugre vnder galle:

tho they know the Greeks will

For wel þei wist þat þe Grekis alle 4584
Nolde acorde, in conclusioun,
To haue * a pes with hem of Troye toun
Whiles þei wern to swiche meschef brouȝt—

never consent to this, which would have secured the reign of Priam and his sons.

To trete per-of, in soth, it was for nouȝt. 4588
For Priam þanne, and Eccuba þe quene,
With his sones, and wiþ Polycene,
Þat ȝit were lefte with hym in þe toun, [leaf 122 *b*]
Miȝt haue regned by longe succession, 4592
ȝif þat Grekis ful (and nat repented)
Vn-to a pes hooly hadde assentid.
But þat conseil ȝoue was to late,
Syþen Grekes of wel elder date 4596
Hadde profrid first at Thenedoun

4562. hild] holde A, hold D 2. 4563. So] So þat D 1.
4567. *new* ¶ D 1. 4581. *new* ¶ A. 4586. haue] holde C.
4587. to] in D 2, D 1. 4594. assentid] consentid D 1.
4597. Thenedoun] Thevedoun A.

By thavys of kyng Agamenou*n*
A fynal þes, shortly for to seyn,
So he wolde restore ageyn Eleyn 4600
Wiþ amendis, requerid of resou*n*,
Of damages wrouȝt at Cytherou*n*,
His messageris first whan þ*a*t he sent
To Priam*us*, þat wold[e] nat assent 4604
To þe requeste iustly þ*a*t þei brouȝt:
For of þes þe menes þat þei souȝt
Of verray pride wern to hem denyed,
By wylfulnes, allas, so wer þei guyed, 4608
For lak only of wyt & of prudence.
But now þei han w*ith* cost & gret dispence,
W*ith* slauȝt*er* of men and many grete damage,
þe sharpe shoures & þe cruel rage 4612
Abiden fully of þis mortal werre;
It is ful sure þat þei wil nat differre
þe tyme forþe to trete for a þes,
Hem list no þing to be so rekkeles, 4616
Nor vn-avysed what hem ouȝt to do.
Trowe ȝe þei wil so lyȝtly go
Home in-to Grece w*ith*-outen recompense!—
þei wold[e] seme it were a negligence. 4620
Speke nat þer-of, for it wil nat be,
Specialy now Troye þe cite
In meschef stant vp-on þe final fate.
þis remedie shape was to late! 4624
For Grekis þouȝt [riȝt] of verray trust,
þat þei of Troye stoden at her lust,
Holdynge hem silfe verrayly* victours,
And of her foon fully conquerours, 4628
Wiþ-oute doute or ambiguyte.
For þe cou*n*seil of þis ilke Enee,
Of Anthenor and þis Anchises,
As ȝe han herd, to trete for a þes, 4632
Ne roos in soth but of doubilnes,

For, at first, the Greeks offerd peace if Helen was returnd to them,

and compensation made for the damage done by Paris.

But the Trojans refused it.

And now that the Greeks

have stood this deadly war,

is it likely that they'll

go home without reward

when Troy is near its end?

For the Greeks hold themselves the victors.

The Trojan Traitors' advice is but rascality.

4598. Agamenou*n*] lamedou*n* D 2.
4604. wolde] nolde D 1. 4606. þes þe] þe þes D 1.
4616. þing] lenger D 1—so] *om.* D 1. 4617. to] *om.* D 2.
4623. þe] his A, D 2, hir D 1.
4627. verrayly] verray C, hooly D 1.

Only of tresou*n* & of hiȝe falsenes,
As Priam*us* conceyuep by her chere,
Lyke in þis boke as ȝe shal after here. 4636

How Kynge Priamus and his son Amphimacus helde a great councell among*es* the Troyens, as concernyng the pece betwene them and the Grek*es*, att the concell of Anthenou*r*, wherof he made delay.[1]

Priam and his son Amphimachus hold a Council on the Traitors' proposal.

For on a day whan þat Priam*us*
W*ith* his sone called Amphymacus
A conseil helde, w*ith* oþer of þe tou*n*,
þis þre han made a suggestiou*n* [leaf 122 *c*] 4640
Vn-to þe kyng touchynge þe trete;
But he anon, discret and avisee,
Prudently, or he wolde assent,
Gan vndergrope, pleinly, what þei ment, 4644
Only of witte and discreciou*n*,
Or he it putte in execuciou*n*,
Makynge þer-of a maner of delay.
But proudly þa*n*ne, stondynge at a-bay, 4648

Antenor says, if they won't do what his friends advise, they'll get no more help from him.

þis Anthenor wiþ-oute reu*e*rence
Spak to þe kyng in open audience,
And shortly seide w*ith* a sterne chere:
"ȝif þou liste oure cou*n*seil for to here 4652
And do þer-after, platly, þou maist chese,
And but þou wilt, wher þou wy*n*ne or lese,
þis is þe fyn, þou gest no more of me,
Werke after hem þat of þi cou*n*seil be." 4656

The wise and discrete answere that Kyng Priamus made vnto Anthanor.[2]

Priam answers:

To whom þe kyng wonder soberly
Answered ageyn ful benygnely:
"Sir Anthenor, ȝe ouȝte ȝou nat to greue,

4635. her] his D 1. 4636. þis] his D 2—after] *om.* A.
4637. *new* ¶ D 1. 4640. a] a grete D 1.
4647. þer-of] cher of D 2. 4654. wher] whe*þer* D 1.
4659. ȝou nat] not ȝou D 1—to] *om.* A, D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 120 *b*.
[2] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 120 *c* (misplaced after line 4728).

For myn entent is nat to repreue 4660 "Antenor, I won't blame your advice
ȝoure wyse conseil nor ȝo*ur* prudent rede,
ȝif it conclude to þe comou*n* spede if it's for the help of my people;
Of my peple and sauaciou*n*;
But wete riȝt wel, iustly of resou*n*, 4664 but if it's craftily against that,
Vnder sugre ȝif þer be cured galle,
In p*r*eiudice of my liges alle,
Causyng hem in meschef for to fyne,
I wil þer-from outterly declyne, 4668 I'll have nothing to do with it."
As riȝt requereth, for oure alder ese.
And, me semeth, þis shold[e] not displese
To þi conceit, nor do þe noon offence:
For eu*er*y man is holden of prudence 4672
þe wers to leue and þe better take,
Wysdam to swe and foly to forsake,
And remedie to seke for his sore."

The Replicacion of Anthenor and Enee to the ansswe*r*e of Kyng Priamus.[1]

And w*ith* þat word, þe Troyan Anthenor 4676 Antenor angrily says,
Of sodeyn Ire gan to chau*n*ge his blod,
And, abreidynge, on his feet he stood,
And ful felly seide vn-to þe kyng:
"Now, sekerly, þis is a wonder þing, 4680 "You are wilfully blind not to see
How ȝour wisdam & * avisenesse
Ar blinded so of verray wilfulnesse,
þat ȝe may nat on no side se
þe grete meschef nor aduersite 4684 the mischief we are in,
þat we are In, vp-on eu*er*y side;
For we may nat dyssymvle nor hide
In what disioint, pleinly, þ*at* we stonde.
Be nat oure foon also here at honde, 4688 with our foes all round us,
And han be-set oure walles rou*n*de aboute?— [leaf 122 *d*]
And we for fer dar nat issen oute, so that we dare not go out.
Nor be so bolde to* vndone a gate,
Wiþ hem to fiȝt þat vs dedly hate,— 4692

4681. &] & ȝo*ur* C. 4685. are] bene D 1.
4689. walles] wall D 2.
4691. be] we be D 1—to] for to C—vndone] vn to do D 1.
[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 121 *a* (misplaced after line 4788).

"We are so weak, and they so strong.

We be so feble, & þei are so stronge.
For, sothly ȝit, þei han hem amonge

50 kings have vowd our ruin.

Fifty kynges worþi of renoun,
Confederat to oure destruccioun, 4696
And þer-vp-on, platly, wil abide,
Whiche vowed han in her grete pride,
Neuere to parte hen[ne]s fro þe toun
Til þe walles be turned vp-so-doun. 4700

Your sons are dead;

ȝoure worþi sonys also be now dede,
þat ȝow were wont to helpen in ȝour nede;

your knights are slain.

ȝoure manly knyȝtes slay[e]n euerychon,
þat vs to saue remedie is noon! 4704
It is in veyn to treten of diffence.
Wherfor, I rede, of resoun & prudence,

And before we are too,

Or we be slayn and oure cite lese,
Of tweyne harmys þe lasse for* to chese: 4708
þis to seyn, þat in oure entent,
As fittynge is and expedient,

we ought to ask for peace, to give back Helen

We trete of pes and no lenger feyne,
And her-wiþ-al restore ageyn Eleyne, 4712
For loue of whom many worþi man
Hath lost his lif sithen þe werre gan—
For now Paris is vnder stoon y-grave—
þe beste rede, in soth, þat ȝe may have, 4716

to Menelaus,

To sende hir home ageyn to Menelay,
And to profre, as ferforthe as ȝe may,

and repair the damage Paris did in Cythera."

To restore with-Inne a litel while
þe harmys done by Parys in þe Ile 4720
Whiche men are wont Cithera to calle.
þis is my rede here a-fore ȝou alle."
And with þat word vp roos Amphymacus,
To þis* counseil ful contrarius, 4724
And shortly seide [þat] it shal nat be

4693. are] bene D 1.
4699. to] *om.* A, D 2, D 1—parte] departe D 1.
4701. be now] nowe bene D 1.
4703. slayen] slayn bene D 1. 4704. is] is ther D 1.
4708. tweyne] two D 1—for] is for C.
4709. þis] This is D 1. 4711. trete] to trete A.
4714. gan] be gan D 1. 4715. y-grave] graue D 1.
4721. are] be D 1. 4722. afore] byfore D 2.
4723. *new* ¶ D 1. 4724. þis] þe C. 4725. shal] myȝte D 1.

As Anthenor hap raad, in no degre;
And evene þus, *with*-oute more respit,
He spak to hym of verray hiȝe dispit: 4728
" þou Anthenor, I haue espied wel,
We may truste in þe neu*er*adel
Wiþ vs to stonde in oure gret[e] nede:
For trouþe & faiþe in þe be now dede, 4732
Falshed hath slayn in þe stabilnes;
And in stede of þi sikernes
We fynde in þe, sothly, varyau*n*ce.
Wher is be-come þe feith of * þi lygau*n*ce, 4736
þin hestis made to stonde *with* þi kyng?
Where ben þin opes, so double i*n* menynge? [leaf 125 *a*]
Wher is now hid þin olde assurau*n*ce?
Where is be-come þi feyned fals constance?— 4740
In stede of whiche, mvtabilite
Hath take his place, like as we may se,
With new[e] chau*n*ge. þou art so rem[e]vable,
Vp-on no grou*n*de þou maist nat stonde stable; 4744
þi trouþe is goon, of old affecciou*n*,
þat þou shuldist han to stonde *with* þe tou*n*,
Of feith *with* vs for to lyve or deye:
For trust & hope exiled bene a-weye 4748
In þi p*er*sone, shortly for to wryte,
þat besi arte þe kyng to excite,
In diseneres of his estat royal,
Vn-to Grekis now to be so thral 4752
To seke a þes, as it were for drede!
þou shuldest rather of þi manlyhede
Haue profrid hym þe cite to diffende,
þer-on þi life at outtrau*n*ce to dispende! 4756
Wherfore, in sothe, here I þe assure,
Raþer þan we shulde þis endure.
Twenty þousand shal *with* spere & sheld
Vp-on a day be slay[e]n in þe feld. 4760
þi worde I holde for no prophesie,
For it procedeth of verray trecherie,

Amphimachus reproaches Antenor:

"We can't trust you.

Your truth is dead.

Where is your faith to your King?

You ought to live or die with us;

but you try to make Priam a thrall to the Greeks,

instead of dying to defend him.

Rather let 20,000 of us be slain than suffer this.

4726. in] at D 2. 4729. *new* * A. 4736. þe feith of] þi feith & C.
4737. þi] þe D 1. 4740. constance] continau*n*ce D 1.
4757. Wherfore] Wherof D 1. 4761. for] *om.* D 1.

"Treachery is under your advice,
Of doubilnes & of false tresou*n*,
Vndirmynynge with prodicioun— 4764
Þou3 þat þou outward shewe faire,
Þe venym hid þi tale doth empaire,
like a serpent under flowers."
Liche a serpent stinginge vndir floures—
Þer be to fele of swiche conseillours!" 4768
And in þis wyse w*ith* wordis dispitous
Ful bytyngly * hath Amphymacus
Al openly Anthenor repreved,
W*ith* his cou*n*seil so he was agreved, 4772
Seynge þe tresou*n* þat he wolde mene,
Then Eneas
Til Eneas gan to goon be-twene
W*ith* florisshed speche ful of flate*r*ie,
And gan his tale so to modifie 4776
Like as he ment troupe in his entent;
craftily speaks,
But þer-in was double intendement:
He spak but oon, & 3it he ment[e] tweyne,
Amphymacus only to refreyne, 4780
Tatempren hym of his malencolye,
Only til he my3t a tyme espie,
Liche his purpos þat he may procede
To execute it fully vp in dede. 4784
And whan þ*at* he fou*n*den had a space,
pretending to be true:
Vnder p*r*etens of a trewe face
W*ith* his tale he gan to breken oute, [leaf 123 *b*]
Many Troyan stondynge hi*m* aboute, 4788
And shortly seide, for * conclusiou*n*,
Touching diffence, pleinly, of þe tou*n*,
How þat it hinge hooly in ballau*n*ce,—
"All hope has left us.
"For boþen hope, truste, and assurau*n*ce 4792
Of þe cite taken han her * fli3t;
For finally oure manhod & oure my3t
And oure kny3thod to-gidre ben a-goo,
W*ith* þe Grekis more to haue a-do. 4796
And þei ben redy vppon vs to sette;
We daren't open our gates.
And we dar nat oure gatis more vnshet,

4768. be] by D 2. 4770. bytyngly] bytynge C.
4784. fully vp] vp fully D 1. 4789. for] for a C.
4792. boþen hope] hope & D 1. 4793. her] þe C.
4796. a-do] to do D 1.

We ben, allas! supprised so wiþ drede.
Þan, semeth me, how it wer gret nede 4800
By good avys for to seke a mene
In þis meschef how we shal vs demene.
And, for my parte, sothfastly I seie,
I know as now noon so redy weie 4804
As prudently for a pes to trete."
But Priam þan*ne*, in a sodeyn hete,
Wiþ-oute abood, of chere and face pale,
Of rancour gan int*er*rupte his tale: 4808
For he attempre my3t[e] nat his herte,
So fretingly þe treson*n* made hy*m* smerte.
And for he my3t hi*m* silfe nat restreyne,
Þus he seide vn-to boþe tweyne, 4812
To Anthenor and also to Enee:
"I wonder gretly þat 3e hardy be
In 3oure trouþe, for shame! so to varie,
And þat 3e ben so rebel & contrarie 4816
To me, only of false collusion*n*
Vs to bringe in disp*er*acion*n*—
Me and my liges, 3if I shal nat feyne,
Of false entent to cacche vs in a trayne! 4820
Allas! how may 3e in 3our hert[e] fynde
Ageyn Nature for to ben vnkynde,
Þat whylom wern of my cou*n*seil chef
Of eu*er*y þing or it was brou3t to p*r*ef: 4824
For 3e absent, I koude no þing fyne.
And now, allas! 3e cast[e] to declyne
Away fro me, bareyne lefte and sool,
Þat to remembre it is to gret a dool,— 4828
How any wy3t, allas! so chau*n*ge can!
For who shal more trusten any man,
Whan 3e be fou*n*de double of entent?
Can 3e nat þinke, how by 3o*ur* assent, 4832
By 3oure conseil and by 3oure avys,
Whilom how I sent[e] forþe Paris

"Let us treat with the Greeks for peace."

Priam hotly upbraids

Antenor and Eneas.
He wonders

they are so false to him,

of whose Council they were chief.

Who can be trusted, when they have deceivd him?

4800. how] þat D 1—wer] was D 2.
4808. gan] gan to D 1. 4821. herte] hertis D 1.
4823. whylom] somtyme D 1. 4824. was] were D 1.
4834. Whilom] So*m*metyme D 1.

In-to Grece, of ful ȝore a-goo?

"You, Antenor, were the chief adviser in my demand for Hesione.

And, Anthenor, þou wost þi silfe also, [leaf 123 c] 4836
How þou were first made embassatour,
And þer-vppon chevest conseillour
Touchinge þe sonde made for Exioun;
And, after þat, cause and mocioun 4840
Þou were in soth þat Paris shuld[e] go
In-to Grece,—þou wost wel it is so!

And I should never have sent Paris to Cytheron if Eneas had not advisd it.

For I ne durst, of presumpcioun,
Haue sent Paris vn-to Cytheroun 4844
Wiþ-oute avis and auctorite
Of Eneas, pleinly, and of þe—
Vp-on Grekis a werre to haue gonne.
I trowe in soth þat ȝe nouþer konne 4848
Excuse hym silfe, and ȝe ben avised;
For euery þing wrouȝt was & deuised
And execut by conseil of ȝou tweyne:
For whan Paris wente for Eleyne, 4852

He and you were the chief cause that Paris

Grounde & rote, to speke in special,
Were þou, Enee, and cause principal,
Present also whan euery þinge was wrouȝt,

brought Helen here.

Oute of Grece whan she was heder brouȝt. 4856
For þis þe soþe, oute of þat regioun
She neuere hadde comen to þis toun
ȝif þou haddest be þer-to contrayre,
Al-be þou woldest with þi wordes faire 4860
Þi silfe excuse here in audience,
As þou knewe nouȝt of þat offence,
But fully were vnwytinge of þe* dede.

And now my sons are dead,

And now my sones euerychon be dede, 4864
And ȝe me sen allone, destitut,

you advise me to sue to the Greeks for peace, and forget their infinite outrages!

ȝoure conseil is, as* for chef refut,
Me to purswe to Grekis for a pes,
As I were forȝetel, rekkeles* 4868
To remembre þe infinit outtrages,
Þe mortal werre, slauȝter, & damages,

4839. for] of A. 4848. ȝe] ȝour D 2. 4857. þis] þis is D 1.
4858. to] in to D 1. 4862. nouȝt] nat D 2, not D 1.
4863. of þe] to þat C. 4866. as] al C.
4868. rekkeles] and rekles C.

þe cruelte and distruccioun
þat þei han wrouȝt here vp-on þis toun, 4872
þat, verraily, whan I al recorde,
For to be ded, I can nat acorde
With hem to trete, like as ȝe deuise.
For I espie in many sondri wyse 4876
In ȝoure entent a riȝt perlous snare,
So couertly vnder falshed dare,
þat it wil be to my confusioun
ȝif ȝe acheve ȝoure entencioun 4880
Finally as ȝe haue it shape.
For impossible it were to eskape
Shamefully at meschef me to dye,
With-oute recure of any remedie: 4884
For þis þe fyn, I knowe it oute of doute, [leaf 123 *d*]
Of þe trete þat ȝe ben a-boute!"
And riȝt anoon þe Troyan Eneas
Of Ire & rancour so [a]meved was 4888
Ageyn þe kyng, with a swollen herte,
þat sodeynly oute at þe dore he sterte,
After he hadde, for to ben a-wroke,
Ful many worde ageyn þe kyng y-spoke— 4892
He went his way and Anthenor also.
And Priamus of verray Ire and wo
Sodeinly braste oute for to wepe,
—He myȝt hym silf nat for anguysh kepe, 4896
þe anger frat vp-on hym so sore—
With-Inne hym silfe conceivynge more & more,
By evidence of discrecioun,
þe couert gyle and þe false tresoun 4900
þat þei for hym and [for] his cite
I-shapen han, but he avised be—
Dredynge ay þat þese ilke tweyne
Be som engyn or conspired treyne 4904
To þe Grekes wolden hym be-tray.

"I'd rather die than sue for peace,

for I see the falseness of you both."

Eneas angrily rushes away,

and Antenor too.

Priam weeps,

dreading that they'll betray

him to the Greeks.

4877. a riȝt] riȝt a D 1. 4885. þis] þis is D 1.
4889. swollen] swollyng A, D 2.
4890. at] of D 1.
4897. vp-on] on D 1. 4903. þese] this A, þis D 2.

How Kyng Priamus, with his son Amphimac*us*, deuysed to bryng Eneas and Anthano*u*r to deth.[1]

Priam wants

Wherfore, þe kyng cast & wolde saie
Shape a wei her malis to w*ith*-stonde,
So þe treso*un* þat þei toke on honde, 4908
Only of riȝt, in dede, or it were fou*n*de,
Vp-on hem silfe myȝt ageyn rebou*n*de,
Þat þe fulle execusiou*n*
Of her contrived conspiraciou*n* 4912

to repay

Resorte ageyn, in ful due wyse,
Only on hem þ*at* gan it first deuyse.

reason by reason.

Treso*un* for treso*un* is conuenient:
For to falshede þe guerdo*un* p*er*tynent 4916
Is shameful deth, and þe final mede.
Wherfore, to shape in þis grete nede
A remedie, þis olde Priamvs

So he tells Amphimachus

Calleth to hym his sone Amphimacus, 4920
And pitously, allone but þei tweyne,

that as Antenor and Eneas have

In teris drownid gan to hym compleyne
On Anthenor and on þis Eneas,
And seide: "sone, take hede in þis caas, 4924
And þinke how I am þi fader dere,
And how þer be now no more* in fere
Of my sonys lefte w*ith* me a-lyve
But þou allone; & þerfore as blyve, 4928

conspired against him,

Touchynge þe treso*un* co*n*spired & y-sworn,
What-eu*e*re falle, lat vs be to-forn
Only of wysdam a weie for to make,
Þat we may first in þe trappe hem take, 4932

they must be trapt, and put in the ditch they've dug for Priam.

And to purveie for hem evenelyche,
Þat instly þei may fallen in þe diche [leaf 124 *a*]
Whiche þei han made & for vs y-treyned.
And in al hast late so* be ordeyned 4936

4906. saie] faye A, D 2, assay D 1. 4916. þe] *om.* D 1.
4926. now no more] no mo now C. 4929. y-sworn] sworn D 1.
4930. falle] be falle D 1.
4931. a] & a D 1—*A sign of contraction occurs over the* y *in* wysdam C.
4933. to] for to D 1. 4934. in] euene in D 1.
4935. y-treyned] co*n*trived D 1. 4936. so] it C, it so D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 121 *c* (misplaced after line 4920).

Antenor and Eneas must be kild at once.

Priam will call em to a Council, and Amphimachus will murder em.

He agrees to do so.

But secrets will out.

The earth will discover things hidden in it.

And when a lord speaks, his words get reported.

Þat þis mater cloos be kepte in mewe,
To fyn only þat þei nat eschewe
For to be slayn, of equyte and riȝt,
In þis place evene toward nyȝt. 4940
For I purpose, pleinly, for her sake,
A-geyn þat hour a cou*n*seil for to make,
And, vnder coloure, make he*m* boþe calle,
And þou vnwarly shalt vp-on hem falle 4944
With* knyȝtes sworne [vn-]to þe and me,
In þis mater for to ben secre."
And riȝt anoon þis Amphymacus
Assentid is vn-to Priamus, 4948
To acomplishe in ful secre wyse
Fro point to point, as ȝe han herde deuise.
But soth is seid of ful ȝore a-goon
Of olde wyse, þat cou*n*seil is þer noon 4952
In al þis wor[l]d so priuely y-cast
Þat it wil oute, platly,* at þe last.
For þe peple which þat is* rual
Seith þ*a*t secres, whiche he nat koupe at al. 4956
Þe erthe wil, as þei make mynde,
Discuren hem of his owne kynde,
And of nature vp casten & disclose
Þe þing þ*a*t men ar wont in it to close. 4960
Late eu*e*ry man be war, as it is good,
Or his cou*n*seil go to fer a-brood;
And specialy lordes han grete nede:
Of alle men þei stonde most i*n* drede, 4964
So gret a-wait is vp-on hem laide,
Þat whan it happeþ [þat] a þing be seide
Or onys spoke of a lordis mouþe,
It falleth ofte þat it is ful kouþe, 4968
And reported & y-sprad* ful wyde
In many cost by hem þ*a*t stonde a-side,
Or he be ware, by sodeyn auenture.

4945. With] And C. 4947. *new* ¶ D 1.
4954. platly] pleinly C. 4955. which þat is] þat is called C—rual] Rural A. 4957. as] þ*a*t D1.
4958. his] hir D 1. 4966. 2*nd* þat] *om.* D1—be] to be D 1.
4969. y-sprad] y spoke C.
4970. by] of D1—a-side] be side D 1. 4971. he] *om.* D 1.

For so*m*me, in hap, in who*m* he doth assure, 4972
Wil first of al hym report amys ;
Þerfore, in soth, best for hem is this : *
Folk should hold their tongues. For to be war and to kepe her tonge.
A purpose cast shuld[e] nat be ronge 4976
Nor spoke a-brood amonges folkes rude ;
For gladly ay þe werst[e] þei conclude
Of eu*er*y þing, while þat it is newe,
In report variau*n*t and vntrewe. 4980
For after resou*n* no þing þei expowne,
But after wil, þe folke þat be*n* of tovne,
Like þe purpos whiche þei desire ; [leaf 124 *b*]
For þei faren as a wisp a-fire :* 4984
Wha*n*ne it brenneþ briȝtest in his blase.
Sodeinly it wasteþ as a mase.
You can't trust common people. On swiche folke, platly, is no trist,
þat fire & water holden in her fist, 4988
Beinge w*ith* boþe y-liche indifferent,
Now hoot, now colde ;—liche as þ*er*e entent
Of newe changeþ, so, in her corage,
After þe calm folweth sodeyn rage : 4992
To-day þei loue [&] to-morwe hate,
To trust a comovn lasteþ by no date—
Late nat a lord make hem to secre !
Priam's plot is told to Eneas ; For now þe conseil is ro*m*ne to Enee, 4996
þat Priam wend had[de] ben ful cloos :
For þe rumour & þe wynde a-roos
By false report, and so fer is blowe,
and he and Antenor þat Eneas & Anthenor well knowe 5000
Ende & gynnynge, & eu*er*y maner þing,
And hool þe conseil of P*r*iam*us* þe kyng.
And boþe two, ful of oon entent,
and others swear Wiþ oþer [eke] þat wern of her assent 5004
Conspired ben and to-gidre sworne,
And cou*er*tly caste a weie a-forne,

4973. hym] of hym D 1. 4974. is this] it is C.
4984. a-fire] of fire C, D 1. 4987. On] Of D 1.
4988. fist] first D 1. 4992. sodeyn] þe sodeyn D 1.
4993. hate] þei hate D 1. 4994. by no] but a D 1.
4996. is ro*m*ne] ru*n*ne is D 1.
5001. 2*nd* &] of D 1. 5006. a-forne] to forn D 1.

þat finally Troye þe cite
By her engyn shal distroied be, 5008
And of accorde caste pleinly þus:
ȝif it hap þat kyng Priamus
Sende for hem, shortly to conclude,
þei wolde com *with* swiche a multitude 5012
Of armed men, ȝif þei seie nede,
þat of hym þei shulde no þing drede.
For Eneas was in þat cite
Of gret power and auctorite, 5016
Boþe of blood & of kynrede allied,
And for his gold gretly magnyfied
þoruȝ þe cite most in special,
þat he in myȝt & power perigal 5020
(As seith Guydo) was vn-to þe kyng.
And Anthenor almoste *in* euery ᵉ þing
Was vn-to hym egal of power.
And boþe tweyne of oon herte entere 5024
Conspired han in soth ageyn þe tou*n*,
Finally to þis conclusiou*n*,
þat þei of Grekis myȝt haue surete,
W*ith* her tresour to goon at liberte, 5028
W*ith* her allies borne of Troye tou*n*,
Wha*n*ne al wer brouȝt to distruccioun—
W*ith* lif & good, sauf, w*ith*-oute mor.

that they'll ruin Troy,

and that if Priam sends for em,

they'll go with such a lot of armed men that they can defy him.

For he, Eneas,

and Antenor are both as powerful as Priam.

And they'll sacrifice Troy

if the Greeks 'll save them and their friends and treasure.

How Eneas & A[n]thano*u*r Vnderstode how the Kyng had conspired their deth, came to þe kyng w*ith* a grete multitude, & seide: [1]

At whiche tyme for dau*n*ȝ Anthenor [leaf 121 *c*] 5032
And Eneas Priam*us* hath sent,
To a-complishe þe fyn of hys entent.
And þei in haste w*ith* so gret a route
Cam of knyȝtes stuffed hem aboute, 5036
þat per-of was astonyd Priam*us*,
And made sende for Amphymacus,

Priam sends for em;

and they go to him with a crowd of knights.

5011. for] aftir D 1. 5012. a] *om.* A, D 2.
5022. euery] al man*er* C.
5030. brouȝt] born D 2. 5037. þat] And D 1.
[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 122 *a* (misplaced after line 5064).

Commaundinge him to chaunge his purpos;

Priam sees that his plot is discoverd,

For wel he wist his counseil was nat clos, 5040
And be signes gan wel vndirstonde
Þat þe mater whiche þei had on honde
Discured was, to his confusioun:
Boþe þe mordre and conspiracioun, 5044
A-parceivynge in his inward siȝt
Þe grete power of þis Troian knyȝt,

and that Eneas is favourd by the Trojans.

And þe fauour of þis Eneas,
And of þe comoun how he fostred was. 5048
Þe whiche prowdly in open audience

Eneas then,

To-fore þe kyng declareth his sentence,
Fully concludinge, maugre who seith nay,
How þat þer was noon oþer mene way, 5052
Refut nor geyn, nor oþer remedie
But only þes, who-so it denye—
Oþer eskapynge, pleinly, was þer noon.
And þer-vppon þe comouns euerychon 5056
With o vois gan to gale and crye,
And his conseil gretly magnefie,

tho he knows Priam is against it,

Al-be þe kyng was þer-to contrarie.
But Eneas list no lenger tarie 5060
Nor differre þe fyn of his purpos,
But wonder Irous from his se he ros,
And ful vngoodly spak vn-to þe kyng.
And shortly seide, with-oute more tariyng: 5064

says that, whether Priam likes it or not,

"Wher-so be-falle þou be lefe or lothe,
Or wiþ þis purpos plesid ouþer wroþe,
Þou maiste wel truste it shal noon oþer be:
For finally, herkene þis of me! 5068
Maugre þi wille & also [al] þi myȝt,

they'll at once treat with the Greeks for peace.

Þis same day, ȝit or it be nyȝt,
For a pes wiþ Grekis we shal trete!"
And whanne þe kyng sawe þe feruent hete 5072
Boþe of þe comoun and of Eneas,
He gan anoon dissymulen in þis cas;
For of prudence he clerly gan to se,

5045. A-parceivynge] And parceivynge D 1.
5053. Refut] Refuse. 5057. gale] calle D 1.
5062. he ros] a ros D 2, aroos D 1. 5065. Wher] Whepir D 1.

For þat tyme it may non oþer be. 5076 Priam has to give in,
Wherfore, sith he myȝt it not a-mende,
He wysly gan for to condecende
To þe purpos, platly, of Ence,
And seide he wolde goodly take at gre 5080
And accepte what hym list ordeyne. [leaf 121 *d*]
And so þe kyng lerned for to feyne
Ageyn þe conceit, platly, of his herte;
For oþer wyse he koude nat asterte, 5084
Coact of force and of violence.
And whan he sawe in his aduertence
þat he myȝt diuerten on no side
From þe fraude, þat sowe was so wide, 5088
With-oute grucching he fully ȝaf assent, and agree
þat Anthenor shulde forþe be sent that Antenor shall be sent
By comoun choys to trete for þe toun— to treat with the Greeks.
Whiche was to-forn, in conclusioun, 5092
With [þe] Grekis acorded finally,
Touchinge theffect of his embassatry,
Fro point to point, wher he wolde stonde
Variaunt fro þat he toke on honde. 5096
And for þei had a-forn hym ful conceived,
With better chere he was of hem received.
And in þis while þat Anthenor was oute While he is with them,
For to trete with þe Grekis stoute, 5100
As ȝe han herde, for a pes final,
In þe toun aboute on euery wal the Trojans on the walls
þei of Troie gan ascende blyve show
With þe braunchis of many freshe olive, 5104 branches of olive,
In tokne of pes; & Grekes eke ageyn and the Greeks on the plain
Amyd þe feld, endelonge þe pleyn, show them too.
Shewed hem, þat alle myȝt[e] sene,
Eke of olyue lusti bowes grene. 5108
And to conferme þis fro point to point,
And þat no þing stood in no disioint,
þe worþi kyng, grete Agamenoun,

5077. sith] *om.* D 1. 5082. for] *om.* A. D 2.
5089. fully] falsly A. 5097. had] *om.* D 1.
5107. sene] it sene D 1. 5109. þis] is D 2
5111. grete] þe grete D 1.

Committed hath of hiȝe discrecioun 5112

The King of Crete, Ulysses and Diomede are appointed on the Greek side.

Fully power and auctorite
For þe Grekis, pleinly, vn-to þre,
First of al for a þes to trete:
Vn-to þe wyse worþi kyng of Crete, 5116
To Vlixes and to Diomede—
To chese mo hem þouȝt it was no nede;
For what þei do þei wil holde stable,
And finally nat be variable 5120
From þe ende, platly, þat þei * make.
And here-vppon was assurance take
Of ouþer part by bonde of sacrament.

They go with Antenor,

And so þei be with Anthenor y went 5124
Oute a-side, þese worþi lordes þre.
And whanne þei wern at her liberte,
From al tvmulte allone prively,

who, full of treachery,

þis Anthenor, ful of trecchery, 5128
Replet of falsehod & of doubilnesse,
Gan his purpos vn-to hem expresse, [leaf 125 *a*]

agrees to betray Troy to them if they will guarantee freedom to him and Eneas and their allies.

Byhotynge hem to traisshe þe cite,
So þei wolde make hym surete, 5132
Þat first hym silfe & with hym Eneas
Shal fredam han in enery maner caas,
Wiþ her allies and goodis enerychon,
Wher þat hem list at large for to goon, 5136
At her chois, or dwellen in þe toun,
With her richesse and posessioun,
With-outen harme or any more damage,
Liche as þei se it be to avaauntage 5140
Of her personys, to voiden or abide.
And þei wer sworn on þe Grekis side

Both parties swear to this.

Couenaunt to holde in parti and in al,
As was rehersid a-forn in special, 5144
And as þei werne by her opes bounde,
So þat þer be no variaunce founde

5119. wil] wiþ D 2. 5121. þei] ȝe C.
5122. here-vppon] ther vppon D 1.
5127. al tvmulte] al þe multitude D 1. 5132. hym] hem A.
5137 *is repeated in* D 1. At] With *in the repeated line.*
5139. or] of D 1. 5141. or] or to A.
5142. on] in D 1.

On ouþer parti, platly, nor no strif,
And þei be-hiȝte vp pereil of her lyf. 5148
And whan he had assurau*n*ce of he*m* þre,
He charged hem to kepen in secre
Al þ*a*t was seid, þat no þing be discured
Vn-to tyme þat þei were* assured 5152
Of þe ende, grocid vp in dede:
For it were good þat þei toke hede
List her purpos p*er*turbed were or shent
By co*m*mvnynge, wiþ-oute avisement, 5156
Of þis tongis, þat be so longe & large.
Wherfore he gan co*n*iuren hem & charge,
In al[le] wyse for to bene preue,
So þat no wyȝt but he and þei þre, 5160
Of noon estat, nowþer hiȝe nor lowe,
Fully þe fyn of her entent ne knowe.
"And co*u*ertly oure purpos for to hide,"
Quod Anthenor, "vp-on e*u*e*r*y side 5164
To voide a-weie al suspeciou*n*,
Þis myn avys: þat* to Troye tou*n*
Þe wyse kyng called Taltibyvs
Shal go w*ith* me to kyng Priam*us*, 5168
For he is hoor and y-rome in age,
Coy of his port, sleiȝti & riȝt sage,
And þer-w*ith*-al sadde, demwr, & stille.
Of whom Troyens no þing shal mysille, 5172
But þat he come to tretyn for a þes,
To ben assured and witen dout[e]les
Wher þe Troiens agreen wil þer-to,
In e*u*e*r*y þing finally to do 5176
As Anthenor þe Grekis hath be-hiȝt.
Þus shal þei ben devoided anoon riȝt
Þoruȝ his comynge from al suspeciou*n*, [leaf 125 *b*]
Til þat we han oure conclusiou*n*, 5180

Antenor charges the 3 Greeks to keep their treaty secret,

so that he and they alone may know it,

and advises that they shall send with him to Priam, old King Talthybius,

to see that the Trojans will agree

to all that Antenor has promist.

5147. ouþer] neyther A, nouþer D 2. 5148. vp] in D 1.
5152. tyme] þe tyme D 1—were] ben C.
5156. co*m*mvnynge] commyng A. 5157. so] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.
5163. oure] her A. 5166. myn] is myn D 1—þat] þat ȝe C.
5167. Taltibyvs] Taltibus A, D 2.
5172. no þing shal] shulle no þ*ing* D 1.
5175. Wher] Wheþir D 1. 5177. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.

As ȝe han herde, parformed euerydel."

The Greeks agree to Antenor's proposal;

Of whiche þing þe Grekis like wel,
And ben apointed vp-on euery þing
What þei wil do, & how þis olde kyng 5184
Wiþ Anthenor shal to Troye goo.

and he asks for the corpse of the Amazon Queen, to bury it in Troy.

And after þis, he axede eke also
Of Pantasile þe body for to haue,
In þe cite þat men myȝt it graue 5188
With due honour longynge to hir estat,
To voide aweie suspecioun and debat.
And Anthenor (for it drowe to eve)
Of þe Grekis taken hath his leue, 5192
And *with* þis* kyng repeireþ in-to toun.
Where-of was made anoon relacioun
To kyng Priam, *with*-oute more delay.

Next day he

And he in hast vp-on þe nexte day 5196
Made assemble alle his Citeȝeyns,
Secrely denoidyng alle foreyns,*
Where Anthenor in open audience,
Þoruȝ þe halle whan maked was silence, 5200
His tale gan *with* sugred wordis swete,

cleverly

Makyng þe bawme outward for to flete
Of rethorik and of elloquence,
Of cher nor word þat þer was noon offence, 5204
In shewynge oute so circumspect he was,
Þat no man koude, in no maner cas,
Be signe outward nor by countenaunce
Parceive in hym any variance 5208
—So harde it was his tresoun to espie—

reports the result of his going to the Greeks.

Theffect declaringe of his embassatrie,
With cler report of his answer ageyn,
In his menyng þouȝ he wer nat pleyn: 5212
For vnder-neþe he was *with* fraude frauȝt,
Þis sleiȝti wolfe, til he his pray haþ kauȝt:
For he was clos and couert in his speche

5186. eke] for D 1. 5193. þis] þe C—toun] þe toun D 1.
5195. *with*-oute] with A.
5198 *is misplaced at bottom of page, in* C, *and marked* b; 5197 *is marked* a.
5198. foreyns] forereyns C, foreyeyns A. 5212. nat] but D 2.
5213. vnder-neþe] vnder D 1.

As a serpent, til he may do wreche, 5216 Like a serpent
Hydinge his venym vnder floures louge:
And as a be, þat stingeþ wiþ þe touge
Whan he haþ shad oute his hony sote,
—Sugre in þe crop, venym in þe rote— 5220
Riȝt so, in soth, *with* tonge of* scorpioun
Þis Anthenor, rote of al tresoun, Antenor
His tale tolde wiþ a face pleyn,
Liche þe sonne þat shyneþ in þe reyn, 5224
Þat fair[e] sheweþ þouȝ þe weder be
Wonder diners & troubly for to se.
So þis tigre, ful of doubilnesse, hides his treason,
So couertly his tresoun dide expresse, 5228
As he nat ment but troupe to þe toun, [leaf 125 c]
Fully affermyng, in conclusioun, and tells the Trojans
How þe Grekis myȝti were and stronge, how strong the Greeks are,
And likly eke to abide longe, 5232
Day be day redy hem tassaille,
And hadde also plente of vitaille—
Concludynge ay þer was no remedie and that it was no good
Ageyn[e]s hem to holde champartie 5236 to fight more with em.
Nor *with* hem any more to stryne.
For (he seide) þei had ȝet a-lyve
Her worþi knyȝtes, hardy as lyouns,
Her manly men and her championes, 5240
Whiche, here lyves, platly, to iuparte,
From þe cite caste hem nat departe
Til her purpos acheued be in al:
"For finally nouþer tour nor wal. 5244 They can't possibly be kept out of Troy.
Nor ȝoure gatis of Iren þouȝ * ȝe shette,
Þe Grekis shal on no side lette.
But þat þei wiln vs wynne at þe laste!
Wherfor, it nedeth a mene weie to caste, 5248
Siþen of myȝt nor fauour of fortune
We may nat longe ageyn[es] hem contwne.
Wherfore," quod he, "so ȝe condescende, "So you'd better do as I advise.
I can riȝt wel al þis þing amende, 5252
Remedien, so þat ȝe nat varie

5221. of] of a C. 5234. also plente] plente also D 1.
5245. þouȝ] ȝouȝ C. 5253. Remedien] And remedie D 1.

To þat I seie for to be contrarie—
þis to mene, shortly out of doute,
Embassatour whan [þat] I was oute 5256

"The Greeks will agree to peace

Wiþ þe Grekis last whan ȝe me sent,
þei seide goodly, how þei wold assent
Vn-to a pes by * þis condicioun :

if you compensate em

þat ȝe wil make restituciou*n* 5260
Of þe harmys and þe violencis,

for the harm Paris did em at Cythera.

þe wrongis done, and also * þe offencis
By Paris wrouȝt in Grece at Citherou*n*,
As it is riȝt, me semeth, of resou*n*. 5264
For her request is meint w*ith* equite,
And we be driven of necessite
Vn-to her lust iustly to enclyne,
Maugre oure wil þe werre for to fyn ; 5268
For al is now in her elleccio*un*,
We may nat make no rebellio*un*,
Now þe mater is so fer y-brouȝt,

It's no good fighting against necessity.

To strive a-ȝeyn, i*n* soth, it helpith nouȝt, 5272
It may apeire but no þing availle !
Therfore * þe beste þat I can consaille,
As in prouerbe it hath be seied of ȝore,
þat ȝif a man be constreyned sore, 5276
And may nat fle, to fallen in a treyne,

Of 2 evils, choose the least.

Lete hym chese þe lasse harme of tweyne, [leaf 125 *d*]
And þe gretter prudently eschewe.
And lete oure gold, þ*at* is kepte in mewe, 5280
To saue oure lif make redempciou*n* :
For bett*er* it is, demeth of resou*n*,
Spoiled to ben only of richesse,
þan wilfully deyen in distresse : 5284

Life is better than gold.

þe lyf is bet þan gold or any good—
Set all at nouȝt in saving of ȝ*our* blood !
For foly is a man for his welfare
þoruȝ couetyse any gold to spare ! 5288

5255. þis] This is D 1. 5257. whan] whan þ*at* D 1.
5259. by] wiþ C. 5262. and also] also of C.
5271. fer y-brouȝt] ferre brouȝt D 1. 5273. but] & D 1.
5274. Therfore] Wherfore C. 5275. in] in a A.
5279. eschewe] to eschewe A, teschewe D 2.
5280. oure] your A—is kepte] ye kepe A.

And now oure lyf dependeþ in balaunce,
Late gold fare wel & goon with meschaunce,
We may here-after, by sort or auenture,
Gold by grace and good ynow3 recure! 5292
And sithen we, as I haue 3ow tolde,
May byen [a] pes finally for* golde,
And with oure tresour stinten eke þe werre,
It were foly, pleinly, to differre 5296
With þe Grekis outterly tacorde:
For 3if so be I to hem recorde
Þat 3e assent, with-outen variaunce,
Þer may of pes be no parturbaunce— 5300
It is so ly3t now to be recured!
For as sone as þei ben assured,
By iust report, of 3oure entencioun*s*,
Þei wil do write obligacioun*s* 5304
Of couenaun*t*is, þat nat be bylynde;
And þat 3e shal in hem no faute fynde,
Whan assuraun*c*e from ouþer p*a*rte is hadde,
Þer-vppon endenturis shal be made, 5308
So þat of feith 3e mow hem nat repreue,
And for þat þei fully trust and leue,
With-oute fraude, my relacioun,
I wil now make no dilacioun 5312
To signefie to hem, in certeyn,
Hooly þeffect of þat 3e wil seien."

"We can now buy peace,

and stop the War.

As soon as you agree to their terms,

the Greeks 'll give securities to keep the Peace."

How that A[n]thanor, Enee, and Taltibus were made Imbassators to the Grek*es*, to trete for A pece; and of the Answer of Kynge Vlixes, Diomede, and the King of Crete, and of their demaund.[1]

And þe peple loude gan to crye
Alle with o vois, and to magnyfie 5316
Al þat euere Anthenor hath seide;
And vp-on hym þei han þe charge leide

The Trojans applaud Antenor.

5293. I] we D 1. 5294. for] wiþ C.
5303. report] recorde D 2. 5314. þat] þat þat D 1.
5318. leide] y leide D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D ii. leaf 71 *c* (70), transposed with leaf 123 (119).

Of her answere and entent final,
And by record to reporten al, 5320
Þat no þing be forȝeten in þis cas.

The Trojans appoint Eneas,

Þei han assigned also Eneas
Wiþ hym to goon for þe same þing,
In þe *presence* of þe olde kyng 5324

Antenor, and K. Talthybius

Taltibivs, whiche also of entent
With Anthenor was to Troye sent:
Þe whiche þre han pleinly vndirtake, [leaf 126*a*]

to make a final Peace with the Greeks.

As ȝe han herde, a final pes to make, 5328
Al-be þat þei in couert tresou*n* ment.
And on her weie forþe amoo*n* þei went,
With pleyn power co*m*mitted of þe tou*n*.

But Priam suspects their treachery,

But kyng Priam hath ay suspeciou*n* 5332
To Anthenor and also to Enee,
How þat þei shal distroyen his cite;
And to hym silfe, trist of hertly wo,

and laments his fate.

He seide: "allas! what is* best to do 5336
In þis meschef þat I am in falle!—
And ȝit is þis to me werst of alle,
Þat I am now þoruȝ myn adu*er*site

He can't help himself.

Bou*n*de & compelled of necessite, 5340
Maugre myn hed, in man*er* of ransou*n*
For my lyf, to make redempciou*n*
Vn-to my foon þ*at* I haue most at herte.
I se riȝt wel I may it nat asterte: 5344

He must pay his treasure to his foes.

For I mote paye—þer geyneth no socour—
My good, my gold, richesse & tresour
To my most foon, and dar it nat denye!
And ȝit I stonde of lif in iupartie, 5348
W*ith*-oute refut hangi*n*ge in ballau*n*ce,
Allas! constreyned þoruȝ my woful chau*n*ce
Tobeie her lust, þat mortally me hate,

Fate is against him.

Driven þer-to of birþe þoruȝ my fate, 5352
So parchas han my destine y-shape,

5325. Taltibivs] Taltibus A, D 2, Taltilius D 1. 5326. to] for D 1.
5334. þat] *om.* D 1. 5335. trist] ful D 1. 5336. is] is me C.
5349. ballau*n*ce] bataylle (*marked with a little cross to indicate blunder*) D 2.
5351. Tobeie] To abeye A, To bye D 1.
5353. y-shape] þus shape D 1.

By noon engyn I may it nat eskape!"
And while Priam gan þus [to] compleyne,
To Anthenor cam þe quene Eleyne, 5356 Helen comes to Antenor,
Beseching hym in his embassatrie and begs him
Of gentilnesse for to specefie,
Þoruȝ his prudent mediacioun,
To fynd a waie in conseruacioun 5360
Of hir estat, finally þat she
To Menelay may reconcyled be, to reconcile Menelaus with her.
—ȝif so falle* þat þe trete holde—
So þat hir lord of his grace wolde 5364
Restoren hir vn-to hir degre,
Only of mercy and of hiȝe pite.
And Anthenor vn-to hir requeste He promises he'll do so.
ȝaf audience, makynge a beheste 5368
How he wolde, *with* al his herte entere,
Be dilligent to trete of* þis matere;
And þer-*with*-al of hy*m* she toke hir leve.
And þis was done on þe same Eue 5372
þat Anthenor (I *pray* God ȝif hi*m* sorwe!)
To Grekis went on þe nexte morwe, Next day he goes to the Greeks.
Only to trete for a pes final.
And in þis while þe feste funeral [leaf 126 *b*] 5376 Funeral rites are held in Troy for
Was holde in Troye, my*n* auctor writeþ *þus*,
Of a lorde þat called was Glaucus,
A manly knyȝt to-forn in his lyvinge,
And sone was to Priam*us* þe kyng. 5380
And ouer þis, liche as seith Guydo,
þat kyng Priam* besi[e]de hym also,
Of Pantasillya how þe body myȝt Penthesilea.
Be conseruid freshely to þe siȝt; 5384
And, for loue of þis worþi quene,
Of purid golde & of stonys shene
He lete make a vessel ful royal,
And filde it ful of bawme natural 5388

5355. *new* ¶ A—gan þus to] þus gan D 1.
5358. for] *om.* A.
5363. falle] be C—þe trete] oure tretes D 1.
5370. Be] By D 1—of] in C. 5372. was] *om.* A.
5379. to-forn] *om.* D 1. 5380. to] of D 2.
5382. þat] The D 1—Priam] Priam*us* C.

To kepe þe cors fro corrupcioun
Til þe werre of Grekis & þe* toun
þoruȝ þe trete wer y-stynted clene:
So þat þe kyng callid Philymene 5392
þis dede quene myȝt of affecciouⁿ
Carye it home in-to hir regiouⁿ,
With hir auncetris buried for to be,
Liche þe maner of old antiquite, 5396
And þe custom vsid in þat tyme—
It wer in veyn mor þer-of to ryme;
I passe ouere vn-to þe trete
A-twene Grekis and Troye þe cite. 5400
And for þe parti of Grekis, as I rede,
First Vlixes, and with hym Diomede,
Assigned wern, and þe kyng of Crete,
With Anthenor and Eneas to mete. 5404
And alle y-fere, shortly in sentence,
By conduit first, and after by licence
Of þe noble wyse Agamenouⁿ,
þei entred ben in-to Troye touⁿ 5408
By conveiynge of þis Eneas.
Of whos commynge swiche a Ioye þer was
Of þe comowns, whiche in þinges newe
Reioyshen ay, after þouȝ þei rewe, 5412
Wenynge ful wel in her oppiniouⁿ,
þat by þe good[e] mediaciouⁿ
Of Vlixes and þe kyng of Crete,
And Diomede, þat cam eke to trete,— 5416
þat þese þre shulde make as fast
A final pes, euere for to last,
And a ful ende of her alder sorwe.
And þer-vppon, erly þe nexte morwe 5420
Priam lete make a convocaciouⁿ
Of alle þe worþi with-Inne Troye touⁿ.
And whan þei were assemblid alle inⁿ oon,
þe wyse Vlixes roos hym vp anoon, 5424

The Amazon Queen's corpse is embalmd

so as to be taken home and buried with her ancestors.

For the treaty of peace,

Ulysses, Diomede and the King of Crete

come to Troy with Eneas.

The Trojans think it will end their sorrow.

Priam convokes them.

5390. of] of þe D 1—þe] of þe C, D 1.
5391. y-stynted] stynted A, stinted D 1. 5392. *new* ¶ A.
5402. with] after D 1. 5414. þe] *om.* D 2.
5416. to] for to D 1. 5423. inⁿ oon] in fere D 1.
5424. roos hym vp anoon] seide as ȝe shulle here D 1.

And his tale gan in swiche a wyse, [leaf 126 *c*] Ulysses
So prudently his wordis to deuyse,
Þat to herkene euery man hath loye,
And specially þei þat werne of Troye, 5428
Þat of his inward menynge fraudelent
Ful litel wiste, nor of his entent,
To her plesaunce so he koude feyne.
And first he axeþ of hem þinges tweyne. 5432 asks the Trojans
Þe ton was þis: þat of þe cite
He wolde haue gold an huge quantite 1. to pay much gold;
In recompense of harmys þat wer do;
A-noþer þing he axede eke also: 5436
With-oute abood þat Amphymacus, 2. to banish Amphimachus.
Þat sone was to kyng Priamys,
Perpetuelly þat he exiled be,
Neuere to entre Troye þe cite, 5440
For gold, praier, nor for no ransoun.

How A[n]thenor is confederate with the Grekes, and of his grete dissimulacion agaynst his prince, kynge Priamus. And of the suspectioun of a great noyse of Armure herd in Troy by nyght.[1]

And þis was doon by sugestioun This was Antenor's suggestion,
Of Anthenor, fals and malicious,
Only for he was contrarious 5444
Þat he shold[e] treten for a pes,
And for þat he was nat rek[u]les
To seyn a troupe—þis Amphymacus, because Amphimachus
Þerfore, in soth, þis serpent envious, 5448
Now he hath founde a tyme for to byte,
He þouȝt he wold cruelly hym quyte
For troupe only þat was in his entent. boldly spoke the truth.
Þerfore it is ful expedient, 5452
Of prudence euery man to charge,
Þat his tonge be nat ouer-large: But truth isn't always to be told,
Troupes alle be nat for to seyn;

5441. no] *om.* D 2. 5448. envious] venymous D 1.
5450. cruelly hym] hym cruelly D 1.
[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 72 *c*, *d* (71), transposed with leaf 124 (120); the heading is misplaced after line 5558.

For wisdam is, som tyme for to feyne 5456
And dissymule in aduersite,
specially when you're in trouble. Specially whan men in trouble be,
And sene her speche may hem nat availle:
Better is þanne þat her tonge faille, 5460
Þan folily to her damage speke.
Better then be silent Men most amonge cure and ouerreke
Þe troupe of þinges, only of prudence,
and suffer. And humblely suffre in pacience 5464
For fals report of folkes envious.
Who can so done, I holde hym vertuous:
For bet it is a whyle to abide
Þan seyn al oute of rancour & of pride. 5468
Silence often wins. Silence, in soth, hath ofte in hasty strif
Hadde of victorie a prerogatyf,
And þe palme of debatis wonne,
Þat wel are þei þat so suffre konne, 5472
And bene of speche nat presumptuous.
For Amphimachus For, as I tolde, þis Amphymacus, [leaf 126 *a*]
Not-wiþstondynge þat he troupe ment,
was banisht, ȝit for a worde he [in-]to exile went, 5476
Al-be þat God ful iustly afterwarde
tho God paid back Antenor Hath Anthenor quyt for his rewarde;
For with þe same he was after hit
for his lies, For his falshede, duely as it sit: 5480
Þis to seyn, for his iniquite
He was to exile and captinite
For-iuged after, in-to proscripcioun,
as he was turnd out of Troy by Eneas's means. And relegat oute of Troye toun 5484
Perpetuelly by þe procuringe
Of Eneas. Lo! how þe riȝtful kynge,
Þat al may sene in his prouidence,
Ful iustly can maken recompence 5488
Of doubilnes and simulacioun,
And of al swiche contrived fals tresoun:
For who avengeþ with falshed for his part,
He shal ben hit wiþ þe same dart; 5492
He skapeþ nat for to haue a wonde.

5466. can so] so can D 1. 5480. duely as it] as it duely D 1.
5481. to] is to D 1.

For falshede ay wil ageyn rebou*n*de
Where it roos first, to his original
Resorte ageyn, riȝt as doth a bal. 5496
For, who for fraude eu*er*e doth hi*m* caste,
Truste riȝt wel, it wil out at þe laste;
And who supplau*n*teþ shal supplau*n*ted be,
By good example, as ȝe shal after se, 5500
Of Anthenor þe story ȝif ȝe rede.
And whiles þei treten and procede — While the Envoys are discussing
Touchinge þe exile and proscripciou*n*,
Captiuite and relygaciou*n* 5504 — Amphimachus's banishment,
þat þei caste for Amphymacus,
þer was herde a noyse merveilous,
A gret tumulte and a wou*n*der sou*n*, — they hear a strange sound of tumult and lamentation in Troy.
Like as it were a lamentaciou*n* 5508
Of sondri folke pleynyng* in distresse
For hetly wo and inward heuynesse.
Onte of þe trete evene whan þei gon,
þis confus cry after gan anoon, 5512
Where-of Vlixes and eke Diomede — Ulysses and Diomede fear
Sodeinly fillen in a drede,
Supposynge in her oppiniou*n*
þat som rumo*ur* was fallen in þe tou*n*, 5516
Amonge þe peple and þe co*m*movnte — the people are going to take vengeance for the banishment of Amphimachus,
Of hasty rancour avenged for to be
For þe lone of Amphymacus,
þat causeles was exiled þus 5520
Of volunte, ageyn al trouþe & riȝt.
Wherfor þei drad, whan it drow to nyȝt
To be mordrid of comou*n*s of þe tou*n* [leaf 127 *a*] — and murder them,
For þe fraude and conspiraciou*n* 5524 — for the fraud
Falsly compassid of old enmyte
By Anthenor and by fals Enee. — of Antenor and Eneas.
And, sothly ȝit, þer was no man*er* man
þat koude wyte where-of it be-gan, 5528
Nor espie first where it aroos,
In al þe paleis nor þoruȝ-oute þe cloos:

5501. 2 *are transposed in* D 2. 5509. pleynyng] pleynly C.
5517. and þe] in D 1, in þe D 2.
5530. nor] *om.* D 2—2*nd* þe] al þe D 1.

Ulysses and Diomede are atraid,

but Antenor secretes them;

and when Ulysses complains of his treachery,

he says he has been true to them,

and he'll explain the trouble in the city.

"When Troy—once Ilion—was built,

Þei herde it wel, but þei seie nouȝt.
Wher-of þei werne astonyd in her þouȝt, 5532
And affraied of verray sodein drede,
Vlixes moste, and also Diomede,
Liste wiþ commovns þei had be byset.
But Anthenor, with-oute lenger let, 5536
To make hem sure, from al tvmulte & cry
Þe Grekes hath conveied secrely.
And whan þei wern assured of her place,
Vlixes first, with a chaunged face, 5540
Gan pynche sore in þe selfe while
At Anthenor of tresoun and of gyle,
Þat with his hestis so fro day to day,
Of verray sleiȝte, putte hem in delay, 5544
Semynge fully, for ou[ȝ]te he koude espie,
Þer was deceit, fraude, or trecherie
In þe covenauntis þat he hath be-hiȝt.
To whom anoon, þis fals[e] Troyan knyȝt, 5548
With sadde chere & sobre contenaunce,
Wel avised in his dalyaunce,
Answered ageyn, & pleinly dide expresse:
"I-wys," quod he, "I take vn-to witnesse 5552
Þe hiȝe goddes,* þat euery þing may se,
With-oute feynynge þat I haue besy be
Fro point to point ȝour purpos to acheue;
But finally, so it ȝow nat greve, 5556
And paciently þat ȝe list to here,
Þer is o þing perturbeth þis mater,
Whiche þat I shal, so it be noon offence,
Pleinly remembre here in ȝoure presence: 5560
Þis to seyn, of olde antiquite,
First at þe bildyng of Troye þe cite,
Þat whilom was y-called Yllyoun,
—For cause only at his fundaciou*n*, 5564
Kyng Ylyvs, sith[en] go ful longe,

5531. seie] seye it D 1.
5535. þei had be byset] þat þei had be sette D 1.
5537. al tvmulte] multitude D 1.
5540. Vlixes first] Firste Vlixes D 1.
5553. goddes] goodes C. 5562. 1*st* þe] *om.* D 1.
5563. whilom] so*m*tyme D 1—y-called] called D 1.

þe founder was of þe walles stronge, — "the founder of it
After whom, as made is mencioun,
It called was and named Ylyoun, — 5568
In þe whiche, with grete & besy charge, — built Pallas a grand Temple.
In Pallas name he made a temple large,
þat passyngly was hadde in reuerence.
And whan þis phane of most excellence [leaf 127 b] 5572 And when it was all done
Parformed was by masounri ful wel,
And, saue þe rofe, complet euerydel, — but the roof,
Of myȝti stoon þe bildynge wel assured—
But or it was with led & tymber cured, 5576
Ageyn[es] tempest for to bene obstacle,
þer til a wounder only by myracle,
þat I dar wel afferme in * certeyn,
Swiche a-noþer was þere neuere seyn 5580
—Who-so list se and considren al—
þis merveil was so celestial:
For þer cam doun from þe hiȝe heuene, — there came from Heaven
By Pliades and þe sterris seuene, 5584
And þoruȝ þe eyr holdyng his passage,
Like a fairy a merueillous ymage, — a wondrous image,
þat in þis world þouȝ men had[de] souȝt,
Ne was þer noon halfe so wel [y-]wrouȝt. 5588
For, as it is trewly to suppose,
Pigmalyon, remembrid in þe Rose, — better than Pygmalion could have made,
In his tyme hadde no konnyng
To graue or peint so corious a þing: 5592
For it was wrouȝt wiþ dilligent labour
By hond of aungil in þe heuenly tour,
þoruȝ Goddes myȝt & devyn ordinaunce,
And hider sent * þoruȝ his puruyaunce, 5596 which was sent by God
For a relik, only of his grace,
And prouided to þe same place,
þer tabide for a proteccioun, — as a protection to Troy.
For a diffence and saluacioun, 5600

5566. walles] walle A, wall D 2.
5568. It called] I named D 1—named] called D 1.
5572. of most] moste of D 1. 5573. by] with D 1.
5579. in] it in C, D 1. 5583. *new* ¶ A.
5587. in] þouȝ D 1. 5591. no] *om.* A.
5593. was] is D 1. 5596. sent] it sent C.

Perpetuelly whil þe world may dure,
Ageyn al meschef and mysauenture,
Euery trouble and tribulaciou*n*,
In sustenynge and reuelaciou*n*, 5604
And sou*er*eyn helpe eke of þis cite.

"So that Troy can never be destroyd till

þe whiche neu*er* may distroyed be,
By noon engyn þat me*n* may *pur*chase:
þe goddes han graun*t*ed swiche a grace, 5608
And swiche vertu annexed eke þer-to,
þat Troye in soth may neu*er* be for-do
Til þis relik stole be a-way.

this relic is stolen.

And ȝit, in soth, þer is no man þat may 5612

No one can move it

From þe place stere it nor remewe,
But þe prest to whom it is dwe
Only of offys to touche it w*ith* his hond.
So myȝtely conseruyd is þe bond, 5616
þat who attempteth, in conclusiou*n*,
It to remewe of presumpciou*n*,
At þe fyn, platly, he shal fayle:
For force noon may hi*m* nat availle; 5620
For it in soth wil nat remeved be [leaf 127 *c*]

except the priest in charge of it;

Excepte of hym to whom of duete
It aparteneth, as ȝe han herde to-forn.

and no one knows whether it's stone or wood.

And, ouermore, þer is no man ȝit born, 5624
þat rede can, nor telle in no degre,
Verraily, wher it be stoon or tre,
Nor how it was deuysed nor y-wrouȝt—
þer is no wyȝt so sotil in his þouȝt 5628
Ceriously to telle*n* þe manere.

Minerva

For Minerua, þat is so freshe & clere,
þe sterne goddesse, þoruȝ hir gret[e] myȝt,
þat is so dredful bo þe of loke & siȝt, 5632
Whiche on hir brest haueth of cristal

5601. world] life D 1. 5606. neu*er* may] may neu*er*e D 1.
5607. D 1 *repeats* engyn. 5609. vertu] a *ver*tu D 2.
5616. myȝtely] iustly D 1.
5617. who] who so D 1. 5618. of] by D 2.
5620. force] *om.* D 1—may] did D 2—may hi*m* nat] but þat hym may D 1.
5621. it in soth] in sooth it A—wil] may D 1—remeved] renewed D 1.
5623. aparteneth] perteyneth D 1. 5626. wher] wheþer D 1.

Hir shilde Egys—þis goddesse *in*mortal—
I-grau*n*ted hath, in bokes as I lerne, "granted this
þoruȝ hir power whiche [þat] is eterne, 5636
þis holy relik for a memorial relic to her Temple,
To hir temple of * bildyng most royal,
It to conserue from al assaut of * drede,
And to socour in eu*er*y maner nede 5640 to help Troy against its foes;
Ageyn her foon vn-to Troye tou*n*,
While it is kept with deuociou*n*:
So þat alweye by successiou*n*,
From kyng to kyng in þe lyne dou*n*, 5644
By iust title lyneally succede, and the Trojan kings
Here-to annexed þat þei taken hede,
Prudently avoidynge necligence,
It to conserue w*ith* due reuerence, 5648 preserve it reverentially,
As þei are bou*n*de & y-holde of riȝt.
þa*n*ne shal noon enmy power haue nor myȝt
To do damage in hyndrynge of þe tou*n*.
And whi it is called Palladyou*n*, 5652 It is cald Palladium,
Like as clerkis write of it and seyn,
Is, for Pallas, to make hir tou*n* certeyn, because Pallas sent it from heaven."
þis relyke sent fro þe heuene dou*n*.
And to conclude shortly my resou*n*, 5656
þis is þe cause oure purpos is so let."
"þan," q*uo*d Vlixes, "sith it may be no bet, "Then," says Ulysses,
Oure labour is in ydel and in veyn,
W*ith*-oute recure, ȝif it be certeyn, 5660
As þou hast seyd, þis tou*n* in no degre
þoruȝ þis relyk may not distroied be:
It was foly þe to vndirtake "it was folly in you to
Vn-to Grekis beheste for to make, 5664 promise Troy to the Greeks unless you had the Palladium."
W*ith*-oute þis, þou haddest* be ful sure."
Q*uo*d Anthenor, "ȝit þer is recure:
As I haue hiȝt, ȝe shal haue þe tou*n*,

5634. Egys þis goddesse *in*mortal] wiche is verre celestial D 1.
5638. of] in C. 5639. of] & C, D 1. 5642. with] in D 1.
5649. are] bene D 1. 5651. do] do no D 1.
5657. is þe] *om.* A—1*st* is] *om.* D 2.
5658. þan] Sethe D 1—sith] *om.* D 1.
5663. þe] to the D 1. 5664. Vn-to] And vn to D 1.
5665. haddest] hast C—ful] wel A, D 2.

"Wait," says Antenor.

Al-þeiȝ þer be a dilaciou*n*; 5668
And þe maner anoon I shal telle,
ȝif it so be ȝe list a whyle dwelle [leaf 127 *d*]
W*ith*-oute noyse ouþe[r] perturbau*n*ce.

"I'll bribe the priest

þe prest, þe whiche hath þe gou*er*nau*n*ce 5672
Of þis relyk, shal be spoke vn-to,
By good avys, and y-treted so,
þat he shal be ful of oure assent;
For he w*ith* gold & tresour shal be blent, 5676
þat he accorde shal to oure purpos,

to bring the relic where you appoint."

To bringe þe relike, whiche is kept so clos,
To what place þat ȝe list assigne.
B·th stille of port, goodly, & benigne 5680
In ȝoure werkis til I haue brouȝt aboute
Fully þis þing, and beth no þing i*n* doute,
I dar my silfe take it wel on honde."
And wha*n* þei had his menyng vndirsto*n*de, 5684

Ulysses and Diomede go.

þei toke leue & wente oute of þe tou*n*.
But first to voide al suspeciou*n*,

Antenor says

At her goynge Anthenor hath hiȝt
How þat he wold goon þe same nyȝt 5688

he'll arrange the sureties for Peace with Priam,

To Priam*us*, "to maken ordinau*n*ce
How þe bondis and þe assurau*n*ce
Of þe pes shulde y-maked be,

and the money he's to pay.

And for to knowe eke þe quantite 5692
Of þe gold þat ȝe shal receyve:
þus shal I best þe purpos aparceyve
Of þe kyng to* knowe it e*ne*rydel."
And þei concent, & like wonder wel 5696
Eu*er*y þing þat Anthenor hath seide;
And so þei parte, glad & wel apaide,
And wente her way & made no tariyng.

He goes to Priam.

And Anthenor goth vn-to þe kyng, 5700
Hym con*n*seillynge, he make no delay
To calle his lordis ageyn þe next[e] day,
And his liges to assemble y-fere,

5670. so] *om.* D 1—dwelle] to dwelle D 1.
5671. ouþer] oþ*er* D 2, or D 1. 5672. 3*rd* þe] *om.* D 1.
5673. spoke vn-to] spoken to D 1. 5681. brouȝt] be D 1.
5694. aparceyve] perceyve D 1. 5695. to] and C.
5701. make] made D 1.

Finally tengrosse þis matere, 5704
As it was sittinge and expedient.
And whaune þe kyng in open parlement — To Priam and his Parliament
Crowned sat in his regalie,
Þis Anthenor gan to specefie 5708 — Antenor says
In audience, þat men myȝt[e] knowe,
To eche estat, boþe hiȝe and lowe,
Þe Grekis wille, ȝif þei agre þer-to, — the Greeks want
And what þe some was of gold also 5712
Whiche þei axe, ȝif þe pes shal stonde:
Twenti þousand marke to haue in honde — 20,000 marks in gold,
Of pured gold, whiche most anon be paid,
And of siluer, þat may nat be delaied, 5716 — and 20,000 in silver,
Þei most eke han þe same quantite;
And ouer þis, as þei accorded be,
Certeyn mesours be couenaunt also haue — leaf 128 *a*
Of whete & flour, her lynes for to saue 5720 — with lots of wheat and flour,
In her repeire by þe large se,
Whan þei saille home to her contre,—
And þat þe collect maked be anoon,
By good avis of hem euerychoon, 5724
Þat al be redy be a certeyn day. — by a fixt day.
Þer was no man þat durst þo seie nay — No one dares say nay.
Nor contrarie þat Anthenor hap seide,
Wher-so þei wer wel or evele apaide, 5728
But ful assent, in conclusioun.
And in al haste, þoruȝ-oute al þe toun,
Þe colytours gadrid vp þe gold, — The money is collected.
Like þe somme þat * I haue ȝou told,— 5732
Of pore and riche þer wer spared noon.
Þe whiche tyme Anthenor is goon — Antenor goes to the Palladium priest Thonant.
Vn-to þe prest þat called was Thonaunte,
ȝif he myȝt in any wyse hym daunte: 5736
To make his herte fully to enclyne,
Ful craftely he leyde oute hoke & lyne,

5704. tengrosse] to grose vp D 1. 5710. boþe] bothe to D 1.
5712. was of gold] of golde was D 1. 5715. pured] pure D 1.
5719. also] to D 2. 5719, 20 *are transposed in* D 2.
5725. 2*nd* be] *om.* D 1. 5728. Wher-so] Whepher D 1.
5729. assent] assentid] D 1. 5731. colytours] colectours D 1.
5732. þat] as C. 5733. wer] was A, D 2.

Antenor

With lusty bait of fals[e] couetyse,
Excitynge hym in ful secre wyse, 5740

promises Thonant,

Þat he wold[e] ben of his assent,
And* condescende vn-to his entent,
To putten hym in pocessioun

for the Palladium,

Of þe relik called Palladioun, 5744
With-oute abood it may delyuered be;

much gold,

And ȝaf hym gold an huge quantite,
And hym to blende moche more him [be-]hyȝt,
—And þis was don ful preuely by nyȝt,— 5748
Shortly concludynge, ȝif he condescende,
Þat he wolde his estat amende
So passyngly, þat for euermore
He and his heires shulde haue gold in* store, 5752
Plente y-nowe, þat noon indigence
Shulde haue power him to done offence.
"For vn-to þe, þis a-vow I make."
Quod Anthenor, "and platly* vndirtake, 5756

enough to make him

Of gold & good þou shalt haue suffisance,
And of tresour passinge habundaunce,
Þat þou shalt, in verray sikernesse,

and his kin very rich;

Al þi kyn excellen in richesse, 5760
ȝif þou delyuere, like to myn axynge,
Palladioun, whiche is in þi kepynge.
And I be-hote—þou maist trest[e] me—
By bond of feiþ it shal be secre, 5764
List it were hindringe to þi name:
For ȝif so be, þat þou drede shame,
To be esclaundrid* of so foule a dede,

and no suspicion shall

I shape shal* þat þe thar nat drede [leaf 128 b] 5768
Nor ben agast in no maner wyse;
For swiche a way, in soth, I shal denise,
Þat no man shal be suspecious

attach to him.

To þi persone, nor engynyous 5772

5739. bait] herte D 1. 5741. ben] iustly D 1.
5742. And] And to C. 5747. be-hyȝt] hyȝt D 1.
5752. in] & C. 5755. þe] *om.* D 1. 5756. platly] pleinly C.
5758 *is repeated and partly erased in* D 1—of] *om.* A.
5762. is] *om.* D 1. 5764. feiþ] it A, *om.* D 2—feiþ] trouþe D 1.
5767. esclaundrid] ensclaundrid C, sclaundred D 1.
5768. shape shal] shal shape C—þe thar] þou shalt D 1.

To deme amys, how þis mater goth.
For be wel ware, þat me were as loth — Antenor will manage so
To be diffamed of* so false a þing,
To knowe per-of, or be assentynge — 5776
In any maner, þat þei of þe toun
Sholde to me haue suspecioun,— — that no one will suspect him or
Lat be, lat be,—leuere I hadde deie!
We shal per-for cast a-noþer weie, — 5780
Oure honour saue, so þat þou & I
Shal goon al quyte—I seie þe outterly, — Thonant of the theft of the Palladium.
þat nouþer shal be hold[e] partener *
Of þis thefte, but stond[e] hool & cler — 5784
What-euere falle, with-outen any shame:
For Vlixes shal beren al þe blame — All the blame shall be laid on Ulysses;
Of þis dede and þis pefte also;
For men shall sein, whan [þat] it is go, — 5788
By his engyn & his sleiȝti wyle,
þoruȝ his treynes & his false gyle,
þat he hath stole aweie Palladioun
From þe temple, in lesyng of þe toun— — 5792
þat, finally, duringe al his lyve
Men shal to hym þis falshed aseryve,
And al þe gilt arretten his * offence!
þat þou and I, only of Innocence, — 5796
þoruȝ-oute þe world of þis iniquite — and Thonant and Antenor will be held guiltless.
Shal be excused, platly, & go fre.
It nedeth not tarie in þis matere.
Come of attonys! lo, þi gold is here! — 5800
For þou ne shalt lenger delaied be.
And sith þou seste þat no difficulte
Is on no part, pereil nor repref,
Shame nor drede, sclaunder nor meschef, — 5804
Delaie nat to take þis þing on honde!"
And first þis prest gan hym to with-stonde

5774. be wel ware] truste me welle D 1. 5775. of] with C.
5779. deie] to deie D 1. 5783. partener] parcener C, D 2.
5784. thefte] þing D 1—but] to D 2.
5786. blame] name A. 5788. go] a goo D 2.
5789. &] and in D 1—wyle] wyse A. 5791. þat] *om.* D 1.
5795. his] to his C. 5798. excused] excluded D 1.
5802. sith] seþen D 1—seste þat] ne seest D 1.

Thonant at first declares

Ful myȝtely, and seide, for no þinge,
Nouþer for praier nor for manacinge, 5808

that he'll not sell the Palladium;

For gold nor good, ne no maner mede
He nolde assent to so foule a dede!
(þus he answered at þe prime face.)
But ofte sithe it happeth men purchase 5812

but love of gold makes him give in:

By ȝifte of good, to speke in wordis pleyn,
þat trouþe in pouert myȝt neuer atteyne:
For mede more by falshede may conquere
þan title of riȝt, þat men in trouþe lere; 5816
And ȝiftes grete hertis can encline; [leaf 128 c]
And gold, þat may in * stele & marbil myne,
þis prestis hert hath so depe graue,
þat Anthenor shal his purpos * haue, 5820
For to possede þe Palladioun,
þoruȝ false engyn and conspiracioun
Of þis prest, þat called was Tonaunt,

he takes the relic from the Temple,

Whiche of falshede myȝt hym best avaunte, 5824
þat þis relik fro þe temple rent.

and Antenor sends it to Ulysses,

And to Vlixes Anthenor it sent,
Oute of þe toun, in al þe haste he myȝt,
By a seruaunt secrely by nyȝt: 5828

to the dismay of the Trojans.

Wher-of Troyens mortally dismaied,
And þoruȝ tresoun finally outtraied,
Wrouȝt by þis prest with couetise blent,
False Anthenor beynge of assent. 5832

How the translatour compleyneth hym of the transmutacioun and couetousnes of priestes.[1]

Well may Troy weep at being cheated of its Palladium!

O Troye, allas! wel maistow mourne & wepe,
In compleynynge with hertly siȝes depe,
Falsly defraudid of Palladioun,
And putte for euere oute of pocessioun. 5836
O myȝti goddes, þat þe world gouerne,

5808. 2nd for] for no D 1. 5809. good ne] siluer for D 1.
5811. þe] *om.* D 1. 5813. good] golde D 1.
5818. in] no C. 5820. shal his purpos] his purpos shal C.
5831. þis] þe D 1. 5833. *new* ¶ A.
5834. In] With D 1—*with*] of D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 126 *a*.

And eu*er*y þing þoruȝ ȝour myȝt concerne,
Riȝt as it is,* of ȝoure deite,
And troupe & falshed may to-gedre se* 5840
In eu*er*y herte þoruȝ ȝoure puruyau*n*ce,
Whi toke ȝe nat on þis prest vengau*n*ce ?— Why didn't the Trojans take vengeance on this priest Thoant for his treachery ?
þat traitourly, þoruȝ his iniquite,
For gold and good be-traisshed þe cite 5844
Of Troye, allas ! w*ith*-oute more recure.
Who shal emforþe any more be sure,
Or any place stonde in sikerte,
Sith holynesse of so hiȝe degre 5848
May bene infect & corrupt wiþ mede ?
Eu*er*y hert ouȝte quake and drede
To sene, allas ! by false ypocrisye,
Prestis, þ*a*t shulde þe worlde exemplifie 5852
W*ith* good[e] doctrine of perfeccio*un*,
To make so sone a transmutacio*un*,
Of double entent sodeinly to varie !
For dout[e]les, ȝif þe seintuarie 5856 If the light of the sanctuary is turnd into night,
Be pollut fo*un*de in conu*er*sacio*un*,
Naked and bare of deuocio*un*,
And þ*a*t þe shynyng of her partit liȝt
I-turned be by derknes vn-to nyȝt, 5860
Vn-to what place shal men ferþer go where can men go for guidance ?
To take ensau*m*ple what hem ouȝt[e] do !
Certis, þe rote & grou*n*de * of eu*er*ydel
Is couetise—who-so loke wel,— 5864 Covetousness is the root of all evil,
Of whiche þe greyne is so fer y-sowe,
þat who-so list auarice knowe, [leaf 128 *a*] and is so nest found among priests.
Amonge prestis he shal it rathest fynde ;
For þer-w*ith*-al þei be maked blynde 5868
To her estat, þat þei may nat se.
For, in sothnes, þer is no degre

5838. eu*er*y þing þoruȝ ȝour myȝt] þoruȝ ȝoure myȝte eu*er*y þing D 1—concerne] cons*er*ve A.
5839. it is] ȝou liste D 1—is] is due C. 5840. se] be C.
5842. prest] thing D 1. 5846. emforþe] hensforthe A. D 1.
5850. quake] to quake D 1.
5853. of] and D 1. 5856. ȝif] ȝif þat D 1.
5859. þ*a*t] *om.* D 1. 5862. do] to do D 1.
5863. rote & grou*n*de] grou*n*de & rote C.
5864. loke] lokith hit D 1. 5866. knowe] to knowe D 1.

No men are more covetous than priests.

Gredier nor more ravynous
Of worldly good, nor more coueitous 5872
Þan prestis ben to cacche what þei may:
For it is goon sithen many day,
Þat *in* her brest fiecched was þe rote
Of couetise, whiche sit so sote 5876
Þat no man may arrace hi*m* nor remewe;
For at her* tail eu*ere* it doth hem swe,
Þis false werme, moder & norice
Of al meschef and of eu*ery* vice. 5880

The bright gold blinds their eyes.

For gold is now so shynyng & so briȝt,
So percinge eke, & so clere of lyȝt,
Þat prestis ben wi*th* his stremys blent:
For, in sothnes, þei ben in her entent 5884
Of couetise verray receptacle,
And to possede eke þe tabernacle.
Her hert is ay so gredy to embrace,

Avarice is in them, the vice of all vices.

Þat auarice haþ his loggyng place 5888
Mid of her breste, þis vice of vices alle!
Þat causeþ *ver*tu raþest for to falle,
Wher he abit, so he can supplau*n*te.

Witness this priest Thonant, who sold the Palladium while the Trojans

Recorde I take of þe* preste Tonau*n*te, 5892
Þat for tresour to Anthenor haþ sold
Þe riche relik þat he had in hold,
Palladiou*n*, while þei of Troye tou*n*

collected their huge ransom for the Greeks.

Han gadrid vp abouten enviroun, 5896
Of riche and pore þoruȝ[-out] þe cite,
Gold and siluer an huge quantite,
Flour & whete to paien her rau*n*soun.
Þe whiche so*m*me of entecciou*n* 5900
Þei made kepe wysly and conserve
In þe temple þat longeþ to Minerve,
Purposynge after, of oon affecciou*n*,
—Þe citeȝens þorugh-oute al þe tou*n*, 5904
Hopynge þer-by for to fare þe bet—
Vp-on a day, assigned and y-set,

5874. many] many a D 1. 5878. her] þe C.
5880. Of a.] In euery D 1.
5889. Mid] And D 1. 5891. so he can] he can so D 1.
5892. þe] þis C. 5903. oon] *om.* D 1.

To Appollo in her paynym wyse
Solempnely make a sacrifise, 5908
With slauȝter of bestis, *with* encence & blood.

The Trojans make a sacrifice to Apollo;

Off the Meruelous obstacle and wondre p*er*ceyued in makyng of their sacrifice to Appollo; and how an Egle dyd bere away their sacrifice.[1]

On whiche day, whan þe prestis stood
In compas rou*n*de abouten þe autere,
And gan to kyndle þe coles briȝt & clere 5912
Vp-on þe are, pleinly, as I rede,
To offren vp þe bestis þat were dede,
In þe flawme and þe grete leyene, leaf 129 *a*
To Appollo stellefied in heuene, 5916
Whan þei to offre wer most laborious,
Þer be-fil two pinges meruelous:
Þe first[e] was, þat þe sacrid fire
Ne wolde brenne like to her desire, 5920
Nor þe flawme vp as ende aboite,
Al-be þat þei assai[e]den ful ofte,
More þa*n*ne ten tyme, & ȝit it nolde be;
For ay it queinte, þat þei ne myȝt[e] se 5924
Nouȝt but smoky resolucious,
Horrible and blak, like exalac[i]ou*n*s
Of newe lyme whan þat it is meint
Wip water colde & of his hete queynt,— 5928
Þat þei myȝte* in no maner wyse,
For lak of fir, don her sacrifise;
For ay þei fonde a wonderful obstacle!
And þe nexte was a mor miracle: 5932
On her auter whan þei gan to sprede
Þe entrailles of bestis þat were dede,
To queme Appollo *with* flawmys [briȝt and] faire,
Þer cam anon dou*n* oute of þe ayre 5936
A royal egle, ful perceinge of his loke,

and when the priests
light the fuel,
it won't flame,
but goes out
and smokes.
Next, when they spread out the entrails of the kill'd beasts,
an eagle

5908. make a] to make D 1. make thy D 2.
5913. are] auteer A. D 1. 5922. ful] *om.* D 1.
5923. ten] *om.* D 2.
5926. exalacious] exaltacious D 2.
5929. myȝte] ne myȝt C. 5935. briȝt and] *om.* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 126 *c* (misplaced after line 5918).

carries them off in his claws,

And in his clees þe offringe vp he toke
And þe entreylles liggynge environou*n*,
In his discence makynge swiche a sou*n*, 5940
Þat noon so hardy of herte nor manhod,
But þat he was astonied þer he stood,
And supprised þoru3 nerf and eu*e*r*y* veyne
Of þis merueile and þis cas sodeyne. 5944
But þe egle, abidinge þer no more,
Ouer þe tou*n* ful hi3e gan to sore,
Toward Grekis enhastinge what he my3t,

and lets em fall on the Greek ships.

And on her shipes sodeynly a-li3t,* 5948
And þe entrailles of þe bestis alle
Þis egle lete from his clees falle:

The Trojans

Wher-of Troyens, whan þei token hede,
Dis[a]maied wiþ a mortal drede, 5952
By signes han clerly comp*r*ehendid
Þat her goddes gretly wer offendid
Age*y*n þe tou*n*, whan þe fire went oute;
And for þei wold be putte oute of doute, 5956
To be sure what þis merveile ment,

ask Cassandra what this means.

To Cassandra in al haste þei went,
Fully to han declaraciou*n*,
And þer-vp-on plein exposiciou*n*. 5960

How Appollo, their god, by many signes and tokyng*es* shewing vn[to] them, p*er*ceyuid he was sore displesid for the poluciou*n* of his temple w*it*h the blode of Achilles, wich by treason was slayne in the te*m*ple.[1]

She says

And she tolde hem, platly, oute of drede,
Þat þe quenchinge of her* fires rede
Was vn-to hem a demonstraciou*n*
Boþe of Ire and indignaciou*n* [leaf 129 *b*] 5964
Þat Appollo hath to Troye bore,

Apollo is angry because Achilles was murderd in his temple.

For þe blood þat was shad be-fore
Of Achilles, in his temple slawe,
Vengably mordrid and y-drawe, 5968

5948. a-li3t] he li3t C. 5953. han clerly] oonly han D 1.
5962. her] þe C. 5968. y-drawe] w*it*h hors drawe D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 126 *d* (misplaced after line 5968).

W*ith*-outen any maner reu*e*rence
Or honour done to þe excellence
Of Appollo, beynge þer present,
þat þe phane and placis adiacent 5972
Wern defouled and pollut w*ith* [þe] blood.
Wherfore, she seid[e] shortly, it was good — And so the Trojans must
þat þei went on processiou*n*,
W*ith* herte contrit and deuociou*n*, 5976
To þe tou*m*be of Achilles at nyȝt, — go to Achilles's tomb
Only to fette on her tapris liȝt — and burn tapers on it,
Sacrid fire, bre*n*nynge at þe wake,
Fully in purpos by assent to make 5980
For his mordre satisfaccio*un*,—
" þe whiche fire be noon occasiou*n*
Shal nat quenche, but his flawmys holde, — whose flame shall last for
þoruȝ noon assaut of stormy wy*n*des colde ; 5984 ever.
þe sacrifise vp-on þe autere
To-forn Appollo bre*n*ne shal so clere."
And* þei of Troye wrouȝt[e] by her rede. — They do this.
But of þe egle she had hem taken hede, 5988 The Eagle
[þat] No pinge was but tokne of tresou*n*,
Pronostik and declaraciou*n*.
Finally how Troye and Yllyou*n*
Shal turne in haste to destruccio*un* : 5992 foretells the destruction
For þe fleynge of þis foule royal
Ouer þe tou*n* and þe myȝti wal,
W*ith* his fethres mailed, briȝt, & shene,
And þe entreylles in his clees kene,* 5996
To Troye was a final demonstrau*n*ce, — of Troy,
Sothfast shewynge & signeficau*n*ce,
þat grace and ewre [and hap] of olde fortune — from which, Fortune
Be lyklyhed myȝt[e] nat contvne 6000 has fled.
Nor perseu*e*re in her first[e] lyȝt ;
For alle attonys þei haue take her fliȝt,—
Palladiou*n* myȝt hem nat wiþ-holde,

5970. Or] Of D 1. 5971. Of] To D 1. 5975. on] on a D 2.
5987. And] þat C. 5988. taken] take good D 1.
5990. Pronostik] Prenostynge D 1. 5996. kene] clene C.
5997. demonstrau*n*ce] demonstraciou*n* D 2.
5998. signeficau*n*ce] signeficaciou*n* D 2.
6003. wiþ-holde] holde D 1.

Þat stole was, like as I ȝow tolde; 6004
For no man may his fatal chau*n*ce refuse.

The Greeks wonder what the entrails brought by the eagle mean.

And Grekis eke faste gan to mvse,
And inwardly in her wittes souȝte
Of þe entrailles þat þe egle brouȝte, 6008
And þer-vp-on gan to-gider rowne,

Calchas tells em it's for

Til þat Calchas dide eu*er*y þing expowne,
And vn-to hem fully gan assure
Þat þe fyn of þis aventure 6012

their good,

Conclude shulde vppon her welfare, [leaf 129 *c*]
And bad also, for no cost þei spare
To perseu*er*e and ben of herte stable,
By fortune hem silfe to enable, 6016

and bids em make an offering to Minerva.

Hem cou*n*seillynge to do her besy peyne,
Solempnely in haste to ordeyne
A certeyn offringe, born oute of þe felde,
To faire Pallas w*ith* hir cristal shelde, 6020
And to hir make a riche sacrifise,
As þe story by ordre shal deuyse.

How the Traytor Bysshop Calcas ymagined a large horse of brasse, wherin was a M[1]. knyght*es*, fainyng a sacr*i*fice to be done to Paullas.[1]

This Bishop Calchas is a forsworn traitor to Troy.

Bysshop Calchas, w*ith* his lokkes hore,
Traitour forsworn siþen go ful ȝore, 6024
Þat falsid haþ trouþe & his lygau*n*ce,
Whom clerkis han putte in remembrau*n*ce
In her bokis, wiþ lettris, olde and newe,
To* exemplifie no man be vntrewe: 6028
For þauȝ ȝeris passe faste a-weye,
Ruste of sclau*n*dir liȝtly wil nat deye;
Þe fret þer-of is so corosif,
Þat it lasteþ many ma*n*nys lyf, 6032

6004. stole] sotle A—I ȝow] I haue D 1.
6006. eke] *om.* D 2.
6007. inwardly in her wittes] in her wittis inwardly D 1.
6010. dide eu*er*y þing] eche þi*n*g dide D 1.
6025. trouþe & his] his trouþe & D 1.
6028. To] Te C. 6030. liȝtly wil nat] wil not liȝtly D 1.
6032. many] ful many A, D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 75 *a* (74), transposed with leaf 127 (123).

And is ful hard to arrace away ;
Of whos venym ful selde is made alay—
Reporte þer-of blowen is so wyde,
Perpetuelly þat it wil abide, 6036
Remembrid new & freshly had in mynde.
Recorde of hym þat koude a weye fynde :
Olde Calchas, evele mote he sterue !— Calchas—curse him !—
Vnder colour of offringe to Mynerue, 6040 under pretence of this offering to Minerva,
To make Grekes entren in-to toun,
þis sleiȝti serpent, fader & patroun
And fynder-vp of tresoun and of gyle,
Compassid hath and y-founde a wyle, 6044 invents a dodge to make the Greeks take Troy.
How* Grekis shal þe cite wynne & take,
Pretendynge hem sacrifise to make
Vn-to Pallas, as I shal* expresse :
For þis traitour, merour of falsnesse, 6048
þe Grekis bad for to do her peyne
To Minerva an off[e]ringe to feyne,
And in al haste þat þei shuld hem spede.
And of assent þei dide make a stede, 6052 They get a horse of copper and brass to hold 1000 armd knights,
Large and wyde, of coper & of bras,
By crafte of Synoun, þat contrived was
þat it myȝt resseive large and wel
A þousand knyȝtes armed briȝt in stel,— 6056
þoruȝ þe sleiȝte and þe compassynge,
þe sotil wit & merveillous werchinge
Of þis wyse and crafty Greke Synoun,— made by Sinon
Whiche, þoruȝ his castynge and discrecioun, 6060
Parformed haþ þis riche stede of bras,
As ȝe han herd, be biddinge of Calchas, [leaf 129 *a*]
And by thavys of Appivs þe wyse, and Appius.
þat halpe also þe stede to deuyse, 6064
To fyn only þat of deuocioun
Grekis myȝt requeren of þe toun—

6041. toun] þe toun D 1. 6043. fynder] findith D 1.
6045. How] How þe C, D 2.
6047. shal] shal ȝow C.
6051. & in al haste ffor to do her peyne D 2.
6052. And] *om.* D 1—þei dide make a] to make a large D 1.
6054. By crafte of Synoun þat] And by Synoun it D 1.
6062. biddinge] bildynge D 1.

Whan it were made—to graun*t*[e] he*m* licence

This Horse the Greeks

It to p*re*sent in þe reue*r*ence 6068

Of myȝti Pallas, in stele armyd briȝt,

Amyd hir temple, large & ful of liȝt,—

will ask leave to bring into Troy,

By þe offringe to fynde occasioun

To haue entre frely in-to toun, 6072

By pilgrimage her vowes to fulfille:

In whiche stede daren shal ful stille

with 1000 knights inside it,

A þousand knyȝtes, as Calchas be devis

Ordeyned haþ, þat was so sliȝe & wys. 6076

By crafte of Synoun and of Appivs,

Þis large stede, of makynge merveillous,

under pretence of an offering to Minerva.

Vnder pretence of oblacioun,

Was complet ful to his p*er*feccioun 6080

Of werkemanshipe, as I tolde a-fore,

Þe same ȝere þat Troye was for-lore,

Whan þe sege, sothly, gan to fyne,

And þe cite was brouȝt to ruyne 6084

Þoruȝ Grekis myȝt; & þe walles stronge

Were bete doun, large, þikke, and longe;—

Þe whiche ȝere, as made is mencioun,

Before the taking of Troy, Priam's allies leave him.

A lite a-forn takynge of þe toun, 6088

Kynges echon þat come fro so ferre,

A-lyve lefte after þe mortal werre,

Whan þei saw how Priam be couenaunte

Vn-to Grekis haþ outt*er*ly made graunte 6092

Al hast possible to paien his ransoun,

Þei toke leve, and went oute of þe toun.

Philomene takes home the body of Penthesilea, Queen of the Amazons.

And first, I fynde, how kyng Philymene

W*ith* hym ladde þe body of þe quene 6096

Pantasillya home to hir contre,

Ful richely þer to buried be;

And of two þousand knyȝtes þ*at* þis kyng

Brouȝt vn-to Troye first at his comy*ng*, 6100

6068. to] *om.* A. 6069. stele] story D 2.
6072. toun] þe toun D 1.
6079. oblacioun] obligacioun D 1.
6081. a-fore] to fore D 1. 6084. to] vn to D 2.
6088. a-forn] to-fore the D 1. 6089. come] cam A, D 2.
6092. Vn-to] Vnto þe D 2—graunte] a graunt D 2.
6100. vn-to] to D 1—first] *om.* D 1.

No mo þan fifty home *with* hym he ladde. — Only 50 of Philomene's 2000 men are left him,
And of* wo*m*men þat þe quene eke hadde,
Of a þousand, þe story seith certeyn, — and only 400 of 1000 Amazons.
But foure hundrid repeired hom ageyn. 6104
And þus whan alle were fro Troie gon,
Þe morwe next Priam*us* anon — Priam and his lords ride out to settle
With his lordis rood oute of þe tou*n*,
As was þacord for confirmaciou*n* 6108 — a final Peace.
Of þes final vp-on ouþer syde.
And in þe feld Grekis hym abide;
And, on relikes openly y-born, [leaf 130 *a*]
Þer þei wern on ouþer parti sworn, 6112 — It is sworn to by both sides.
On þe forme to ȝow a-fore recorded,
As Anthenor *with* Grekis was accorded.
And for Grekis firste swore Diomede,
Þei of Troie takynge lytel hede 6116
How þe oþe was in condiciou*n*,
Cured a-bove vnder false tresou*n*,
Siþen Grekis þo in her sweryng
Ne bou*n*de hem silfe to no man*ere* þing 6120
To stonde to, as in special,
But for to holde & kepe in gen*er*al
Þe poyntes hool engrosid, and no mor,
In þilke trete þat dau*n*ȝ Anthenor 6124 — But the scamp Antenor has arranged the
With Grekis helde, þis trayto*ur* fraudelent!
In whiche þei werne ful double of e*n*tent
—Meint *with* tresou*n*, as ȝe han herd to-forn,—
Whiche to obserue only þei wer sworn, 6128
By fraude of oþe, & nat by wordis pleyne, — Greek oath fraudulently:
Her adu*er*saries to taken in a treyne,
Excludyng he*m* fro her menyng ferre,
Pes in þe face, but in þe herte werre, 6132 — peace in the face, war in the heart.
Al openly confermyd *with* her hond,
Inly to tresou*n*, by assurance of bond.

6102. of] of þe C—þat] *om.* D 1.
6109. Of] For D 1.
6111. y-born] borne D 1. 6113. On] Vn A.
6114. was] was ful D 1.
6114 *is inserted at head of column in* C, *and marked* b; 6113 *is marked* a.
6127. to-forn] by forn D 2. 6134. to] of D 1.

But God knows the truth.

But þouȝ þe venym was* closid *with* a wal,
It was nat hid from hi*m* þat knoweþ al: 6136
For, certeynly, so as clerkes teche,
Who þat swereth falsly in his speche,
Florisshinge outward by a fair colour
For to desseive his trewe neȝ[e]bour, 6140
He is forsworn, what-so-eu*ere* he be!
Þe tresou*n* hid þouȝ men may nat se,
How-so þe word be a-way [y-]born:
Who swereþ by craft is by craft for-sworn; 6144
Þer may be made noon excusaciou*n*.

He judges the heart, not the word.

For God þat knoweþ þe entenciou*n*,
Demeth þe herte, & þe word riȝt nouȝt;
For he þe wil knoweþ and þe þouȝt 6148
Of eu*er*y man, nyȝe and eke a-fere:
Þerfore be war, no man hi*m* for-swere,

The Greeks deceive the Trojans,

As Grekis dide Troiens to deceyve,
Þat þe fraude koude nat conceyve, 6152
Supposinge þat þe Grekis hadde be
Feithful and trewe of her surete—
But no þing oon þei in herte þouȝt,—

as the latter find.

Whiche in þe ende þei ful dere abouȝt, 6156
Whan þei fou*n*de fully þe reuers,
And to her speche þe dede so diuers.
It were but veyn by & by to write
Her feyned oþes, nor her wordis whyte, 6160
Nor þe cheris þat þei koude feyne. [leaf 130 *b*]

Helen is

But, to conclude w*ith*, þe quene Eleyne,
Duri[n]ge þe trete, vp-on þe same day

given up to Menelaus.

Delyu*er*ed was to kyng Menelay; 6164
And after þat, was payed þe rau*n*sou*n*,
Grau*n*tid to-forn and gadrid in þe tou*n*:
Gold & siluer, whete & also flour;
And to her shippes w*ith* dilligent labour, 6168

6135. was] be C, *om.* D 1.
6143. word] world A—y-born] born D 1.
6148. and] & eke D 1. 6149. Of] For D 1.
6152. conceyve] parceyve D 1. 6153. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.
6157. Whan] And wha*n*ne D 1.
6158. þe dede] they did A, þei dide D 1. 6162. w*ith*] of A.
6165. was payed] waide D 1. 6167. & also] also and A.

In ful gret hast euery þing was brouȝt,
Wher-þoruȝ þe cite after cam to nouȝt.
And Grekis panne, by symulaciounn, — The Greeks deceitfully
Makyng a colour of deuociounn, 6172
Þoruȝ holynes, vnder ypocrosye,
Falsly feyned by fraude & flaterie,
Þe kyng han preied to han liberte — ask Priam to let em into Troy,
Frely to entre in-to þe cite, 6176
To make a-seth by oblaciounn
For þe þefte of Palladiounn,
And offren vp þe riche stede of bras — to offer the Horse of Brass to Pallas,
To þe goddes þat called is Pallas, 6180
—Whan kyng Priam likeþ to assigne—
Þat she to hem be willy & benygne — to make her help em in sailing home.
In her repeire seilynge be þe se
Home in-to Grece toward her contre, 6184
Whan she is quemed with þis * large stede.
Of whiche, allas! Priam toke noon hede;
Þe tresoun hidde he koude nat aduerte,
But graunted hem with al his hole herte, 6188 — Priam gives em leave,
Whan þat hem list to bringe it in-to toun,—
By false entising and suggestiounn
Of Anthenor and also of Enee,
Havynge no drede nor ambyguyte 6192
In his entent, nor suspeciounn — not suspecting their treachery.
Nouþer of feynyng nor of fals tresoun,
But, riȝt frendly, liche to his beheste,
Condescendeth vn-to her requeste, 6196
Her avowes þat þei myȝt obserue,
To offren vp þis hors vn-to Minerue.
And Grekis þo, with gret[e] dilligence, — The Greeks
Ful gret honour and huge reuerence 6200
Han shapen hem with processiounn — form a grand procession to take the Horse into Troy.
To bringe þe stede in-to * Troie toun,
Þe men of armys being ay þer-Inne,
By whom þei cast Troie for to wynne 6204
In short tyme, for it stood on þe date.

6175. han] hem D 1. 6177. a-seth] asseth A. 6185. þis] þe C.
6189. toun] þe toun D 1. 6195. riȝt] ȝit D 1.
6198. þis] þe D 1. 6202. in-to] vn to C, in D 1.

How the Grek*es* had licens to breke the wall*e* of Troy, to brynge in their large stede of brasse, to Offer vnto Pallas in sacrifice; & how the knyght*es* came oute in the nyght, & betrayde þe citie.[1]

As the Troy Gate is too narrow for the Horse of Brass,

And whan þis hors brouȝt was to þe gate,
It was so narwe þ*a*t þer was no space
For þe stede in-to þe tou*n* to passe, 6208
Al-be þat þei assaied oueral.

Priam has the wall pulld down.

Wherfore Priam bete adou*n* þe wal [leaf 130 *c*]
To make it large, riȝt at her devys,
In whiche * þing, allas! he was vnwis: 6212
For cause chef of his confusiou*n*
Was þat þis hors cam in-to þe tou*n*.
But humblely forþe þei gan procede
To þe temple wiþ þis large stede: 6216

The Greeks make offerings to Pallas.

And to Pallas mekely dou*n* knelynge,
Alle attonis þei made her off[e]ringe,
W*ith* feyned chere and fals deuociou*n*.

The Trojans rejoice.

Wherof * in herte glad was al þe tou*n*, 6220
And specially þei þat wern of Troye.
But soth is seid, þ*a*t ay þe fyn of Ioye
Wo occupieth, as men ful ofte se:
For vnwarly cometh aduersite 6224
After gladnes, and mysaventure,
Whan men best wene for to stonde sure.

But worldly bliss

In worldly blis is noon affiau*n*ce,
So diuers is his vnhappi chau*n*ce— 6228
Ful of deceit, eu*e*re meint w*ith* trouble,
And for to triste variau*n*t and double,
And selde in oon abidinge eny þrowe.
For worldly lust, þouȝ it be now blowe 6232
W*ith* pompe and pride, & w*ith* bost & sou*n*,

soon passes away.

Anon it passeth: record of Troie tou*n*,
Þat wende wel, by þis riche stede

6208. 2*nd* þe] *om.* D 2. 6210. adou*n*] dou*n* D 1.
6212. whiche] þe whiche C. 6214. þis] þe D 1.
6220. Wherof] Wherfore C. 6222. þ*a*t] *om.* D 1.
6228. his] *om.* D 2. 6232. blowe] y blowe D 1.
6233. pompe] boost D 1—bost] po*m*pe D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 76 *a* (75), transposed with leaf 128 (124). The heading is misplaced after line 6214 (miniature).

To haue be sure & deuoide of drede 6236
Perpetuelly, as I haue told to-fore.
But whan Grekis han þis hors y-bore — The Greeks
To-fore Pallas, as ȝe haue herde me telle,
Hem liketh nat lenger for to dwelle 6240
In þe boundis of þis myȝti toun;
But of purpos to þe Greke Synoun — give the management of the Horse to Sinon,
Þei haue committed hool þe gouernaille
Of þis stede, [þe] whiche wil nat faile, 6244
Whan he seth best oportunyte,
By his engyn to traisshe þe cite.
And Grekis han in þis while founde
A newe sleiȝte hem fully to confounde: 6248
Þis to seyn, þei haue made her sonde — and tell Priam that they want to sail to Tenedos,
To kyng Priam, þei wold[e] go fro londe
Vn-to þe see toward Tenedoun,
And þedir seille, for þis conclusioun: 6252
For þat Eleyne, by good avysement, — to leave Helen there
In secre wyse þedir shal be sent;
For þei dradde ȝif vppon þe londe
She were delyuered, shortly, to her honde, 6256
Grekis wold of malys done her peyne,
Þe more parti to sleen þe quene Eleyne:
For she was grounde & gynnynge of her wo, [leaf 130 *d*]
Þe verray rote and þe cause also 6260
Of þe slauȝtre of many * worþi man,
Siþen þe tyme þe sege first be-gan.
Wherfore, (þei seide) for to stinte al strif,
And to be sure for to saue hir lyf, 6264
Þe beste was to send hir oute of siȝt, — at night,
Secrely to Tenedoun be nyȝt.
Þus þei feyned of ful false tresoun,
Priam to putte from al suspecioun, 6268
Askauns þei wolde neuere after her lyve — and never come back to Troy.
Resorte ageyn with Troye for to strive

6237. told] tolde the D 1. 6244. þe] *om.* D 1.
6247. founde] y founde D 1. 6248. hem fully] fully hem D 1.
6249. þis] þis is D 1. 6250. fro] fro þe D 1.
6251. Tenedoun] Tevedoun A. 6255. ȝif] þat if D 1.
6258. 2*nd* þe] this A, þis D 2. 6261. many] manly C.
6263. to] *om.* D 1. 6269. neuere after] aftir neuere A.

The Greeks deceive Priam.

—Þus þei made Priam for to wene ;—
But in þe hond he was deceived clene, 6272
Of her deceit knowynge neu*e*re-a-del ;
For in his herte he þouȝt[e] nat but wel,
Grau*n*tinge hem al þ*a*t myȝt he*m* plese.

How the Grek*es* spoyled and burned the citie of Troy, and after toke shipping ; and of their misauenture on þe see.[1]

And wha*n*ne þei had at leiser & good ese 6276

They sail to Tenedos.

Fro Troye seiled vn-to Tenedou*n*
W*ith* her navie, þe false Greke Synou*n*
In Troie waker gan to take kepe
Þe hour whan men wern i*n* her first slepe ; 6280

Sinon unlocks the Horse,

And, in al haste, wiþ his sleiȝty gyn,
Many vys and many sotyl pyn
In þe stede he made aboute goon,
Þe crafty lokkes vndoynge eu*e*rychon ; 6284
And oute [he] goth, & gan anoon to calle
W*ith*-Inne þe hors þe worþi knyȝtes alle,
So secrely no man myȝt espie ;
And traitourly he gan hym for to hiȝe 6288
Vp-on þe walles, þe silfe same nyȝt,

and shows a light to the Greeks at Tenedos.

And toward Grekis gan [to] shewe a lyȝt,
Where as þei leye to-fore Tenedou*n*,
Redy armyd to falle vppon þe tou*n*. 6292
And whan þei hadde þe sodein liȝt espied,

They ride to Troy,

On* hors[e]-bak anoon þei han hem hyȝed
Toward Troy, armed clene at al ;

and enter it thru the broken wall.

And in þei went by þe same wal 6296
Whiche for þe hors was but late broke ;
And mortally, for to ben a-wroke,
Þe knyȝtes eke in þe stede of bras
Han w*ith* hem mette, a ful sterne pas, 6300
And gan anoon þoruȝ-oute þe cite

6276. wha*n*ne þei had] whadde D 2.
6279. In Troie] I trowe A. 6282. Many a (*twice*) D 1.
6286. 2*nd* þe] *om.* D 1. 6292. armyd] y armed D 1.
6294. On] An C.

[1] Royal MS. 18, D. ii, leaf 129 *a* (misplaced after line 6440).

On euery half for to kylle & slee, — The Greeks slay
With blody sword vp-on euery side,
And made her wondes brode, large, & wyde 6304
—While þei, allas! no þing aduertinge,
At mydnyȝt hour a-bedde laie slepynge, — the sleeping Trojans.
Ful Innocent and þouȝt[e] nouȝt but good—
Al for-baþed in her owne blood, [leaf 131 *a*] 6308
Boþe man & childe, with-oute excepciou*n*,
þe Grekis sparinge no condiciou*n*
Of old nor ȝong, wo*m*ma*n*, wif, nor maide—
þat with þe cry Priam*us* abraide 6312 Priam wakes.
Oute of his slepe, & sodeynly a-woke,
Whiche laye al nyȝt & noon hede [ne] toke
Of þe slauȝter and mordre in þe tou*n*;
But þo he wist þat þer was tresou*n* 6316 The treachery of Antenor and Eneas
Falsly compassid vn-to his cite
By Anthenor and also by Ence,
Of whos malis he was no mor in doute:
For þe venym was now broken oute, 6320
And now þe galle of conspirac[i]ou*n*,
þat vnder sugre of symulaciou*n*
Hath so longe closid ben and hidde,
In dede is now execut and kyd. 6324 is made clear.
And now þe fraude fully of tresou*n*,
þe cast also of false collusiou*n*
Be raked oute, and abrood y-blowe,
And þe autours openly y-knowe. 6328
Now hath envie and contrived hate
Of her engyn set a-brood þe gate:
Now * hath deceit & olde conspiracie — The sham of the Greeks' false oaths is shown.
And feyned oþes, alle of oon allie, 6332
Openly shewed her falsnesse,
And disclosid al hir doubilnesse
So fer a-brod, þat now is þer no geyn!
For now, allas! þe wilde fire is seyn 6336

6307. nouȝt] nat A. D 2. not D 1.
6311. wo*m*ma*n* wif] wife childe D 1.
6315. and] nor D 2, D 1.
6315 *is inserted in the lower margin in* D 2, *and marked* a; 6316 *is marked* b.
6326. þe] They A. 6331. Now] And now C—olde] *om.* D 1.
6333. Openly] Al opinly D 1.

In touris hiȝe w*ith* þe wynde y-blasid,
Priam flees — Wherof* Priam, astonyd & amasid,
Al awaped sterte oute of his bedde,
to the Temple of Apollo. — And cou*n*fortles to þe temple is fledde 6340
Of Appollo, to saue hym ȝif he myȝt.
And ay þe flawme of þe fires briȝt
Brent in þe tou*n*, & conswmeth al
þe riche bildinge, whilom so royal, 6344
Þat þe walles with her* roves huge,
Cou*e*red w*ith* leed for a chef refuge,
Were now, allas! bare & bareyne maked.*
The Greeks — Þe Grekis ay wiþ her swerdes naked 6348
Mordre and sle where-so þat þei go,
murder 20,000 Trojans, — Þat twenti þousand, þilke nyȝt, & mo
Þei kylled han, longe or it was day;
and plunder Troy. — And in þis slauȝt*er* & þis grete affray 6352
Spoile & robbe, & take what þei fynde,
Tresour & good, and left[e] nat bi-hinde,
Be myȝti hond & sturdi violence.
And þe temples, wiþ-oute reu*e*rence 6356
Þei han dispoilled þoruȝ-oute al þe tou*n*, [leaf 131 *b*]
And gredely rent and racid dou*n*
Of golde & siluer þe ornementes alle
To-fore þe goddes—foule mote he*m* falle!— 6360
Priam awaits his death. — Kyng Priam ay w*ith* a dedly chere
To Appollo makyng his praiere
Furiously, þis hertly woful man,
As he, in soth, þat no red ne can 6364
But waite his deth &* his fatal ewre.
Cassandra — And* Cassandra, þat* holy creature,
Of inward wo desirous to sterve,
runs to the Temple of Pallas. — Compleynynge ran vn-to Minerve, 6368
Makynge to hir a lamentaciou*n*
W*ith* oþer gentil-wo*m*men of þe tou*n*.

6337. y-blasid] blased D 1. 6338. Wherof] Wherfore C.
6344. whilom] so*m*me tyme D 1. 6345. her] þe C.
6347. bare & bareyne maked] bareyn & bare y maked C.
6354. nat] nouȝt D 1. 6360. falle] befalle D 1.
6361. Kyng] And kyng D 1—dedly] gastly D 2.
6362. makyng] makith D 1. 6365. *new* ¶ A—&] in C.
6366. And] And of C—þat] þe C. 6368. vn-to] to D 1.
6370. oþer gentil-wo*m*men] many gentils & wo*m*men D 1.

And þer, allas! as þei wolde dye,
Ful pitously þei sobbe, wepe, and crie. 6372 — The Trojan gentlewomen weep.
And in her dool þer y lete hem dwelle;
For alle her sorwes ȝif I shulde telle
In þis story, and her wo descrive,
Mi pe*nne* shuld of verray routhe rive,— 6376 — My pen would split if I described their woe.
Rehersinge eke how in eu*er*y strete,
Her cloþes blake, rodi, moiste, and wete,
As þei, allas! bothen oon and alle,
On her lordes dou*n* a-swone falle, 6380
W*ith* her blod be-dewed & y-spreint,—
Wher men may seen þe cristal teris meynt
Of her wepinge in þer wou*n*des grene,
þat lay and bledde ageyn þe so*m*ne shene, 6384
W*ith* dedly eyen castinge vp þe whyte:
It were but veyne al her wo to write,
Nor þe maner of her mortal sorwe.
But Guydo writ, þat þe* same morwe, 6388
How Anthenor, and w*ith* hym [fals] Enee, — Antenor and Eneas lead the Greeks to Ilion,
Conveied han þoruȝ-oute þe cite
þe myȝti Grekis vn-to Ylyou*n*,
þe royal tour and riche manciou*n* 6392
þat whilom was of most excellence;
In þe whiche þei fou*n*de no diffense
Of hiȝe nor lowe, nor of noon estat,
For it was left allone dissolat, 6396
W*ith* al þe gold and richesse of þe tou*n* — where all the treasure of Troy is;
Shet & closed in þe chefe dongou*n*.
But for þer was no man þat w*ith*-stood,
þei brake þe lokkes & rauȝt [away] þe good 6400 — and they carry it off.
And þe tresour þat was shet w*ith*-Inne,
Eche for his part[y] þat he myȝt[e] wynne:
þei ȝaf no fors who was lef or* loth.
And Pirrus after to þe temple goth 6404

6374. telle] he*m* telle D 1.
6378. rodi] redy A. 6380. falle] þei falle D 1.
6387. her] þe D 1. 6388. þe] on þe C.
6390. þoruȝ-oute] þoruȝ D 1. 6392. and] and the A.
6393. whilom] so*m*me tyme D 1.
6396. dissolat] al desolate D 1. 6397. gold] goode D 1.
6398. closed] enclosyd A, D 2.
6402. party] parte D 1. 6403. or] nor C.

Pyrrhus — Of Appollo by gret cruelte,
And fil on Priam knelynge on his kne, [leaf 131 c]
And wiþ his swerd, furious and wood,
kills Priam — To-fore þe autere shad[de] þere his blood, 6408
Þat þe stremys of his woundys rede
So hiȝe rauȝt, boþe in lengþe and brede,
kneeling at the statue of Apollo. — Þat þe statue of gold bornyd briȝt
Of þis Appollo, for al his grete myȝt, 6412
For al his power and his sterne face,
Defouled was, and pollut al þe place—
Only by deth of þis worþi kynge
By Pirrus slayn while he lay knelynge, 6416
Of olde hatrede & envious pride,
While Anthenor and Ence stod be-side*—
Þat routhe was and pite to beholde,
To sen hym lyn on þe stonys colde, 6420
So pitously to-forn þe auter blede.
Hecuba and Polyxena — Where-of, allas! whan Eccuba toke hede,
And hir douȝter, faire Polycene,
W*ith* here to-rent, as any gold wyr shene, 6424
Inly supprised wiþ sorwe to þe* herte,
Whan þei began considren and adu*er*te
þe noble kyng, [with] blody stremys rede
Al fordrowned, his* eyen dirke & dede, 6428
Wiþ Pirrus swerd girt þoruȝ ouþer side,—
For mortal fere þei durst[e] nat abide;
But inwardly þoruȝ-darted w*ith* þe siȝt,
flee thru Troy, — Al in a rage toke hem to þe fliȝt. 6432
And ȝit, in soth, þoruȝ-oute þe cite
Þei wist[e] neu*er* whiderward to fle,
but find no help. — Reskus was noon nor no remedie
Of kyn nor frend, nor of noon allie; 6436
W*ith* Grekis swerd þe tou*n* was so be-set.

6408. shadde þere] þ*ere* he shad D 1.
6409, 10 *are transposed in* A. 6418. be-side] a side C.
6419. routhe was and pite] rouþe and pite was D 1.
6420. lyn] ligge D 1. 6421. to-forn] before D 1.
6425. þe] her C.
6428. fordrowned] for wounded D 1—his] w*ith* his C, with D 1.
6429. ouþer] boþe D 2, þe D 1.
6434. wiste] niste D 2—wiste neu*er*] ne wiste D 1.
6436. 2*nd* of] *om.* D 1.

And, in her fliȝt, þis woful quen haþ met — Hecuba meets Eneas,
Eneas, causer of al þis wrak,
Vn-to whom, rebukynge, þus she spak: 6440
" O þou traitour, most malicious! — and upbraids him as a traitor,
Þou false serpent, adder envious!
Crop and rote, fynder of falsnesse,
Sours and welle of vnkyndenesse, 6444
How myȝtestow in þin herte fynde
Vn-to þi kyng to be so vnkynde?—
Gynner and grou*n*d, exau*m*ple of tresou*n*,
And final cause of oure destruccio*n*! 6448 — and the cause of their ruin;
How myȝt[e]stow, devoide of al pite,
Be hold, allas! þoruȝ þi cruelte
Of þi kyng to shede so þe blood,
þat eu*ere* haþ ben so gentil & so good, 6452 — the shedder of the blood of Priam,
So gracious lord, specialy to the!
And, ouermore, þoruȝ his hiȝe bou*n*te
The honoured and y-magnified [leaf 131 *d*] — who honourd him,
Al his lyve—it may nat be denyed— 6456
þat liþ now ded in þe temple, allas!
Þou wer nat only traitour * in þis cas,
But to his deth conspiryng & vnkynde,
Pirrus conveiyng where he shuld h[i]*m* finde, 6460
To-forn Appollo myd of þis cite,
Where þou sholdest of verray duete — and whom he was bound to protect.
Raþer haue ben his protectiou*n*,
His myȝti sheld and sauaciou*n*— 6464
þat hast þis cite & þis tou*n* y-lorn
In whiche þou were fostrid & y-born,
On þe gretest of reputaciou*n*
Of alle þe lordis dwellyng in þis tou*n*, 6468
In whiche þou haddest whilo*m* most plesau*n*ce!

6441. *new* ¶ D 1—O] *om.* D 1. 6445–48 *are omitted in* D 2.
6446. to be so] for to be D 1. 6447. Gynner] Begynner D 1.
6451. to] *om.* D 2, D 1. 6452. 2*nd* so] *om.* D 2.
6453. lord specialy] a lorde & specially vn to D 1.
6454. ouermore] ou*ere* þis D 1.
6455. y-magnified] so magnified D 1.
6457. liþ now] nowe lieth D 1.
6458. only traitour] traito*ur* oonly D 1—traitour] troitour C.
6461. To-forn] Aforne D 1. 6462. duete] deitee A.
6465. y-lorn] lorn D 1. 6466. In] I D 2—fostrid] y fostrid D 1.
6467. On] And oone D 1. 6469. whilo*m* most] so*m*tyme D 1.

But al is now oute of remembrau*n*ce !

If any pity is lett in Eneas's heart,

ȝit in þin herte ȝif any drope be
Of gentilnesse, merci, or pite, 6472
In þis dedly rage ful of tene,

Hecuba appeals to him to save her young daughter Polyxena,

Rewe on my dou*ȝter*, ȝong[e] Polycene,
From Grekis swerd hir ȝouþe for to save,
—ȝif þin herte may eny rouþe haue,— 6476
Of manly pite on hir maydenhede
Diffende hir now & kepe hir oute of drede,
ȝif þou canst fynde any weye,
In any wyse þat she may nat deye, 6480
Þat her-after, whan men sen and rede
Þe false tresou*n* and þe foule dede
Þat þou hast don vn-to Troye tou*n*,

and so shield himself from blame

It may in parti be protecciou*n* 6484
To þi fame, þe venym to allaye
Of þis tresou*n* ;—whan men wiln assaie
By iust report þi name to accuse,
Þis dede may [þe] helpen to excuse 6488
Ageyns tonges þat speken of Enee :
Þan wiln þei seyn, þou haddist ȝit pite
On Polycene, only of gentilnes,—
Þer-w*ith* to sugre al þe bitternesse 6492
Of þi decert, blowe forþe by fame,
By rehersaille of þe foule blame
Þat shal of þe þoruȝ þe world be born,
W*ith* sclau*n*der i*n*fect wha*n* þ*o*u art al to-torn, 6496

and shame.

Þat þou ne shalt þe shame mowe sustene !—
Þan shal my dou*ȝter* faire Polycene
Be þi defence ageyns swiche fam*us* strif,
ȝif it so be* now þou saue hir lyf— 6500

For herself, Hecuba is willing to die.

Of me no fors—þouȝ þou make as blive
Þe swerde of Grekis þoruȝ my*n* hert[e] rive."
And so by praier of þis woful quene,

Eneas takes Polyxena

Þis Eneas toke to hym Polycene, [leaf 132 *a*] 6504

6480. may nat] not ne D 1. 6486. þis] his D 2.
6488. þe] *om.* D 1—to] the to D 1.
6490. þou] þat þou D 1. 6491. On] Of D 1.
6492. þe] thy A. 6500. so be] be so C.
6504. þis] *om.* D 1—toke to hym] to hym toke faire D 1.

Whos traitour hert, for al his cruelte, — and hides her.
On hir ȝouþe was mevid of pite,
Only of rouþe þat in his brest aros,
And secrely putte hir vp in clos, 6508
List þat Grekis founde occasioun
Ageyn[e]s hym. & Aiax Thelamoun — Ajax takes Andromache and Cassandra.
Toke to his warde Andromemecha,
Ectoris wyf, and wyse Cassandra 6512
Oute of þe temple longinge to Minerue,
From Grekis sverd her lyves to conserue.
And Menelay toke þe quene Eleyne — Menelaus takes Helen.
In-to his garde, for whom so grete a peyne 6516
Bood in his hert many day to-forn,
By whom, allas! þe cite is now lorn.
And Grekes ay were besy in her Ire — The Greeks slay, burn,
To sleen and kylle, & cruelly to fire 6520
On euery side and to bete doun
Palais & house & walles of þe toun:
þei spare nouȝt, for al goth to þe fire, — and spare nothing.
So feruent hate brent in her desire 6524
Of olde envie avenged for to be,
þat þei ne lefte with-Inne þe cite
No þing vnbrent; and also Ylyoun — Ilion is overthrown.
Was in þis rage turned vp-so-doun. 6528
Ber maked wern noon excepciouns,
Only outake þe possessiouns — But the goods of Antenor and their friends are preservd.
Of Anthenor (evele mote he fare)
And Eneas, whom þe Grekis spare, 6532
As þei to hem were bounde by her oþe.
And þus þe Grekis, furious & wroþe,
Han al þat day robbed and y-brent,
Til þat þe kyng Agamenoun haþ sent 6536 — Agamemnon summons his lords.
For his lordis to assemble I-fere
In Pallas temple, only for to here
Her wyse avis vppon þinges tweyne:

6507. brest] herte D 1. 6513. þe] *om.* D 2.
6517. many] many a A, so many D 1.
6520. to fire] to sette a fire D 1. 6521. and] *om.* D 2.
6523. þe] *om* D 2, D 1.
6531. evele] riȝt ynele D 1. 6532. And] And Also D 1.

The Greeks

First, ȝif þei wolde holde, & nat feyne, 6540
Holy her feith, w*ith*-oute excepcioun,
To hem by whom þei wan first þe toun?
And, ou*er*more, he axed hem also,
Touching þe goodis, what þei wold[e] do 6544
W*ith* gold, tresour, and possessioun
þat þei haue wonne þoruȝ her hiȝe renoun?

decide to keep faith with the Trojan traitors,

And þei answerid, w*ith*-oute more tariyng,
þei wolde her feith kepe in eu*er*y þing 6548
As þei wer sworn, & her hestis holde;
And, ou*er* þis, þei seide [how] þei wold
þat gold, tresour, and good of þe cite,
As riȝt requereth and also equyte, 6552

and to share their plunder rateably.

Be iustly partid by diuisioun, [leaf 132 *b*]
To eu*er*y wyȝt made distribucioun
Liche his merit, of hiȝe & lowe degre;
And þat þe kyng eke of resoun se 6556
Eche to rewarde after his labour,
So as it longeth to a conquerour,
þat no man haue mater to compleyne.

As to Helen,

And so þei fil in spekynge of Eleyne, 6560
Eu*er*yche after his oppinioun;

Ajax says she deserves death;

And to-forne alle Aiax Thelamoun
Shortly seide she haþ deserued deth,
For whom so many haþ ȝolden vp þe breth, 6564
Pleinly affermynge þer in parlament,
Of riȝtwisnesse and trewe iugement
She shulde nat eskape w*ith* þe lyf,
þat gy*n*nyng was & cause* of al her strif, 6568
Rote and groun*de* of al her sorwe & wo;

and so say many more.

And so seide eke many a-noþer mo.
And for þe noyse and þe grete affraye,
Agamenoun nor kyng Menelay 6572
Ne durste a worde for her parti meve
To saue þe quene, list Grekis wold he*m* greve,

6540. ȝif] *om.* D 2. 6542. wan] haue D 1.
6543. ou*er*more] ou*er* þis D 1—hem] hem eke D 1.
6551. tresour and good] good & tresour D 1.
6553. partid by] departed w*ith*oute D 1. 6556. þat] *om.* D 1.
6568. gy*n*nyng] gynner D 1—cause] cau-er C, D 1—al her] þe D 1.
6572. nor] and D 1.

Ageyn[e]s hem þer was so gret rumour.
Til Vlixes, chefly hir socour, 6576 Ulysses strives
þoruȝ his wit and his elloquence,
His deuer dide and his dilligence
To saue hir lyf, and fully to purchace to save Helen's life.
Of þe Grekis for to gete hir grace. 6580
And, as Guydo also doth vs lere,
Agamenoun gan Grekis to [r]equere Agamemnon asks for Cassandra.
To graunten hym, for a chef guerdoun,
Of Cassandra to han possessioun, 6584
Al her lyve wiþ hym to abide.
Eke Eneas & Anthenor beside Eneas and Antenor plead for Helenus,
Of Elenus to þe Grekis tolde,
How to þe werre he neuere assent[e] wolde, 6588
And how þat he, prudent & vertuous,
In counseillyng was contrarius
To alle þo, of hiȝe and lowe estat,
In Troye first þat be-gan debate 6592
A-twixe Grekis and þis * myȝti toun;
Eke by his helpe and mediacioun by whose help Achilles was buried,
Achilles was buried and y-graue,
þe dede cors from houndes for to saue, 6596
Whan he was slayn in ful cruel wyse
By nyȝter tyme, as ȝe han herd deuise:
For, sothly, he and Cassandra boþe
Of þis* mordre in herte were ful wroþe 6600
And sory eke of many anoþer þing
Wrouȝt in þe toun with-oute her wytinge. [leaf 132 c]
And for þei wer of malys Innocent,
þe Grekis han fully by assent 6604 and he is let live.
Graunted to hem a prerogatif
By parlement for to han her lyf.
But Elenus, first in teris drowned,
To-fore þe kyng pitously haþ swowned, 6608

6582. gan Grekis] Grekys gan A. D 2, D 1.
6587. Elenus] Eleine D 1. 6589. he] she D 1.
6593. A-twixe] Betwene D 1—þis] þe C—myȝti] worthy D 2.
6594. his helpe] here hope D 1. 6598. nyȝter] nyȝtes D 1.
6599. he] she D 1. 6600. þis] his C.
6602. with-oute] aȝein D 1. 6603. for] forn D 1.
6607. Elenus] Eleyne D 1—drowned] al y drowned D 1.
6608. kyng] Grekys A.

And abraidinge, w*ith* a dedly face,
In humble wyse besouȝt hi*m* of his grace,
Helenus prays Agamemnon — Of knyȝtly pite to haue his aduertence
To spare his swerde fro blood of Innocence, 6612
And of merci þat he nat disdeyne
To graun*t*[e] lyf to þe sones tweyne
Of worþi Hector, his broþer moste entere,
to spare Hecuba. — And eke to rewe on her moder dere, 6616
Only of grace, þat she be nat ded,—
A wido lefte, allone, and can no red,
And wot not whider þat she may diu*er*te.
And so þe kyng, ameved in his herte 6620
Of his wordis and his woful chere,
He does so, — Benignely graunted his praiere,
and frees her, her 2 children and her gentlewomen. — And ȝaf eke lyf & fredam for to go
To þe moder and hir childer two; 6624
And to þe ladies & gentil-wo*m*men alle
Þat for mercy to his grace calle,
He graunted eke of compassiou*n*
A saufconduit and a fre pardou*n*, 6628
Where þat hem list in þe tou*n* abide,
Or in þe contre adiacent beside—
He put it hool in her elecciou*n*.
And, þankyng hym, þei fel on knees dou*n* 6632
With many tere dewed in þe face;
And so þe kyng parteth fro þe place.
The Greeks want to sail home; — And after þat, Grekis riȝt a-noon
Fully purpos to schip[pe] for to goon, 6636
In haste to seile toward her contre.
but a storm — But swiche a tempest roos vp in* þe see,
Of wawe & wynde & of cloudes blake,
delays em for a month. — Al a moneth þat þei dar nat take 6640
Þe water salt, for drede þat Neptun*us*
Of verray Ire, and also Eolus

6610. his] *om.* D 1. 6612. blood] þe bloode D 1.
6616. to] *om.* D 1. 6619. wot] wete D 1.
6624. hir] þe D 1—childer] children A, D 1.
6625. to] tho A—þe] *om.* A, D 2.
6626. calle] wolde calle D 1. 6629. Where] Whepir D 1.
6633. many] many a D 1.
6638. in] on C, vppon D 1. 6641. þat] of D 1.

Was vn-to hem in eu*er*y þing contrarie,
þat on þe lond made hem longe tarie— 6644
þe se was ay so fel and boilynge:
Til þ*at* Grekis of Calchas enqueringe — The Greeks ask Calchas the cause of the storm.
By on assent, what it my3t[e] be,
þat eu*er*e in oon so diuers was þe se 6648
In his rage boþe at eve and morwe?—
And he answered (God 3eve hym evele sorwe, — And he—curse the old liar!—
þis olde shrewe, w*ith* al his prophesie, [leaf 132 *d*]
þat can so wel whan hi*m* list to lye!) 6652
How þis tempest caused was at al — says it's due to the Gods,
By þe goddes and furies infernal,
þat neu*er*e wolde apese nor be stille — who won't be appeased till the murder of Achilles is avenged
Til þe mordre, platly, of Achille 6656
Avenged be, & shedynge of his blood.
For whiche (he seide) Appollo was eke wood,
For his temple to hym consecrat
Was þoru3 his deth in Troye violat: 6660
Wherfore þer muste þoru3 redempcioun *
By blood ageyn be made satisfaccioun
Of hir þat was rote in special.
þoru3 hir bewte, and original, 6664
Cause of his deth—3onge Polycene— — by the sacrifice of Polyxena, who was the cause of it.
And gynnynge first of his mortal tene;
þerfore to Appollo she mut [vp] offrid be,
By sacrifice to queme his deiete, 6668
W*ith* deth ageyn to make recompense,
Ri3t as by deth first was thoffense:
þis * Grekis muste outterly fulfille,
3if þei desire for to han at wille 6672
þe large se to seillen in quiete.
And Pirrus þo, in a furious hete, — So Pyrrhus seeks for
Gan enquere aboute of eu*er*y man
For Polycene; but no wy3t telle can 6676 — Polyxena.
Of hir a word, nor, shortly, wh*er* she was,

6644. made hem longe] longe made hem D 1.
6661, 62 *are transposed in* C, A, D 2.
6661. Wherfore] Wher-poru3—redempcioun] satisfaccioun D 1.
6662. satisfaccioun] redempcioun D 1.
6668. queme] plese A, D 1. 6671. þis] þe C.
6675. enquere aboute] aboute enquere D 1.

Sauf some seide how þat Eneas
And Anthenor hadde hid hir preuely,
Wher-of þer ros amonge hem sodeynly 6680
Swiche a grucchinge of Grekis al aboute,
Of her lyf þat þei wern in doute,
So inwardly þis þing þei toke at gref.

Antenor (God damn him!)

Til Anthenor (God ȝeue him euele pref! 6684
þat may of tresoun as wardein ber þe keie),
To shewen oute his malis euery weie,
So longe hath souȝt, til in a chaumbre olde

finds Polyxena, and drags her out.

He hath hir founde, and þe Grekis tolde, 6688
And brouȝt hir forþe vn-to her presence,
By cruel force & hatful violence,
With-oute pite or compassioun,
And hir deliuered to Agamenoun. 6692
And he, allas! by hasti Iugement,
With-oute respit or avisement,

She is doomd to be slain by

Shortly hath dempte þat she shal be ded,
þat was flouringe in hir maidenhed. 6696
And for to don execusioun,
She was assigned by Agamenoun

Pyrrhus.

Vn-to Pirrus; & he of tyranye
Ladde hir forþe, & fast[e] gan hym * hiȝe [leaf 133 *a*] 6700
To þe place where she shulde deye.
Gret was þe pres, þat in al þe weye
Gan crowde & shoue * to beholde & sene

The fair maiden is pitied by

þis ȝonge maide, faire Polycene, 6704
þat for hir bewte & hir semlynesse,
Hir wommanhed and excellent fairnesse—
Of al y-fere whan þei token hed—
þei hadden rouþe þat she shulde be ded, 6708
With-oute gilt or any more trespas,—

Greeks, who weep for her.

Where men may sen vppon many face
þe salt[e] teris faste falle doun,
Of verray pite and compassioun. 6712

6684. God] crist D 1—pref] mischef D 1.
6685. ber] be D 1. 6700. Ladde] Had D 1—hym] hir C.
6703. shoue] showe C. 6705. þat] *om.* D 1.
6708. rouþe] gret rouþe D 1—shulde] shal A, D 2.
6710. many] many a D 1.
6711. falle] fel D 2—doun] a doun D 1.

For man nor child was noon so harde of herte,
But he felt for hir sake smerte,
Hir goodly face whan þei beholde & se,
And fayn[e] wolde, ȝif it myȝt haue be, 6716
Delyuered hir of verray force anoon
From Pirrus hond, but for þei wende echon
With-oute hir deth neuer to han repeir
In-to Greece, nor þe wedir fair, 6720
As Calchas had made suggestioun
And brouȝt hem alle in oppinioun.
And at þe last, whan þis Polycene,
Of dede & wil a verray maide clene, 6724
Was to þe graue of Achilles brouȝt.
She kneleth doun, & with an humble þouȝt
Caste vp hir eye & gan siȝen ofte,
And to þe goddes, humblely & softe, 6728
With dredful herte and deuocioun,
Made in þis wyse hir lamentacioun.

The Greeks who pity Polyxena would like to save her.

But she is brought to the grave of Achilles, and there

How Cruele Pirrus, tavenge þe dethe of his fadire, dismembred yonge Pollycene, and threwe here blode abowt his fadirs grave. And of þe sorwful lamentacyon þat she made to the goddys.[1]

"Oȝe almyȝti, þat þis world gouerne,
And euery þing considren & discerne, 6732
By whom þis world, so huge, large, & rounde,
Boþe eyr & see, heuene & eke þe grounde
At ȝoure devis with a word was wrouȝt,
And sothfastly knowen euery þouȝt, 6736
Riȝt as it is, of euery maner wyȝt,
With-oute lettinge, so pereynge is ȝoure siȝt,
Þat no þing is conseled* nor y-wrye
From þe beholdyng of ȝoure eternal eye, 6740
And euery þing may attonis se,—
Vp-on my soule hath merci and pite!

prays to the Almighty Gods, who rule this world:

6714. hir sake] his woo D 1. 6723. þe] *om.* D 1.
6730. Made] And made D 1. 6738. lettinge] lette D 1.
6739. conseled] conselit C. 6741. And] þat D 1.
6742. hath] haue D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 130*c*.

And of ȝoure grace & benigne cure,
"Have pity on my woe!" Vp-on my wo and pitous auenture 6744
Haueth som rouþe, now þat I shal dye,
My woful spirit to leden & conveye
Where as ȝow list, now þat I * shal pace!
For vn-to ȝou, in þis * silfe place, 6748
I me confesse with al humylyte, [leaf 133 *b*]
I've led my life in chastity, þat heder-towarde I haue in chastite
Lad al my lyf, & kept my maydenhede
In ȝoure seruyse, boþe in þouȝt & dede, 6752
—In port and chere, and in cou*n*tenau*n*ce,
Or forfeture of any dalyau*n*ce,
W*ith* o mysloke I neu*er* ȝit a-breide,
So þat in soth I deye shal a mayde, 6756
As ȝe wel knowe, of sy*n*ne al Innocent,
and am innocent of sin. þouȝ I be now dempte by Iugement
Yet now I am condemnd to death, For to be ded, w*ith*-oute gilt at al
—Witnesse of ȝou þat ben inmortal,— 6760
Clene of entent of þat I am accused!
And ȝit, allas! I may nat be excused,
But þat þe sweord of vengau*n*ce mote byte,
Routheles, whiche am no þing to wyte, 6764
But stonde clere & pure of al offence,
And dischargid in my conscience,
tho guiltless of the murder of Achilles, I dar afferme, and fully gilt[e]les
Touchinge þe mordre of worþi Achilles, 6768
Whiche slowe my broþer, & aft*er* loued me,
And is now cause of myn adu*er*site:
And ȝit, in wil, dede, word, nor þouȝt,
Vn-to his deth assentid was riȝt nouȝt, 6772
for which I grieved. But þer-of was riȝt sory i*n* myn herte,
Al-be þat I may nat now asterte
For to be ded, only for his sake.
On me allone vengau*n*ce shal be take, 6776

6743. benigne cure] benignite D 1.
6744. pitous auenture] aduersite D 1. 6745. Haueth] Haue D 1.
6747. as ȝow] þat ȝe D 1—now þat I] þat I now C.
6748. þis] þe C. 6750. heder-towarde] hertoward A, D 2.
6751. al] *om.* A. 6753. 1*st* and] in D 1.
6758. by] w*ith* D 1. 6760. of] on A, D 2.
6772. assentid] assentant D 2, assentinge D 1.
6774. nat] þat D 1.

W*ith*-oute merci, in ful cruel wyse
W*ith* my blood to make sacrifice
To þe goddis, her wrathe* for to queme!
O peple blinde! in soth amys ȝe deme, 6780
Ageyn[e]s me ȝ*our*e herte is to cruel,
To merciles, to Irous, and to fel,
W*ith*-oute rouþe, to mykel indurat,
To sleen a maide, allone disolat! 6784
Oute of ȝoure herte, allas, pite is gon!
Harder, in trouþe, þan ouþer stok or stoon,
And more cruel in ȝoure oppinioun,
For lak of pite, þan tigre or lyoun. 6788
Certis, ȝe ben gretly for to blame,
And ouȝte her-of for to haue gret shame
To assent to so foule a dede,
To slen a maide, quakyng in her drede, 6792
And graunte hir noon oportunyte
For to be-wepe hir virginite:
þat of þis cruel and [þis] pitous wreche
My blood ȝoure gilt her-aft*er* shal apeche, 6796
And accuse also ȝoure grete envie
To þe goddes, þat shal iustefie [leaf 133 c]
Eu*er*y vnriȝt, boþe of hiȝe and lowe,
Ful egally, and make to be knowe
þe trouþe plein, & spare no degre,
But maken open þat is nowe secre.
I seie nat þis, nor my silfe compleyne
To haue redres of my fatal peyne, 6804
For deth is now more welcom [vn-]to me
þan is my lyf, and more I-take at gre,
Siþen my breþere, most worþi of renoun,
Be slay[e]n alle and buried in þis toun: 6808
My fader ded in his vnweldy age,
And I allone lefte in al þis rage,
And haue abide pitously to se
Fynal ruyne now of þis cite, 6812

"My blood is to be offerd as a sacrifice to the Gods.
O blind Greek folk,
you're cruel-ler than the tiger!
My blood shall here-after accuse you to the Gods.
I do not com-plain for my-self,
since my brothers are slain,
my father dead,
and Troy ruind.

6779. wrathe] wroth C. 6783. mykel] moche D 1.
6790. her-of] ther of D 1.
6795. cruel] deþe D 1—pitous] cruel D 1.
6797. And] And eke D 1. 6805. vn-to] to D 1.

Whiche at myn herte sitteþ now so sore,
"I'd rather end my woe than live. Þat leuere I haue þanne to wepe more
Deye attonis in reles of my wo,
Siþ al my kyn is passed & a-go,— 6816
Lenger to lyve were to me a deth.
For bet is here* to ȝelden vp þe breth
Þan to be ladde oute of þis cite,
Amonge straungeris to live in pouerte! 6820
Then welcome, Death! O deth, welcome! & no lenger lette
Þi dredful dart to filen and to whette,
My tendre hert þer-wiþ-al to ryve;
Ageyn þi myȝt I shal neuer strive. 6824
Show thy might on me, Now is tyme to kyþe þi power
On me þat am of wil & herte entere
a pure maiden! A clene maide, so as I be-gan,
With-oute touche of eny maner man 6828
In al my lyf to þis same day—
Þis lite avaunte make ȝit I may,
In myn ende, to [þe] goddes alle,
After whos helpe now I clepe & calle. 6832
I commend my spirit to the mercy of the Gods. And to her merci mekely I commende
My woful spirit, & praie hem þat þei sende
To euery maide better happe and grace
Þan I haue now, and a lenger space 6836
In hertly loie and honour to contvne,
With-oute assaut of any infortwne
To lede her lyf in prosperite!
And, Maidens, And alle maidenes, remembreþ vp-on me 6840
To take exaumple how ȝe shal ȝow kepe,
weep for me, And þat ȝe wolde a fewe teris wepe
Whan þat ȝe þinke vppon Polycene,
slain in my youth!" Þat was of age and of ȝeris grene 6844
Whan she was slayn by cruel auenture.
And to þe goddes, for to han in cure,
My dredful goost hooly I betake. [leaf 133 *d*]
Eternally; and þus an ende I make." 6848
And with þat word hir hed she gan enclyne
Ful humblely, whan she shulde fyne,

6814. haue] hadde D 1. 6818. here] me C—to] *om.* D 1.
6844. 2*nd* of] *om.* A. 6846. for to] þat D 1.

And of hir eyen helde þe lydes down.
And Pirrus þanne, woder þan lyoun, 6852 Pyrrhus
Dismembrid haþ with his sharpe swerde
þis maide ȝonge, dredful & a-ferd;
And, ouermore, his cruelte to shewe,
On pecis smale he haþ hir al to-hewe 6856 hews Polyxena to bits with his sword,
End[e]long his fadris sepulture.
Allas! how myȝt his cruel herte endure,
Merciles to done so foule a dede!
I am astonid, sothly, whan I rede, 6860
After hir deth, how it dide hym good,
Like a tiraunte to cast abrood hir blood, and casts her blood round
Or a tigre, þat can no routhe haue,
Roundе environ aboute his fadris graue 6864 his father's grave.
He spreint of hate and of cruelte.
O þou Pirrus! þou maist [ful] wel [y-]be He is like that father, Achilles,
Achilles sone by lyneal discent;
For like to hym of herte & of entent 6868
þou wer, in soth, denoide of al pite,
And wers þan he ȝit in o degre: but worse than he,
For of þi fader in al his lyvynge
Ne redde I neuer ȝit so foule a þing 6872 who never
—þouȝ I wold of hatrede hym abraide—
For no rancour þat euere he slow a maide! slew a maid,
I fynd[e] wel þat he hadde his part
Whilom in loue of Cupides dart, 6876 the Cupid's dart
þat made hym sore in his lyue smerte,
Whan þat he was wounded to þe hert pierst his heart,
With þe castyng only of an eye,
Wenynge per-by wistly for to deye— 6880
He myȝt[e] nat þe sodeyn stroke eskape; and he was
And afterward, as his fate hath shape,
He mordrid was for loue of Polycene, murderd for his love of
Whom þou hast sleyn in þi cruel tene, 6884 Polyxena.
Furiously, with-oute routhe or shame:
For whiche þing þe foule hatful fame

6861. hir] his D 1. 6865. spreint] serpente D 1.
6866. y-be] be D 1. 6876. Whilom] Somme tyme D 1.
6877. smerte] to smerte D 1.
6880. wistly] wisly C—wistly for] vtterly D 1.
6883. was] is D 1. 6885. or] & D 2.

Whenever this story is told, Pyrrhus 'll be curst for slaying an innocent maiden.

þoruȝ al þe world her-aft*er* shal be sprad,
Whan þis* story rehersid is and rad; 6888
þan shal be seide, how Pirrus rouþeles
Slowe in his Ire a maide gilt[e]les,
And warie shal þi name most odible
For þis dede passingly horrible, 6892
For loue only of faire Polycene.

It drives Hecuba mad.

þe deth of whom wha*n* Eccuba þe quene
Hath seyn, allas! as she be-side stood,
For verray wo gan to wexe wood, [leaf 134 *a*] 6896
And for sorwe oute of hir wit she went,
And hir cloþes & hir heer she rent
Al in [a] rage, and wot nat what she doth,
But gan anoon w*ith* hondis & w*ith* toþe 6900

She bites and fights.

In her furie cracchen and eke byte,
Stonys caste, and w*ith* fistes smyte
Whom she mette; til Grekis made h*er* binde,

She is sent to an ile,

And sent hir forþe, also, as I fynde, 6904
In-to an Ile to Troye pertenent,
Wher she was slayn only by Iugement

and stoned to death.

Of þe Grekis, and stonyd to þe deth.
And whan she had ȝolden vp þe breth, 6908
þis woful quene, by cruel auenture,

The Greeks bury her in a rich tomb.

þe Grekis dide make a sepulture
Coriously of metal and of stoon,
And toke þe cors and buried it anoon 6912
W*ith* gret honour and solempnite,
þat longe after men þer* myȝt[e] se
þe riche tou*m*be, costful and royal,
þere set and made for a memorial 6916
Of Eccuba, whilom of gret[e] fame;
And after ȝaf to þat place a name,
And called it, to be long in mynde,
Locus infestus, in Guydo as I fynde. 6920
And þus þe quene, only for sorwe wood,

6888. þis] þe C. 6891. most] mood A.
6899. doth] deethe D 1. 6900. toþe] tethe D 1.
6911. Coriously] Ceriously D 2.
6914. men þer] þer men C, D 1.
6917. whilom] so*m*me tyme D 1.
6918. after] aftir þat D 1—þat] þe D 1.

Whan hir douȝ*ter* had[de] shad hir blood, — For the murder of Hecuba
Of Grekis stonyd dide hir ende make,
As ȝe han herde, pleinly, for þe sake 6924
Of Polycene, whilom by Calchas — and Polyxena by the Greeks
Vn-to Appollo falsly offrid was,
By Pirrus sword Achilles avengynge,
To make þe se calm & blawndisshinge, 6928
þat þe goddes take* no vengau*n*ce — the Gods take no vengeance.
Vp-on Grekis. þat an evele chau*n*ce — My curse on these false Gods,
Come [to] þeis false goddes eu*e*rychoon!
And her statues of stokkes & of stoon, 6932
In whiche þe serpent & þe olde snake, — in which the old snake Satan dwells!
Sathan hym silf, gan his dwelli*n*ge make;
And fraudently folkes to illude,
Ful sotilly kan hym silfe include 6936
In ymagis, for to make his hold,
þat forged* bene of siluer & of gold,—
þat by errour of false illusiou*n*,
He hath y-brouȝt to confusiou*n*,* 6940
þoruȝ myscreau*n*ce, þe worþi kynde of man,
Sipen tyme þ*a*t aldirfirst be-gan
þe false honour of ydolatrie
And þe* worship [vn-]to mawmetrie, 6944
By sacrifice of bestis and of blood, [leaf 134 *b*]
Tapesen hem whan þ*a*t þei are wood,
And to queme, boþe at eve and morwe.
I praie to God, ȝeue hem alle sorwe, 6948 — May God bring em all to grief,
Wher-so þei ben, w*ith*-Inne or w*ith*-oute!
I noon excepte of þe false route,—
Satorn nor Mars, Pallas* nor Iuno, — Saturn, Mars, Pallas, Juno,
Iubiter, Mercurius, nor Pluto, 6952 — Jupiter, Mercury, Pluto,
Nouþer Flora, þ*a*t doth þe floures sprede, — Flora,

6922. hadde shad] shad had D 1.
6925. whilom] so*m*me tyme D 1.
6926 *is misplaced at foot of column in* D 2—Vn-to] Falsly vn to D 1.
6927. avengynge] venging D 1. 6929. take] toke C.
6938. þat forged] I forged D 1—forged] forget C.
6940. confusiou*n*] conclusiou*n* C.
6942. tyme] þe tyme D 1. 6944. þe] to do C.
6946. þ*a*t] *om.* D 1—are] were D 1. 6949. or] & D 2.
6951. Mars Pallas] Pallas Mars C.

Bacchus, Nouþer Bachus, *with* grapis whyte & rede,
Cupid, Nor Cupido, *with* his eyen blinde,
Daphne, Nouþer * Daphne, closed vnder rinde, 6956
þoruȝ Tellus myȝt, of þe laurer tre,
Diana, Nor þou Diane, *with* þi chastite,
Venus, Cytherea, Miȝti Venus, nor Cytherea,
Proserpine, *With* þi dartis, nor Proserpyna, 6960
þat lady art depe dou*n* in helle,
the Danaïds, Nor Belides þat draweþ at þe welle,
Ixion, Sisyphus, Ixyou*n*, nor þou ȝeȝiphus,
Tantalus, Nor *with* þin appil, þou cruel Tantalus, 6964
the Furies, Nor þe furies þat bene infernal,
the Fates, Nor ȝe þat spy*n*ne þe lives þrede fatal
Vp-on þe rokke of eu*er*y maner man,
the Muses, Nor þe mvses þat so singen *can* 6968
Atwen þe coppis of Nysus & Cirra,*
Vp-on þe hil be-side Cirrea,
Cybele, Ceres, Nor þe, Cibeles, nor Ceres *with* þi corn,
Æolus, Nor Eolus, of whom þe dredful horn 6972
Is herde so fer, whan þou list to blowe,
Janus, Nor Ianus Bifrons, *with* bak corbed lowe,
Priapus, Genius the Priest, Nor Priapis, nor Genyvs þe prest,
þat curseth ay, *with* candel in his fist, 6976
Hem þo echon þat froward be to Kynde,
Hymen, Nor Imenevs, whos power is to bynde
Hertis þ*a*t ben co*n*iunct in mariage,
Til þe goddesse of discorde and rage 6980
Disceu*er*eth hem by diuisiou*n*,
Manes, Nouþer Manes, þat han her mansiou*n*
Mid þe erþe in derknesse and in wo,
Elves, Nor þeis elves, þat are wont to go 6984
In vndermeles, whan Pheb*us* is most shene,
Fauns, Nouþer fauni,* in tender grevis grene,
Water-nymphs, Naiads, Water-nymphes, nor þis nay[a]des,

6956. Nouþer] Nor C, D 1. 6969, 70 *are transposed in* C.
6969. Atwen] Betwene D 1—Nysus] ysus D 2.
6975. Genyvs] Genus D 1—þe] *om.* D 1.
6976. candel] Candels A. 6978. to bynde] to*n* bynde C.
6979. co*n*iunct] knett A.
6982. Nouþer] Nor D 1. 6983. Mid] Amid D 1.
6986. Nouþer] Nor D 1—fauni] fawner C.
6987. nayades] Nardes D 1.

Satiry, nouþer driades, 6988 Satyrs, Dryads, and other gods, such as
þat goddesse bene of wode & wildernes,
Nor oþer goddes,—nouþer more ne lesse,—
As Morpheus þat is [þe] god of slepe,— Morpheus!
I holde hym wood þat takeþ any kepe 6992
To done to hem any obseruau*n*ce :
He may nat faille for to haue meschau*n*ce [leaf 134 *c*]
At þe ende, pleinly, for his mede !
For al swiche feined falsnes, oute of drede, 6996 All these sprang from the Devil, and,
Roos of þe deuel, and first by his engyn.
And of his sleiȝti treynes serpentyn,
Only mankynde whane he made loute
To false ydoles ; þe whiche, oute of doute, 7000
Are but deuelis, Dauid bereþ witnesse as David says,
In þe Sauter, where he writ expresse,
And confermeth þer as he endites,
How þe goddes of paganysme rytes, 7004
On & alle—he exceptoth noon—
Be made of gold, of silu*er*, and of stoon,
Forged of bras, of metal and of tre,
And eyen han, and ȝit þei maye nat se,— 7008
And alle are fendes, so as Dauid seith, they are fiends.
þat who in hem haueth any feith, Those who trust em
Hope, credence, or in hem delite,
It is no drede, þat þei wil hym quyte 7012
W*ith* swiche guerdou*n* as þe soule sleth
Perpetuelly, so þat þe fyn is deth shall end in death and woe,
Of her seruise, whan men hen[ne]s passe,
And in her lyf vnhap and evele grace, 7016
Meschef and wo, and confusiou*n*,
As men may sene example* be þis tou*n*, as Troy did,
þat wende wel assured for ta be, which expected to prosper by
And to haue stonde in longe prosp*er*ite 7020
Ageyn her fon þoruȝ helpe of Appollo,
Of Venus cke, and favour of Iuno, its false Gods' help.
þoruȝ Pallas myȝt, Diane and Minerue,

6990. goddes] o*m*. D 1. 6991. þe] *om*. D 1.
6998. And] *om*. D 1.
7001. Are] Bene D 1—Dauid] as Dauid D 2.
7008. þei] ne D 2. 7009. are] her A, bene D 1.
7018. example] exanple C. 7023. myȝt] myghty A.

Whom þei wer wont to honour & to serue 7024
With Cerymonyes & with sacrifise,
As ȝe to-forn han herde me deuise,
Þat hem han brouȝt now vn-to ruyne,
By cruel deth maked hem to fyne. 7028

Here you may see the result of Pagan faith.

Here may ȝe sen how þe venym bites,
At þe ende, of swiche olde rytes,
By evidence of þis noble toun.

What can the Palladium and idolatry avail?

What may availle now Palladioun? 7032
What may now * helpe her frauded fantasie
Of al her olde false ydolatrie?
Allas, [allas!] þei bouȝt it al to sore.

Troy, fare-well!

Now fare wel Troye, farwel for euere-more! 7036
Farwel, allas! to cruel was þi fal!
Of þe no more now I write shal.
For þi sake, in soþe, whan I take hede,

My heart bleeds for you,

Of inward wo myn herte I fele blede; 7040
And whan þat I remembre in my þouȝt,

ruind,

By ruyne how þou art brouȝt to nouȝt,

that were so rich, and unequald.

Þat whilom were so noble & so riche, [leaf 134 *d*]
Þat in þis world I trowe noon was liche 7044
Nor perigal, to speken of fairnesse,
To speke of knyȝthod and of worþinesse,
As clerkis seien þat þi bildyng knewe,

All the world should pity you.

Þat al þe world ouȝt[e] for to rewe 7048
On þi pitous waste walles wylde,
Whilom so rial whan men gan to bilde
Þin touris hiȝe, & kyng Priamus
Þe first be-gan, most riche & glorious, 7052
And sette his se in noble Ylyoun.

Who can write a fit Lament for Troy?

O, who can write a lamentacioun
Conuenient, o Troye, for þi sake!
Or who can now wepe or sorwe make, 7056
Þi gret[e] meschef to compleyne & crie?

7024. 2*nd* to] *om.* D 2, D 1. 7027. han] haue A.
7028. maked] in a bed A. 7029. *new* ¶ D 1.
7033. What may now] May now ouȝt C—now] *om.* A.
7043. whilom] so*m*me tyme D 1.
7044. noon was] was noon A—liche] þe liche D 1.
7050. Whilom] So*m*me tyme D 1. 7051. &] þat D 1.
7052. þe] *om.* D 1.

Certis, I trowe nat olde Ieremye, — Neither Jeremiah,
þat so be-wepte þe captiuite
Of þilke noble rial chefe cite — 7060
Ierusalem, and his destruccioun,
With al þe hole transmygracioun *
Of þe Iewes; nor þou Ezechiel, — Ezekiel,
þat were þat tyme þat þe meschef fel — 7064
Vn-to þe kyng y-called Sedechie,
In Ba[b]ilon, & for þi prophesie
With stonys were cruelly y-slawe;
Nor he þat was departed with a sawe,— — 7068
Ze boþe two, þat koude so compleyne,—
Nor Danyel þat felt so gret[e] peyne — nor Daniel,
For þe kynges transmutacioun
In-to a beste, til þoruz þe orisoun — 7072
Of Daniel he restored was
To mynde ageyn, & ete no more no gras:—
Zet verrailly, þouz ze alle þre
With zoure weping had alive be — 7076 had they been alive,
And present eke at þe destruccioun
Of þis noble worþi royal toun,
To haue beweiled þe meschef & þe wo,
And þe slauzter at þe sege do — 7080
On ouþer party in ful cruel wyse,—
Alle zoure teris myzt[e] nat suffise — could have mourn'd enuf the sorrows of Troy.
To haue be-wepte her sorwes euerychon,
Be tresoun wrouzt, as wel as be her foon! — 7084
Here-of no more; for it may nat availle.
But like as he þat gynneth for to saille
Ageyn þe wynde, whan þe mast doþ rive,
Rizt so it were but in veyn to strive — 7088
Ageyn þe fate, bitterer þanne galle,
By hize vengaunce vp-on Troye falle,
Nor to presvme her furies, sharpe whette,
Ceriously in þis boke to sette: [leaf 135 a] 7092
So gret a þing I dar nat vndirtake, — I can't do it.

7062. hole] noble A—transmygracioun] transmutacioun C.
7064. 3rd þat] whanne D 1. 7074. 2nd no] *om.* A, D 1.
7086. þat] *om.* D 1. 7088. but in veyn] in veyne for D 1.
7089. galle] þe galle D 1.

So here I end the Siege of Troy,

But evene here a pitous ende I make
Of þe sege, after my symplesse * ;
And þouȝ my stile, blottid* *with* rudenes, 7096
As of metre, be rusty and vnfiled,
Þis ferþe boke, þat I haue compiled
With hu*m*ble hond, of fer þ*at* doth me quake,

and commit it to your mercy.

Vn-to ȝoure grace holy I betake, 7100
Of ȝoure merci no þing in dispeir,

I'll now tell you the adventures of the Greeks in

So as I can, makyng my repeir
To þe Grekis, & no lenger dwelle,
Her aventures of þe se to telle, 7104

their journey home,

In þer resort home to her contre ;
And how [þat] þei þere received be,—
Only of support, so ȝe not dispise,—

in my 5th Book.

þe ti[f]the boke shortly shal deuise. 7108

[Explicit liber Quartus
Incipit liber qui*n*tus & vltimus][1]

7095. symplesse] sympelnesse C.
7096. blottid] be blotted A, blottid be C.
7099. hond of fer] herte ofte D 1. 7101. in] ȝe D 2.

[1] The above rubric occurs in A.

BOOK V.

Her bigynneth þe fifft boke, & þe laste, of Troye.[1]

Whan Eolus, which doþ þe wi*n*des rore, — When Eolus,
Apesid was, þat he blewe no more,
Which is of stormys gou*ern*our & lord—
And was also fully of accord — 4
Wiþ myȝti Iuno, lady of þe eyr, — Juno and
To make þe skye and þe wedir fair,
Þat cloude noon i*n* heuene dide appere,
And Neptun*us*, blaun*d*isshing of chere, — 8 Neptune united to
Was of assent, þe stori seith forsoþe,
To make þe se fro tempest calm & smoþe, — make the sea calm,
W*ith*-oute boilyng or trouble of [any] wawe,
Þe myȝti Grekis to shipward gan he*m* drawe — 12 the Greeks get ready to sail home.
For to repeire home to her contre,
After þei had wo*n*nen þe cite,
Put her fomen fully at þe worse.
But Fortune, ay froward and p*er*u*er*se, — 16 But Fortune
Hath w*ith* her myrthe meynt adu*er*site:
For whan þei wende ful assurid be,
And haue stonde stedefast in quiete, [leaf 135 b]
Þis blinde lady falsly made flete — 20
In-to her sugre galle of discordance, — puts discord among em,
Amonge hem silf to bring in variau*n*ce,
And her hertis, of rancour & of pride,
Contagiously to seueryn & deuyde, — 24 to divide em.
Whan þei sat hiest in her glorie,
W*ith* þe palme of conquest & victorie,
Fully reioyssinge, þoruȝ her hiȝe renou*n*,
Þe crowne of laurer in possessiou*n*, — 28

1. *Illuminated initial cut out in* D 1. 2. blewe] blowth A.
12. he*m*] *om.* D 1. 26. &] & of C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 132 *b* (128), below miniature.

Tho the Greeks have triumft,
And had also at her lust al wonne,—
Whan briȝtest shon þe lusti freshe sonne
From Est to west of her worþines,
A cloudy sky vnwarly with dirknesse 32
Eclipsed hath a parti of her liȝt,
And diffacid þe holsom bemys briȝt
Of her welfare and prosperite,
Envy has By þeuvious fals contagiouste 36
Of þe serpent, pompos and elat,
Amonge hem silfe to make hem at debat,
stird up rancor, Inducinge in rancour and discord:
For or þei entre with-Inne shippes bord, 40
Ajax accusing Ulysses Ageyn Vlixes worþi Thelamoun,
In presence of kyng Agamenoun,
Purposed hath, pleinly, his matere
To-fore Grekis, a-noon as ȝe shal here. 44

How Thelamon, in presence of Kyng Agamenon, vttred his grugge agayn Kyng Vlixes.[1]

"Sirs," quod he, "so it ȝow nat greue,
Me semeþ iustly of resoun I may meve,
as to the division of the spoil of Troy. Touching þe wynnyng & geting of þis toun,
With gold, richesse, and possessioun, 48
Fully deliuered and taken to oure hond,
With al þe tresour founden in þe lond,—
þe whiche, me þinkeþ in myn inward siȝt,
He says, Ne hath nat bene departed halfe a-riȝt 52
Amonges vs, by iust diuisioun,
Nor be egal distribusioun—
"Considering Considred first, by title of equite,
Of euery wyȝt þestat and dignite, 56
Remembrid eke, in þis sharp[e] shour,
our labour and þe worþines, [þe] merite, & * labour,
And decertis in þis mortal strif,
Graunting to euryche his prerogatif 60
deserving, Lik fortune as he hath disseruyd.

31. her worþines] the worþieste D 1.
45. *new* ¶ A—ȝow nat] nat ȝow D 2. 47. þis] þe D 1.
50. þe] þis D 2. 53. diuisioun] avisyoun D 2.
56. and] of A. 58. &] & þe C. 59. And] And the D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 132 *c*.

Bat þis ordre hath nat ben obserued,
Amonges vs, w*ith*-oute excepciou*n*,
In delyu*er*ance of Palladiou*n*, 64 "the delivery of the Palladium to Ulysses is unjust.
Whiche Vlixes, I seie w*ith*-oute drede,
To-fore ȝou alle vniustly doth possede,
On hym vsurpinge by fals oppiniou*n*,
By meritorie retribuciou*n* [leaf 135 c] 68
And apparence his title for to gronde,
Vnder p*re*tense of colour, falsly fou*n*de,
þat he þis relik reioisshe shulde of riȝt,*
Be sleiȝte wo*n*ne raþer þan of myȝt, 72
And vsurpeth, be maner of avau*n*t,
As it were ȝone to hym by grau*n*t
Of ȝou echon for a chef guerdou*n*.
But I wil make a replicaciou*n*, 76
þat þis relik is nat to hym mete, He has no right to it.
Whiche he shal nat reioisshe in quiete,
ȝif þat I may disturben hym or lette:
For I it cleyme duely of dette 80 I claim it as due to me.
As for guerdou*n* to me conuenient;
So þat ȝe list to bene indifferent,
Of resou*n* only, as it doth ȝou seme,
Atwen vs two egally to deme, 84
Iustly, first, w*ith* eu*er*y circumstau*n*ce, Compare our merits.
Oure ouþer merit weied in ballau*n*ce,
First considered—ȝif it may availle—
Mi dilligence & my gret travaille 88 I daily workt
þat I endured forþe fro day to day
Al þe while þat þe sege lay,
þat ȝe shulde of plente of vitaille to get food for our host,
On no side for no meschef faille. 92
And ȝif I shal, w*ith*-oute avau*n*t, oute breke,
As of knyȝthod and * armys for to speke:
In þe feld by longe contynuau*n*ce and fought against our foes.
Of manly force and perseu*er*au*n*ce, 96
Vp-on oure foon, þat wer so fel & kene,
Day by day I was armyd clene—

63. Amonges] Amonge D 1. 71. of riȝt] ariȝt C.
74. ȝoue] *om.* D 1. 81. for] for a A.
84. Atwen] Betwene D 1. 94. and] in C.

It nedeth nat to make mencioun,
"I slew Philemon" With my rizt hond how I slowe Philemoun, 100
As ze wel know, which had in his keping
Þe zong[e] sone of Priamus þe kyng,
Freshe and lusti, and of gret fairnesse,
And with hym had infinit richesse, 104
and brought you his treasure. Of tresour, gold passingly plente,
And euerydel was brouzt to zou by me,
Zif ze remembre & list take hede,
Þat ze were quyte of indigence & nede 108
By occasioun of þat gret[e] good.
And þoruz my manhod shad I nat þe blood,
I kild the king of Phrygia, Merciles, in ful cruel wyse,
For zoure sake of þe kyng of Fryse, 112
And þe tresour in his cofres sonzt,
And al y-fere to þe sege y-brouzt?
And be my knyzthod, sith[en] go ful zore,
Haue I nat eke awmentid & made more 116
Þe Grekis lond with possessiouns, [leaf 135 *d*]
and won two regions for you: By conquest only of two regiouns,
Þoruz my prudence & my labour wonne,
Siþen þat ze þe sege first begonne, 120
With provinces to Troye adiacent?—
To zoure encres I was so dillygent!
I workt with Achilles. And with Achilles, þe worþi werrioure,
Ze bene expert ful wel of my labour, 124
Þat we wrouzt to zoure avauntage!
And siþen ze so prudent ben & sage,
Nat forzetil, but fully remembring,
It nedeth nat rehersen * euery þing. 128
And to dispreve, manly as a knyzt,
But Ulysses His title and * cleime þat he hath no rizt,
—Þe doom committyng to zoure oppiniouns—
Be rehersaille of his condic[i]ouns: 132
has neither manhood nor prowess. He nouþer haþ manhod nor prowes,

101. know] knewe D 1. 107. take] to take noon D 1.
127. forzetil] forzetinge D 1.
128. rehersen] rehersyng D 2, to rehersen C, D 1.
130. and] I C. 132. rehersaille] rehersyng D 2.
133. nouþer haþ] hath nouther A. *The second halves of lines* 132–139 *are missing in* D 1.

Force, kny3thod, nouþer hardines,
And, at a point for to haue rewarde,
In doring do preved a coward! 136
Experience hath shewed 3ow, in dede,
How þat he is, whan it com*m*eth to nede,
But word & wynd & slei3ti compassyng,
And on falshede eu*e*re ymagynyng: 140
For neu*e*re 3it to þis day was preved,
þat eny þing was by hym acheved
Whiche my3t be entitled to his laude,
But þe ende medlid were w*ith* fraude. 144
For vnder colour he c... euren al,
Pretende fair, liche a peinted wal,
Diuers hewed, þ*a*t nouþer hi3e nor low,
þer may no m*a*n his pleyn[e] menyng know: 148
And w*ith* swiche slei3t c*o*mpassid be treson*n*,
Oute of Troye he gat Palladyon*n*,
Whiche is gret shame & sklau*n*d*e*r to us alle:
For of oure conquest it is þus be-falle, 152
More of treson*n* we haue þe cite wo*n*ne
þan*n*e of kny3thod, [as] men report[e] kone.
And crop & rote, 3if I reherse shal,
Vlixes here is grou*n*de & cause of al, 156
And gy*n*nynge first of þis vnhappi fame
þat rebou*n*deth to oure alder shame!
And sip * þe trouþe is platly knowe & wist,
Mi tale is ended,—demeth as 3ou list." 160

"Ulysses is a mere coward.

He is crafty and false.

Fraud is in all he does.

and by that he got the Palladium out of Troy;

not by knightly deeds.

Judge you between him and me!"

How Kyng Vlixes vnderstode the maleys of Thelamon, and of þe great stryff, and [how] Aiax was slayn.[1]

Vlixes þa*n*ne, in his aduertence
Conceived hath þe grete impacience
Of Thelamou*n*, and þe grete envie,
þe fervent rancour & malencolie, 164

140. falshede] falshood A. 143. Whiche] The wiche D 1.
152. of] *om.* D 1. 155. And] *om.* A.
156. here] he A—cause] rote D 2. 157. þis] þe D 1.
159. sip] siþen C. 161. *new* ¶ A, D 1.
164. rancour] hate D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 133 *b*.

Ulysses answers deliberately:

For-bar hym first, be ful gret avis,
As he þat was ful * prudent & ful * wys, [leaf 136 *a*]
And þou3t he wolde make þer-of no Iape,
By no word for haste þat shuld eskape, 168
Nouþer by noon vnbridled contenaunce
Outward conceived in his dalyaunce,*
And abraiding, wiþ a stable face,
"Sirs," quod he, "so I may haue grace, 172
Vnder support of 3oure hi3e presence,
þat my tale may haue audience,
I nouþer am in doute nor in drede,

"I am justly entitled to keep the Palladium.

Of equite þat I shal possede 176
Palladioun duringe my lives day,
Maugre þe my3t of who[-so] þat seie nay.
For 3if 3e list of resoun for to se,

From the first I helpt you

At þe sege leide first to þis cite 180
I haue my silfe in double wyse aquit,

by fighting and by advice.

As wel by kny3thod, sothly, as by wit,
And þoru3 my counseil & my besy cure
Ben oft cause of her discoufeture, 184
Ay dilligent to 3oure avauntage,
Wrou3t & compassid [vn-]to her damage.

But for me, Troy would still be flourishing.

þat to þis day, in soth, ne hadde I be,
þei had floured in her felicite, 188
In her force contuned and welfare.
And 3if þat I þe trouþe shal nat spare,
3if it be dempt & loked of resoun,
I was most cause of her confusioun, 192
Who-so-euere ageyn[e]s it replie!
How ofte went I on embassatrie,
With importable costis & dispense,
þe trete ay concludinge in sentence 196

I furtherd your ends and injured Troy.

To þe forþering of 3oure entencioun,
And disencrese & hindringe of þe toun!
And whan I sawe oþer mene noon,
In myn avis and wittis euerychon, 200
By oure force þe cite for to wynne

166. ful (*both*)] ri3t C. 167. þou3t] þou3 D 1.
170. dalyaunce] contenaunce C. 187. I] *om.* D 2.
190. 3if] I D 2. 191. dempt] demed D 1.

While þei hadde þe relik hem w*ith*-Inne,
þer-vp-on so sotilly y wrou3t,
þat vn-to 3ow Palladyou*n* I brou3t,— 204
Whiche Thelamou*n*, þat of malis stryveth,
Of olde hatrede vn-to my gilt ascriveþ
Hooly þis þing þ*at* I haue for 3ow wrou3t.
But 3e, þat ben so prudent in 3*oure* þou3t, 208
Adu*er*teth wisly and an ende maketh,
And in 3oure hond þis q*u*arel fully takeþ,
Palladyou*n* iustly to prouyde,
And al favour late be leide a-side 212
Sith al þis þing 3e platly vnderstonde,
And lete vs bope to 3oure demy*n*ge sto*n*de
By oon assent, how-so þe mater wende— [leaf 156 b
Lo, here is al—my tale is at an ende." 216
þanne Thelamou*n*, in Ire ful ferueut,
Of [inward] hate made inpacient,
And of envie inwardly amevid,
Vlixes hath [de]spitously reprevid, 220
Only of malis and of hi3e disdeyn;
And Vlixes rebukyng him ageyn
Ful bitterly, w*ith*-oute abood anoon,—
And so þei tweyne made ful mortal foon 224
In þe presence of Agamenou*n*.
But furiously Aiax Thelamou*n*,
Of malencolie pale & no þing red,
þratte Vlixes þat he shal be ded 228
Of his hondis—he shuld it nat eschewe!
And Grekes þo, al rancour to remewe,
þis quarel putte in arbitraciou*n*
Of Menelay and Agamenou*n*, 232
þat caused after a ful mortal strif:
For, be sentence anoon diffinitif,
þei putte Vlixes in possessiou*n*
Perpetuelly of Palladyou*n*, 236
W*ith* hym confermyng to abide stable.
And cause why þei were favourable

"By my skill I got you the Palladium.

Ajax's attack on me is mere malice.

Do you settle our quarrel!"

Ajax scolds Ulysses,

who rebukes him.

The Greeks refer the case

to Menelaus and Agamemnon,

who adjudge the Palladium to Ulysses,

202. þe] þ*at* D 2. D 1. 212. leide] sette D 1.
215. þe] þis D 1. 217. *m w* ☙ D 1.
218. inward] *om.* A. 230. þo] *om.* D 1.

To Vlixes, lyche as Guydo writ,
because he saved Helen when they won Troy, Was for þat he so goodly hath hi*m* quit 240
Vn-to Eleyne at getyng of þe tou*n*,
Beynge in cause of hir saluaciou*n*,
tho the Greeks wanted to kill her. Dispeired and of hir lyf in drede,
Grekis willinge to haue had hir dede. 244
But þoruȝ his prudent mediaciou*n*,
Maugre þe myȝt of þis Thelamou*n*,
He hath þe quene fro [þe] deth p*re*servid,
Al-be þat she hadde it wel deseruyd, 248
As Grekis seide in þeir oppiniou*n*.
And þus diffrauded of Palladyou*n*,
As ȝe haue herde, was þis worþi knyȝt,
For al his manhod & his grete myȝt; 252
Ajax hates Wher-þoruȝ þer gan in his hert[e] brede
Passinge envie & ful gret hatrede,
And þouȝt he wolde avengid be so*m* day
Ulysses, Menelaus and Agamemnon, Vp-on Vlixes and on Menelay, 256
And eke also vp-on Agamenou*n*;
And oute he brak like a wode lyou*n*,
W*ith* his knyȝtes aboute hi*m* þ*a*t wer stronge,
and says he'll be avenged on em. And seide, pleinly, of þis grete wronge, 260
For to be ded, he wolde avenged be,
And specially on þis ilke þre.
And þer-w*ith*-al, furious and wroth,
Tornynge his * bak oute anon he goth, [leaf 136 c] 264
In herte fret w*ith* ful mortal tene,
W*ith* many Greke his quarel to sustene,
þat in herte sore gan disdeyne
Ageyn Vlixes and þe toþer tweyne. 268
But þei ful war, what-so-eu*e*re falle,
They prepare for his attack. Her knyȝtes made aboute he*m* for to calle,
And w*ith* gret stuf, wher þei wake or slepe,
To waite on hem & manly for to kepe 272
W*ith* ful good wache enviro*u*n al þe cloos.
But ful erly or þe sonne aroos,

242. in] *om.* A.
243. Dispeired] Disespeired D 2, Disepeired D 1.
262. ilke] eche D 1. 264. his] þe C.
268. toþer] oþer D 2, D 1. 271. wher] whe*þer* D 1.
272. waite] a wayte A, D 1.

Ajax is murderd in his bed the same night.

Þis worþi Aiax in his bed vp-riȝt
I-mordrid was, þe silue same nyȝt, 276
And al be-bled in þe morwe fou*n*de,
On pecis hewe w*ith* many mortal wou*n*de,—
Þat for þis þing, cruel and horrible,
To God & man lothsom & odyble, 280
Ful many Greke þat woful morwe wep
To sen a knyȝt so mordrid in his slep,
Þat þe cri and þe noise ran
Þoruȝ-oute þe hoste ano*n* fro man to man. 284
And for constreint of þis foule dede,
Eu*e*ryche of hem felt his herte blede,
Ful desirous to make an ordinau*n*ce
On þis mordre for to do vengau*n*ce, 288
Havinge þer-of gret suspecio*n*
To Menelay and Agamenou*n*,
But to Vlixes moste in special,
By comou*n* vois to hi*m* arettinge al,— 292
Þe foule fame he myȝt[e] nat asterte.
But Pirrus moste toke þis þing at herte,
Makynge a vowe, furious and wood,
To be vengid, pleynly, on þe blood 296
Of Thelamou*n*, vp-on Vlixes hed,
Hym manascinge þat he shal be ded,
So sore on hym freting was þe sorwe.
But Vlixes erly on a * morwe, 300
For drede of Pirrus taken hath þe se,
And w*ith* his shippes fast[e] gan to fle.
But or he went, platly, as I rede,
Palladyou*n* he toke to Dyomede, 304
Hauynge in herte a ful gret remors.
And Pirrus þanne taken hath þe cors
Of Thelamou*n*, for loue in special,
And dide make a flawme funeral, 308
Large & gret, of colis hoot & rede ;
And amyddes þe feruent firy glede,
Ful many Greke stondynge to biholde,

who, to avoid the vengeance of Pyrrhus, sails off,

leaving the Palladium with Diomede.

Pyrrhus makes a funeral pyre for Ajax.

277. al] *om.* A—in] *om.* D 1. 287. an] *om.* D 1.
291. But] And D 1. 294. at] to D 1. 297. vp-on] and on D 1.
300. a] þe C. 311. many] many a A.

He let hit brenne in-to asshes colde. 312

Pyrrhus puts the ashes of Ajax in a golden urn,

And, in þe story after as Is tolde, [leaf 136 *d*]
He closed hem in an vrne of golde
Ful reuerently, & after hath it shet;
And þer-vp-on he hath þe prent [y-]set 316
Of his armys, coriously y-graue,

and sends em to the land of which he was king.

From al meschef þe asshes for to saue,
And sent hem home by gret affeccioun
To be conserued in þe regioun 320
Where he was kyng while he was a-lyue;
And euery þing was parformed blive,
After þe rytes in þo* daies vsid.
And euere in oon Pirrus hath y-mvsid 324
Vp-on þe mordre traitourly y-wrouȝt,
And caste it shulde be ful dere abouȝt,

Pyrrhus wants to avenge Ajax's murder on Agamemnon and Menelaus.

þe* pitous deth of þis Thelamoun,
Hauynge ay herte to Agamenoun, 328
And hadde eke suspect olde Menelay,—
þat in a-wait eche for oper lay,
Makynge hem silfe with her knyȝtes strong,
To trien oute who hath riȝt or wrong: 332
For Pirrus nolde lete it liȝtly goon.
And þus þei wern maked mortal foon,

They are deadly foes.

þis ilke þre, platly, to þe deth,
þoruȝ false envie whiche her hertes sleth. 336
And while þei wern among hem silfe vntrewe,
Strif vp-on strif gan euery day renewe,
And debatis for to mvltiplie,

But Antenor

Til Anthenor gan þis þing espie, 340
And, by his wisdam, to stinten al disdeyn

at-ones em,

Hem reconneiled vn-to þes ageyn,
And caused hem to accorde in al,

and invites them

And after made a feste ful royal, 344
Beseching hem ful lowly, alle þre,
To graunten hym þer-at for to be,
Of gentilnesse, þat Grekis myȝt echon

317. coriously] ceriously D 2, D 1. 321. a-lyue] on lyue D 2.
323. in] and C, D 1—þo] þe C, D 1, A.
325. þe] this D 2, þis D 1. 327. þe] þat C, D 1.
338. renewe] growe newe D 1.

Outward conceive þat þei were al oon. 348
And to þis feste he manly made calle, — and all the Greeks to a Feast.
As writ Guydo, þe worþi Grekis alle—
Of hiȝe nor lowe was noon excepciou*n*.
But ȝif I shulde make descripciou*n*,* 352
How þe lordes and estates sete,
Of sondry coursis, & þe ȝiftes grete
þat Anthenor ȝaf on eu*e*ry side,
It were to longe to ȝou for to abide, 356
þer was of plente so gret suffisau*n*ce.
And, I finde, þei fil in daliau*n*ce,
Sittinge at mete, to speken of Enee, — They talk of Eneas,
Brouȝte In of hate & of emnyte, 360 who, they say,
And of disdeyn, shortly in sentence,—
þei putte on hi*m* many grete offence, [leaf 137 *a*]
And specially, in her hasti tene,
Whilom how he conceiled Policene, 364 had hid from them Polyxena,
And by his sleiȝte made hir be w*ith*draw, — who caused Achilles's death.
Which was in cause Achilles was slawe—
Shortly concluding, by oon oppiniou*n*,
His final exile oute of Troie tou*n*, 368 They resolve to banish Eneas from Troy.
Not-w*ith*-stondinge þe grau*n*t & liberte
ȝoven to hym tabide in þe cyte,
Al-so longe as hym list deuise.
But Grekis han annullid his frau*n*chise, 372
Fro þe lowest vp on-to þe meste,
þat wern p*re*sent at þis hiȝe feste;
But dout[e]les I can nat wel espie
By whom was wrouȝt þis conspiracie, 376
In Troie boke I finde can no more,
Saue þ*a*t hym silfe witte it Anthenor— — He blames Antenor
Liche false boþe in o degre,
As ȝe haue herd, betraisshinge þe cite, 380 for this treachery.
Liche as þei hadde sprongе out of o rote!
And whan he knewe þer was noo*n* o*per* bote,
þis Eneas his dome to modifie,

351. nor] & D 2. 352. descripciou*n*] distribuciou*n* C.
353. and] and þe D 1—sete] bene sete D 1.
364. Whilom] So*m*tyme D 1. 371. so] *om.* D 1.
373. vp on-to] vpon to A—on-to] vn to D 2, D 1.
376. wrouȝt] brought A—þis] þe D 1.

Eneas begs

He preied hem of her curtesie, 384
At þe lest for to graunte him grace

for 4 months' delay,

Foure monþes, þat he myȝt haue space
To make his stuf & his apparaille,
And hym silf to purueie of vitaille,— 388
Eke to graunte hym þat þei wold assent

and the 22 ships that Paris took to Cytheron.

þilke shippes þat with Paris went
To Cytheroun, vn-to þat temple olde,
þat wern in nou*m*bre two & twenti tolde. 392
And with ful graunt of his peticioun,

He goes back to Troy,

He is retourned home to Troye toun,
Triste and heuy to sen & beholde
þe waste cite with his wallis olde, 396

sad for his

And for sorwe* felt his herte blede,
With-Inne hym silfe whanne he takeþ hede
And remembrid in his aduertence

betrayal of it,

þe false tresoun and þe grete offence 400
By hym compassid to þe toun a-forn,

and his loss of the favour of the Greeks.

And how þat he so sodeinly hath lorn
þe grace of Grekes, & stood discounsolat,
þat whilom was of so gret estate, 404
Now in his herte fully dissepeired,
þat he vnwarly was so euele appaired
Vn-to Grekis behinden at his bak,
Beinge vngilti and with-outen lak; 408
And be whom he koude nat wel deme,
Saue be signes, as it dide seme,

For this, he blames Antenor.

þat Anthenor was most for to wyte, [leaf 137 *b*]
And caste pleinly þat he wolde hym quyte. 412

How Eneas, beyng still in Troy, councelled the Troyans to sende for A[n]thenor, and to make hym their kyng.[1]

And þoruȝ þe toun he made sende blive
For þilke fewe þat were lefte a-lyve,

391. olde] holde A. 393. his peticioun] here proteccioun D 1.
397–924 *are omitted in* D 2. 397. sorwe] þe sorwe C.
404. whilom] some tyme D 1.
405. dissepeired] disespeired A, D 1.
407. behinden at] so bihinde D 1. 413. sende] to sende D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 134 *b*.

Comynge anoon at* his co*m*mau*n*dement;
And whan þei wern eu*e*rychon p*re*sent: 416 Eneas gets the Trojans together,
"Sirs," q*uo*d he, "ȝe sen how þat Fortune
Towardis me gynneth discontune,
Ay vnstable w*ith* hir eyen blynde,
As ȝe expert in ȝoure silfe now fynde, 420
Whilom froward, now t*ur*ned in-to werse,
Þat of clerkis called is aduerse,
Whan hir list hir cruelte to shewe.
Now it stant so: ȝe be her but a fewe, 424
And I mvt parte, and ȝe stille abide;
But it so be þat ȝe wil prouide,
Stondynge allone denoide of al socour,
Amonge ȝo*ur* silf to make a gou*e*rnour, 428 and advises them to
I can nat se but ȝe shal be acloied
On eu*e*ry parte, & finally distroied,
A[s] sely shepe, þat ne can no rede,*
Al disparpiled, whiche stond in grete drede.* 432
Wherfore, best is, in þis dredful þing,
By oon assent to chese ȝow a kyng;
And most able þestat to occupie,
From al assaut manly ȝow to guye 436 choose as King,
Is Anthenor, of knyȝthod & renou*n*,— Antenor,
ȝif it accorde w*ith* ȝoure oppinion.
Wherfore in haste, vn-to þis entent,
W*ith*-oute abood late hym fore be sent; 440
And, at his comynge, pleinly, in-to towne,
Vp-on his hed lat be set a crowne,
Grau*n*tynge to hym scept*er* and regally, and crown him.
By his wysdam þ*a*t he may ȝou guy 444
From al assaũt of any p*er*turbau*n*ce,
By his knyȝthod and prudent gou*e*rnau*n*ce."
And þei assent, makynge no delay; They agree.
Þer was neu*er* oon þ*a*t likeþ to seie nay, 448
But wer riȝt glad in al man*e*re þinge,

415. at] to C. 417. *new* ¶ A, D 1.
421. Whilom] So*m*me tyme D 1. 431. rede] qued C.
432. whiche stond in grete drede] whiche can no red C, with oute herde or hede D 1.
435. þestat] the state D 1.
437. Is] This D 1—renou*n*] resou*n* A. 445. of] or D 1.

As ȝe han herde, for to make hi*m* kyng.

The Trojans don't know Eneas's falsness.

But þei ful litel, sothly, in her sonde,
Of Eneas þe menynge vndirstonde, 452
For he ne ment but tresou*n* & falsehede,
How at his ent[e]ringe he shal be dede—

He means to kill Antenor,

Ful traitourly in a-wait liggynge
To slen hym falsly at his [in-]comynge. 456
But Anthenor, of al þis no þing war,
Disarmyd cam & no wepne bar;

whom his armd men surround;

And Eneas w*ith* an huge route
W*ith* swerdis drawe set hy*m* rou*n*de aboute, [leaf 137 *c*] 460
Til þei of Troie, boþe ȝonge & olde,
Ran a-twen & manly hym w*ith*-holde,

but the Trojans pray him to have compassion.

And on her knees fil[le] mekely dou*n*,
Besechinge hym to haue compassiou*n*, 464
Of worþines & also of manhede,
Liche as a knyȝt for to taken hede
How þei were lefte but of peple bare,
Besechinge hi*m* his dredful sword to spare, 468
And his rancour & his Ire leve,
List þe slauȝt*er* wolde hem alle greve,
And on þe comou*n* þei besouȝt hi*m* rewe.

Eneas says: "He's a traitor and ought to be hangd.

Q*uo*d Eneas, "is he nat vntrewe? 472
Is he nat double, traitour, & eke fals,
Worþi to bene honged by þe hals,
Of al deceit & of fraude welle,
Amonge no comou*n* worþi for to dwelle? 476
Hath he nat be chef occasiou*n*

He ruind you,

Of ȝoure vndoynge & destruccio*un*?
And of newe, þis serpent which her goth,

and got the Greeks to banish me,

Vndisservid made þe Grekis wroth 480
Ageyn[e]s me, by false collusiou*n*,
And myn exile conspired fro þe tou*n*,
Whiche may nat be repellid* nor w*ith*drawe!
But w*ith* my swerd first he shal be slawe, 484
Þat his falshede may finally be dau*n*tid,

453. For] But D 1. 456. slen] *om.* D 1.
462. a-twen] bitwene D 1—hym w*ith*-holde] gan biholde D 1.
466. as] *om.* D 1. 471. comou*n*] comou*n*s D 1.
474. honged] Enhongid A. 483. repellid] replied C.

Riȝt as he haþ me traitourly supplau*n*tid,
þe Grekis mevyng, fer oute of þis Ile,
By his engyn me, pleinly, to exile, 488
Where-as I caste, ȝif it myȝt haue be,
Boþe in Ioie and in aduersite
To haue had my part, what[-so] had[de] falle,
Duringe my lyf, her amonge ȝou alle. 492
But he, þoruȝ who*m* al is wro*n*ge & kourbid,
Of my desire hath þe fyn perturbid,
Whiche in myn herte abideþ alwey grene.
Was he nat cause eke þat Pollicene 496
I-slawe was at Achilles graue?—
And for al þis, ȝit ȝe wolde hym save!
But outterly þer shal no mene geyne,
Who-so-eu*ere* þer ageyn[e]s pleyne. 500
Þat he, whos hert al treso*un* haþ compiled,
Perpetuelly shal now ben exiled
Oute of þis tou*n*—þer shal hit no ma*n* lette!"
And by assent þei his tyme sette, 504
Whiche he shold for no rau*n*s*o*m passe:
Þis was þe fyn, he get noon oþer grace.
Þus boþe fals, as broþer like to broþer,
Eu*er*yche of hem haþ exiled oþer, 508
Traitours boþe to Troye þe cite, Seat 137 *a*
Þis Anthenor & w*ith* hym eke Enee.
But Anthenor gan hym redy make,
And in al haste hath þe see y-take 512
W*ith* many Troian in gret apparaille.
Þe wynde was good, & he gan to saille
By many cost & many sondry yles—
It nedeth nat rehersen alle þe myles, 516
Nor þe perelles, pleinly, whiche þat he
At gret meschef eskaped in þe se,—
I haue no Ioie þer-vppon to dwelle,
His auentures by & by to telle. 520
But, shortly, he in a litel while
Arived vp at a noble Ile

"when I wanted to live among you.

He was the cause of the murder of Polyxena; and tho you'd save him,

he must be banisht."

Thus each of the two traitors,

Antenor and Eneas, conspires the exile of the other.

Antenor at once sails off with his crew,

and soon comes to a noble Ile.

489. it] I D 1. 497. I-slawe] I slayn D 1.
503. hit no ma*n*] no ma*n* hit C. 512. y-take] take D 1.
513. in] and D 1.

In this ile, Corbodya, Antenor builds a fine city.

Þat whilom was Corbodya y-called,
Where he bilt a cite strongly walled, 524
As writ Guydo, large, wide, & longe,
Vp-on a roche, which * passingly [was] stronge,
Whiche had environ*n*, as myn auctor tellis,
Wodis, rivers, and many lusty welles, 528
And had plente of al maner þing.

The king, Thetides,

And Thetides called was þe kyng
Þat helde in pes his scepter & his crowne,
On whom Fortune list nat for to frowne, 532
But fauourable fully to his wille,
Conseruynge hym in pes & [in] tranquille,
W*ith*-oute trouble many [a] day a-for,—

welcomes Antenor,

To whom accepted was þis Anthenor, 536
And riȝt welcome, as þe story seith,
And vn-to hym confederat by feith,
Fully assured, be-cam * his lige man,
Whom Thetides in al þat eu*ere* he can, 540
Þis worþi kyng, dide magnefie.

and many Trojans

And from Troye gret nou*m*bre of his allie
Þer cam in soth to visite hym and se,

settle in his

And tenhabite þis myȝti stronge cite, 544
Ful coriously bilt of lym and stoon,

city Menelon.

In þilke daies called Menelon,—
To whiche he dide gret riches acroche
—Be-side þe se set vp-on a roche— 548
And besi was w*ith* plente it tastore.

Now I'll drop this traitor,

Of þis traitour what shuld I write more?
W*ith* his name my penne is so acceloyed,
By whos falshed Troye was distroied, 552
As in þe story ȝe haue rad & seyn.
But now most I pleinly resort ageyn,

and tell you how Cassandra foretold what should befall the Greeks.

And to reherse do my besi cure,
How Cassandra told eu*ery* auenture 556
Þat to þe Grekis aft*er* shuld[e] falle;
And how þ*at* she told amonge he*m* alle, [leaf 138 *a*]

523. whilom] so*m*me tyme D 1.
524. walled] y walled D 1. 526. which] of stoon C.
533. to] at D 1. 539. be-cam] he cam C.
544. þis] his A. 547. acroche] approche D 1.
549. tastore] to store D 1. 557. þe] *om.* A, D 1.

As she þat was prudent & vertuous,
þat traitourly *with*-Inne his owne hous — 560 — Cassandra prophesied the murder of Agamemnon.
Agamenou*n* shulde mordrid be:
þat fatal ende for no þing myȝt he fle.
Lat hym be war, & prudently prouide;
For in þis lyf he shal nat longe abide, — 564
Ageyn his fate was noon oþer red.
Eke Guydo writ, whan Thelamou*n* was ded — Ajax leaves
By fals mordre (as ȝe han herd to-forn),
Two sonis he had of sondri wyves born, — 568 — two sons,
þat wer comitted to be [in] kepynge — whom Theutre brings up,
With worþi Theutre, a ful manly kyng,
þat norisshed hem, þe stori seith for sope,
Til þei after were worþi knyȝtes bope: — 572
þe ton of hem called Anthenicus, — Anthenicus
And þe toþer hiȝt Antyssaeus, — and Antissaeus.
Of shap ful semly & wonder fair of face.
And shortly here Guydo doth forþe pase, — 576
And list of hem no lenge*r* processe make,
But bringeþ in, how Menelay haþ take — Menelaus and
His leue of Grekis, *with* Agamenou*n*, — Agamemnon
Eu*e*ryche to saille to his regiou*n*, — 580
With many a Greke in her companye.
And þouȝ Grekis first gan hem denye,
At þe last *with* instau*n*ce and peyne
þei had leue to seille boþe tweyne. — 584 — sail off, each to his home, in
And to þe se þei faste gan hiȝe,
Mid of autu*m*pne,* whiche is cold & drye, — melancholy autumn,
Melencolyk of compleccio*n*,—
Whan Phebus is passed þe Lyo*n*, — 588
þe heuenly beste, þe beste moste royal,
And half y-ro*n*ne þe signe virginal,
Whiche after somer is naked & bareyn,
Whan Ceres hath ful riped eu*e*ry greyne, — 592 — at harvest-time,
þe tyme of ȝere ful strau*n*ge & [ful] diuers,—
And sondri floures, rede, white,* & pers,

561. shulde mordrid] mordred shulde D 1.
573. called] was called D 1. 576. here] as D 1—forþe] for A.
580. 2*nd* to] in D 1. 586. autu*m*pne] autu*m*pnus C.
594. rede white] white red C.

þe whiche in May so lusti wern & glade,
when flowers fade, Vp-on her stalke gynne droupe & fade, 596
And enclyne her freshe lusty cheris
At goynge oute of þe caniculeris,—
Whan wykked humo*n*rs i*n*wardly habou*n*de,
when fevers prevail, W*ith* sodeyn fevere folkis to confou*n*de, 600
To maken hem in an accesse shake;
when winds arise, And of custom wyndes gynne wake,
Boþe bowe & leef causing for to falle,
and folk pray to Bacchus that no storms and frost may come and spoil their grapes. On þe tyme whan folk to Bachus calle 604
From storme & reyn her grapis to co*n*serue,
þat hidous tempest make he*m* nat to ste*r*ue,
Nor no duresse of fretinge of no frost, [leaf 138 *b*]
Where-porw ful ofte moche fruit is lost, 608
And also eke w*ith* þondringe & w*ith* levene,
Whiche vnwarly smyte fro þe heuene,—
Then the sea is rough þe se ful ofte w*ith* swiche wedris kene
Boilyng vp w*ith* many wawes grene, 612
Roringe & rowȝe, & froward to manace,
and perilous. And passingly perlous by to passe,
Al-be þ*at* it be blandyssinge a while,
þe dredful calm, þouȝ it be smoþe & smile, 616
þer is no trust þat it will long abide.

Off A grete tempest of thonder & lytenynge that came to the nauye of Greek*es*, that brente and drowned .ccxxij. of their Shippes.[1]

The Greeks Recorde of Grekis, þ*at* swiche a lusty tide
þe se han take & be-gan to saille
W*ith* al her stuf and her apparaille 620
Home in-to Grece, ful many lusti man,
W*ith* al þe gold & tresour þat þei wan
At þe sege, and infinit richesse.
have 3 days fine weather. And daies þre, devoide of al distresse, 624
þe se obeyed* fully to her wille,

598. goynge] þe goinge D 1. 607. duresse] during D 1.
612. Boilyng] Is boilinge D 1.
614. perlous] p*er*illous A, D 1. 616. smile] file D 1.
618. of] on D 1. 625. obeyed] obreide C.

[1] Royal MS. 18 D. ii. leaf 135 *b* (misplaced after line 620).

Devoide of trouble and of wedris ille:
For þei [ful] lusti *with*-Inne shippes bord,
þe foure wyndes beinge of accord — 628 — The Greeks on shipboard think they're all right;
Hem to conveie to *euery* man*er* cost.
But gladly *euere* whan men trust[e] most
Vn-to Fortune to stonden in her grace,
She sodeinly change can her face, — 632 — but Fortune changes her face.
Smyle a-forn & mowen at þe bak;
For she vnwarly turned al to wrak,
þis chau*n*teresse & þis stormy queene:
For whan Grekis effectuously best weene — 636
In her passage fully assured be
Vp-on þe se þat called was Ege;
þis false goddesse he[m] anoon forsoke;
And Boreas, þe felle wynde, a-woke, — 640 — The wind rages;
And *with* his hidous dredful noise & sou*ne*
He turned al her quiete vp-so-doun,
And made þe wowes grisly to arise.
And, as þe story shortly doth deuyse, — 644
þe briȝt[e] day was turned in-to nyȝt, — the day turns to night;
þe heuene dirk, except þe dredful liȝt
Of þe leuene, whiche made he*m* sore a-ast:
And þe þondre, þat seu*e*rede seil & mast, — 648
Her toppes smet in-to peces smale,
And in-to water made he*m* lowe avale;
And fir of liȝtnynge sodeinly þe*re*-wiþ, — lightning fires the ships;
þat Wolcanus forgeth* on his stith, — 652
Hath bord fro bord *with* þe flawme rent,
And two & twenti of her shipes brent, — 22 are burnt.
Wiþ-oute eschape, platly, or refuge,
þoruȝ þe rage of þis fel deluge. — leaf 158 c. — 656
For al to wrak þis woful navie goth,
Whilom *with* Grekes Min*e*rva was so wroth, — Minerva is wroth at Oileus Ajax's offending her.
For þei dide hir no reu*e*rence:
And specially for þe grete offence — 660
þat spitfully Cylleus Aiax wrouȝt,

636. *neu* * A. 637. passage] passyng A.
646. dirk] dirked D 1. 652. forgeth] forged C.
658. Whilom] So*m*me D 1.
659. hir] to hir D 1.

Whiche in þis tempest he ful dere aboułt :
For whan [h]is shippes wer almost [y-]drowned,
þis goddesse haþ so on him* frowned, 664
And of vengaunce so felly hym awaked,
Ajax has to swim ashore, þat he was fayn for to swymme naked,
As seith myn auctour, at meschef to þe loud.
And þer he was fonden on þe sonde, 668
and is near death: Al-most at deth, with-oute remedie,
Minerva is so angry with him for seizing Cassandra at her altar. To hym Minerva hath so gret envie ;
For he so woodly to hir temple went,
And Cassandra to-fore hir auter hent 672
By cruel force & hatful violence.
Lo, what pereil is to don offence
Of hiże dispit to any hooly place !
I doute nat, he shal faile grace,— 676
Who-so-euere vseth * hit in dede,
At þe last God wil quyte his mede
[And] Rewarde hym lyk as he disserveth.
And for swiche þing many Greke now* stervep, 680
For his presumption many Greeks die, Be-cause only of swiche occasioun,—
Texemplefie, for no presumpcioun
Folily tatame, as I haue tolde :
For ageyn God who-so be to bolde 684
Shal repent sonner þan he weneth ;
And many man þat noon harme [ne] meneth
Suffreþ vengance for trespas of oon ;—
þe first auctor goth not quite allone, 688
and others suffer, But many oþer his offence abeith.
For ceriously Guydo writ & seith,
Suynge in ordre þe woful auenture
þat euery Greke homward did endure, 692
both high and low. Of hiże and lowe sparinge noon estat :
How some welful & some infortunat,
Boþe of her wo & [of] her welfare,
Riżt as it fil þe stori shal declare. 696

662. aboułt] boułt D 1. 663. shippes wer] ship was D 1.
664. him] hem C—frowned] y frowned D 1.
677. vseth] vsed C, vse A. 680. now] *þer* C, *om.* D 1.
682. Texemplefie] The exemplifie D 1—for] of D 1.
684. to] so D 1. 686. meneth] wenyth A.
694. 1*st* some] so*m*me were*n* D 1.
695. *the* 2*nd* of *is repeated in* D 1.

How Kyng Naulus by treason was caused to sett vpon the Grek*es* nauye, & draue þem vppon Rokk*es*.[1]

In Grece whilo*m* was a worþi kyng,
Manly & riche, & prudent of living,
And had, in soth, lik as writ Guydo,
In his tyme worþi sonys two:
Pallamydes was þe eldest broþer,
And Oetes called was þe toþer,
Boþe tweyne of o moder borne.
And as þe stori rehersed hath to-forne,
Pallamydes was a noble knyȝt,
Ful famous eke of power & of myȝt,
And fer spoke of in many sondri cost,
And hadde also of al þe Grekis host
For his wisdam whilom gouernille;
But he, allas! was slayte in batalle,
Þoruȝ vnhap of Martis cruel tene,
Wha*nne* þe sonne shon most brijt & shene
Of his knyȝthod & his worþines,
Lik as to-forn þe stori bereth witnes,
And of his deth doth pleinly specefie.
But now, of malys, hatrede, & envie,
Of swiche as haue tonges infortunat,
To make [only] kyng Naulus at debat
With* þe Grekes, contrived was* of newe
An hiȝe treson*n*, fals & ful vntrewe,
Þe whiche, in soth, was neu*er* don ne wrouȝt,
Nor, in effect,* ymagined nor þouȝt,
But a fals þing [y-]feyned of malis:—
Þat þis kyng, so manly & so wys,
And so prudent, þis Pallamydes,
Shuld of envie, God wot, causeles,
At þe sege of Troye þe cite,

A king Naulus in Greece had at.

elder son, Palamedes,

once chief of the Greek host,

who was killed in battle, as I've said on p. 604.

Mischief-makers, who wish to set Naulus at strife with the Greeks, tell him the false story that his son,

Palamedes.

697. whilo*m*] som tyme D 1. 704. rehersed] rehersith A.
709. whilom] so*m*tyme D 1. 710. was slayen] slayne was D 1.
714. to-forn þe stori] þe storie to forne D 1.
719. With] Whiche C —was] hau*e* C. 720. ful] *om.* D 1.
722. effect] enfect C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 135 *d*.

was murderd — Vp-on a nyȝt falsly mordred be,— 728
So þat þis slauȝter & þis lothsom dede
by Ulysses and Diomede, — By Vlixes & by Dyomede
Wer fully wrouȝt, as ȝe han herd deuise,
Whiche euery hert ouȝt[e] to a-grise. 732
Þis fals also, *þat* þis tale han feyned,
To kyng Naulus han traitourly com*p*leined
—Al-be in dede it was neu*ere* ment—
and that the Greeks consented to it, — Þat Grekis wern also of * assent 736
To þis mordre and conspiracio*un*,
Bo*þ*e Menelay and Agamenou*n*—
although, in truth, it was all a lie — Al-be, in soth, þat eu*e*rydel was false!
—Þat hanged be þei hiȝe be þe halse, 740
Þat can talis so forgen & contrive,
To make frendes causeles to strive!—
For þei þoruȝ fraude of fals collusiou*n*
Kyng Naulus putte in suspeciou*n*, 744
Þat Grekis had conspired, dout[e]les,
Vp-on þe mordre of Pallamydes,
Making her grou*n*d, whiche þei dide feyne,
Þat fro Troye wer sent lettris tweyne 748
and that Palamedes — To Pallamydes, in-mediately direct,
Whiche concluded tresou*n* in effect:
How þat he was, for al his hiȝe estat,
was bribed by the Trojans — Falsly allied and confederat 752
To hem of Troye for a so*m*me of gold,
(Al þis þei* han feyned and y-told) [leaf 159 *a*]
And how he had oute of þe cite
Of gold resseyved huge quantite, 756
to destroy the Greeks. — To fyn only Grekes to be-traye,
And to p*ro*longe hem, platly, and delay
At þe sege in getynge of þe tou*n*,
By his engyn and mediaciou*n*. 760
To make their story appear more plausible, — And to conferme al þis in sentence,
To make Naulus ȝeue* ful credence,
Þei seide pleinly, in conclusiou*n*,

733. bis fals] þese false tonges D 1.
736. also of] alle of oon C. *After* 744 D 1 *repeats* 738, 39.
750. concluded] concludyng A.
754. Al þis þei] As þei þat C. 756. gold] good A.
762. ȝeue] to ȝeue C.

þe lettres which* wer sent fro þe toun 764 — the liars tell Naulus that letters from the Trojans to Palamedes were discovered in the shield of a dead knight,
I-fonde wern enclosed in a sheld
Vp-on a knyȝt y-slawen in þe feld,
Comprehendynge hool þe trecherie,
þe tresoun ful, and confederacie 768
Atwene þe toun and Pallamydes, —
Verraily, þouȝ he were gilt[e]les.
And to ȝeuen more open euydence,
To make a pref of þis grete offence, 772
þei seide Vlixes—affermynge in certeyn,— — and that Ulysses
Accorded was *with* a chaun*ch*erleyn
þat was in offis *with* Pallamydes,
Wondre secre & no þing rekkeles, 776
For to assent to þis conspiracie,
Wrongly compassid of bre nyng hot envie,
Behotynge hym guerdoun & gret mede, — bribed a man
Like his devis texecute in dede: 780
To take a tresour & a somme of good,
Ful secrely, & knyt it in an hood,
And hyden it, whan voided was þe pres, — to hide treasure
Vnder þe bedde of Pallamydes. 784 — under the bed of Palamedes,
And more to putte Grekis in surete,
þe tresour was þe same of quantite, — of the same value as the Trojan letters specified.
—þat it ne myȝt after be denyed,—
Liche as þe lettris had[de] specified. 788
And whan al þis founde was & knowe, — This report getting known,
Þoruȝ-oute þe hoste noised & y-blowe,
Boþe of þe lettris & þe gold also,
Fro point to point according boþe two, 792
Whiche þat þis kyng, assentyng to tresoun,
Receyved hadde oute of Troye toun,
To be assentid (as ȝe han herd me telle),
þe Grekes þo no lenger wold[e] dwelle, 796 — the Greeks rushed to Palamedes's tent,
But shop hem forþe, alle of on entent,
And in al haste cam in-to þe tent
Of þis kyng, ful Innocent & clene,
þat litel knewe what þei wolde mene, 800

764. which] *with* þat C.
765. I-fonde] Enclosed D 1—enclosed] & closed D 1.
766. y-slawen] slawen D 1. 777. þis] his D 1.
790. y-blowe] blowe D 1. 798. in-to] vnto A. D 1.

to take vengeance on him,

But vp-on hym, ful knyȝtly as he stood,
In her Ire furious and wood,
To be vengid loude gan to crie— [leaf 139 b]
Þer may no man her malys modefie, 804
Þei wern on hym so merciles at al.
And, as I fynde, most in special,

Menelaus and Agamemnon being eager for it.

Kyng Menelay and Agamenou*n*,
Only meved of indignaciou*n*, 808
Wolde haue proceded vn-to Iugement,
Of hasty rancour w*ith*-oute auysement
On þis tresou*n* avenged for to be,
Nat-w*ith*-stondynge al his hiȝe degre; 812
But, in sothnes, whan þis worþi kyng
Co*n*ceyued hath þis malis in werkyng,
First astonid in his inward siȝt,
Al sodeynly stirt vp lik a knyȝt, 816

But Palamedes, bold as a lion,

Þis wyse worþi, þis Pallamydes,
Hardy as lyou*n* amyd al þe pres,
No þing agast, hi*m* knyȝtly gan excuse,
And pleinly seide he wolde nat refuse 820
Taquite hym silf of þis orrible cas,
Nat excepting þ*a*t he so worþi was
Of birþe & blood & of hiȝe kynrede,
Al þis devoidinge, of knyȝthod & manhede, 824
As he þat gaf of lif nor deth no fors,

said he'd fight

To-forn hem alle to iuparte his cors
W*ith*-Inne a feld, wher hem list ordeyne,
Lyk as a knyȝt his quarel to darreyne 828
W*ith* who þat list or durst it vndirtake,
Excepeiou*n* hym liked* noon to make

his accuser

Of hiȝe nor lowe, who þ*a*t were so bolde
To preue þe tresou*n*, þ*a*t I haue ȝow tolde, 832
Besechinge hem to make no delay
Nor prolonge hym, but þe same day

who brought the false charge against him.

Manly requeringe it may be don in hast.
But þei þat had falsly þis þing* co*m*past, 836

802. furious] furyously A, ful furious D 1.
811. to] to haue A. 818. as] as a A. 821. of] in A.
828. his] þis D 1. 830. liked] liketh C.
836. falsly þis þing] þis þing falsly C.

Of his answer astonyd wern echon
In al þe host þat þer was nat oon — No one would take up Palamedes's challenge.
þat hardy was, ȝif I shal nat feyne,
In chaumclos þis quarel to darreyne— 840
Nouþer Vlixes, nouþer Dyomede,
Chef werkers of þis foule dede.
But Vlixes, as he was customable, — So Ulysses,
In euery þing to be deceyuable, 844 — deceiver ever
Double in his werk & ful ay of deceit,
Liche a serpent þat lyth in a-wait,
Whiche vnder floures can* so glide & trace,
Riȝt so Vlixes, with a feyned face, 848
Whan þat he sawe þe knyȝtly hiȝe prowesse,
þe manly cher, and þe hardynesse
And hiȝe renoun of þis Pallamydes,
Anoon of falshede put hym silf in pres, [at 739 c] 852
And liche a frende þat ment[e] nat but wel,
Brotel as glas, pretendinge outward stel,
With oon þe first gan [him] to excuse.
Hem conseillinge no lenger for to muse 856 — persuaded the Greeks that the
On þis mater, for her alder ese,
And by craft gan hem so appese,
Touching þe runnour of þis hiȝe tresoun,
þat he hath voided al suspecioun 860
Oute of her hertis,—concludynge, in certeyn,
þis accusynge made was in veyn, — accusation of Palamedes was false.
And conspired only of hatrede—
Al-be hym silf was rote of al þis dede, 864
But whanne he saw he myȝt[e] nat acheve,
As ȝe han herd, þis worþi kyng to greue,
Som spot of tresoun on hym for to leye,
He hath anon founde anoþer weye 868
By thassent fully of Diomede: — But, with Diomede, he went to Palamedes,
Vnder pretence, pleinly, of frendlyhede
Comynge to hym ageyn a certeyn nyȝt,
Vnder surance, as he was trewe knyȝt, 872
Counseil to kepe, ouþer for sote or sour,
Enformyng hym of a grete tresour

845. ful ay] ay ful D 1. 847. can] gan C.
858. hem] *om.* D 1.

and told him that a lot of treasure was

Of gold & good and infinit richesse
To hem discured vnder secrenesse, 876
Þe whiche, sothly, no man dide knowe,

hid in a well near.

Hid & enclosid in a welle lowe
With-Inne a feld a litel þer be-side,
Þe whiche hem list fro hym nat * to hyde, 880
But of trust vn-to hym discure,
So he wolde done his besy cure
Þe same nyȝt *with* hem for to go
Vn-to þe welle—þei þre & no mo— 884
To fet a-way þat grete some of good.
And he, in soth, þat no þing vndirstood
What þei ment, assentid was anoon;

The three went to the well.

And so þei þre be to-gidre goon 888
Vn-to þe welle, lik as I haue told,
And for þat he most manly was & bold,

Palamedes got into it,

Pallamydes, liche as þei hym telle,
Descended is lowe in-to þe welle, 892
Supposinge to haue a tresour fou*n*de.

and Ulysses and Diomede cast stones on him, and murdered him.

But þei, allas! hym falsly to confou*n*de,
Han mordrid hym *with* stonys gret & huge,
He in þe botme havynge no refuge; 896
And whan þei had acomplished þer entent,
Þei be repeired eu*er*yche to his tent.

This is the lying story told to King Naulus.

Þis þe tale, þe stori telleth vs,
Þat feyned was to þe kyng Naulus, 900
Tochinge þe deth of Pallamydes, [leaf 139 *d*]
Hem to disclau*n*dre þat were gilt[e]les!
For Vlixes, & *with* hym Diomede
Were Innocent, platly, as I rede, 904
And Grekis alle, boþe nyȝe & ferre:

Palamedes was really slain by Paris (p. 604, above).

For he was slayn knyȝtly in þe werre,
Duringe þe sege, of Paris *with* an arwe.
But who is fals, feyne can ful narwe 908
To fynde a tale þat neu*er*e ȝit was þouȝt!
And of þe tresou*n* *þat* shuld haue be wrouȝt

880. Þe whiche] Though A—fro hym nat] nat fro hym C.
885. þat] þe D 1. 898. eu*er*yche] eche D 1.
899. *new* ¶ A. 903. *with* hym] also D 1.
910. þe] *om.* D 1.

Touchynge þe lettris sent oute of þe toun,
Þer was no swiche conspiracioun 912 This false story was told to make Naulus
By Grekis wrou3t, but a fable vnsoth,
Falsly feyned to make Naulus wroth
With Vlixes and Diomede also,
Agamenoun, and oper Grekis mo, 916 hinder the Greeks.
To letten hem homward in her weye,
And hyndre also—þer is no more to seie—
As þei repeire to her regiouns.
And Naulus þanne by þis occasiouns, 920 So he and his younger son Oetes
And Oetes his sone, a manly man,
Accorded ben, in what þei may or can,
Be oon assent tavenge mercilles
þe cruel mordre of Pallamydes, 924
And to ordeyne at her hom passage
To werke fully in-to her damage,
For Grekes moste of necessite
Homward saille for-by his contre. 928
Wherfore * þis kyng shapen hath a wyle: have fires lighted on an island's hills,
On hilles hi3e, by a lytel yle,
In wynter sesoun euery maner ny3t
To make fires and to sette vp ly3t, 932
To causen hem on þe se to erre.
For, as Grekis sawe þe fire a-ferre, which the Greeks make for,
Vnwar of harme, cast hem for to londe,
As þei þat coude no pereil vndirstonde, 936
But shopen hem with al her ful[le] my3t
For to arive fast[e] by þe li3t,
Wher-with two hundrid of her shippes brak and 200 of their ships
Amonge rokkes, and fully go to wrak, 940 get wreckt.
Þat þer was drowned many worþi man.
And þus þe vengaunce alderfirst be-gan
Þat kyng Naulus hath on Grekis take
Of dedly hate for his sonis sake, 944
To gret mischef and confusioun
Of Grekis navie; but Agamenoun

917. letten] settyn A. 920. þis] the A.
923. tavenge] to venge D 1. 927. Grekes] Greky D 2.
929. Wherfore] þerfore C.
935. Vnwar of harme] Vnharme vnware D 1.
937. shopen] shopem forþe D 1. 938. þe] that A.

With gret pereil is þe deth eskaped,
þat had almost among hem be beiapid: 948

Many Greek nobles are drownd.

For erlys, dukis, & worþi kynges crowned,
þorug þis treyne in þe se wer drowned. [leaf 110 *a*]
But Menelay and also Diomede
Eskapeden þis meschef, as I rede. 952
And when þei wern from al daunger goon,

Then Oetes,

þis Oetes, wood for Ire, anoon
In his herte shope anoþer wyle,

to annoy Agamemnon more,

And þougt he wold Agamenoun be-gyle, 956
Compassinge a ful mortal strif,

writes to his wife, Clytemnestra,

Leet send a lettre anon to þe wyf
Of þis mygti grete Agamenoun,
In whiche þer was included fals tresoun; 960
For evene lik, gif I shal nat lye,
þus in effect þei dide specefie:

that her husband, Agamemnon,

First, how hir lord Agamenoun þe kyng
Hadde at þe sege wrougt a wonder þing 964
In prejudyse and sclaunder of hir name,
Al-be in hir was no maner blame,
(Liche as he wrot) platly, nor trespace
His kyngly honour of foly to difface;— 968
þis to seyn, Guydo telleth þus,
He loued a dougter of kyng Priamus,

has wedded a daughter of Priam,

And for bewte had hir to wyve take,
And hir in herte finally for-sake, 972
þis worþi quene, whilom of so gret fame;—
And Clemestra sothly was hir name,
Wonder semly and rigt fair with-al,
And be descent borne of þe stook royal,— 976
Hir tellynge eke, for al hir excellence,
Al-be þat she neuere dide offence,—
Get hir lord of newfangilnesse
Toke anoþer, þe lettres dide expresse, 980

and means

Fully in purpos anoon at his repeire,
þougt Clemestra wer boþe good & fayre,

950. þis] his D 2. 952. Eskapeden] Escapen D 1.
961. I] it D 1. 962. þei] it D 1. 965. hir] his D 1.
969. þis] þis is D 1—þus] vs D 1.
973. whilom] somtyme D 1—so] *om.* D 1.
976. stook] bloode D 1.

Al sodeynly hir[e] to exile — to banish his first wife.
Oute of his lond many þousand myle, 984
Warnyng hir þat she be prudent.
Þis was þe substaunce, as in sentaunce,
Þat Oetes wrote vn-to þis quene,
Al-be þe kyng was Innocent & clene, 988
And was to hir in al his form lyvynge
Loyynge and trewe in al maner þinge,
And hir to plese passinge ententif
In word and dede duryng al his lyf, 992
As fer as ouȝt of resoun be desyred.
But þe letteris, þat falsly were conspired, — This letter, Agamemnon's wife believes
Þei han hir put, par cas of Innocence,
For to ȝeven to hastily credence, 996
Þankynge first Oetes for his trouþe,
Þat so goodly hym list to hure rouþe
Vp-on hir wrongs of hiȝe compassioun.[1]
(And ȝet þe story makeþ mencioun 1000
Here-afterward, as I shal descrive, — tho she was false to him,
Þat she was þe falsest oon alyve
Vn-to hir lord in his longe absence,)
And in al hast she made strong diffence 1004 — and plans to thwart him.
Ageyn þis kyng, & gan hir to purueie
Be swiche fraude þat she shal nat deie;
But of hir werk, in soth, she was to wyte.
Þe whiche, allas! I must anoon endite, 1008
As þe story, platly, doth me lere, — It is a doleful story.
Whiche doolful is & mortal for to here!

How kynge Agamenon, by treason of Oetes aforesaide, by his owne quene Clemestra was slayne in his bedde; and how she maried Egistus.[1]

O vnsur trust of al worldly glorie, — Worldly glory is unsure.
With sodeyn chaunge put oute of memorie! 1012
O Ioie vnstable of veyn ambicioun,

984. his] this A—many] many a D 1. 989. form] for A.
994. þe] þis—letteris] lettre -were] was D 1.
996. hastily] hasty A. 1003. in] and in A.
1004. strong] a strong A.
1006. shal] *om.* D 1—nat] nat ne D 2. not ne D 1.
1010. doolful] wooful D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 137 *b*. Clemestra] Chemestra.

With vnwar torn reu*er*sed vp-so-dou*n*!

Fame is overwhelmd in a twinkling.

O ydel fame, blowe up to þe skye,
Ouer-whelmyd *with* twyncli*n*g of an eye! 1016
O pompe, o bost of tryu*m*phe & victorie,
Liche a shadewe wast & transitorie!

Fortune is false.

O Fortune, fals and vnassured,
Þat [to] no man was neu*er* fully lured, 1020
To hiȝe nor lowe of no man*er* estat,
With bond of feith to be confederat;
Ageyn whos myȝt no man may hi*m* diffende,
But at his torne þ*at* he shal descende 1024

When a man is highest,

Whan he sit hiȝest on þin vnstable whele,—
Þi brotel fauour, forgid not of stele,
Meynt and allaied *with* mutabilite:
For welfulnesse and fals felicite 1028

he shall be cast down.

With sodeyn swiȝ froward þou canst avale!
Now freshe of chere, now for an*ger* pale,
Of hiȝe disdeyn þou sparest no degre;
For princes, dukes, hiȝest in her se, 1032
Miȝti kynges & worþi Emp*er*ours
Þat richest regne in her royal floures,
With sceptre & crowne þ*o*u canst pulle dou*n*!

Witness the mighty Agamemnon,

I take witnesse of Agamenou*n*, 1036
Þat was so noble & myȝti in his lyve,
As sondry auct*our*s his hiȝe renou*n* discrive;
But, sothfastly, for al his excellence,
He myȝt[e] nat make no diffence, 1040
With alle þe kynges þat his baner swe,

who was murderd!

Conspired mordre to voiden & eschewe.
Reskus was noon þat he koude make!
For whiche, allas! my penne I fele quake, 1044
Þat doth myn ynke blotten on my boke.

God, why

O myȝti God, þat *with* þin inward loke
Sest eu*er*y þing þoruȝ þin et*er*nal myȝt,

wilt Thou not punish

Whi wiltow nat of equite and riȝt [leaf 140 c] 1048
Punishe & chastise so horrible a þing,

the Murder of a King?

And specialy þe mordre of a kyng?

1019. fals and] allas and eu*er*e D 1. 1020. to] *om.* A.
1025. hiȝest] first D 1. 1040. nat] *om.* D 1.
1046. inward] eiȝen D 1.

Allas! þe peyne of Yxyoun in helle,
Or of Manes þat with Sathan dwelle, 1052 — No punishment is great enuf for Murder.
Were nat egal nor equipolent
To venge mordre, nor sufficient:
For it excedeth in comparisoun
Al felonye, falshede, and tresoun. 1056
Wherfor, o Lord, þat sest & knowest al — God,
þorugh þi power þat is eternal,
Suffre non swiche to live vp-on þe grounde— — suffer not Murderers to live!
Wers þan tigre or Cerberus þe hounde, 1060
þat cheyned lyth, bounde at helle gate;
Whiche, of malis pleinly þough he hate,
He berkeþ first or he do offence:
But mordre gladly is wrougt in silence 1064
Or men aduerte or taken any kepe.
Allas! a prince to slen hym in his slepe, — To slay a King asleep
On his pilwe whanne he slepeth softe,
þat crieth wreche to hige God alofte 1068 — cries to God for vengeance.
And axeþ vengaunce to be take as faste:
þough it abide it wil oute at þe laste!
Allas! a kyng, spoken of so ferre, — Yet renowned Agamemnon is to be done to death in his own house!
þat was so worþi outeward in þe werre! 1072
His cruel fate, passinge odious,
Disposed hath in his owne hous
His mortal ende to ben execute,
Ageyn[e]s whiche þer was no refute. 1076
For rigt as he his ship to lond[e] sette, — When he lands, his queen greets him,
þe quene Clemestra on þe strond [him] met
With humble chere & loke ful benigne,
And shewed oute many feithful signe 1080
Of wifly trouþe in hir countenaunce,
Al-be in herte þer was variaunce,
Nat parceived pleinly in her face.
Whom þe kyng goodly dide embrace, 1084
As he in soth þat but trouþe ment;
And to his paleis þe hige weie he went, — and they go to their palace.

1059. þe] this A. 1060. Wers] For wers D 1.
1076. whiche] þe wiche D 1.
1080. many] ful many A, many a D 1.
1082 *is misplaced at bottom of column* A.

Nat adne*r*ting þe tresou*n* þat was shape,
þe whiche, allas! he my3t[e] nat eskape— 1088
Of þe falshede he koude no þing fele.

Agamemnon's wife, Clytemnestra,

But I ne may no lenger it concele,
Ageyn hir lord how Clemestra wrou3t;
For on hir bond of wedlok she ne þou3t; 1092
þe trewe lok, sothly, of sponsaille
Ageyn hir malis lite my3t availle
Vn-to hir lord hir trouþe to conserue.
Newfangilnesse causede to sterve 1096
Hir olde feith and hir assurau*n*ce. [leaf 140 *d*]

has, during his absence, loved Egisthus,

Hir loue abood on a fikel chau*n*ce;
Longe absence had hir hert appalled.
She loued oon þat was Egistus called, 1100
Whiche a-forn alle in hir grace stood,
þat nouþer was of birþe nor of blood
Litel or nou3t of reputaciou*n*,

a man of no renown,

Nor renomed of manhod nor renou*n*, 1104
Nor of kny3thod nor of hi3e prowesse,
But for his labour & his besynesse

because he slept with her—

And good awaît [vp-]on hir be ny3t.
þerfor he was best forþ*e*red in hir si3t, 1108

she disliked lying alone,—

Suche drede hadde she for to lyn allone,
Sorweles so wel she koude grone.
I can nat seyn what lif þ*a*t þei ladde,

and had a daughter, Erigona, by him.

Except þat she by hym a dou3ter hadde; 1112
And Erigona Guydo seith she hy3t.
And vn-to hym Clemestra behi3t,
Assurynge hym vp peyne of hir hed,
He sholde regne whan hir lorde wer ded; 1116
And to enhaste þis conclusiou*n*,
Hir worþi lord, kyng Agamenou*n*,

He murderd Agamemnon,

þe next[e] ny3t was* mordred & I-slayn
By fals Egistus: & þe quene ful fayn 1120
No leng*er* bood, þe story can 3ou lere,

and wedded his widow.

But in al hast þei wedded wern I-fere.

1092. of] on D 1.
1102. þat nouþer] Nouthir that A—2*nd* of] *om.* A.
1107. vp-on] on D 1. 1109. lyn] leve D 1.
1119. was] after was C.

And by hir false & sleiȝti compassyng
Of Messene she made hym crowned kyng, 1124 Egisthus is crownd King of Messina.
And putte hym ful in possessioun.
Allas! þat synne hath domynacioun
To forþer wronge and abate riȝt!
For in þis worlde falshed hath more myȝt 1128
Ful ofte sithe þan haþ riȝtwisnesse,
And in þestat set of worþinesse.
Lo, how þe synne of avouterye
Brouȝt in mordre by conspiracie! 1132 See how Adultery brings in Murder!
Synne vp-on synne lynked boþe tweyne,*
And, enbracid in þe fendis cheyne,
Perpetuelly in helle to endure!
Allas! who shal hym silfe ful assure 1136 Who can feel safe when Kings are kild in bed?
Fro cruel mordre his body to withdrawe,
Whan þat kynges in her bed are slawe?—
Whiche bringeth in alyenacioun,
By extort title fals successioun;— 1140
þer may colour of pretense seme,
But ful streitly God shal after deme
And iustly venge with due recompense But God will take vengeance.
Intrusioun brouȝt in by violence, 1144
And felly quite swiche horrible þinges
As sodeyn slauȝter,* specially of kynges, [leaf 141 a]
Gretly to drede in euery regioun.
And, as I finde, þat Agamenoun 1148 Agamemnon's son by Clytemnestra,
By Clemestra, þe false double quene,
Hadde a sone passing fair to sene,
Riȝt gracious in euery mannys siȝt;
And Horestes þe bok seith þat he hiȝt, 1152 Orestes,
Wonder semly & but ȝong of age.
And for gret fer in þis mortal rage
List he wer slayn, as it was to drede,
Tanulle his title þat he nat succede, 1156
Hym to preserue þat he wer nat shent,
Kyng Taltibus* with power haþ hym sent* is sent

1124. crowned] crowne D 2, D 1.
1133. lynked] kyndled D 1—tweyne] in tweyne C.
1146. slauȝter] mordre C, slaughtre and A.
1154. in] of D 2, D 1. 1156. his] the A.
1158. Taltibus] Tartibus C—sent] hent C.

Ful secrely oute of þat cuntre
to King Idomeneus — Vn-to a kyng called Ydumee, 1160
þat held his sceptre & his royal sete
of Crete, — Ful myȝtely in þe lond of Crete.
And Carkasis named was þe quene,
þat hadde a douȝter called [eke] Clymene, 1164
Born to ben eir of þat regioun.
And, as it is made eke mencioun,
þis Horestes, to reknen al[le] þing,
Was with þe quene and also with þe kyng 1168
and is brought up with his daughter, — Cherisshed as wel, þe story can ȝou lere,
As Clymena hir owne douȝter dere,
And was eke kept and hadde in cherte
Fro point to point, liche to his degre, 1172
With attendaunce convenient & due
To his estat, þat euere vp-on hym sue,
Of swiche as wern most expert & sage
To gouerne hym til he com to age, 1176
till he can recover his heritage. — To reioishe, ȝif God ȝaf hym myȝt,
His heritage to* whiche he hadde riȝt
By clere discent, ȝif happi were his chaunce.
But I must leave Agamemnon's son Orestes, — þus leue I hym vnder gouernaunce, 1180
þe ȝonge sone of Agamenoun.
For I mvt make a digressioun
and tell you the adventures of Diomede. — Fro þis mater, and telle of* Diomede
þe auentures, in Guydo as I rede,— 1184
His woful fate & his peynes smerte,
þe whiche, allas! he myȝt[e] nat asterte,
As is remembrid pleinly in writing,
þat Oetes, sone of þe riche kyng 1188
You've heard how Naulus tried to hinder the Greeks going home from Troy (pp. 793-800). — Called Naulus, as ȝe han herd to-forn,
Swiche hevines in his herte haþ born
Vn-to Grekis repeiring home fro Troye,
þat his lust & his inwarde Ioie 1192
Was hem to hindre, boþe hiȝe & lowe;
And cause whi to ȝou is nat vnknowe:
To hem he was so passing envious, [leaf 141 *b*]

1166. And] *om.* D 1. 1176. com] cam D 2.
1178. to] þe C. 1183. of] how C.
1187. in] in his D 1.

In wil and þou3t yliche desirous 1196
3if he my3t, sothly þis no lees,
þe deth tavenge of Pallamydes,
Liche as to-forn þe story can deuise
To 3ou þat ben so prudent & so wyse. 1200
And how Oetes now of malis wrou3t,
And traitourly newe menys sou3t
3if he my3t be any maner weye
Diomedes vnwarly distroye,— 1204
Of al þis þing I cast[e] nat to faile
Ceriously to make rehersaille.

Naulus's son Oetes seeks to destroy Diomede.

How quene Egra, the wyff of Dyomede, exilede hym when he wolde have reparyde to his owne kyngdam fro Troye, by the fals ymaginacyoun of Oetes, Palamydes brothere.[1]

In Grece was a kyngdam wyde & large,
Co*n*iunct in oon, Calydonye & Arge, 1208
Ful abundau*n*t of riches and of rent,
Of whiche þe kyng called was Pollent,
A worþi man & of a noble fame,
And had a son—Assandrus was his name— 1212
And a dou3te*r* passing fair of* si3te,
And, sothly, Egra I fynde þat she hi3te.
And for hir fader, lik as writ Guydo,
Had no mo but þese children two, 1216
For hem he haþ of wisdam so prouyded,
þis my3ti regne for to be deuided
Atwene hem two after his disses,
Eche wi*th* his part for to liven in pes, 1220
Texcluden hem fro indigence or* nede.
And she was wyf vn-to Diomede,—
Al-be to-forn þe story of hym saide

Of a wide realm in Greece,

Pollent is King,

He has a son Assandrus, and a daughter Egra,

who is the wife of Diomede.

1198. tavenge] to venge A, D 1.
1202. newe menys] a newe mene A.
1204. distroye] to distroye A, D 2. 1207. *new* ¶ A, D 1.
1211. 2*nd* a] *om.* D 2, D 1. 1212. was his] by D 1.
1213. of] to C. 1219. Atwene] Bytwene D 1.
1221. or] and C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii leaf 138 *b*.

þat he whilom loued wel* Cressaide— 1224
I can nat seine wher it was doubilnesse,
But wel wot I, Guydo bereth witnesse
And in his book, sothly, seith non oþer,—

Assandrus starts for Troy with his brother-in-law Diomede.

And how Assandrus, his owne wyves broþer, 1228
Ful lusti, fresshe, & ful of manlihede
To Troie went wiþ þis Diomede;
But in þe se for-driven vp-so-doun,*
þei ryved vp in þe regioun 1232
Called Boece, al discounsolat,

A storm drives em to King Telephus's land.

With tempest drive, wery & ful maat,
Hem to refresshe & for non oþer þing;
In whiche lond Thelephus was kyng. 1236
Of whos rivaille whan he herd[e] seyn,
In his herte he hadde hiȝe disdeyn
þat þei wer bold to don so gret offence,
Tentre his grounde havinge no licence; 1240
And ȝit, in soth, þei dide no damage
To hiȝe nor lowe of no maner age,
Nor toke nat þat myȝt disavaille
Vn-to þat lond, but it were vitaille, [leaf 141 c] 1244
For whiche þei paied iustly at þe fyn,
For flesshe & fysshe & for bred & wyn.
ȝit for al þat, of indignacioun

He attacks em,

Kyng Thelephus is descended doun 1248
With gret array, to harme hem ȝif he myȝt;
And so þei gan to bikeren & to fiȝt.

and Assandrus

And Assandrus, ful of hiȝe prowesse,
Liche a lioun his fomen gan oppresse, 1252
And wonder knyȝtly þe feld vp-on hem wan,

slays many of his men.

And slow þat day many worþi man,
Of hiȝe corage and of manly pride.
And whan þe kyng, whiche þat stod a-side, 1256
Sawe his men slawe on euery part,
Of hiȝe disdeyn hent anon a dart

1224. whilom loued wel] loued wel whilom C—whilom] sometyme D 1.
1225. wher] wheþer D 1—was] were D 1.
1231. vp-so-doun] vp and doun C.
1232. þei] The A. 1249. he] þei D 2.
1253. vp-on] on A. 1257. slawe] slayn D 1.

And cast at hym, allas, þe* mortal fate!
And p*er*cid hath þoruȝ mailles & plate 1260
Of Assandrus, þat he til dou*n* ded,
þe soil aboute of his blood al red,
His dedly wou*n*de so be-gan to blede.
And wod as tigre þo cam Diomede, 1264
And hy*m* to avenge bar hy*m* lik a knyȝt,
Sleþ and kylleþ, & putte hem to þe fliȝt,
And after þat swiche sorwe gan to* make
Of knyȝtly rouþe for his broþer sake, 1268
þat he ne wist what was best to do.
But, as I fynde, myd of al his wo,
Fro best & foule þe dede cors to save,
Liche his estat he lete make a graue 1272
And buried hym after rytes olde.
But Oetes to his sister tolde
þat he was slayn by fraude of Diomede,
To fyn þat* he myȝt[e] [ful] possede 1276
þe regne of Arge hool, w*ith*-oute strif,
W*ith* þe purpa[r]ti annexid to his wif;
For by his deth he myȝt[e] sesou*n* take:
And told [hir] eke þat she was for-sake, 1280
þis faire Egra, for al hir wo*m*manhede,
Of hir lord called Diomede.
All þis he told (in helle be he cheyned!).
And, ou*er*more, he forged haþ & feyned 1284
How of envie Assandrus lost his lyf;
And how hir lord haþ take a-noþer wif,
þat was to hir dishonour & shame,
And passingly gret sclau*n*der to hir name 1288
In p*r*eindise doon to* hir estat.
Al þis he tolde to make hem at debate,
Liche as he wrot, in conclusiou*n*,
To Clemestra of Agamenou*n*, 1292

King Telephus slays Assandrus.

Diomede avenges him by killing many foes.

He buries Assandrus.

Oetes lies about this, and tells Egra that Diomede slew Assandrus by fraud,

and that he has forgotten her,

and taken another wife.

1259. þe] þ*a*t C. 1260. mailles] maylle A—&] & þorgh D 2.
1265. avenge] venge D 1. 1266. to þe] vnto D 2.
1267. sorwe gan to] a sorwe gan C.
1272. he lete] lete do D 1.
1276. þat] only þat C—myȝte ful] myȝte fully D 1.
1277–3212 *are missing in* D 2.
1284. ou*er*more] ferþ*er*more D 1.
1289. doon] y doon A—to] of C.

Whiche hir herte made sore greve : [leaf 141 *d*]

Thru Oetes's lies,
For he putte hir fully in byleve
Of al þe tresou*n*, ȝe haue herde me told,

Diomede's wife, Egra,
þat for Ire she wexe pale* and cold, 1296
Vnkyndenesse so hir herte sleth,
And hevinesse of hir broþer deth.
For neu*er* ȝit, Guydo doth assure,

to avenge her brother's death,
No wo*m*man louede bet a creature 1300
þan she louede hy*m*, in* no man*er*e age :
[For] First at nouȝt she sette hir heritage
In comparisou*n* of hir broþer lyf—
Lo, how Oetes made a newe strif, 1304
As ȝe han herde in þe story rede !—
þat gilt[e]les worþi Diomede,
Whan he haþ long at þe sege leyn,
And to his kyngda*m* wolde ha*n* co*m*me ageyn, 1308
By myȝti hond of þis worþi quene,
And hir liges þat assented bene,

banisht Diomede from his kingdom.
He was exiled oute of þat regiou*n*,—
þer may be made no mediaciou*n*. 1312
þus, in hym silfe maat & dis[es]peired,
Discou*n*solat he is ageyn repeired

Diomede goes to Salerne,
To Salerne, a lond of gret richesse,
Wher þat Teuter þoruȝ his worþinesse 1316
W*ith* crowne and scept*er* had[de] regned longe
W*ith* his liges and his knyȝtes stronge,

where Teucer, the brother of Ajax Telamon, is king.
And broþer was to Aiax Thelamou*n*,
Mordred to-forn, as made is menciou*n*. 1320
And Diomede, pore and destitut,
May in Salerne fynde no refut :

But Teucer pursued him,
For whan Teut*er* first gan hym espie,
He suede after by ful gret envie, 1324
Havynge to hym ay suspeciou*n*
Touching þe deth of kyng Thelamou*n*.

and he had to flee.
But Diomede on a certeyn nyȝt
Ful secrely hath taken hym to fliȝt, 1328

1293. sore] so A—greve] to greve D 1.
1296. wexe pale] pale wexe C, D 1.
1298. broþer] brotheris A, broþers D 1. 1301. in] of C.
1305. herde] herde me D 1. 1324. after] hym A, D 1.

And fro Salerne fast[e] gan hym hiȝe
In hope to fynde better remedie,
Helpe or socour in som oþer place,
ȝif fortune wolde graun*t* hym grace. 1332
For of hym silf ashamed & confus, Diomede wanders about,
As man forsake, abiect, and refus,
Riȝt so ferde he, wandring to & fro,
As he þat nist what was best to do. 1336 not knowing what to do.
But, I fynde, þe Troyan Eneas, Eneas is still at Troy,
Þat al þis while stille at Troye was,
Only of rouþe and compassiou*n*
To supporte hem þat wer left of þe tou*n*, 1340
Beynge alweye of her lyf in doute,
Of her fomen rou*n*de be-set aboute, [leaf 142 *a*]
As þei þat lyvede for lak of an hed
Continuelly in meschef and in dred, 1344
Knowynge no refut nor cou*n*fort i*n* þis cas,—
Til by cou*n*seil of þis Eneas,
To support hem in þis gret[e] nede
Þei sent in haste for þis Diomede, 1348 and sends for Diomede,
Knowynge ful wel his desolaciou*n*,
How he was proscript fro his regiou*n*—
Besechinge hym, of ma*n*hod & of rouþe, begging him
Hym to enhaste, w*ith*-outen any slouþe, 1352
W*ith* al þe stuf þat he gete can,
And sowden vp e*ne*ry manly man
W*ith*-oute abood & to Troie hem lede, to come to Troy
To socour hem in þis grete nede. 1356 and help em.
And Diomede cam, & tarieth nouȝt, So Diomede comes,
At her request, as he was be-souȝt,
To releue hem in þis sharp[e] shour,
And w*ith* hym brouȝt many soudiour. 1360 with many soldiers.
And Eneas on þe weie hym mette
In frendely wyse, & in-to tou*n* hym fette,
And to hym made passingly gret chere.
And þer þei gan to comwne y-fere 1364

1337. *new* • A. 1340. wer left] lefte wer*en* D 1.
1347. grete] *om.* D 1. 1354. sowden] sowde A.
1360. many] many a D 1. 1362. in-to] in to þe D 1.
1364. to] *om.* D 1.

Her auentures boþe on lond and se,
Entermedlyd wiþ gret aduersite,
þat no man may deuoide nor eschewe,
But take his part, as it to hym is dwe, 1368
As sort or hap doth his bridel lede.

The poor Trojans

And in þis story shortly to procede,
Cely Troiens, þat almost were shent
With her fomen of Iles adiacent 1372
þat hem be-set abouten environ*n*,—
[But] þoruȝ þe manhod and þe hiȝe renou*n*

are helpt by Diomede and other warriors.

Of Diomede and his sowdiours
And oþer knyȝtes, noble werriours, 1376
þei wer reskued & holpen outterly;
And foure daies þei fauȝt by and by,
In knyȝtly wyse deffendinge þe cite;
And þoruȝ þe prowesse also of Enee 1380
þei slen and take al þat hem with-stood,
And in diffense of Troianyshe blood,
Swiche as þei fou*n*de to þe cite fals,
þei henge hem vp hiȝe by þe hals, 1384
And punyshe[d] hem for her gret[e] wrong.

Diomede becomes chief Protector of Troy.

And Diomede þus gan wexe stronge
By longe processe, as made is menciou*n*,
Chef protector now of Troie tou*n*, 1388
þat enmy noon by a large space
Durst abide, but he hadde grace,
To his ligau*n*ce so he made hem loute. [leaf 142 b]
And þus his name sprede gan aboute, 1392

His fame spreads.

þat of his fame þe gret oppiniou*n*
Dilated is vn-to þe Regiou*n*,
By swift report, of Calydonye & Arge,

His queen, Egra, hears of him, and fears he may make war on her.

Whiche þe quene gretly gan to charge; 1396
And astonyd, whan she takeþ hede,
His power gan & his myȝt to drede,
List he wolde hir lond vp-on hir wy*n*ne,
And of knyȝthod a werre newe be-gy*n*ne. 1400
And secrely gan mvsen on þis þing,
þat hir lord & hir myȝti kyng,

1368. to hym is] is to hym A. 1371. Cely] þe sely D 1.
1389. enmy] envie D 1.

Late exiled & [y-]putte to* fliȝt,
Hath grace fou*n*de in Fortunys siȝt, 1404
And is remou*n*ted to so hiȝe estat.
Wherof* she was i*n* hir self chek-maat, So she
And weyes cast, as she þa*t* was prudent,
By hool avis of hir parlement, 1408 and her parliament
W*ith*-oute grucchinge or rebelliou*n*,
Hym to reuoke to his Regiou*n*;
And þer-vppon to hym louly sent. sent to him to come back,
And w*ith* *lett*res þe messag*er* forþe went, 1412
Þe cause anullynge for whiche he was exiled, annulling his banishment,
And how he was fully reconsiled
By hool assent of his liges alle,
And ful louly, eu*er*ychon, þei calle, 1416 and asking his pardon.
For her offence & [for] her trespace,
W*ith*-oute rigour for to don hem grace.
And he anoon, liche a manly knyȝt, He forgives them,
Mor of mercy, sothly, þa*n*ne of riȝt, 1420
Whan he hath her sond[e] wel conceived
And her menynge fully apparceived,
To stint al strif þouȝt[e] for þe beste
In goodly wyse to grau*n*te her requeste; 1424
And to his regne w*ith*-Inne a certeyn day and goes back to his kingdom,
He is repeired in ful riche array.
Of whos co*m*myng ful glad his liges ben;
And recou*n*ceyled boþe he & þe quene, 1428 is reconciled to his queen,
And al rancour of any old offence
Only of wysdam þei put in suspence;
And of oon hert a blisful lyf þei lede— and leads a blissful life.
In Troie boke no more of him* I rede, 1432
But late him* lyve in felicite!
Ageyn resortynge to tellen of Enee, I'll now return to Eneas.
After how he hath his tyme spent,
Whiche is fro Troie w*ith* many Troyan went. 1436
His shippes stuffed, he & his meyne
Be seiled forþe by many straunge* se,

1403. to] vn to C. 1406. Wherof] Wherfore C.
After 1410 D 1 *repeats* 1395–98. 1414. he] she D 1.
1417. 2*nd* for] of A. 1422. apparceived] eke-*par*ceyved D 1.
1425. w*ith*-Inne] with D 1. 1432. him] hem C.
1433. him] hem C. 1438. straunge] stronge C, large D 1.

Eneas reaches Carthage with his father Anchises.

Many daun*g*er & many streit passage,
To-forn or he arived in Cartage, [leaf 142 c] 1440
Ledyng wip hym his fader Anchises,—
Þat, be þe waye, I fynde þat he les

All about his wife Creusa's death,

His wyf Crewsa by fatal auenture;—
But al þe wo þat he dide endure, 1444
Who-so list ceriously to sene,—
And how þat he falsede* þe quene,

and about Dido,

I mene Dido, of wo*m*manhede flour,
Þat gaf to hym [hir] richesse & tresour,* 1448
Iowelys & gold, & al þat myȝt hym plese,
And eu*e*ry þing þat myȝt[e] do hym ese,
But for al þ*a*t, how he was vnkynde,—

you can read in the Eneid

Rede Eneydos, & þer ȝe shal it fynde:— 1452
And how þat he falsly stale away
By nyȝter tyme while she a-bedde lay,
And of his conquest also in Yta[i]lle,
Wh*e*re he had many stronge bataille, 1456
His auentures and his werkes alle,
And of þe fyn þat is to hym falle,—
Ȝe may al seen, by ful sou*e*reyn style

of Virgil.

From point to point co*m*piled in Virgile, 1460
Written & made siþen go ful ȝore;

I'll go on with Guido's Troy Book, and tell you how Orestes avenges his father's murder.

For Troie boke spekeþ of hym no more,
But procedeth, as I shal endite,
How Horrestes cast hym for to quyte 1464
His fadres deth, pleinly, & nat spare,
Ȝif ȝe list here as Guydo shal declare.

Howe Horrestes was commawnded by the goddis, that he shulde repayre to his kyngdam, and Cruelly, without pite, scle his moder Clemest*r*a, for the mordere of his Fader, Agamenou*n*.[1]

It is requerid of equite & riȝt,
Of þilke Iuge þ*a*t is most of myȝt 1468
And egally holdeth his balau*n*ce,
On deth conspired for to do vengau*n*ce:

1446. falsede] falshede C. 1448. tresour] hir tresour C.
1456. many] many a D 1. 1458. is to hym] to hym is D 1.
1467. &] and of D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 139 *b*.

The voice of blood cries for vengeance on murderers.

Þe vois of blood doth so ay contune
To crye wreche *with* clamo*ur*e importune 1472
On hem, in soth, þ*at* it iniustly shede;
For mordre wrou3t wil han his egal mede
And his guerdou*n*, as he hath disservid.
Þei may nat fle þe Iugement reservid 1476
Of hym þat sitte hi3est in his throne,
And al beholdeth by hym silf allone,
Ful ri3tfully, þe noble my3ti Kyng;
For þou3 he suffre, he for3et no þing, 1480
But al considereth in his inspeccio*un*.*

For the murder of Agamemnon, God makes his son Orestes the executor of avenge-ment.

And for þe mordre of Agamenou*n*,
Þe my3ti Lord, whiche is most sou*er*eyn God,
Made his mynystre of þe same blood, 1484
3onge Horrestes, ful of hi3e prowesse,
Texecute his dome of ri3twisnesse,
And gaf to hym power, grace, & my3t.
And he anoon toke þe ordre of kny3t 1488

Orestes, at 24, is knighted, and resolves to recover his heritage, of which Egisthus has deprived him.

Of Ydumeus, liche as it is tolde, [leaf 142 *d*]
Whan he was foure & twenti wynt*er* olde,
Fresshe and lusty, & wonderly prudent,
And inwardly desirous of entent, 1492
3if fortune wolde hym nat wyth-seyn,
His heritage to recure ageyn
Whiche Egistus falsly hym denyeth,
And þe crowne iniustly occupieth 1496
By fals title of hir þat was his wyf.
But Horrestes wil iupart his lif,
And aventure, while hi*m* lasteth breth:
First to be venged on his fadris deth 1500
Vp-on hem þo þat þe tresou*n* wrou3t.

He begs King Idomeneus to help him.

And alderfirst ful louly he be-sou3t
Kyng Ydumee of his goodlyhede
To forþeren hym in þis gret[e] nede; 1504
And þe kyng benignely anoon
Assigned hath w*ith* hym for to goon

1479. my3ti] worþi D 1. 1481. inspeccio*un*] aspeccio*un* C.
1483. most] *om.* D 1. 1487. power grace] grace power A.
1499. And] And in A—hi*m*] he D 1. 1501. þo] *om.* D 1.
1504. þis] his A. 1505. And] And þo D 1.

Idomeneus gives Orestes 1000 knights.

A þousand knyȝtes, manly & riȝt stronge,
To redresse þe grete horrible wronge 1508
Of Egistus wrouȝt by violence.
And by his wysdam & his dilligence,
þis Horrestes gan hym so purueie,
W*ith*-Inne a while, þer is no more to seie, 1512

He gets another 1000,

þat he hym gat (þe story wil nat lye)
A-noþer þousand in his companye
Of worþi knyȝtes, alle of oon accorde
To go w*ith* hym, as w*ith* her sou*e*reyn lord, 1516
In eu*e*ry þing his biddyng to obeie,
As ȝe han herde, Egistus to werreye.
And þus Horrestes, in ful riche array,
Gan hosteye & made no delay, 1520
And his loggynge aldirfirst gan chese
In a cite þat called was Troeȝe,

and goes to King Forentius,

Received þere w*ith* grete reu*e*rence
Of þe kyng, þat named was Forence, 1524
A manly knyȝt, as bokes specefie,
And bare in herte passing gret envie
To Egistus, by double occasiou*n*:
First, for þe deth of Agamenou*n*, 1528

whose daughter

And eke for he hadde a douȝt*er* dere
þat was to hym inwardly entere,
Boþe good & fair, & but ȝonge of age,
þat whilom was ȝoven in mariage 1532

Egisthus

To Egistus; but he of doubilnesse,
Of fals tresou*n* & newfongilnesse

threw over

þe kynges douȝt*er* haþ outt*er*ly for-sake,
And in al haste dide a lybel make, 1536
And forge a writ of repulsiou*n*,
Al-be he hadde no trewe occasiou*n*, [leaf 143 *a*]
þis Egistus, þat he hir for-soke,
Saue þat he falsly to wyve toke 1540

for Clytemnestra.

þe quene Clemestra, a-geyn al [riȝt and] lawe,

1510. &] & by D 1, 1514. in] to D 1.
1520. made] make D 1. 1522. Troeȝe] Troyese A, Troyeȝe D 1.
1523. Received] And resceyued D 1.
1524. Forence] Florence D 1. 1532. whilom] so*m*me tyme D 1.
1535. haþ outt*er*ly] outtirly hath A. 1537. forge] forged D 1.
1540. to] vnto þe D 1.

Whanne by assent þei mordred han & slawe
Agamenoun, as it to-forn is tolde,
þat whilom was so myȝti & so boold. 1544
And for þe hatful fals conspiracie,
As wel of mordre as [of] avoutrie,
To venge boþe by due recompense,
þe worþi knyȝt, þe myȝti kyng Forrense * 1548 King Forentius joins Orestes with
Offred Horestes for to make hym stronge
And go with hym to helpe venge his wrong,
And with hym ladde, armed briȝt in steel,
Foure hundrid knyȝtes, horsed wonder wel, 1552 400 knights.
Takynge þe feld with a manly chere.
And so Horestes and þe kyng y-fere
Be riden forþe with many manly man.
But Horestes, or [he] þis werre gan, 1556 Orestes sacrifices to the Gods,
Whan briȝt[e] Phebus in þe Bole shoon,
To þe temple is ful lowly goon,
And to þe goddis in his best[e] wyse
With humble herte dide sacrifise, 1560
Fully in hope þe better for to fare:
Wher he was bode, for lif nor deth to spare,
With-oute merci or remissioun,
þe deth to venge of Agamenoun 1564
On Clemestra, þat was most to wyte, resolving to kill first his mother Clytemnestra,
And þat he make first his sword to bite
On his moder, with his hondis tweyne,
And ouermore to done his besy peyne, 1568
With-oute pite, & no merci shewe,
On smale pecis til she be to-hewe
And dismembrid assondre Ioint fro Ioint,
And eke þat he forȝete nauȝt a point, 1572
Iustly to punyshe by rigour & by riȝt
Egistus eke, þe fals vntrewe knyȝt, and then Egisthus,
And þat he be nat slowe nor necligent
To execute þe commaundement 1576
Of þe goddes, list what after falle.

1544. whilom] somme tyme D 1. 1546. 2nd of] *om.* A.
1547. by] wiþ D 1. 1548. Forrense] Horrense C, Florence D 1.
1550. to] *om.* D 1. 1555. many] many a D 1.
1556. he] *om.* D 1—gan] bigan D 1. 1557. Bole] somer D 1.
1562. bode] beden D 1. 1570. be] be al D 1.

Orestes and Forentius

And þanne Horestes *with* his kny3tes alle,
And Forense* þe my3ti kyng also,
Of oon herte be to þe sege go 1580

besiege Methene, in which Clytemnestra is.

Of þe cite þat called was Methene,
With-Inne whiche was þe fals[e] quene
Clemestra,—God 3if hir harde grace!
And whanne Horestes seged haþ þe place, 1584
With his kny3tes set it rou*n*de aboute,
False Egistus was y-riden oute
To gadre men and to ben awreke, [leaf 143 b]
And falle vppon & þe sege breke 1588
3if he my3t, on eny maner side;
And *with* gret stuf þus he gan to ride,
Takyng vp men fro eu*er*y cost,
Til he hym made a ful my3ti host. 1592
But Horestes, whiche at þe sege lay,
His gou*er*nau*n*ce espieth day be day,

They stop Egisthus from aiding it,

And sent oute men, as he *þat* was ful sage,
To stoppe weies & lettyn his passage, 1596
And made kny3tes, a ful huge* route,
To pursewe hym eu*er*y cost aboute.
And of þe sege, manfully be-gonne,

and carry the town by assault.

By assaute he hath þe tou*n* y-wonne, 1600
And entrid in on a ny3t ful late,
And set[te] wardis stronge at eu*er*y gate.
And in [a] dongou*n*, moste stronge & p*r*incipal,
Þat was of bildynge my3ti and royal, 1604

Orestes puts Clytemnestra

Þis Horestes first his moder fond,
Þe quene Clemestra, lady of þat lond,
Whiche for drede sore gan to quake;
But merciles anoon he made hir take 1608

in chains.

And putte in cheynes til þe next[e] morwe.
And Egistus,—God 3if hym euele sorwe!—
With al þe stuf þat he my3t acroche,
Toward þe tou*n* fast[e] gan a-proche 1612
In purpos ful Horestes for to greve,
And hem *with*-Inne sodeynly releve.*

1579. Forense] Forensis C, Florence D 1.
1586. False] And fals D 1. 1588. vppon] vp on hem D 1.
1597. huge] hoge C. 1614. releve] to releve C.

But al, in soth, my3t[e] nat availle ;
For or þat he þe cite my3t availle, 1616
Horestes kny3tes vnwarly han hy*m* met,
And alle attonis proudly on hym set :
First slayn his men & putte he*m* to þe fli3t,
And taken hym, maugre al his my3t, 1620
And w*ith* cheynes, lik as þei hym finde,
Merciles ful fast[e] þei hym binde,
And shet hym vp, fetrid in prisou*n*.
And alle fals fou*n*den in þe tou*n*, 1624
þat wer assentid, willy, or helpynge
To þe mordre of þe worþi kyng,
Grete werkers and conspiratours,
Ageyn her lord rysing as traitours,— 1628
Alle were take and bou*n*de be rigour
þe same ny3t, & shet vp in a tour,
Til on þe morwe, lik as þe lot be drawe,
Eu*e*ryche of hem vndirfonge his lawe 1632
Liche his decert,—excepeiou*n* was noon.
And wha*n*ne þe ny3t passed was & goon,
And Phebu*s* ros estwarde in his spere
And on þe toures shon ful bri3t & clere, [leaf 143 c] 1636
Wha*n*ne Clemestra, rote of al falshede,
Was brou3t forþe, quakyng in her drede,
Beforn Horestes to Iugement I-fet,
He, w*ith* a swerde, sharpe and kene whet, 1640
Liche as þe goddes chargid hym to-forn,
On pecis smale he hath hir al to-shorn,
And made hir bern oute of þe tovnis bou*n*dis
To be vowrid of bestis & of hou*n*dis :— 1644
Pite was noon in his brest reseruyd,
But quitte hir fully as she haþ disservid
Fro point to point, & forgat ri3t nou3t.
And þa*n*ne cheyned Egistus was forþe brou3t, 1648
And iustly dempt by rigour of þe lawe

Orestes's men slay Egisthus,

and put him, chaind, in prison,

with all the murderers of Agamemnon.

Next morning

Orestes cuts

Clytemnestra to pieces,

and gives them to dogs.

1621. lik] anoon D 1. 1622. þei] þei gan D 1.
1624. alle] alle þe D 1. 1627. werkers] werkerys A.
1641. to-forn] be forn A.
1643. bern] to be bore D 1—tovnis bou*n*dis] tou*n* D 1.
1644. vowrid] devourid D 1—hou*n*dis] lyoun D 1.
1648. cheyned] gyued D 1.

On an hirdel naked to be drawe
Egisthus is hangd; Þoruȝ-oute þe toun, þat alle myȝt[e] se,
And after hiȝe [en]hangid on a tre, 1652
For to rote & drye ageyn þe sonne.
Lo, how mordre haþ his guerdoun wonne!
Lo, how falshede his maister can* awake!
and so are all traitors And alle þe traitours in þe toun y-take 1656
Wern on galwes enhonged euerychon,
Til þei were seuered asonder bon fro bon,
Hiȝe on an hil ageyn þe sterres shene.
Þus was þe toun fro tresoun purged clene, 1660
And with trouþe awmentid & y-morid;
Orestes is restored to his kingship. And to his regne Horestes ful restorid,
As þe story suynge shal expowne,
And of þe day whan he toke his crowne. 1664

Howe kynge Menelay, brother to Agamenon, set a parlement at Athenes, wher he entendyde to haue deprivede Horrestes of his kyngdam, for þe dethe of his moder; bot Horrestes was crownyde.[1]

And whan þe myst & euery cloudy skye
Of fals tresoun and conspiracie
Were tried oute, vp-on euery side,
Þat falshed had no place to abide, 1668
Þe story seith, in ordre rehersynge,
Menelaus Þe same tyme Menelay þe kyng,
Oute of þe se ful of wawys wete,
returns to Crete Fro Troie-ward arived was in Crete, 1672
Frely eskapid many drede and peyne,
with Helen, his Queen, With his quene, þe goodly freshe Eleyne.
And for cause she was so famous* fair,
Gret was þe pres & merveilous repaire 1676
Fro euery part hir bewte to beholde,
for whom Troy was destroyd. For whom Troie, with wallis not ful olde,
Destroied was, þe noble royal toun;

1652. hiȝe] ful hiȝe D 1. 1655. can] gan C.
1656. y-take] take D 1. 1658. were] *om.* D 1.
1660. fro] of D 1. 1662. ful] fully D 1.
1673. many] in many A. 1675. famous] famour C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 140 *b*.

And many man, ful worþi of renoun, 1680
Haþ lost his lyf—þer may no man seie nay—
Al for Eleyne, wyf to Menelay:
Whan þing is doon, it may be noon oþer.
But whan þis kyng knewe fully of his broþer 1684 When Menelaus
Agamenoun mordre and euerydel. [leaf 143 *d*]
He was ful trist, & liked no þing wel,
But inwardly felt[e] ful grete smerte;
And his nevew he hadde also at herte— 1688 finds that his nephew Orestes has
I mene Horestes—þat so mercileſ,
Liche a tyraunte þat were graceles,*
His moder slowe, and had[de] no pite, kild his own mother,
Of mortal Ire in his cruelte,— 1692
And fully cast þat he wolde blive Menelaus wants to dethrone him.
Of sceptre & crowne, platly, hym deprive,
Fully affermynge, for þis hatful cas
By al lawe þat he vnworþi was 1696
His fadris regne as eyr to possede,
Iustly considrid his horrible dede.
And al attonis, furious and wroth,
With-oute abood vn-to ship he goth, 1700
Malencolyk in his grete tene, So Menelaus sails to Athens,
Oute of Crete seiling to Athene,
And toke þe lond oute of shipes bord
Where duke Nestor was gouernour & lord, 1704
Whiche hym receiveth, like a gentil kny3t, is well received by Nestor,
With al his power, dilligence, and my3t.
But Menelay, of rancour and gret hete
Gan with þe duke secrely to trete 1708
To fynde a mene in his inwarde si3t
For to deprive Horestes of his ri3t.
And þer-vp-on to haue a iugement,
At Athenes was holde a parlement 1712 and holds a meeting there,
Of þe lordis of þat regioun,
To 3eve þer-on a diffinicioun,
In whiche was shewed, openly y-nowe, to which he states
How Horestes his owne modir slowe, 1716 Orestes's crime.

1680. many] many a D 1. 1685. mordre] mordred D 1.
1690. graceles] graciles C. 1695. hatful] fatal A.
1705. hym] hem D 1. 1711. a] *om.* D 1.

And þe maner of his grete offence,
Hym silf[e] þo beyng* in presence.

Orestes

And whan þis þing he fully dide espie,
For his party he gan ageyn replie, 1720
As he þat felte hym frely at his large,

urges that the gods

For hym alleggynge þat he had in charge
Of þe goddis, shortly to declare,

bade him slay Clytemnestra for murdering her husband;

His mortal swerde þat he nat ne spare 1724
Vp-on Clemestra, rote of false tresoun,
þat slowe hir lord, kyng Agamenoun,
And þe mordre poruȝ hir malis wrouȝt.

and he asks the Greek lords not to

Wherfore Horestes humblely besouȝt 1728
þe lordes alle, with a manly herte,
Of equite considren and aduerte,
For no malis, rancour, nor for* rage

disinherit him, for he is Agamemnon's son.

Hym to deprive of his heritage, 1732
Siþen he was sone of Agamenoun,
Borne to ben eyr of þe Regioun, [leaf 144 *a*]
As ȝe han herd, þat called was Methene,
Al-be his moder, Clemestra þe quene, 1736
Compassid had his destructioun.

Nestor backs Orestes,

But duke Nestor, ymeved of resoun,
In sustenyng of Horestes riȝt,
Roos vp anoon lyk a manly knyȝt, 1740

and offers to fight for him.

Offringe him silf proudly for his sake
þis hiȝe quarel for to vndirtake,
With his body to þe deth darreyne
Wiþ whom þat list his title to with-seyne. 1744

No one opposes;

But þer was noon in al þat companye
þat durste a word a-geyn[e]s him replye,
So hool he stood in his oppinioun.
And by his knyȝtly mediacioun 1748
He bar hym so, feynyng in no þing,

so Orestes is crowned king.

þat Horestes was [y-]crowned kyng
Of Methene, alle beyng of assent.
And whan dissoluyd was þe parlement, 1752
þis Horestes of his liges trewe

1718. þo beyng] beyng þo C. 1731. for] for no C, D 1
1734. þe] þat D 1. 1746. a-geynes] a geyn A, D 1.
1750. y-crowned] crowned D 1.

Resseyved was *with* a crowne newe,
And by trete of lordis many oon
Kyng Menelay & he wer made at oon, 1756 Menelaus and Orestes are at-oned,
And gan her Ire & her rancour lete.
And Ydumee, þe myȝty kyng of Crete,
So prudently gou*er*neth þis matere,
Þat Hermyone, þe ȝong[e] douȝt*er* dere 1760 and Orestes weds Hermione, the daughter of Menelaus and Helen.
Of Menelay and þe quene Eleyne,
So ȝong, so freshe, of bewte sou*er*eyn,
I-wedded was *with*-oute more tariyng
To Horestes, þe newe lusty kyng. 1764
And by cause of þis allyan*ce*
Devoided was al ranco*ur* and distan*ce*
Atwene þe kynges, Menelay þe olde
And Horestes, of who*m* riȝt now I tolde. 1768
Þus leue I hem, as it was þe beste,
Eche in his regne lyve in pes & reste;
For al strif was cessid in þis cas.
But Erygona, þat þe douȝt*er* was 1772 Erigona, the daughter of Egisthus,
Of Egistus, as ȝe han herd me telle,
For sorwe & drede list no leng*er* dwelle,
But toke a rope, & liste no þing to spare,
And þer-*with*-al gan hir silf to gnare, 1776 hangs herself.
Þe story seith, hiȝe vp-on a tre:
Þis was hir fyn,—ȝe gete no more of me—
But I wil forþe ceriously entrete
Of þe story to tellen ȝow þe grete. 1780

The wonderfule eskaipis of Vlixes aftire þat he departede fro Troy; and howe he made a soroweful compleynte against fortune to the worshipful kynge, called Ydumye.[1]

O Vlixes, by ordre in my writyng,
Þin aventures co*m*me*n* on þe ring, I'll now tell you of Ulysses and his adventures.
Ful wonderful boþe on lond and se, [leaf 144 *b*]
Ent*er*medlid with grete adu*er*site! 1784

1757. gan] *om.* D 1. 1763. I-wedded] Wedded D 1.
1769. þe] for þe D 1. 1770. lyve] to lyue D 1.
1781. my] *om.* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 141 *a*.

For Guydo, first discrivinge þi repeire,
Ulysses fits out 2 ships, Seith how þou founde weder foule & faire,
Now agreable, now þe thounder sowne,
Now stille and * smothe, now with clowdis frowne, 1788
And seith also, þat þou dedist ordeyne
To þi passage myȝty shippes tweyne,
Apparailled al for marchaundise,
hoping to escape all troubles, þat þou myȝtest in most secre wyse 1792
Euery meschef of þe se eskape.
But for al þat þou haddist a fel iape:
For as þis auctor þi resort doþ wryte,
He seith Vlixes, for al his wordis white, 1796
but he is plunderd, I-robbed was of riches and of good,
Contrarious wynde so a-geyn him stood
and driven to þat he was drive, to his confusioun,
In-to þe myȝty stronge regioun 1800
Ajax's land, Where Thelamoun regned by his lyve;
And þere he was hent & take blyve,
Be myȝti hond sesid by þe brest,
where he is arrested for the murdering of Ajax, And merciles put vnder arest; 1804
For þei him had suspect in werkyng,
Touching þe mordre of þe same kyng.
But he so wrouȝt by his sleiȝti wyle,
And his tale sette in swiche a stile, 1808
þat hem alle he [pleinly] hath be-iaped,
but gets free, And fro her hond frely is eskaped—
Except þat he, for al his queynt[e] fare,
tho left moneyless. Of his tresour was [y-]made ful bare; 1812
And for his passage was to him vnkouþe,
He fil a-geyn in-to þe wolves mouþe:
For, verraily, as it is specified,
Kyng Naulus men han hym eft espied, 1816
Then he is chaind for the murder of Palamedes, Take & bounde & cheyned mercyles,
For þe mordre of kyng Pallamydes.
But þe story reherseth in certeyn,
but escapes again. By his prudence he eskaped is a-geyn, 1820
—For he was boþe expert, wys, & olde—

1785. discrivinge] descryveth A. 1788. and] now C.
1795. resort] resoun D 1. 1797. I-robbed] Robbed D 1.
1820. eskaped] seaped D 1.

Al-þei þe maner be not fully tolde
Of his eskape, þoruȝ his besy peyne,
Out of daun*g*er of þese kynges tweyne— 1824
Til þoruȝ fortune he ca*m* fro meschef fre
To þe p*re*sence of kyng Ydumee
In symple array and torne apparaile.
Wher-of þe kyng gretly gan mervaile 1828
To sen his pouert in so lowe maner;
But for al þ*a*t he maked hi*m* good cher,—
Þouȝ þilke tyme he were Infortunat,
He hym resseiveth liche to his estat. [leaf 111 c] 1832
And whan þei wern bo*þ*e tweyne allone,
In compleynyng Vlixes made his mone
Vn-to þe kyng, as he þat was ful sage,
Ceriously þe sort of his passage, 1836
With face sad and a sobre chere.
Fro point to point, anon as ȝe shal here.
"My lord," q*uo*d he, "shortly to expresse,
Of trust I haue in ȝoure gentilnes, 1840
I shal to ȝow myn aventures alle
Rehersyn her, riȝt as it is falle:
First, whan þ*a*t I Troye lond forsook
And þe wat*er* w*it*h my shippes took, 1844
I was a-noon w*it*h wynde pesible blowe
To an yle whiche was to me vnknowe,
Callid Mirma, of gret habou*n*dance;
And al[le] þing þat was to my plesau*n*ce, 1848
Þat may for silu*er* or for gold be bouȝt,
I redy fonde, & wantid riȝt nouȝt,
And þer abood ful long[e] while in Ioie
W*it*h þe tresour þ*a*t I gat at Troye,— 1852
My shippes stuffed, my men hool & sou*n*de,
And for co*m*modite of þat ilk[e] grou*n*de,
We lyked so þe contre enviroun,
Þat, for disport and recreaciou*n*, 1856
Oure tariyng þer we þouȝt not longe,

Ulysses gets to King Idomeneus,

and says that

he came to the iland Mirma,

where he stayd some time.

1822. þei] þouȝ D 1. 1824. 1*st* of] of þe D 1.
1839. *new* ¶ D 1. 1843. *new* ¶ A.
1847. Mirma] Mynerva A. 1851. while] tyme D 1.
1857. longe] ful long A.

For no man dide vn-to vs no wronge.

Thence Ulysses — Til on a day þat þe eyr was stille,
þe wynde also fully at oure wille, 1860
We seyled forþe in quiete and in pes

saild to Clanstafages; — Vn-to a port called Clanstafages,
Wher *with* my meyne long & many day
I fond al þing according to my pay, 1864
—þe wedir lusty, agreable, and feir—
But who may trust ou*þer* i*n* wynde or eyr!—
For vp-on feith of þe smoþe skye

and then took ship again. — Ageyn to ship fast I gan me hye, 1868
Taried nouȝt, but tok anoon þe see,

After 3 day's calm, — Smoþe & calm enduring daies þre,
þat in þe wedir fou*n*de was no lak.

a tempest drove him — But sodeynly þe heuene t*ur*ned blak, 1872
þe hydous te*m*pest & þe wawes grene
Oute of hope han me dispeired clene,
Troublid my spirit & made me [so] pensif,
W*ith*-oute refut teskape w*ith* þe lyf, 1876
Possid & drive by many sondri yle.

to Sicily, — Til at þe last, cast vp at Cecyle,
Recuryng lond w*ith* gret annoy & peyne,

where the 2 kings, — Wher þilke tyme regned kynges tweyne. 1880
And as I can reme*m*bre douteles, [leaf 144 *d*]

Sorigenes — þe ton of hem called Sorigenes,
Whiche vn-to me ful contrarious was,

and Coclopas reignd, — And þe toþer named Coclopas,— 1884
Breþren of birþe, and, in conclusiou*n*,
Hyche cruel of condiciou*n*:
For þouȝ my sort had shape for þe nonys,

and both plunderd his ships, — Boþe tweyne fil on me attonys, 1888
Oppressing me in ful gret distresse,
Spoiled my shipes of treso*ur* & richesse,
And for no pite liked not to spare,

and left him bare of goods. — Til I was left destitut and bare 1892
Of al my good, allas, my mortal chau*n*ce!

1863. many] many a A. 1868. gan me] ganne A.
1869. anoon] aȝein D 1. 1872. t*ur*ned] tourneth A.
1874. han me dispeired] gan me dispeire D 1.
1883. was] *om.* A. 1884. named] y-namyd A.

And most of al was to me grevaunce,
Whan of my gold þei* myȝt no more restreyne,
þei sent doun her myȝti sonys tweyne: 1896
Alipham, þat was ful large & long, — Alipham and the giant Polyphemus
And Polipheme þe myȝti geaunt strong,
Whiche on my men tavenge hem wer so fayn,
þat þei of hem han an hundred slayn, 1900 — kill 100 of Ulysses's men,
Disaraied to stonden at diffence.
And of malys, with sodeyn violence
þei token me, for meschef almost lorn, — and put him
And Alphenor, myn owne broþer sworn, 1904 — and his friend Alphenor
And hatfully, as þei han vs founde,
In cheynes cast and in stokkys bounde,
And after þat ylokked in presoun. — in prison.
And for to make platly mencioun, 1908
þis myȝti man, þis gret[e] Polypheme, — Polyphemus has a beautiful sister,
A suster had, shortly for to deme,
Oon þe fairest þat euer ȝit was born—
She myȝt in bewte so be set a-forn, 1912
Nature hir gaf swiche a prerogatyf—
A clene mayde, sothly, & no wyf,
Flouryng boþe in fairnes & bounte,
Whom Alphenor wham he dide se, 1916 — with whom Alphenor
Al-be he was fetrid in prisoun,
For loue he lost wit & eke resoun,
And wex al mad, so na[r]we she dide him binde, — falls madly in love.
—Saue [vp-]on hir alwey was his mynde, 1920
And closid ay* was his perlous wounde.
And sixe monþes þus we leie bo[u]nde, — After 6 months, Ulysses
Boþe he & I, to seyn þe plat[te] trouþe,
Til Polypheme had vp-on vs rouþe; 1924
And þoruȝ his grace and mediacioun
He quyt vs fre out of þat prisoun, — and Alphenor are set free.
And shewed vs, of mercy and pite,
After oure sorwe gret humanite. 1928
But Alphenor, yliche of oon entent,

1895. þei] *per* C—myȝt] may A—no more] not D 1.
1899. tavenge] to venge D 1.
1921. ay] alwey C—perlous] perillous D 1.
1923. seyn] set D 1. 1924. Til] This A.

Was *with* þe brond of Cupide brent, [leaf 145 *a*]
And felt his part *with* many mortal fyt,
Til he so wrouȝt by his sotil wyt, 1932

Alphenor steals the sister of Polyphemus,

þat on a nyȝt, who was lef or loþe,
He stale þis mayde, & his weye he goþe,
þorȝ help of men *with* hi*m* at þat tyme.
But on þe morwe at þe hour of pryme 1936
Poliphem*us* gan vs for to sewe,
Whos myȝti hond we myȝt[e] nat eschewe;

who pursues him and takes her back.

And swiche a-saut on vs þei gan make,
þat of force þei han þe mayde take 1940
From Alphenor, maugre al his rage.
And Polypheme vn-to my damage
With his knyȝtes so sore vp-on me lay,
þat I myȝt vnneþe eskape a-way 1944
To saue my* lyf, compassid environ*n*,
To deth pursewyd of þat champiou*n*.
But whan I sawe þer was no*n* oþer geyn,
To fle þe deth, shortly for to seyn, 1948

Polyphemus attacks Ulysses, who cuts out his one eye,

While þis geau*n*t most fersly on me sette
With my sweord oute his eye I smette;
And vn-to ship *with* my companye
I fledde in haste, þ*a*t no man myȝt espie 1952
Where I be-cam, nor Alphenor my fere.
And whan þe wawes gon[ne] for to clere,
And gracious wynd gan to vs awake,

and sails away.

þilk contre we han anoon forsake— 1956
It was nat holsom for vs to abide."

(Ovid tells us about Polyphemus

—But of þis man like as writ Ovide,
Poliphem*us* þe geau*n*t, out of drede,

and his eye,

Had an eye mydde of his forhede, 1960
Whiche Vlixes smot out at a stroke;
And like þe bowes of a brau*n*chid oke
Was al his heer & his longe berde,—
On whom to loke childer were a-ferd. 1964

and his vain search for Ulysses.

And whan þ*a*t he had[de] lost his siȝt,
A-monge þe hilles he renneth day & nyȝt,

1945. my] me C. 1950. my] þis D 1.
1951. vn-to] to A. 1955. And A D 1.
1956. þilk] And þilke D 1—han] gan D 1.

In a rage, to fynde hym som refuge,
Cast[e] roches and grete stones huge 1968
On euery part environ þe contre,
On Vlixes avenged for to be.
Þus seith Ovide, in conclusioun,
In his boke of transformacioun— 1972 (You can read the story in Ovid's Metamorphoses.)
Methamorphoseos—þer ȝe may it se,
Whan-so-euere þat ȝour leyser be
Ceriously þe story for to rede.
And in writinge forþe I wil procede, 1976
How Vlixes, with face del and pale,
To Ydumee told[e] forþe his tale, (When Ulysses escaped from Polyphemus,)
Rehersyng þus, supprised & a-wapid: [leaf 115 b]
"Fro Polipheme whan we wern eskaped, 1980
Þoruȝ oure vnhap and infelicyte
In-to an yle myddes of þe see (he was driven to the island Elodium,)
We were dryve, whan it gan to nyȝte:
And Elodium þat lited kyngdam hyȝte. 1984
Wher þat Circes, þe gret enchauntetesse, (where the enchantress Circe could)
Þilke tyme was lady and goddesse,
Þat koude hir craft so wonderly* performe,
Al sodeynly a man for to transforme 1988 (change men into any beasts she liked.)
To haue þe liknes (& lesen his resoun)
Of hors or bere, tigre or lyoun,
Wolf or fox, or what hir list deuise—
Hir dredful craft was shapen in swiche wise, 1992
So myȝti wern hir straunge pociouns,
Her letuarye[s] and confeccioun*s*,
And she also so fair vp-on to se, (She was so lovely that Ulysses)
Þat fro hir power no man myȝt[e] fle. 1996
For be þe werke of þis sorceresse,
I was so fonned vppon hir fairnesse,
Þat finally þus with me it stood:
Þat al a ȝere I with hir [a]bood, 2000 (stayd a year with her.)
And pleynly had power noon ne myȝt
For to depart, nouþer day ne nyȝt,

1968. Caste] Castinge D 1.
1985. enchaun*t*eresse] chaunt*e*resse D 1.
1987. wonderly] wondirfully C. 1989. resoun] rennoun D 1.
1998. I] He D 1.

So lusti was þe lyf þat I ladde,—

On Circe, Ulysses begot a son,

In whiche tyme by me a child she hadde, 2004

Riȝt inly fair & goodly to þe siȝt."

Telegonus,

—And Thelagonivs in sothnes he hiȝt,

Whiche afterward, I [wel] reherse can,

By processe wex a manly man.— 2008

" And be my sotil secre* prouidence,

Of hir craft I hadde experience,

þat maugre hir enchau*n*tementes olde,

and then stole away.

I stale a-way—she myȝt[e] me nat holde. 2012

And finally my fate to conclude,

W*ith* my konnyng hir craft I gan delude,

þat w*ith* my men I skaped fro her hond

And went at large fre out of hir lond. 2016

But al þis þing me litel dide availe;

His ship was

For on my way as I gan to saile,

For al my sleiȝt, in a litel while

blown to an ile, where Calypha, Circe's sister, was queen;

I blowe was vp in-to an yle 2020

Wher Calypha, suster to Circes,

Was crowned quene, & held h*er* scept*er* *in* pes;

Whos craftis wern so myȝty & so strong,

and he was kept there for a time,

Maugre my wil she held me þ*er* ful long. 2024

But she, in soþe, to speke of wo*m*manhed,

Of bou*n*te, fredam, and of goodlyhed,

Surly had so sou*er*eyn excellence,

þat myn abood to me was noon offence. [leaf 145 c] 2028

But who-so-eu*er*e þer-at crye or clappe,

but escaped

At þe last I skaped fro hir trappe

to another ile

And cam to an yle, riȝt as any lyne,

Whiche specialy þoruȝ hiȝ power devyne 2032

whither folk came to consult an Oracle.

Ordeyned is of ȝore be myracle,

As it were, a spiritual oracle—

A man to haue in a temple þere

Sodeyn answere of what hi*m* list enquere, 2036

Of questiou*n*s and demau*n*des alle,

And of soule[s] what shal eke be-falle

2006. Thelagonivs] Thelagem*us* D 1. 2009. secre] socre C.
2011. þat] þat moche D 1—hir] alle hir D 1—enchau*n*tementes] chau*n*tement*es* D 1.
2032. hiȝ] his D 1.

Whan men ar dede & graven vnder stoon.
And I gan axe in þe temple anoon — 2040 — Ulysses consults the Oracle,
Myn aventures þat shuld after swe,
And wher a man myȝt his fate eschewe :
And of al þis, lyk to myn entent,
I had answere ful conuenient— — 2044
Saue what befalleth wha*n* a soule is goon, — but can't learn what befalls the soul after death.
Diffynycio*u*n vn-to me was noon,
Swiche þing tasoile acordeþ nat to riȝt :
It is reserued vn-to Goddes myȝt, — 2048
And excedeth reso*u*n & wit of man.
And fro þens forþe to seile I gan, — He sets sail,
Dreven w*ith* wynde, & no part socoured, — and is driven
Wher I was lyk to haue be deuourid — 2052
Of Caribdis, w*ith* his p*ro*fou*n*de welle. — to Charybdis,
Where Sirenes, Meremaydnes, dwelle, — where Mermaids are,
Þat fro þe brest, w*ith* skalis silu*er* shene,
Ben of her shap fysches freshe & clene, — 2056 — with fishes' scales below,
And vpper-more, Kynde doth compasse
Hem to apere femynyn of face, — but girls' faces;
Lyk virgines þat were of nature
With-oute spot, vndefouled pure. — 2060
And of custom, in wawis as þei flete,
þe song of hem is so heuenly swete, — whose singing is so heavenly,
So angelik and ful of armonye,
Þat verrailly þe sugred melodie — 2064
Ravisshe wolde any man a-lyve,
Of inly Ioie almost his hert[e] ryue—
Make a man, of sodeyn hiȝe plesau*n*ce, — that it makes a man forget everything,
Forȝete hym silf & lese his remembrau*n*ce, — 2068
Devoide hym elene from his owne þouȝt,
Til vnwarly he be to meschef brouȝt. — till he comes to grief,
And w*ith* her song, or he* take kepe,
He shal be brouȝt in a mortal slepe ; — 2072
And þei anoon—it may not be w*ith*drawe—
Wil dre*n*che his ship lowe vnder þe wawe ! — and his ship is drownd.

2039. ar] bene D 1. 2042. wher] *þere* D 1.
2045. a soule] soules D 1. 2051. no part] vnneþe D 1.
2057. vpper-more] vpher more A, D 1.
2066. ryue] to ryve A. 2071. he] þei C.

Þus þe swetnes of her heuenly soun
Bringeth a man to confusioun— 2076
Who-so-euere by her boundis pace. [leaf 145 *d*]
But with þe lif I eskaped by grace:

By stopping their ears with wax,

For myn erys with wex & gommys clere
Were stoppid so, þat I ne myȝt[e] here 2080
Touche nor werble of her instrumentis,
Wher-by þe resoun of [a] man y-blent* is.

Ulysses and his men escape from the Sirens,

And, finally, þoruȝ my sotilte,
I and my men ben eskapid fre, 2084
Seiling forþe, al mat of werynesse,
Til we cam vp, with ful gret distresse,

and anchor at Phæacia,

At Phenyce, & toke a-noon þe lond,
Cast anker, and oure shippes bond. 2088
But, sothly, þer it til vs ful vnfaire;
For þe peple, cruel and contraire,
Only of malis fil on me anoon,

where his men are slain,

And slowe my men almost euerychon; 2092
Tresour & good, litel þat I hadde,

and he plundered.

Was me by-raft; and al with hem þei ladde;
And fewe of hem þat wer left alive,
Þei token hem & put in prisoun blyve. 2096
Þus haþ Fortune lad me on her daunce
With litel Ioie and plente of meschaunce,
Of whos daunger lerned and expert,

So he is in evil plight,

I am falle in meschef and ponert; 2100
And with gret dool & sorwe ful my brest,
On se and londe, by souþe & nat by est
I am com vn-to ȝoure presence,

and has told King Idomeneus his mishaps, because he trusts him.

And haue declared pleinly in sentence 2104
Myn auentures to ȝoure worþinesse,
Of trust only and of feithfulnesse
Þat I haue to ȝow in special.
And now I haue rehersid & told al 2108
To ȝoure hiȝnesse in my best[e] wyse,
With-oute more—to me it doth* suffise."

2078. eskaped] skapid A. scaped D 1.
2082. y-blent] blent C, A, D 1.
2102. est] west D 1.
2110. to me it doth] it doth to me C.

Of þe grete comforte that kynge Ydumeus shewed to Vlyxes; and howe kynge Alpheon, for his grete wysdam, ressavyd hym worshipfully, and conveyed hym to his kyngdam.[1]

And þauȝ in hert he was constreyned sore,
þilk[e] tyme Vlixes spak no more,
But held his þes, ful hevy in lokyng.
And Ydumeus lik a gentil kyng
Counforted hym al þat euere he myȝt,
And besy was his hert[e] for to liȝt,
And hym besouȝt his heuynes[se] lete,
And as long as hym list in Crete
With hym abide.—he made hym surete
He shuld[e] fareu also* wel as he,
And nat want of what may do him ese.
And whan his sorwe some-what gan apese,
þat his rage drow vn-to an ende,
Lene he toke, & seide he wolde wende
Oute of þat londe home to his contre.
But first þe kyng, of fredam & bounte,
ȝaf vn-to hym gret riches and array,
And what-so-euere was vn-to his pay,
Gold, tresour, & many oþer þinges;
And at þe partynge of þese tweyne kynges
Þere wer shippes whan him list to saile,
Redy stuffid with meyne* and vitaile.
And þus Vlixes gan hym redy make;
And whan he haþe his leie fully take,
He hasted hym & toke anoon þe se,
And gan saile toward his contre.
But first he went to kyng Alphenoun,
Whiche passingly hadde affeccioun
To sen Vlixes at his home-comyng,
And desirous ouer al[le] thing
To han of hym newly aqueyntaunce:

2112 — King Idomeneus comforts Ulysses,
2116 — and asks him to stay in Crete.
2120
2124 — But when he resolves to go home,
2128 — Idomeneus gives him money
2132 — and ships, and Ulysses
2136 — sails homeward, but first visits King Alpheon.
2140

2111. *new* * D 1. 2120. also] as C.
2130. þe] *om.* A, D 1—tweyne] twoo D 1.
2131. *him*] hem D 1. 2132. meyne] money C.
2140. ouer] of ovir A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 142 *c* (misplaced after line 2108).

For vn-to hym was inly gret plesau*n*ce
To here hym talke, for his elloquence,
For his wysdam & his hiȝe prudence. 2144
And þer he was, after al his smert,
Ulysses is well receivd, Receyved pleinly w*ith* a[s] glad [an] hert
As eu*ere* ȝit was any maner man
Siþen tyme þat þe world be-gan; 2148
And to encres of his Felicite,
and hears of his wife Penelope, þer herd he first of Penolope,
His trewe wyf, w*ith*-oute spot or blame,
Of whom ȝit grene* is þe noble fame, 2152
Whiche from hir lord, for al his long absence,
In þouȝt nor dede nevir dide offence,
But sothly was, boþe in chere & dede,
the crown of womanhood. þ' ruȝ-oute Grece example of wo*m*manhede. 2156
And ȝit was she, as bokes list expresse,
Þoruȝ-oute þe world mero*ur* of fairnes,
And among Grekis born of hiȝest blood,
Called of auctou*r*s boþe fair and good; 2160
And ȝit seyn bokes of hir, douteles,
Was neu*er* noon þat had so gret pres,
She ever kept true to her lord, But she hir kepte, chau*n*gi*n*g for no newe,
Vn-to hir lord eu*ere* I-liche trewe, 2164
Of hert [ay] oon, nat partid in-to tweyne,
Þat she is called quene & sou*er*eyne
Of wyfly trouþe in þis bokis olde.
And oft, I fynde, hir hert[e] wold[e] colde, 2168
tho she often feard for him at the war. She turne pale for hir lord so ferre,
In hir closet to heren of þe werre,
Of drede she had, & for fere eke quake,
Of fantasies for hir lordes sake; 2172
For his absence, boþe eve & morwe,

2148. tyme] þe tyme D 1. 2151. or] of A.
2152. ȝit grene] grene ȝit C.
After 2157 D 1 *inserts:*
Thoruȝ Grece exau*m*ple of wo*m*manhede
And ȝit was she w*ith* oute*n* ony drede.
2159. of] of þe D 1. 2161. And ȝit] As D 1.
2169. She turne] And wexe D 1—so] was so D 1.
2170. heren of] þenke on D 1.
2171. Of] And of D 1—& for fere eke] ofte she dide D 1.
2173. eve] on euen D 1.

Was deth to hir & importable sorwe.
And ay, in sothe, for Ioie or any game, [leaf 146 b]
Whan it fel she herd Hectoris name, 2176 Whenever Penelope heard of Hector, she swoond
In any place anoon she fil a-swowne,
And gan hir silf al in teris drowne,
Of wo*m*manhed so she was a-ferde for fear that he should
To here þe slauȝ*ter* of his mortal swerde, 2180 meet Ulysses.
List hir lord, of knyȝtly surquedie,
Hadde of fortune falle in iupartye,
Of hap or sort tamet þat worþi knyȝt,
þat selde or neu*er* she felt hir hert[e] liȝt. 2184
And many a dreme* a-nyȝtes dide hir gaste,
Al þe while þat þe sege laste;
And eu*er*y play was venym in hir siȝt, Absence from him took
Whan þat she was from hir owne knyȝt: 2188
For in þis world she had Ioie noon away all her joy.
Of hiȝe nor lowe, pleinly, but of oon,
For whos sake al myrþe she refuseth.
And who-so be* þ*at* in his hert[e] museth 2192
Of any wo*m*man any þing but good,
Of malencolye mevid in his blood,
Lat hym adu*er*te of wisdam and [y-]se,
And remembre on Penolope, 2196
For his decert list þat he be blamyd!
And, o Guydo, þou shuldest ben* ashamed Guido, you ought to be ashamed to abuse wives!
To seyn of wyves any þing but wele:
For, in good feith, as fer as I can fele, 2200
þouȝ oon or two do among offence,
She þat is good þoruȝ hir prouidence
Is þer-of no þing for to wyte.
And þouȝ Guydo in his boke endite 2204 Against Helen, Cressid, and
þe variau*n*ce of Eleyne or Cryseyde,
Or Medea, þat for sorwe deyde, Medea, set
Lete þer ageyn, of riȝt and equite,
þe wytly trowþe of Penolope, 2208 Penelope and
þe maydenhed of ȝong[e] Policene, Polyxena.

2174. &] an D 1. 2185. a dreme] dremes C.
2189. þis] þe D 1—had Ioie] ioye hadde A.
2192. be] he be C.
2198. And] *om.* D 1—ben] bem C.

See too the goodness of Hecuba, Cassandra,

And þe goodnes of Eccuba þe queue,
Of Cassandra eke þe stedfastnes,—
And *with* al þis, take þe kyndenes 2212

Penthesilea.

Of Pantasile, *with*-oute variau*n*ce,
And put al þis to-gidre in balau*n*ce,
And ȝe shal fynde, ȝif ȝe list acou*n*te,
Maugre who grucchiþ, trouth[e] shal surmou*n*te,— 2216
I dar aferme—& bere a-weye þe pris:
Þer wil no man replie þat is wys,—
He were to feble in his oppiniou*n*!

Ulysses is told of a conspiracy of lords to ravish Penelope

And while Vlixes was *with* Alphenou*n*, 2220
It was to hym made relaciou*n*
Of an hatful conspiraciou*n*,
Þat certeyn lordis enviro*u*n his contre
Ravisshe wolde his quene Penolope, [leaf 146 c] 2224
Maugre alle þo þat were þer ageyn,
Al-be þat she was eu*e*re I-like pleyn,
In hir trouþe stidefast as a wal.
ȝet þei haue cast, pleynly, þ*a*t she shal 2228

by force;

Be take of force, it may nat be eschewed,
But it so be in haste she be reskewed:
For þei hem cast þe tyme nat aiourne;
For day and nyȝt *with* hir [þei] soiourne, 2232
Inly in herte for loue disamaied.

and tho she cleverly frustrates it,

But of wisdam she haþe hem so delaied,
Þat þer was noon so manly nor so sage,
Þat koude of* hir geten avau*n*tage, 2236
So avise she was in hir wirkyng.
And whan Vlixes conceyved al þis þing,
And fully knewe by open evidence,
And also [had] in special credence 2240
Sent vn-to hym fro Penolope,
Þe mater hool declaringe in secre,
His owne sone Thelamonevs,

it enrages him.

He wexe in herte wood and furious, 2244

2210. And] *om.* D 1. 2225. were] wil be D 1.
2236. of] on C.
2237. avise] avised D 1.
2238. whan] *om.* D 1—conceyved] conceyvith A, conceyueth D 1.
2244 *is misplaced at the top of the column in* C, *and marked* b; 2243 *is marked* a.

And wolde make no delaciou*n*,
But in al haste besou3te Alphenou*n*, — Ulysses begs Alphenon to
þe my3ti kyng, of his hi3 bou*n*te
To releue hym in his aduersite, 2248
And þat he wold þoru3 his my3ti hond
Of gentilnes conveye hy*m* to his lond.* — send him home.
He grau*n*teþ hym & seiþ nat onys nay;
And boþe two in ful gret array 2252 — Both sail to
Taken þe se whan þe wynd was good;
Wel fortuned, for no þing hem w*ith*-stood,
þei be arived & hadde no lettyng, — Ithaca,
Wher Vlixes, as 3e han herd, was kyng. 2256 — where Ulysses at night has
And secrely a-ny3t þei wer conveied
To hem þat han his ligau*n*ce disobeied;
And mereiles, or þei my3t a-wake,
In her beddes þei han hem alle take, 2260
Makyng noon p*ro*longyng til þe* morwe,
But in al hast, for no wy3t durst he*m* borwe,
Smet of her hedes by iugement final — all his foes beheaded,
And set hem vp on þe castel wal, 2264
Eu*er*yche by oþer endelong þe rowe,
Vp-on þe ho*ur* whan þe cok gan crowe.
And þus al ny3t þei kept hem silf[e] cloos,
Til þat Phebus meryly aroos 2268 — and next morning,
In þe orient, whan þe larke song;
And þo þis kynges w*ith* her meyne strong,
Freshely beseyn, entre þe cite. — enters his city,
Who was þo glad but Penolope! 2272 — and is welcomd by Penelope.
Who made Ioie but þis goodly quene,
Ful desirous hir owne lorde to sene! [leaf 143 *d*]
But 3if I shulde al in ordre sette,
þe grete myrþe þei made whan þei mette,— 2276
Make rehersaile of compleintes olde, — They tell each other their troubles.
And how þei gan her hertes to vnfolde
Eche to oþer, and list no þing concele,

2250. lond] hond C. 2253. Taken] Token D 1.
2255. arived] armed D 1.
2257. a-ny3t] by ny3t D 1.
2261. þe] on þe C. 2262. durst] sholde D 1.
2277. Make] And make D 1.
2278. her] *om.* D 1.

And þe gladnes þat þei inly fele,— 2280
ȝif I shulde put al in memorie,
Ulysses's folk rejoice at his return. þe reioisshinge and þe hertly glorie
þat his liges made at his comynge,
þe costis eke þei hadde at his metynge, 2284
þe ȝiftes grete and presentis riche,
—In al þis world, I trow[e], noon I-liche—
It were to long tariyng for my boke!—
And how þat he newe assuraunce toke 2288
Of his lordis and his liges alle,
And how þat þei to his grace falle,
He makes much of Alphenon, þe chere he made eke to Alphenoun
Of gentilnes þoruȝ his hiȝe renoun, 2292
to whose daughter he And how þe douȝter, inly debonaire,
Of Alphenoun, Nausia þe faire,
By Vlixes mediacioun*
weds his son Telamon. I-wedded was vn-to Thelamoun, 2296
Born by discent—þer may no man say nay—
To reioisshe his crowne after his day:
And þus cam in by his purviaunce
Of two regnes þe myȝti alliaunce,— 2300
And how al þis brouȝt was to þe knotte,
Men wolde deme me pleinly to sotte,
To presume of oppinioun
For to delate a descripcioun, 2304
Guido is brief about all this. Siþen Guydo, touching but þe chef
In þis mater, of stile was but bref,
saying that Alphenon went home, Shortly rehersing how kyng Alphenoun
Repeired is hom to his regioun, 2308
and Ulysses and Penelope livd happily And Vlixes in his chefe cite
Abood stille *with* Penolope,
Where I hy*m* leue in Ioie and in solace
Til Antropos likeþ to purchace 2312
For to ficche finally þe date,
till they died. þe thred [to] vntwyne of his lyues fate.

2290. to] vn to A. 2294. Nausia] and Nausia D 1.
2295. mediacioun] meditacioun C.
2302. me pleinly] pleinly me D 1.
2311. 2*nd* in] *om.* A.
2313. ficche] ffynyche A.

Howe Pirrus, the sonn of Achilles, sleughe Menalippus and Polistines, sonnes to Atastus, which kept kenge Pelle out of his kyngdam, to þe which Pirrus restoryd him ageyne.[1]

Now myste I ful besy ben a whyle,
To directe þe tracis of my stile 2316 — I must now tell you about
In discryving, shortly of entent,
þe stok of Pirrus by lyneal discent, — Pyrrhus.
Myn auctor folwe & be compendious—
Whos olde fader hiȝte Pelleus, 2320 — His grandfather was Peleus,
His grannoder called Thetides, — his grandmother Thetides;
Of whiche two cam worþi Achilles, — his father Achilles,
þat at Troye by tresoun lost his lyf; [leaf 147 a.]
And Dardanya called was his wyf, 2324 — his mother Dardania,
Pirrus moder, & douȝter, as I rede,
Vn-to þe kyng called Lycomede,
Havyng a fader þat Atastus hiȝte,
Whiche, in sothnes, al þat eure he myȝt 2328 — and her grandfather Atastus,
Bare heuy herte to kyng Pelleus,
To Achilles and also to Pirrus,—
To al þe* kyn, pleinly, on þat side.
And of malis, rancour,* & of pride, 2332
And of envie in an hatful rage,
Whan Pelleus falle was in age
He beraft hym bope septer and crowne,
And from his se lowe aliȝte him downe; 2336 — who took Peleus's realm,
And in-to exile, availle may no stryf, — and banisht him and his wife,
He made hym go with Thetides his wif,
Of hiȝe disdeyn,—geyne may no grace,—
And in his hert gan day & nyȝt compasse 2340 — and tried to kill Pyrrhus
þe deth of Pirrus,—kepe him ȝif he can!—
And þer-vp-on maliciously began
To shape a way, by awaitliggynge
Hym for to slen at his home comynge. 2344
But þis Pirrus, from his treynes fre, — but he escaped.
Many daunger eskaped of þe se,

2320. olde] bele D 1. 2331. þe] þat C.
2332. rancour] of rancour C. 2335. hym] *om.* A.
2337. in-to exile] in thexyl A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 143 *c*.

Many wawe and many tempest wood,

Pyrrhus first landed at Malasus (Molossis).

With gret[e] los boþe of men and good, 2348
At Malasus aldirfirst gan londe,
A strong* cite a litel fro þe stronde,
Wher *þat* he was refreshed wonder wel.
And þer he knewe grou*n*de & eu*er*ydel, 2352
First of þe exile, like as men hym tolde,
Of Thetides and Pelleus þe olde,

His foe Atastus

And how Atastus bar to hym hatrede
Vn-to þe deth; wher-of he gan drede, 2356
And þouȝt he wolde, as he *þat* was riȝt wys,
Be som engyn eschewen his malys,
And þer-vp-on don his besy peyne.

has 2 sons

Now hadde Atastus o*þer* sonys tweyne, 2360
Menalippus and Polistenes,

and one daughter.

And a douȝter called Thetides.
And al þis while woful Pelleus,

Peleus and his wife are imprisond in an old castle.

In a castel olde and ruynous, 2364
With Thetides, ful of sorwe and care,
For drede of deth day & nyȝt gan dare,
Dis[es]peired in his vnweldy age
Recur to finde of þis mortal rage, 2368
Except þat he had an hope of ȝore
Þat Pirrus shuld help hi*m* and restore
At his repeir, whan-so þat it falle—
After whos comyng often he gan calle, [leaf 147 *b*] 2372
Þe tyme curse þat he so long abood.

Pyrrhus sails

But whan Pirrus* al þis vndirstood
At Malasus by relaciou*n*,
Ful faste he gan haste oute of þe tou*n*, 2376
Toke þe se and faste gan hym hyȝe

for Thessaly,

Toward þe lond called Thesalye,
Of entent to maken ordinau*n*ce
On Atastus for to do vengau*n*ce. 2380

but sends 2 spies before him.

But aldirfirst, þis Pirrus ful prudent,
Espies tweyne he to-forn hath sent

2347. Many (*both*)] many a D 1.
2350. strong] strau*n*ge C—2*nd* a] *om.* A.
2362. called] y callid A, y called D 1.
2372. calle] falle D 1. 2374. Pirrus] *þat* Pirrus C.
2375. by] by trewe D 1. 2377. Toke] And tooke D 1.

To Thesalye forþe to-gidre goon ;
And Crilippus called was þe ton, 2384 Pyrrhus's spies
And Adrastus named was his fere—
þei wern expert, he*m* nedeth nat to lere.
In whos expleit, to more avau*n*tage,
þis Pirrus haþe direct his message 2388
Of Thesalye to a citeȝeyn go to a citizen of Thessaly to get information.
Called Assandrus, a man*er* chamberleyn
W*ith* Pelleus, and whilom ful secre
While he was flouringe in felicite. 2392 When Pyrrhus knows all is safe,
And whan Pirrus, in conclusiou*n*,
Knewe al þe sothe by relaciou*n*,
On se nor lond hym ne list to* tarie, he sails to where
Al-be þat he fond þe wynde contrarie ; 2396
But he, eskaped many dredful stou*n*dis,
Of Thesalye aprocheþ to þe bou*n*dis :
For Eolus hath his lust obeied,
And, of fortune wonderly conveied, 2400
He driven was, as it wer, by grace
To ariven in þe same place
Wher Pelleus in a doolful cave Peleus is, in a cave ;
For drede of deth lay hym silf to saue, 2404
Soule saue his wyf, w*ith*-oute*n* any feris,
Al enclosed w*ith* busshes and w*ith* breris.
And Pirrus þer went vp first to londe, and when he lands,
Sool by hym silf walkyng on þe stronde, 2408
Pensif and trist, and his weye toke
Where Pelleus in þe caue quoke, Peleus thinks
Hauyng w*ith* hym þo noon oþ*er* guyde
Saue his swerd hangynge by his syde. 2412
And vnwarly, w*ith* a dredful hert,
Pelleus oute of þe caue sterte
Disamayed, of his lyf in doute,
Whan he behelde a knyȝt þ*er*e walke aboute, 2416
And astonyd abood & stood ful stille,
Imaginynge þat he sawe Achille, he, Pyrrhus, is Achilles,
By þis Pirrus stondyng in þe place,

2385. Adrastus] Adastrus A. 2391. whilom] so*m*tyme D 1.
2395. to] nat C. 2398. Of] And of D 1.
2415. of] and of D 1.

for Pyrrhus is so like his father.

By alle þe signes shewid in his face: 2420
For nature, with-oute variau*n*ce, [leaf 147 *c*]
Made hem so lik of chere & contenau*n*ce,
Of forme, of shap, and lymys eu*er*ychon,
þat difference in effect was noon. 2424

His grandfather Peleus embraces him,

And Pelleus, w*ith*-oute lenger space,
Gan anoon Pirrus to enbrace,
And abraide oute of his dedly þouȝt,
And for Ioie sette al his sorwe at nouȝt; 2428

and tells him his misfortunes,

And gan to hym by & by declare
Boþe his exile and his euele fare,
His pitous lyf, his pou*er*t & meschau*n*ce,
And Fortunys fals[e] variau*n*ce, 2432

and how Atastus hates him.

And of Adastus þe feruent hoot envie,
þe cruelte and þe tyranye—
Ceriously he told Pirrus al.
And he, ful sobre, stood stille as a wal. 2436

Pyrrhus goes back to his ship, and hears that Atastus and his 2 sons

With face pale and in hert[e] wroth,
Specheles to ship a-geyn he gooth;
And þer [he] was informed, dout[e]les,
þat Menalippus and Polistenes 2440
And Adastus, to-gidre alle þre,
W*ith* huge array and a gret meyne
þe same day, ful surquedous of pride,

are hunting near.

Hunte a forest, a litel þere beside. 2444
And whan Pirrus þer-of toke good hede,
W*ith*-oute a-bood chau*n*ge gan his wede,*

He dresses as a poor man,

Ful porely, rent, and disarayed,
—Liche a man þat were for þouȝt dismaied— 2448

takes his sword, and goes to the forest.

Girt w*ith* his swerde, made no delay,
But to þe forest toke þe ryȝt[e] way,
Sool by hym silf, w*ith*-oute companye,
So secrely þat no man myȝt espie. 2452
And as he drewe many diuers bou*n*dis,
He herd[e] hornes & vncouplyng of hou*n*dis;

2422. hem] hym A. 2423. and] of D 1.
2432. And] And also D 1. 2433, 2441. Adastus] Atastus A.
2444. 2*nd* a] *om.* A. 2445. toke good] had take D 1.
2446. wede] wete C.
2453. And as he] As he þat D 1—many] to many D 1.
2454. &] *om.* A, D 1.

And, like a man þat list make his mone
Fro siȝt of folke, he drewe hi*m* ay allone. 2456
And, easuely disseu*e*red fro þe pres, — Pyrrhus meets Atastus's 2 sons,
First he mette with Polistenes,
Menalippus ridyng by his side; — Polisthenes and Menalippus.
And boþe two on Pirrus gan abide, 2460
And boistously of hym to enquere
Fro whens he eam & also what he were,
So febly clad and of so pore estate,
Walkyng þere as he were disolat. 2464
And lowly he of chere & contenau*n*ce,
Stille and humble in his dallian*n*ce,
Answerid ageyn, & seyde how þat he — He tells em
Fordriven was w*i*th meschef of* þe se, 2468
And affermyd, pale & no þing red,
His felaship drowned was and ded— [leaf 147 d]
Fyve hu*n*drid—þe wawes were so rage— — how 500 of his men were drownd at sea,
Of olde & ȝonge and of mydel age— 2472
And he eskaped—þe tempest was so rif, — but he escaped,
As he hem tolde,—vnneþe w*i*th þe lyf.
And, ou*e*r-more, he tolde hem platly eke,
Towching his birþe, þ*a*t he was a Greke, 2476 — and is a Greek
And went[e] þer, destitut of Ioie,
Late comen fro þe sege of Troye, — come from the siege of Troy.
And besouȝt he*m* toward his lyving
To helpen hym w*i*th som refreshing, 2480
As hym þat had catel loste and good,
Like as þei sawe naked how he stood,
Praiyng also, i*n* hope it shulde availe, — He begs food and goods of them.
Hym to releue w*i*th cloþing or vitaile, 2484
To his refut su*m*wat to prouide.
And þei bad hy*m* þat he shuld abide;
For þei wil wit, pleynly, what he can.
And þilk[e] whyle be-sides he*m* þer ran 2488
A ful gret hert dou*n* by þe riuer;
And Menalippus priked his courser,

2459. Menalippus] And Menalippus D 1.
2461. of] to A—to] gan D 1. 2468. of] on C.
2481. hym] he D 1. 2485. refut] refuyt D 1.
2487. wit] wete A, D 1.

As hym sempte it was to hym dewe,
Menalippus follows a stag. Þoruȝ þinne & þikke only to *pur*swe 2492
He spareth nat, but alweye after rood;
And his broþer *with* Pirrus stille abood—
Polisthenes Polistenes—and toke of it noon hede,
dismounts and lies down. But in al haste a-liȝte fro his stede, 2496
On þe grene to reste hym þer beside,
As he þat was wery for to ryde,
With-oute meyne beyng hym silf[e] sool,
Lestynge of Pirrus þe compleint & þe dool. 2500
But sodeynly, or he myȝt aduerte,
Pyrrhus kills him, Cruel Pirrus ran hym to þe herte,
And left hym ded, lyggynge on þe plein.
Whan Menalippus repeired was ageyn, 2504
Seynge his broþer baskyng in his blood,
And Pirrus eft, furious and wood,
With a face of colour pale and wan,
and Menalippus too, when he returns; To Menalippus in his ire ran,* 2508
And slowe hym eke, or þat he toke hede.
And þus þei laie on þe grou*n*de & blede,
þe breþer two, *with* Pirrus swerd I-slawe.
And he anon aside gan hym drawe, 2512
Metyng a knyȝt, wer it of sort or cas,
as well as Cynaras, As seith þe story, called Cynaras,
Of whom Pirrus gan in hast enquere,
Whos man he was or what he dide [t]here; 2516
And he answered, & made no tariynge,
a knight of Atastus's. He was servau*n*te *with* þe myȝti kyng
Called Atastus, lord of þat contre. [leaf 148 *a*]
And Pirrus þo, of dedly enmyte, 2520
With cruel swerde, al freshe & red of blod,
Ran hym þoruȝ-oute, as any lyou*n* wood.
And after þat þe forest he forsoke,
Pyrrhus goes back to his ship, And in al hast þe riȝt[e] weye he toke 2524
To ship ageyn, pale & blak of hewe,

2491. hym] it A.
2497, 98 *are transposed in* D 1, *and marked* b *and* a.
2500. Lestynge] Listnynge D 1—2*nd* þe] *om.* A.
2502. Cruel] Cruelly D 1. 2504. Whan] And wha*n*ne D 1.
2508. ran] he ran C. 2511. I-slawe] slawe D 1.
2519. Atastus] Adrastus D 1.

And gan anon to araie hym newe, — dresses in royal purple,
Al in purpil, whiche, as clerkes telles,
Is for kynges & for no wy3t elles. 2528
And þanne Pirrus, freshe & wel be-seyn,
To þe forest repeired is ageyn,
Wher sodeynly of hap in his walkyng
In short while he mette *with* þe kyng, 2532 — meets King Atastus,
Old Atastus, þat asked of Pirrus,
"What man art þou, [þat] be þi silf[e] þus
Walkest þus [here] al day to and fro?"
"Certes," quod Pirrus, "ful of sorwe & wo, 2536
Inly supprisid of hertly compleynyng,
Oon of þe sonys of Priam*us* þe kyng — and says he is one of Priam's sons,
I was whilom, put oute of memorie,
Whan þat Troye floured in his glorie, 2540
Now refutles, in-to meschef brou3t,
I walke sool, ful of care & pou3t,
Fer in exile oute of Troie tou*n*,
With cruel Pirrus to lyven in presou*n*, 2544 — imprisond by Pyrrhus.
Bou*n*de vn-to hym, þou3 me be ful loth,
Myn hond assured *with* many ful gret oth
Tobeye his lust in captiuite—
Lo, here is al,—þus it stant *with* me!" 2548

Howe Atastus enquyred of Pirrus if he knewe ought of Pirrus governance, and Pirrus made him a synge to þe Cave wher Pelle was, to thentent to scley hy*m* in lokenge thidere.[1]

Atastus þo, of entecciou*n*, — Atastus asks
After many oþer questiou*n*,
Enquered of hym in his daliau*n*ce,
3if he knewe ou3t of Pirrus gou*er*nau*n*ce, 2552
Or 3if þat he koude ou3t vnderstonde — him where Pyrrhus is.
Wher he hym kepte sith he cam to londe.
"I-wis," quod he, "3if 3e list hym haue,

2527. Al] As D 1. 2533. Atastus] Adastus D 1.
2535. þus] *om.* D 1—al day] a day D 1.
2539. whilom] som tyme now D 1. 2541. in-to] nowe to D 1.
2549. Atastus] Adastus D 1. 2550. oþer] anothir D 1.
2551. Enquered] Conqueryd A, Enqueringe D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 144 *c*.

Pyrrhus says, in yon cave,

He kepiþ hym cloos in þe ȝonder cave 2556
Amonge bruskaile *with* a shrouded face,"—
Makyng a signe to þe same place.
And al was doon for an ydel maȝe:
For while þe kyng þedirward gan gaȝe, 2560

and draws his sword to slay Atastus.

Hasti Pirrus gan his swerd oute drawe
In purpos ful Atastus to haue slawe;
But wonderly, þe story can ȝow lere,

But Queen Thetides

Quene Thetides dide anoon appere, 2564
Al be-reyned *with* terys on hir face,
And gan þe swerd of Pirrus to embrace,

prays him to spare her father.

Preiyng hi*m* his dedly hond restreyne. 2567
"Hastow* nat slayn my ȝong[e] breþ*er* tweyne?— [leaf 148 b]
And now, allas! my fader, hoor and gray,
Merciles fro me wilt take a-way?
Put vp þi swerde! & no blood ne shede!
And haue pite vp-on þi kynrede, 2572
And aduerte clerly to þe fyn,
How þou art come of þe same lyne,
And hatful is, who-so loke a-riȝt,
Vnkynde blood in eu*e*ry ma*n*nys siȝt." 2576

Pyrrhus, raging,

And Pirrus þo, as any tigre wroþe,
Gan afferme, *with* many ful gret oþe,
Þat who-so gruche or a-geyn[e]s pleyne,

says he'll kill Atastus for

He shal hym sleen *with* his hondis tweyne: 2580
"For hath nat he be fals extorciou*n*

banishing Peleus.

Put Pelleus oute of his regiou*n*,
Whiche is ȝour lord, & ȝe his trewe wif?—
Þat finally he shal lese his lyf, 2584
And here anoon of myn hondis deye;—
In þis mater þer is no more to seye."
But Pelleus, darynge in þe cave,
Of grace only list his* lif to saue— 2588
Al oþer help platly is for nouȝt.

On which, Peleus is brought out of the cave.

And Pelleus was anoon forþe brouȝt,
Croked & olde, vnweldy eke to se,
And to-fore Pirrus fil dou*n* on his kne, 2592

2556. þe] *om.* D 1. 2562. Atastus] Adastus D 1.
2568. Hastow] And hastow C. 2578. many] many a D 1.
2588. his] hir C.

Beseching hym *with* a pitous face — Pelens begs Pyrrhus not
At his request taken hym to grace,
And þat he wold in his manly herte
Goodly considre þe dedly wo & smerte — 2596
Of Atastus, and þe mortal peyne — to kill Atastus,
þat he hadde for his sonys tweyne,
Whiche laie ded to-forn hym on þe grene, — whose 2 sons he has slain.
"Slayn *with* ȝour swerde þat is so sharp & kene, — 2600
Whiche he ne may recuren in no wyse,
þe sorwe of whiche* ouȝt I-now suffyse,
þouȝ ȝe on hym do no more vengau*n*ce:
Al þis peised iustly in balau*n*ce; — 2604
Sith he is hooly submitted to ȝour myȝt,
Takeþ now hym to merci anoon riȝt,
And late ȝoure swerd his age not co*n*sume—
þis my request, as I dar p*re*sume." — 2608
And þa*n*ne Pirrus, shortly for to seyn, — Pyrrhus consents.
Whan he hadde put vp his swerd ageyn,
Seynge merci myȝt[e] most availe,
W*ith*-oute wordis or any rehersaile, — 2612
First of al, to-forn hem eu*er*ychon,
þe kynges made accorden in-to oon, — Then he and Atastus agree
By his wisdam, co*n*cluding vp in dede,
þat eche of hem shulde his riȝt possede — 2616
In Thesalye, parted in-to tweyne, [leaf 148 c] — to divide Thessaly between them.
þat nouþer hadde mater to compleyne,
Eu*er*yche to regne in his dewe se.
And while þei were to-gidre alle þre, — 2620
Oute of p*re*sence of any oþer man,
Atastus first þus his tale gan:

Howe Atastus resygnede his parte of the kyngdam of Thesalye to his cosyne Pirrus.[1]

"Sirs," quod he, "to ȝow is nat vnknowe — Also Atastes makes a proposal.
How þoruȝ age now I am brouȝt lowe, — 2624

2602. whiche] swiche C. 2603. ȝe] thou A.
2608. þis] This is D 1. 2609. *new* ¶ A.
2614. made] he made D 1. 2617. in-to] in A.
2622. gan] bigan D 1. 2623. *new* ¶ D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 145 *a*.

Atastus being old and feeble,

And þorugh naturis kyndly mocyoun
Am wexe feble of wyt and [of] resoun,
Beyng vnweldy of my lymes alle
—So many ȝeris arn vp-on me falle— 2628
And can vneþe any þing discerne,
To feble, in soth, a kyngdam to gouerne,
Of lyf nor deth takyng now noon hede,

and his sons dead,

Sith my sonys slay[e]n ben and dede, 2632
And sool am left now with-oute eyr,
Of worldly lust fully in dispeir,
þe tyme passed of my felicite.
Fortunys turne with mvtabilite 2636
Hath taught me, pleinly, I dar it wel expresse,
In worldly Ioie is no sikernesse,
Nor verray trust no while to abide;
But I wil now for my silf prouide, 2640
And in al hast, by prudent puruyaunce,
Me discharge* of al gouernaunce—
Ageyn my sort me list not maligne;

resigns the crown of Thessaly

But septer & crowne frely I resigne, 2644
Of Thesalye lordshipe & eke lond
Of my fre wil hool in-to þin hond,—
þer schal no man reclayme nor* seye nay,
Interupte nor make no delay 2648
Touching þis þing, by no collusioun,
For I þe putte in* pocessioun."
And, here-vp-on, of al þat euere he seide
Makyng ful feith, his hond in his he leide, 2652
Quene Thetides sittyng þere present.
And Pelleus, of þe same entent,
Vn-to Pirrus for his purpa[r]tye

to Pyrrhus.

Resigned eke þe rigt of Thesalye, 2656
Fully affermyng þat of ȝore a-go
His ful desire and his Ioie also
Was euere in oon his nevew to succede,
As rigtful eyr his kyngdam to possede, 2660

2626. Am] I am D 1. 2628. arn] bene D 1.
2632. Sith] Sithen D 1. 2637. taugt] caugte D 1.
2642. discharge] dischange C. 2646. hool] hoolly A.
2647. nor] & C, ne D 1. 2650. in] in þe C.
2651. here-vp-on] ther upon A.

"And outerly, w*ith*-oute repentau*n*ce,
Al þat longeþ [vn-]to my lig[e]au*n*ce,
Septe*r* & swerd, crowne* & diademe,
So as a kyng lyf and* deth to deme, 2664
In-to þin hond, w*ith*-oute lenger date,
þis same houre hooly I translate." [leaf 148 *d*]
And whan þe knotte of þis co*n*uencio*un* — When this is settled,
Was fully brouȝt to conclusio*un*, 2668
Parformyd vp hool þe vnite
For eu*er*more, atwen þese kynges þre,
Atastus knyȝtes, dissceu*er*ed enviro*un*, — Atastus's knights
Oute of þe forest be descended dou*n*, 2672
And be bidding, platly, of her lord
þei were echon sworn to þis acord.
And attonis þis lusti companye
To Thesalye fast[e] gan hem hiȝe; 2676 — and Pyrrhus's men sail to Thessaly.
And Pirrus folke, ligginge on þe se,
Be seiled forþe, streit to þe cite.
And Atastus doth sette a parlement,
Where openly he gaf co*m*mau*n*dement 2680
þat alle his liges, of hiȝe or* lowe estat, — All the folk
W*ith*-oute strif or any more debate,
Specially of gentil blod y-born,
þe same day to Pirrus to be sworn 2684 — swear allegiance to Pyrrhus,
Like her degres in þe royal halle,
To perseu*er*e his trew[e] liges alle
Durynge her lyf, for ernest or for game.
And Pelleus co*m*mau*n*ded haþe þe same 2688
For his parti, w*ith*-outen any fraude.
And þus w*ith* Ioie & solemne laude,
Pirrus was of eu*er*y maner age
Gladly accepted to his heritage. 2692
And on a day fortunat and good,
W*ith* glad aspectus whan þe heuene stood,
Wel according to swiche maner þing, — and he is crownd King of Thessaly.
Worþi Pirrus was y-crowned kyng 2696

2662. to] vnto A. 2663. swerd crowne] crowne swerd C.
2664. and] or C. 2675. And] Alle D 1.
2679. Atastus] Adastus D 1. 2681. or] & C.
2689. For] On D 1. 2696. y-crowned] crowned D 1.

Of Thesalye, þe riche regioun—
I'll not say anything of the Coronation revels,
It were but veyn to make mencioun
Of her reuel ne her gret array,
Nor of þe fest made þe same day, 2700
Eke in þe story I fynde it nat, in soth.
I wyl passe ou*er* as myn auctor doth—
Saue in his boke it is specefied
Þat þe kyngdam was fer magnified 2704
Of Thesalye by þe grete myȝt
Of þis Pirrus, whilom so good a knyȝt,
Where I leue hym in his royal se,
Tournyng agayn to kyng Ydumee, 2708
Whiche in þis while was g*r*aue vnd*er* stoon.
but turn to Meriones, King of Crete,
And after hym, his sone Mereoun,
þe story seith, was crownyd ki*n*g of Crete;
But a while regnyng in quyete, 2712
He deide also—it wold[e] be noon oþer.
who was succeeded by his brother.
And þa*n*ne anon Leorica, his broþer,
As riȝtful eyr be successioun [leaf 149 *a*]
Was crowned kyng of þat regioun, 2716
Atastus
In whiche tyme Atastus, out of drede,
By þassent of Pirrus, as I rede,
Ful besi was to make in special
A riche tou*m*be, passyngly royal, 2720
buries royally Menalippus and Polisthenes.
Where buried wern w*ith* ful huge pres
Menalippus and Polistenes,
Boþe two in þe forest slawe
þoruȝ Pirrus swerde, be ful cruel lawe— 2724
Of hem can I noon oþer p*ro*cesse make,
But euene her fully my leve* I take
Of hem boþe, and also eke yfere
Of Atastus, her owne fader dere, 2728
Of whom, sothly, for al his lokkes hore,
In Troye boke rede I can no more.
I'll now tell you the end of Pyrrhus.
But now mvst I ageyn to Pirrus* wende,
To write of hym þe sory woful* ende, 2732

2706. whilom] so*m*tyme D 1.
2714. And þa*n*ne] Th*a*nne in haste D 1.
2717. Atastus] Adastus D 1. 2719. Ful] But D 1.
2724. be] w*ith* D 1—cruel] gret D 1. 2726. leve] tale C.
2731. Pirrus] p*ur*pos C. 2732. sory woful] woful sory C.

Whiche, whan he sat hiȝest in his se,
Made ful blind *with* veyn prosp*e*rite,
Gou*e*rnyng þe lond of Thesalye,
He falsly fil in-to a fantasie 2736 Pyrrhus falls madly in love with Hermione, the wife of Orestes;
To sette his loue on Hermyon þe quene,
Horestes wyf, regnynge in Methene,
For whom he brent hoot as any fyre.
And in fulfillyng of his foule desire, 2740
His p*ur*pos hool þus he brouȝt aboute:
Hir rauyssynge whil hir lord was oute, ravishes her,
Lad hir hoom & hilde hir as his wyf, and takes her home as his wife,
Semyng to hym it was a blisful lyf 2744
And ful reles of his peynes smerte.
Of whiche Horestes bar ful hevy herte,
And cast hym pleynly avengid for to be
Whan he may haue opportunyte; 2748
For þilk[e] tyme, þouȝ he had[de] wrong,
He was to feble & Pirrus was to strong.
Whiche held also, in stori it* is tolde, tho he has there
Andronomeca with hym in housholde, 2752 Andromache, Hector's wife,
Hectoris wyf, by whom whylom she had
A litel child, whiche *with* hir she lad—
þe sege complet and destruecio*un*—
Whan she was brouȝt out of Troye tou*n*: 2756
Lamedonta, I fynde, was his name,
Encresyng after to ful worþi fame.
And by Pirrus she had a sone also by whom he has a son,
Called Achilleydos, so as writ Guydo; 2760 Achilleidos.
And þis wo*m*men, for al hir gret estate,
Atwen hem silf amonge wern at debate:
And Hermonye, in hir Ire al hoot, Hermione writes in wrath to her
In compleynyng to hir fader wrot [leaf 149 *b*] 2764 father, Menelaus,
þat hir fere, for al hir hiȝe degre,
Andronomeca was cherisshed bet þan she that Pyrrhus prefers
Of kyng Pirrus, besechyng Menelay Andromache to her.
Tenhasten hym, in al þat eu*e*re he may, 2768
Come hym silf anoon þat it were do,

2736. falsly] fully D 1. 2751. it] as C.
2753. whylom] somtyme D 1. 2756. out of] vn to D 1.
2762. Atwen] Betwene D 1.

To sle þis woman & hir* childe also.
Menelaus And he bood nat, but faste gan hi*m* hiȝe,
In an hete, towarde Thesalye 2772
tries to kill Andromache; To be venged *with* his swerde of stele
Vp-on hir þat trespasseþ* neu*er*-a-dele.
But maugre hym, in al his cruelte,
but she is rescued from him. She was reskewed myd of þe cite. 2776
It is a þing whiche haþ* nat ben herd:
To a wo*m*man a kyng to drawe his swerd—
I wil no more in þis mater dwelle,
In maner shamed it to write or telle. 2780

How Cruelly kynge Horrestes, in the Tempylle of Appollo within the Ille of Delos, scleugh Pirrus, for that he had ravisshede quene Hermone, his wyff, and here kept in avoutreye.[1]

This was while Pyrrhus was in Delos, But þis was doon while Pirrus of corage
To Delos was goon on pilgrymage,
Havyng *with* hym but a litel rout,
to pray to Apollo for the soul of Achilles. To Appollo to knelen & to loute, 2784
For þe soule to preyen of Achille,
And his avowes also to fulfille,
And þanken hym *with* hu*m*ble affecciou*n*
Of good expleit he had at Troye tou*n*, 2788
And for wreche, also, þat was take
At þe cite for his faderis sake.
But al þis þing here y-specified
Orestes goes to Delos with his knights, Kyng Horestes warly hath espied, 2792
And to Delos gan haste*n* hi*m* ful riȝt,
Ledyng *with* hym many lusty knyȝt;
And vnwarly he *with* Pirrus mette,
And vengably vp-on hym he sette, 2796
þat finally in þat straun*ge* londe
and slays Pyrrhus. Horestes slow hym *with* his owne hond.

2770. hir] þis C. 2774. trespasseþ] trespassed C.
2776. myd of] amid D 1. 2777. haþ] has C.
2781. of] *om.* D 1.
2791. al] for al D 1—y-specified] specified D 1.
2794. many] many a D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 145 *d*.

I fynde, in soth, he made no diffence,
So sodeyn was þe mortal violence — 2800 — Orestes's attack is so sudden that Pyrrhus can't defend himself,
Of his enmy, he koude nat asterte:
For or þat he myȝt his sweord aduerte,
He was on hym environ*n* al be-set,
þilke tyme it myȝt[e] be no bet; — 2804
For þer was nouþer socour nor declyn.
Þus was Pirrus brouȝt vn-to his fyn, — and is kild.
Late crowned kyng of Thesalye.
Lo, here þe guerdou*n* of avout[e]rie! — 2808 — See the reward of adultery!
Lo, how þe mede and reward is ful rif,
To mysuse anoþer ma*n*nys wyf!
It is no drede, folowe shal venganc*e*,
Sodeyn deth, or vnwar meschan*n*ce, — 2812
Whiche euery man gretly ouȝte charge. [fol. 119 c]
And in Delos in a temple large
Kyng Pirrus was lokked vnder stoon: — Pyrrhus is buried.
And Horestes forthe his weie is goon, — 2816 — Orestes takes his wife home.
And by force gat his wyf ageyn—
þer was no wyȝt durste hym þo with-seyn—
And to Methene proudly is repeired.
And Thesalye, pitously dispeired,* — 2820 — Thessaly is left without
Destitut, as þei þat can no red,
Whan þei wist her worþi kyng was ded—
And eyr was noon, by succession — an heir to its crown,
To gouerne þat noble region — 2824
Saue Achilleydos, þat but litel a-forn — except Achilleidos,
In Pirrus absence was in Grece born,
Fully of age nat a quarter clene:
þe ȝouþe of whom, sothly, was to grene, — 2828 — who is too young to rule.
Who liste considre, & to tendre of myȝt,
Ful many day, to reioishe his riȝt,
And to gouerne with septer in his hond
þe large bou*n*dis of so gret a lond. — 2832
And ȝit þis child, likly and riȝt faire,
In verray soth was born to ben eyre

2805. nouþer socour] socoure noon D 1.
2808. here] howe D 1. 2809. ful rif] ful of strif D 1.
2813. gretly ouȝte] ouȝte gretly for to D 1.
2820. dispeired] disepeired C, disespeyred A.
2827. of age] *om.* D 1. 2830. many] many a D 1.

After Pirrus: þis is þe trouth[e] pleyn—
þer was no man þat list it w*ith*-seyn. 2836

When Achilleidos comes of age, he resigns Thessaly to his half-brother, Hector's son,

But, I fynde, whan he cam to age
He resigned hool his herytage
To his broþer frely and his riȝt—
Lamedonte, a wonder manly knyȝt, 2840
þat was discendid of Troianysshe blood,
Dou*n* fro þe stook of hym þat was so good,
Flour of knyȝthod, diffence of Frigia,
þat hym begat on Andronomeca— 2844
Ordeyned now, who-so gruche or frowne,
Of Thesalye for to bere þe crowne.
And whan he was made lord of þ*at* lond,
And al was frely resigned to his hond, 2848

who orders all the Trojan captives

He hath comau*n*ded, no man dar replie,
þoruȝ þe kyngdam of al Thesalye,
þat alle þat wern in captiuite
Or prisoners of Troye þe cite, 2852
For loue or hate, excepciou*n* was noon,

to be set free,

þat alle shulde at her large goon,
By ful assent of Achilleydos;
And swiche as wern eke in presou*n* cloos, 2856
W*ith*-oute rau*n*sou*n* shal deliu*e*red be,
And reioisshe þe fulle liberte
By custom vsid, boþe in borwe & tou*n*,
Of þe liges of þat regiou*n*. 2860
And þus þe folke þ*at* cam þral fro Troye

to their great joy.

Restored ben sodeinly to Ioie [leaf 149 *d*]
By Lamedonte, and I-maked fre.
And he eke regned in his royal se 2864
Ful myȝtely, as I haue made mynde;—
In Troye boke no more of hym I finde,
Nor of Pirrus, nor of his kynred.
Fro hens forþe I can no processe rede, 2868
But incidentes þ*at* bere no substau*n*ce,
Whiche were but veyn to put i*n* reme*m*bra*n*ce,

2835. is] *om.* A. 2841. Troianysshe] Troyans D 1.
2848. to] in to D 1. 2859. borwe] burgh A.
2864. regned] regneth A, D 1.
2868. processe rede] more p*ro*cede D 1.

—Except myn auctor, I not to what entent,
Here Impeth in a litel incident 2872 Guido here inserts an incident
I-wrou3t & doon of ful 3ore a-goon,
Touching þe deth of þe kyng Menon, about King Menon.
Whiche be envie of cruel Achilles
Was slawe, in soth, among Miru*m*dones, 2876
Only for he proudly gan purswe
Vp-on Achilles Troylus to reskwe.
Whom kyng Priam made buried be
Beside Troylus in Troye þe cite, 2880
In a temple y-bilt of marbil olde.

Howe quene Menone, longe aftire that she dyed, kam to þe towmbe of here husbonde. & karide away his bones.[1]

And to what fyn [þat] þis tale is tolde,
In þis chapitle I shal rehersе anoon:
Þe noble quene of þis kyng Menon, 2884 His dead Queen,
After þe tyme long & many day
Þat she was ded & grau*n*e vnder clay,
At hys tou*m*be heuenly gan appere deckt with stars,
Al be-set w*ith* bri3t[e] sterris clere, 2888 appears at his tomb,
Whos similitude, for to rekne al,
Was lyke a þing þat were immortal,
Þat no man my3t outterly sustene
To beholde,—of lok she was so shene,— 2892
Dou*n* discendyng fro þe firmament,
Ful many man being þere present,
Clad in a ma*n*tel ful celestial,
And of hir port passingly royal, 2896
W*ith* swet[e]nes freshe as any rose,—
Made in al haste þe tou*m*be to vnclose * opens it,
Of hir lord, & takeþ oute þe bonys, takes out his bones,
And in a cheste made of gold & stonys 2900 and puts them in a chest.

2874. 2*nd* þe] *om.* D 1. 2878. Troylus] to Troylus D 1.
2881. y-bilt] bilte D 1. 2883. *new* ¶ A.
2885. many] many a D 1. 2894. many] many a D 1.
2898. vnclose] enclose C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 146*b* (misplaced after line 2882).

Menon's Queen then disappears;

She couched hem, as fast as euer she may,
Disapered, & wente anoon hir way.
And to-for þat nor after, in certeyn,
In þilke place she was neuer seyn. 2904

Somme affermyng, as by liklynes,
She was ouþer aungel or goddes,
þe soule or fate of þe same kyng—

and as this is

I can not deme in swiche heuenly þing, 2908
Nor þer-in holde noon oppinioun,

beyond my reason,

For it transcendeth, shortly, my resoun.
And me list nat in swiche mater diffyne, [leaf 150 *a*]

I'll tell you the end of Ulysses,

But resort riȝt as any lyne 2912
To Vlixes, & a while dwelle,
Of his ende þe surplus for to telle,
And how þat he myȝt[e] nat eskape
þe parodye,* þat was for hym shap; 2916
For Parchas han his laste terme set,
And Antropos mesured oute & met
His lyues þrede, on þe rokke sponne.
Defende þi silf, Vlixes, ȝif þou konne! 2920
Shewe þi manhod, & be nat afferde,
And be wel war of þi sonys swerde!
For I shal now, lyk as I am wont,

and sharpen my pen to do it,

Sharpen my penne, boþe rude & blont, 2924
To descryue þe fyn of þi soiour,
Vp-on þe boundis set of my labour:

for I'm tired,

For almost wery, feint & waike I-now
Be þe bestes & oxes of my plow, 2928
þe longe day ageyn þe hil to wende.

and near the end of my Troy Book.

But almost now at þe londes ende
Of Troye boke, ficche I wil a stake,
Saue I mote spende a fewe lines blake 2932
þe laste chapitle shortly to translate
Of al þis werke, and ympen in þe date
Of * þilke day deth sette on hym arest,
Ful execute by hym he louede best. 2936

2916. parodye] parodoye C. 2919. sponne] y sponne D 1
2931. ficche] pycche A.
2933. chapitle] chapitre A, D 1.
2935. Of] On C.

Of A wonderful dreme that kynge Vlyxes had, and þe last in his days, which was a[ss]ingede by his clerkes, that one next of his blode shulde gyve hym his dethes wo*u*nde.[1]

LOwe on my knees now I muste loute
To þilk[e] god þat makeþ men to route,
And causeth folke to haue glad[e] swevenes,
Boþe at morwe & on lusti evenes,
Whan Morpheus, with his slepi wond,
Whiche þat he holdeth alweie i*n* his hond,
Hath marked hem a-geyn þe dirke nyȝt,
To make*n* men boþe mery and lyȝt,
And somwhile for to han gladnes,
And sodeynly to falle in hevynes,
Lik as to hem he ȝeveth evydence
By sondry signes in his apparence.
Vn-to þat lord now moste I mekely preie,
At þis tyme my stile to conveye
Of Vlixes þe dreme to discrive,
Þe laste of alle he hadde be his lyue,
Declaryng hym be tokenes ful notable
And by signes verray demonstrable,
As he slepte ageyn þe pale mone,
His fatal day þat shulde folwe sone.
For it fel þus: as he a-bedde lay,
After mydnyȝt, to-fore þe morwe gray,
Hym þouȝt he sawe appere a creature
To his siȝt celestial of figure— [leaf 150 *b*]
Noon erthely þing, but verraily devyne,
Of port, of chere wonder femynyne,
And, as hym sempte in his fantasye,
Like a þing sent oute of fair[i]e;
For þe bewte of hir goodly face
Recou*n*forted, pleynly, al þe place,
Moste surmou*n*tynge & most sou*er*eyne;
And þe clernes of hir eyne tweyne,

I must now kneel to the God of Sleep.

and pray him to help me describe

Ulysses's last dream.

As he lies in bed, after midnight appears to him a lovely lady

from fairy-land.

2945. somwhile] somtyme D 1.
2949. Vn-to] Nowe vn-to D 1—now] *om.* D 1.
2958. to-fore þe] to D 1. 2962. 2*nd* of] and D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 146 *c*.

Al sodeynli, or men myȝt aduerte,
Perce wolde euene to þe herte—
Diffence noon myȝt[e] be devysed.

Ulysses tries — And Vlixes, with hir loke supprysed, 2972
Gan hir beholde al-weie more & more,
And in his slep for to siȝe sore,
Presyng ay with ful besy peyne

to embrace this dream-fairy, — Hir tenbracen in his armys tweyne; 2976
But* ay þe more he presed hir to se,*

but she flees from him. — Ay þe more from hym [she] gan to fle;
And* ay þe more [þat] he gan purswe,*
She ageynwarde gan hym to eschwe, 2980
So contrarie to hym was fortune!
And whan she sawe he was importune,

She asks him what he wants. — She axed hym, shortly, what he wolde;
And he to hir þe plat[te] trouþe tolde: 2984
"Certis," quod he, "my lyues emperesse,
Wher þat ȝe ben woman or goddes
I can not deme nor Iugen half ariȝt,
I am so dirked and blendid in my siȝt; 2988

He says, — But I dar wel affermyn in þis place,
My lyf, my deth stant hooly in ȝour grace,
More of merci requiryng þanne of riȝt
To rewe on me, whiche am ȝour owne knyȝt, 2992
And of pite and compassioun
Goodly to sen to myn sauacioun:
For my desire but I may fulfille,

his will of her, — þis silf[e] nyȝt to haue of ȝow my wille, 2996
To my recure I can no remedie,

or he'll die. — For lak of rouþe but I most[e] dye.
Now haue I al, a-twexe hope & drede,
My silf declared to ȝoure wommanhede." 3000
And after þat she kepte hir clos a while,

2969. Al] And D 1.
2975. Presyng] Percyng A, Parceyuynge D 1.
2976. Hir] Hym D 1.
2977, 78 *are misplaced with* 2979, 80 *in* C.
2977. But] And C, D 1.
2979. And] But C—purswe] to purswe C.
2986. Wher] Wheþer D 1. 2988. siȝt] myght D 1.
2993. of] haue D 1. 2998. but] but þat D 1.
2999. a-twexe] bitwene D 1.

And ful sadly gan on hym to smyle,
And, as it is put in remembraunce,
Seyde vn-to hym, *with* sobre countenaunce: 3004
"Sothly," quod she, "þin affecciou*n*
Wolde fully turne to confusiou*n* — The Dream-lady says Ulysses's love for her
Of vs boþe, it is so perillous,
So inly mortal and contagious, 3008
Þat outterly, þer geyn[e] may no red, [leaf 150 e.]
But oon of vs moste anoon be ded— — means the death of one of them.
Þis is þe fyn of þe hatful chaunce
Þat shulde folwe after oure plesaunce." 3012
And as Vlixes gan to neyȝe nere,
Beholdyng ay on hir heuenly cher,
Where-as she stood vpriȝt on þe grou*n*de,
He sawe hir holde a spere longe & rou*n*de, 3016 — He sees that she has a spear with a head of burnisht steel,
Þe hed þer-of al of burned stele,
Forged new & grou*n*de wonder wele;
And þer-vppon in his avisiou*n*
He sawe a baner blase l vp & dou*n*, 3020 — and a dark-blue banner,
Þe felde þer-of al [of] colour ynde,
Ful of fysshes betyn, as I fynde, — with fish
And in som bokys like as it is tolde,
In þe myddes a large crowne of golde. 3024 — and a golden crown embroiderd on it.
And or þat she turne gan hir face,
Likly anoon to parte* oute of þe place,
She spak to hym, & seyde *in* wordes pleyn:
"Þis ful tokene of partyng of vs tweyn 3028 — She tells him
For eu*er*e-more, nowþer for sour nor swete,
After þis day neu*er* ageyn to mete!" — they'll never meet again.
And, disapering, anoo*n* hir leue she toke. — She vanishes;
And after þat he sodeynly* a-woke, 3032 — and Ulysses wakes.
And gan to mvse in his fantasie
What þing þis dreme myȝt[e] sygnyfie;
But wher it ment owþer euel or good,
Þe secrenes he nat vndirstood, 3036
For it surmou*n*tid, sothly, his resou*n*.

3003. put] y-put A. 3007 *to end of Troy Book missing in* A.
3015. she] *om.* D 1. 3016. longe] large D 1.
3020. blased] blasinge D 1. 3026. parte] parten C.
3028. þis] þis is D 1. 3032. he sodeynly] sodeynly he C.
3035. wher] wheþer D 1—owþer] *om.* D 1.

Ulysses sends for men to
Þer-fore he sent þoruȝ his regioun
For swiche as wern sotil expositours
Of fate or sort, or crafti devinours, 3040
For alle þe clerkis soget to his crowne,
expound his dream.
Tassemble in oon his sweuene to expowne.
And whan þei knewe be informacioun
Þe maner hool of his avisioun, 3044
They say he will soon be
Þei conclude, accordynge in-to oon,
Þe tyme aprocheþ & shal come anoon
speard by his next of kin.
Þat oon þat is nexte of his kynrede
With a spere shuld[e] make hym blede. 3048
—Lat se wher he his fate can remewe!
Siþ it is hard destyne to eschewe,
As seyn þo folke in þer oppinioun,
Þat werke & truste on* constellacioun.— 3052
Ulysses tries
And Vlixes, mvsyng on þis tale,
Chaun*g*eth colour & gan wexe pale,
Wonder dredful & ful of fantasies,
Gan in hym-silf seke remedyes 3056
to avoid this,
To voide a-weie þing þ*a*t wil nat be—
He stareth brode, but he may nat se, [leaf 150 *d*]
His inward loke was w*ith* a cloude sh*e*nt;
But wenyng he to haue be prudent, 3060
and puts his son Telamon in prison,
Made calle his sone Thelamoun.
And to be take & shette vp in presoun,
so that no ill chance may befall him.
He supposyng fully in his wit
Fro alle meschef þer-by to go quyte— 3064
He nat adu*er*teth nor ne toke noon hede
To þe sharpnes of [þe] speris hed,
Nor to þe fysshes in þe baner bete,
Nor to þe se, wher þei swy*m*me & flete, 3068
Nor of þe quene þat called is Circes,
Þat signes broȝt of werre & nat of pes,
Nor of þe crowne, tokene of dignite
Of oon þat shal holde his royal se, 3072
Mid þe wawes, boþe fel & wood,

3042. sweuene] dreme D 1. 3045. conclude] concludid D 1.
3048. blede] to blede D 1. 3052. on] oon C.
3053. þis] his D 1. 3060. to haue] for to D 1.
3062. And] *om.* D 1. 3065. ne] *om.* D 1.
3068. to] of D 1—&] or D 1. 3073. Mid] Amid D 1.

Amonge þe fysshes in þe large flood :—
And he shal make þe devisiou*n*,
To-forne remembrid in thavisiou*n*, 3076
Ageyn his wil, of verray ignorau*n*ce,
And execute þe fatal purueiau*n*ce
Vp of þe dreme w*ith* his spere of stele,
Whiche Vlixes co*n*sidereth neu*er*e-a-dele. 3080 Ulysses suspects only his son Telamon,
Nor to no wyȝt hath suspeciou*n*
But to his sone called Thelamou*n*,
þat is closed & shet vp in a tour.
And Vlixes, w*ith* coste & gret labour, 3084
Fro day to day doth his besynes
For hym-silf to make a fort*er*resse, and builds a fortress
Bilt on a roche, of lym & square stonys,
Depe diched aboute for þe nonys, 3088
þat no man may entre on no side,
Where he casteþ al his lyne tabide to live in,
W*ith* certeyn men chose in special, with watchers
Niȝt & day to wache on þe wal 3092 to stop any one entering it.
þat no wyȝt shulde haue [noon] entre,
But it so falle þat he be seere,
Knowe of olde, and to co*un*ceil sworne.
Now, as þe story rehersed hath to-forne, 3096
þe olde fool, þis dotard Vlixes, But this old fool forgets that he has a son by Circe,
A sone hadde be-geten on Circes—
Freshe & lusti, ȝonge and coraious ;
And he was called Thelagonyus, 3100 call Telegonus,
Born in þe se amonge þe flodis rage,
þat was also, [for] to rekne his age,
Fyue & twenti ȝere or þere a-boute ; aged 25;
But of his fader he was ay in doute 3104 and he doesn't know who his father is.
What man he was or who it myȝt[e] be,
Beinge þere-of i*n* noon-surete.
Til on a day he, desirous to knowe, [leaf 151 a]
To his moder fil on knees lowe, 3108
Beseching hir, goodly (& nat spare)
Of his fader þe troupe to declare ; He begs his mother to tell him.

3079. Vp of] Vp on D 1. 3088. Depe] And depe D 1.
3090. al] *om.* D 1. 3092. on] vppon D 1.
3101. þe se] an Ile D 1. 3105. who it] what he D 1.

What he was, & where he shulde dwelle,
He besouȝt þat she wolde telle. 3112

Circe puts her son Telegonus off at first,

But, sothly, she long and many daies
Of prudence put hym in delayes,
Til þat she sawe she myȝt haue no reste,
So inportune he was in his requeste; 3116
And whanne she knewe *þer* was no*n* o*þer* bote,

but at last tells him his father is Ulysses.

Fro point to point she tolde hy*m* crop & rote
Of Vlixes, & where þat he was kyng.
And he anoon made no lettyng, 3120
But toke leve—it may no better be—

He resolves to see Ulysses,

And seide pleinly he wolde his fader se;
Wher-of þe quene gan in herte colde.
But whan she sawe she myȝt hi*m* nat w*ith*-holde, 3124
She hym besouȝt, w*ith* chere debonaire,
þat he wolde sone ageyn repeire.

and sails to

And forthe he seileth onward on his wey,
W*ith*-oute abood, þe silf[e] same day, 3128
By many port and many fer contre,
Til he was brouȝt þere he wolde be—

Achaia,

To Achaia, a lond of gret renou*n*.
And he gan cerche þoruȝ þe regiou*n* 3132
After þe place and paleis p*r*incipal
Where-as þe kyng helde his se royal;
And he so long in þe contre rood,

learns where Ulysses is,

Til he was tauȝt where þe kyng abood, 3136
þer Vlixes was shet vp in mewe,
To whiche place in haste he gan p*ur*swe,
A gret party releued of his sorwe.
And on a Monday, erly be þe morwe, 3140

goes there,

Vn-to þe brigge þe riȝt[e] weie he toke,
And fond a porter deynous of his loke;

and asks for Ulysses.

And lowly first he gan hym to preie
þat he wold goodly hym conveie 3144
In-to þe courte, & make no tariyng,
For a message he hadde to þe kyng.
But proudly he denyed hym þe gate,

3111. was &] is or D 1. 3118. hy*m*] *om.* D 1.
3121. no better] noon oþir D 1.
3140. Monday] day D 1.

And shortly seide *þat* he cam to late — 3148 — Ulysses's porter says he can't come in;
To entre þere in any maner wyse,
And vngoodly gan hym to dispise,
Frowarde of speche and malicious.
But *in* al haste Thelagonyus, — 3152 — on which Telegonus
As he *þat* was in herte nat afferde,
þe proude porter hent[e] be þe berde, — breaks his jaw
And *with* his fyste brast * his chawle boon,
þat he fil ded, mvet as a stoon; [Text 1516] 3156 — and kills him.
And oper eke *þat* hym þo with-stood
He made proudly to lepe * in-to [þe] flood;
And whan mo cam to make resistence,
He hent a swerde, be manly violence, — 3160 — Then he takes a sword,
And furiously in his Irous tene
(þe story seith) he slowe of hem fiftene, — and slays 15 men.
Hym-silfe al-moste wou*n*ded to þe deth,
And gan, for-wery, sothly, faile breth. — 3164
And Vlixes, what for noise & sou*n*, — Ulysses comes down,
To þe brigge is descendid dou*n*,
Findinge his men at entre of þe gate
Ded & slayn be ful mortal hate; — 3168
And he ful Irous hent anoon a darte, — and hurls a dart at Telegonus.
Of auenture stonding þo a-parte,
And cruelly caste at Thelagou*n*.
But þe stroke, as in conclusiou*n*, — 3172
Damageth nat, for it glood a-side; — It slips aside;
And he for haste no leng*er* wolde abide,
Hent * vp þe darte, *with*-oute more areste, — and with it Telegonus
And smot þe kyng lowe vnder þe breste — 3176
þoru3 þe ribbes, shortly for to seie, — wounds Ulysses mortally.
[þat] Of þe wou*n*de he * moste [nedis] deie,—
Having þo noon oppiniou*n*
þat he was kyng, nor suspeciou*n*, — 3180
Nor *þat* he had his owne fader slawe.
Whiche faste gan to his ende drawe;
His wou*n*de was so dedly & so kene

3155. brast] roof C. 3158. lepe] lepen C.
3170. stondyng þo a-parte] & þou3te he shulde haue *parte* D 1.
3173. Damageth] Damaged D 1.
3175. Hent] Rent C—vp þe darte] it vp D 1.
3178. he] *þat* he C.

Ulysses falls down,

Þat he myȝt hi*m* silve nat sustene, 3184
But pale & wan to þe grou*n*de gan glide,
His men aboute vp-on eu*er*y side,
Þat besy wern to help hy*m* and releue.
But his sore gan so ake and greve 3188
Þat he wel felte þat he mvste be ded;
But abrayding, as he lifte vp his hed,
Havyng as ȝit mynde & good resou*n*,

and, recollecting his dream,

Remembre gan on his avisiou*n*, 3192
And how it was tolde hi*m*, oute of drede,
Þat oon þ*at* was nexte of hys kynrede,
Descendid dou*n* from his owne lyne,
His sweuene shal p*ar*forme to þe fyne 3196
And a-complisshe w*ith* * a dart of stele.
And for he coude nat conceyve wele
What þ*at* he was, nor who it shulde be,

tells his men to fetch Telegonus to him.

He bad anoon vn-to his meyne, 3200
W*ith*-oute harme or any violence
Fette anoon vn-to his presence
Þe ȝonge man whiche at þe gate stood,
Þat hath þat day shad so moche blood. 3204
And whan he was a-forn Vlixes * brouȝt, [leaf 151 c]
Of hym he hath enquered oute & souȝt,
Firste of his kyn and nexte of his contre:

Telegonus says he is the son of Circe by a king cald

"Certis," quod he, "I was born in þe se, 3208
Amonge fysshes myd þe wawes grene,"—
And seide also his moder was a quene
Called Circes, of whom þe name is kouþe
Boþe Est & west, and riȝt fer be souþe, 3212
And tolde also his fader was a kyng,
Þat hym begat at his home-comyng
Fro Troye tou*n*, toward his contre;—
"And as my moder Circes tolde me 3216

Ulysses, whom he is seeking.

Secrely, þat he Vlixes hiȝte,
Of wham desirous for to han a siȝte,
I entred am þis myȝti regiou*n*,
And haue pursuyd vn-to þis dongou*n* 3220

3192. on] of D 1. 3197. And] *om.* D 1—w*ith*] it w*ith* C, D 1.
3205. Vlixes] hym C. 3209. myd] amid D 1.
3213. D 2 *begins again.* 3220. And] I D 1.

Only in hope my fader to haue seyn ; — He fears his labour is in vain.
But I se wel my labour is in veyn.
And sith, in soth, loste is my traueyl,
And þat it may on no side aveyle, 3224
It were foly lenger here to dwelle :
Lo, here is al þat I can ȝou telle
Of my kynred ; axeth me no more."
With þat Vlixes gan to syȝe sore, 3228 — Ulysses sighs,
For lak of blood, as he þat was ful pale,
And seide anoon, whan he herde his tale :
" Now wote I wel my woful destine — and says his fate is seald,
Fulfilled is—it may noon oþer be !— 3232
Now wote I wel þat it is to late
To grucche or strive ageyn my pitous fate ;
For my sone, as clerkes whylom tolde, — for his slayer is his son.
Hath made an ende of my daies olde, 3236
Þer-on expectant, *with* peynes ful greuous !"
And, with þat word, Thelagonyus, — Telegonus
Whan he wist ageyn natures lawe
Þat he, allas ! hadde his fader slawe, 3240
Whiche in þat lond long[e] bar his crowne,
With-oute abood he fil anoon a-swo[w]ne, — swoons,
His cloþes rent, his ȝolwe here to-torn :
" Allas ! " quod he, " þat eu*ere* was I born ! 3244
For cursid is my woful destine — and curses his destiny,
And my fortune, whiche I may nat fle !
Cursid my sort, cursid myn auenture !
And I, refus of eu*ery* creature, 3248
Forwaried eke my disposiciou*n*,
And cursid is my constellaciou*n*—
Cursed also and infortunat
Þe hour in whiche my fader me [be]gat ! 3252 — and the hour in which Ulysses begat him.
So wolde God, *with*-oute lenger red,
—Taquiten hym anoon—þat I were ded, [fea: 151 *d*]
To leie my lif for his deth to borwe !"
And whan þe kyng sawe his gret[e] sorwe, 3256

3234. ageyn] a*zens* D 1. 3235. whylom] somtyme D 1.
3242. a-swowne] in swowne D 2, i*n* swou*n* D 1.
3244. was I] I was D 2.
3247. Cursed (*both*) Cursid be D 1.
3252. in] of D 2.

And wist he was his sone of Circes* born,
By many signe rehersed here-to-forn,
Ulysses forgives Telegonus for killing him, He vn-to hym anoon for-gaf his deth,
As he myȝt for want & lak of breth, 3260
So importable was his passioun.
and sends for his son Telamon, And his sone ycalled Thelamoun,
Whiche haþ in presoun so many day be shet,
To his presence in al haste was fet ; 3264
Whiche, whan he saw his fader in swiche point,
Vp-on þe deth stondyng in disioint,
And knewe also, & þe trouþe [haþ] founde
By whom he had his laste dedly wounde, 3268
A swerd he hent, &, mortally Irous,
And wolde haue ronne on Thelagonivs,
Of hiȝe dispit avenged for to be.
But Vlixes of faderly pite 3272
Made his men hold hym & restreyne ;
And amyd of al his greuous peyne,
By his prudence—& þat was don anoon—
He made his sones for to be al oon ; 3276
whom he charges And gaf in charge vn-to Thelamoun,
Of enternes and affeccioun,
And of hool herte, feyned neuer-adel,
to love Telegonus, and share his goods with him. Al his lyue to loue his broþer wel, 3280
To parte *with* hym tresour, gold, & good,
As to þe nexte born of al his blood.
And þo, in soth, was no lenger taried,
Þat Vlixes rially was caried 3284
Of Achaya to þe chefe cite ;
And after þat lyued daies þre,
Ulysses dies. With-oute more, & þo gaf vp þe gost.
I can nat seyn, pleynly, to what cost, 3288
After þis lyf þat his soule is goon,

3257. Circes] Cures C.
3258. signe] signes D 2, D 1—here] *om.* D 1.
3263. many] many a D 1.
3263, 64 *are omitted in* D 2.
3266. þe] his D 2, D 1. 3270. Thelagonivs] Thelamonivs D 1.
3278. and] and of D 1. 3282. þe] *om.* D 2.
3285. Of] To D 1—to] þat was D 1.
3289. þis] his D 1.

But in a towmbe of metal & of stoon — Ulysses is buried.
þe body was closed and yshet;
And after þat maked was no let, 3292
þat Thelamoun, with gret sollennite, — His son Telamon is crownd king
I-crowned was in his fadres see,
Sweord & septer deliuered to his hond
Of Achaya, a ful worþi lond, 3296 — of Achaia,
Riȝt abundaunt of tresour & of good.
And Thelagoun with hym þer abood
A ȝere complet, wel cherisshed in his siȝt, — and knights his brother Telegonus,
And of his broþer toke þe ordre of knyȝt; 3300
And for hym list no lenger þer abide,
þe kyng for hym wysly gan prouide,
þat he with gold, gret tresour, & plente [leaf 152 *a*]
Repeired is home to his contre; 3304 — who then goes home to his mother Circe,
And his moder, of age wex[e] sad,
[his] repeire passingly was glad,
As she þat sawe be hir sorserie
He skaped was many inpartie, 3308
Many pereil, & many gret distresse.
And after þat, she fil in-to seknesse,
And hir dette ȝalde vn-to nature,
Whiche eskape may no creature 3312
In al þis world þat is here lyuyng.
After whos deth hir sone was made kyng — and on her death is made King of Aulis,
Of Aulydos, þe merueillous contre,
As I haue tolde, enclosed with a see, 3316
Amonge rokkes, wher many shippes drowne;
And sixti ȝere þer he bar his crowne, — which he rules for 60 years,
þis manly man, [þis] Thelagonyus.
And his brother, Thelamonyus, 3320 — while his brother Telamon reigns for 70.
Regned also in his regioun
Seuenti wynter, as made is mencioun.
And after þat, þei made a royal ende,
And boþe two to Iubiter þei wende, 3324

3293. sollennite] sole*m*pnyte D 2.
3295. Sweord & sept*er*] Sceptre & swerde D 1.
3303. he] *om.* D 1—gret] & D 1. *After* 3322, D 1 *inserts the following line:* And aftir þat þei made is mencioun.

To regne þere among þe sterris briȝt.

Here Dares, the poet of Troy, stops.

But now þe lant*er* and þe clere liȝt[1]
Is wastid oute of Frigius Darete,
Whilom of Troye wryter & poete, 3328
Guyde haue I noon, forþe for to passe:
For euene here in þe silf[e] place
He ficched hath þe bou*n*dis of his stile,

He was at the Siege;

At þe sege he present al þe while, 3332
And ay in oon w*ith* hem dide abide—

and Dictys the Greek was also there.

Dites þe Greke on þe toþer side.
And boþe two as in her writyng

They don't differ in essentials,

Ne varie nat but in litel þing 3336
Touching mater, as in special,
þat is notable or historial:
I do no fors of incidentes smale,
Of whiche, in soth, it is but litel tale. 3340

save that Dictys

Saue þis Dites maketh mencio*un*
Of þe nou*m*bre slay[e]n at þe tou*n*
Lastinge þe sege, affermyng, out of drede,

says 800,006 Greeks were slain,

Eyȝte hundrid þousand & sixe wer þ*er* dede 3344
On Grekis side, vpriȝt in þe felde;

and Dares

And as Dares also þere behelde,
On Troye party in þe werre kene

says 600,086 Trojans were too.

Six hu*n*drid þousand seuenti & sixtene 3348
Were slay[e]n þere—in Guydo ȝe may se—
W*ith* hem þat cam to help[e] þe cite
Fro many coost & many regiou*n*,
In diffence & reskus of þe tou*n*. [leaf 152 *b*] 3352

The Siege lasted 10 years, 6 months,

And ful ten ȝere, so as I can caste,
And sixe monþes þe myȝti sege laste,
Or it was gete,—Dares writ hym silve—

and 12 days, ere the Greeks had full possession of Troy.

And, ou*er*more, complet dayes twelve 3356
Or Grekis hadde ful pocessiou*n*,
By fals engyn of þe Greke Synou*n*,

3326. lant*er*] lanterne D 2, D 1.
3328. Whilom] So*m*tyme D 1.
3329. Guyde] Of Guydo D 1—I noon forþe] not ferþer D 1.
3336. in] in a D 2.

[1] *There is no space between lines* 3325 *and* 3326 *in the* MSS. *Large capital supplied by editor.*

Like as to-forn rehersid was but late.
I haue no more [of] latyn to translate 3360 I've no more Latin to
After Dites, Dares, nor Guydo, english, of Dictys,
And me to adden any more þer-to Dares or Guido.
þan myn auctours specefie & seyn,
þe occupaciou*n*, sothly, wer but veyn, 3364
Lik a maner of presumpciou*n*.
And tyme complet of þis translaciou*n*, This translation I
By iust[e] rekenyng & accou*n*tis clere, finisht
Was a þousand & foure hundrid ȝere, 3368 A.D. 1420,
And twenti ner,—I knowe it out of drede—
After þ*a*t Crist resseyved o*ur*e manhede *
Of hir þat was Emp*e*resse and quene
Of heuene & helle, and [a] maide clene— 3372
þe eyȝte ȝere, by computaciou*n*, [8 Hy. V: 21 March, 1420, to 20 March, 1421] in the 8th year
Suynge after þe coronaciou*n*
Of hym þat is most gracious i*n* werkyng,
Herry þe Fyfþe, þe noble worþi kyng 3376 of Henry V,
And protector of Brutis Albyou*n*—
And called is, þoruȝ his hiȝe renou*n*,
þoruȝ his prowes & his chiualrie,
Also fer as passeþ * clowde or skye, 3380
Of Norma*un*die þe myȝti conquerour: the Conqueror of Normandy,
For þoruȝ his knyȝthod & diligent labo*ur*,
Maugre alle þo þat list hy*m* [to] wi*th*-seyn,
He hath conquered his herytage ageyn, 3384
And by his myȝti prudent gou*er*nau*n*ce who has recoverd the Kingship of
Recured eke his trewe title of Frau*n*ce; France,
þat who-so liste loken and vnfolde
þe pe-de-Grew of cronycles olde, 3388
And cerchen bokes y-write longe a-forn,
He shal fynde þ*a*t he is iustly born to which he is lineally
To regne in Frau*n*ce by lyneal discent. entitled.
And onward now he is made regent 3392 He is Regent of it now.
Of þilke lond durynge his fader lyf,

3364. but] in D 2, D 1. 3365. Lik] And like D 1.
3369. ner] ȝeere D 1. 3370. manhede] maidenhede C.
3380. Also fer] As ferforthe D 1—passeþ] passed C.
3387. so] *om.* D 2—loken] and loke D 1.
3389. cerchen] cercheþ D 2, cercheth D 1.
3392. made] y mad D 2. 3393. fader] faders D 1.

Of his goodnes to voide werre & stryf,—

After Charles VI's death, Hy. V 'll be King of France.

He to reioisshe, *with*-oute more delay,
Sept*er* & crowne after þe kynges day, 3396
As it is clerly, in conclusiou*n*,
Enrolled vp in þe co*n*uenciou*n*.

Then I hope the Golden Age 'll come,

And þa*n*ne I hope þe tyme fortunat,
Of þe olde worlde called aureat, 3400
Resorte shal, by influence of grace, [leaf 152 *c*.]

and war

þat cruel Mars shal no more manace
With his lokis furious and wood,
By false aspectus for to shede blood 3404

between us and France cease,

A-twene þe folkes of þis rewmys tweyne,
Whiche euery wy3t ou3t[e] to compleyne.
But, as I trust in myn oppiniou*n*,
þis worþi kyng of wisdam & resou*n* 3408
And of kny3thod shal so doon his peyne
To maken oon þat longe hath be tweyne:

the two countries becoming one,

I mene þus, þat Yngelond and Frau*n*ce
May be al oon, with-oute variau*n*ce, 3412
Oute of hertis old rancour to enchase
By influence of his my3ti grace,

for Henry V is the Prince of Peace.

þat called is of clerkis, dout[e]les,
þe sou*er*eyn lord and þe prince of pes. 3416
And I hope his grace shal now reyne,
To sette reste atwene þis rewmys tweyne:
For in his power, sothly, stondeth al;
And alliau*n*ce of þe blod royal, 3420

He is to wed

þat is knet vp by bonde of mariage,
Of werre shal voide aweie þe rage,
To make pes *with* bri3t[e] bemys shyne.

Princess Katherine of France.

And on þat is called Kateryne, 3424
And namyd is ri3t good & faire also,
Shal be mene a-twixe boþe two,
Of grace enprentid in hir wo*m*manhede,
þat to compleyne we shal haue no nede. 3428
And I hope hir gracious arryvaille

3404. aspectus] aspectis D 2, D 1.
3405. A-twene] Betwene D 1.
3409. so doon his] do his besy D 1. 3410. longe] nowe D 1.
3413. Oute] And oute D 1. 3422. þe] al þe D 1.
3426. a-twixe] bitwene D 1.

In-to þis lond shal so moche availle,
þat Ioie, honour, and prosperite,
With-oute trouble of al aduersite, 3432
Repeire shal, & al hertly plesaunce,
Plente, welfare, & fulsom abundaunce,
Pes & quiete, bope nyȝe and ferre,
With-oute strife, debat, or any werre, 3436
Meschef, pouert, nede, or indygence,
With ful cessyng of deth & pestilence —
Sothly, al þis I hope ȝe shal sen
Come in-to lond with þis noble quene, 3440
þat we shal seyn of hert, & feyne nouȝt:
Blessed be she þat al þis hath vs brouȝt!
—And he þat haþ þoruȝ myȝt of his werkyng
Of his knyȝthod concluded al þis ping, 3444
And swiche mervailles in armis don & wrouȝt,
And his purpos fully aboute brouȝt
Of hiȝe wisdam set in his inward siȝt,
Reioisshynge al þat longeth to his riȝt, 3448
And hiȝest sit of worþinesse in glorie
With þe sceptre of conquest and victorie— [f. 62 *a*]
I praie to God only for his beste,
Whan he hath al set in pes and reste, 3452
And is ful put in clere poccession
Of al þat longeth to his subiecciou*n*,
To sende hym home with as gret honour
As euere ȝit hadde any conquerour, 3456
Longe after, in Ioie and in quyete
For to regnen in his royal sete!
þus shal I ay—þer is no more to seye—
Day & nyȝt for his expleit y-preye 3460
Of feythful herte & of hool entent,
þat whylom gaf me in commaundement,
Nat ȝore a-go, in his faderes tyme,
þe sege of Troye on my maner to ryme, 3464

With Princess Katherine, I hope will come prosperity and peace,

and an end of pestilence,

so that we may bless her.

I pray God to send Hy. V

home with honour,

to reign long in quiet.

He bade me, in Hy. IV's time, to ryme the Siege of Troy.

3438. &] & of D 2. 3440. lond] þis lond D 1.
3442. þis] þis þing D 1—vs] *om.* D 1. 3443. And] As D 1.
3445. in armis] *om.* D 1. 3447. hiȝe] his D 1.
3456. ȝit] *om.* D 1. 3457. Longe] And longe D 1.
3460. y-preye] to preie D 1.
3462. whylom gaf me] to me ȝaf D 1. 3464. on] in D 1.

For Hy. V's sake,

Moste for his sake, to speke in special.
Al-þouȝ þat I be boistous and rual,
He gaf me charge þis story to translate,

I, John Lydgate, Monk of Bury,

Rude of ko*m*nynge, called Iohn̄ Lydgate, 3468
Monke of Burie be professiou*n*,
Vsynge an habite of perfecciou*n*,
Al-be my lyf acorde nat þer-to—
I feyne nat; I wote wel it is so— 3472
It nedeth nat witnesse for to calle.

have englisht this Poem.

Record I take of my brethren alle,
þat wil nat faille at so gret a nede.
And al þat shal þis noble story rede 3476

I beseech my readers

I be-seche of support and of grace,
þer I offende in any maner place,
Or wher-so-eu*er* þat þei fynde errour.
Of gentilnesse to shewe þis fauour: 3480
Benygnely for to done her* peyne

to correct, and not disdain,

To correcte, raþer þan disdeyne.
For wel wot I moche þing is wrong,

my faults,

Falsly metrid, boþe of short & long; 3484
And, ȝif þei shuld han of al disdeyn,
It is no drede, my labour wer in veyn.

and let my ignorance excuse me.

Late ignorau*n*ce & rudnesse me excuse:
For ȝif þat ȝe, platly, al refuse, 3488
For certeyn fautes whiche ȝe shal fynde,
I doute nat, my þank is set be-hynde;

Tho my metring is poor, my author's substance will please.

For in metring þouȝ þer be ignorau*n*ce,
ȝet in þe story ȝe may fynde plesau*n*ce 3492
Touching substau*n*ce of [þat] myn auctou*r* wryt.
And þouȝe so be þat any word myssit,
Amendeth it, w*ith* chere debonaire;
For an errour to hyndren & appaire, 3496
þat is nat seide of purpos nor malys,
It is no worshippe to hym þat is wys;
And no wyȝt gladly so sone ȝeveþ [a] lak [leaf 153 *a*]
(Specialy be-hynden at þe bake), 3500

3479. so] þ*a*t D 1. 3481. her] his C.
3483. moche] þat moche D 1.
3493. substau*n*ce] þe substau*n*ce D 1. 3494. And] *om.* D 1.
3496. &] or D 1. 3498. It] þat D 1.
3500. Specialy] And specialy D 1.

As he, in sothe, þat can no skyl at al—
He goth ful hool þat neu*er* had[de] fal!
And I nat fynde, of newe nor of olde,
For to deme þer is noon so bolde, 3504 No one is so bold to blame as the ignoramus,
As he þat is blent w*ith* vnkon*n*yng:
For blind Baiard cast pereil of no þing,
Til he stu*m*ble myddes of þe lake!
And noon so redy for to vndir-take 3508
Þan he, in soth, nor bolder to scie wers, and the man who can't write.
Þat can no skyl on prose nor on vers:
Of alle swiche þ*at* can nat be stille,
Litel forse, wher þei scie good or ille! 3512
For vn-to hem my boke is nat direct, My book is not meant for him,
But to swiche as hauen, in effect, but is for simple folk
On symple folke ful compassiou*n*, who can correct it, 3516
Þat goodly can by correcciou*n*
Amende a þing, & hindre neu*er*e-adel, and take it in good part.
Of custom ay redy to scie wel:
For he þ*at* was gronde of wel-seying,
In al hys lyf hyndred no makyng, 3520
My maist*er* Chauc*er*, þ*at* fou*n*de ful many spot— My Master, Chaucer,
Hym liste nat pinche nor gruche at eu*er*y blot,
Nor meue hy*m* silf to p*ar*turbe his reste
(I haue herde telle), but seide alweie þe best, 3524 was always kind.
Suffring goodly of his gentilnes
Ful many þing enbracid w*ith* rudnes.
And ȝif I shal shortly hym discryve,
Was neu*er* noon to þis day alyue, 3528 No living man is worthy to hold his inkhorn.
To rekne alle, boþe ȝonge & olde,
Þat worþi was his ynkhorn for to holde. But if he has
And in þis lond ȝif þer any be,
In borwe or tou*n*, village or cite, 3532
Þat ko*n*nyng haþ his tracis for to swe, a competent follower,
Wher he go brood or be shet in mwe—
To hym I make a direcciou*n*
Of þis boke to han inspecciou*n*, 3536

3507. myddes] amiddes D 1. 3512. wher] wheþer D 1.
3520. no] his D 1. 3524. telle] told D 2, tolde D 1.
3532. borwe] borgh D 2—1*st* or] *om.* D 1.
3534. Wher] Wheþer D 1—go] so D 2.

I ask him to alter my verse as he likes.

Besechyng hem, *with* her prudent loke,
To race & skrape porwgh-oute al my boke,
Voide & adde wher hem semeth nede;

Tho I've not written rhetoric,

And pough so be *pat* pei nat ne rede 3540
In al pis boke no rethorikes newe,
Yit I hope pei shal fynde trewe

I've told my story plainly;

Pe story pleyn, chefly in substau*nce*.
And who-so liste to se variau*nce*, 3544
Or worldly ping wrough be daies olde,

and in it you can see how changeable Fortune is,

In pis boke he may ful wel beholde
Chau*nge* of Fortune, in hir cours mutable,
Selde or nat feithful ouper stable, [leaf 153 b.] 3548
Lordes, princes from her royalte
Sodeinly brought in aduersite,

plunging kings into poverty,

And kynges eke plou*nged** in pouert,
And for drede darynge in desert,— 3552
Vnwar slaugter compassed of envie,
Mordre execut by conspirasie,
Await[e] liggyng falshede and tresou*n*,

and upsetting kingdoms, ravishing women,

And of kyngda*m*mys sodeyn eu*er*siou*n*,— 3556
Rauysshyng of wo*m*men for delyt,
Rote of pe werre & of mortal despit,
Fals mayntenau*nce* of avout[e]rye,
Many worpi causyng for to dye, 3560
Sy*m*e ay co*n*cludynge, who-so takep hede,

and then taking vengeance,

Vengau*nce* vnwar for his final mede—
To declare, pat in al worldly lust,
Who loke arigt, is but litel trust, 3564
As in pis boke exau*m*ple ge shal fynde,
Gif pat ge list enpr*e*nte it in gour mynde—

so that everything here wastes like a flower.

How al passeth & halt here no soiour,
Wastyng a-way as doth a somer flour, 3568
Riche & pore, of eu*er*y maner age:

Our life is but a pilgrimage.

For oure lyf here is but a pilgrymage,
Meynt with labo*ur* & w*ith* moche wo,
Pat gif men wolde take*n* hede per-to 3572
And to-forn prudently aduerte,

3551. plou*n*ged] plou*n*get C. 3552. desert] couert D 1.
3563. pat] *om.* D 1. 3564. Who] Who so D 1.
3565. As] And D 1.

Litel Ioie þei shuld han in her herte
To sette her trust in any worldly þing;
For þer is nouþer prince, lord, nor kyng, 3576
Be exaumple of Troye, like as ȝe may se,
Trust not in any worldly thing!
þat in þis lif may haue ful surete.
Perfore, to hym þat starf vppon þe rode,
Suffringe deth for oure alder goode, 3580
Lyfte vp ȝoure hertis & þinke on him among:
Lift up your hearts to Christ.
For he ȝe neuere so myȝti nor so strong,
With-oute hym al may nat availle:
For he can ȝif victorie in bataille 3584
He alone can
And holde a felde, shortly to conclude,
With a fewe ageyn gret multitude.
And be grace he makeþ princes stronge,
make Princes strong, 3588
And worþi kynges for to regne longe,
and throw down Tyrants.
And tirauntis sodeynly oppresse,
Þrowe hem doun, for al her gret richesse;
And in his hond power he reserueth
Eche man taquite liche as he disserueth— 3592
Him I pray
To whom I preie with deuocioun,
With al myn herte & hool affeccioun,
þat he list graunt longe contemnaunce,
to grant prosperity
Prosperite, and good perseueraunce, 3596
Helpe, welfare, victorie, and honour
[leaf 155 c.]
and victory to the noble
Vn-to þat noble myȝti conquerour,
Henry V, here,
Henry þe Fyþe, to-forn y-specefied,
So þat his name may be magnified 3600
Here in þis lyf vp to þe sterres clere,
and hereafter a place in Heaven.
And afterward,* aboue þe nynþe spere,
Whan he is ded, for to han a place!
þis praie I God* for to send hym grace, 3604
At whos biddynge, as I tolde late,
At his bidding I began this Siege of Troy,
First I be-gan þe sege to translate.
And now I haue hooly in his honour
Executed þe fyn of my labour. 3608
Vn-to alle þat shal þis story se,
and to all who see it

3576. lord] *om.* D 1. 3584. victorie] victor D 2.
3590. þrowe] And þrowe D 1. 3592. taquite] to quite D 1.
3599. y-specefied] specefied D 1.
3602. afterward] after þat C. 3604. God] good C.

I humbly commit it.

With hum*b*le herte and al humylite
þis litel boke lowly I be-take,
It to supporte—and þus an ende I make. 3612

Explicit liber quintus et Vltimus.[1]

LENVOYE.[1]

Most worþi prince, of knyȝthod sours * & welle,
Whos hiȝe renou*n* þoruȝ þe world doþ shi*n*e,
And alle oþer in manhood dost excelle,
Of merit egal to þe worþi nyne, 4
And born also by discent of lyne
As riȝtful eyr by title to atteyne,
To bere a crowne of worþi rewmys tweyne! 8
And also fer as Phebus in his spere
From est to west shedeþ his bemys briȝt,
And Lucyna, w*ith* a shrowdid chere,
Goth compas rou*n*de w*ith* hir pale liȝt, 12
þou art [y-]rekned for þe best[e] knyȝt,
To be registred worþi as of name
In þe hiȝest place of þe hous of fame, 16
To holde a palme of knyȝthod i*n* þin hond,
For worþines and for hiȝe victorie,
As þou þat art drad on se & lond,
And euermore * w*ith* laude, hono*ur*, & glorie,
For iust conquest to be put in memorie,
W*ith* a crowne made of laurer grene 20
Vp-on þin hed, to-fore þat fam*us* quene[2]—
Whilom ordeyned only for co*n*querours,
Stable of herte, w*ith* longe perseu*er*au*n*ce,
And gaf nat vp til þei wer victours, 24
Emprises take for no sodeyn chau*n*ce,

Most worthy Henry,
born to rule
two realms,
known o'er all the world as
the best knight, and worthy to be highest in the House of Fame,
crowned with laurel,

1. sours] flo*ur* C. 8. also] as D 1. 12. þou] For þou D 1.
18. euermore] ou*er*more C. 22. Whilom] So*m*tyme D 1.
24. nat vp] it vp not D 1. 25. sodeyn] sedeyn D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 149 *d*, and D 2.
[2] *There is no space between this and the following stanza in* C.

Whos name ay floureþ *with* newe reme*m*braun*c*e — illustrious,
And fadeth nat of ȝeris ȝore a-goon,
Amonge whiche þou maist be set for oon : 28

For þoruȝ þe world in eu*e*ry region — [leaf 155 *b*]
Reportid is *with* fame þat fleth wyde,
Þat naturelly þi condicion
On þing be-go*m*ne is knyȝtly to abide, 32
And for þe tyme manly sette a-side — despising
Reste and ese, what cost þer-on be spent, — ease,
Til þou hane cheved þe fyn of þin entent.

Most circu*m*spect and passinge avysee, 36
Al þi werkes conveied with prudence,
Saad & demyre, like to Iosue, — firm as Joshua,
Ageyn whos sweord is no resistence,
And hast also heuenly influence, 40
With Salomon, wysly to discerne, — wise as Solomon,
Only be grace þi peple to gou*e*rne—

Mercy eke meynt *with* þi magnificence, — merciful,
On alle oppressed for to haue pite, 44
And of rebelles be manly violence
Abate canst þe grete cruelte ;
And so *with* Dauid þou hast kyngly pite, — pitiful like David,
And hiȝe prowes *with* Sesar Iulius, 48 — a conqueror like Caesar,
In his tyme most victorius.

And manly holdest in þin hondes two
—Who can beholde by clere inspeccion—
þe sweord of knyȝthod & þe scepter * also : 52 — holder of sword and sceptre,
The ton to bring to subiecciou*n*
Hertes made proude by fals rebellion,
And *with* þe scept*e*r to rewle at þe beste
þi pore liges, þat wolde live at reste. 56

Now, þou þ*a*t haste manhod, vertu, & grace,
Attemp*e*raun*c*e, fredam, & bounte,
Lowly I praie, *with* a dredful face, — I pray you look benignly
Disdeyne nat benyng[e]ly to se 60

39. Ageyn] Ageins D 1. 43. þi] *om.* D 1.
45. violence] influence D 1.
50. man'y] namly D 2. 52. scepter] swerde C.

on my book, Vp-on þis boke rudly made by me,
To fyn only to agreen þin hiȝnesse—
And rewe of merci vp-on my symplesse,*

And [eke] in þi knyȝtly aduertence 64
Considre & se, my sone*r*eyn lord most dere,
Of þi Innat famous sapience,
and as Christ receivd kindly the Widow's 2 mites, þat Crist I*e*sus received * with good chere
Þe twey Mynutes ȝone of herte entere 68
By þe wydowe, whiche of wille & þouȝt
Gaf al hir good, & kepte hir silf riȝt nouȝt.

By whiche ensample, so þ*a*t it nat offende
Þorȝ myn vnko*m*mynge to þin hiȝe noblesse, [leaf 151 *a*] 72
accept my little gift, Late good wil my litel gift * amende,
And of þi mercy & renomed goodnesse
and don't disdain it. Haue no disdeyn of my bareyn rudnesse,
And, in makyng þouȝ I haue no mvse, 76
Late trewe menyng þe surplus [al] excuse.

More þan good hert hath no man*er* wyȝt
To p*r*esente nouþer to God nor man,
And for my part to þe, as it is riȝt, 80
Þat gyf I hool as ferforþe as I can,
Ay to perseu*er*e, fro tyme þat I gan,
I'll ever pray for you, W*it*h wil & þouȝt for þin estate to preie,
Whiche to conserue, þus finally I seie: 84

that you may please God, First of al, Almyȝti God to queme
W*it*h al þat may be to his plesau*n*ce,
that your rule may continue long, And to þi crowne and þi diademe
Grace & good eure w*it*h long co*n*tinuau*n*ce, 88
Of þi liges feithful obeisau*n*ce,
and that God may grant you every virtue. And eche vertu þ*a*t man may specefie,
I praye God grau*n*te vn-to þi regalye!

62. agreen] gree D 1. 63. symplesse] sympilnesse C.
67. received] recerved C—good] gret D 2.
68. ȝone of herte] of herte ȝove D 1—of] w*it*h D 2.
72. hiȝe] *om.* D 2. 73. gift] gilt C. 75. no] noon D 2.
79. nor] no D 1. 80. þe] ȝou D 1—is] is to D 2.
81. gyf] ȝeue D 1. 82. gan] by gan D 1.
83. þin] ȝou*r*e D 1.
84] Which to consydre for thyn estat I preye D 2.
86. to] vn-to D 1. 89. Of] And of D 1. 91. þi] ȝoure D 1.

Verba translatoris ad librum suum.[1]

Go, litel bok, & put þe in þe grace — 92 — Little book, get the favour of your King,
Of hym þat is most of excellence;
And be nat hardy to apperen in no place
With-oute support of his magnificence:
And who-so-euere in þe fynde offence, — 96
Be nat to bold for no presumpcioun—
Þi silfe enarme ay in pacience, — and patiently submit to
And þe submitte to her correccioun.[2] — correction.

And for þou art enlumined with no floures — 100 — As you're not eloquent,
Of rethorik, but with white & blak,
Þerfore þou most abide alle showres — take blame
Of hem þat list sette on þe a lak;
And whan þou art most likly go to wrak, — 104
Ageyn[e]s hem þin errour nat diffende, — humbly,
But humblely with-drawe & go a-bak, — and ask
Requerynge hem al þat is mys to amende. — complainers to amend your faults.

Amen ·: Amen ·:[3]

94. apperen] appere D 1. 96. in þe fynde] finde in the D 1.
103. a] no D 2. 105. hem] him D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 150 *b*, and D 2.
[2] *There is no space between this line and the next, in* C.
[3] *Occurs in* D 2.

PR
1119
E5
no.97,
etc.

Early English Text
Society
[Publications]
Extra series. no.97,103,106

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS PO ET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIB Y